Medical diagnosis : with special reference to practical medicine a guide to the knowledge and discrimination of diseases / by J.M. Da Costa.

Contributors

Da Costa, J. M. 1833-1900.

Publication/Creation

London : Smith, Elder, 1884.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/qwf2ef5b

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

wellcome collection

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org

~~A657~~
~~A120~~
30/20.
616/9259
30/20.

Newcastle Infirmary
MEDICAL LIBRARY

RULES.

The Governors, Physicians and Surgeons of the Infirmary, the Students attending the Infirmary, and the Members of the Newcastle and Gateshead Pathological Society, are allowed the use of the Library gratis; other Practitioners or Students on becoming Subscribers, the former of £1. 1*s*., and the latter 10*s*. 6*d*. annually.

Every Student before taking out any Books, shall deposit with the House Surgeon, £1., which shall be returned to him upon his ceasing to use the Library, and returning all Books he may have out.

That the Library be open for the issue of Books on the mornings of every Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday, from 11 to 12 o'clock, and also on the Evenings of the Meetings of the Pathological Society, when application for Books must be made.

No new Book, Pamphlet, or Periodical shall circulate till it has been a Week in the Library.

In the town and its vicinity, a Pamphlet or Periodical Number may be kept four days: an 8vo volume, or under, a fortnight; a 4to, three weeks; and a folio a month. In the country, each may be kept till the Saturday next following the expiration of such periods.

Only two Books and a Periodical to be taken out at one time without leave from the Committee.

No Book can be taken out a second time by the same person till the expiration of a week after its return.

The Books may be detained a longer period by the permission of the Committee, but any person so detaining them without such permission shall forfeit 1*d*. per day for every Book or Pamphlet. The fines, however, shall not exceed the value of the Book or Pamphlet, which shall in every instance be returned.

The Person taking away a Book shall be answerable for its full value, and if he lose or damage it, shall make such reparation as shall satisfy the Committee.

Dictionaries, Books of Plates, and such other Books as the Committee may think proper, shall not be taken out without leave of such Committee.

No Person shall be allowed the use of the Library who does not comply with the above Rules.

22101609283

B9/2
24/-

MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS

WITH

SPECIAL REFERENCE TO PRACTICAL MEDICINE.

A

GUIDE TO THE KNOWLEDGE AND DISCRIMINATION OF DISEASES.

BY

J. M. DA COSTA, M.D., LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF PRACTICE OF MEDICINE AND OF CLINICAL MEDICINE AT THE JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE, PHILADELPHIA; PHYSICIAN TO THE PENNSYLVANIA HOSPITAL; CONSULTING PHYSICIAN TO THE CHILDREN'S HOSPITAL, ETC., ETC.

Illustrated with Engravings on Wood.

SIXTH EDITION, REVISED.

DISCARDED

LONDON:
SMITH, ELDER, & CO., 15 WATERLOO PLACE.
PHILADELPHIA:
J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.
1884.

-29900124

E

M16947

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY
Coll. welMOmec
Call No. WB141 1884 D11m

EXTRACT FROM PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

My chief aim in writing this work has been to furnish advanced students and young graduates of medicine with a guide that might be of service to them in their endeavors to discriminate disease. I have sought to offer to those members of the profession who are about to enter on its practical duties a book on Diagnosis of an essentially practical character,—one neither so meagre in detail as to be next to useless when they encounter the manifold and varying features of disease, nor so overladen with unnecessary detail as to be unwieldy and lacking in precise and readily-applicable knowledge.

In executing my undertaking, two plans offered themselves: either to describe morbid states in compliance with the usual pathological classification followed in treatises on the Practice of Medicine, or to group them according to their marked symptoms. The former plan would have been far the easier, but the latter seemed to me the more suitable for a volume of this kind; and, although it has involved much labor, and has rendered the task much more difficult of accomplishment, its advantages appeared to me so great that I have adopted it throughout. That this attempt at a purely clinical classification is not perfect, I am fully aware. But, with all its shortcomings, I venture to hope that it will not be devoid of value as an aid in their studies to those for whom it is intended.

Some of the statements made may appear too absolute, and as not taking sufficient notice of the many exceptions which may arise; but it was impossible to avoid this without very lengthy discussion: and even in the lengthiest discussion all exceptions and all possible points of fallacy would not have been mentioned; for Nature does not limit herself in her irregularities any more than in her rules. The text must, therefore, be looked upon as

treating only of general laws and of their most notable infractions; in fact, but as a series of etchings, with here and there a prominent figure shaded, but not as an attempt to reproduce the colors of an original whose varied hues could not be closely copied, even by the hand of a master.

The main object of this work is, what its title implies, the consideration of Medical Diagnosis. In connection with this, however, I have endeavored to take cognizance of the prognosis of individual affections, and occasionally the record of cases has been introduced by way of elucidation. To have done this to a much greater extent, though in some respects desirable, would have swelled the work to an inordinate size.

The wood-cuts employed as illustrations are all original. Many are from sketches, or at least are based on sketches, taken directly from cases of interest.

PHILADELPHIA, April, 1864.

PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION.

In this edition new matter has been introduced into many of the chapters, and all have been revised. A number of wood-cuts also have been added. It is gratifying to be allowed this opportunity of expressing thanks for the continued good will with which the work is received. The translation by Dr. Engel and Dr. Posner, issued in Berlin, has had a hearty welcome in Germany, and is, I am informed, to be reissued. A Spanish translation has been projected. I acknowledge with pleasure the incorporation of some valuable knowledge from the German edition.

1700 Walnut Street, Philadelphia,
March 24, 1884.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

PAGE

General Considerations 17

CHAPTER I.

EXAMINATION OF PATIENTS, AND SOME SYMPTOMS OF GENERAL IMPORT.

General Considerations 27
Position of the Body 30
General Aspect—Expression of Countenance 31
Skin 33
Pulse 34
Tongue 40
Sensations of Patients 43
Temperature of the Body 44

CHAPTER II.

DISEASES OF THE BRAIN AND SPINAL CORD, AND OF THEIR NERVES.

General Considerations 52
Deranged Intellection 52
Delirium 53
Stupor 55
Coma 56
Insomnia 57
Deranged Sensation 57
Hyperæsthesia 57
Anæsthesia 59
Headache 65
Vertigo 67
Derangement of Special Senses 69
Deranged Motion 77
Paralysis 77
Hemiplegia 88
Monoplegia 95
Paraplegia 98
Palsies usually limited 108
Local Palsies 112
Locomotor Ataxia 123
Tremor 128
Spasms—Convulsions 130

PAGE
Deranged Nutrition and Secretion 133
Acute Affections of which Delirium is a Prominent Symptom 137
Acute Meningitis 137
Tubercular Meningitis 142
Cerebro-spinal Meningitis 147
Delirium Tremens 147
Acute Mania 149
Diseases marked by Sudden Loss of Consciousness and of Voluntary Motion 151
Apoplexy 151
Sun-stroke 166
Catalepsy 168
Diseases marked by Convulsions or Spasms 169
Epilepsy 169
Chorea 175
Hysteria 178
Tetanus 181
Functional Spasms 185
Diseases characterized by Gradual Impairment of the Mental Faculties with Paralysis 186
Chronic Softening 186
Tumor 190
General Paralysis 194
Diseases characterized by Enlargement of the Head 196
Chronic Hydrocephalus 196
Hypertrophy of the Brain 197
Diseases characterized by Paroxysmal Pain 199
Neuralgia in General 199
Facial Neuralgia 201
Hemicrania 202
Sciatica 203

CHAPTER III.

DISEASES OF THE UPPER AIR-PASSAGES.

General Considerations 206
Acute Laryngeal Affections 214
Acute Laryngitis 214
Œdema of the Glottis 216
Croup 217
Chronic Laryngeal Affections 224
Chronic Laryngitis 224

CHAPTER IV.

DISEASES OF THE CHEST.

General Considerations 232

SECTION I.

DISEASES OF THE LUNGS.

PAGE

Different Methods of Physical Diagnosis, and the Physical Signs of Pulmonary Diseases. 234
Inspection 234
Mensuration 235
Palpation 239
Percussion 239
Auscultation 246
Sounds of Respiration in Health and in Disease 248
Changes in the Vesicular Murmur 249
Bronchial Respiration 253
New or Adventitious Sounds 256
Auscultation of the Voice 260
Combination of the Physical Signs, and the Examination of Patients affected with Disease of the Lungs 262
Principal Symptoms of Diseases of the Lungs 265
Dyspnœa 266
Cough 270
The Sputa 273
Hæmoptysis 274
Diseases in which Clearness on Percussion is met with 278
Acute Bronchitis 278
Chronic Bronchitis 282
Emphysema 285
Diseases in which Dulness on Percussion occurs 290
Phthisis 290
Acute Affections of the Lungs 316
Acute Phthisis 316
Acute Pneumonia 320
Acute Pleurisy 331
Diseases presenting Dilatation of the Chest, Displacement of the Liver and Heart, and Dyspnœa 338
Pneumothorax 338
Chronic Pleurisy 343
Diseases in which Retraction of the Chest occurs 350
Chronic Pleurisy 350

SECTION II.

DISEASES OF THE HEART.

General Considerations 354
Examination of the Heart by the different Methods of Physical Diagnosis 357
Inspection 357
Palpation 358
Percussion 359
Auscultation 361

PAGE
General and Local Symptoms of Diseases of the Heart 371
Cardiac Dropsy 372
Derangement of the Circulation 373
Cardiac Pain 374
Palpitation 378
Functional Disorders of the Heart 379
Disorders characterized by Palpitation, associated or not with Change of Rhythm 379
Organic Diseases of the Heart 385
Acute Diseases presenting Pain in the Cardiac Region; Symptoms of a Disturbed Circulation; and a Change in the Sounds of the Heart, or their Replacement by Murmurs 386
Acute Endocarditis 386
Acute Pericarditis 392
Myocarditis 401
Chronic Diseases attended with Increased Extent of Percussion Dulness, but with Normal or almost Normal Heart-Sounds. 402
Hypertrophy 403
Dilatation 406
Diseases of the Heart exhibiting more or less of the Signs and Symptoms of Enlargement of the Organ, and accompanied by Endocardial Murmurs 413
Valvular Affections 413
Displacements of the Heart 427

SECTION III.

Thoracic Aneurism 428

CHAPTER V.

DISEASES OF THE MOUTH, PHARYNX, AND ŒSOPHAGUS.

Mouth 441
Fauces 444
Tonsillitis 445
Diphtheria 446
Chronic Sore Throat 453
Pharynx and Œsophagus 454
Œsophagitis 455
Stricture of Œsophagus 455
Dilatation of Œsophagus 457

CHAPTER VI.

DISEASES OF THE ABDOMEN.

General Considerations 459
Methods and General Results of Physical Examination of the Abdomen 460
Inspection 460
Palpation 461
Percussion 462
Auscultation 467

SECTION I.

DISEASES OF THE STOMACH.

PAGE

General Considerations 468
Loss of Appetite 469
Excessive Acidity of the Stomach 470
Flatulency 471
Nausea and Vomiting 472
Pain 480
Diseases of the Stomach with Pain and Soreness at the Epigastrium, and Vomiting 486
Acute Gastritis 486
Chronic Diseases of the Stomach 490
Chronic Gastritis 491
Gastric Ulcer 492
Gastric Cancer 496

SECTION II.

DISEASES OF THE INTESTINES AND OF THE PERITONEUM.

General Considerations 504
Alvine Discharges 505
Diseases attended with Paroxysms of Pain referred chiefly to the Middle or Lower Part of the Abdomen, and not associated with marked Tenderness, or with Fever 507
Colic 507
Diseases attended with Pain and marked Tenderness in the Umbilical Region or diffused over the Abdomen 518
Acute Enteritis 518
Acute Peritonitis 521
Chronic Peritonitis 533
Diseases attended with Pain and Tenderness in the Right Iliac Fossa 534
Affections of the Cæcum and its Appendix 534
Diseases attended with Constipation, and of which it is a Prominent Symptom 540
Intestinal Obstruction 541
Habitual Constipation 550
Disorders in which Morbid Discharges from the Bowels occur 553
Diarrhœa 553
Dysentery 558
Intestinal Hemorrhage, or Melæna 561
Fatty Diarrhœa 562
Diseases attended with Vomiting and Purging 563
Cholera Infantum 563
Cholera Morbus 564
Cholera 565

SECTION III.

DISEASES OF THE LIVER.

PAGE
General Considerations 569
Jaundice 570
Acute Diseases of the Liver, attended generally with Slight Enlargement of the Organ, and with more or less Jaundice 575
Acute Congestion 575
Acute Hepatitis 576
Inflammation of the Gall-Bladder and Gall-Ducts 581
Acute Diseases characterized by a Decrease in the Size of the Liver, and by Deep Jaundice 583
Acute Yellow Atrophy 583
Chronic Diseases attended with Enlargement of the Liver, and with slight or no Jaundice 586
Chronic Congestion 586
Chronic Hepatitis 589
Abscess of the Liver 589
Fatty Liver 595
Waxy Liver 595
Cancer of the Liver 597
Hydatids of the Liver 604
Chronic Diseases attended with Decreased Size of the Liver and with Abdominal Dropsy 609
Cirrhosis 609
Chronic Atrophy of the Liver 615

SECTION IV.

ABDOMINAL ENLARGEMENT.

General Abdominal Enlargement 616
Ascites 616
Chronic Tympanites 623
Partial Abdominal Enlargement 624
Abdominal Tumors 624

SECTION V.

ABDOMINAL PULSATION.

Aortic Pulsation 638
Abdominal Aneurism 638

CHAPTER VII.

ON THE URINE, AND ON DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS.

Urine 643
Color 647

PAGE

Urine—*Continued.*
Specific Gravity ... 650
Reaction ... 651
Changes in the Quantity of the more Important Constituents ... 653
Presence of Abnormal Substances in the Urine ... 668
Sediments ... 694
Urinary Organs ... 696
Diseases of the Kidney of which Pain is a Prominent Symptom ... 696
Nephritis ... 696
Nephralgia ... 697
Diseases marked by an Albuminous Condition of the Urine, with more or less Dropsy ... 702
Acute Bright's Disease ... 703
Chronic Bright's Disease ... 710
Diseases associated with Purulent Urine ... 726
Acute Cystitis ... 726
Chronic Cystitis ... 727
Abscess of the Kidney ... 728
Pyelitis ... 731
Disorders in which a very large Amount of Urine is discharged ... 735
Diabetes ... 735
Chronic Diuresis ... 738
Diseases in which little or no Urine is discharged ... 740
Suppression of Urine ... 740
Retention of Urine ... 741

CHAPTER VIII.

DROPSY.

Dropsy, according to its Seat and Extent ... 743
Dropsy, according to its Causation ... 745
Dropsy, according to the Rapidity of its Development ... 747

CHAPTER IX.

DISEASES OF THE BLOOD.

General Considerations ... 749
Anæmia ... 754
Pernicious Anæmia ... 759
Leukæmia ... 763
Pyæmia ... 768
Septicæmia ... 771
Thrombosis and Embolism ... 771
Scurvy ... 779
Purpura ... 780

CHAPTER X.

RHEUMATISM AND GOUT.

PAGE
Acute Rheumatism 781
Chronic Rheumatism 788
Gout 791
Rheumatic Arthritis 794
Rickets 796

CHAPTER XI.

FEVERS.

General Considerations 799
Continued Fevers 801
Simple Continued Fever 801
Catarrhal Fever 802
Typhoid Fever 804
Typhus Fever 818
Cerebro-spinal Fever 827
Relapsing Fever 834
Periodical Fevers 839
Intermittent Fever 839
Remittent Fever 844
Congestive Fever 853
Yellow Fever 861
Eruptive Fevers 867
Scarlet Fever 868
Measles 873
Rubeola 876
Smallpox 878
Dengue 884
Erysipelas 885

CHAPTER XII.

DISEASES OF THE SKIN.

General Considerations 888
Erythematous Diseases 890
Papular Diseases 892
Vesicular Diseases 893
Bullous Diseases 896
Pustular Diseases 896
Squamous Diseases 898
Maculæ 900
New Growths 900
Hypertrophies 901
Parasitic Diseases 903
Altered Gland-secretions 906
Nervous Diseases 907

CHAPTER XIII.

POISONS AND PARASITES.

PAGE

Poisons 909
Acute Poisoning 909
Irritant Poisons 909
Narcotic Poisoning 913
Chronic Poisoning 919
Parasites 929
Vegetable Parasites 929
Animal Parasites 930

INDEX 949

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIG. 1. Sphygmograph of Marey 38
2. Ordinary Thermometer for Clinical Purposes 45
3. Self-registering Thermometer 45
4. Seguin's Surface Thermometer 45
5. The Thermoscope 45
6. The Æsthesiometer 62
7. Mathieu's Dynamometer 82
8. Laryngoscopes 208
9. Laryngoscopic Examination 210
10. Laryngeal Image, as seen in the Laryngoscope 211
11. The Stethometer 236
12. The Stetho-goniometer 236
13. Hutchinson's Spirometer 237
14. The Plexímeter 240
15. Percussion Hammer 241
16. The Ordinary Stethoscope 246
17. Hawksley's Stethoscope 246
18. The Double Stethoscope 247
19. The Differential Stethoscope 247
20. Diagram illustrative of the Main Forms of Feeble Respiration ... 251
21. Diagram illustrative of Rales 257
22. Appearance of the Chest in Emphysema 286
23. Tubercle-Bacilli in Sputum 293
24. Commencing Infiltration in Phthisis 297
25. Cavities in the Lung in Phthisis 299
26. Diagram illustrative of Perfect Pulmonary Consolidation, such as occurs in the Second Stage of Pneumonia 322
27. Roughening of the Pleura from Inflammation 332

PAGE

FIG. 28. Large Effusion occupying the Left Pleural Cavity 333
29. Physical Signs of Pneumothorax 340
30. Topography of the Heart 355
31. Diagram showing the Points at which the Separate Valves may be listened to 363
32. Position of the Heart, and Distention of the Pericardium with Fluid, in Pericarditis 393
33. Hypertrophied Heart, lying in its Position in the Chest 404
34. Dilated Heart, the Right Ventricle opened 408
35. Narrowing of the Aortic Orifice by Vegetations 417
36. Insufficient Mitral Valves permitting Regurgitation of the Blood 419
37. Sphygmogram of Aortic Insufficiency 421
38. Sphygmogram of Mitral Insufficiency 421
39. Results of Abdominal Percussion 466
40. Sarcinæ Ventriculi 474
41. Instrument for determination of Urea 656
42. Crystals of Uric Acid 659
43. Mixed Urates 661
44. Earthy Phosphates in the Urine 663
45. Crystals of Oxalate of Lime 669
46. Pus Corpuscles 691
47. Epithelial Casts and Cells from the Kidneys in a Case of Acute Bright's Disease 704
48. Fatty Casts and Epithelial Cells filled with Fat, as seen in Discharge from a Fatty Kidney 719
49. Hyaline or Waxy Casts from the Urine 721
50. Granular Casts, or Casts covered with Disintegrating Epithelium and Granules 722
51. Potain's Pipette 750
52. Graduated Moist-Chamber of Malassez 752
53. Blood-Counting with the Micrometer Eyepiece 753
54. Temperature in Typhoid Fever 807
55. Spirilla in Relapsing Fever 836
56. Temperature in Tertian Intermittent Fever 841
57. Temperature Chart in Remittent Fever 845
58. Pigment in the Blood in Malarial Cachexia 851
59. Temperature in Yellow Fever 864
60. Temperature in Variola 879
61. Temperature in Varioloid 883
62. Acarus Scabiei 904
63. Tænia Solium 933
64. Heads of Tæniæ 933
65. Trichina in Recent Human Muscle 938
66. Trichina Capsule, with Shell-like Calcareous Deposits 939
67. Encapsuled Chalky Concretions in Muscle due to Trichinæ 940
68. Trichina Spiralis. Magnified 300 Diameters 942

LIBRARY

MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS.

INTRODUCTION.

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

The study of any complicated subject leads of necessity to its arrangement into branches. Closely connected as these are, and forming always parts of a whole, they are not only capable of distinct treatment, but frequently become more intelligible as they are so treated. This is made very manifest in investigating disease. The extent of ground covered by the inquiry has rendered it imperative to map it out into various provinces, which, however intimately united, may be with convenience separately surveyed. One comprises the laws and facts common to individual affections; in another are gathered together all relating to their causes; another embraces the consideration of their detection and the full recognition of their nature. It is the purpose of these pages to examine this department somewhat minutely, and especially that portion of it coming within the range of the practitioner of medicine. In so doing it will become apparent how *diagnosis*, for such the distinction of disease is technically called, is partly a science, partly an art; a science, because it comprehensively takes account of general facts, and of principles based on those facts; an art, because it demands a cognizance of the means, and their application to arrive at the desired result.

To consider, then, medical diagnosis in all its bearings, it will be necessary not only to hold up to view the morbid states met with in the examination of the sick, but also to inquire in what manner they may be most readily recognized and explored, and how their differences may be made available in the discrimination

of one ailment from another. In a study of this kind, an investigation of symptoms plays unavoidably a prominent part. In truth, the detection of disease is the product of close observation of symptoms, and of correct deduction from those symptoms.

The first requirement therefore for an accurate diagnosis is to learn to recognize morbid signs. But the art of observation this implies is not easy, and cannot be thoroughly acquired except by practice. No one aspiring to become a skilful observer can trust exclusively to the light reflected from the writings of others: he must carry the torch in his own hands, and himself look into every recess. The knowledge obtained from reading is, however, serviceable in this way: it aids in overcoming one of the main difficulties at first experienced,—to know where to look and what to look for. There are in almost every affection some symptoms which can hardly escape the merest beginner; but also some which do not appear on the surface, and which to find taxes the skill of the experienced physician. And it is especially in this search after hidden signs that medical information as well as cultivated tact is demanded.

Now, to recognize the manifestations of disease, whether they are or are not readily perceptible, we have to employ our eyes and ears, our sense of touch and of smell. Formerly we could go no further than these senses unassisted would carry us. But science has lent its aid, and furnished means by the help of which we can detect clearly what before we could not detect at all, or that of which at best we only caught a glimpse. We now possess instruments by which we ascertain with accuracy the size of organs and their play. With thermometers we tell to a fraction of a degree the heat of various parts of the body. Specific-gravity bottles, and other measures devised for the purpose, inform us of the relative gravity of fluids. The microscope gives at a glance insight into matters which the naked eye fails even to perceive. The laryngoscope demonstrates the movements of the organ of speech. The ophthalmoscope informs us of the state of the vessels in the brain. And chemistry, with its marvellous teachings, is rendering our knowledge of many morbid states amazingly complete. Then the sagacity of modern times has taught us to enlist the sense of hearing, and demonstrated how a disciplined ear may detect the workings of disease in cavities into which the eye can-

not penetrate. The effect of all these improved methods of study has been to give an immense impetus to clinical research, and thus to lead to the construction of a solid groundwork of experience in striking contrast with the looseness and wild vagaries of former times. The advance in diagnosis thus attained forms, indeed, one of the most pleasing portions of medical history.

When, by means of the aided or unaided senses, the symptoms of the malady have been discovered, the next step toward a diagnosis is a proper appreciation of their significance and of their relation toward one another. Knowledge and, above all, the exercise of the reasoning faculties are now indispensable. The daily habit of investigating disease; a scrutinizing study of the anatomical lesions; chemistry, with its most searching analyses; the microscope, with the wonders it reveals,—are all of little use, unless we have been taught the necessity of placing in connection with one another the morbid signs they lay bare, and of considering in individual cases their respective value. Were it otherwise, the science of diagnosis would be simply a matter of memory. It is, however, this very analysis of symptoms and the lengthy process of induction attending it which make medical diagnosis so difficult and so unattractive to the beginner. He sees that by reflecting and reasoning on what are frequently but indirect manifestations he must find the seat and nature of disorders hidden from his view. Nor is it reasoning on the ascertained facts alone that is required; the premises may be but probabilities; for, in truth, diagnosis deals at times with the logic of probabilities as much as with the logic of patent facts.

Now, we are greatly aided in appreciating the import of morbid signs, and in interpreting them correctly, by already existing knowledge. We look to landmarks which our predecessors have erected, and the gradually accumulated science of semeiology, rightly employed, furnishes the clue to the discovery of the disease. Thus the stores which medicine has laboriously collected during centuries can be used with advantage by all, and exist for the good of all.

But an acquaintance with semeiology is far from being the sole guide to diagnosis, nor does it at once help to a recognition of the malady. There are few symptoms in themselves distinctive; and often a symptom may be due to one of several causes. Semeiology

informs us of these different causes; but to find out the precise meaning of the abnormal manifestation in an individual case, we have to draw our inference from all the signs encountered; to compare them with one another; to seek out those that are in the background. We are thus arriving, step by step, at the explanation of the morbid appearances, the starting-point in deduction always being what is known of the affection the presence of which is suspected, and the symptoms of which we are contrasting with those before us. For the conclusion to be valid and exact, it is of course requisite that each part of the testimony have the proper position assigned to it. In reasoning correctly on symptoms, the same laws apply as in reasoning correctly on any other class of phenomena: the facts have to be sifted and weighed, not merely indiscriminately collected. And while the intellectual act is being performed, much collateral evidence is to be sought before a final judgment is given; especially is it necessary to view the symptoms with constant reference to the age, sex, and habits of the patient, and to the circumstances amid which the disorder develops itself.

To accomplish all this effectually, the physician has need of much and varied knowledge. He must be master of something more than of the information supplied to him by semeiology. He must be an anatomist to pronounce with certainty on the seat of the malady; a physiologist to appreciate the aberration of functions. Above all, he must be a pathologist in the full sense of the term: he must understand the antagonism between diseases; the frequency with which they coexist; the influence of remedial agents on them; and be cognizant of their natural history and of the general laws governing them,—for how else can he form an estimate of morbid action while in progress? Then it is desirable that he should be aware of what are their current divisions and classifications. From what has already been represented, it is evident that he must also be a correct reasoner; for even a good observer will, by bad reasoning, arrive at a faulty diagnosis; just as sometimes a bad observer may, by the same process, blunder into the truth. There is, indeed, no end to the extent of knowledge which may be brought to bear in working out a conclusion regarding the character and seat of a malady. The habit of observation once acquired, information of the most varied kind will, by

an accurate reasoner, be made tributary to the completeness of the diagnosis. Every fresh acquirement tends to enlarge our powers of insight. Just as in nature, the higher we ascend, the more fully lies the view before us.

Having thus indicated the elements of a precise and thorough diagnosis, we may next inquire in what way this is most speedily and conveniently arrived at when at the bedside. The main facts of the case on which the deductions are to be based are of course first elicited; and we shall presently see how this may be most effectually done. We lay hold of the main facts, and especially of those which are the most direct signs of the morbid action. They are coupled together, and the inquiry is started as to what organ they indicate as the seat of the malady. This often has been already determined by the very method of the examination; and we therefore proceed at once to investigate the precise nature of the disorder by analyzing the symptoms and the previous history. Sometimes, however, the site of the disease does not admit of being definitely fixed upon, or we can only in a general manner decide upon the function impaired. Again, as in idiopathic fevers, we may find no signs of local disease,—merely those of a general disturbance. In any of these instances clinical experience steps in to explain the phenomena as far as possible, and to inform us in what affections they occur. It may be only in one; then the desired goal is at once attained. But, as above stated, there are few signs in themselves pathognomonic. It is therefore to be ascertained which one of the disorders is before us that special pathology teaches may yield the symptoms encountered. One of these is taken up. Its symptoms are placed side by side with those present. They accord in some respects, but not in all. Moreover, in searching for some of the phenomena which the supposed malady gives rise to, these are not found. The view is abandoned, and another taken up. It agrees in all particulars. The diagnosis is made. Yet, when the diagnosis is thus arrived at, we have, before it can be considered as complete and be acted upon, still to determine whether or not any other morbid state exists, and to take into account the patient's general condition and his individuality.

To cite a case in illustration. A person consults us for a cough brought on by exposure. He has been sick for four or five days,

having been previously in good health. We notice, on examining him, that his breathing is hurried, and that he has fever; the lower portion of one side of the chest is dull on percussion, and the respiration there is wanting; the action and sounds of the heart are normal. The facts point to the lung or its covering as the seat of the disorder. We know, furthermore, from the history and the febrile symptoms, that we have to deal with an acute affection. What are the acute pulmonary affections? Acute bronchitis; acute phthisis; acute pleurisy; acute pneumonia. In all occur fever, cough, and impaired breathing. Is it acute pneumonia? No; for notwithstanding there is in this complaint, in addition to the general symptoms mentioned, dulness on percussion, such as we have here, the dulness is associated with a blowing respiration; whereas in the case before us no respiration is heard. Let us look at the sputum, and see if it is tenacious and rusty-colored. It is not; it is thin and frothy. But acute pleurisy may explain all the signs. The patient, too, when questioned, states that he had at the onset a sharp pain in his side; and this, we are aware, takes place in pleurisy. The vocal vibrations, likewise, are noticed to be absent on the affected side of the chest, which, when measured, is found to be enlarged. This corresponds in all points with what happens in pleurisy in the stage of effusion. The disease *is*, therefore, acute pleurisy in the stage of effusion. We finish the diagnosis by ascertaining the existence or non-existence of other maladies, and by taking note of the severity of the complaint; that it has occurred in a young and robust person of good habits; and that the symptomatic fever is very active.

This process of arriving at an opinion is the simplest. It is one in which the investigation of the case is to some extent carried on while the deductions are being made. And it is astonishing how rapidly it may be performed by habit. The mind works unconsciously, and a decision is, to all appearance, formed intuitively, which surprises the inexperienced by its readiness and precision. This method aims, so far as the symptoms permit, at a direct diagnosis. But, in truth, it is often what is called *differential:* that is, it takes cognizance of and dwells on the essential signs by which one disease can be discriminated from another resembling it.

Sometimes, instead of attaining the desired result in the manner proposed, we are obliged to judge of the nature of the malady entirely by finding out what it is not. The various diseases capable of producing all, or even some, of the striking symptoms observed, are enumerated. They are one by one considered and set aside, until by this process of pure exclusion the mischief is brought to light. Thus, to use again the example just given, we should have to assign reasons why the disease is neither acute pneumonia, nor bronchitis, nor acute phthisis, and in this way determine it to be acute pleurisy. But to prove what a thing is by proving all that it is not, is a very tedious process, and we must be quite certain that really *all* morbid states which may give rise to the symptoms encountered are thought of and inquired into; otherwise our conclusion may be fallacious, though reasoned out in the most logical manner. Moreover, our knowledge of many pathological conditions is so imperfect that we are not fully cognizant of, or able at once to discern, the more characteristic signs; nor can the symptoms be taken hold of and arranged in such a way as shall permit us to make nice distinctions without a lengthy and laborious plan of procedure. Owing to these drawbacks, *diagnosis by exclusion* is not, on ordinary occasions, much employed, nor, indeed, is it to be recommended. Yet in difficult and obscure cases, where the accustomed pathway is blocked up, it may enable us to pass by obstacles otherwise insurmountable.

But can we by this or by any other road always reach a certain diagnosis? We cannot, and for several reasons. The patient may deceive us, wilfully or unintentionally. It may be necessary, for the confirmation of the opinion formed, to obtain an accurate history of the case, and circumstances may render this impossible. The disorder may be so rare that its symptoms are not understood. There may be several lesions present, the signs of one masking or neutralizing the signs of the other.

The first of the causes mentioned is a source of error difficult to guard against. To escape punishment, to avoid disagreeable duty, to excite compassion, to obtain a compliance with unreasonable wishes, or sometimes from the mere love of deception, symptoms may be stated to exist which do not exist, or may be imitated and artificially produced. Persons who thus feign disease are numerous. They are found in all occupations and in all classes

of society. They abound in the army and navy. Hysterical women and hypochondriacs help to swell the list. These, indeed, suffer mostly some inconvenience, but exaggerate it immensely, and, by deceiving themselves, end by deceiving, unless he be on his guard, their physician. On the other hand, disease actually in progress may be carefully concealed from motives of delicacy or from fear of the consequences.

An incorrect diagnosis from want of a proper history does not, on the whole, occur often. Patients are generally very willing to give a full account of themselves and of their distresses. Sometimes, however, the reverse happens. Pain or mental anxiety and sorrow may be wearing the body out while the sufferer obstinately persists in hiding the cause of his waning health. We meet also with individuals so stupid that the most elaborate cross-examination fails to elicit anything like a connected history. Again, we may be unable to do so from the patient having lost the power of speech. A man is brought into a hospital unconscious. It is of the utmost importance to know how long he has been in this state, and what were his prior symptoms: unless some friend can supply the information, the most valuable diagnostic data are wanting.

In the rarity of a disease we have a serious drawback to its recognition. This may occasion an error of diagnosis in a twofold manner. The more distinctive symptoms may be so little understood, and the prominent features so nearly identical with those of a malady with the manifestations of which we are well acquainted, that a conclusion of the presence of the latter forces itself almost immediately on the mind. Or, the disorder may give rise to phenomena wholly unknown, nothing but the autopsy revealing their true meaning. Every physician encounters such cases. It is true that the progress of science and the aggregation of clinical facts are from year to year bringing them into a narrower circle. Yet, are there not still diseases, nay, groups of diseases, that have eluded discovery to the manifold means of research of the present day, as they have to the accumulated experience of the past?

But the most serious obstacle to a precise diagnosis lies in the fact that frequently several lesions coexist. Disease is a very complex state, and when one portion of the economy gets out of order, another is apt to follow. How close, for example, the con-

nection between affections of the heart and of the kidney! Here it is easy to arrive at a conclusion, since we have the means of judging accurately of the condition of both organs. But there are instances in which it is very difficult, especially when a part contiguous to one chronically affected is attacked with acute disease. A person applies for relief, presenting all the symptoms of a severe local peritonitis. The inflammation spreads; death results. The exciting cause of the inflammation is discovered to be a structural alteration of one of the abdominal viscera, the signs of which were completely merged in the more marked signs of the recent inflammation. And this disguisement is effected not only by the supervention of another and more acute complaint, but also sometimes by the prominence of those remote sympathetic derangements which an affection of any viscus may produce. Thus, the disturbed action of the heart in dyspeptic persons throws at times the symptoms of the gastric malady into the shade. Yet it must be admitted that errors of diagnosis from this source are not apt to occur to the careful practitioner. A thorough examination of the case is a safeguard against them.

These, then, are the various causes which render a diagnosis uncertain, or wholly unattainable. Let us add to them one that does so temporarily. There are disorders the early manifestations of which are so much alike that it is next to impossible to tell with which of several we have to deal. In fevers this often happens. Here, however, a few days, or even less time, will almost always solve the difficulty. But not so in other diseases. It is only after a much longer period, and by careful watching of the patient, that the appearance or disappearance of a striking symptom, or the greater prominence a hitherto indistinct sign assumes, inclines the scales toward one or the other of the affections between which judgment has been kept in suspense.

In some such instances, the treatment becomes the touchstone of the diagnosis. Now it may be asked, Does this demonstrate that the diagnosis of a case is not necessary for its treatment? Not at all. It simply proves that we are sometimes obliged to aim at removing symptoms without understanding their source. But it does not prove that if we understood their source we should not be better able to remove the symptoms. The physician who undertakes to relieve disease simply by attempting to allay its

symptoms, regardless of their cause, and without understanding their true relation and significance, is groping in the dark. His treatment is vacillating; drug replaces drug; alleviation is taken for a cure; and the experience obtained is utterly untrustworthy. One great advantage, indeed, of attending carefully to diagnosis is, that it enables us to use remedies knowingly and with decision; to appreciate what they are effecting; to abstain from such as must be injurious. There is less needless meddling, more calmness; the treatment rises above the consideration of the moment, and takes into account what is for the patient's ultimate good. It is sometimes urged that the accurate detection of disease makes timid practitioners, and deprives them of confidence in medicines. More just is it to say that it shows how wide is the chasm between our acquaintance with morbid conditions and our acquaintance with remedies; how far, unfortunately, our skill to detect disease outruns our power to cure it.

There is undoubtedly, however, a danger which may arise from paying very minute attention to diagnosis. The study of it is so interesting, and capable of being conducted so entirely without reference to other points, and especially to the treatment of the complaint, that some minds are carried away, and, lost in the pursuit of diagnostic knowledge, forget for what purposes chiefly that knowledge is profitable. Its main use is to enable us to foretell the course and probable issue of a malady, and to frame, with understanding, plans to relieve the sufferings and disorders of those who have intrusted their health and their lives into our hands. Nor ought we ever to be unmindful how important it is, in basing the management of a disease on its diagnosis, to found that diagnosis on a general survey of all the circumstances; how necessary not to assign prominence to minor points; and how the extent of the affection, the circumstances under which it has occurred, the sympathetic disturbances produced, and the vital state of the patient, belong, rightly considered, quite as much to the diagnosis as the recognition of the precise seat and exact anatomical character of the malady, and are, in truth, frequently its more important part.

CHAPTER I.

THE EXAMINATION OF PATIENTS, SYMPTOMS OF GENERAL IMPORT, AND SOME OF THE INSTRUMENTS EMPLOYED IN THE DIAGNOSIS.

To elicit the facts of a case by a careful examination is, as has been stated, the first requisite for diagnosis. To conduct, however, a clinical inquiry with precision and facility, requires continual practice, and is rendered easier by following some well-digested plan. The advantage of adopting a method is clearly seen, if the attempts of a beginner be watched. He wanders in his search from one part of the body to another, attracted by different symptoms in turn; pointless question succeeds to pointless question; and a conclusion, almost certainly erroneous, is finally jumped at, or an acknowledgment made of inability to arrive at any.

Now, there are several ways which have been proposed to overcome this embarrassment. One of the principal consists in first questioning the patient with regard to his history. His age; his occupation; the diseases from his childhood up; his habits; his constitution; the affections hereditary in his family,—are all minutely inquired into. After this the origin and progress of the existing disorder are traced, and the remedies ascertained that have been used against it. The present condition is then explored; each organ or each system being in turn interrogated. The investigation is now regarded as complete; the facts are considered, and the diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment determined. This method of examining is termed the *synthetical* or historical. Another, the *analytical*, reverses the order. The present condition is first ascertained, and subsequently the patient's history or *anamnesis*. Both of these courses have something to recommend them, and some strong objections. The synthetical method is the more purely scientific; but it is too full, and calls for too much labor, to meet the requirements of ordinary professional life. It is

much better adapted for recording cases in the pursuit simply of pathological knowledge, and decidedly the best where the history is obscure and the symptoms are ill defined. The plan which I habitually prefer is to take a general survey of the history and of the prominent symptoms, and, having thus obtained some clue to the part most likely to be affected, to explore that with care. For instance: we are brought to the bedside of a patient for the first time; we inquire how long he has been ill; how that illness began; in what way he is now disturbed,—whether he has pain, or what is the main source of his annoyance. While questioning him, we are scanning his appearance, the position of the body, his movements, his manner of breathing. The hand is applied to the skin; the pulse is felt. Partly from this examination and partly from the history, some organ is fixed upon to be specially investigated: say pain in the epigastric region and vomiting are complained of,—our attention is directed to the stomach. We explore this organ, its physical state and its functions. Then we look to the parts that are anatomically or physiologically most nearly related to it, which are, in the case cited, the intestines and liver. The examination is completed by taking heed of the condition of other portions of the body; by reviewing the history of the case; and by endeavoring to elicit fully such points as bear upon the diagnosis, which the mind, consciously or unconsciously, has already begun to frame. Then a balance between the symptoms is struck, the diagnosis is recast, modified, or extended, and the treatment is decided upon.

There is some repetition in this plan, but it is the one which appears practically the most suitable. It has the advantage of bringing together the marked features of a case, and especially those most clearly indicative of the general or vital condition. But whatever scheme be chosen, it should, for us to become proficient in it, be as constantly and closely adhered to as the varying circumstances of disease will permit. Yet thoroughly to acquire the habit of examining with accuracy and care, and also to obtain the full fruits of experience, it is indispensable to keep written records. This, too, should, so far as possible, be done according to a uniform design, since it both prevents us from overlooking important symptoms and enables cases to be more readily compared. I subjoin a schedule which I have used for some time,

and which is based, as closely as practicable, on the plan of examination just mentioned.

Date of Examination; Name; Age; Color; Place of Birth; Present Abode; Occupation or social state; In females, whether married or not, number of children, and date of last confinement.

HISTORY.

1. *History antecedent to present disease:* Constitution and General Health — Hereditary predisposition — Previous Diseases or Injuries—Habits and mode of life; hygienic influences to which exposed, etc.
2. *History of present disease:* Its supposed exciting cause —Date of seizure—Mode of invasion; subsequent symptoms in order of succession — Previous treatment.

PRESENT CONDITION OF PATIENT.

1. *General symptoms:*

Position { in bed—mode of lying;
out of bed—movements;

Aspect { of body;
of countenance;

Skin;
Pulse;
Respiration—as to frequency, etc.;
Temperature;
Tongue;

General state of Digestion { appetite;
thirst;
condition of bowels;

General State of Urinary Secretion;
Sensations of patient: pain, etc.

2. *Examination of special regions or functions,* beginning with the one presumably the most affected.

DIAGNOSIS.

TREATMENT.

REMARKS.

The history is here placed first; then the symptoms of general import, such as those furnished by the pulse, the tongue, and the temperature, are made to precede the examination of special regions. These general symptoms are of great value in the recognition of

disease, and of yet greater value in determining its treatment. They are something more than the mere physical signs of textural affections; they indicate vital conditions, and partly from their importance, and partly from their not being linked to disease of any organ in particular, they demand a separate and detailed consideration.

Position of the Body.—By noting whether the patient is in bed or out of bed,—how he lies, or how he walks,—a general idea may be formed as to the acuteness of an attack, the impairment of strength it has produced, and sometimes even as to its nature. Let a person who has been actively attending to his usual occupation be suddenly confined to his bed, and the inference that the disease, if not dangerous, is at all events a severe and acute one, will be commonly correct; certainly so, if no mishap to the organs of locomotion have necessitated a resort to the recumbent position. When the patient lies for a long time on his back, it is generally from exhaustion, or from paralysis, or it is owing to the pain which pressure or motion of any kind occasions. Such is the cause of the dorsal decubitus in peritonitis, and in rheumatism. Lying fixedly upon one side may be looked upon as an indication that the action of the lung of this side is impeded, and that the respiration has to be carried on with the other. There are exceptions to this rule, but not enough to destroy its value. The patient may be confined to bed, yet unable to lie down in it, on account of the distress in breathing to which the recumbent posture gives rise: he leans forward, or sits erect. This necessity of breathing in the upright position, or "orthopnœa," is a form of dyspnœa encountered especially in diseases of the heart, or where fluid is effused into the air-cells or into both pleural cavities.

If a person is able to be about, his posture and movements become important manifestations of his condition. The young and the strong walk erectly, quickly, and firmly; the aged and the weak, stoopingly, slowly, and with difficulty. In diseases of the spine the body is bent; so, too, in affections of the larger joints of the lower extremities.

When, after a fever, or any other prostrating malady, the patient leaves his bed, he totters, moves slowly, and is soon obliged to rest: returning strength brings with it a quicker and steadier gait. In some diseases of the brain the movements are staggering; in one-

sided palsy they are uncertain, and the affected side lags, or its motions, if it can be moved at all, are laborious. Excessive and uncontrollable movements are observed in mania and in chorea; trembling motions in states of extreme debility, in shaking palsies, and in the delirium of drunkards.

General Aspect—Expression of Countenance.—The eye notices rapidly whether the body is bulky or wasted, and whether the surface is discolored or otherwise changed. The indications afforded by the latter appearance will be more conveniently spoken of in connection with the morbid states of the skin; but to those furnished by the former a few lines may be here devoted. A bulky aspect of the whole body is the result of corpulency, or arises from universal anasarca. In some acute diseases, too, a general tumefaction may take place,—for example, in the exanthemata. A partial increase, or a swelling, arises from the local extravasation of fluid or air into the cellular tissues. If air, the tissues crepitate under the finger; if fluid, the skin pits under pressure. A swelling may, further, proceed from an inflammatory thickening, or from a tumor or any morbid growth.

A diminution in bulk is a more frequent and a more striking symptom than an augmentation. It may take place very rapidly, as witnessed in Asiatic cholera. More generally the wasting is gradual, and is a sure indication of the nutrition of the body not being properly carried on. It occurs in the course of protracted fevers, and in most chronic diseases. In dangerous and slowly fatal maladies, and in those attended with constant discharges,—for instance, in chronic diarrhœa,—the loss of flesh reaches its highest point.

Emaciation is most readily recognized in the face. It gives rise to that significant change in the features which at once reveals the existence of disease. Not that emaciation is the only striking alteration observable in the countenance when health has failed. There may be pallor, sallowness, a livid hue of the lips, a puffy appearance of the eyelids, a flush on the cheeks. Now, these changes in the features, added to the expression which pain or special trains of thought produce, make up that peculiar physiognomy of disease so pregnant with meaning. But I shall not attempt to describe in detail the cast or the play of features in the sick: the shades of expression are so numerous that they baffle description, and are to

be learned only by continuous bedside experience. I shall merely set down a few broad facts which this experience teaches.

Among the countenances most frequently met with is that of apathy and stupor. The eye is dull and listless; the face pale, or flushed with fever. This look is very common in fevers of a low type, and is often combined with blackish accumulations on the lips, gums, and teeth.

Unnatural fulness and congestion of the features are sometimes observed in enlargements of the heart, and oftener still in habitual drunkards. The same aspect is seen in apoplexy and in typhus fever.

A pinched expression is found when there is intense anxiety or pain, or a wasting malady attended with constant suffering. It is specially observed in acute peritoneal inflammation. When very marked, and accompanied by change of hue, it is the face which Hippocrates has so graphically described. In the great master's own words, "a sharp nose, hollow eyes, collapsed temples; the ears cold, contracted, and their lobes turned out; the skin about the forehead being rough, distended, and parched; the color of the whole face being green, black, livid, or lead-colored." This is the physiognomy of approaching death, and generally its speedy forerunner, except in those cases in which the expression proceeds from want of food, from protracted vigils, or from excessive discharge from the bowels.

The face of shock, with its great pallor, its anxious or frightened look, and its fixed or oscillating eye, often with a contracting pupil, is a face seen after severe injuries, and as such familiar to the surgeon. But in many of its main traits it may be also met with in diseases that make a sudden and overwhelming impression on the nervous system; for instance, it is at times encountered in cerebro-spinal fever and in cholera.

An aspect serious and dull on one side, while the other side is in full play, is witnessed in some instances of hemiplegia, or in paralysis of the facial branch of the seventh nerve. The difference in the cast of the features may escape observation when the face is in repose, but as soon as an attempt is made to laugh, it shows itself plainly.

Independently of these lineaments which may be said to be common to several diseases, we read frequently in the countenance

the signs of special disorders. A dusky flush on the face, if associated with rapid breathing, is almost a certain indication of inflammation of the lung. Puffiness of the eyelids in a pallid person is very apt to be expressive of Bright's disease. A bluish color of the lips shows plainly that the venous circulation is interfered with or that the blood is but imperfectly aerated. Then there is the straw-colored, anæmic hue of malignant disease; the jaundiced, melancholy look of an hepatic affection; the downcast expression and mobility of the features in hysteria; the thickened upper lip, delicate skin, and fair complexion of scrofula; the sallow countenance and peculiar notched teeth which indicate inherited syphilis, and the various traits which tend to mark not only the special diathesis, but also the peculiar temperament, with the morbid tendencies that belong to it. But this is not a subject to be pursued here any further; it has merely been touched upon to exhibit the diagnostic importance of a study of the countenance.*

Skin.—By the state of the skin we can, to a great extent, judge of the activity of the circulation and of the character of the blood. Moreover, it is a fair index of the secretions, and of the condition of the system at large. In fevers, along with the quickened circulation, the temperature of the skin is increased; the attending dryness is produced by defective perspiration. Coldness of the surface indicates a weakened capillary circulation, and is met with at the invasion of acute diseases, and when the nervous power is under the sway of some highly deleterious influence. If heat of surface succeed a cold skin, we know that reaction has taken place, that the circulation has again become active. Protracted coldness, whether attended with dryness or with clamminess, is of evil augury: it implies seriously diminished vital force.

The cutaneous covering is pale whenever the blood is poor and watery. If this be seriously vitiated and largely deprived of its

* For fuller information on the Physiognomy of Disease, and especially on the physiognomical value in diagnosis of special features, as the jaws, palate, teeth, ears, hair, the reader is referred to Laycock's Lectures, Med. Times and Gazette, vol. i., 1862; also to a paper, *ib.*, Sept. 1867. The individual muscles concerned in physiognomical expression have been made the subject of careful study by Duchenne in "Physiologie des Mouvements," Paris, 1867. Much suggestive information is also contained in Darwin's well-known volume "On the Expression of the Emotions in Man and Animals," 1872.

fibrin, as in putrid fevers, black spots are seen, due to extravasation. Ofttimes the surface is overspread with eruptions, some of which bear a close relation to disorders of internal organs, while others are connected with febrile or general maladies; and others, again, are owing to a disease of the texture itself.

Tension of the skin is met with in acute affections accompanied by active excitement. In wasting and prostrating ailments, on the other hand, the skin feels very relaxed and soft; and in those producing rapid emaciation, it is inelastic and lies in folds.

Pulse.—The study of the pulse, elevated into a science by Galen and his disciples, has come down to us with the sanction of centuries; and to feel the beat at the wrist is still, in the opinion of many, as indispensable to the understanding of a case as it was thought to be by the Arabs and in the Middle Ages. Yet the advance of science has shaken the belief in the paramount importance of the pulse. It has shown that, although a most valuable means of information, it is not exclusively to be relied upon, and has proved the many divisions and refinements of the physicians of by-gone days—who endeavored by the pulse to judge of every conceivable morbid condition—to be practically useless. Indeed, were even all their distinctions founded in fact, we have now better ways of judging of lesions than by feeling the radial artery. The same may be said of the prognostic indications drawn from the pulse. It affords us in this respect much instruction; but any attempt to revive the various critical pulses, as taught by Solano or Bordeu, would be received with the same derision as we do the pretensions of our Chinese brethren to distinguish diseases by feeling the pulse of the right or the left side, or to determine by the pulse the sex of the child in a pregnant woman.

The pulse enlightens us on the action of the heart, and on something more,—on the state of the artery itself and of the blood. In a healthy adult a beat of some resistance is felt, recurring from sixty-five to seventy-five times in a minute. It becomes slower with advancing years, though it may rise in the very aged. The pulse of infancy is from one hundred and ten to one hundred and twenty; that of a child three years old, from ninety to ninety-five. Warmth quickens the pulse; so do rapid breathing, forced expiration, and the process of digestion. In the recumbent position and during sleep it falls.

At the bedside we study in the pulse its frequency, its rhythm, its volume and strength, and its resistance.

Increased *frequency* of the pulse denotes increased frequency of the heart's action, and arises from any cause which excites the heart. Hence exercise, rapid breathing, mental emotion, or restlessness will occasion the number of beats to exceed the average of health as readily as fevers or acute inflammatory diseases. In great debility, too, the pulse rises; and the more depressed the vital condition, the higher the pulse becomes. The heart may thus quicken from so many and such varied causes, acting temporarily or permanently, that increased frequency of pulse, taken by itself, has no significant diagnostic meaning.

A *slow* pulse, too, happens in many different states,—in cold, in exposure to wet, in icterus. It is also produced by an intense and prostrating shock, or is found coexisting with pressure on the brain. In some persons the pulse is naturally very slow.

The *rhythm* of the pulse is often perverted. Instead of the beats following one another in regular succession, they are unequal, or one or two intermit. An irregular pulse occurs from digestive disorder, from gout, from the excessive use of tobacco, or from debility and nervous exhaustion; but it is frequently the indication of a cerebral or cardiac lesion. It is sometimes a difficult beat to count; and we must be careful not to regard at once a pulse as irregular because it appears to intermit. The seeming irregularity may be caused by the fingers slipping from the artery, which they are very apt to do after they have been on the vessel for some time.

The *volume* and *strength* of the pulse are of much more importance than either its rhythm or its frequency. Volume and strength are often associated, and are much alike; but they are not identical. When the beat of the artery is large, we call it a *full* pulse. This is owing to the distention of the vessel with blood,—its complete expansion with every beat of the heart. A full pulse is, therefore, the pulse of plethora; the pulse of the young and robust in health, or in inflammatory diseases; the pulse in the early stages of fevers, or in obstruction of the capillaries. It is usually a pulse of power, just as its opposite, a *small* pulse, is usually the pulse of debility. Yet a full pulse may be produced by the distention of an artery which has lost its tone, and

which the finger easily compresses. Such a pulse, the "gaseous pulse," denotes exhaustion, and proves that a full pulse and a strong pulse are not always synonymous. Indeed, into the idea of *strength* something more than mere fulness enters. A strong pulse is a natural pulse heightened in all its characters. It has more fulness, but, in addition, more impulse, and less compressibility, than an ordinary pulse. A strong pulse, therefore, indicates activity of the contraction of the heart, and a normal, perhaps increased, tonicity of the arterial coats. It is found in active inflammations; also in hypertrophy of the heart. Its opposite, a weak pulse, betokens want of force, often want of healthy blood. It is generally small as well as weak. Yet as the full pulse is not always strong, neither is the small pulse always weak. The small, choked pulse of peritoneal inflammation may be fine and wiry; but who would call it a weak pulse?

The *resistance* or tension of the pulse is another valuable guide in the appreciation of morbid action. Is the pulse hard and resisting? is it soft and compressible? are questions on the solution of which the application of remedies may hang. A *hard*, tense pulse denotes increased contractility of the arteries, and high-wrought power. Be the beat full or small, slow or frequent, it tells us that the blood is being driven with force along the arterial system. But it also tells us that the irritation has implicated the coats of the arteries themselves, as their extreme resistance to the finger plainly shows. A tense pulse is met with in active, violent inflammations, and sometimes, though not often, in states of extreme and continued excitement without inflammation. It is almost needless to add that changes in the coats of the arteries may also be a cause of a hard and resistant beat. Where no local alterations are present, and where no acute symptoms explain the sympathetic disturbance of the heart and arterial system, a tense pulse will be commonly found associated with hypertrophy of the left ventricle.

The opposite of the hard pulse is the *soft* or compressible pulse. This implies deficient impulsion, and loss of tone in the vessel; it is the pulse of low fevers and debility. But it is also, when following a tense state of the artery, the pulse which denotes returning health, and imminent danger passed.

Such are the meanings attached to the various characters of the

pulse. Yet they do not often present themselves thus isolated. The following are usually combined, and bear this explanation:

A hard, full, frequent pulse occurs in active inflammations, and in most of the acute diseases of robust persons.

A hard pulse, full or small, bounding or not, if unconnected with acute symptoms, leads to the suspicion of cardiac disease, or of an affection of the artery itself.

A tense, contracted, and frequent pulse is met with in a large group of inflammations below the diaphragm, as in enteritis, peritonitis, gastritis.

A frequent pulse, full or small, but rarely tense, is the pulse of most idiopathic fevers.

A very frequent pulse, but very feeble and compressible, is the pulse of marked debility, of prostration, of collapse.

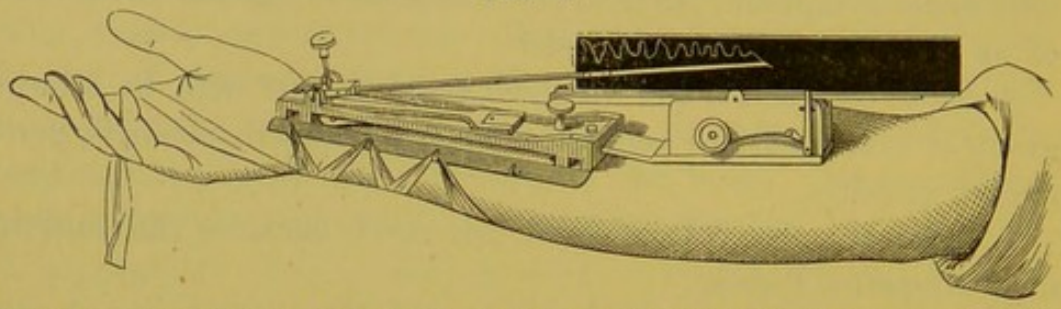
A pulse frequent, and changeable in its rhythm, is produced, for the most part, by disease either of the heart or of the brain.

The appreciation of these different kinds of pulses requires considerable practice. But even this scarcely teaches us to estimate the exact degree of the alteration of the beat, certainly not with sufficient distinctness to convey to others an accurate idea, or even to be able ourselves to compare one observation with another. To attain these desirable results, instruments have been sought for by means of which the pulse can be examined with precision, its finer shades of difference recognized, and its movements recorded. The best instrument as yet invented is the *sphygmograph* of Marey,* which registers with correctness not only the frequency and regularity but the form of the pulse-wave, and may be also applied to the study of the cardiac impulse and of pulsatile tumors. Slight irregularities which wholly escape the finger are, through its aid, discerned with facility, and we tell at once in how far these irregularities belong to one beat or to a succession of beats. Double beats, too, not appreciable to the hand, are easily detected. Indeed, one of the most valuable results arrived at by the sphygmograph concerns the type of pulse in which a double beat is perceived with each contraction of the heart. This, the "dicrotic" pulse, or the *pulsus biferiens* of the older authors, is most commonly met with in fevers of a typhoid form, and preceding or during the

* Physiologie médicale de la Circulation du Sang, Paris, 1863.

continuance of hemorrhages. Yet the phenomenon of dicrotism may be stated to be really a physiological one, since the sphygmograph proves it to exist in almost every person. The rebound is chiefly due to the oscillation of the column of blood in the arteries,

FIG. 1.



The sphygmograph attached to the wrist. Its tracings are shown by the white lines on the black background.

and is very much influenced by their elasticity. It is rarely sufficient to be determined by the touch, except when the arterial tension or contractility is lessened and the elasticity of the tubes increased, as happens in the disorders in which the dicrotic pulse is encountered. In old persons, in whom the coats of the arteries are inelastic, dicrotism is but feebly marked. A rapid circulation renders the pulse more obviously dicrotic. The rebound may occur during the systole or the diastole of the vessel; and instead of one, there may be four or five of the secondary pulsations.

When we apply the sphygmograph for clinical purposes, we study chiefly in its tracings the line of ascent, the summit, and the line of descent. Each pulsation is composed of these three parts. The *line of ascent*, the upstroke, tells us the manner in which the blood enters the vessels. The more rapid the flow, and the more quickly the artery distends, the more vertical the line. The force, too, is indicated by this line, or rather by its height: hence when the muscles of the heart contract powerfully, either from enlargement or from overaction, the line is both vertical and high. Yet the strength of the ventricular contraction is far from being the only cause influencing the amplitude of the tracing. Indeed, as we may note in old persons, a large volume of the artery gives considerable height to the lines of ascent; so does a long interval between the pulsations, or the obstruction of the vessel below the point where the observation is made. A state of feeble tension in the capillary system has the same effect; whereas when

the passage in the ultimate ramification of the vascular system is difficult, the lever descends slowly by a line convex upward, and is soon again raised by the next pulsation. When the contraction of the heart is feeble, the line of ascent is not vertical or high.

The line joining the summit of a series of pulsations, or the maxima of tension, is generally a straight line; a similar imaginary line connecting the bases, or the minima, is apt to run parallel to it; but irregularity of pulsation leads to irregular lines, and the lower line may be irregular while the upper is straight.

The *summit* of the pulsation informs us of the time during which the entrance of blood balances the onward flow. A pointed, distinct summit-wave belongs to vigorous contraction of the heart-muscle. The summit may be a horizontal line of some length, and an extended plateau of the kind is apt to be met with in induration or ossification of the arteries. In some instances we find a little hooked point preceding the usually transverse mark of the summit. This occurs by the rapid movement of the lever, and is a sign of regurgitation through the aortic valves. In aortic narrowing of marked degree the summit-wave is indistinct or absent; the line of ascent is oblique and gradual, and may show a break.

The *line of descent* follows the closure of the semilunar valves. It is sometimes purely oblique, and the more rapidly the pressure is lessened in the arterial system, the more oblique is the line. It often shows a series of undulations, which give rise to the dicrotism in the pulse which has been above mentioned. The first of the secondary waves is called the tidal wave; the marked subsequent wave is often specially called the dicrotism, or the great secondary wave. The tidal wave is large, but the dicrotism badly marked, in atheroma. In mitral narrowing, the line of descent is long, but broken by small pulsations.

These points must all be attended to in examining sphygmographic tracings; but, unfortunately, the mode of adjusting the instrument, and of proportioning the pressure of the spring, has something to do with the kind of delineation obtained. To secure greater accuracy, Sanderson fixed the centre button at a definite pressure, thus insuring an arrangement very useful for purposes of comparison; and Mahomed* has added several serviceable con-

* Medical Times and Gazette, Jan. 1872.

trivances, one of the chief of which is the causing of the amount of pressure employed to be accurately registered upon a dial. Still another modification, which, however, really makes use of a different principle, the displacing power of the artery rather than its lifting power, has been made by Holden.* The movement thus obtained is from side to side. The most recent sphygmograph, and one making extremely fine tracings, is the instrument invented by Pond.† A rubber diaphragm takes the place of the spring of other sphygmographs, and is fixed to the artery by means of a holder. A delicate needle makes the tracing.

To show the tracing distinctly, smoked glass or mica, or paper smoked over a lamp or by burning camphor, has been of late much used. Manifold, too, have been the suggestions to obtain the steadiest application of the instrument to the forearm and the greatest development of the trace. Lorain‡ has proved that raising the arm to a vertical position gives a much more ample trace. Still, with all the careful work on the subject, and all the perfection of the instrument, its precise value for clinical research is undetermined. After using it considerably, I think it much more likely to be of avail in investigations on the exact action of medicines—where, indeed, it is of great value—than in aiding us very materially either in questions of diagnosis or in decisions on treatment. At all events, I still do not think it has been shown that it supersedes the older and more usual means of research. Perhaps records of pulse-traces in which the amount of pressure has been carefully noted will enable us to judge more and more accurately, much more accurately than we do now, of the state of the cardiac muscles in disease.

Tongue.—When a patient is told to put out his tongue, it is not because the physician thinks it obligatory to see whether or not this organ is the seat of disease, but because experience has taught him that the tongue is a mirror, more or less perfect, of the condition of the digestive functions, and that it reflects the complexion of the nervous power and of the blood, and the state of

---

* The Sphygmograph, Phila., 1874.

† Pamphlet on Improved Sphygmograph. See also Med. and Surg. Reporter, June, 1878; and Archives of Medicine, vol. i., New York, 1879.

‡ Le Pouls, Paris, 1870.

the secretions. To judge of these varied circumstances, we have to examine the tongue in regard to its movements, its volume, its dryness or its humidity, its color, and its coating.

The *movements* of the tongue are impeded and tremulous in all conditions of the system attended with exhaustion. It is protruded slowly and with difficulty in fevers of a low type, and in nervous disorders which are accompanied by marked debility. The action of the muscles is seriously impaired in paralysis. In hemiplegia one side is crippled, and the tongue turns toward one of the corners of the mouth. When imperfect articulation is associated with difficulty in moving the organ, it commonly announces a serious cerebral lesion.

The *volume* of the tongue is changed by its own diseases; more rarely by the condition of the system at large, or by disturbances of the abdominal viscera. Yet a swollen or a broad and flabby tongue, on the sides of which the teeth leave their marks, is sometimes found in chronic ailments of the digestive organs, and as the result of the action of mercury, and of certain poisons. It is further observed in some affections of the brain, or as a consequence of the disturbed circulation attending diseases of the heart, and in distempers, like the plague, typhus, or scurvy, in which the blood is much altered.

The tongue is sometimes observed to be swollen on one side only in consequence of catarrhal inflammation. This hemiglossitis affects the left side, and is supposed to be really of neurotic origin.*

Dryness of the tongue indicates deficient secretion. In acute visceral inflammations, and still more frequently in the exanthemata and in typhoid fever, the tongue is dry; it may be so dry as to cause the papillæ to become prominent and the whole organ to appear roughened. This condition is one which, in acute diseases, is always to be dreaded, especially if the tongue be, in addition, of a dark color, or furred or fissured; for it is then a proof not only of arrested secretions, but also of depraved blood and of ebbing life-force. Yet a fissured tongue is not, by itself, indicative of great and imminent danger; it may occur in chronic affections of the liver, or in chronic inflammation of the intes-

* Dyce Duckworth, Liverpool Med.-Chir. Journ., July, 1883.

tines; and in some persons it is congenital. The opposite of dryness, *humidity*, is, unless excessive, a favorable sign. It is extremely so, if it succeed to dryness, because it is a proof that the secretions are being re-established.

The *color* of the tongue is subject to many variations. It is remarkably pale whenever the blood is watery and deficient in red globules. It is exceedingly red and shining in the exanthemata, especially in scarlet fever. The tongue is also very red if inflammation have attacked its substance, or the fauces, or the pharynx. It is bluish and livid when there is an obstruction to the flow of the venous blood or deficient aeration, as in some structural diseases of the heart and in dangerous cases of bronchitis or pneumonia.

As important as the color of the organ are the color and form of its *coating*. In health the tongue has hardly a discernible lining; disease quickly gives it one. In inflammation of the respiratory textures, at the beginning of fevers, in disorders of large portions of the abdominal mucous tract, the epithelium accumulates, and the tongue has a loaded, whitish appearance. The coat is apt to be yellowish in disturbances of the liver, and of a brown or very dark hue when the blood is contaminated. But we must be sure, in drawing our inferences, that the abnormal aspect is not due to the food partaken of, or to medicine. Its color is also modified by the character of the occupation. Thus, as Chambers tells us, there is a curious, smooth, orange-tinted coating on the tongues of tea-tasters. A local cause sometimes gives rise to a thick, opaque coat. For instance, decayed teeth may produce a yellow sheathing on one side. Affections of the fauces also occasion a deep-yellow hue. Again, some persons, even in health, wake up every morning with their tongues covered at the back with a heavy coating, which wears off during the day.

In some diseases the epithelium, which is either formed in excessive quantities or not thrown off, collects between the papillæ, leaving them uncovered and prominent. This is especially noticed in scrofulous children. When the epithelium is sticky and adherent, it winds itself chiefly around the filiform papillæ, giving to the surface of the organ a *furred* appearance. Although this kind of tongue, as almost every other variety, is met with now and then in persons who are not ill, yet it may generally be

looked upon as denoting serious difficulty. It occurs sometimes in chronic diseases of the abdominal viscera, but much oftener in grave acute maladies. The tongue, on the other hand, may be denuded, or imperfectly covered with epithelium. We meet with this in certain instances of scurvy, or in cases of chronic diarrhœa and dysentery with great prostration, or in attendance on cachexias, as the malarial. Again, a denuded tongue is common in scarlet fever, and not infrequent in typhoid fever.

To sum up, before leaving the subject, the manifestations afforded by the tongue which are indicative of danger. They are, tremulous action; dryness; a livid color; a very red, shining, or raw aspect; a marked fur, or a heavy coating of a dark or black hue. Any change from these to a more natural look bears a favorable interpretation.

The state of the *digestion* and the character of the discharges have so close a connection with the nutrition of the body that they become important general symptoms. But, for the sake of convenience, their value will be inquired into while discussing the diseases in the recognition of which they occupy the foremost place. A few words here, however, on the sensations of patients.

Sensations of Patients.—Sick persons are subject to many disagreeable feelings. They complain of chills, of heat, of languor, of restlessness, and of uneasiness; but their most constant complaint is of pain. Now, *pain* may be of various kinds: it may be dull or gnawing; it may be acute and lancinating. In its duration it may be permanent or remitting. A *dull* pain is generally persistent. It is most often present in congestions, in subacute and chronic inflammations, and where gradual changes of tissues are taking place. It is the pain of chronic rheumatism, and shades off into the innumerable aches of this malady. The only acute affections in which it is apt to exist are inflammations of the parenchymatous viscera and of mucous membranes.

Acute pain is in every respect the reverse of dull pain. It is usually remittent, and not so fixed to one spot. It is met with in spasmodic affections, in neuralgia, and, with extremely sharp and lancinating pangs, in malignant disease.

Pain varies much in intensity; it is sometimes so extreme as to cause death. We have to judge of its severity partly on the testimony of the sufferer, partly by the countenance, and partly

by the attending functional disturbances. The latter are not to be overlooked, for they enable us, to some extent, to appreciate whether the torments are as great as they are represented to be.

The seat to which the pain is referred is far from being always the seat of the disease. A calculus in the bladder may produce dragging sensations extending down the thighs; inflammation of the hip-joint gives rise to pain in the knee; disorders of the liver occasion pain in the right shoulder. Pain felt at some part remote from that affected is either transmitted in the course of a nerve involved, or is sympathetic.

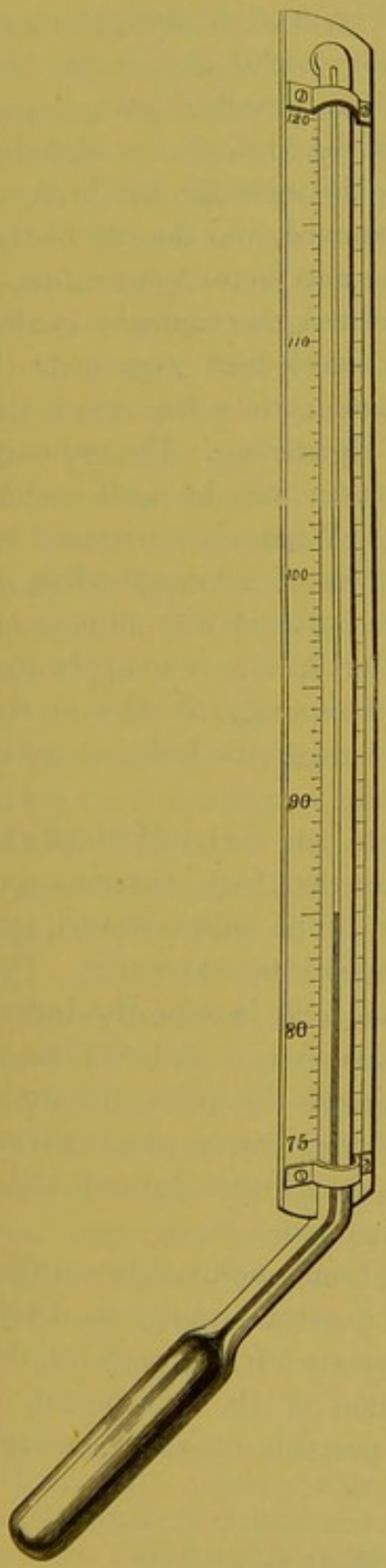
The same abnormal action does not always create the same kind of pain. Inflammation, for instance, causes different pain as it involves different structures: the pain from an inflamed pleura is not the same as that from an inflamed muscle. Speaking generally, the tissues themselves seem to determine the form of pain more certainly than does the precise character of the morbid process. Thus, pain in diseases of the periosteum and bones, no matter what may be the exact nature of the malady, is mostly boring and constant; in the serous membranes, sharp; in the mucous membranes, dull; and in the skin, burning or itching.

Pain produced by pressure is called *tenderness.* It indicates increased sensibility, and is most constantly associated with inflammation. Yet tenderness may be present without inflammation; the tenderness, for example, of the skin in hysteria. Commonly it is combined with pain occurring independently of pressure; but a part may be tender and not painful.

Temperature of the Body.—There is one more symptom of general significance which must be mentioned,—namely, that connected with the heat of the body. To measure this, a thermometer is necessary; and the thermometry of disease has been of late years very carefully studied, and has been found to afford much aid in the recognition of morbid states, particularly of febrile conditions, and of affections attended with marked tissue-change.

The thermometer used for clinical purposes should be very sensitive, and requires to be compared with a standard one, and verified. It may be straight, or curved. The scale, extending from about 85° to 115° Fahr., ought to be uniformly graduated. For careful investigations it should be divided so as to exhibit fifths of a degree.

FIG. 2.



Thermometer for clinical purposes. Nearly natural size.

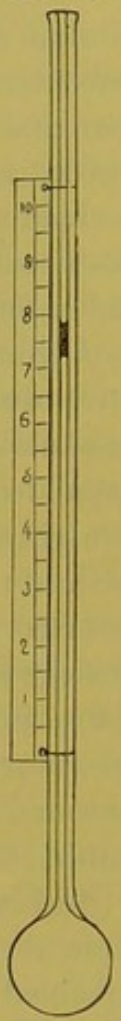
FIG. 3.

Self-Registering Thermometer, showing the index marking 99° shortly after an observation.

FIG. 4.

Seguin's Surface Thermometer.

FIG. 5.



The Thermoscope.

More useful still than the ordinary curved instrument is the clinical self-registering thermometer (Fig. 3). A straight thermometer, usually made shorter than the curved one, it has the mercury detached from the column. This detached part, or the index, is set by bringing it down below the lines of the scale by a rapid swing of the arm. After the thermometer has been in position for the required period, it is removed, and the end of the index farthest from the bulb records the maximum temperature.

A good surface thermometer for localized thermometry is also most desirable. Various instruments have been suggested. I habitually employ one which has the mercury in a fine coil at the expanded extremity, and which is self-registering. The ordinary straight self-registering clinical thermometer may be made use of, with the bulb fitted into a piece of cork. Whatever instrument be resorted to, we should first obtain the heat of a corresponding or analogous well part, and then leave the bulb for five minutes on the suspected abnormal structure. Better still is it to apply two instruments at the same time; one on the sound, the other on the unsound side. In all observations the heat of the body, as ascertained in the axilla, should also be noted.

Still another instrument, very delicate, and designed chiefly to show the activity of the heat-making function, is the thermoscope, invented by Seguin. Fig. 5 explains it. The bulb is heated, and the open end of the tube is then plunged into cold water. The drop or two which run up to near the bulb become the index. The thermoscope may be applied to any surface. Its best place is in the closed hand, and in five or ten seconds the index will attain the maximum height or fall. To make very correct observations, a mobile scale is attached to the stem, and its lowest figure is to be put on a level with the head of the water-index.*

Thermo-electric apparatus have also been employed for surface thermometry, and certainly give very accurate results in determining differences of temperature between various parts of the body. But, with perhaps the exception of the instrument of Lombard,† they are not sufficiently portable or easily enough managed for general use.

---

* Paper read before the New York State Medical Society, 1875.

† British Medical Journal, Jan. 1875, and "On the Regional Temperature of the Head," London, 1879.

In using surface thermometers, we must bear in mind that the local temperature is, as a rule, lower by upwards of one or by several degrees than the general temperature. We find it so on the chest, on the abdomen, and on the head. The temperature, too, is not on corresponding sides entirely the same, at least not on the head. Thus, Lombard, by many experiments, has become convinced that there is almost always a slight inequality in the temperature of the two sides of the head; Gray * demonstrates that when at rest the temperature of the left hemisphere is the higher, which accords with Broca's statement. And the observations of Amidon † have shown that excessive use of a group of muscles may generate heat in the cortical region presiding over them, sufficient to manifest itself to surface thermometers placed on the scalp. The mean temperature of a healthy man's head is fixed by Maragliano and Seppili, as the result of many observations, at 36.13° Cent. (97.03° Fahr.) for the left side of the head, and 36.08° Cent. (96.9° Fahr.) for the right.‡ These temperatures are much higher than those given by Broca and Gray, which is accounted for by their having been taken in summer. Broca places the frontal region on the left side of the head at 35.43° Cent. (95.79° Fahr.), on the right at 35.22° Cent. (95.39° Fahr.); Gray's figures are somewhat lower. The parietal region on the right side is fixed by Broca at 92.8°; by Gray at 93.6° on the right, and 94.4° on the left; the vertical by Gray at 91.7°, and the occipital at 91.9°; the whole side of the head by Broca at about 93°; the entire head at places remote from these points at 93.5° by Gray.§ As regards the abdomen, Peter ‖ places the normal mean of the parietes at 35.5° Cent. (95.9° Fahr.), and the same observer, who has given so much attention to the subject of local temperatures, records the normal temperature for the chest-walls at about 36° Cent. (96.8 Fahr.). Certain diseases change the temperature locally. Thus, in neuralgia the heat near the painful points may be markedly raised. So, too, is it sometimes

* Chicago Journal of Mental and Nervous Diseases, 1879.

† New York Archives of Medicine, April, 1880.

‡ Translated in Alienist and Neurologist, St. Louis, Jan. 1880.

§ New York Archives of Medicine, 1879, vol. ii.

‖ Communication to Académie de Médecine, quoted in Medical Times and Gazette, Dec. 1879.

in some parts of the surface in hysterical women. In hemiplegia the paralyzed limb may show a higher temperature than the sound one. And over spots where there is inflammation or where decided tissue-change is going on there is a rise in local temperature.

But to return to general thermometry. It is a matter of dispute how most appropriately to place the clinical thermometer. To put it under the tongue or in the rectum has been strongly recommended. But the most suitable site is the axilla. The bulb is pressed into the armpit and kept in close contact with the skin for from five to seven minutes,* and the degrees marked are read off while it is still in position, unless that greatly preferable instrument, a self-registering thermometer, be employed. The thermometer may be conveniently introduced just below the skin covering the edge of the pectoralis major muscle; and, to insure exactness, the patient should be kept in bed for one hour before the examination, and the axilla be well covered. The best posture, as Ringer points out, is neither completely on the back nor on the side, but diagonally on the right or the left side.

In all cases of importance, not less than two observations should be made daily, and every day at the same hour. Between seven and nine o'clock in the morning, and about seven o'clock, or somewhat earlier, in the evening, are regarded as the most appropriate periods. If only a single observation be taken, it is best done in the afternoon or evening. Before placing the thermometer in position, it should be warmed in the hand or slightly heated in water; and in every record of the temperature, the pulse and the respirations must also be noted.

In temperate climates the average heat of the body, as measured in the axilla, is estimated by Wunderlich at 37° Centigrade; that of freshly-voided urine is about the same.* Expressed in the scale used in this country and in England, it may be stated that the average heat of sheltered and internal parts of the body is 98.6°

---

* Yet, even after this, the thermometer may go on rising. Indeed, the variations may extend over an hour. (See the observations of Goodhart in Guy's Hospital Reports, 3d Series, vol. xv.) I think, however, that for practical purposes the statement in the text is correct.

† Die Eigenwärme in Krankheiten. Translated by New Sydenham Society.

Fahr.* This, at least, is the case in the axilla; in the rectum it is nearly 1° higher and very steady; in the mouth somewhat lower. The body temperature rises with the temperature of the air, and fluctuates slightly during the day, being in temperate climates, according to the most trustworthy observers, lowest between two and eight in the morning, and highest late in the afternoon. It is heightened by exercise and reduced by sustained mental exertion, and changes even when we are at rest.† But, as a rule, with the exception of active exercise, no cause save disease induces a variation of much more than 1°; and even in the extreme heat of tropical climates the animal heat does not surpass 99.5°. Thus a temperature above this, or more than a degree below the average stated, when persistent, indicates some morbid action in the economy. At all events, it does so in adults; in very aged persons a temperature of 97° may still be normal; and we must bear in mind that in children, in whom, too, the temperature is somewhat higher than in adults, the daily range is much greater. There may be a fall in the evening amounting to between 2° and 3°.‡ A further point, too, to be taken into account in those of all ages is, that the temperature is influenced by food and stimulants. And these are the elements apt to be overlooked, and which make deductions from single observations or comparatively slight changes untrustworthy.

In ordinary cases the pulse and temperature rise synchronously, and every degree above 98° Fahr. corresponds with an increase of ten beats of the pulse. The fever temperature ranges from 100° to 106°. When it exceeds this, the patient may be looked

---

* It may be useful, for the sake of comparing the results of observers in different countries, to recall the fact that one degree of Fahrenheit is equal to five-ninths of a degree of the Centigrade thermometer, and four-ninths of a degree of Réaumur; and also that the freezing-point of the first is placed at 32°; that of the others at zero. To convert Centigrade into Fahrenheit, we multiply by 9 and divide by 5; to convert Réaumur, we multiply by 9 and divide by 4, and when above zero, in either case, add 32. To convert Fahrenheit above zero into Centigrade, we subtract 32, multiply by 5, and divide by 9.

† See an instructive paper by Garrod, on the Minor Fluctuations of the Temperature of the Human Body, Proc. Roy. Soc., May, 1869, and a recent elaborate paper by Jaeger, Deutsches Archiv für Klin. Med., Bd. xxix.

‡ Finlayson, Glasgow Medical Journal, Feb. 1869.

upon as in danger, except the rise be due to malarial fever. Under these circumstances it is rapid, occurring in a person who yesterday, or but a few hours before, was healthy. In typhoid fever the thermometer during the earlier stages does not rise to more than 103.5° Fahr. in the evening, and is lower in the morning; at any period of its course, a temperature of 105° is a proof of grave disease. In some severe cases of yellow fever the heat in the armpit has been noted as 108°.* In pneumonia a temperature above 104° is a symptom of a very serious seizure; so, too, is it in acute rheumatism a symptom either of danger or of some complication. "Stability of temperature," says Aitken very truly,† "from morning to evening, is a good sign; on the other hand, if the temperature remains stable from evening till the morning, it is a sign that the patient is getting or will get worse." In convalescence the temperature declines until it attains its norm, or even falls somewhat below this. If after the defervescence the thermometer again indicate a decided rise, it shows a return of the malady, or the supervention of some complication or new disorder; and the persistence of even a slight degree of abnormal heat after apparent convalescence is a sign of imperfect recovery, or of the existence of some lingering secondary complaint. Further, in cases of low fevers, the skin, particularly of the hands and feet, may feel cool, while the instrument in the axilla marks 104°.

Specific forms of febrile diseases have their characteristic variations of temperature. In measles, for instance, the temperature rises toward the breaking out of the rash, reaches its height with the period of eruption, and in the twenty-four hours succeeding it falls rapidly. In scarlet fever the thermometer marks 105°, or upwards, at the beginning, and the heat only gradually subsides. Typhoid fever has its characteristic record; so have the malarial fevers theirs.

A temperature above 107° is almost certain to be the forerunner of a fatal issue. But recovery may take place. In a case of cerebral rheumatism under my charge‡ the thermometer marked 110° in the axilla, yet the patient got well. And in an instance

---

* Wragg, Charleston Medical Journal, vol. x.

† Science and Practice of Medicine.

‡ See Amer. Jour. of Med. Sci., Jan. 1875.

of injury to the spine after a fall, reported by Mr. Teale to the Clinical Society,* the young lady lived though the temperature reached above 122° and ranged for days between 112° and 114°. A remarkable case has also been reported of hysteria and intercostal neuralgia, in which in one axilla the temperature registered 117° Fahr. and 110° in the other, and the patient recovered.†

On the other hand, the thermometer may show a depression in temperature below the normal. The body heat often falls at the beginning of acute peritonitis. It is low after severe loss of blood, or if exposure to cold happen in alcoholic intoxication. It is depressed by various poisons, and has been observed down to 93.9° in carbolic acid poisoning.‡ It may be only a fraction above 89° in the axilla in cholera. From any other cause it rarely, however, even in extreme collapse, sinks below 92°.

Though having its widest range of applicability in fevers, in other than febrile states, too, the thermometer assists materially in diagnosis and prognosis. It is invaluable, in many instances, in discriminating between functional and organic affections. It aids in the study of apoplexy, of palsies, and of hysterical affections, and tells the true story in cases of feigned disease. It also enables us to judge whether increased frequency of pulse be due to fever or to debility; and it indicates that sweating which is not preceded by a previous elevation of temperature is the result of exhaustion and not its cause. There is probably a continuous rise of the heat of the body in all cases in which a deposition of tubercle is taking place actively in any of its organs, and more especially in the lungs; while, on the other hand, I have noticed that in cancerous affections the heat of the body is but little influenced, and is sometimes even below the normal standard.

Such are some of the main facts connected with the thermometry of disease; and in the course of this volume there will often be occasion to refer to others. Yet even those here mentioned are sufficient to show that the accurate study of the temperature may be of much service in the recognition of a malady and in foretelling its issue.

---

* London Lancet, March, 1875.

† Philipson, London Lancet, April, 1880.

‡ Bäumler, in Quain's Dictionary of Medicine, 1883.

CHAPTER II.

DISEASES OF THE BRAIN AND SPINAL CORD, AND OF THEIR NERVES.

THE study of the disorders of the brain, and, in truth, of those of the entire nervous system, is very difficult. Yet great advance has been made of late years in untangling many knotty problems; and at least the more tangible evidences of nervous disease are much more clearly recognized. It is these with which this sketch is intended to deal.

But first, to examine a few symptoms and morbid states having a general significance rather than a specific connection with any malady.

DERANGED INTELLECTION.

The great instrument of the intelligence, the brain, manifests its ailings, whether primary or merely sympathetic, by derangement of thought of every conceivable degree and kind,—from dulness and confusion of the intellect to its utter perversion and prostration. When one intellectual function is disturbed, generally all are, or soon become so; yet we may find impairment of judgment and of imagination without deterioration of memory or of the powers of attention. One of the most marked signs of mental infirmity is a disordered memory. This is especially encountered in chronic cerebral diseases, or in such nervous affections of uncertain seat as epilepsy. Another signal of mental derangement is loss of judgment, or rather loss of power to appreciate the logical sequence of ideas; still another is depression of mind, or its opposite, exaltation. All these abnormal conditions may happen in acute as well as in chronic maladies, but they are more striking in the latter, and become of more aid in the diagnosis; and they may or may not be joined to appreciable textural changes. To the psychologist their significance is very great, as they are often the

only premonitory symptoms of that departure from mental health which terminates in confirmed insanity.

In acute disturbances of the brain, whether functional or organic, we meet with these striking phenomena connected with disordered intellection; delirium, stupor, coma; and with these we may consider insomnia.

Delirium.—This is a wandering of the mind, manifesting itself by the expression of ill-associated thoughts, of the incongruity of which the patient is not conscious. It most frequently occurs in those of susceptible nervous system, and is, in consequence, more common in the young than in the old. It is almost invariably united with restlessness, and increases as night approaches.

The character of the delirium is various. There is first the *quiet* delirium, of a low or passive type. The patient mutters incoherent words, moans without any assignable reason, or lies silent, with his eyes open, his thoughts preoccupied with his vague illusions, and taking no notice of what goes on around him in the external world. If strongly aroused, he gives a rational answer, but not a long or a connected one, for he soon returns to his dreams and his ever-changing hallucinations. He picks at his bedclothes, moves in bed, and may even try to leave it, although he is easily prevented from so doing.

Then there is a delirium of somewhat more active type, still, on the whole, quiet; the patient wanders, yet not boisterously. He is irritable, and often does not show that his mind is disturbed, except in some one particular,—in irascibility about trifles, or in expressions and modes of thought foreign to his nature.

An active, *fierce* delirium presents different characteristics. The patient is wild, noisy; he sings, screams, gets out of bed; his face during the excitement becomes congested; the eye is bright, often fiery.

Now, all these forms of delirium occur in many different maladies, and are far from being of necessity linked to an organic cerebral affection. Nay, not even the most violent kind of mental wandering is positively indicative of a lesion of the brain; at least, not of such a lesion as can be determined by the aid of the scalpel, or, indeed, by any of our present means of investigation. As a rule, we find the low, quiet delirium in conditions of vital exhaustion, particularly in those depressed states of the nervous

system which are connected with quickened vascular action, and with a deterioration of the blood, as, for instance, in the low fevers. The fierce delirium may, however, be associated with prostration or depraved blood. Thus, the delirium of pneumonia is sometimes of a violent kind, owing to the maddening effect of the ill-oxygenated vital fluid on the brain. In most of the ordinary fevers the delirium is of a moderate type; in inflammatory diseases of the brain and in acute mania it is fierce.

Delirium is not difficult of recognition; yet we must be careful not to confound with it *night terrors*, those troubled dreams to which ailing children are so liable, and which occasion confusion of thought on first awaking, and until consciousness is fully aroused. Delirium is most likely to be mistaken for insanity. There is, however, this palpable difference: an insane person is commonly in good health in all save his intellect; a delirious person is ill, and exhibits other evidences of his illness in much besides his delirium. It is true that, when the patient is first seen, doubt may arise; but it is not generally of long duration. In the mania appearing occasionally after epileptic fits, or taking their place, there may be doubt until we obtain a clear history. Most perplexing are the cases in which insanity follows or attends inordinate drinking. But this is a subject which we shall discuss in reviewing the clinical phenomena of mania a potu.

Another perplexing group of cases is furnished by the occurrence of that singular form of delirium which is met with at times in acute diseases, especially in fevers, and which, as it is apt to be associated with insufficient nutrition, has been called the *delirium of inanition*, or of collapse.* Its outbreak is sudden, like an attack of mania, but it is found to be combined with a feeble pulse, with a skin bathed in perspiration, with cold hands and feet, —in a word, with the signs of great prostration or of collapse. The seizure happens usually early in the morning, and is unexpected, for it occurs commonly at the end of the febrile state, and when the condition of the skin and pulse bespeaks convalescence. The exhausted nervous centre betrays itself in the sudden mental

---

* See Weber, Medico-Chirurg. Transact., 1865; Becquet, Arch. Gén. de Médecine, 1866; also the Clinical Lectures of Chomel and of Trousseau. Nothnagel, "Anæmia of the Brain," in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

wandering, which has generally this characteristic,—there is but one fixed delusion, and this one connected with the subjects which have most engrossed the mind before the illness. The seizure lasts from six to forty-eight hours, and at its termination the patient is apt to awake out of a sleep with a calm mind, remembering, perhaps, his hallucination as a vivid dream. There may be more than one attack, but this is not common; and the duration is materially abridged by opium and the employment of stimulants and nourishment. The form of delirium under consideration has been spoken of as linked to, or rather as a sequel of, febrile conditions. But it may also succeed exhausting discharges and drains from the system, or inability to obtain or to digest the proper amount of food. Thus, it may happen in malignant diseases of the stomach; also in mere gastric irritability and persistent vomiting. The most marked instance of this kind of mental wandering I have encountered was associated with functional gastric disorder, which prevented enough food from being retained. In this patient the hallucination was on one subject: a business matter which had been annoying him greatly just before his illness assumed a decided character.

Delirium is at times simulated. I saw some years since a striking illustration. It differed from real delirium by the absence of all other signs of illness, and by the sameness of the mental wandering. The man whined when spoken to, and pretended to rave; but his ideas always ran on the same subject, and he was very solicitous about his food, and about other matters of which a delirious person takes no notice and for which he cares nothing. Delirium is more or less continuous; once delirious, a patient remains so for some time, and until the exciting cause subsides. In this respect hysterical delirium is exceptional; it does not last long, or it intermits and then reappears.

Stupor.—A blunted state of mind, a partial, drowsy unconsciousness, constitutes the phenomenon called stupor. The patient lies in a deep slumber, from which he cannot be roused save with great difficulty, and when roused he answers reluctantly and briefly, and soon resumes his heavy sleep. The expression of his face is dull, yet now and then a ray of intelligence, excited by some object which attracts his attention or by some pleasant reverie, flits across his features.

Stupor is met with in several cerebral affections, and seems to be chiefly owing to a congestion of the brain. It is frequently seen in typhoid fever, immediately after an epileptic fit, or as the result of narcotic poisons, and is, in these states, also probably due to cerebral congestion. But there is nothing pathognomonic about it in these various conditions, nothing by which we can judge positively of its origin.

Coma.—Coma is complete loss of consciousness: perception and volition are alike suspended, and there is an appearance of the profoundest sleep. The face wears a confused look; the pupils are sluggish, often dilated. Sensation may be blunted, but is not destroyed; nor is motion, for the patient moves when his skin is pinched or tickled. Coma is always of grave augury: it betokens a very serious disturbance of the functions of the brain.

Coma is often witnessed in cerebral lesions, as from pressure from blood or fluid in brain-substance or in ventricles, more rarely from tumors, abscesses, or thrombosis. The most thorough coma is seen in apoplexy; it comes on very quickly, and is attended with a noisy respiration and a slow pulse. Another form of coma, scarcely less complete, is caused by narcotic poisoning; it, however, does not appear suddenly, and when from opium is associated with contraction of the pupils. The coma of fevers and of acute diseases, whether cerebral or not, is also gradually produced, but, unlike that due to the toxical effect of opium, is ordinarily preceded for days by insomnia, by delirium, and by other signs of cerebral disturbance. The coma of epilepsy is recognized by its following epileptic seizures. In Bright's disease, among the nervous phenomena of which coma as well as stupor and delirium may happen, the loss of consciousness is apt to occur subsequently to either of the two other morbid phenomena, and its cause is made manifest by finding albumen and tube-casts in the urine, and by the general evidences of uræmia. Uræmic coma may, however, come on suddenly and pass off suddenly. It is, as a rule, associated with low temperature.

Sometimes a person appears to be comatose when his intellect is but little disordered. He may be paralyzed, and not have the power to communicate his ideas, from crippled articulation or in connection with aphasia. This state is distinguished from coma by noting that the patient's attention is always directed to the

questions asked him, nay, that he strives to answer them, but cannot; and that generally he has lost control over the muscular movements of one side or of both sides of the body.

Insomnia.—The deprivation of sleep is a concomitant of cerebral congestion and of the earlier stages of cerebral inflammation. But a person may be sleepless from excessive pain, from exhaustion, from grief, or from mental excitement or fatigue; and sometimes insomnia is engendered by habitually working late at night. However, in several of these states congestion, though of a passive character, is, in all likelihood, the immediate cause of the wakefulness.

Insomnia often precedes or attends delirium, as appears in typhoid fever. Among purely nervous affections it is most marked in delirium tremens. It is a very troublesome symptom; but, occurring in so many abnormal conditions, it cannot be looked upon as having a distinct and specific diagnostic value.

DERANGED SENSATION.

The signs of perverted or impaired sensation are numerous. They may be either due to an alteration of the general sensibility or be the signals of a derangement of a nerve of special sense. Let us look at a few.

Hyperæsthesia.—An exalted irritability of the sensitive surface nerves,—of those of the skin, the mucous membranes, or even of those of deeper-seated structures,—in other words, a hyperæsthesia of these parts, is a symptom of importance; not so much, perhaps, on account of the light thrown on any particular disease by the increased sensibility, as because its presence makes it requisite to determine its origin and to separate its phenomena from those of inflammation. And in truth the distinct acknowledgment that acute sensibility is not of necessity inflammatory, is one of the triumphs of modern pathology. We may, as a rule, distinguish the peripheral sensitiveness from the tenderness of subjacent inflammation, by its extension over a larger surface; by deep pressure producing no more pain than a light touch; by the absence of signs of functional disturbance of the part apparently involved in inflammatory disease; by the uniformity of the symptoms, no matter how long the duration of the disorder; and by the sensitiveness exhibiting distinct intermissions and exacerbations.

But in what affections do we encounter hyperæsthesia? Is it only in those of the brain or spinal cord? By no means. Indeed, we may say that in organic diseases of these structures, such at least as we can detect, it is not common, and rarely reaches a high degree of development. By far the most usual causes of hyperæsthesia are impoverished blood and that mysterious malady called hysteria; therefore conditions which bespeak lowered vital and nervous power. Sometimes hyperæsthesia is produced by rheumatism or by gout, or by disturbance of the function of the kidney. It is further met with in epidemic influenza; in hydrophobia; in inflammations in internal cavities involving the ganglia of the great sympathetic; after the use of ergot and of opium; and in some diseases of the skin. It also attends paroxysms of neuralgia, as witnessed in the exquisite sensitiveness of the skin during an attack of *tic douloureux;* the painful spots, too, in the course of local neuralgias are thought to be chiefly hyperæsthetical.

The exaltation, or, perhaps, more strictly speaking, the perversion, of sensation may disclose itself in other signs besides pain and tenderness; in a general irritability of the surface, in itching, in formication, and in unnatural feelings of various kinds, such as the feeling of "pins and needles," of gooseflesh, of flushing, of the trickling of cold water. The seat of the heightened sensibility is ordinarily in the skin, in the distribution of the cutaneous nerves. Yet hyperæsthesia may affect the nerves of the special senses, manifesting itself, for instance, by intolerance of light or of sound. But this variety of hyperæsthesia need here be but alluded to, as we shall presently look more fully at the signs of disturbance of these nerves.

Of the minute anatomical changes in hyperæsthesia we know nothing. Physiologically speaking, the phenomenon belongs, for the most part, to an irritative condition of the posterior columns.

Let us now look at hyperæsthesia in connection with affections of the nervous system, especially with those of the brain and spinal cord.

Hyperæsthesia is general and combined with signs of organic disease.—We find this state of things in tumors pressing upon the pons Varolii and corpora quadrigemina, or in alterations or injuries of the posterior columns of the cord, or in injuries dividing transversely and completely a lateral half of the spinal cord, in

some cases of cerebral meningitis, and in spinal meningitis in which the posterior nerve-roots are implicated. We have in all these conditions a hyperæsthesia more or less extensive, and combined with other striking evidence of nervous disease, often with pain. But, in making up our minds as to the cause of the extended hyperæsthesia, the sensitiveness in general neuralgias and in reflected irritation to the posterior columns, especially in hysterical subjects, must always be remembered.

Hyperæsthesia is limited to one side.—An injury or degeneration of only one posterior column will give us increased sensibility on one side, on the same side as the lesion. Limited hyperæsthesia belongs much more closely to spinal than to cerebral disease. We also find it in connection with special neuralgias, and the sensitive skin shows augmented electrical sensibility. In some instances of limited as well as of more extended hyperæsthesia nothing abnormal can be detected, and the disorder must be, with our present knowledge, set down as a neurosis, one concerning which it remains uncertain whether it be of central or of peripheral origin.

Anæsthesia.—Loss of sensation, or anæsthesia, is of various degrees. It may be complete or partial,—a perfect absence of sensibility, or its mere benumbing. Not to speak of its meaning when displaying itself only in the organs of the special senses, we find it in diseases of the brain; in several of the neuroses; after large doses of Indian hemp, of lead, of arsenic; we see it ushering in attacks of neuralgia; accompanying or preceding cutaneous eruptions, such as elephantiasis or pemphigus; in hysteria, in syphilis, in rheumatism; and as the result of diphtheria, of pressure on nerve trunks, of peripheral nerve irritation, and of disturbances of circulation and abnormal conditions of the blood. In the mucous membranes, too, it may exist, in consequence either of the general causes just mentioned, or of some purely local irritation; and it may affect the muscles. But it does not attack these structures nearly as often as it does the skin: indeed, this is so well understood that, when we speak of anæsthesia without qualifying it, we mean that of the cutaneous nerves. In the parts affected with anæsthesia the nutrition is less active, and there is a feeling of numbness. The temperature is diminished, and, if the impaired sensibility be at all general, the patient is not susceptible

to alternations of heat or cold. Frequently the circulation in the skin is retarded, occasioning a perceptible lividity and discoloration of the surface; or there are coexisting trophic changes, such as glazing of the skin, and grayness of hair. The electrical sensibility is diminished, as is made very manifest by the use of the wire brush with either the faradaic or the galvanic current. In hysterical anæsthesia this is a particularly striking feature.

Loss of sensation has a much more constant connection with organic affections of the nervous centres than increased sensibility, which, however, may precede it. In the insane, especially in monomaniacs, anæsthesia is common, and ordinarily very extended; so, too, in general paralysis. Indeed, with few exceptions, an *extended* anæsthesia points to an affection of the nervous centres. It may in these organic cases be both general and very complete.* *Localized* anæsthesia may usher in acute attacks of cerebral disease, and sometimes exists for years before any marked cerebral symptoms are perceived. Thus, a case of apoplexy was observed by Andral † in which deficient sensation was noticed at various portions of the thorax for a long time previous to the loss of consciousness; another in which the tips of the fingers were benumbed, and felt continually as if they had been subjected to intense cold. Forbes Winslow ‡ mentions instances in which circumscribed conditions of impaired sensation were the premonitory symptoms of softening of the brain; the defective feeling being manifested in some cases in the skin, in others in the tongue and fauces.

If the defective sensibility be owing to a spinal malady, it is generally found in the lower extremities, and coexists with paralysis. Anæsthesia of spinal origin is usually indicative of the gray matter of the cord having been disturbed or altered; and, in accordance with the well-known physiological law of the decussation of sensitive impressions in the cord, disease, if only of one posterior half, is followed by lost sensation on the opposite side of the body. One-sided anæsthesia, affecting even the face up to the middle line, is sometimes met with in hysterical subjects as the re-

---

* As in a case reported by Winter, quoted Schmidt's Jahrb., 1883, No. 1.

† Clinique Médicale, tome v.

‡ Obscure Diseases of the Brain, p. 549.

sult of ovarian irritation, or after typhoid fever,* and, though presumably cerebral, the pathology is unsettled. But strictly-limited one-sided anæsthesia is more apt to be found in a distinct brain lesion, and the particular affection occasioning the "hemianæsthesia" is disease of the white substance just outside of the optic thalamus, of the posterior part of the internal capsule, on the side of the brain opposite to the side of the body which shows the anæsthesia. Wilkes, however, has recently questioned this commonly-held view, and states that complete hemianæsthesia is always associated with functional palsy.† Whatever the association, the insensibility is generally complete as to touch, pain, temperature, and electricity. Taste, smell, and hearing are also abolished on the one side, and the eye on the anæsthetic side loses its acuteness of vision and of perception of color. Hemianæsthesia is a not uncommon symptom between the attacks of hystero-epilepsy. Color-blindness is complete or partial;‡ the degree of deafness corresponds with that of the cutaneous insensibility.§

A localized and curious form of anæsthesia happens now and then in consequence of an affection of the fifth nerve. The extent of loss of sensation depends very much upon the part of the nerve at which the cause of disturbance is seated. The skin of the nose and cheek may become devoid of sensation; the reflex movements of the muscles of the face may cease; the conjunctiva, or the whole surface of the eye, or one-half of the tongue, may be deprived of sensibility. Only one of these phenomena, or all conjointly, may be encountered, according as part of one, or one, or all of the branches of the fifth nerve are affected. Sometimes, as Romberg proves, *trigeminal anæsthesia* is of rheumatic origin. When it is complicated with disturbed functions of adjoining cerebral nerves, it may be assumed, according to the same observer, that the cause is seated at the base of the brain.

Anæsthesia is sometimes the result of *reflex* action. It may thus arise in disorders of any of the viscera, and from an irritation of any sensitive nerve. It has, for instance, been observed

---

* Calmet, Bulletin de la Société Médicale des Hôpitaux, 1876.

† Guy's Hospital Reports, 1883.

‡ Féré, Archives de Neurologie, Nos. 8 and 9, 1882.

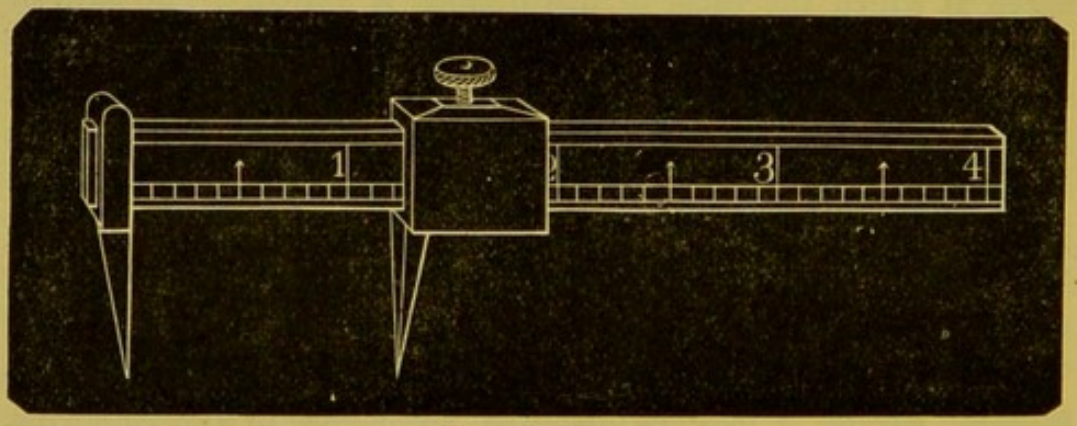
§ Walton, "Brain," January, 1883.

in both lower limbs in sciatica, as we find in some striking observations in the tenth lecture of Brown-Séquard's work on the Central Nervous System.

Very often numbness and other altered sensations are complained of, and yet the whole is subjective; when tested, anæsthesia is not found.

In endeavoring, indeed, to form a correct opinion of the existence or the completeness of anæsthesia, it will not do to trust to the patient's statements. We touch the part lightly with the finger or a feather while his eyes are shut, and where the sense is obviously blunted the skin is pinched or a pin used to ascertain the extent of the impaired sensation. Or we resort to means by which we can make accurate comparisons; and one of the best is to pursue the method used by Weber in his researches on the tactile properties of the skin. It consists in determining how closely the points of a pair of compasses sheathed with cork may be approximated on the skin and yet be felt as two distinct points. An instrument for the same purpose, called the "æsthesiometer," was invented by Dr. Sieveking (Fig. 6), and can be applied in

FIG. 6.



The æsthesiometer.

paralysis to ascertain the amount and extent of sensational impairment, as a means of diagnosis between actual paralysis of sensation and mere subjective anæsthesia in which the tactile powers are unaltered, and as affording us assistance in determining the progress of a case of palsy for better or for worse. An instrument combining the principle of the beam compass with that of the mathematical one has been contrived by Ogle,* and

* Beale's Archives of Medicine, vol. i.

one with ivory points, by Manouvriez.* The æsthesiometer now usually employed is very simple, and answers all purposes,—a pair of compasses with points somewhat blunted, and with a graduated segment of a circle attached to the arms, indicating the distance at which the points are apart. The points should be put down lightly and simultaneously, and parallel with the direction of the cutaneous nerves; at all events, the same relative direction should be preserved in making comparative estimates.

To understand any results obtained regarding the tactile sense, it is necessary that we should be aware how this differs in some parts of the body. Most works on physiology contain an account of the researches of Weber and of those who have prosecuted the inquiry he started.† It would, therefore, be useless to quote them here at length; yet a few of the conclusions may be advantageously mentioned. At the tip of the tongue two points can be readily distinguished when separate from each other only about $\frac{1}{22}$ of an inch, or half a Paris line; at the palmar surface of the third phalanx the limit is one line; on the palmar surface of the second phalanx, two lines, the same on the red surface of the lips; on the palm of the hand, the cheek, and the extremity of the great toe, five lines; on the back of the hand, at the knuckles, eight lines; at the lower part of the forehead, ten lines; on the skin over the patella and dorsum of the foot, eighteen lines; over the middle of the arm, thigh, and over the spine, thirty lines. But these observations are found to vary somewhat even in healthy persons, some being able to distinguish at a shorter distance than others.

Besides the impairment or loss of tactile discrimination, the altered sensibility may show itself in the loss of the faculty of feeling, pinching, pricking, and other acts which excite pain (analgesia); or in insensibility to tickling; or in the want of appreciation of heat or cold; or in the loss of the sensation which attends muscular contraction, whether produced by the will or by an electrical current. Now, it is of interest in individual cases to note which particular kind of sensibility is affected, though, as yet, we are not in possession of sufficient facts to draw, from the absence

* Archives de Physiologie, 1876.

† See especially Carpenter's article "Touch," in Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology; also Valentin's Lehrbuch der Physiologie.

of one form of sensibility or the other, any positive conclusions as to the seat or character of the disease.

In affections of the base of the brain, we have been told by Brown-Séquard, there is this peculiar modification of tactile impression, that the patient feels three points instead of the two of the æsthesiometer.* In sclerosis of the cord, Vulpian† informs us, the sensation is retarded rather than lost.

There is a curious form of perverted sensibility to which Obersteiner‡ has recently called attention, and which may or may not be associated with anæsthesia. It consists in the sensibility being more or less perfect, while there is doubt as to the side touched; indeed, the touch is commonly felt at a corresponding part of the other limb. This *allochiria* is most generally found in association with organic spinal disease; but it may also manifest itself in hysteria. A sufficient physiological explanation of the erroneous reference of impressions is still wanting. In a case recorded by Ferrier§ the reversal showed itself also in the reflex reactions. Tickling the sole of one foot caused retraction of the other; tickling the inside of one thigh produced flexion of the other.

Muscular anæsthesia has been alluded to. It is closely connected with the power we possess of estimating weight, the "muscular sense;" and the loss of the power of perceiving differences in weight, or the impairment of the sense of muscular movement and effort, is probably its most common form. Another form is the loss of the power of appreciating muscular contraction, and the deficiency of sensation is then most readily tested by electrical examination; the feeling of contraction of the muscles is not perceived. Muscular anæsthesia may or may not be combined with cutaneous anæsthesia. It is not uncommon in hysteria and in locomotor ataxia. Here the loss of the appreciation of the position of the limbs and that of the sense of muscular effort are the more usual of its varieties.

Anæsthesia and hyperæsthesia follow, or, to speak more accurately, manifest themselves only in connection with, external impressions. Let us now look at some abnormal sensations which are not objective, but subjective,—arising, so far as we can judge,

---

* Archives de Physiologie, t. i. No. 3.

† Ibid.

‡ "Brain," July, 1881.

§ Ibid., October, 1882.

independently of external impressions. Headache and vertigo are of this character.

Headache.—In every case of headache we must first ascertain that the pain really originates within the cranium, and that it is not owing to supra-orbital neuralgia; to rheumatism of the scalp; to disease of the bones; to periostitis, syphilitic or otherwise; or to affections of the ear. To accomplish this is generally not difficult. An inquiry into the history of the case, the locality of the pain, and its augmentation on pressure in most of the disorders named, furnish evidence which decides the source of the cephalalgia to be external to the cranium.

Another possible cause of headache, always to be kept in mind, has been made clear by the labors of eye-surgeons. It occurs in persons who have headache more or less intense, with abnormal sensations in the skin of the scalp, and at times vertigo and spasm of the eyelids and occipito-frontal muscle. The near use of their eyes increases their distress. When the eye is carefully examined, an optical defect is found, especially astigmatism. Again, we may have defective vision, with sleeplessness and severe headache, dependent on decayed teeth, and disappearing with their removal.*

Having settled that none of these conditions are present, we have to determine the probable cause of the headache,—a question the solution of which depends frequently more upon the symptoms attending the pain than upon its character. But let us glance at some of the common causes and characteristics of intra-cranial headache.

Headache is a rarely absent symptom of *disease of the brain.* In acute inflammation it is generally agonizing, and, while subject to exacerbations, continuous; it is associated with fever, with vomiting, although the tongue remains clear, and with delirium. In abscesses of the brain, in softening, and in similar affections which run a chronic course, the headache is less violent, and only occasionally paroxysmal; it is usually accompanied by signs of disturbed intellection and of deranged motion. In tumor of the brain the headache is apt to be severe and paroxysmal, but intellection is not at first much disturbed. In congestion of the brain the pain is dull, increased by stooping or lying down, by long sleep, and by

* Case reported by Ogle, Medical Times and Gazette, Aug. 1872.

bodily or mental fatigue; its concomitants are a flushed face, throbbing of the arteries of the neck, an eye-ground, as seen with the ophthalmoscope, in which the vessels, especially the veins, are turgid, and a heated head, with increased temperature, as shown by the surface thermometer. A kind of congestive headache, apt to be relieved by bleeding at the nose, is the form so often seen in young people at the age of puberty: the attacks are brought on by running or other violent exercise. In diseases of the meninges, especially those of a chronic character, the pain is constant and fixed, and sometimes very sharp. The latter kind of pain when persistent is significant either of disease of the membranes, or, at least, of parts of the superficial structure in contact with them, and is usually felt at the place on the head which corresponds to the seat of the lesion within the skull. There is generally in meningeal affections coexisting heat of forehead, with signs of local vascular excitement.

Nervous or *neuralgic* headache is most common in women, especially in anæmic women. It is unremitting and very severe, yet of short duration; but after it is over there is great lassitude, and even some local soreness. It is not attended with rise of temperature, or with any signs of disturbance of the brain, except at times with a confusion of vision and an inability to carry on a connected train of thought. Anything that agitates the nervous system produces an attack; stimulants and food often relieve it. To the class of headache under consideration may be referred many cases of megrim or sick headache.

Sympathetic headache is of kindred nature. It is found mainly in connection with disorders of the alimentary tube and of the uterus, and is often worse in the morning, before food has been taken.

Headache may be dependent upon various *poisons*, whether generated in the system or introduced from without; for instance, in diseases of the kidney, particularly Bright's disease, the retention of a large quantity of urea in the blood becomes the source of persistent pain in the head. In lead poisoning, in opium-eaters, in drunkards, after the use of strychnia or of large quantities of quinia, headache is common.

In studying headache as a symptom, we must always note what influence position and movements of the head have on the pain:

whether, for instance, stooping, swinging the head from side to side, or rising rapidly from the horizontal to the erect posture affect it, and cause it to be combined with vertiginous or other abnormal sensations.

Vertigo.—This is a transitory feeling of swimming of the head, a sense of falling, or illusory movements of external objects. This curious sensation is apt to occur whenever the circulation within the cranium is disturbed, and is often symptomatic of a disease of the heart, liver, kidneys, especially Bright's disease, or of an affection of the stomach or of the blood, or of gout or lithæmia; or it follows long-continued and exhausting discharges.

Vertigo may attend any disorder of the brain. The *cerebral* form is recognized, in part, by the absence of those affections of other organs which would induce the dizziness,—and among these we must not forget eye-strain, astigmatism, and local palsies of the muscles of the eyeball,—in part, by its being joined to an almost constantly present sense of uncertainty in movement, to headache, and to further signs of an encephalic malady. Moreover, it is usually objective in character: surrounding objects appear to th patient to move, not he himself; and, unlike the subjective vertigo so common in mere sympathetic disturbance of the brain, closing the eyes relieves it.

The most common form of vertigo, not arising from brain affection, is the so-called *stomachal vertigo*. It is apt to come on in paroxysms, sometimes in the middle of the night or in the early morning, and is associated with a dull, heavy ache in the head, and with more or less gastric disturbance, often following indiscretion in diet. Yet the tongue may be clean, and the digestive disorder so slight that it is only by the after-symptoms, by the relief afforded by attention to diet, and by remedies acting on the digestion, that we clearly make out the cause of the vertigo. Between the attacks the patient is free from the affection; though there are cases of more chronic kind, in which a certain amount of giddiness is present for long periods with only comparatively short intervals of relief. Here food and stimulus are apt to relieve the giddiness, which exists often with symptoms not of violent indigestion, but of delayed and slow digestion, and may become aggravated into a severe attack if the stomach be for a long time empty. In the gastric vertigo there is no loss of consciousness. The pa-

thology is obscure. Woakes* has endeavored to establish a direct nervous communication between the stomach and the labyrinth to explain the vertigo. Others regard the irregularity in the cerebral circulation produced by the gastric disorder, anæmia or hyperæmia, as the cause.

Another form of vertigo of eccentric origin is that associated with partial deafness or ringing in the ears. Again, there may be an affection of the internal ear, the semicircular canals of the labyrinth especially being the seat of an inflammation, and the vertigo set in suddenly. Its onset is apt to be associated with vomiting, with suddenly-developed tinnitus, with pain produced in the affected ear by the slightest noise, and with symptoms of apoplexy or a fainting condition. Such cases, to which Ménière particularly has called attention, at times very speedily terminate fatally. But the acute seizure, which is by far the most common beginning of the *aural vertigo*, may leave behind giddiness and a persistent unsteadiness in standing and walking, or a reeling gait, which, with the intense vertigo, the vomiting, the noises in the ears, the unimpaired consciousness, and the deafness, become very valuable signs of Ménière's disease. The deafness shows especially in defect of power of hearing vibration conducted through the skull. In some instances the patient has a tendency to turn to one side or to walk round and round in a circle; and he is always miserable, although his general health suffers but little. Again, it may be noticed that there is deafness for certain groups of musical sounds, which Knapp,† in his able paper on the subject, accepts as proof that the disorder has extended to the cochlea.

To return to vertigo connected with cerebral or cerebro-spinal disease. There is a kind which Trousseau especially has described. The abnormal sensation is very short in its duration, but severe; the patient momentarily loses all consciousness. The vertigo recurs at uncertain times: while actively engaged, sometimes while in bed and half asleep. The head feels heavy after an attack, and the

---

* Deafness, Giddiness, etc., 1879.

† Archives of Ophthalmology and Otology, vol. ii. See also paper by Duplay, Archives Générales, Jan. 1872; Hinton, Guy's Hospital Reports, 1873; Charcot's Lectures; Ferrier, West Riding Reports, vol. v., and Clifford Allbutt, St. George's Hospital Reports, 1877; Gowers, Month. Abstr., 1877, p. 260; Spamer, Pflüg. Arch., 1880; McAldowie, "Brain," July, 1883.

mind is temporarily stupefied; otherwise the health is good. This type of vertigo is dangerous. It is often the *precursor of epilepsy*, and after a time becomes associated with convulsions.

Another kind of vertigo is that which arises from *overwork of the brain*, and which, when at all persistent, must make us fear that the organ has begun to soften. In some instances the giddiness is the only symptom of disorder, and is present for many years, the patient enjoying otherwise excellent health. I have known a number of such instances in which the tendency appeared to have been inherited. If it do not break out until late in life it is a matter of more serious concern.

In *laryngeal vertigo*,* to which attention has recently been called, there is a close connection with epileptic seizures. The chief symptoms are tickling or burning in the larynx, followed by vertigo, loss of consciousness, and spasmodic movements in the face and limbs. The larynx is healthy; but in one case observed by Sommerbrodt a polypus existed, the removal of which cured the affection.

Besides headache and vertigo, there are various unnatural sensations, such as a feeling of momentary unconsciousness without giddiness; a feeling within the cranium of weight, of constriction; the feeling described as a rush of blood to the head; ocular spectra, and other false perceptions of many kinds and of every gradation. But I shall do no more than advert to this subject, and shall merely, in concluding the examination of the evidences of deranged sensation, consider some of the morbid phenomena of the special senses, and particularly of the sense of sight and of hearing.

Derangement of Special Senses.—The sense of *vision* may be exalted, impaired, or perverted in disorders of the brain, whether organic or functional. It is exalted in inflammation; impaired, even totally lost, in softening, in tumors, in apoplexy, and during violent hysterical attacks simulating apoplexy. Perversions of the sense of vision are more frequent than its abolition, and probably more peculiar to cerebral affections. They are of all kinds,—some of great consequence, others of but little. *Muscæ*

* Gasquet, Practitioner for August, 1878; Charcot, Progrès Médical, No. 17, 1879.

volitantes, or the delusion of spots and various small objects floating before the eye, have the latter significance; for they may happen in almost any form of cerebral disturbance, also in anæmia, in cardiac maladies, in the neuroses, and in states of nervous exhaustion. Some persons see but *half* an object. This hemiopia may be dependent upon an injury to the brain, or may be owing to some purely local affection of the eye. In the former case there is coexisting headache, and the mind generally shows signs of disorder. *Double* vision, unless connected with strabismus or with an optical defect, is almost always the result of cerebral disease. Of other manifestations of deranged sight, such as illusions, ocular spectra, and phantasms, I shall only state that they are more common in sick headache, and in derangement of the mind, temporary or permanent, than in recognizable organic disease of the brain. Yet in affections of certain parts of the brain they are often found; for in disease of the posterior lobes, as Hughlings Jackson has observed, colored vision and optical illusions are frequent.

The *appearance* of the eye is often of as much significance as the derangement of sight. Thus, for instance, *strabismus* is of usual occurrence in cerebral ailments. We find it during an attack of convulsions; in meningitis; in tumors at the base of the brain; in effusion into the ventricles; and previous to apoplexy. In examining for strabismus we observe whether the eyeball is turned inwards or outwards. In paralysis of the external rectus we have ordinarily an internal squint, in paralysis of the internal rectus an external or divergent strabismus. In palsy of the superior rectus there is inability to raise the eyeball in a proper manner above the horizontal level; not to be able to lower it below indicates palsy of the inferior rectus. Strabismus connected with palsy of the third, fourth, or sixth nerve points for the most part to a lesion at the base of the brain in the course of the nerve, which is apt to be on the same side as the damaged muscle. In paralysis of the third nerve we have ptosis or droop of the upper eyelid, and dilatation of the pupil of moderate extent.

In some cerebral maladies the eye has a fixed stare; in others the eyelids are constantly moving: but the latter is a sign more frequent in chorea, local spasm, and hysteria. Great brilliancy of the eye is often noticed in meningitis and in insanity.

The *pupils* are variously affected by cerebral disorders. We find them dilated or contracted, sluggish or rapidly reacting, on the admission or exclusion of light. We observe a difference in the size of the two pupils, and in their relative irritability. A dilatation of both pupils is found in compression of the brain, whatever its immediate cause, but especially in compression from a collection of fluid in the ventricles and in the subarachnoid spaces; the pupils likewise react very sluggishly, sometimes hardly at all, under the stimulus of light, and the retina appears insensible. A similar state, although not carried to the same degree, is met with in the congestion of the brain accompanying low fevers. We also find dilatation of both pupils in chlorosis, and when the system is under the influence of belladonna, and in lesions of the upper portion of the spinal cord. If the foot be pricked or irritated, the pupils at once dilate, provided the iris be uninjured and the sensory columns of the cord be intact. In epileptics this reflex excitability is greatly diminished.*

Contraction of the pupils exists in the earlier stages of cerebral inflammation. It is then associated with intolerance of light, which does not occur if the contraction be produced by narcotism or by coma. Contraction of the pupils happens also in spinal diseases.† One-sided contraction, like one-sided dilatation of the pupil, is ordinarily the result of a one-sided lesion of the brain; yet it may also be owing to tumors at the root of the neck. Inequality of the pupils is also found in affections of the sympathetic, and is apt then to be associated with one-sided sweating. Irritation of the sympathetic produces very great dilatation.‡

But in estimating the value of any morbid evidences furnished by the state of vision or the appearance of the eye, we must make allowance for the purely local diseases of the organ, and exclude them from consideration before we draw conclusions as to the condition of the brain. We are greatly aided in this by the use of the ophthalmoscope, which gives information not only as to

* Lawson, West Riding Reports, vol. iv.

† See Edinburgh Medical Journal, Dec. 1869.

‡ The state of the pupil in various nervous affections is well described by Raehlmann, Volkmann's Klin. Vortr., No. 185, and it, as well as the condition of the eye-muscles, etc., is fully described by Robin, Des Troubles oculaires dans les Maladies de l'Encéphale, Paris, 1880.

many of the mere visual disturbances, but also as to the changes brought about in the eye by cerebral affections.

The fundus oculi, as revealed by the *ophthalmoscope*, presents various lesions, which, although not pathognomonic of any one condition, furnish information of value in locating more definitely the particular disease. These lesions depend either on an extension of inflammation of the brain to the internal structures of the eye, or on the amount of resistance offered to the circulation within the cranium. This resistance may either arise from a marked "coarse" lesion, or may make itself felt through the sympathetic nervous system.

We should invariably examine with the ophthalmoscope the eyes of patients suspected of having disease of any part of the cerebro-spinal nervous system. Changes in the eye, indeed, often occur early enough to be the first certain sign of disease, and this, too, without any impairment of sight; on the other hand, lesions indicating cerebral or other organic trouble have been found in cases in which failure of sight only was complained of, the cause being unsuspected. But particularly is the ophthalmoscope valuable in enabling us to diagnosticate organic from functional affections.

The changes in connection with organic disease have been observed chiefly in the retina, the optic disk, and the choroid. And in using the ophthalmoscope for medical diagnosis we pay particular attention to these structures; especially do we note the shape of the disk, its color and size, and the pigment around its edges, the size and appearance of the arteries and veins, whether diminished, enlarged, or tortuous, whether there are exudations or hemorrhages in the course of the vessels, and in what part of the eye-ground the patches are most marked.

Retinitis occurs most frequently in connection with intra-cranial lesions, constitutional syphilis, and Bright's disease. It is characterized by a reddish-gray, opaque, swollen, and somewhat hyperæmic optic disk, with an irregular and indistinct outline, which passes into the retina without any clear line of demarcation. The retina presents a hazy appearance, particularly marked in the vicinity of the optic papilla and macula lutea; its arteries are but slightly changed in appearance, but the veins are enlarged, dark in color, and very tortuous. Hemorrhagic extravasations are common; and should we find as an attendant upon retinitis

miliary aneurisms of the retina, they lead us here, as indeed always, to infer the same condition in the vessels of the brain.

In *syphilitic retinitis* the disk and retina are veiled by a faint, bluish-gray film, due to serous transudation, most marked along the course of the vessels, and shading off imperceptibly into the healthy retina. Minute punctiform opacities are strewn irregularly over the retina, and undergo rapid changes, appearing and disappearing in the course of a few days. Galezowski has found syphilitic retinitis and neuritis to be always accompanied by color-blindness. In patients who were the victims of hereditary syphilis, Mr. Hutchinson has frequently observed pigmentary retinitis.

The syphilitic form of retinitis should not be confounded with that which accompanies *Bright's disease of the kidney*, and which is characterized by the formation on the retina of brilliant white stellate spots in the region of the macula lutea, and of a broad, glistening, white mound encircling the optic disk. These spots are constant, and are due to a fatty degeneration of the connective-tissue elements and sclerosis of the optic nerve fibres. Œdema of the retina is common ; and retinal hemorrhage is also of frequent occurrence. The albuminuric retinitis may occur when the kidney changes are only beginning.

In *leukæmia* retinitis has been observed taking the form of a diffused dimness, with numerous hemorrhages and small, irregular white spots or white streaks along the vessels. They are masses of the leucocytes.

Optic neuritis, or descending optic neuritis, as it is termed, results usually from some disease about the base of the brain, such as meningitis or periostitis. It is also common in tumors of the brain, particularly when situated near the optic tract or chiasm. It has, moreover, been observed in lead poisoning, locomotor ataxia, and other affections. In cases of hemiplegia, Hughlings Jackson has noted its greater frequency in connection with left-sided paralysis. It is almost invariably double. In lesions of the encephalon or meninges, Bouchut thinks it is in general more marked in the eye corresponding to the hemisphere which is more seriously affected ; Hughlings Jackson, however, denies the existence of any relation between the side of the brain diseased and the eye affected. The same distinguished observer tells us that double optic neuritis

is in a large proportion of cases indicative of coarse disease of the brain.

Optic neuritis is very apt to be confounded with "choked disk." In truth, the distinction is not maintained by all ophthalmologists; and there are stages in each which even experts cannot distinguish between. Moreover, choked disk is apt to be followed by neuritis. In both, hemorrhages may exist on the surface of the disk or in the surrounding retina, and may appear and disappear, and give way to spots of exudation. The great subjective, distinctive symptom, as Higgens* insists, is that in neuritis vision is almost always impaired, whilst no want of sight is complained of in choked disk. In optic neuritis there is but little swelling of the disks, and the changes in them are limited to capillary congestion, and some clouding of the retinal fibres. The inflammation begins in the intra-cranial portion of the nerve and extends along the trunk; in choked disk this is not affected, but there is an impediment to the return of blood from the eyeball, causing dilated, tortuous veins, and subsequently exudation of serum and swelling of nerve-fibres; the disk projects, is red, greatly swollen, and not gray and opaque and surrounded by a retina infiltrated with gray and opaque inflammatory products, as we find in marked neuritis. Any intra-cranial affection which crowds the contents of the skull and obstructs the return of venous blood from the eyeball will occasion the choked disk. But this is probably not its only cause. Accumulations in the lymph-spaces, and local palsy of the sympathetic, have been adduced by noted observers.

Perineuritis is the name given by Galezowski to inflammation affecting chiefly the outer neurilemma. The papilla is enlarged and prominent, but the exudation appears to be confined to its margin. This condition is very suggestive of meningitis.

Simple hyperæmia of the disk may be due to encephalic disease, to meningitis, or to Bright's disease. A transient form of hyperæmia may be seen in the changes of cerebral vascularity attended with convulsions, in affections of the heart, such as aortic regurgitation, and in Graves' disease. A very remarkable degree of distention of the arteries and veins, with unaltered papilla, has been

---

* Guy's Hospital Reports, 3d Series, vol. xx., 1875.

described by Fürstner in the disease of the arteries, the "arteriitis obliterans," of cerebral syphilis.*

Diseases of the spinal cord, as acute myelitis and spinal sclerosis, frequently induce a congestive lesion of the optic papilla, which at a later period becomes atrophic. These changes do not become established in cases of spinal disease which run a short course, but they slowly supervene in more chronic cases. Intense congestion of the optic disks, with dilated and sluggish pupils, has been specially observed in Pott's disease;† and attention has been lately called to the coexistence of optic neuritis and subacute transverse myelitis.‡

Anæmia of the disk and retina has the same causes as general or local anæmia. The disk is pale, the retinal vessels are shrunk. Hughlings Jackson has described§ a peculiar condition which he observed in a patient with epileptiform convulsions, and which he calls "epilepsy of the retina." The retina is entirely anæmic, a condition dependent in all probability upon contraction of the retinal vessels similar to that which occurs in the vessels of the brain during an epileptic fit.

Atrophy of the optic nerve is generally the result of previous neuritis, and is apt to be met with in cases of cerebral tumor, in meningitis, hydrocephalus, constitutional syphilis, sun-stroke, and after typhoid fever. When preceded by optic neuritis the disk is ill defined or ragged, otherwise its edge is apt to be well defined and the disk is cupped. In place of its natural pink it is white or bluish white. Allbutt has found‖ that atrophy of the optic disk happens in nearly every case of general paralysis of the insane, beginning as a pink suffusion of the nerve, without much stasis or exudation, and ending as simple white atrophy,—a process which he likens to "red and white softening" of the brain. White atrophy frequently occurs in locomotor ataxia. It may also take place in disseminate sclerosis of the brain, and as a secondary effect

* Archiv für Klin. Med., April, 1882.

† American Journal of the Medical Sciences, July, 1875.

‡ Erb, in Westphal's Archiv, Bd. x.; and Seguin, Journal of Nervous and Mental Diseases, April, 1880.

§ Royal London Ophthal. Hosp. Rep., vol. iv. p. 14.

‖ Brit. Med. Journ., March 14, 1868; and on Use of the Ophthalmoscope, 1871.

of cerebral hemorrhage. According to Bouchut,* it is never seen in cases of meningitis, except when this is a complication of chronic meningitis, an old encephalitis, or an old tumor of the brain, and never as a result of spinal injuries. Atrophies of the optic nerves are sometimes hereditary, or happen from the abuse of alcohol or tobacco, or after profuse loss of blood.

The causes of *choroiditis*, with the exception of the syphilitic form, are obscure. The disorder appears most frequently as circumscribed white patches in the choroid, over which the retinal vessels may be seen coursing. The syphilitic form is by far the most common, and is distinguished by the presence of patches of many colors at the back of the eye, some of a brilliant white, others of darker tints, such as red or brown.

Tubercles of the choroid are a manifestation of the tubercular diathesis. In eighteen cases of the miliary disease Cohnheim found tubercles in the choroid of one or both eyes in every instance. They appear in the form of small circumscribed spots, of a pale rose-red color or grayish-white tint, chiefly in the vicinity of the optic disk. The sight may remain unimpaired. In the retina and choroid the existence of tubercles indicates either tubercular meningitis or general tuberculosis. If, with tubercular granulations of the choroid, fever and disturbances of intellect, of movement, and of sensation be present, the existence of tubercular meningitis may be determined. Yet tubercular meningitis is revealed chiefly by choked disk or neuritis, and even then only when it invades the anterior and inferior parts of the encephalon; for the disks may be normal throughout. The changes are always double, although, as Gowers† points out, more advanced on one side than on the other.

As regards the *sense of hearing*, the same may be said as of vision. It, too, is perverted and impaired in various cerebral affections. Yet, to be certain that the cause of the difficulty is cerebral, the ear must first be examined with reference to any physical imperfection; and in doing so we may by means of the otoscope get an idea of the vascularity of the drum, and be led from this to infer the condition of the vessels of the brain.

---

* Diagnostic des Maladies nerveux par l'Ophthalmoscopie.

† Medical Ophthalmoscopy, London, 1879.

Great acuteness of hearing and intolerance of sound are generally symptoms of extreme nervous irritability, or of beginning cerebral inflammation. Deafness may be owing to softening of portions of the brain; but Ferrier tells us that it is not met with in destructive lesions of the cortex. Deafness is also found as a temporary and by no means unfavorable symptom in the continued fevers. Imaginary sounds and ringing noises in the ear, or *tinnitus aurium*, are frequent accompaniments of cerebral disorders. But the latter is encountered in so many different conditions—in diseases of the cerebral vessels, in congestion of the brain, in affections of the heart, in anæmia—that it is a sign of little moment; and, in truth, its most usual cause is local,—namely, an accumulation of wax in the meatus.

DERANGED MOTION.

The chief manifestations of deranged motion resolve themselves into the phenomena called paralysis, ataxia, tremor, spasms, and convulsions.

Paralysis.—When we speak of paralysis, we mean a loss of muscular contractility, and, as a consequence, of the power of motion, although there is the impulse of the will to move the affected part. It is true, there is also a paralysis of sensation, a complete anæsthesia, which may be conjoined with the paralysis of motion; but the latter often happens alone, and is the morbid state alluded to when we use the word paralysis without qualifying it. A slight, incomplete paralysis is called "paresis," and this term is especially employed when the loss of power exists without demonstrable organic change.

Paralysis is nearly always of nervous origin. It may be general, or it may be partial. It may affect the majority of the muscles of the frame, or be limited to one muscle. It may be strictly confined to one side, or exist solely in the lower half of the body. It may come on rapidly, or appear slowly. But under any circumstances it is not a disease, but a symptom. We must, in individual cases, therefore, aim at determining, as far as possible, its cause, before we attempt to remedy the palsy. The causes which give rise to paralysis may be thus summed up:

Paralysis due to a lesion or any morbid condition of the nervous centres.—Softening of the central nervous textures, or any process

which materially alters them, occasions loss of power in the part over which their influence in health extends. The complete paralysis attending most of the diseases of the brain and of the spinal cord belongs, therefore, to this category.

But besides these palsies of organic origin there are *functional palsies*, dependent upon what, so far as we are aware, is simply a functional derangement of the great centres of innervation. Hysterical paralysis, and that occurring after overwork or excesses, and so evidently from nervous exhaustion, belong in this category.

Paralysis due to a lesion in the course of a nerve.—The nervous force may be properly generated, but the nerve-fibres may be incapable of conducting it. For instance, if a nerve be wounded or compressed, paralysis of the muscles which it supplies takes place. Palsy from this cause is local, and is apt to show marked nutritive changes in the affected part, such as glossy fingers and swollen joints, and to be associated with pain.

Paralysis due to an affection of the nerves at their extremities.—A paralysis originating at the periphery of a nerve is a rare complaint. Yet we meet now and then with illustrations of such a disorder; for example, the palsy resulting from exposure to cold. Peripheral palsies lead quickly to atrophy of the muscles. They are, from their very nature, local, and commonly remain so.

Paralysis due to reflex action.—Here the paralysis is produced through the medium of the great seat of the reflex system, the spinal cord, which reflects the irritation communicated to it to parts healthy in themselves. At all events, cases are from time to time met with which admit of no other explanation. How else can excitation of the dental nerves in teething children, or disorders of the intestines both in adults and in children, or disease of the bladder, urethra, prepuce, uterus, lungs, or pleura, or irritation of the nerves of the skin, occasion paralysis? or how else can a wound of a nerve on one side of the body lead to palsy on the other? The most common cause of the affection is peripheral irritation. But the question as to the state of the nerve-centres in reflex paralysis, and how they become implicated, is still unsettled. It is now held by some, by Leyden in particular, that a true neuritis, or at least a high degree of congestion, travels along the nerves until it reaches the cord. Hammond regards the lesion

as an altered condition of the vessels of the cord, resulting in anæmia.

Paralysis brought on by reflex action is rarely of long duration. It develops gradually, is increased or diminished as the causes which produce it increase or diminish, and, as a rule, soon disappears after the source of disturbance is removed. It may affect almost any part of the body, and assumes often the paraplegic form.

Paralysis due to serious interference with the circulation.—This kind of palsy is observed if the principal artery of a part be obliterated. But it is not often encountered, and, when met with, is not unusually found to be connected with gangrene of the paralyzed part. It is sometimes noticed as a transient phenomenon after the ligation of a large artery. If the vascular supply of the brain be interfered with by the occlusion of a vessel, whether by embolism or by thrombosis, the hemiplegia that results is more permanent and very marked. Among the circulatory disturbances that may lead to palsies we must not forget to look for the altered blood-tension produced by disease of the heart, and the degeneration of the vessels caused by Bright's disease.

Paralysis due to a morbid state of the muscles.—Any process which materially impairs the normal structure of muscular tissue will entail loss of muscular power; but, in point of fact, the diseases which commonly occasion this form of paralysis—if it be correct to call that paralysis in which the nervous system is not to appearance primarily or particularly concerned—are certain forms of rheumatic palsy and of muscular atrophy, and especially the progressive muscular atrophy connected with fatty degeneration.

Paralysis due to the presence of poisons in the system.—The toxical effects of lead, arsenic, mercury, alcohol, and of sulphuret of carbon, may exhibit themselves by producing palsy. Malarial poisons, and poisons formed in the system, such as that of rheumatism or of gout, may act in the same way. The former occasion that singular "intermittent paralysis" which may come on either as one of the phenomena of a fit of ague, or as an apparently independent complaint, which assumes either the quotidian or the tertian type, and in which both sensation and motion may be affected. How any of these poisons operate, whether by interfering with the nutrition of the nervous centres and weaken-

ing their generating force, or by enfeebling the conducting power of the nerves, is unknown. The palsies coming under this head, being for the most part functional, are not ordinarily intractable. Those due to malaria yield speedily to decided doses of quinia. Similar to the palsies of poisons and certain cachexias are those produced by changes in the blood after acute diseases. Yet actual structural changes have been found in these paralyses of blood origin.

In the parts affected with paralysis, the nutrition and secretion are disturbed and the circulation is sluggish. They are frequently swollen and œdematous, the pulse is weaker than in the sound members, and the sensation is impaired. The nails grow slowly,* so do the hairs; the perspiration is defective; the skin feels cold, is prone to break from the effect of pressure, or even independently of it, and the ulcers, if they heal at all, heal but tardily. The condition of the muscles is various. In some cases they are completely relaxed, in others rigid; at times they become agitated with convulsive movements. These phenomena are most evident in palsies of organic origin, especially in those dependent upon a brain-lesion, and in those due to disease of the spinal cord in which anæsthesia is present. Where hyperæsthesia occurs, the increased sensibility is attended with a larger supply of blood and a higher temperature than normal.

At times there are involuntary movements in the paralyzed parts. Thus, in cases of hemiplegia there may be automatic movements in the palsied arm when the patient sneezes, or some action in the muscles of the face to cause expressions in connection with those of the sound side. Again, muscles which are commonly associated in bilateral action no longer exhibit this, or an attempt only at action is perceptible; or certain muscles which are in the habit of acting together to cause a particular result do so no longer. A common illustration is rotation of the head and neck to the same side as the eyes are directed, and thus lateral or "conjugate" deviation of the eyes takes place, as a rule, away from the seat of lesion and toward the paralyzed side. This symptom is

* Dr. Weir Mitchell (Injuries of Nerves, and their Consequences) states that the nail-growth is abolished in recent cerebral palsies, and that in functional palsies it persists.

often but transitory, but is generally found in sudden marked hemiplegia.

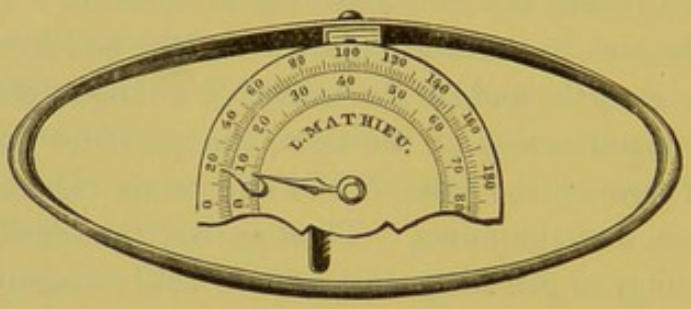
Having alluded to some of the general traits and to the causes of paralysis, let us examine its chief varieties with reference to their significance and diagnosis. In so doing, it will be convenient to be guided by their marked coarse features rather than by the presumed origin.

But before inspecting these we shall briefly inquire into the *mode in which palsies are investigated at the bedside.* We ascertain, of course, the size, appearance, and feel of the stricken part; take notice of its growth, and of the nutritive changes, such as alterations in look and action of the skin, the presence on it of eruptions and of breaks, the state of the cutaneous circulation, of the nails, the hair, and the joints. Then we test the sensibility to contact, to tickling, to pinching, to heat and cold; measure the tactile sense by the æsthesiometer; and carefully note any reflex movements that may be produced in the apparently lifeless limb by touching with a piece of heated metal or by tickling parts usually very sensitive—such as the sole of the foot—or by smartly tapping groups of muscles. We next, where minuteness of investigation is desirable, ascertain the temperature by a surface thermometer or a thermo-electric apparatus; and pass on to a thorough study of the condition of the muscles and of muscular motion.

Now, in examining the muscles we do not find them much wasted,—not more than their disuse will account for. This is certainly true in palsies of cerebral origin. Moreover, we generally observe them to be flaccid, rigidity, especially early rigidity, being rare; but a stiffening, associated with pain in attempts to straighten the contracted part, is not so rare where the palsies have been of longer standing, and has had, as we shall see presently, a special meaning attached to it. Then, irrespective of the condition of flaccidity or stiffening, we must look into the degree of abolition of muscular motion, carefully contrasting it, when one-sided, as indeed we must all the phenomena under investigation, with the movements of the other side. Is the motion completely abolished, or only impaired? what muscles particularly are affected? are concerted movements possible? and how is the gait, if we are testing the muscles of the legs, during these movements? Moreover, what amount of muscular effort is required to overcome

special resistance? how is the balancing power? and how are delicate and combined movements executed when the eyesight is withdrawn? When the power in the arms is only impaired, not lost, we ascertain the degree roughly by the strength of the grasp. But we can do so accurately by a dynamometer. Of these, the one I use most is that of Mathieu (Fig. 7), consisting of a steel

Fig. 7.



ring, slightly elastic, which is pressed firmly in the hand and records the pressure.

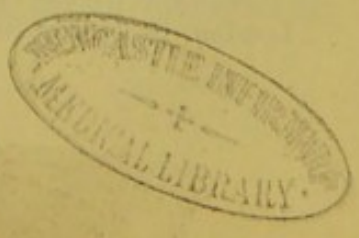
But the most valuable agent to judge of the state of the muscles is *electricity*, especially the forms of it known as the induced current, or "faradization," and the constant current, or "galvanism." For a time the two were used indiscriminately to test the contractility of a muscle, but of late the action of each has been separately studied. Since Marshall Hall enunciated the doctrine that when a muscle is separated from the influence of the cord its power of electric irritability and the electro-muscular contractility cease, we have learned to understand that in destructive diseases of the cord diminished or lost electro-muscular contractility is a most valuable sign. But we do not find in spinal paralysis all the muscles necessarily affected: those supplied by nerves having their origin in healthy spinal texture preserve their normal irritability. In truth, if the uninjured part of the cord has become irritated, or more vascular, the muscles having a nervous connection with it may show increased susceptibility to the electric current, and more energetic contraction. Again, it would not be right to infer that diminished electro-muscular contractility is always due to a spinal lesion. We find it when the nerve itself is injured, and it then comes on very quickly; when there is a mere local change in the muscular texture of the helpless part; and as

the result of certain poisons, as of opium, lead, rheumatism, or other blood-poisons, which lower the power of nerve, of muscle, or of nerve-centre. We find it also when there has been long disuse of a part, as in old cases of hysterical palsy, and even of cerebral palsy. But under these circumstances it is temporary, not permanent, as in spinal paralysis; for using the battery for a few days makes the greatest change in the electro-muscular contractility. Lastly, there are certain cases of spinal paraplegia, farther on more particularly to be studied, and of impaired power with spinal lesions, as in locomotor ataxia, in which the electro-muscular contractility is not markedly damaged.

We now have to consider the cases of palsy in which the electro-muscular contractility is normal. And here we find, speaking in general terms, all the forms due to brain disease. The palsied limb may have its muscles more powerfully convulsed by a current of the same intensity than those of the sound side, and then we may infer, as Todd* and Althaus † have shown, that the paralysis is due to brain disease of an irritative character.

The remarks made are based on the effects obtained by the induced current, or faradization. But a healthy muscle can also be excited to contraction by the galvanic or continuous current. A *continuous current* may give the same or it may give different results; the muscles of a palsied part may respond actively to galvanization and not at all to faradization. This has been observed, for instance, in traumatic nerve-lesions,‡ in lead palsy,§ and in other affections. Again, we may find dissimilarities by interrupting the galvanic current, and these may vary whether the current be rapidly or slowly broken. Thus, Russell Reynolds || has shown us that in certain instances of facial palsy from exposure to cold, or in paralysis of the limbs from the same cause, or in lead palsy, the muscles act as little under the rapidly-interrupted galvanic current as under faradization; but if the galvanic current be slowly interrupted, they exhibit a greater amount of irritability than do the healthy muscles. In these cases it is found that the

* Clinical Lectures on the Nervous System. † Medical Electricity.
‡ By Ziemssen, Erb, Eulenberg.
§ See Rosenthal's Nervenkrankheiten, 1875.
|| Clinical Uses of Electricity, London, 1873.



muscles are primarily affected, and the application of slowly-interrupted galvanism is rapidly of much service. And it may be well in all cases of palsy, whatever be the form of battery employed, to note the differences in the contraction of the muscles produced by slow or rapid interruptions. When a muscle is undergoing atrophy or is otherwise being altered, it first ceases to respond to the faradaic current, while still acting to a slowly-interrupted galvanic current, and at last it does not react to this. This sign of degenerating muscle is the "reaction of degeneration" of Erb. It may be so modified as to be abnormally slow to both kinds of electrical nerve excitation and to faradaic muscle excitation.*

Static or Franklinic electricity may also be employed for purposes of diagnosis. I have known of instances where muscles contracted under its use which did not respond to either the faradaic or the galvanic current. A muscle may be directly or indirectly acted on. In the former case the electrodes are placed directly over the muscle; in the latter, one electrode is placed over the motor nerve which controls the muscle, the other over its body. In making investigations to test the responsive power of muscle, we must always begin with a weak current; and we place the moistened sponges of the electrodes over the muscle or group of muscles to be examined, comparing them then with the action of those on the healthy side. Some difference is produced by placing the one or other of the sponges over the seat of chief nerve-supply in the muscle; and to ascertain readily the nerve-points has been recently made a matter of much study, but as yet with no definite clinical result in diagnosis. Still, it is best to select these points as nearly as possible, since they correspond with the entrance of the motor nerves into the muscles, and experience proves that from these motor points, determined with infinite care and labor by Ziemssen,† the readiest control of the muscles is obtained. When the muscles react under electricity the contraction is felt, and the "electro-muscular sensibility" is more decided the stronger the contraction. Hence we almost always find increased electro-muscular contractility with increased electro-muscular sensibility. But

---

* Erb, "Brain," April, 1883.

† Die Electricität in der Medicin; also Tibbits's Handbook of Electricity, London, 1877; and Bartholow's Medical Electricity, Philadelphia, 1883.

the latter may exist alone, as we mostly observe in myalgias. On the other hand, the relationship between diminished contractility and sensibility may be changed, as we find, for instance, in the striking want of sensibility to the current in hysterical paralysis. The electric reactions of the skin, so well tested by a metallic brush, as a rule go hand in hand with the reactions of the muscles, increase in sensitiveness with them, decrease with them.

Such are the chief facts with reference to the diagnostic applications of electricity in paralysis. But there is another mode of investigation which we constantly bring into use, one also in which the action of the muscles particularly gives us valuable information concerning the state of the nervous system,—the testing of *the reflex excitability*. By irritating or stimulating the skin or the tendons, by tickling the sole of the foot or the palm of the hand, we obtain the well-known involuntary movements which throw much light on the condition of the nerve-centres, especially in the spinal cord. We find the reflex excitability diminished in disease of the gray substance of the cord, in disease of the sensory root-fibres, which thus become incapable of conducting the impression, and in disease of the motor fibres, which fail to impart the motor impulse. In the latter case there is coexisting paralysis of motion; in the second, anæsthesia. Increase of reflex excitability, producing twitching or even violent irregular movement on very slight stimulation, is found in all irritative lesions which have increased the excitability of the gray substance, as when this is disturbed by inflammation, or compressed by a tumor, or heightened by certain drugs, such as strychnia. Increase of reflex excitability is also found in parts below a lesion, when this is so complete that it cuts off the healthy gray substance of the cord from the controlling action of the brain, as in large tumors and spinal apoplexies.

The reflex of the sole of the foot, where the reflex excitability is generally tested, requires the integrity of the reflex arc at the lower end of the cord; the palmar reflex indicates a normal state of the reflex arcs through a greater part of the cervical enlargement.

As regards the action of the brain, there are instances in which, if all power of appreciating impressions be lost, as in overwhelming cerebral apoplexies, reflex action may be everywhere suspended. On the other hand, we find signs of reflex action manifesting

themselves by irritation transferred from diseased to healthy parts of the brain, producing spasms or palsy phenomena, alluded to in the sketch of the seat of cerebral lesions. Nor must we from a clinical point of view omit to mention the reflex actions excited in other parts of the body, as from diseases of bones and joints, or the muscular contractions in the legs during catheterization or in colics. Here, although the primary irritation is not in the skin, the seat of the perverted reflex action is entirely in the gray substance of the cord.

The reflex phenomena connected with the tendons give us the best illustration of the so-called deep reflexes. The tendon of the patella is the one most readily studied; and if, as Westphal* and Erb have taught us, we strike abruptly the tendon of the patella just below the knee-cap, after rendering the ligamentum patellæ tense by flexing the knee at a right angle while one knee-joint rests upon the other, a sudden contraction takes place in the quadriceps femoris muscle, and the foot is jerked upwards. When very slight, the knee jerk is most readily elicited by a tap with the percussion hammer. This phenomenon, concerning which it is still doubtful whether it is caused by reflex or by direct action, is found in health, and is markedly increased in disease of the pyramidal tract, in heightened irritability of the gray substance of the spinal cord, in many tumors of the brain, in cerebro-spinal sclerosis, in lateral sclerosis, after epileptic seizures or unilateral convulsions.† But it is absent in locomotor ataxia, and is not to be met with even at an extremely early stage of this affection. It is also abolished in affections of the anterior gray cornua, in infantile paralysis, and in advanced stages of pseudo-hypertrophic paralysis.

In some instances of disease the reflex phenomena are produced on the side opposite to the one acted on. These crossed reflexes are not unfrequently met with in posterior spinal sclerosis, and are not merely associated contractions. A secondary stimulation of a motor centre in the opposite side of the cord has been suggested as the cause in a case of transferred patellar tendon reflex.‡ A tap on the tibia near its middle generally induces contractions of

---

* Archiv für Psychiatrie, Bd. v., 1875.

† Hughlings Jackson, Med. Times and Gaz., Feb. 1881.

‡ McLane Hamilton, Archives of Medicine, New York, Dec. 1883.

the quadriceps femoris; and it is often followed by contractions of the quadriceps of the opposite leg when both the pyramidal tracts are diseased.*

Very similar to the knee phenomenon is the foot phenomenon, or *ankle clonus*, although its reflex character is even more doubtful. Gowers,† indeed, has made it likely that it is largely due to an exaggerated irritability of the muscles. It is produced if the foot be suddenly brought into complete flexion by the hand pressed against the sole, and still more readily if subsequently the tendo Achillis be quickly tapped. A kind of convulsive shaking of the foot results, dependent on alternate contraction and relaxation of the anterior tibial and calf muscles. Ankle clonus is at times, not often, observed in healthy persons, although it is susceptible of being cultivated; in lateral sclerosis it is developed to an extraordinary degree. Indeed, it is in excess in the class of affections in which the knee reflex is excessive. When produced by sudden passive tension alone of the muscle, it is indicative of structural change in the spinal cord.‡

Wrist clonus may be induced in the late rigidity of hemiplegia by pressing the hand backwards so as to produce extreme extension at the wrist.

There are other reflexes which we may mention by which we ascertain the condition of the spinal cord in its different parts, such as the *cremaster reflex*, the drawing up of the testicle excited by stimulating the front and inner side of the thigh, and originating in the cord at a point between the first and second lumbar pairs; the *gluteal reflex*, the contraction caused by irritating the skin over the buttock, and showing the integrity of the cord at the fourth or fifth lumbar nerve; the *abdominal reflex*, a contraction in the abdominal walls caused by scratching the skin on the side of the abdomen, and depending on the action of the cord from the eighth to the twelfth dorsal nerve; the *epigastric reflex*, an epigastric dimpling produced by stimulating the side of the chest in the fifth or sixth intercostal space, and indicating the state of the cord from the fourth to the seventh pair of dorsal nerves; the

---

* Ross, *op. cit.*, vol. i.

† Medico-Chirurg. Transact., 1879.

‡ Gowers, Diagnosis of Diseases of the Spinal Cord, London, 1880.

scapular reflex, a contraction by stimulation of the scapular muscles, and bespeaking the integrity of the reflex arc at the level of the upper two or three dorsal and lower two or three cervical nerves. In disease these superficial reflexes are often absent. Thus, disease of one cerebral hemisphere diminishes or destroys them on the other side, the paralyzed side of the body.

All these remarks tell us how to examine paralysis. Having now studied the modes in which this is investigated, I shall merely recall that to find out the cause of the difficulty we have to take into account the history of the case, and the attending symptoms, nervous and otherwise; and in eliciting these we should never forget to bring out prominently those shown us by the ophthalmoscope and by examination of the urine and the heart.

Let us return to the clinical study of palsies.

HEMIPLEGIA.

We shall first consider that form which almost always results from brain disease,—hemiplegia, or one-sided palsy. This state of things may affect all the voluntary muscles on one side of the body; but it generally exists only in those of the limbs and face; the eye, neck, and trunk muscles escape. Neither the legs nor the arms can move, and the muscles of the face on the side corresponding to the paralyzed limbs are motionless. The cheek hangs; the mouth is drawn toward the healthy side, because the muscles on the other are powerless to resist; the tongue, when protruded, is ordinarily slowly pushed out toward the palsied side; the articulation is imperfect.

But the rule with respect to the face being paralyzed on the same side as the rest of the body has its exceptions. Indeed, when we reflect that the nerves which supply the facial muscles are given off above the point of decussation of the nervous fibres in the cord, it seems perplexing that it should be a rule at all. The solution of the question lies in the crossing of the facial nerves. Should, then, the lesion be seated in the brain above this crossing, both face and body are paralyzed on the side opposite to the diseased spot. Should, however, the lesion involve the facial nerve-fibres at a point below or after the decussation, there will be paralysis of the face on one side, and of the limbs on the other, the facial palsy being direct, and that of the body being crossed.

Now, according to Gubler,* who has investigated the intricate subject with much skill, this *cross paralysis* is always indicative of a lesion of the pons Varolii, close to which the facial nerves originate, and through which the nerve-fibres for the limbs pass before they decussate lower down. But in adopting this conclusion we must always remember that there are rare cases of "alternating hemiplegia" due to a combination of several lesions, one affecting a cerebral lobe on one side and the facial nerve on the other. Even when the lesion is unilateral, we may meet with exceptional cases; and, as Bastian† forcibly points out, the lesion may be situated in the pons, the palsy of face and limbs not being alternate, provided the disease occur in the upper or anterior part of one lateral half, implicating the fibres of the facial above their sites of decussation. With reference to the other cerebral nerves, should we find any of them paralyzed on one side and the body on the other, we shall generally be correct in assuming that the palsy is not due to disease on both sides of the brain, but is rather a disturbance of the affected nerve near its origin or in its course, and on the side on which the brain is injured, while the paralysis of the limbs is on the opposite side.‡

Hemiplegia, as already stated, results, in the vast majority of instances, from cerebral disease. Hence we find it commonly associated with disordered mental powers, and other signs of a brain-lesion. We observe that the reflex acts are normal or exaggerated; that the rectum and the bladder perform their functions. Hemiplegia caused by an affection of one-half of the spinal cord, near its commencement, is not combined with a decay of the mental faculties, but the muscles of the chest and abdomen are involved in the paralysis, which they are not in cerebral hemiplegia, unless the lesion be very extensive. Then in *spinal hemiplegia* there is

* De l'hémiplégie alterne envisagée comme signe de lésion de la protubérance annulaire, Gaz. Hebdom., 1856, 1859.

† Paralysis from Brain Disease, 1875.

‡ Minute anatomical researches, particularly those of Lockhart Clarke, have removed much of the obscurity in attempting to explain these double palsies, as well as the dissimilar manner in which the facial nerve is affected. Connecting nuclei on the floor of the fourth ventricle and elsewhere have been traced. (See Philosophical Transactions, Part I., 1868.) More recent observations do not, however, definitely settle this arrangement of the fibres of the facial.

coexisting anæsthesia, as Brown-Séquard has shown, on the side opposite to the lesion and the muscular palsy; the palsied limb gives evidences of vaso-motor paralysis, has a higher temperature, and is hyperæsthetic; the umbilicus is with every act of inspiration drawn toward the sound side; and, according to Romberg, spinal hemiplegia is more persistent in the leg than it is in the arm. We possess a further test in electricity: unlike what happens in cerebral paralysis, the electro-muscular contractility is greatly lessened or is lost; but Gowers has shown that the electrical irritability of the nerves on the palsied side is greater to both currents. Spinal hemiplegia, or "hemiparaplegia," as it is more often called if the lesion be low down, occurs from injuries, tumors, syphilitic disease of the cord, and localized sclerosis.*

But supposing that we have settled the hemiplegia to be cerebral, the points next to be investigated are, where is the lesion situated? and what is its nature? Now, the former question, concerning *the anatomical diagnosis*, may be answered in a general way by stating that the disease is on the side opposite to the palsy, if the lesion, as it almost always is, be seated above the point of decussation of the pyramidal columns of the medulla; for a lesion below the decussation gives rise to palsy on the same side, and a lesion on a level with the decussation, to double-sided palsy. Furthermore, we may reasonably conclude that the morbid process has affected the corpus striatum, if motion be seriously impaired; or has attacked the optic thalamus, if there be less marked motor palsy, early tonic and clonic spasms in the palsied limbs or about the face and neck, and decided difference in temperature between the limbs on the paralyzed and on the sound side,† and some paralysis of sensation; yet, in point of fact, so intimate is the union between the corpus and the thalamus that one is hardly ever much disorganized without the other being drawn into the disease.

The nearer the lesion to the surface, the more marked are the mental phenomena, the greater is the tendency to spasms in the limbs, but the more incomplete the palsy; and the farther the

---

* Cases by Charcot and Gombault, and by Troisier, Archives de Physiologie, 1873; by Riegel, Berlin. Klin. Wochenschrift, 1873, and by F. Remak, *ib.*, 1877.

† Bastian, Paralysis from Brain Disease, 1875.

disease extends toward the corpus striatum, the more thorough does the paralysis of motion become. We may further distinguish the palsy which ensues from that caused by an affection lower down, as of the pons Varolii, by observing that, besides the peculiar crossed paralysis of the face and limbs which so often happens in this, and which has been above described, we find extreme coldness of that side of the body which is to become paralyzed after a time; also giddiness and a tendency to vomit; proneness to cry or laugh without sufficient cause; jerkings of the muscles of the face on the side opposite to the injury; sensations of ticklings in the face; and one-sided facial anæsthesia, with a loss of sense of taste on the corresponding side, though with unimpaired motion of the tongue. Should we encounter paralysis of sensibility and motion on one side of the body, and both sides of the face be palsied as to motion and sensation, should the recti muscles of the eye be paralyzed, and taste be lost over the anterior part of the tongue, we may infer that the injury is seated rather above the lower portions of the pons, and affects the spot where the facial nerve and part of the trigeminal cross.*

In lesions involving the central parts of the pons, paralysis, mostly unequal, of both sides of the body, with impaired sensation, irregular facial palsy, difficulty in deglutition and articulation, is the rule. Lesions of the lower and inner part of the crus Hermann Weber has taught us to recognize by an alternate paralysis, in which the third nerve is palsied on the side of the brain affected, showing us want of action of the muscles of the eyeball, except the external rectus and superior oblique, with a dilated pupil, a tongue deviating to the paralyzed side, some difficulty in articulation, the body-palsy marked in the arm and leg, and coexisting with local temperature higher by several degrees, and very defective sensation.

The facts that have been thus far mentioned are such as have been, on the whole, well attested by clinical experience. But since the brilliant researches of Hitzig and of Ferrier on *the localization of cerebral functions*, renewed eagerness has been displayed in tracing special symptoms to lesions of particular portions of the brain. Some fresh problems have already been solved, many

* Brown-Séquard, Dublin Quart. Journ., May, 1865.

more are in process of solution, and the doctrine of cerebral localization is becoming as interesting to the physician as to the physiologist. Let us look at some of the additions to pathological knowledge which appear the most certain,—additions in which the names of Hughlings Jackson and Charcot will be found conspicuously alongside of those of the distinguished observers already mentioned.

We shall first glance at lesions of the motor zone, or rather of the convolutions functionally related to the corpus striatum. They include the basis of the three frontal convolutions bounding the fissure of Rolando, and are supplied by branches of the middle cerebral artery. A lesion of these cortical parts causes paralysis of voluntary motion without loss of sensation. The hemiplegia is more or less complete according to the extent of the motor area involved. It is on the opposite side to that of the disease, and, as for the most part in the hemiplegia connected with central cerebral diseases, neither the nutrition nor the electric contractility of the palsied muscles is impaired.

The *cortical hemiplegia*, when sudden, is less frequently accompanied by loss of consciousness, is rarely complete from the first, affecting, perhaps, at the onset only an arm or a leg, and is soon followed by rigidity of the palsied parts. But, on the other hand, it is more apt to be transitory, to show slighter differences in temperature between the two sides, and to be accompanied by localized pain in the head, which may be elicited by percussion over the seat of lesion.* Irritative lesions of the cortex have as their most characteristic sign unilateral convulsions.

Lesions confined to any one of the *gray central ganglia*, where the internal capsule is not involved, do not afford any special feature by which they may be recognized from common cerebral hemiplegia. There is paralysis of motion only, which, as Charcot† tells us, is generally transitory. If the anterior two-thirds of the *capsule* be involved, the palsy is still exclusively of motion, though it is more or less persistent, and ultimately accompanied by muscular contractions; if the posterior third of the capsule be also involved, we have in addition cerebral hemianæsthesia.

---

* Ferrier, Localization of Cerebral Disease, 1879.

† Lectures on Localization in Diseases of the Brain, New York, 1878.

A lesion of *one optic tract* will cause bilateral hemiopia; a similar effect is produced by a lesion of the corpora geniculata. Lesions of the *occipital lobes* Ferrier proves are, as a rule, latent. There may be considerable hebetude, but no other symptom of an affection of the brain exists. In lesions, also, of the præfrontal lobes, that part which, in its relation to the skull, is roughly bounded by the coronal suture, there is no disorder either of mobility or of sensibility. The manifestations are simply those of restlessness and unsteadiness of mind and other psychical disturbances.

In opposition to these doctrines of localization based on recent research stand the statements of the great physiologist Brown-Séquard,* that the apparent seat of the lesion, as judged by the symptoms, and the real seat of the disease are not the same; and that there is a kind of inhibitory influence exerted on, or reflected irritation to, the various parts of the brain. Nay, the cross-action of the hemispheres even is disputed, the disease occurring often on the same side of the brain. That a certain number of cases happen which prove exceptions to the general law cannot be doubted, and in recent instances of disease the inhibitory action on different centres may well confuse our ideas of localization. But they are only exceptions, and comparatively too infrequent to impair the value of the general laws; nor is it too much to believe that the cause of the exception and its diagnostic meaning will be made clear by the advance of science.

The *nature* of the paralyzing lesion, *the pathological diagnosis*, can be arrived at only by a careful scrutiny of all the facts of the case. A sudden paralysis occurring simultaneously with coma almost always has its origin in an apoplectic effusion; a sudden paralysis without coma is generally due to a rapid giving way of a softened brain. A gradual development of palsy indicates some chronic cerebral disorder, such as softening, or a tumor, or any affection compressing the nervous substance. We may also gain much knowledge by carefully exploring the organs of circulation and the kidneys. Thus, a paralysis found to be conjoined to a cardiac malady or to a diseased state of the arteries is, in all like-

* In many publications in the London Lancet and elsewhere; and summed up in the Archives de Physiologie, 1877.

lihood, owing to softening, to an apoplectic effusion into the brain, or to a clogging of one of the cerebral arteries with a mass of fibrin. When the kidneys are seriously disordered, it is generally not unreasonable to suppose that the hemiplegia has been caused by some chronic disease of the brain, the result of the altered nutrition produced by the ill-purified blood.

A further clue to the character of the cerebral lesion is obtained by examining the palsied muscles. Todd,* who clearly and forcibly directed attention to this subject, declares that when the paralyzed limbs exhibit a rigid state from the moment of, or soon after, the attack, we may assume the lesion to be of an irritative nature, such as an inflammation, or a compression of healthy brain-tissue by an apoplectic clot or by an accumulation of puriform fluid in the subarachnoid spaces. When the muscular contraction does not take place until late in the complaint, and becomes associated with wasting of the muscles, it may be presumed to be caused by irritation from an attempt at cicatrization. The doctrine of the day connects this "late rigidity" with a descending sclerosis of the motor tracts, though some regard it as due to reflex irritation. When the muscles are flaccid and relaxed, and there is, for instance, no resistance in the flexing of the forearm upon the arm, or of the leg upon the thigh, Todd teaches the lesion to be of a depressing kind, such as white softening of the brain, with or without rupture of the blood-vessels. Under excitement the paralyzed arm and leg may be strongly flexed, and automatic movements may occur when the patient sneezes.†

When hemiplegia has been of long standing, we may enumerate among its symptoms that form of muscular rigidity which has been already alluded to as following a flaccid condition of muscle, late rigidity, and which may be associated with atrophy of the muscles and other nutritive changes that bespeak a secondary degeneration, spreading into the opposite lateral column of the spinal cord; also tremors, associated not unusually, as Charcot tells us, with diminution of sensibility on the palsied side; attacks of true spasms, happening particularly in the arms; and choreic

* Clinical Lectures on the Nervous System.

† Ross, Diseases of the Nervous System, 1883, vol. i. p. 187.

movements, a condition to which, under the name of "post-paralytic chorea," Dr. Mitchell* especially has called attention.

Hemiplegia may be *feigned*.† But the results of electricity, especially where altered sensibility as well as defective motion is simulated, and the test proposed by Hughlings Jackson, that the arms do not, as in real hemiplegia, fall forward when the patient stoops, but are retained at the side, will usually detect the fraud.

MONOPLEGIA.

When we have limited lesions we have limited palsies, and the recent researches alluded to are teaching us more and more accurately to recognize the centres affected in these palsies of special parts, or of one limb, or of a group of movements. Of course, in making a diagnosis of the paralysis being due to disturbance of a special nerve-centre, we must be careful to exclude, as the cause of the local palsy, peripheral affections, and those in the course of the nerve supplying the stricken part, and also to make it clear that the lesion is not spinal of very circumscribed kind. Let us now take up some of the limited palsies dependent on cerebral lesion, especially those in the motor areas of the cortex.

One arm only may be paralyzed.—Here we find the lesion in the ascending parietal and upper part of the ascending frontal convolution on the side opposite to the palsy. If the lesion be double, as in a case referred to by Bourdon,‡ both arms are helpless. But, whether single or double, with the damaged motion there are unimpaired sensation and electro-motor contractility.

One arm and the same side of the face are paralyzed.—In this "brachio-facial monoplegia" the lesion is toward the middle or lower third of the ascending convolutions in the facial and manual centres. It is a pure motor palsy, associated, however, usually with aphasia when the disease is left-sided. Palsy, of cerebral origin, limited to one side of the face, without the arm being also implicated, is rare; the cortical disease is in the centre for the facial region. The affection is usually left-sided, and is also apt to become complicated with aphasia. The lower part of the face

---

* American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Oct. 1874.

† For an instructive case, see London Lancet, April, 1874.

‡ Bull. Soc. Anat., 1874.

bears the brunt of the palsy; unlike Bell's palsy, the orbicularis and the upper part of the face are but little, if at all, disturbed;* further, there is no disease of the temporal bone to explain the localized palsy by an injury to the facial nerve.

The leg only may be paralyzed.—This is a very rare form of paralysis, and presupposes a lesion limited to the motor centre for the leg; but the leg-centres are not as yet clearly defined. In some of the cases of "crural monoplegia" on record, the ascending parietal and postero-parietal convolutions have been found diseased. Sensation is not affected; the arm is apt to become gradually involved in the palsy: in Ferrier's case † the lesion was in the quadrilateral lobule on the internal aspect of the hemisphere and the upper extremity of the ascending parietal and frontal convolutions.

There are many other kinds of limited palsies of cerebral origin, such as of the tongue, *glossoplegia*, of the eye muscles, *oculo-motor monoplegia*, and one-sided blindness, *hemianopsia*, to all of which I can only refer, since our knowledge is not definite enough to lay down conclusions for bedside diagnosis.‡ I must, however, add that in all these limited palsies traceable to disease of the brain, we are apt to have such symptoms as are common in brain affection,—headache, giddiness, and the like. These aid us in understanding the nature of the disorder.

Perhaps, too, we shall receive help from a means of diagnosis inaugurated by Broca,—*cerebral thermometry;* and a higher local

---

* This was strikingly illustrated in a case reported by Guitéras, Phila. Med. Times, Nov. 1878.

† "Brain," vol. iii., 1880.

‡ The works of Ferrier and Charcot already referred to; Hitzig, in "Klinische Vorträge;" many papers in the Archives de Physiologie, in the West Riding Reports, and in "Brain;" Landouzy, Blépharoptose Cérébrale, in Arch. Gén. de Méd., Aug. 1877; paper on Glossoplegia, London Lancet, Feb. 1878; Brown-Séquard, Ptosis in Brain Disease, *ib.*, Nov. 1878; Hughlings Jackson, Clinical and Physiological Researches on the Nervous System; Pitres, Lésions du Centre Ovale; Mills, Cerebral Localization, in American Journal of the Medical Sciences, July, 1879; Nothnagel, Topische Diagnostik der Gehirnkrankheiten, Berlin, 1879; Exner, Untersuchungen über die Localisation der Functionen in der Grosshirnrinde, Wien, 1881; Ross, Diseases of the Nervous System, vol. ii., 1883—give us most of the recent investigations that are elucidating the subject.

temperature will point to the region affected. But the observations are not as yet definite enough to warrant their adoption, and what makes them very difficult of application is, that the temperature of distant parts has been found to be influenced by excitation of the surface, and that the difference in the disease itself materially modifies the temperature of the head. Thus, in embolism* we have a lower temperature over the part which ought to be supplied by the occluded vessel; in inflammation and tumor and abscess the temperature is higher. Again, as we know particularly by the elaborate researches of Lombard, emotional activity, as well as or even more than intellectual work, causes a rise of temperature, the rise sometimes exceeding 0.18° Fahr. (0.1° Cent.) Active exercise, Amidon states, may do the same. Thus the patient should be examined when free from excitement and at rest. Various portions of the head must be selected as points for the application of the surface thermometer, and the corresponding regions compared. The chief regions are, on each side, the frontal; the parietal; the occipital; the vertical; the side of the head, in a line below the vertex, and above the frontal, parietal, and occipital stations; and the upper section of the entire head, on the curve front and back above this line. For comparison we must remember that the frontal region in health on the left side, which always registers more, gives, Broca tells us, 95.7° Fahr. (35.43° Cent.); the parietal, 91.49°; Gray records, in accordance with Broca, the left occipital region as 92.66°. The fact has already been alluded to that Maragliano and Seppili, making their observations in summer, give the mean normal temperature as higher by nearly two degrees Fahr. It is so in the frontal regions, and in the occipital region the difference is much greater. These authors tell us that in the insane the temperature varies much according to the form of insanity. The highest temperature is found on the left half of the head, and not materially different on the left frontal region, in furious mania, 36.9° Cent. (98.4° Fahr.); in progressive paralysis, 36.6° (97.9° Fahr.); in imbecility, idiocy, and simple mania, 36.3° (97.3° Fahr.); in simple dementia, 36° (96.8° Fahr.). In locating brain tumors several observers have

* Broca, Bulletin de l'Académie de Médecine, Dec. 1879.

made use of the thermometer. Gray* cites a case, and Mills† has published several instances; Eskridge‡ has recorded some elaborate studies of the head temperature in abscess and tubercular inflammation. On the whole, the head temperatures are more steady than those taken in the axilla.

PARAPLEGIA.

This differs from hemiplegia in the palsy occurring on both sides, yet being, in the vast majority of instances, limited to the lower extremities. It almost never depends on disease of the brain, its most frequent cause being a lesion of the spinal cord. In truth, if we call hemiplegia paralysis from brain disease, we may call paraplegia paralysis from spinal disease. There are, however, cases in which it exists independently of any recognizable structural change, and in which it results from poisons, from fatigue, from excesses.

The disorder generally comes on slowly. At first the patient only loses the steadiness of his gait; gradually he is deprived of all power of motion, but the intellect and the nerves of special sense remain unaffected. If the lesion be in the lumbar part of the cord, the paralysis is confined to the lower extremities and to the pelvic muscles; if the dorsal portion be attacked, we find, in addition, signs of paralysis of the abdominal walls and of the sphincters, tympanites, and somewhat impeded breathing. In diseases of the upper section of the cord there is coexisting palsy of the upper extremities, with dilated, sluggish pupils, and difficulty in deglutition and in respiration. In the muscles supplied by the nerves which originate in healthy marrow, involuntary retractions or reflex phenomena may be induced, and the striking effects of strychnia, when given in doses sufficient to produce its peculiar muscular spasms, are manifested. To the effects of electricity we have already alluded. The palsied muscles, in the great majority of the affections occasioning the paraplegia, do not

---

* New York Medical Journal, Aug. 1878, and Chicago Journal of Mental and Nervous Diseases, Jan. 1879.

† Phila. Med. Times, Jan. 1879, and New York Med. Record, Aug. 1879.

‡ Transactions of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia, Third Series, vol. vi., 1883.

respond to the electrical stimulus; at least they do not after their nutrition has become impaired.

Paraplegia is generally more marked on one side than on the other, and the paralysis of motion is apt to be associated with complete and permanent anæsthesia. When, as sometimes happens, the mischief is limited to a lateral segment of any part of the cord, there is paralysis of motion on the same side of the body, and of sensation on the other.*

Preceding, or even attending, many cases of paraplegia, is a symptom which belongs exclusively to affections of the cord: a spasm of the flexor muscles of the lower limbs, so powerful that the anterior parts of the thighs come almost in contact with the abdomen, while the heels are drawn up so as to touch the back of the thighs.†

Let us now take a cursory view of the different forms of spinal paraplegia.

Sudden paraplegia.—Sometimes the paralysis occurs suddenly, and in consequence of an injury to the spine, of a displacement subsequent to a disease of the bones, of blood extravasated into the canal, of poisons, as the lathyrus sativus,‡ or of bulbar or spinal disorder from sudden displacement of the cerebro-spinal fluid following blows on the head.§ When either of the former two causes has led to the sudden palsy, the diagnosis is materially aided by the history of the case, and by a close examination of the vertebral column. But if there be no history of an injury, if no signs of a disease of the bones or of the intervertebral cartilages can be detected, we may suspect a spinal hemorrhage to have produced the sudden and complete paraplegia; and this suspicion becomes much strengthened if violent pain in the back exist or have preceded the complete palsy, if the patient be unable to retain his urine or fæces, and if the affected limbs be relaxed and largely deprived of sensation. These are the symptoms of apoplexy of the cord. Where the hemorrhage is meningeal, there is more persistent pain, with spasms of the legs, slight disturbance of sensibility, and far less complete paralysis.

---

* Brown-Séquard's Lectures on the Nervous Centres.

† Ibid., p. 114.

‡ Irving, Indian Annals, No. 12, referred to in Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., Oct. 1860.

§ Duret, Traumatismes Cérébraux, Paris, 1878.

But, besides these causes, others lead rapidly to paraplegia. Softening of the cord may have progressed latently until the degeneration destroys the continuity of the conducting tubules, when palsy at once takes place. Then there are cases following sexual excesses, cases for which neither during life nor after death can an organic cause be assigned,* and which must therefore be viewed as due to enfeeblement of functional power. Similar cases of spinal paralysis, more or less complete, may occur after fatigue and violent exercise, and some would even seem to have been induced by exposure to cold and wet, likewise without demonstrable organic change. In all instances of spinal palsy due to impaired nerve-power—or *spinal paresis*, as Handfield Jones† terms this affection—the disorder is much more apt to come on quickly than gradually, and a tonic treatment is likely to be followed by decidedly good effects.

Yet another variety of paraplegia which may happen rapidly is that form which has been described as *acute ascending paralysis*, and to which evidently many of the cases of creeping palsy which have been reported belong. It may come on after fatigue and exposure in persons in perfect health, and usually there is little fever. Numbness and slight pain in the lower extremities are soon followed by loss of muscular power, which, in turn, goes on rapidly, generally in a few days, to complete paraplegia. The legs are relaxed and immovable, the muscles of the trunk are next affected, then the upper extremities become implicated, and sensation, which at first was normal, is somewhat enfeebled. The patient is restless, sleepless, but his intelligence is unimpaired, and we find no bedsores and no palsy of the bladder or rectum. The respiration and circulation are in the progress of the disease apt to become embarrassed, and sudden death ensues within a month from the time of the seizure.‡ But all cases do not run so rapid a course; and, in truth, we meet with instances in which the disorder is rather chronic than acute, or, indeed, is arrested. The

---

* For instance, Case XVIII. in Gull's admirable series of Cases of Paraplegia, in vol. iv. Guy's Hosp. Rep., 3d Series.

† Functional Nervous Disorders.

‡ As in the case reported by Hayem, Travaux de la Société Médicale d'Observation, tome ii., 1867; see also Leyden's Klinik der Rückenmarkskrankheiten.

muscles in any case atrophy, although not to a very marked extent; and in those involved, the electro-muscular contractility is diminished,—so, at least, it is stated in some of the observations on record,—while in the most recent researches, particularly those of Westphal, the unimpaired electrical excitability is regarded as a valuable diagnostic test. Equally conflicting are the statements about reflex excitability. It is generally but very slowly changed, although Jaccoud* tells us that in the cases he observed, there was anæsthesia localized over the affected parts, and the reflex movements were abolished. The disease which most resembles it is acute progressive neuritis, where nerve after nerve becomes inflamed. But here sensation is rapidly lost, and so is the electrical excitability.† Where the primary lesion is, has not been decided.

Gradual paraplegia.—This occurs in congestion, in acute and chronic inflammation of the meninges, in myelitis, in softening, in atrophy, in sclerosis, in compression of the cord, and from reflex irritation. It is difficult to determine the features by which these different morbid conditions may be distinguished from one another; indeed, a distinction is not always possible. These are some of the marks of discrimination:

In *congestion* of the cord there is dull pain, generally confined to the lumbar and sacral regions; the palsy progresses slowly from below upward, is preceded by numbness, is incomplete, and rarely combined with paralysis of the sphincters. Moreover, the difficulty in walking is much greater on arising after a night's rest, or indeed whenever the patient has been for any length of time in the recumbent posture. We may often, too, trace the congestion to some disturbance of the circulation, especially of the abdominal circulation; or to alterations in the composition of the blood, as in rheumatism, smallpox, or typhus; or we find it as a result of exposure to cold and wet, or of standing for a long time, or as a sequel of the malarial fevers.

Similar in its symptoms to spinal congestion, though very dissimilar in its causation, is *spinal anæmia*. A disease usually of young females, and forming part of a general anæmic condition, or following exhausting discharges, it becomes strangely mixed

* Clinique Médicale.

† See the case of Eichhorst, Virchow's Archiv, lxix., 1877.

with the symptoms of hysterical spine, or "spinal irritation," which, indeed, is described as anæmia of the cord by Hammond.*

The traits distinguishing spinal anæmia from congestion are, that in the former we have much more marked head, chest, and abdominal distress, such as vertigo, palpitation, neuralgic chest pains, nausea, and other dyspeptic symptoms. The inactive or slightly-palsied limbs—though affections of motility are far from constant—are not infrequently the seat of spasms, are sensitive to the touch, act better after having been in the recumbent posture; pressure on the spinous processes of the vertebræ shows also marked tenderness. In doubtful cases, Hammond proposes as a test a hypodermic injection of the thirtieth of a grain of strychnia, which is beneficial in spinal anæmia, but temporarily aggravates the symptoms of congestion. But the whole subject of spinal anæmia is not clear; nay, it is still a matter to be proved that the symptoms mentioned are associated with it.

In *inflammation* of the meninges we encounter severe pain in the back, little influenced by pressure upon the spine, yet aggravated by movement, even by the acts of defecation and urination; sometimes a sensation as if a cord had been drawn around the belly; pains in the limbs similar to those of rheumatism; cutaneous hyperæsthesia or anæsthesia; muscular twitchings and contractions, more or less permanent and painful; increased superficial and deep reflexes; and very commonly distressing spasms in the muscles of the back; rigidity of the spinal column; bedsores; dyspnœa; retention of urine; yet only incomplete paralysis, or, indeed, none at all. When marked paraplegia follows the symptoms mentioned, we may suspect myelitis or that an effusion has taken place which compresses the spinal cord. Cases of spinal meningitis occur from falls and shocks, and from exposure to cold; they are not unusual among soldiers who have slept on damp ground. As regards the special membranes involved, there is no certainty in diagnosis. The symptoms alluded to are, save in the acute purulent forms of the disease, slow in developing: they are seen in their fullest expression in inflammation of the spinal pia mater and arachnoid. In inflammation of the inner surface of the dura mater, "pachymeningitis spinalis interna,"

* Diseases of the Nervous System.

which particularly happens in the cervical region, the symptoms are chiefly there referred; and stiffness of the neck, paralysis in the upper extremities, especially in the parts supplied by the median and ulnar nerves, claw-like hands, contractions, severe pains in the arms, spots of anæsthesia, and herpetic eruptions are common. At a later period, as the hypertrophic thickening of the dura mater extends, and the cord is more and more compressed, the lower extremities may become paralyzed. There is a hemorrhagic form of pachymeningitis interna having the same causes as hæmatoma of the dura mater of the brain, and often accompanying it.

Myelitis presents many of the same symptoms as spinal meningitis. But they generally come on by slow degrees, and the paraplegia becomes complete. Contractions of the muscles are, in inflammation of the cord, uncommon, and not permanent, unless late in the disease; the muscles are usually limber; there is comparatively little pain, none on pressure at any part of the spine, or on motion, and anæsthesia sooner or later shows itself. Further, we generally, though not constantly, find the urine alkaline, and, as a rule, a want of control over the bladder and rectum exists, bedsores form readily, and the temperature of the palsied is lower than that of the healthy parts.

In acute cases there are, as in acute spinal meningitis, with which, indeed, myelitis may be complicated, heat of skin and a frequent pulse. In many instances we notice erection of the penis. Reflex movements in the palsied limbs, at first still easily excited, and excited, too, by irritation elsewhere applied, are gradually abolished as the process of inflammation and softening extends to the gray matter of the cord. An altered sensibility to heat and cold, when, for instance, a sponge soaked in warm water or a piece of ice is applied to the spine over the inflamed spot, has been spoken of as a diagnostic test. In either case the sensation, when the diseased part is reached, changes to a burning sensation. This symptom is, however, far from constant, and cannot be accepted as conclusive. The paraplegia, even in acute cases, is not suddenly developed. Yet we meet with marked exceptions. There are instances in which it comes on as rapidly as in spinal hemorrhage,* and without attending loss of sensibility;

* Hayem, Archives de Physiologie, Sept. 1874.

or a paralysis of the bladder is the first symptom, and paralysis of motion and of sensation quickly follows.*

Myelitis may be the result of cold and exposure, of syphilis, of peripheral irritation, of pressure, as from disease of the vertebræ, or of tumors, connected with the bones or membranes, encroaching on the cord and setting up disease there. Such instances have been noted in the cervical as well as in the other portions of the spine. Paralysis of the arms, with dilated or contracted pupil and very slow pulse, is among the chief symptoms of the "cervical paraplegia."† Pain in the limbs, hyperæsthesia, muscular contraction, spasms, and great reflex irritability are among the earlier symptoms of this as of all the other forms of myelitis from pressure; but as the case progresses the reflex irritability is lost, and with it disappear the electro-muscular contractility and sensibility. Yet recovery, almost complete, is possible.‡

In looking at the symptoms which mark the extent and exact site of the inflammation, we find in the ordinary form, where the disease affects a considerable portion of the thickness of the cord, —the *transverse myelitis*,—with the ordinary symptoms of complete paraplegia and anæsthesia, that the reflex excitability is preserved or even increased, and that the muscles respond to the electric current. This is not the case in *central myelitis*, which, moreover, usually runs a rapid course, and in which muscular atrophy shows itself. In *disseminated myelitis* there are lulls and exacerbations, the paralysis is not so constant or complete, although it may be in all four limbs, spastic symptoms are not uncommon, and the disease develops itself after acute maladies, as after small-pox. *Hemorrhagic myelitis* is usually central; the paraplegia comes on in less than an hour, and we can only distinguish it from pure hemorrhage into the cord if fever and other symptoms of an acute myelitis previously existed.

Softening of the cord cannot with any certainty be distinguished from myelitis; the inflammation is, in truth, the usual cause of the softening. Nor can the paraplegia consequent upon *atrophy of the cord* be clearly separated. Indeed, of atrophy, except when in connection with *sclerosis*, we have no trustworthy knowledge.

---

* Erb, in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia, vol. xiii.

† Rosenthal, op. cit.

‡ Buzzard, "Brain," April, 1880.

Now, this atrophy of the nerve-substance, which goes hand in hand with the increase of the connective tissue, may be found in any part of the cord, may show itself as a uniform alteration, or affect part of the cord here, part there, giving rise, therefore, to disseminated patches of disease. Again, we may have the same alteration in portions of the brain, or the lesion may be limited to any section of the cord; for instance, it may affect merely the posterior columns. The sclerosis where brain and cord both suffer, we shall presently discuss with the forms of tremor; posterior sclerosis of the cord gives us the symptoms of locomotor ataxia. But with reference to *sclerosis of the antero-lateral columns* some words here are necessary. It usually originates without known cause, though we may find it following jars and blows to the spine, or well-marked attacks of inflammation of the cord. It may be hereditary, and is pre-eminently a disease of middle age, lasting for years, showing at times striking ameliorations, but, except when of syphilitic origin, never resulting in a cure. The paraplegia which it induces begins rather suddenly, but is at first very incomplete; certain movements alone are impossible; the feet in walking are not raised high enough from the ground, and the patient is apt to stumble. Reflex movements are increased, they are certainly not abolished; sensation is good, and so is at first the electro-muscular contractility. In advanced cases, this becomes much impaired, and absolute loss of power of voluntary motion, derangement of bladder and rectum, defective eyesight, without, however, any brain-symptoms, muscular wasting and contractions, form a very distressing combination of symptoms. The tendon reflexes are increased; pain there is none, unless from coexisting chronic meningitis; and anæsthesia, which, when present, is most apparent in the soles of the feet, shows that the malady has spread to the posterior sections.

Looked at from a diagnostic point of view, we separate antero-lateral sclerosis from chronic myelitis by the slower beginning but more rapid course of the latter, the much more profound palsy, the muscular spasms happening early in the malady, not late, as they do, if they happen at all, in sclerosis, the far less diminution of electro-muscular contractility and the comparative absence of bladder-affection which this shows. From congestion of the cord, which also may begin acutely, antero-lateral sclerosis may be

diagnosticated by the history of the case, the varying and incomplete palsy in the former malady, its being influenced by the recumbent posture, the pain in the back, the sensation of numbness in the legs, and the usual and early anæsthesia. There are puzzling cases for diagnosis between some forms of sclerosis and tumors of the brain; but the choked disks, the marked headache, the vertigo, the vomiting, the palsies of the cerebral nerves, help us to distinguish the latter, while in the cerebro-spinal variety of sclerosis, although we have cerebral symptoms, we find the characteristic tremor.

When sclerosis affects the lateral columns, and is combined with degeneration of the great ganglion cells in the anterior horns of gray matter of the cord, the portion which we know to have a kind of controlling influence over nutrition, marked nutritive changes happen in the palsied part, such as we find in progressive muscular atrophy. But the *lateral amyotrophic sclerosis*, as Charcot, who first described it, has termed it, is from the onset an atrophy of a whole muscular group. It is a disease which lasts only a few years, not many as does progressive muscular atrophy, affects as a rule the four limbs successively, beginning in the arms, produces strange deformities in the wasted and palsied limbs, which are often agitated by fibrillar movements, extends to the hypoglossal and to the pneumogastric nerves, and thus determines death.

Primary sclerosis of the lateral columns in which the anterior horns are not affected gives the group of symptoms described as spasmodic dorsal tabes by Charcot, or *spastic spinal paralysis* by Erb. It is characterized by gradually-increasing loss of muscular power in the lower extremities, proceeding slowly from below upwards, and associated with reflex spasms and persistent muscular contractions, with increased tendon reflex, but without impairment of sensibility, or muscular atrophy, or trophic disturbances, or bedsores, or vesical disorder. The gait is very peculiar, the walk being on the toes, and as the foot touches the ground a trembling happens. There are no cerebral symptoms whatever; the electrical excitability is rather lessened. In rare instances the disease begins in the upper extremities; it is almost always of very slow development. Occasionally it terminates in recovery. Whether this group of symptoms, however, may not be produced by various lesions of the cord is not settled. Seguin strongly

holds this view.* To an infantile form of degeneration of the lateral columns McLane Hamilton has called attention. Loss of power in the lower extremities, muscular contractions without marked atrophy or greatly-impaired electro-muscular contractility, as happen in infantile paralysis, increased skin and tendon reflexes, and absence of sensory disturbances or brain-symptoms, are the chief signs of the affection.†

Tumors of the spinal cord, either growing from it or its membranes, or originating in the vertebræ and compressing the nerve-structure, occasion paraplegia. But the cause is beyond the reach of positive diagnosis. We suspect the affection if we have emaciation and signs of a grave constitutional malady attending the palsy, if this be more decided on one side than on the other, and anæsthesia be found on the side opposite to that in which the palsy is marked and which is the seat of the tumor. Then severe pain over the locality of the disease occurs in cancerous new formations, —and most spinal tumors are cancerous,—and is aggravated in paroxysms. Yet, unless we have distinct evidence of tumors elsewhere, the diagnosis is never more than an uncertain one. If multiple tumors exist, it may be made positive. Strong proofs of syphilitic infection point to the spinal symptoms being due to a syphilitic growth, and signs of scrofula, or tubercle in the lungs or in other internal organs, make it likely that similar morbid products are the cause of the palsy. Should a gradually progressing paralysis suddenly show symptoms of acute myelitis in a person with the constitutional cachexia just mentioned, we have an additional reason for supposing the affection to be tubercular and to be rapidly extending.‡

But what of *reflex* paraplegia? How can we isolate it from the paraplegia of organic spinal origin? Not with any certainty, unless we can discern the source of the irritation, obtain a clear history of the case, and satisfy ourselves of the absence of the special symptoms of an organic disease of the spine or the cord. Some distinctive features are, that the muscles do not become atrophied; that their reflex power is comparatively unimpaired;

---

* New York Archives of Medicine, Feb. 1879.

† Transactions of the American Medical Association, 1879.

‡ See cases of Hayem, Archives de Physiologie, 1873; and Erb, in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

that anæsthesia is exceptional; that the palsy is seldom complete; that some muscles are much more affected than others; that spasms in the paralyzed muscles are uncommon; that there are very rarely pains in the spine, produced either spontaneously, or by pressure, or by percussion, or by applying ice or a hot moist sponge; and that there is a correspondence between changes in the degree of the paralysis and changes in the visceral disease or external irritation which is supposed to have produced the paraplegia.

A form of reflex paralysis produced by intestinal disorder, and in which a motor and sensory paraplegia shows itself, has been recently carefully studied by Bartholow.*

So much for paraplegia. We shall now examine some of the other clinical varieties of paralysis; beginning with a group in which the palsy is limited, though it may be general.

PALSIES USUALLY LIMITED, THOUGH THEY MAY BE GENERAL.

Here we encounter *hysterical paralysis*. In hysterical paralysis there is no structural affection of the brain, yet all looks as if this were the case. This form of paralysis we distinguish from that of organic disease, by its occurrence in hysterical persons; its sudden appearance, and frequently its just as sudden disappearance; its coming on generally under the influence of some powerful emotion, often after an attack of hysterical convulsions; the absence of any signs of a serious lesion of the nervous centres, except the paralysis; its incomplete character, the patient being sometimes able to move while under strong excitement; and the ease with which reflex movements are brought on in the seemingly helpless limb. Moreover, we have a valuable differential test in electricity. The muscles, except in cases of long standing, respond perfectly to its stimulus, both to the faradaic and the galvanic current. We are told by Duchenne that the electro-muscular sensibility is either diminished or abolished, while in cerebral paralysis it is intact. There is never the reaction of degeneration. But muscular anæsthesia may be absent in hysteria.

Persons affected with hysterical palsy are striking types of what

---

* See Transact. of Phila. College of Physicians, Nov. 1883; also Barié, Arch. Gén. de Méd., Nov. 1881.

may be called a nervous constitution, and, as Sir James Paget * in his admirable lectures points out, show a singular readiness to be painfully fatigued by slight exertion. The palsy may seize only upon one limb, or upon part of one limb, or upon special muscles, as those of the pharynx and œsophagus, the larynx, the intestines, and the diaphragm; or it may, although it more rarely does, assume a hemiplegic or paraplegic form. Hysterical hemiplegia presents a peculiarity in the gait, on which Todd † lays great stress. "In walking, when the palsy is pretty complete, the leg is drawn along as if lifeless, sweeping the ground." It is not swung round, describing the arc of a circle, as it is in ordinary hemiplegia. The palsy is almost invariably left-sided. It is apt to be conjoined to very decided anæsthesia, which passes beyond the paralyzed part to the nearest portion of skin and mucous membrane, though, as a rule, still limited to the same side. Thus we find the pituitary membrane of one nostril rendered insensible, if the loss of feeling affect the face. In hysterical paraplegia we find the same incompleteness of the palsy and the same electric tests already mentioned, and we are also very apt to have the symptoms of spinal irritation. Hysterical contractions of the muscles especially affect the lower extremity. These hysterical contractures, as some, adopting the French name, have called them, generally come on suddenly, appear to be permanent, and to be associated with palsy of one or both legs, but disappear as suddenly as they showed themselves. Yet they may really become permanent and combined with sclerosis of the cord, and we may find them associated with tremor, and with exaggerated patellar tendon reflex. Ankle clonus has also been observed by Charcot as occurring in hysterical paralysis.

Rheumatic paralysis resembles hysterical paralysis in being ordinarily limited. It may affect any muscle or any group of muscles in the body; sometimes the rheumatic poison disorders the portio dura, and we observe, in consequence, facial palsy; or it may fasten on the radial nerve, and we have groups of muscles in the forearm palsied. Rheumatic paralysis is recognized by the history of the case; by the evidences of a rheumatic attack; by

* Nervous Mimicry of Organic Diseases, in Clinical Lectures and Essays. London, 1875.

† Clinical Lectures on Paralysis and other Affections of the Nervous System, Lecture XIII.

the rapid development of the palsy; by the pain which usually attends it; and by its being unaccompanied by symptoms strictly referable to a disease of the nerve-centres. It may or may not be attended by anæsthesia. The muscles themselves, certainly in those cases in which they, rather than a large nervous branch, are primarily and chiefly affected, are readily acted upon by electricity, unless their structure be altered; and the electro-muscular sensibility, though it may be lessened, is not abolished.

Paralysis from lead poisoning occurs primarily, and sometimes only, in the extensor muscles of the arm, occasioning the well-known wrist-drop. It generally begins in the extensor communis, then affects the radial and ulnar extensors. Gradually other muscles become involved: there is loss of power in the ball of the thumb, in the deltoid, and in the triceps, but not in the supinator longus, or in the intercostal muscles, or in those of the lower extremities. The disturbed muscles on both sides of the body waste, entirely lose their irritability to electricity, and soon show the reaction of degeneration. The patient is weak; his movements are tremulous; he has the peculiar blue line on the gums, is obstinately constipated, and is subject to colic. Sometimes the poison seizes upon the brain, and epileptic convulsions and other signs of a serious cerebral affection appear, and we find marked optic neuritis. From the locality of the palsy, in addition to the accompanying symptoms and the knowledge of the man's employment, the diagnosis is usually arrived at with ease. Paralysis produced by an affection of the radial nerve shows the greatest similarity. But here the supinator muscles as well as the extensors are affected, which is not the case in lead paralysis, where the patient can carry the hand supine.

Diphtheritic paralysis is a remarkable sequel of diphtheria. It follows an attack of that disease within a fortnight or two months, and, therefore, after the patient is apparently fully convalescent. It may be very localized, merely affecting the palate or the pharynx; or very general, fastening upon both of the lower extremities, and even upon the upper. When extensive, it is always ushered in by a throat-palsy. It ensues gradually; day by day the muscular power is more and more enfeebled. The loss of motion is often preceded by formication, and attended by a certain amount of anæsthesia. The electro-muscular contractility and sen-

sibility are diminished, and the continuous current shows mostly the same results. The palsy mends as slowly as it comes on; yet most cases fully recover. The brain itself shows no signs of disease; at least there were no symptoms of cerebral mischief in the cases which have come under my observation.

Paralysis from syphilis we find in persons presenting signs of constitutional syphilis, and in whom any serious nervous disturbance may be looked upon as pointing to a local manifestation of syphilis in the nervous centres. Not unusually the syphilitic exudation is localized in the course of one or of several nerves, and we have, for instance, paralysis of one of the sixth pair, or paralysis of the fifth with or without paralysis of some other cerebral nerve. But as syphilis attacking the nervous system is chiefly characterized by a want of uniformity in the lesions it produces, so we observe very dissimilar phenomena preceding or attending the palsies. Thus, we may or may not, though in point of fact we usually do, find the paralysis associated with pain in the head, with optic neuritis, with sleeplessness, vertigo, impaired memory, and sickness at the stomach. Decided vertigo is prone to take place where the syphilitic affection has led to disease of the vessels, and is apt to be the forerunner of local softenings and of hemiplegia. When disease of the membranes has happened, headache is generally severe, and local spasms or convulsions occur. The same symptoms are encountered when there is a growth in the hemisphere, which is very apt to be near the surface of the brain, though here again the form of mischief may be comparatively latent, the patient may have only occasionally convulsions, and the paralysis be slight or improving, yet a fatal coma may follow a few convulsions. Instances of this have come under my observation.

But, as a rule, syphilitic paralysis does not terminate fatally. In truth, the ease with which the palsy and its attending phenomena yield to treatment, if we except marked instances of hard nodules, forms one of the traits of the malady. Other common features, to speak in general terms and taking into account what has been said of the dissimilar character of the lesions, are—that it ordinarily affects persons younger than those in whom we find paralysis dependent upon disease of the nervous centres, and especially of the brain; and that its manifestations are shifting and

capricious, and rarely symmetrical. These same traits characterize syphilitic affections of the nervous system in which paralysis is not among the symptoms. Paralysis of the third nerve is a frequent result of syphilis,* but, as already stated, the poison may attack any part of the nervous system, and paraplegia dependent upon disease of the cord is not very uncommon. Rapid, almost universal paralysis, as Buzzard notices, occurs always in syphilitic subjects. It is among the peculiar traits in syphilitic palsy that the lost electro-muscular contractility returns rapidly.†

The mischief to the nervous system may not happen for years after the infection. It may be the result of an inherited taint. But such cases cannot be recognized unless there are other signs of syphilis than the suspected nervous symptoms; and chief among these signs are the evidences of periostitis in the long bones and of disseminated choroiditis in the fundus of the eye. Then there is that valuable test of congenital syphilis discovered by Mr. Hutchinson,—a malformation of the two upper central permanent incisors, which consists in their being narrower at their cutting edges than at their insertions, and often notched. The same observer has called attention to the diffused opacity of the cornea and the diseased nails common among the manifestations of the inherited disease. Paralysis also may occur, as in the case reported by Bartlett;‡ but it is very rare.

In cases of peripheral origin, reflex movements cease in the paralyzed muscles.

LOCAL PALSIES.

The forms of paralysis which have just been noticed are mainly such as are designated as partial. When the loss of power is very limited, the palsy is generally spoken of as *local*. Several of these local paralyses are of great interest; the one, however, of particular importance,—from its frequency,—is *facial*, or *Bell's palsy*. The disease consists in an affection of the portio dura of the seventh pair. In consequence of the derangement of this motor nerve, nearly all the muscles of the face lose their faculty of motion, and, as it is their play which gives expression to the

---

* Broadbent, Lancet, Jan. 1874.

† Engel, Phila. Med. Times, Dec. 1877.

‡ Clinical Society's Transactions, vol. iii.

countenance, the appearance of the face is extraordinary. The eyelids are open and fixed; the features are rigidly composed on one side of the face, but reflect every change of feeling on the other. In some cases the velum palati is involved in the paralysis. But sensation remains unimpaired as long as the fifth nerve is not disturbed.

The causes of the palsy are such as influence the distressed nerve in its course or at its periphery: a wound; mumps; otitis; exposure to cold. Not being due to a cerebral malady, it is not a sign of serious danger. It is easily discriminated from the facial palsy of disease of the brain by the inability to close the eyelids, owing to the paralysis of the orbicularis palpebrarum; by the absence of headache, of vertigo, of mental confusion, of loss of memory; by the much more complete though strictly local character of the paralysis; and, ordinarily, by the lost electro-muscular contractility. But here again we must remember that the continuous current may give different results from faradization. Meyer tells us that those facial palsies in which, a week after their appearance, faradization produces no muscular movement, while a feeble continuous current causes vigorous contractions in the muscles, furnish a much more unfavorable prognosis, and recover slowly and imperfectly. He supposes the lesion to be in the facial nerve while passing through the petrous portion of the temporal bone. In traumatic cases, and when the palsy results from decided compression, such as a tumor at the base of the brain may produce, the reaction of degeneration is very marked.

Recent observations, especially those of Erb, enable us to tell with considerable accuracy the exact part of the nerve affected. They take into account well-known anatomical and physiological facts, and lead to these conclusions. If there be complete palsy of all the facial branches with the exception of the posterior auricular nerve, the lesion is in the main trunk of the facial, exterior to the Fallopian canal. If the auricular nerve be also implicated, the lesion is within the Fallopian canal below the origin of the chorda tympani, the most common seat of the affection. If taste and salivary secretion be disturbed on the side of the tongue corresponding to the palsy of the face-muscles, the lesion is between the points where the chorda tympani and the tympanic branch are given off. If in addition the sense of hearing be abnormally increased,

we may infer that the nerve is affected between the giving off of the tympanic branch and the geniculate ganglion, and at the latter point palsy of the palate is superadded; and higher, up to the entrance into the brain, disorders of taste, and eventually implication of other cranial nerves, as of the auditory, also occur.

In rare instances the facial palsy is seen on both sides. Now, the lesion may be within the cranium, such as compression by a tumor, or may affect the nerves while passing through the medulla and pons in their farther course. When dependent simply on a local affection, and therefore limited to the manifestations of paralysis of the portio dura, we find the same causes at work which give rise to the one-sided disease. Exposure to cold and rheumatism are the most frequent; but syphilis is also among the causing elements. In an instance detailed by Todd in his clinical lectures, in which there was disease of the temporal bone, the portio mollis was also implicated. The face is immovable, or nearly so, and the palsy is generally more complete on the left side than on the right. The muscles do not respond to electricity, or respond imperfectly, and we notice, as in the one-sided malady, that a continuous current may excite their action, while faradization does not. Nay, the two sides may give different results in this respect.*

Paralysis of the radial nerve is another form of local palsy often encountered. It may happen from rheumatism; but its most common cause is compression. A person falls asleep with his head on his arm, and a temporary palsy results. In truth, the disorder may be taken as the type of the palsies by compression, and we find here, therefore, the rule, which is thought by some to be invariable in this class of palsies,† that the electro-muscular contractility, even when the loss of voluntary motion is

---

* Case of Baerwinkel, Schmidt's Jahrb., Bd. cxxxvi. No. 1. Baerwinkel suggests that the dissimilar reaction is always owing to different exudation and condition of pressure on the affected nerve. Thus, in any case, whether single or double, where galvanization produces contraction and the induced current fails to do so, he thinks that a firm and extensive exudation compresses the nerve, whereas in slight or serous exudations faradization acts, and a speedy recovery may be anticipated. For other cases of double facial palsy, see Gairdner, Lancet, May 18, 1861; Pellet, Travaux de la Société Médicale, 1867; Wright, British Medical Journal, Feb. 1869.

† Chapoy, quoted in Arch. Gén. de Méd., Sept. 1874. See also cases of radial paralysis, by Panas, *ib.*, June, 1873.

complete, is preserved, or only diminished, not abolished. This guide is of great use in the differential diagnosis of forearm palsy from lead. Here we find, in addition, that the supinator longus escapes, while it always loses its power in the radial palsy from compression.

About other local palsies, as of the pharynx and œsophagus, of the larynx, of one side of the palate,* of the tongue, of the muscles of the eye, of the diaphragm, of isolated muscles of the trunk and of the extremities, it is impossible here to enter into particulars. But there are some forms of local palsy which, from their striking interest, it is necessary to describe. One is the loss of power in the wrists, arising from atrophy of the muscles in the overworked parts, occurring in persons whose stomachs do not take in a sufficient supply of nutriment, as in poorly-fed and hard-worked shoemakers;† another is the paralysis of the tongue and parts concerned in deglutition, to which attention has been chiefly called by Trousseau.

In this *glosso-labio-laryngeal* paralysis, the first symptoms which are likely to attract attention are, that the tongue seems less supple and the utterance becomes nasal or thick; the food lodges between the teeth and cheek, and the saliva dribbles from the lips and corners of the mouth. As the paralysis progresses, articulate speech is almost lost; the shape of the tongue is altered, it dwindles, and at times shows twitching of its fibres, or lies motionless in the mouth, though it reacts to faradization; the posterior nares can no longer be closed by the velum and muscles of the posterior palatine arch; deglutition becomes very difficult, and the patient is tormented with hunger. The mucous membrane of the larynx is frequently insensible; the respiratory movements are unusually weak, and fits of suffocation ensue. The general debility becomes extreme, and the patient is apt to perish by the sudden stoppage of the heart's action. The disease is unmistakable. Double facial palsy resembles it most; but here the tongue is not involved, and the eyelids remain open; on the other hand, in glosso-laryngeal paralysis only the lower part of the face is

* Fully described by Duménil, Arch. Gén. de Méd., April, 1875, and traced, for the most part, to a central lesion.

† Chambers on the Indigestions.

motionless. This curious malady may have an acute beginning, and seemingly in cold; it is sometimes complicated with weakness of the muscles of one side of the body. It is generally of rather slow development and slow but relentless progress; but it is not nearly so chronic a malady as progressive muscular atrophy, which may last from ten to twenty years, while this "bulbar paralysis," as it is called by the Germans, has, like lateral sclerosis, an average duration of from one to three years.* Progressive bulbar paralysis has its seat of lesion in the medulla oblongata, in the motor elements of the gray constituents, which undergo a degenerative atrophy; and we understand the main symptoms when we reflect on the nuclei which connect the hypoglossal, the spinal accessory, the vagus, and the facial.

Now, before passing on to other matters, we shall discuss a few points of general clinical interest. We are sometimes much perplexed to know if a palsy be the result of beginning disease of the brain or spinal cord, or if it be purely local. To speak first of the brain: the cerebral symptoms may not be marked, or they may be so contradictory as to afford no real help in diagnosis. We may have nothing to fall back upon but our knowledge of the anatomy and physiology of the nervous system; and if we discover that the palsy affects muscles that are supplied by different nerves and such as have no communication with one another, we may set down the complaint as having a central origin.

Another important question which may arise—and with reference not only to limited but also to extended palsies—is, whether the loss of muscular power be not in reality dependent upon changes in the muscular tissue, and especially upon that change found in the disorder known as "wasting palsy," or *progressive muscular atrophy*. Concerning the nature of this strange affection we are as yet in doubt. It was once thought to be owing to a disease of the anterior roots of the spinal nerves; but the researches of Aran led to the opinion that it consists in an atrophy connected with fatty transformation of the muscular fibres, due primarily to changes of these structures. Still, though this view would seem to be favored by the cases analyzed by Roberts,† and has been, at

---

* Mobius, Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 2, 1882.

† Essay on Wasting Palsy.

least as regards the peripheral origin of the malady, reaffirmed lately in an elaborate treatise by Friedrich,* it is very possible that, by patient and careful examinations of the spinal cord, we shall find minute structural changes in its substance confined to isolated spots, and sufficient to account for the disease in the muscles. This was done by Lockhart Clarke.† Numerous observers, especially Charcot, have shown degenerative changes in the gray substance of the cord, particularly in the large ganglion cells of the anterior horns. Shaw‡ has minutely examined a case in which coexisting sclerosis of the lateral columns was found; and, on the whole, the connection with the nervous lesion is too constant for us to look upon it as a coincidence.

The most striking sign of progressive muscular atrophy is increasing inability to perform certain movements. When the muscle chiefly concerned in the attempted motion is examined, it is found to have dwindled. Soon other muscles follow; and their wasting, too, is accompanied by still further impaired motion. Portions of the disorganizing muscles twitch, much to the annoyance of the patient. The circulation in the affected part becomes languid; it is also very susceptible to cold, and indeed its temperature is lowered; there is a feeling of numbness in it, but rarely pain; to pressure it is soft and yielding. The muscles most frequently attacked are those of the hand; the flexors and supinators of the forearm; the biceps, the deltoid, and the other muscles of the shoulder; sometimes the disease begins in the trunk and the lower extremities. The decrease of the muscular fibres gives rise to strange and palpable deformities, and, when the muscles of the trunk are involved, to extraordinary positions of the body, in consequence of all antagonism to the healthy muscles having been removed.

When we contrast this curious malady with the forms of paralysis with which it may be confounded, we find several features at variance. From cerebral hemiplegia it differs by its much more gradual invasion, by the rapidity but the want of uniformity with which the muscular atrophy takes place, and by the absence of dis-

---

* Progressive Muskelatrophie, etc., Berlin, 1874.

† Beale's Archives for 1861.

‡ Journal of Nervous and Mental Diseases, Chicago, Jan. 1879.

ordered intellect and of other signs of disease of the brain. From extended general paralysis of cerebral origin it is separated by the non-existence of cerebral phenomena, and by the capricious and unequal manner in which the atrophy seizes upon the muscles. Difficulty in articulation and in deglutition may occur in either; but in the one case they are associated with disturbed mental faculties, in the other they are not. From general spinal paralysis it is mainly diagnosticated by the spinal malady affecting primarily all the muscles of the lower extremities before those of the upper become involved.

Another means of distinguishing the muscular atrophy from the diseases just considered, is by means of instruments by which portions of the affected textures can be removed and subjected to microscopical examination. Duchenne invented a trocar for the purpose, and so have other pathologists.*

Then we possess a touchstone in the use of electricity. In progressive muscular atrophy the muscles respond feebly, still they respond; and in portions where there are many sound fibres they contract energetically. In general paralysis of spinal origin their contractile power is lost; no effort of the patient, no current, causes them to move. In general cerebral paralysis, on the other hand, their electrical contractility is intact. The difficulty of distinguishing cases of local paralysis from progressive muscular atrophy is at times very great. Yet generally we may separate the latter, say, for instance, from rheumatic paralysis, by noticing that this affects a group of muscles rather than one muscle, or than one muscle here and another there. Further, the atrophied muscle in the rheumatic disorder is the seat of pain intensified by movement, and it contracts well under the electric stimulus,—phenomena not presented by muscular textures which have undergone fatty transformation. The same test by the electric current is of service in discriminating the muscular disease from hysterical paralysis, and from paralysis consequent upon injuries to nervous trunks and upon lead poisoning. In the first of these palsies the electrical contractility is, except temporarily in cases of old standing, intact,

---

* For an exact description of these different instruments, see Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences, Oct. 1869, p. 434. Hart's trocar (see Medical News and Abstract, March, 1881) I believe to be the best.

in the others it is abolished; while in progressive muscular atrophy it is simply enfeebled.

The most difficult differential diagnosis we may be called upon to make is to distinguish certain cases of progressive muscular atrophy from glosso-labio-laryngeal paralysis. In truth, the two affections often coexist, and the features of each may be blurred to the last degree. In acute cases we are helped by the more rapid development of the paralysis in the latter malady, sometimes occurring as it does in a few days, and without at first that proportional reduction in the size and strength of the muscle which we find in progressive muscular atrophy. In chronic cases the diagnosis may be at first very difficult should the progressive muscular atrophy be limited. But we must remember that in this disease the muscles act under electricity; while, as Friedrich tells us, electro-muscular contractility, both direct and reflected, is lost in the glosso-laryngeal palsy.

Local atrophies may be mistaken for part of the general disease. There is, for instance, an affection, *unilateral progressive atrophy of the face*, in which gradual wasting of one side of the face occurs, of the soft parts first, and then of the deeper tissues. It begins with a discoloration of circumscribed spots, a white or yellowish discoloration, the subcutaneous fat disappears, and the beard and eyelashes change. Sensation is, as a rule, not affected, nor are the electrical reactions changed.*

Paralyzed muscles atrophy, and, as especially happens in children, may subsequently undergo a fatty change. To distinguish such a condition from progressive muscular atrophy is not easy. We have to lay stress on the symptoms which ushered in the paralytic state.

This is particularly important in attempting to discriminate with reference to the so-called *essential paralysis* from which children suffer; for we attach great weight to the fever and the convulsions and other cerebral symptoms so commonly preceding the palsy, or to its occurring suddenly during teething. Besides, an entire limb, or even both legs and arms, may from the onset be affected. And this becomes plainly discernible as the fever sub-

---

* See cases, Journal of Nervous and Mental Diseases, New York, March, 1880; Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 7, 1881; and St. Louis Alienist, April, 1881.

sides. Yet the palsy at first shifts; it disappears from some limbs, or fixes upon others or upon different groups on different sides of the body. It rarely, however, remains as palsy of more than one side, and is not associated with loss of sensibility. In the absence of sensory symptoms, as well as in the rapid development of the disease, we have the points of difference which separate the wasting and paralysis that may be due to pachymeningitis in the cervical region from infantile palsy of the upper extremities. There is often recovery within six months from the onset of infantile paralysis; though the disorder may last for three or four years, or even much longer. The affected muscles are apt to begin to atrophy after the paralysis has lasted a month, and when their wasting is marked they no longer respond to the induced electrical current, though they may still react strongly under the constant galvanic current; but gradually this reaction too is lost. Both the superficial and tendon reflexes are lowered or abolished. The functions of bladder and rectum are seldom affected. In protracted cases, contraction of the joints takes place, and atrophy of portions of the osseous system occurs, or rather a want of its development in the blighted parts.

Now, the onset of these cases,—not, let us state in passing, the only kind of palsy met with in children,—the occasional retrocession from certain parts, the subsequent course, and the electrical reactions, separate it from progressive muscular atrophy. Then in forming a diagnosis we may take into account the extreme rarity with which children are attacked with progressive muscular atrophy,—a disease of adults, and pre-eminently of those of the male sex who use their muscles continuously and violently. But the affection may happen in children, and then, as Duchenne points out, is apt to show itself first in the muscles around the mouth. On the other hand, we must not forget that a disease identical with the essential palsy of children is met with in adults. Beginning acutely with febrile symptoms, headache, delirium, vomiting, and pain in the back, it leads within a few days or less to palsy with complete relaxation of the paralyzed muscles, yet without impaired sensibility, exhibits but passing vesical disorder, but shows soon disappearance of reflex irritability and wasting of the limbs, with or without paralytic contractions, and has the lesion which has been found in infantile palsy,—granular degeneration of the cells of the anterior horns. This acute anterior spinal paral-

ysis is not so uncommon as formerly supposed, and under the title of *acute anterior poliomyelitis* we are becoming more and more familiar with its clinical history, and are learning how often complete or nearly complete recovery from the threatening symptoms takes place.*

The difference in age helps us also to distinguish that curious disorder, chiefly described by Duchenne, which he names *pseudo-hypertrophic muscular paralysis.* A disease exclusively of childhood, it is characterized by weakness in the lower limbs primarily, the muscles of which, and particularly the calves, increase greatly in size. Yet, notwithstanding this apparent hypertrophy, there is debility, with a waddling gait, and, as the disease progresses and becomes more general, complete paralysis may ensue, with rapid dwindling of the affected muscles. These, when examined microscopically, show, in the stage of increase, large masses of interstitial fatty matter and an augmentation of the interstitial connective tissue.

There is another disease resembling progressive muscular atrophy which may be here alluded to, the singular affection endemic in parts of Japan, known there as *Kakke*, and probably identical with the disease called in India and Brazil "Beriberi." This dangerous malady is a non-febrile recurrent affection, seemingly caused by overcrowding, and having as its chief symptoms extensive anæsthesia; general loss of muscular power, amounting in the lower extremities to paralysis; diminished, but not lost, electro-muscular contractility; marked progressive muscular atrophy in the legs; dropsical effusion; reflex vomiting; palpitation, and often failure of the circulation.†

Before proceeding, we will examine the main forms of paralysis which we have been studying, arranged in a tabular form, and chiefly with the view of ascertaining the seat of lesion, premising that the statements must be received rather as generally true than as absolutely so.

---

* See literature and cases recorded by Seguin, Trans. New York Acad. of Med., 1874, and "Myelitis of the Anterior Horns," 1877; Wharton Sinkler, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences, October, 1878; Althaus, *ib.*, April, 1878; Erb, vol. xiii. of Ziemssen's Cyclopædia; and Rank, Deutsches Archiv f. Klin. Med., 1880–81.

† Anderson, St. Thomas's Hospital Reports, 1876.

TABULAR VIEW OF PARALYSIS.

Symptoms.	*Seat of Lesion.*
Inability to move leg and arm of one side. Sensation unimpaired, or slightly impaired. Incomplete paralysis of muscles of face; mouth drawn toward healthy side. Electro-muscular contractility, as a rule, preserved; may be increased; so may be the reflex excitability of the tendons.	Corpus striatum chiefly, less markedly optic thalamus, both on side opposite to the palsy.
Same symptoms, but paralysis of face on opposite side to that of arm and leg, and usually marked facial palsy; loss of sensation on one side of face, and unilateral anæsthesia or hyperæsthesia of limbs; giddiness; nausea. Heightened temperature. Urine may contain sugar or albumen. Early rigidity of paralyzed muscles.	Pons Varolii, on side opposite to palsy of limbs. The part affected is below decussation of facial nerve.
Same symptoms, but face paralyzed on both sides.	Pons Varolii, and at level of decussation of facial nerve.
Paralysis of arm and leg on one side; slight paralysis of face; third nerve paralyzed on other side.	Crus cerebri on side corresponding to paralysis of third nerve.
Paralysis of motion of arm and leg, incomplete and transitory, soon followed by rigidity; no loss of sensation. Reflexes, superficial and deep, preserved or increased.	Cortical part of brain in motor zone, on side opposite to palsy.
Paralysis of one arm and same side of face, sensation unimpaired; if palsy right-sided, aphasia.	Middle or lower third of the ascending convolutions in facial and manual centres, on side opposite to palsy.
Motion more or less completely affected on both sides of body; sensibility diminished or lost on one side, increased on the other; the same temperature.	Medulla oblongata on side of increased sensibility and temperature, and at level of decussation of anterior pyramids.

Both legs paralyzed as to motion and sensation. Paralysis of muscles of respiration; loss of power over bladder and rectum; reflex excitability greatly diminished or lost; electro-muscular contractility diminished or lost.	In the cord throughout its sections at upper limit of lumbar region, or higher up.
Both legs paralyzed as to sensation and motion, except muscles supplied by anterior crural and obturator nerves; loss of power over bladder and rectum; reflex excitability greatly diminished or lost.	In the cord throughout its sections at upper limit of sacral region.
Both legs paralyzed as to motion, sensation unimpaired; loss of power over bladder and rectum; muscular rigidity; reflex movements and tendon reflexes increased; impaired, not lost, electro-muscular contractility.	Anterior lateral columns of the cord, as in sclerosis of these parts.
Both legs paralyzed as to motion, relaxation of muscles, sensation unimpaired, only passing loss of control over bladder and rectum; marked lowering or extinction of reflex excitability in the palsied muscles and tendons; lost electro-muscular contractility to faradaic current; rapid muscular atrophy.	Anterior horns of the cord, as in degeneration of the cells in poliomyelitis.

Locomotor Ataxia.—In this disorder we have uncertainty of motion and apparent palsy; or, in the words of Duchenne, who gave it the name of progressive disorder of locomotion,—*ataxie locomotrice progressive*,—it consists in "a progressive abolition of the co-ordination of movement with apparent paralysis contrasting with the integrity of muscular force." The patient is not deprived of the power of motion, but of the power of controlling his motion: hence he staggers in his walk, or cannot walk at all without support; it is evident that the muscles do not obey the will.

Locomotor ataxia is identical with a form of palsy clearly recognized by Todd, and with the malady described by Romberg

as *tabes dorsalis;* from the lesion it exhibits, it is often called *posterior sclerosis,* degeneration of the posterior columns, especially in the lumbar region, being its main cause.

The affection is a very chronic one, lasting many years. It may originate without assignable cause; or may follow exposure to cold, or injury or inflammation of the cord; or is hereditary. It is frequently found to be associated with a history of syphilis. Among its early symptoms are piercing pains, lightning-like or similar to electric discharges, in the lower extremities; diplopia or other disturbances of vision, which may be found to be attended with pupils that do not contract to light, but do contract during accommodation,* or with paralysis of the sixth or the third pair; and a zone in which sensation is greatly impaired, on a level with the third, fourth, fifth, or sixth dorsal vertebra.† Following these phenomena, or, it may be, making its appearance at the same time, is a peculiar difficulty in co-ordinating movements and in maintaining the equilibrium of the body. This is especially manifest in attempting to walk or even to stand with the eyes closed, and the patient is unable to take a single step, or to stand erect with his feet in juxtaposition, without instantly losing his balance. True, this sign is not strictly pathognomonic, but it is very valuable in the diagnosis of the earlier stages, and so is the difficulty he has in placing the foot on small surfaces, or in buttoning his clothes. Yet the stumbling, staggering gait is not connected with true paralysis. The muscles can act vigorously, are well nourished, contract readily when faradized, except in very advanced stages of the disease, and show neither tremor nor spasm; but there is absence of the patellar tendon reflex in both knees, as pointed out by Westphal. Sensibility is markedly diminished, pinching and pricking the foot may scarcely be felt, the contact with the floor not be appreciated, and the tactile sensibility be almost gone; but all kinds of curious sensations in the feet are complained of; the power to appreciate differences of temperature may, though it does not always, remain. The intellect is unimpaired, unless frequent

---

* The "Argyll Robertson pupil." For some interesting remarks on the eye symptoms, see Jonathan Hutchinson, "Brain," July, 1878; and Grainger Stewart, *ib.*, July, 1879.

† Hitzig, in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia, article "Atrophy of Brain."

attacks of vertigo and epileptic seizures should be among the symptoms. The eyesight fails more and more, even blindness results, and an atrophy of the optic nerve, dependent most likely also upon sclerosis, produces irremediable distress in vision; the hearing, too, may become much affected. The functions of the rectum and bladder are not disordered. In the last stages the muscles are atrophied, dropsy is met with, and so are cutaneous eruptions and swelling of the joints, without redness and usually without pain. But the joint affection may appear, as Charcot has taught us, before the loss of power of co-ordinating movement. In time, sometimes rapidly, the articular extremities of the bones disappear, and the joints undergo a kind of dislocation. The shafts of the bones, too, show defects of nutrition, and spontaneous fractures happen.

Among some of the less common symptoms is drooping of the eyelids, accompanied by weakness of all the muscles attached to the eyeball, so that in this "ophthalmoplegia interna," as Mr. Hutchinson terms it, the movements of the ball become much restricted or wholly lost.* Another symptom, more frequent, however, is the occurrence of spasms and pain in the epigastric region, with attacks of vomiting. These gastric crises, as they have been termed, may be found to happen in those who complain much of fulness in the abdomen and of unsatisfied hunger. Buzzard† shows the symptoms to be dependent upon sclerosis affecting the nucleus of the vagus. There are also at times attacks of laryngeal spasm in ataxics, and falling out of the teeth without caries.‡ Arthropathies often happen in those who present laryngeal or gastric crises. Herpetic, bullous, and pemphigoid eruptions or ecchymoses may show themselves during or subsequent to exacerbations of the lightning pains.

To turn to a consideration of the diagnosis of the malady under discussion. Let us first examine how it differs from the *general paralysis* of the insane. Both maladies are very chronic in their course, and in both there is loss, or certainly impairment, of the faculty by which we co-ordinate the action of the muscles. In the one case, however, it exists with tremors, with thickness of

* Diseases of the Nervous System, 1882.

† Transact. Royal Medico-Chirurg. Soc., 1879.

‡ Demange, Revue de Médecine, No. 3, 1882.

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY MEDICAL LIBRARY

speech, with dementia, and, at least in its earlier stages, with a certain amount of force in the irregular muscular movements; but without strabismus, without defective vision, and without the sharp, peculiar pains of ataxia. Then, in this malady, the upper extremities share far less frequently in the disorder, and when they do, there is in them rather cutaneous anæsthesia with some trembling and incomplete paralysis, than an obvious failure of co-ordinating power.

With reference to the distinction of progressive locomotor ataxia from most of the *diseases of the spinal cord*, it is only necessary to remark on the extreme rarity of muscular spasm in ataxia; from spinal paraplegia the result of myelitis it differs in the fact that the muscles act with strength, the patient can flex and extend his legs and kick vigorously, while in spinal myelitis the affected limbs cannot move. The lightning- or electric-shock-like pains are not entirely to be trusted to in diagnosis, for they may happen in acute myelitis as well as in spinal pachymeningitis and in disseminated sclerosis. The absence of the knee jerk is of great value; but for it to be characteristic it must, as Buzzard insists upon, be associated, to a great extent at least, with a normal condition of the quadriceps muscle. Antero-lateral sclerosis differs broadly by the absence of the neuralgic pains, by the absence of signs of deranged balancing power, and by the well-preserved co-ordination of the movements on closing the eyes. The same points, in addition to the tremor, distinguish disseminated cerebro-spinal sclerosis. But we must not overlook the possibility of mixed symptoms existing from the different forms of sclerosis being combined.

A diminution or loss of the muscular sense—that guiding sense by which we judge of the position of the limbs, of the degree of resistance opposed to muscular movements, and are conscious of these movements, and which, particularly in hysterical patients, may become much disturbed—occasions difficulty in diagnosis, since in locomotor ataxia the muscular sense may be also deficient, and, on the other hand, in the former morbid state the motion may be somewhat impaired, and, as in ataxia, the feet may feel numb in standing and in walking, and the patient be unable to walk in the dark. But there is this difference: where merely the muscular sense is affected, he can walk and perform all move-

ments, even those of a complex nature, without vacillation, so long as his eye is fixed on them and superintends and gives them direction; while in ataxia the derangement of muscular co-ordination renders, even with the aid of sight, the movements uncertain and irregular. Then cutaneous anæsthesia is apt to coexist with this malady; and the treatment will throw light on a doubtful case: the local use of electricity will usually cure the loss of muscular sense in hysterical paralysis; it has no curative effect in ataxia.

Diseases of the cerebellum produce many of the phenomena regarded as peculiar to locomotor ataxia. But the gait of the patient is that of a drunken man: when attempting to walk, he leans to one side, moves in arcs of a circle, or describes zigzags; and when standing erect, his body swings backward and forward, or from side to side, though his feet remain quietly fixed on the ground. In ataxia, on the other hand, the muscular contractions in the erect position or during attempts at walking are strong and sudden, more like spasms, yet not spasmodic, and have as their object to keep the body in the line of gravity; and the walk, though accomplished with difficulty, is straight, not reeling; the affected person, too, while he is walking, does not take his eyes off the ground or off his feet, from fear of falling; but he is not giddy. In diseases of the cerebellum we find decided vertiginous sensations, especially during attempts at locomotion, which may be easier and straighter with the eyes shut than with them open; vomiting, particularly at the onset of the complaint, aggravated or brought on by the erect posture; severe headache, occipital or frontal, when the head is bent; defective vision, becoming very marked when an object is looked at for any length of time, or double vision, though the eye-disturbances may or may not be associated with choked disk or optic neuritis; no diminution either of power of motion or of sensibility; and in some instances rotary movements and hemiplegia. When the disease is localized in one hemisphere of the cerebellum, it may cause no symptoms and be beyond the reach of diagnosis.* But with reference to the differential diagnosis of any form of brain affection from locomotor ataxia we may lay stress on the occurrence of the shooting pains in the latter, and the absence of the knee jerk.

* Nothnagel, Berliner Klinische Wochenschrift, April, 1878.

Chronic alcoholism gives rise to extended hyperæsthesia and neuralgic pains, and to motor disturbances like those of ataxia.* But in the history and in the other evidences of the ravages of alcohol we find the distinguishing traits. In *chorea* the irregular muscular movements are very dissimilar from those of locomotor ataxia, and there is an absence of the neuralgic pains. Moreover, chorea is mainly a disease of childhood; locomotor ataxia, of adults. The greatest similarity to locomotor ataxia I have seen has been in several cases of *hysteria;* one in particular, in a very anæmic woman, resembled it closely; and it may be a question whether the nutrition of the parts affected in ataxia was not disordered, and the nervous structure functionally disturbed. I desire particularly to call attention to these cases, which can be distinguished by their history, the usual coexistence of anæmia, and the absence of severe darting pains. Yet pains may also happen in the hysterical complaint, as in a case I saw with Dr. Webb;† but this is uncommon. Moreover, the apparent want of muscular co-ordination is more irregular in its manifestations; and the cases recover. So, I think, may other cases of locomotor ataxia due to special causes. For I have seen cases in *syphilitic* patients, typical in everything except perhaps the severity of the neuralgic pain, essentially typical in the muscular phenomena and in the inability to walk with closed eyes, in which a gradual and nearly complete recovery took place. Here the lesion was probably removed or greatly influenced by the anti-syphilitic treatment.

Tremor.—Any involuntary agitation of the body, or of part of it, without marked muscular contraction or impediment to voluntary movement, is called tremor. The trembling depends upon a weakening of the muscular and nervous systems. It is common in old age, in convalescence from debilitating diseases, and during chills. We also find it in workers in mercury or in lead, and in those who abuse alcoholic stimulants or coffee, or who are addicted to the use of opium. In some cases it is connected with an organic disease of the nervous centres; and it constitutes the main symptom of the disorder known as shaking palsy or paralysis agitans.

---

* Leudet, Archives Générales de Médecine, Jan. 1867.

† American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Jan. 1876.

Tremor is easily recognized. Yet it may be confounded with muscular twitchings, which, like it, spring from a deranged innervation rather than from organic disease. But it differs from these spasmodic movements by being more incessant, and unconnected with decided muscular contractions. In nervous, susceptible persons laboring under an acute attack of disease, it is at times combined with great restlessness, and is apt to be mistaken for a convulsive state. Here again it may be distinguished by the absence of muscular contractions, and by the unintermitting irregular motions.

It has been stated above that tremor is the chief symptom of *paralysis agitans*. Yet this is not necessarily associated with persistent or marked organic lesion; the trembling consists of fine small movements, is combined with muscular weakness, or rather with slowness of muscular action, and, though increased by exertion and mental excitement, it persists during repose. It usually follows continuous mental strain or some depressing acute affection in elderly persons, comes on slowly and progresses slowly. The disease lasts for years: as it advances, the patient loses his equilibrium in walking, leans forward or walks on the fore part of the foot, and is rapidly propelled forward. The trembling takes place all over the body except the head. It is in more or less continuous oscillations, to a certain extent controlled by the will. The muscles react to both the faradaic and the galvanic current. The expression of the countenance is vacant and fixed; the handwriting is tremulous, the voice piping, the speech indistinct and difficult; the muscles of the extremities become rigid, especially the flexors, producing deformities like those of rheumatoid arthritis. Complaints are made of cramps, of muscular stiffness, especially in the extremities, and of a sense of excessive heat, but there are no cerebral symptoms. In exceptional instances tremors are absent.

Different is the shaking palsy, which is dependent upon invariable organic lesion, upon disseminated *cerebro-spinal sclerosis*, or *Charcot's disease*. Now, the symptoms of this vary somewhat, as the nodules of hardened tissue affect the brain or the cord first. We have always tremor and paralysis, and if the lesion be primarily in the brain the former happens first. The trembling may show itself from the start in the tongue or the eyeball, and with it we usually find headache, vertigo, nystagmus, amblyopia, im-

paired hearing, and at times gastralgia and vomiting. The want of power manifests itself in all the extremities, yet the lower exhibit the palsy most plainly; unlike paralysis agitans, the paresis or paralysis often precedes the tremor. Save in rare instances, the trembling is not witnessed except when the muscles are put into motion, stops, therefore, entirely or nearly so when they are at rest: it is usually tested by letting the patient pass a glass of water to his mouth. It occurs in decided jerks, and markedly affects the head, when this is moved at all. The gait is uncertain and tottering, and attempts at walking increase the tremor. The voice is weak, the speech slow and scanning; there is mental irritability. Sensation is not affected, nor are the sphincters; but we may have hyperæsthesia or anæsthesia or paræsthesia and girdle pains. The tendon reflexes are generally exaggerated. Toward the end, muscular cramps followed by contractions, and disorders of deglutition and of respiration, happen; it is in very advanced cases only that the electro-muscular contractility or the galvanic irritability of the nerves is decidedly diminished. Multiple sclerosis is a disease of youth and of middle age, and lasts for years. One of its striking features is that long delusive periods of marked improvement occur.

Spasms—Convulsions.—Both these terms are applied to involuntary muscular contractions, with, perhaps, this difference: the word spasm is used when we wish to express the idea of less extensive muscular derangement, but especially when the muscles of organic life are believed to be involved; and convulsions, when the disorder affects the muscles of the whole body, or at least many muscles at once, and chiefly those of volition. Yet these are not distinctions that can be very strictly carried out, for the two phenomena often coexist, and, being produced by the same causes and obedient to the same laws, can hardly be separated.

Spasms may be clonic or tonic. In clonic spasms the muscles are agitated by successive contractions and relaxations of their fibres. Clonic spasms are very extensive; in truth, so generally is this the case that, if we make any distinction between spasms and convulsions, we are bound to contemplate clonic spasms as convulsions rather than as spasms. In tonic spasms the muscles are rigidly set, and retain for a time their contraction, in spite of every effort on our part, or on the part of the patient, to relax them.

The most marked type of this disorder is seen in tetanus; the most perfect illustration of clonic spasms is furnished by hysteria.

Convulsions may be accompanied by a loss of consciousness, and abolished sensibility, as in epilepsy, or they may coexist with unclouded thought and unaltered sensibility, as in tetanus. What their immediate cause is, it is very difficult to determine; as yet we possess little positive knowledge; and concerning the portion of the nervous centres where they arise, or the structural changes that attend an attack, we are still ignorant. The seat of the disturbance is in some cases evidently the cerebro-spinal system; but many convulsions have their origin in a perturbation of the reflex system. Of their exciting cause we may say that, in those of susceptible nervous organizations, any extrinsic irritation, such as teething or disordered digestion, leads to a fit. Further causes are diseases of the brain; sudden interference with the circulation; profuse hemorrhages; contaminated blood. Children who are particularly liable to convulsions often have them as the precursors of febrile diseases. In point of diagnosis it is of great importance to distinguish whether their inroad is or is not symptomatic of a cerebral lesion. If there have been a previous disorder of the intellectual functions, or any other manifestation of a brain affection, we may assume the convulsions to be the signal of cerebral mischief. But when no such phenomenon is met with, we are likely to find the source of irritation in some other portion of the body. Practically speaking, when convulsions are among the first signs of a malady, they are apt not to depend upon a disease of the brain; and even if recognized to form part of the symptoms of a cerebral lesion, we may conclude that the lesion has not reached its highest degree of development, but is still, as it were, irritative, and has not led to cerebral disorganization.

Besides separating convulsions or spasms in conformity with their eccentric or their centric origin, we must always attempt to ascertain the particular nature of the cause. If centric, is it congestion, inflammation, a tumor, induration of the brain, or other lesion? or is the convulsion essential and idiopathic, and due to influences the cognizance of which is not within our horizon? If eccentric, is it owing to an impure or impoverished blood, to retained poisons, to intestinal or other visceral irritation? and what is the probable share the reflex system has in the visible dis-

turbance of the muscles? To solve these questions is often very difficult, and nothing but a careful analysis of all the phenomena of the case enables us even to approximate the truth.

Among the most extraordinary forms of spasm connected with increased reflex irritability of the cord is the so-called *saltatory spasm*, in which so violent a spasm of the legs takes place when the patient's feet touch the floor that he is thrown into the air. Other forms of tonic or clonic spasm happen in different parts of the body from reflex irritation of certain nerve-tracts, and these spasms produce for the time being the most singular contortions and deformities. We find them limited to the legs, or to one leg, to the arms, to the muscles of respiration, and tonic contractions are very apt to alternate with clonic spasms; or there may be only complete tonic spasm during attempts at moving certain muscles. This kind of spasm is sometimes hereditary.

Closely connected with spasms and convulsions, and indeed, in a certain sense, not separable from them, are other kinds of irregular muscular movements, such as cramps,—a contraction of short duration of one or several muscles, occurring in paroxysms and attended with severe pain; rigidity,—a permanent tonic contraction of the muscles, often encountered in diseases of the brain; and the jerking movements of chorea. Now, some of these, especially localized spasm and even rigidity, have a strong connection with the seat and character of the lesion. Thus, broadly speaking, if we have spasm, perhaps alternating with chorea-like movements, confined to one arm, one leg, one group of muscles, we may infer an irritative lesion in the cortical motor area, one which is most likely associated with an effort at cicatrization after an injury to the brain-substance of these parts. But the same symptoms may also precede the breaking down of the gray cortical matter; and in either case one-sided paresis or paralysis is likely to attend the morbid phenomena. Early rigidity in the muscles, especially after hemorrhage, is apt to be associated with increased faradaic and reflex excitability, but the contracted muscles become relaxed during sleep; in late rigidity the contraction or "contracture" is due, barring the instances of hysterical contracture, to descending degeneration of the fibres of the pyramidal tract. In all forms of contracture from nervous causes the shortening of the muscles and the rigidity are increased by movements, whether voluntary or passive.

DERANGED NUTRITION AND SECRETION.

Among the subjects connected with the nervous system which have of late years received most attention, there is none of more interest than the association of its disorders with derangements of nutrition and secretion. Now, such are manifest in paralyzed limbs or after nerve-wounds. But these obvious alterations need here only be referred to. It is rather my intention to speak of the less palpable phenomena, the trophoneuroses in which, at first sight, the nervous system is not so distinctly concerned. For instance, there is to be noted the rapid development of bedsores in connection with marked cerebral and spinal lesions; the skin may become the seat of diverse eruptions, undergo modifications of color and structure, the secretions may be augmented or diminished, the muscles and joints show textural changes, swellings may happen affecting various portions of the body, either external or internal, —yet all be due to disturbed nervous influence, and the real disorder, therefore, be in parts very different from where it appears.

To particularize with reference to a few of the derangements alluded to. There is the affection known as herpes zoster, in which the vesicles encircling half the circumference of the trunk are not a primary skin affection, but the local expression of irritation of a nerve. They closely follow the distribution of some superficial sensory nerve, and this unilateral herpes is really but a sign of localized neuralgia,—most generally of a dorso-intercostal neuralgia. Then, again, we encounter instances of large vesicles or bullæ accompanying other neuralgias, as of the sciatic; and attacks of erysipelas having their origin in facial neuralgia, as has been demonstrated by Anstie. Furthermore, various kinds of spots and blotches, and thickenings of the skin, have been noticed after this and other forms of neuralgia; and we have eruptions of zoster in chronic myelitis, and especially in locomotor ataxia limited to the limbs affected with the pain. Then, too, we may have eczema of nervous origin produced by reflex irritation in instances of disorders of the urinary organs;* and ichthyosis of the lower extremities in chronic spinal diseases.

Oftentimes, too, these morbid appearances on the skin are com-

* Ord, St. Thomas's Hospital Reports, vol. vii., 1876.

bined with evidences of altered secretion. Thus, in a case related by Parrot,* in addition to the neuralgic paroxysms attended with sanguineous exudations at the painful parts, there occurred, at times, bloody sweating of the knees, thighs, hands, and face. Lachrymation was noticed in nearly half the cases of trigeminal neuralgia analyzed by Notta;† and one-sided furring of the tongue is a not uncommon phenomenon in this complaint. Associated with these evidences of altered secretion may be signs of altered nutrition, such as iritis, corneal clouding, and inflammation of the fascia or of the periosteum in contact with the aching nerve. Let us here add that these manifestations of perverted nutrition are not confined to neuralgic disorders. They occur also in diseases of the central nervous system. Thus, affections of the joints have been observed to follow cerebral hemorrhages, and various spinal maladies; local dryness of the skin occurs in unilateral atrophy of the face; a form of joint-mischief, of hydrarthrosis, has been specially described in locomotor ataxia by Charcot;‡ and the perforating ulcer of the foot has been recently found by Ball§ and Fayard‖ to be often connected with the same disease.

Among the phenomena of altered secretion, connected with nervous affections, one of the most striking is *excessive sweating*. In lesions of the cervical sympathetic on one side, we may have strictly unilateral sweating of the face and neck, the other side remaining perfectly dry;¶ and greater vascularity and increased temperature are concomitants. In lesions of the abdominal ganglia, profuse sweating also happens, and is apt to be combined with impeded secretion from the mucous coats of the bowels, as we at times find in instances of abdominal aneurism. Not that excessive sweating, whether localized or general, is always linked to an affection of the great sympathetic ganglia. We find local sweatings limited to the hands and feet without any signs of other disorder. And general sweatings, irrespective of those of colliquative character attending phthisis, or of those of malarial diseases, happen after low fevers, in inactive states of the liver,

* Gaz. Hebdom., 1859; Handfield Jones on Nervous Disorders.
† Arch. Gén. de Méd., 1854. ‡ Arch. de Physiol., 1868.
§ Trans. of International Med. Congress, vol. ii., London, 1881.
‖ Thèse de Paris, 1881.
¶ As in the case recorded by W. Ogle, Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. lii.

and in some persons go on for years without obvious cause. It may be that in most if not in all of these cases the sympathetic system is really at fault, at least in so far that there is a reflex derangement of the vaso-motor nerves, and of course, then, of the subcutaneous blood-vessels and of the glands they supply.

But these are not questions which we can here consider. Indeed, the *why* and the *how* of all these changes of secretion and nutrition attending nervous affections are very uncertain, and such a consideration touches on the question whether or not there are special trophic nerves, and on other unsettled points in physiology.

To return to the clinical phenomena. Besides the external manifestations of altered secretion and nutrition, there are certain changes in internal organs, the expression of nervous derangement. There is the pneumonia that results from injury to the vagus; the ophthalmia, which may even pass on to perforation of the cornea, that happens after paralysis of the trigeminus. Modern research has rendered it most probable that the triple lesion known as exophthalmic goitre is due to disease of the sympathetic nerve. And the Medicine of the Future will most likely acquaint us with many more disorders of glands and viscera which originate in altered nerve-structure and in perverted power.

So much for the chief manifestations of nervous complaints. From the preceding pages it will have become apparent how many of them are functional, or are at least of necessity so regarded, and how these functional disorders may be attended with the signs of as great disturbance as the organic maladies. And nothing is more difficult than to fix their seat; for after death not the slightest structural alteration may be discernible, or it may be of a character insufficient to account for the phenomena during life. In consequence, there is confusion, and doubt is thrown over any anatomical or pathological classification of nervous diseases. I subjoin a table of the main affections, arranged according to their supposed sites. It may not suit a strict critic, since, in several of the disorders regarded as functional, modern research has indicated the probable organic cause. But from the point of view of the physician it would be premature to recognize a fixed organic nature, and I contend rather for the classification being useful clinically than unimpeachable pathologically. Nor will it be adhered to in the description of nervous affections about to follow,

which will be traced according to divisions formed by groups of symptoms rather than in obedience to a pathological classification.

TABLE OF THE AFFECTIONS OF THE BRAIN AND SPINAL CORD.

- **Cerebral**
  - *Organic*
    - Hyperæmia.
    - Anæmia.
    - Meningitis in its various forms.
    - Hydrocephalus.
    - Abscess.
    - Softening.
    - Sclerosis.
    - Hemorrhage (Apoplexy).
    - Thrombosis.
    - Embolism.
    - Tumors, etc.
    - Syphilitic affections.
  - *Functional.*
    - Delirium.
    - Insanity?
    - Hypochondriasis.
    - Headache.
    - Trance.
- **Cerebro-Spinal**
  - *Organic*
    - Cerebro-spinal meningitis.
    - Cerebro-spinal sclerosis.
    - Hydrophobia.
  - *Functional.*
    - Epilepsy.
    - Catalepsy.
    - Ecstasy.
    - Chorea.
    - Hysteria?
- **Spinal**
  - *Organic*
    - Hyperæmia.
    - Anæmia.
    - Spinal meningitis.
    - Myelitis in various forms.
    - Softening.
    - Atrophy.
    - Sclerosis.
    - Locomotor ataxia.
    - Spinal apoplexy.
    - Tumors, etc.
    - Syphilitic affections.
    - Wasting palsy?
  - *Functional.*
    - Spinal irritation.
    - Spinal exhaustion.
    - Tremor.
    - Paralysis agitans.
    - Tetanus.
    - Reflex spasms due to irritation of the cord.

Acute Affections of which Delirium is a Prominent Symptom.

This clinical group embraces the different forms of meningeal inflammation, delirium tremens, and acute mania,—affections in all of which the brain is the seat of the disturbance.

Acute Meningitis.—By this term is now understood an inflammation of the membranes of the brain, especially of the arachnoid and of the pia mater. The dura mater is far less frequently attacked; very rarely, unless the morbid action be of syphilitic origin, or have extended from the bones of the cranium, or have resulted from an injury.

The disease generally presents two well-marked stages. The first, or the stage of excitement, is characterized by intense headache, great restlessness, vomiting, a hard, frequent pulse, fever, injected eye, often with a contracted pupil, an increased sensibility to light and sounds, obstinate constipation, irregular respiration, and soon by active delirium, and by convulsions. The second stage is marked by an evident ebbing of the life-forces: the extremities are cold, the pupils dilated, the pulse is feeble and much slower, and intermitting, or it becomes extremely rapid and thread-like; involuntary passages occur; there is utter loss of mind and of sensibility,—in one word, coma or collapse.

Not every case, however, has all these symptoms, or goes at once from the stage of excitement to that of collapse. There may be a well-defined period of transition, during which the heat of skin, except of the head, diminishes, drowsiness appears, and the pulse sinks somewhat in frequency. Again, the disease may be arrested before the signs of prostration are very evident.

The attack may be preceded by sick stomach, buzzing in the ears, and vertigo, or it may set in with severe pain fixed to the forehead and increased by movement. In some cases it begins with delirium or convulsions. On the other hand, these signs may be absent.* Among its symptoms, even in the earliest stages, a persistent pain, attacking one or both knees, violent, intensified on motion, unrelieved by local means, and connected

* In a paper by Church, in St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports, vol. iv., several cases without delirium are narrated.

neither with swelling nor with any other change in the form or appearance of the joint, has been particularly noticed.*

The malady may pass rapidly through its stages, so rapidly that their distinctive features become confused and blended. Generally it does not last less, or much more, than a week.

Acute meningitis is brought on by exposure, by depressing cares, by intense application to study, by a blow or fall upon the head, by disease of adjacent structures, or by syphilis. It sometimes affects mainly, or wholly, the coverings of the convex portion of the brain; at other times the inflammation is limited to the base. Meningitis of the convexity is very apt to be purulent. It generally comes on suddenly, and is found to be connected with disease of the bones of the skull, with disease of the ear, or it follows exposure to the rays of the sun. Severe headache, hyperæsthesia, rigidity of the neck, spasms in the facial muscles of one side and in one or both arms, are among the most marked symptoms.

According to Duchâtelet,† meningitis of the base may be discriminated by remissions in the delirium, and by the coexistence of spasmodic symptoms with profound and early coma. These signs, at all events, are said to be distinctive in children, who, more than adults, are disposed to this form of the complaint. In some cases acute muscular pains with defective motor power, a clear mind until late in the disorder, a temperature of 105°, much higher than is reached in cerebro-spinal meningitis, have been specially noticed.‡ Moreover, the long duration of the malady,—for it lasts for weeks,—with the delirium of varying intensity, the intervals of clearness, and the late and incomplete palsies, is regarded as very significant of this simple basilar meningitis.§ The recognition with any certainty of the membrane chiefly involved is not possible. Inflammation of the dura mater has the least severe and striking symptoms.

Acute meningitis is not always easy of diagnosis. Leaving out for the present the other disorders belonging to the same group, such as acute mania and delirium tremens, it may be confounded with

* Lund, quoted in Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences, Oct. 1864.

† Inflammation de l'Arachnoïde, p. 230.

‡ Dowse, Medical Times and Gazette, Feb. 1874.

§ Huguenin, in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

CEREBRITIS;
ACUTE SOFTENING;
HEAD SYMPTOMS OF CONTINUED FEVERS;
HEAD SYMPTOMS OF ACUTE RHEUMATISM;
HEAD SYMPTOMS OF ACUTE ULCERATIVE ENDOCARDITIS;
HEAD SYMPTOMS OF PNEUMONIA; OF PERICARDITIS.

Cerebritis.—There is little appreciable difference between inflammation of the brain-tissue and inflammation of the meninges. In truth, what we commonly call meningitis (because the evidences of the morbid action are most distinct in the meninges) is not unfrequently also cerebritis; since the diseased process extends readily from the tunics of the brain to the adjacent cerebral substance. We may suspect this structure to have become involved, if the sense of vision or of hearing be suddenly perverted; if the convulsions, the agitation of the limbs, and the tremors be very marked; if they occur chiefly upon one side; and if coma succeed rapidly to the period of excitement, and be accompanied or preceded by one-sided palsy.

Acute Softening.—The form of acute softening which simulates meningitis is that associated with delirium. But it occurs only in very old persons, is apt to be preceded by restlessness, some mental confusion, and signs of a general breaking up of nerve-force, is soon associated with disturbances of the bladder and rectum, and the patient gradually passes into a comatose state. In the cases which I have seen there was neither much headache nor febrile disorder.

Head Symptoms of Continued Fevers.—In all the varieties of continued fever, but especially in typhoid and typhus, cerebral symptoms at times arise which bear a strong resemblance to those of idiopathic meningitis; and such symptoms may appear without the examination of the dead body revealing even traces of inflammation. How, then, are we to distinguish these fever cases from meningitis? or how ascertain if inflammation of the brain be really before us as a complication and product, if thus it may be called, of the fever? Unfortunately, there is no sign absolutely diagnostic. The increase of phosphates in the urine, found by Bence Jones to occur in inflammatory affections of the nervous textures, is thought to furnish a valuable source of distinction. But we know that this increase may also be due to other causes,

and as yet we are too little cognizant of the exact chemistry of the secretions in the maladies under discussion to make the urine the differential test. Nor does cerebral auscultation afford us any help; for the few authors, such as Fisher,* Whitney,† Roger,‡ Jurasz,§ who have at all investigated the subject, are not even agreed whether the blowing sound that is perceived is constantly present in meningitis, whether it may not exist in any cerebral disturbance, nay, whether it may not be heard in health. As matters stand, a diagnosis can be established only by a careful consideration of all the symptoms, and of the history of our patient: by searching for the eruption of typhus or typhoid fever; by taking note of the expression of the countenance; of the character of the delirium, ordinarily so much more active when the brain or its membranes are inflamed, and attended with much more intense headache, with throbbing of the arteries of the neck and face,—a symptom, however, not conclusive, for I have repeatedly noticed it in low fevers,—and not unfrequently with convulsions. But how difficult it may be to arrive at a correct conclusion, unless we possess a full knowledge of all the circumstances, is shown by this case:

A man, about thirty-five years of age, was admitted into the Philadelphia Hospital on February 8, 1861, with a certificate that he was laboring under typhoid fever. No clue could be obtained to the history of the malady. The man himself was not in a state to answer any questions. His pulse was excessively feeble, and somewhat irregular; the eye was not injected, but suffused and watery; the pupils were sluggish, and the eyeballs in constant motion; the tongue was dark, dry, and fissured; the breath offensive. There appeared to be pain on pressure in the right iliac fossa, but the bowels were constipated, and no eruption could be detected. The most striking feature of the case was the delirium, which was noisy and violent and accompanied by great restlessness; the man sang, screamed, was constantly attempting to get out of bed and to upset his medicine-bottle. What was the nature of the malady? It did not seem to me to be typhoid fever; the

* Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences, Aug. 1838.
† Ibid., Oct. 1843.
‡ Ibid., Oct. 1862.
§ Schmidt's Jahrbücher, No. 7, 1878.

symptoms belonged more to inflammation of the brain, but, knowing neither how nor when the delirium had commenced, I could not be positive that such was the lesion. The bowels were opened by a turpentine injection, and, as the patient was evidently sinking, he was stimulated; but to no purpose; he died the day after his admission into the hospital. The autopsy showed the intestines to be sound. The membranes of the brain, after the dura mater was removed, were found to be opaque, and between the convolutions were shreds of lymph and a puriform liquid. There were only traces of inflammation at the base, except in the neighborhood of the pons Varolii, where some lymphy effusion was discerned. The ventricles were filled with fluid, and the nervous structure in the neighborhood of the thalami and corpora striata was softened.

Subsequent to the man's death it was ascertained that he had been sick for only four days before he entered the ward; which fact, had it been previously known, would have materially assisted the diagnosis. Irrespective of the difficulty of its recognition, this case is of peculiar interest. It illustrates the possibility of the absence of convulsions and of paralysis, notwithstanding the most evident cerebral disorganization.

Head Symptoms of Acute Rheumatism.—In rheumatic fever cerebral symptoms occasionally arise which may be referred to inflammation of the brain, or which, by their prominence, may mislead the practitioner, causing him to regard the signs of the rheumatism as of little importance, if indeed he do not wholly overlook them. The morbid manifestations are very much like those of acute meningitis: restlessness, headache, and violent delirium, succeeded by coma. The delirium is commonly of gradual approach, but it may come on suddenly. Generally it does not appear until the patient has been suffering for at least a week with acute rheumatism; and the heavy sweats and swollen joints point out the malady with which it is combined.

Formerly the cerebral phenomena were looked upon as due to metastasis of the rheumatic inflammation to the brain. But this view is not tenable; for examinations of the head, in cases which had proved rapidly fatal, have failed to detect, save in rare instances, any evidences of inflammatory action within the cranium. The abnormal signs are, as a rule, more properly attributable to the rheumatic poison seizing upon the brain, and to the altered

condition of the blood. They are at times found to be connected with the setting in of inflammation of the membranes of the heart, or of pneumonia, or with albuminuria, or with plugs of fibrin in the capillaries of the brain, and are not unfrequently associated with a very high temperature.*

Head Symptoms of Acute Ulcerative Endocarditis.—The severe headache, the delirium, the somnolence, which may attend ulcerative endocarditis may cause it to be confounded with meningitis. Generally, however, the fever is of a typhoid type; and the high temperature, the rigors, the marked swelling of the spleen, are very significant, and so of course are the cardiac murmurs.

Head Symptoms of Pneumonia; of Pericarditis.—In both these maladies delirium may be met with of a character so violent as to lead to the belief that the brain or its membranes are involved in an inflammatory disease. The diagnosis is cleared up by a careful examination of the chest. Then we may lay stress on the furious delirium being unattended with spasmodic movements or with paralysis. The form of pneumonia which is mostly associated with delirium is inflammation of the upper lobes.

Tubercular Meningitis.—This is a rare disease in adults; not a rare disease in children. Its distinct recognition belongs to the present generation of physicians; and nearly all the cases of so-called acute hydrocephalus, and most of those of meningitis of the base, have now been ascertained to be instances of tubercular meningitis, or, to define the morbid state, of an inflammation of the meninges occurring in tubercular patients, and ordinarily accompanied by the deposition of tubercles at the base of the brain.

The premonitory signs of the malady are of great importance. The child has generally been ailing for some time; is restless, peevish, sleeps badly, complains of headache, and is troubled with a frequent, short cough, and with constipation. To these symptoms are soon superadded thirst, a slightly-coated tongue, vomit-

---

* For a collection of cases and fuller particulars, I may refer to a paper on Cerebral Rheumatism which I published in the American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Jan. 1875. Dr. Posner, in the German translation of this book, points out that the use of salicylic acid, now so much employed, may give rise to confusing cerebral symptoms, such as headache, vertigo, hallucinations, even delirium.

ing, a dry skin, and generally an accelerated pulse and grinding of the teeth, constituting the most prominent features of the first stage of the affection. After four or five days the second stage is reached, and the brain symptoms become more clearly developed. The child shuns the light, puts the hand frequently to its head, and utters now and then a peculiar, sharp, distressing cry. At night the headache exacerbates, and is attended with fleeting delirium. A slight strabismus is observable, and the eyeballs oscillate. The pulse is very irregular in its rhythm, sometimes rapid and intermitting, then suddenly falling and becoming quite slow. The vomiting ceases, and there may be a remission in the symptoms, with restored intelligence; but the pulse remains irregular, the bowels are even more constipated than before, and the abdomen appears retracted. The third stage is one of complete stupor, accompanied or preceded by convulsions. The expression of the face is idiotic; the pupils are dilated; there is subsultus, and one side of the body is paralyzed. Deglutition is difficult; the surface is covered with cold sweats. This condition, so painful to behold, may last for days; repeated convulsions hasten its termination.

Can we distinguish this formidable complaint from ordinary meningitis? Seldom from meningitis of the base; generally from meningitis of the convexities. As regards the discrimination from the former malady, we are, it is true, sometimes enabled to pronounce the affection to be tubercular meningitis, if we are familiar with the patient's antecedents, and are cognizant, previous to the seizure, of the presence of tubercle in any of the internal organs, or are able at the time to detect the signs of tubercular phthisis. But without knowledge of this kind, a positive diagnosis is impossible: we have, notwithstanding some of the symptoms above mentioned in discussing basilar meningitis, nothing to direct us except the probability that the case is tubercular, because most instances of meningitis of the base are of that nature. This uncertainty does not exist with reference to the usual form of simple meningeal inflammation. We may generally distinguish the tubercular malady by its occurrence in an unhealthy person; by its insidious approach; by the absence of violent delirium; by the appearance of convulsions, not early, but late in the disease; by the far less violent headache, and the less degree of febrile excite-

ment; by the notable remissions in several of the cerebral signs; by the chest symptoms, and the long duration of the affection. The ophthalmoscope gives no certain information; tubercles are not commonly found in the eye-ground, only choked disks.*

Tubercular meningitis is ordinarily attended with an effusion of serum into the ventricles, and it is plain that many of the symptoms are attributable to pressure of the fluid on portions of the brain. Now, how can we separate the malady acute hydrocephalus, as many still call it, from dropsy of the brain, or *chronic hydrocephalus?* Partly by the history of the case, and partly by the normal size of the head; for the water on the brain is not sufficient in amount nor is it there long enough to produce an appreciable augmentation of the cranium. Then, in chronic hydrocephalus the symptoms manifest themselves for years, from childhood even to adult life. The signs of a profound cerebral lesion appear gradually, the special senses are by degrees enfeebled, but it is a long time before they are wholly abolished, or before complete loss of consciousness takes place.

As regards the diagnosis between tubercular meningitis and *acute hydrocephalus*, it need only be stated that the latter affection is in the vast majority of cases a synonyme for the former. Yet we occasionally meet with instances in which acute hydrocephalus occurs unconnected with tubercle. It then either runs a latent course, or appears as an acute malady with symptoms similar to those of acute meningitis, commencing either with fever or with convulsions, and often attended with intense restlessness, succeeded by drowsiness, and having periods of intermission of the symptoms and of apparent improvement. Toward the end convulsions are common. The complaint, unlike tubercular meningitis, happens in previously healthy children, begins suddenly, and is of short duration. But the effusion may remain, and the disorder lead to chronic hydrocephalus.

There is a functional disturbance of the brain of great importance to discriminate from tubercular meningitis,—the *hydrocephaloid* disease described by Marshall Hall. It has a stage of irritability, and a stage of torpor: a stage in which the little patient is restless, feverish, and a stage in which the countenance becomes

* Steffen, in Gerhardt's Kinderkrankheiten, v. 2.

pale, the breathing irregular, the voice husky, and the pupils are uninfluenced by light. These symptoms indicate nervous exhaustion. They generally come on after an enfeebling attack of illness, especially subsequent to protracted diarrhœa; sometimes they follow premature weaning. In the history of the case; in the less tendency to vomiting; in the regularity of the pulse; in the flaccid and hollow state of the fontanel, so dissimilar to its prominent and tense condition in inflammation; and in the arrest of the threatening signs by stimulants and by tonics, we find the guides which enable us to decide against the existence of an organic disease of the brain or its membranes.

But other affections besides those of the brain may be confounded with tubercular meningitis, such as typhoid and remittent fevers. From *typhoid fever* tubercular meningitis may be distinguished by the frequent vomiting; by the retracted abdomen, so unlike the swollen, tender belly of enteric fever; by the constipation instead of the diarrhœa; by the normal size of the spleen; by the irregularity of the pulse; by the occurrence of convulsions and anæsthesia and other signs of profound motor and sensorial disturbance, and by the lower heat, the thermometer seldom rising above 102°. I have never seen an eruption in tubercular meningitis; but Barthez and Rilliet speak of fugitive imperfectly-formed rose-spots being present in rare cases. The duration of the two complaints affords no help in diagnosis, since the one may last as long as the other.

Tubercular meningitis is often mistaken for *infantile remittent fever;* indeed, there are many points of close resemblance between them. Without mooting the question whether the remittent fever of children be really a distinct disease, and not a rather irregular form of enteric fever, we may here accept the group of clinical phenomena supposed to be characteristic, and point out the differences between them and those of tubercular or scrofulous inflammation of the brain. In the first place, except in those rare cases of coexisting acute tuberculization of the intestines, we do not perceive in the cerebral disorder a tongue red at the edges, diarrhœa, and other manifestations of intestinal irritation; and vomiting and nausea are more prominent and protracted symptoms than in the febrile malady. But in this complaint the heat of skin is much greater; the pulse is quicker, yet not unequal and subject to

such decided variations; delirium occurs much earlier, and is much more marked,—indeed, tubercular meningitis may run through all its stages without mental wandering.

In reviewing the maladies with which tubercular meningitis may be confounded, it is incumbent upon us to bear in mind the *inflammatory affections of the lungs*, which, in children especially, are not uncommonly associated with delirium and other symptoms of a deranged nervous system. But the cerebral phenomena take a different course; the febrile excitement is more intense; and an examination of the chest reveals the cause of the disturbance of the brain. Yet we must not overlook the fact that the signs of acute phthisis may be like those of acute bronchitis or of acute pneumonia; that hence it may become a very perplexing subject to determine the precise cause of the disordered respiration, and the presence or absence of tubercular disease in the lungs. Indeed, if the explanation of the brain symptoms depend solely on the elucidation of this point, the diagnosis at times remains uncertain. In adults the difficulty is far less, because the demonstration of the existence or non-existence of pulmonary tubercle is much easier.

As an important point in the diagnosis of the tubercular meningitis of children, with reference to the chest symptoms, Gee* mentions that the chest heaves equally well on both sides, yet over a very large part, or even the whole, of one side, no respiratory sound is heard.

Tubercular meningitis is not so rare in adults as has been supposed, and presents, as Seitz in his recent admirable monograph has shown, marked features of pain in the head and temperature variations,† exhibiting a fever of moderate type, with irregular remissions. The deposit of tubercle both in adults and in children may not be confined to the head. Indeed, the observations of Liorilli‡ teach that the spinal cord is frequently implicated.

Tubercular meningitis is a fatal disease; whether invariably fatal, is as yet undecided. But, notwithstanding the observations of Rilliet, the weight of evidence tends in that direction.

---

* Reynolds's System of Medicine, vol. ii.

† Die Meningitis tuberculosa der Erwachsenen.

‡ Archives de Physiologie, 1870.

Cerebro-spinal Meningitis.—Now and then cases of meningitis are encountered in which the inflammation affects simultaneously the membranes of the brain and of the spine, and in which the symptoms of the cerebral malady are found to be blended with severe pain along the vertebral column, with convulsions, with rigidity of the muscles, with perverted cutaneous sensibility,—in short, with the phenomena denoting spinal meningitis. But such sporadic cases are of rare occurrence.* Generally cerebro-spinal meningitis is not met with save as an epidemic disease which presents itself at different times in somewhat dissimilar forms, changing mainly as the cerebral or the spinal disturbance prevails, and varying, moreover, according to the predominance of the constitutional or the local phenomena. And this disease —cerebro-spinal fever—belongs so clearly to the group of fevers that I shall there describe it.

Delirium Tremens.—The prominent trait of this complaint is delirium, associated with trembling and with sleeplessness. It occurs in intemperate persons; yet such is not always the case, for we may find an affection identical with mania a potu in those who are not intemperate in the ordinary acceptation of the word, but whose nervous system has been racked by persistent mental anxiety, or by the use of other than alcoholic stimulants. I have seen such cases from the constant taking of chloral; and Levinstein notices the same in those who are addicted to the use of morphia.†

Generally, however, delirium tremens is brought on by the abuse of intoxicating liquors. It is a current belief, and one which has found much favor among habitual drinkers, that a diminution or a sudden discontinuance of the accustomed beverage is followed by an onset of delirium. This may perhaps happen; but, if I am to take as a standard the large number of cases of the disorder which have come under my care at the Philadelphia and Pennsylvania Hospitals, I should say that its appearance is most commonly preceded by a long-continued and unusually severe debauch, which finds its winding up in an attack

* Dowse (Medical Times and Gazette, Feb. 1874) speaks of the high temperature they present—as high as 105°—and the absence of marked reflex irritability as diagnostic.

† Die Morphiumsucht, Berlin, 1877.

of mania; hence that this occurs in consequence of an excess, rather than of a diminution, of the habitual stimulus.

Let us look a little more closely at the mental wandering. It is very rarely fierce; nor is the patient taken up wholly with his delusions. He pays a certain amount of attention to surrounding objects, answers, perhaps in a rambling manner, the questions put to him, but fancies that animals are running around on his bed or are crawling on the walls, and is thereby, or by some equally distressing illusion, kept in horror and in dread. Or he imagines himself to be engaged in his ordinary occupations, and gives minute directions as to what he wishes done; tries to get out of bed, yet is quite tractable when thwarted in his efforts. His hands are constantly moving, and his delirium, to use the graphic epithet of Watson, is a busy one. With it are associated great sleeplessness, a frequent, soft pulse, a moist, coated tongue, and a clammy skin.

How are we to distinguish the malady from one to which it bears a certain resemblance,—acute meningitis? Taking clearly-expressed examples of each, we find the following marks of distinction: the pulse is different; tense and hard in meningeal inflammation, it is yielding and soft in delirium tremens. The skin and tongue are dry and feverish in the former affection, moist in the latter. Then the characteristics of the delirium are dissimilar: and in the one disease the mental wandering is combined with severe headache, but not with tremors; in the other, with tremors, but not with headache.

Yet in actual practice the diagnosis is not always so easy as it might appear to be at first sight, and here and there we meet with cases presenting symptoms the exact meaning of which it is puzzling to determine. The difficulty is mainly occasioned by extreme cerebral congestion, or by inflammatory action, having been produced by the same exciting cause that has brought on delirium tremens. In this blending of two morbid states, the pulse is, or soon becomes, tenser than in pure mania a potu; the skin is hotter; and I believe the irritability of the stomach is more marked and more persistent. In some instances, convulsions, strabismus, and deep stupor—carefully to be distinguished from the sleep which often announces the termination of mania a potu—set all doubt at rest. But when these signs are not present, we have to judge of the mischief that is going on within the cranium chiefly by the

vascular excitement, and by the activity of the fever. Yet caution is necessary in accepting as evidence phenomena which may be of diverse origin: the fever may be the result of an intercurrent or coexisting pneumonia, of a gastritis, or of a pulmonary apoplexy, as in a case I saw at the Philadelphia Hospital in July, 1860. Only after a thorough exploration of the condition of the internal viscera can we accord to heat of skin and bounding pulse their full value.

There is another point connected with the diagnosis of the malady which it is necessary to mention, and chiefly for the purpose of calling attention to a common error. The fact that a person known to be of bad habits is affected with delirium is received as a sure indication that the mental delusions have been produced by the abuse of ardent spirits. But they may be owing to other causes: to fever; to a visceral inflammation; to acute mania. To avoid being deceived, we must lay stress rather on the special character of the delirium, and on the symptoms with which it is combined, than on its mere presence. In other words, delirium in inebriates is not of necessity the fruit of intemperance. In discussing acute mania we shall return to this subject.

The prognosis of delirium tremens is not unfavorable; at all events, not unfavorable in the first attack. Indeed, if the patient possess sufficient strength of will to reverse his habits, and be disposed to take his first punishment as a warning, it is powerful for good, instead of for evil. But, unfortunately, most attempts at reform do not last long, and sooner or later the drunkard dies a drunkard's death. The fatal issue is occasionally brought on by an intercurrent inflammation, especially of the lung; sometimes, after the subsidence of the urgent cerebral symptoms, the patient dies very unexpectedly, and there are no morbid appearances in the brain or its membranes to account for the abrupt extinction of life. In many instances, however, of these sudden deaths, a large amount of serum is found in the ventricles, or in the subarachnoid spaces.

Acute Mania.—It would be obviously out of place to attempt to give, in a work on medical diagnosis, a detailed account of any of the forms of insanity; but, in its acute variety especially, it resembles other affections of the nervous system so closely that it cannot be wholly passed over.

There are mainly two disorders with which acute mania is liable to be confounded,—acute meningitis and delirium tremens; and we shall for our purposes best learn the manifestations of acute mania by contrasting it with these maladies.

From acute meningitis mania differs in these essential particulars: the premonitory symptoms of the former are headache, drowsiness, and often a sense of tingling and of numbness in the extremities; these signs are, however, soon succeeded by the severer headache, tense pulse, high fever, and optical illusions of the developed disease. The premonitory symptoms of acute mania, on the other hand, have generally existed for a longer time before the marked outbreak; some singular change of manner or of mode of thought commonly precedes the first violent attack of insanity, except in those cases in which the overthrow of reason results from a sudden, great grief, or from a violent shock to the nervous system. Further, when the delusions have taken full possession of the mind, the patient attempts to act up to them, and his bodily strength enables him to do so. He has little if any fever; no spasms; his pupils are not contracted; his stomach is not irritable; he does not suffer from headache, or at least does not in any way complain of his head. It is needless to point out how all this differs from acute inflammation of the brain.

There is but little difficulty in discriminating between typical cases of delirium tremens and of acute mania. The anxious and distressed countenance, the alarm, the good-natured loquacity and restlessness of the patient, his moist skin, compressible pulse, and creamy tongue, are phenomena very different from the ravings and excitement, or the stubborn silence alternating with the wildly-expressed hallucinations, of insanity. Yet there are cases in which it is not easy to tell if the delusions are really due to intemperance: cases of insanity excited by drink in persons predisposed to mania. It may, indeed, at first be impossible to decide upon their nature, and upon the share the drinking has in their production. A few days, however, ordinarily remove all uncertainty: the person who was thought to be merely delirious is seen to become frantic after an intermission of quiet, or, unlike what happens in mania a potu, to be still out of his mind after he has had several sound sleeps. In one instance, in which much doubt existed as to the diagnosis, the patient solved the doubt by

jumping out of bed after having been quietly sleeping for hours, and, in a state of wild excitement, knocking down the nurse who tried to prevent her from leaving the room.*

Diseases marked by Sudden Loss of Consciousness and of Voluntary Motion.

The chief diseases of this class are apoplexy, sun-stroke, and catalepsy. Epilepsy, too, might assert its claims to be here regarded; but it is more convenient to consider it with the convulsive affection.

Apoplexy.—This is coma coming on rapidly, in consequence of the compression of the brain by extravasated blood. At all events, hemorrhage is the condition by far the most commonly linked to the comatose symptoms; in comparatively rare cases only does the pressure upon the brain result from turgescence of the vessels, or from an effusion of serum.

The malady has sometimes no prodromata; but not unfrequently it is preceded by great depression of spirits, by attacks of loss of memory, by illusions, by vitiated perceptions, by vertigo, or by odd sensations in the head.

The seizure is generally very sudden, and the coma quickly developed. The patient falls to the ground, bereft of all consciousness. In other instances, before he sinks into the comatose sleep, there will be more or less pain in the head, sickness at the stomach, heaviness and confusion of thought, or even slight convulsions. Such gradual cases, Abercrombie tells us, are more dangerous than those of abrupt origin. Again, we may even have convulsions a prominent feature almost from the onset.

When, whatever its beginning, the attack has reached its height, it presents these well-known features: the patient lies as if in a deep sleep, breathing laboriously and noisily, and each snoring inspiration is followed by a flapping of the cheeks in expiration. The pulse is slow, full, at times irregular; the carotids throb violently, and the increased pulsation is particularly noticed in large effusions, whether of blood or of serum; there is difficulty of deglutition; the pupils are immovable, and either contracted

* For fuller information on the diagnosis of acute mania, see particularly Henry Maudsley's work, and Griesinger's Mental Pathology.

or dilated; the eye is half open. All thought, all sensation, all volition, is suspended; the limbs are motionless, flaccid, and when lifted fall passively and to all appearance lifeless to the ground. Occasionally, their muscles are rigid; but, save when the apoplexy is very extensive, reflex contractions can be excited in them, or, to speak more accurately, on the paralyzed side the patellar tendon reflex is exaggerated, while the superficial reflexes are absent.

If the patient recover from the comatose state, he does so generally in a short time: in a few hours, unless the lesion be very great, the intellectual faculties begin to resume their sway, and all the functions of the body are slowly restored to their natural condition. Yet there is a palpable exception to this in the muscular system. Paralysis of one side is apt to remain; nay, it may be a sequel lasting for years, or even permanently.

The temperature variations in apoplexy may be turned to useful diagnostic account. Bourneville has proved that the temperature of the body is at first decidedly lowered, but this is soon followed by a stationary normal period and by a rapid rise, which again, when the patient recovers, is succeeded by a return to the natural body heat. In severe cases where large hemorrhages take place, the temperature never rises, or only rises to fall with the recurrence of the fatal bleeding. If the stationary period be short or absent, and the body heat rise therefore almost continuously after the primary depression, the prospects of recovery are also gloomy.

Apoplexy is very apt to happen after dinner and during sleep, and is most common when sudden variations of temperature are most frequent. Liddell has shown that attacks are more usual in the spring. In New York he found the mortality greatest at that time of year.*

One attack of apoplexy is likely, sooner or later, to be followed by another; and the reason of this is, that the predisposing cause is generally of a persistent character,—an organic cardiac malady, especially hypertrophy of the left ventricle or tricuspid regurgitation; Bright's disease; degeneration of the cerebral arteries; disseminated sclerosis, or softening of the brain. But recent researches have rendered it likely that the extravasation of blood is always due to the same immediate cause,—to rupture of miliary

---

* Treatise on Apoplexy, New York, 1873.

aneurisms on the minute arteries, which are constantly found to be diseased.*

Now, is there anything at the time of the apoplexy, or after its most urgent symptoms have passed away, by which we can recognize whether the pressure on the brain results from a clot, from a serous effusion, or from a turgescence of the cerebral vessels? And, again, do the morbid manifestations furnish any clue to the seat of the hemorrhage? With reference to the former question, all clinical experience forces us to admit that, in any of the states mentioned, the actual signs may be the same, and that we never can be quite certain of the non-existence of a clot. It is true that when the apoplectic symptoms abate rapidly; when thought, however confused, soon returns; when the limbs are not paralyzed, or are so but imperfectly and for a short time, we have strong reason for believing that congestion, simply, lies at the root of the disturbance; that, in other words, the case is one of those called simple apoplexy. But it is never possible to give a positive opinion, since a clot near the periphery of the brain may occasion the same phenomena as those specified.

With regard to a rapid effusion of serum, the difficulty of distinction is quite as great, or even greater. In fact, the only differential signs which were formerly claimed for serous apoplexy, namely, pallor of face and feebleness of pulse, are now known to be very common in large sanguineous effusions; and when we analyze the symptoms of the cases recorded by Abercrombie, by Morgagni, and by Andral,—for the descriptions of older authors respecting this affection are not to be trusted, and most modern authorities seem to pass it by as wholly unworthy of notice,—we find absolutely nothing that can be looked upon as even pointing to a diagnosis. In a case which came under my observation some years since,† the respiration was not noisy, nor was there flapping of the cheeks, or the least discernible movement of any portion of the body; yet none of these points can be regarded as diagnostic. Most of the cases of so-called serous

---

* Charcot and Bouchard, Arch. de Physiol., 1868; also Charcot, Maladies des Vieillards; Eichler, Deutsches Arch. f. Klin. Med., 1878; and Arndt, Virchow's Archiv, Bd. lxxii., 1878.

† Charleston Medical Journal and Review, March, 1859.

apoplexy are instances of Bright's disease with serous effusion into the brain.

The *seat* of the hemorrhage can be detected with more certainty than the cause of the cerebral pressure; it could be detected with yet greater certainty, were it not that the extravasation so often takes place into an already diseased brain. In the vast majority of instances the blood is effused into one of the corpora striata and the optic thalami, and we find, in consequence, only one-sided paralysis. If the lesion be in both hemispheres, the palsy is on both sides of the body, although almost invariably more complete on one side than on the other. Yet a double-sided palsy does not justify an absolute opinion that the extravasation of blood into the brain-substance is double-sided. It betokens also an effusion into the ventricles. But ventricular hemorrhage is distinguished by profound coma and by tonic contraction of the muscles, or by tonic alternating with clonic spasms. It is common in the very young and in the old, and paralysis is often absent, though it may be general.*

Hemorrhage limited to the thalamus gives rise to markedly increased temperature of the palsied side, but exhibits, even when on the left side, no aphasia, as we are apt to find in affections in and around the left corpus striatum. A large bleeding into the anterior lobe deprives the patient of the sense of smell on the side on which it has happened.

Hemorrhage into the corpora quadrigemina presents most frequently this combination of symptoms: muscular tremblings, convulsions, impairment of sight and alteration of the pupils. Cerebellar hemorrhage give rise to very temporary loss of consciousness; to relaxation of the muscles of the limbs without paralysis or impaired sensibility; and to frequent vomiting.† In hemorrhage into one-half of the pons, there is palsy of the extremities on one side, and of the face on the other.‡ There may also be hyperæsthesia in some parts of the body, and amaurosis.§ In lesion of the pons, too, we find an exception to the rule that

---

* Sanders, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., July, 1881.

† Hillairet, Arch. Gén. de Méd., 1858, tome xi.

‡ Gubler, Gaz. Hebdom., 1858, 1859.

§ Brown-Séquard.

the lateral deviation of the eyes and head, a sign so commonly present in apoplexy, is toward the side of the brain affection.*

In cortical bleedings we are apt to have convulsions and but slight palsy. Hemorrhage limited to the arachnoid, with the blood poured into the subarachnoid spaces, occasions ordinarily pain in the head, somnolency, and profound coma without paralysis, and without anæsthesia or slow pulse, but with relaxation of the muscles, and sometimes with convulsions; now and then the symptoms assume, to all appearance, a remittent course. It is a very fatal form of apoplexy, occurring chiefly in new-born children, and after injuries to the head, or from the giving way of a diseased and widened artery, or in consequence of a rupture of one of the sinuses of the dura mater.

When the effusion of blood takes place between the dura mater and the arachnoid, it is, as Virchow has proved, generally the ultimate result of an inflammation and of subsequent changes of the inner surface of the dura mater. On close inquiry, the precursory symptoms of a disease of the membrane may, perhaps, be traced by the constant and localized pain, and the nocturnal restlessness. But the symptoms of the "hæmatoma" are as obscure as its pathology; indeed, by some, by Huguenin† especially, the affection is looked upon as originally a hemorrhage from rupture of the veins on the brain-surface. It happens generally after fifty years of age, in the decrepit or in those suffering from pernicious anæmia, scurvy, emphysema, hooping-cough, alcoholism, or after head injuries. When the cyst ruptures in the thickened membrane, which it may not do for years, the signs are those of an apoplectic condition, lasting for eight or ten days.

What has been said of the symptoms pointing to the seat of lesion is exclusively based on well-attested clinical experience. The recent researches on the localization of the cerebral functions above alluded to promise to make our knowledge of the seat of the apoplexy very much more definite.

Let us now examine how the diagnosis of apoplexy can be determined, and how this malady may be distinguished from other states which produce rapid loss of consciousness, or sudden paral-

* Bastian, Paralysis from Brain Disease.

† Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

ysis. Not to mention epilepsy,—the phenomena of which we shall farther on contrast with those of apoplexy, and shall observe to differ chiefly in the prominence of the convulsions; or meningitis,—in which fever, headache, and other signs of an acute cerebral disease precede insensibility; or a tumor,—which, save in the rarest instances, leads only very gradually to a comatose condition; or sun-stroke,—belonging to the same group as cerebral hemorrhage, yet presenting points of contrast, which will shortly engage our attention,—we find, excluding concussion and compression as belonging more strictly to surgical diagnosis, these morbid states liable to be mistaken for apoplexy:

Insensibility from Drink, or from Narcotic Poisons;
Uræmia;
Diabetic Coma;
Syncope;
Asphyxia;
Acute Softening;
Sudden Extensive Paralysis;
Obstructions of the Cerebral Arteries;
Protracted Sleep;
Cerebral Hysteria;
Aphasia.

Insensibility from Drink, or from Narcotic Poisons.—Both these conditions are sometimes very difficult to distinguish from the coma of apoplexy; and, if we are not cognizant of the circumstances preceding their development, we have only these points to guide us; in intoxication there is a strong smell of whiskey, gin, or whatever liquor has produced it, emanating from the mouth, and alcohol may be detected in the urine, points which would be conclusive were it not that apoplexy may come on in the drunken state, and the man, although unconscious, is not often entirely bereft of all power of motion,—he is certainly not paralyzed. Moreover, the pulse is not slow, it is frequent; the pupils are generally dilated; the eye is injected, shows no lateral deviation; and the symptoms become suddenly much ameliorated after the inhalation of ammonia, or after the stomach has been emptied of its contents. In narcotic poisoning, especially if from opium, the pupils are very much contracted, and we are likely to encounter repeated vomiting, and a gradual intensification of the coma. The

patient, however, unless death be close at hand, can be momentarily roused from his deep sleep; and his calm breathing is unlike the stertor of apoplexy. But when the hemorrhage has taken place into the pons Varolii, the diagnosis is very difficult, especially if the bleeding be extensive, for then we are apt to have a contraction of both pupils, and the respiration may not be stertorous; nor is there always at first paralysis. Yet this subsequently appears, and thus the detection of the cause of the insensibility is rendered easier.* A symptom of great diagnostic significance, too, is the occurrence of convulsions. Still, as Russell Reynolds shows, this may occasionally happen in opium poisoning, and is not very rare in children.

Nitrobenzole, which operates as a narcotic poison in vapor as well as in a liquid state, may, in rapidly fatal cases, produce coma, which may be mistaken for the insensibility of apoplexy. But the poison leads quickly to death when coma has been induced, and is detected by its strong odor, resembling that of bitter almonds.† Poisoning by drinking chloroform gives rise to many of the symptoms of apoplexy; it is discerned by the odor of the breath, by the quick and tumultuous action of the heart which accompanies the stertorous breathing, by the relaxation of the limbs, by the death-like aspect of the face, by the widely-dilated pupils, and by the complete general anæsthesia.‡ Hydrocyanic acid poison produces profound insensibility, often attended by convulsions, and by peculiar breathing, short inspirations, with labored, prolonged expiration. The breath has the characteristic odor of the acid.

Uræmia.—The strong point here in the diagnosis is that the coma is preceded by convulsions. The exceptional instances are very few indeed. An examination of the urine adds, of course, to the certainty of the case; but, for obvious reasons, it cannot always aid us at once. Moreover, albumen—not, however, I believe, in large amounts—may occur in the urine after convulsions that were not uræmic. Puffy eyelids and swollen ankles, a coma not profound, a peculiar stertor seeming to emanate from the

---

* See an interesting case mentioned by Hughlings Jackson in London Hospital Reports, vol. i., 1864.

† Taylor, Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. x., 3d Series.

‡ As in the case reported in L'Union Médicale, October, 1864.

mouth, very low body heat, not rising even as the case lasts, are symptoms that belong to uræmic coma. Yet there are cases of uræmic coma with high temperature, especially when tested in the rectum.*

Diabetic Coma.—We meet at times with comatose symptoms in diabetes which simulate those of apoplexy, and which are apt to be connected with the so-called "acetonuria," or the poisoning that takes place in the organism from the formation of acetone. Farther on we shall inquire into the tests for this substance. But it may here be stated that the diabetic coma produced generally begins not abruptly, but with somnolency, which passes into coma; that it is often preceded by great oppression, and is attended with a rapid weak pulse, but not with hemiplegia or other local palsies.

Syncope—Asphyxia.—The loss of consciousness in either of these states is as striking as in apoplexy. But there is this decided difference: the suspension of thought and of volition in a fainting-fit is due to failure of the circulation: hence the pulse is hardly or not at all felt, instead of being full, as it is in apoplexy. Further, the pallor of the face, the quiet respiration, and the short duration of the syncope mark plainly the one affection from the other. And with reference to asphyxia, the turgid and livid face, the bluish lip, the distressed and embarrassed breathing preceding the convulsions, and the loss of consciousness, show clearly that the disturbance affects primarily the lungs, and does not reside in the brain.

Acute Softening.—This may give rise to symptoms so similar to those of cerebral hemorrhage that a differential diagnosis is impossible. Especially does this happen if the disease manifest itself suddenly, which Rostan informs us occurred in one-half of the cases he noted. In those of more gradual origin, a feeling of numbness, deterioration of memory, irritability of temper, slight impairment of motion, and a vacant, dull look, are noticed for some time before the attack. Occasionally delirium immediately precedes the loss of consciousness. Now, this may be perfect, or imperfect, or even wholly wanting,—for the patient may become paralyzed, after being merely confused or feeling distressed, but without losing his consciousness. The palsy is at times attended

* McBride, American Journal of Neurology, etc., 1883.

with hyperæsthesia and with rigidity of the limbs; some disorder of sensation or some muscular twitching is almost always present.

But it is by the after-symptoms that we most easily separate acute softening from apoplexy. In the latter, after the shock is over, a gradual improvement takes place, very obvious as regards the mental faculties and the power of articulation; in the former, the mind remains obtuse, or greatly impaired, and there is otherwise but slight amelioration; defects of sensibility are particularly apt to be noticed, and the paralysis is apt to be irregular and more limited than in apoplexy. On the other hand, as Bourneville shows, the temperature falls more rapidly. A significant sign, too, of acute softening is an increased secretion from the mouth and eye.*

Sudden Extensive Paralysis without Coma.—This is not a trait of apoplexy, although it is a common error to suppose that a sudden palsy is produced by hemorrhage into the brain. Sudden extensive paralysis without coma is ordinarily owing to softening of the brain; but it may be due to hemorrhage into the spinal column. Palsy from this source, unlike that caused by cerebral hemorrhage, is almost invariably double-sided, is accompanied by severe spinal pain, and, if the extravasation have taken place into the spinal meninges, by tonic spasms, like those of tetanus.

Obstructions of the Cerebral Arteries.—If a cerebral artery be suddenly closed by a fibrinoid vegetation being washed into it, apoplectic symptoms arise. We may suspect, for we never can be quite certain, that an arterial obstruction is the cause of the disturbance of the brain, if the patient be young; or if he be laboring under an acute or subacute endocardial inflammation, or a chronic valvular affection in which fragments of vegetations may be broken off; or if within a brief period of one another several incomplete attacks have occurred before a perfect, and generally fatal, comatose condition sets in. The usual locality of the impaction is, according to Virchow, in the middle cerebral artery; and the consequences of the interrupted circulation are at once perceived in the adjacent centre of motion,—the corpus striatum. The palsy which ensues in connection with the apparently apoplectic phenomena is one-sided; and the facial paralysis is on

* Durand Fardel, Maladies des Vieillards.

the same side with that of the limbs. As the embolism is very generally in the artery in the fissure of Sylvius on the left side, aphasia is among the most common symptoms, and with this there may be rapidly developed coma without palsy. But the hemiplegia, where it exists, is not of necessity attended with loss of consciousness, or this is slight and of short duration; the palsy is often quickly followed by gangrene of the extremities; or it is associated with disturbance of the kidneys, or with enlargement of the spleen and tenderness in the splenic region, due to changes in the organs, produced by an impaction of fibrin. Just as in apoplexy, we may find in obstructions of the vessels, softening as a result of the accident; and the symptoms of this sequel are not different from what they are when softening is owing to more usually accredited causes.*

Occasionally the clot is not washed into the brain, but is formed in one of its arteries. The thrombosis may extend thence as far as the common carotid. Hasse, who has placed two such cases on record, mentions that, independently of the cerebral symptoms, they may be recognized by the absence of pulsation in the carotid of the affected side, and by its tense, cordy feel.† The plugging of the carotid may produce apoplexy with passing hemiplegia, or, as in an instance mentioned by Penzoldt,‡ sudden blindness. Thrombosis, as we ordinarily see it, occurs, like apoplexy, in elderly persons, and, though it may be, is not apt to be sudden; there are warnings of the attack, and the signs of a weak heart, and the coma is rarely as profound as in apoplexy. Syphilitic thrombosis

---

* But we shall learn more and more to look upon thrombosis and emboli as among the ordinary causes of softening of the brain. M. Lancereaux ("De la Thrombose et de l'Embolie cérébrale") states that of twenty-two cases he observed, sixteen were connected with arterial obstruction; and in a clinical lecture (London Lancet, Sept. 1875) Hughlings Jackson declares that, excluding softening about tumors and from gross causes similarly obvious, he knows nothing of softening of the brain except from blocking of its vessels.

† Zeitschr. für Ration. Pathol., Band iv. There may be other causes, too, of cerebral embolism than those indicated. For instance, a case of carbuncle ending in embolism of the middle cerebral artery is described in the Med. Times and Gazette, Feb. 1860. Cases of fat-globules in the smaller arteries leading to a fatty embolism have been analyzed by Busch. See Virchow's Archiv, as quoted in Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., April, 1869, p. 551.

‡ Deutsches Archiv für Klin. Med., Dec. 1880.

is seen chiefly at a comparatively early age, and is often found to be combined with peripheral paralysis of one of the cranial nerves. In thrombosis of the basilar artery the symptoms are like those of tumor of the brain; epileptiform attacks and choked disks are met with, as well as often high temperature and alternate hemiplegia.*

Protracted Sleep.—While recovering from acute diseases, the sick often sleep profoundly and for a long time. Yet there is little likelihood of confounding this with the sleep of apoplexy; for the antecedent circumstances reveal the meaning of this restoration of nature. Sometimes, however, persons sink into a deep and prolonged slumber without any previous ailment. Medical literature furnishes a number of such instances. In one recorded by Cousins,† the tendency to somnolency has lasted for years. The patient frequently sleeps three, and sometimes five, days at a time. When he awakes he is well. In a case which I saw with Dr. Weir Mitchell,‡ the slumberer was aroused several times by the exciting influence of electricity; but this finally lost its effect, and she relapsed into a sleep from which she awoke no more. These cases may give the impression of apoplexy, yet they do not resemble it strictly. They are unlike it in the gentle, noiseless breathing; in the feeble pulse; in the occasional motion of the body; and in the protracted unconsciousness. Prolonged somnolence is also among the marked symptoms of cerebral syphilis.§

Cerebral Hysteria.—The actual similitude and the points of contrast between this curious state and apoplexy may be learned from the following sketch:

A married lady, of a remarkably susceptible and nervous disposition, had been for many months suffering from amenorrhœa and from sluggish action of the bowels. She was at the same time troubled with a constant cough, evidently dependent upon a

---

* Leyden, Zeitschr. f. Klin. Med., v., 1882, quoted in Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 3, 1883.

† Medical Times and Gazette, April, 1863. See also a somewhat similar case, New York Medical Journal, Dec. 1867.

‡ Described by him, Transactions of College of Physicians of Philadelphia, 1856.

§ See cases in Lecture XVI., Buzzard on Diseases of the Nervous System, 1882.

deposition of tubercles in one of the lungs. She had been in very bad health, but by the steady employment of tonics, and the beneficial effects of a sea-voyage, her symptoms were much amended. Her appetite improved, and she began to gain flesh, and to take exercise without fatigue. She was, however, troubled with headache, and with pain at the lower part of the abdomen. On one occasion in the evening I ordered her some cathartic medicine; and in the morning she was better than usual, and in the liveliest spirits. A few hours afterward, I was sent for, and found her insensible. She had complained of a sudden, sharp cramp near the umbilicus, and had then ceased to speak. She remained unconscious for about twelve hours; yet not wholly so, for every now and then she opened her eyelids, muttered a word or two, and a pleasant smile flitted over her countenance; but she soon relapsed into her deep slumber. Her thumbs were drawn inward; she had occasionally convulsive movements; the breathing was rapid, but not noisy; the pulse feeble,—at first slow, then frequent; her eyes squinted in the most decided manner. Stimulants and antispasmodics were freely given, but without much benefit, for she recovered from her lethargy only with the setting in of the most violent paroxysmal pains in the abdomen, shooting down the thigh, and accompanied by contractions of the muscles and by exquisite local tenderness. The next day, without much abatement of the suffering, she was perfectly conscious; but still she squinted,—nay, was totally blind, and remained so for two days. During this time a menstrual discharge commenced, which in part relieved the abdominal pain. The head symptoms were, if the expression be admissible, a metastasis of hysteria from the ovaries to the brain. It is needless to point out how this display of hysteria differed from apoplexy.

Aphasia.—By this term is meant loss of the faculty of expression of thought, in consequence of loss either of the faculty of speech, or of that of communicating thought by writing or by gestures. The patient may be deprived of the ability of expressing himself in one of these ways, or in all. The loss of speech is the most common, and is apt to be associated with a very decided impairment of memory and an enfeeblement of intelligence. The disorder may be temporary, lasting but a few hours or some days, or it may continue for months or years. During its course the

affected person is incapable of recalling words to give utterance to his ideas; or, if he can recall the words to the mind, and thus think, he cannot express them. He has lost, to use the language of Trousseau, to whom more than to any one else we are indebted for our knowledge of the subject, "at the same time, to a greater or less degree, the memory of words, the memory of the acts by the aid of which the words are articulated, and intelligence; but all the faculties are not equally lost, and, however damaged the intelligence, it is less so than the memory of the acts of phonation, and this less so than the memory of words."

Very often the patient has but a few words at his control; he says "yes" or "no" for everything, and appears angry that he can say no more; or he uses wrong words, knowing perhaps that they are wrong, and sometimes only those of a profane kind; or he confuses merely some syllables in the words he employs; or he may not be able to utter a word, using altogether unintelligible expressions. Yet, while in this condition, there is no defect in the tongue, or lips, or palate, to account for the inability to talk; they are as healthy as usual; the act of swallowing is easily performed; and even where the aphasia is complicated with hemiplegia, it is not difficult to discern that the imperfect articulation and thick speech attending the palsy—which, moreover, are very apt to become greatly ameliorated, or even pass off, within a short period after the seizure—are not the cause of the singular disturbance of the faculty of expression; a disturbance which will mostly show itself not simply by the failure to utter words, but also by the inability to recollect them and write them down. Indeed, it is necessary to bear in mind that, while these states may coexist, they also may be present separately. Thus, there are persons who can think, but cannot speak or write; there are those who can think and write, but cannot speak; and there are those who can think and speak, but cannot write or cannot read. For the second group the term "aphemia" has been proposed; for the third, the term "agraphia;"* for the fourth, "alexia." Most patients understand perfectly well what is said to them; some can read to themselves; and, unless the general intelligence be perceptibly affected, they can express themselves by signs and gestures. In some cases there

* Bastian, Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., April, 1869.

is rather loss of memory, and forgetfulness and confusion, and perhaps a consequent use of wrong words; but when prompted the word is at once spoken. Where the power of expression only is lost, but the words are still suggested by the memory, the term "ataxic aphasia" is used. Where the memory of words is altogether lost, it is becoming customary to speak of the affection as "amnesic aphasia." Again, there are cases in which words and ideas remain, but in which the power of forming correct sentences is greatly impaired or is lost. This has been named "akataphasia."*

Slips of the tongue are surely not to be regarded as aphasia, for very often these have a local cause, such as a sore tongue or lip, or a sharp tooth fretting the tongue, producing unusual sensations in the mouth.†

Aphasia is dependent upon disease situated in the frontal convolutions, and by Broca the lesion is located in the seat of articulate language, in the posterior part of the third frontal convolution of the left side of the cerebrum.‡ This view receives support from the fact that the hemiplegia which may accompany aphasia is almost invariably right-sided.§ Without accepting that the disease must be strictly in the convolution mentioned,—for I have myself met with two cases in which the part in question was healthy,—it may be considered as proved that the mischief is usually there, or certainly near it, in the left anterior portion of the brain.‖ It has further been shown that the disturbance will be in the cortical substance or in the conducting fibres, according

---

* Steinthal; also Küssmaul, in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

† Ord, St. Thomas's Hospital Reports, vol. iv.

‡ For ready use in the study of the convolutions, I refer to Turner on the Convolutions of the Human Cerebrum, Edinburgh, 1866; or to Ecker's Essay, trans., New York, 1873, and to Charcot's Lectures on Localization, trans., New York, 1878.

§ Trousseau, in his Clinique Médicale, records an exception; and several are mentioned by Sanders, in the Edinburgh Medical Journal, June, 1866, and by Hughlings Jackson, in a very interesting paper in the London Hospital Reports, vol. i. Embolism of the cerebral arteries, particularly plugging of the middle cerebral artery on the left side, is prone to be the cause in cases which are associated with valvular disease of the heart and which have come on suddenly.

‖ Pitres, Lesions du Centre Ovale, records instances in the brain structure, surrounding the cortical centres rather than in them.

to the form of aphasia. Where the memory of words is gone, it is in the former.

According to the recent observations of Wernicke,* there are two centres of speech; one is in the first temporal convolution, from which fibres lead to the other, in Broca's convolution; the first is the sensory, the second the motor centre. In disease destroying the latter, or motor aphasia, the patient understands, but can speak but few words or syllables; in disease affecting the conducting fibres, the number of words and their understanding is good, but words are exchanged and confused. When the first left temporal convolution is the seat of lesion, or "sensory aphasia," the words remain, though they are wrongly used, and, while the hearing is good, speech fails to convey any ideas. In total aphasia both centres are implicated.

As regards the exact lesion, it is very various. In cases of aphasia of short duration and without palsy, there is probably merely congestion; in protracted cases, and those in which we find persisting hemiplegia, a large clot, or softening, or abscess, is likely to be present; deficient tone of the blood-vessels and enfeebled nutrition will explain the aphasia which may be noticed during the convalescence from grave acute maladies. This form of the complaint and that consequent upon congestions end in more or less rapid and generally perfect recovery; in the other forms, either no improvement follows, or only a very partial gain of words takes place. Occasionally we meet with aphasia in hysteria or in epilepsy, or we encounter aphasia intimately connected with a syphilitic cachexia,† and dependent most probably upon disease of the arteries.

The suddenness with which the attack may set in will cause it to be mistaken for an ordinary apoplectic seizure. But we may find not the least deficiency in motion in any part of the body, and well-preserved consciousness; or the disease may become manifest subsequent to attacks of vertigo, or to a paralytic stroke preceded or not by the ordinary signs of an apoplectic fit. Under these circumstances the diagnosis cannot be definitely made until, after fully-returned consciousness, we have an opportunity of ex-

---

* Lehrbuch der Gehirnkrankheiten, 1881.

† See Clin. Soc. Trans., vol. iii., and Arch. Gén. de Méd., Feb. 1871.

amining the state of the mind, and of the tongue and the muscles concerned in articulation, remembering that if there be merely difficulty in articulation the case is not one of aphasia.

In examining into a case of aphasia, we must not forget that this is, after all, merely a symptom. That it has been here viewed as a separate disorder, was simply as a matter of clinical convenience.

Sun-stroke.—Persons exposed to the scorching rays of the sun in midsummer often become dizzy, and fall to the ground insensible: they have had a sun-stroke. The attack either takes place while the patient is still exposed to the sun; or, in rarer instances, he reaches his home with a staggering gait, giddy, faint, suffering from a dull, oppressive pain in the head, and after some hours becomes unconscious. However the onset, the insensibility which occurs is generally complete, although it may be so but for a few minutes. Associated with it are a frequent pulse, a skin harsh and warm and sometimes very hot on the forehead, stertorous breathing, difficulty in swallowing, and relaxation of the limbs. Scanty urine, delirium, and convulsions, which may or may not depend on uræmia, are not uncommon.

When we contrast these symptoms with those of apoplexy, we find the following marks of distinction: the pulse is not slow and full, but frequent and often feeble, or only moderately strong; there is more difficulty in deglutition, but a less snoring respiration; the coma does not ordinarily remain as complete for so great a length of time, for soon the patient may, temporarily at least, be partially roused from his deep sleep; and no paralysis, either of the limbs or of the cheek, occurs. The temperature of the body is usually very high, 104° to 109°, and not below the normal, as it is at first in apoplexy. The after-symptoms, too, are different: in cerebral hemorrhage, paralysis; in sun-stroke, feebleness of movement, but no paralysis. In the former, no marked, persistent headache; in the latter, headache, more or less chronic, always aggravated by walking in the sun, and often for months accompanied by signs of an exhausted nervous system, and in some instances by epileptic convulsions.

The question with regard to the discrimination of these morbid states is one of great practical value, as on the conclusion arrived at depends our therapeutic action; and generally it is readily de-

termined by paying attention to the variance in the symptoms mentioned. But it must be confessed that we sometimes meet with ambiguous cases,—cases in which the signs of nervous exhaustion produced by exposure to heat are blended with those of cerebral congestion or hemorrhage excited by the same cause, and in which, when they terminate fatally, the autopsy shows not simply a changed blood, or pulmonary congestion, but turgescence of the cerebral vessels, or an extravasation. The management of such patients requires great care: we must bleed or not, or stimulate or not, according to the indication to which the weight of the symptoms inclines.

The remarks just made refer to the most common form of sun-stroke,—that attended with more or less sudden loss of consciousness, and therefore simulating apoplexy. But there are cases in which the abnormal manifestations come on gradually, and in which the patient at no time becomes insensible. I have seen a number of the kind: they were not unusual among officers sent home from the wearing summer campaigns of our late war. The chief symptoms are intense headache, nausea, prostration, and inability to perform any work requiring sustained attention. All these signs appear after protracted exposure to the sun; and they mend but very tardily. In truth, in the slowly-developed disorder the subsequent nervous exhaustion and the paroxysms of headache seem to be much more persistent than the same phenomena following what looks like the more violent form of the malady. Among the sequelæ of these apparently incomplete attacks are irritability of the bladder, incontinence of urine, and irregular action of the heart. But nothing is as striking as the loss of mental and bodily energy.

The symptoms of "insolatio," or sun-stroke, may be induced by prolonged atmospheric heat, while the patient is in-doors and not exposed to the rays of the sun. Such cases of heat-stroke are known to occur in India even at midnight. They may be preceded by a sense of extreme weariness, by inability to sleep, by loss of appetite, by constipation and frequent micturition, and by deficient perspiration; or the signs of exhaustion, followed by more or less complete insensibility, appear without distinct prodromes. Cases of the kind under consideration may or may not show an increased or high axillary temperature. Generally they do.

Then, again, we find cases of heat exhaustion in which there is great tendency to syncope; the skin is cool and moist, the temperature not increased, the pulse very feeble, and stimulants freely given rapidly relieve the urgent symptoms.

The nature of heat exhaustion, as of sun-stroke, is obscure. It is held by H. C. Wood* to be a fever not dependent upon blood-poisoning, but upon heat. Obernier† refers the brain symptoms to venous hyperæmia in consequence of debility of the heart.

Catalepsy.—This is a sudden suspension of thought, of sensibility, and of voluntary motion, during the continuance of which the muscles retain the exact position they happened to be placed in at its onset. This uncommon complaint occurs in paroxysms, which may last but a few minutes or several hours, and during which the most complete anæsthesia, not only of the skin, but also of the deeper tissues, may occur.‡ The disorder is met with in females, especially in hysterical females, and alternates with outbreaks of hysteria. But it may also exist in the male sex, and be in either hereditary. It has even been noticed as an epidemic in localities where there are many families closely connected by intermarriage.§

Catalepsy may be mistaken for apoplexy, or even for death. It differs from apoplexy by its constant recurrence; and, further, during an attack the eyes are wide open, the pupils, although dilated, are very susceptible to light, and there is an absence of stertorous breathing as well as of the characteristic relaxation of the muscles or of the paralysis of apoplexy,—for the limbs are outstretched, or held in every conceivable annoying or painful position, yet as soon as consciousness is restored, their movement fully returns. The pulse is not retarded; on the contrary, although feeble, it becomes very frequent.

The perplexing affection varies from a kindred state, *ecstasy*, in this: in the latter the loss of consciousness is not complete. The patient is merely insensible to external objects, because he is in-

---

* Thermic Fever, or Sunstroke.

† Der Hitzschlag, 1867.

‡ As in the case reported by Lasègue, Archives Générales de Médecine, tome i., 1864.

§ Vogt, Schmidt's Jahrbücher, Bd. cxx. p. 301.

tensely absorbed in some vision present to his imagination, or in the contemplation of some subject to him of all-engrossing interest. But he is not statue-like; on the contrary, his countenance is animated and earnest, and he talks, declaims, sings.

There is a curious form of the disorder, which Sir Thomas Watson describes. It is an imperfect kind of catalepsy, called *daymare*, the affected person being at the time incapable of moving or speaking, yet cognizant of all that goes on. These seizures of temporary deprivation of muscular power, without unconsciousness, were thought, by the accomplished physician quoted, to have depended, in the case he cites, upon a diseased state of the blood-vessels of the brain. Were this condition always present in the complaint, it would be a far more serious one than ordinary catalepsy.

Catalepsy may be artificially induced, as we know from the interesting experiments on "hypnotism" which are now being made. Catalepsies of particular groups of muscles, or partial catalepsies, can also be artificially excited.

Diseases marked by Convulsions or Spasms.

Epilepsy.—Epilepsy is a disease the chief manifestation of which consists in recurring attacks of sudden loss of consciousness, attended with convulsive movements. The patient falls to the ground, without thought, without feeling, without the power of voluntary motion. He utters often a short piercing cry, then a fearful struggle begins. The legs are stiff, and turned inward; the head is tossed backward, or from side to side; the mouth is distorted, the lips are covered with foam; the arms are outstretched and rigid, or thrown about with great force; the eyelids are half closed; the teeth are ground together, and the tongue is thrust between them, and often severely bitten. Gradually the convulsive movements become less violent and cease altogether, and the patient passes into a deep sleep, from which he awakes fatigued and exhausted, and dull in intellect. But these symptoms disappear, and he returns to his usual state of health.

Yet every paroxysm does not present the same phenomena, or run the same definite course. In many the attack is preceded by strange sensations: by a peculiar train of thought; by retching; by the feeling of a puff of air ascending from the extremities to

the head. This "aura epileptica," on which so much stress has been laid, is, however, far from constant. But it may exist, as Brown-Séquard teaches, without hardly being perceived: it may be an unfelt irritation starting from some centripetal nerve in any part of the skin, or from some organ not deeply seated, as the testicle, and its point of departure may be detected by observing, during the fit, in what neighborhood the first, or the most violent, or the most prolonged contractions occur. In very rare instances sudden spasms of the face and chest occur, with arrest of respiration, and with a subsequent clonic convulsion, yet with so little unconsciousness that it remains doubtful whether the paroxysm have been attended at all with unconsciousness.

Some seizures are very light,—a transient suspension of consciousness, a slight twitching of some of the muscles, a fixed gaze, perhaps a decided impression of vertigo, and all is over. These abortive fits, the *petit mal* of the French, are very apt to precede by some days a severe attack, or several of them may take the place of the more turbulent form of the disorder. And they too, like the graver epileptic convulsion, may present strange irregularities. They may manifest themselves, for instance, only in bursts of unmeaning laughter;* or intellectual derangement replaces the ordinary convulsive attack;† or there is mental wandering, with disposition to commit acts of violence.

The epileptic paroxysm does not always pass off without leaving some trace of the profound disturbance it has occasioned. It may be followed by hemiplegia, due, it is ordinarily thought, to a congestion of the brain during the fit. Whether this be the explanation or not, or whether, as Hughlings Jackson‡ teaches, the hemiplegia be due to exhaustion of the nerve-tissue following the excessive discharge signified by the convulsion, it is certain that the palsy, like that following cerebral congestion, is very transient and generally disappears in a few days. Another sequel of the attack is aphasia; another, loss of voice; another, abdominal tenderness.

In the intervals between the seizures the patient is not in reality

---

* George Paget, British Medical Journal, Feb. 1859.

† Thorne on Masked Epilepsy, St. Bartholomew's Hosp. Rep., vol. vi.

‡ After-Effects of Epileptic Discharges, West Riding Reports, 1876.

well. His temper is irritable, and his mental faculties slowly but certainly deteriorate. The loss of memory, particularly, is very marked; and dementia is not an unusual complication of long-continued epilepsy. In some epileptics, as Herpin so well points out, there is much mental excitement or a curious mental state preceding the seizures, or a violent and dangerous mania following the fit.* Again, as I have had occasion to note in common with several recent observers, a temporary albuminuria is not unfrequently met with at the termination of the paroxysm.

Epilepsy is either central or peripheral: that is, the exciting cause is seated in the nervous centres, especially in the brain or medulla; or affects the centripetal nerves, and is by them reflected to the nervous centres. It is thus that the malady originates in injuries of nerves, in diseases of the skin, of the gastro-intestinal tract, or of the uterus, in the irritation of worms, or in consequence of congenital phimosis.† Now, with reference to both the prognosis and the treatment, it is very important to discriminate between epilepsy of centric and epilepsy of eccentric origin; and to arrive at this discrimination is possible only by a thorough examination of all the constitutional symptoms, and by ascertaining the starting-point and tracing the course of the aura. The cases in which the aura is interrupted and the paroxysm arrested by a ligature are well known. Nothnagel cites an instance in which the aura began with peculiar sensations in the stomach, and the attack was stopped by swallowing table-salt. Here we have reflex causes. Another diagnostic element of great practical value is to determine, after we have concluded the epilepsy to be central, if it be symptomatic of a cerebral disorder,—such as of a tumor, of cysticerci lodged in the organ, of a syphilitic affection of the membranes, or of a disturbance of the brain produced by disease of the skull-cap,—in fact, of any of those cerebral maladies which are known to engender epileptic seizures; or if it be watery blood, or vitiated blood full of abnormal ingredients, as in diseases of the kidneys, acting injuriously on the nutrition of the cerebral texture; or if it be idiopathic, due to causes we do not fully understand, chief among which, perhaps, if we may look upon

* Maudsley, article "Insanity," in Reynolds's System of Medicine, vol. ii.
† Althaus, Lancet, Feb. 1867.

the observations of Küssmaul and Tenner,* of Schroeder van der Kolk,† and of Nothnagel‡ as conclusive, are a morbid excitation and an affection of the medulla oblongata and pons in consequence of anæmia. During the paroxysm it is impossible to determine its cause; but in the interval we may often do so by close attention to the history of the case, and by noting whether the patient enjoys the usual health of epileptic subjects, or presents signs of a chronic cerebral disorder. Romberg tells us that where affections of the bones lie at the root of the complaint, the fits are readily induced by pressure upon the skull; and, further, that if there be disease residing in one of the cerebral hemispheres, the aura affects the opposite side of the body, and is generally confined to the upper extremity. Epilepsy is often found in connection with ear disease, and especially with purulent otitis.§

Limited convulsive seizures are connected with disease of special convolutions; and since the admirable observations of Hughlings Jackson || have shown us the way, we know that if we have a convulsion which is limited, or at least begins in always the same limited manner, we may from this monospasm diagnosticate an irritative lesion in the motor centre of the opposite hemisphere presiding over the disturbed part. The irritative lesion is most frequently a meningo-encephalitis; the centre involved becomes highly charged, a discharge takes place with the convulsion, and a temporary paralysis in the affected group of muscles results. At first there is no loss of consciousness during the seizure, but as the spasms spread and become unilateral, consciousness is lost. Syphilitic epilepsy is, for the most part, of the character just described.

Much has been said of the distinction between epilepsy and *convulsions*. Now, as regards the seizure itself, there is no appreciable difference: the only diversity consists in the recurrence of the attack after intervals of comparative health, and in the non-

---

* On Epileptiform Convulsions. Translated by New Sydenham Society, 1859.

† Minute Structure and Functions of Spinal Cord and Medulla. Sydenham Society, 1859.

‡ Samml. Klin. Vortr., 1872.

§ Ormerod, "Brain," April, 1883.

|| Medical Times and Gazette, 1875.

existence of any disturbance from which convulsions are likely to arise, such as a recent injury to the head, an eruptive fever, the parturient state, inflammation of the brain, a Bright's kidney, teething, or rickets. In children, who, as is well known, are particularly subject to convulsions, the diagnosis may be a difficult matter; but the fits of epilepsy are distinguishable by the dulness of intellect, and the slow mental and bodily development, observable in the intervals. And we are not often called upon to make this differential diagnosis, because of the extreme rarity with which epilepsy occurs in the young; although many insist that it is more frequent than is supposed, basing this assumption on the generally-received fact that the history of epileptics shows them to have suffered greatly from convulsions during childhood.

The diseases which are most apt to be confounded with epilepsy are hysteria and apoplexy. The former—like all the rest of the group now under discussion, like chorea, like tetanus, like hydrophobia—is discriminated by the absence of that perfect suspension of consciousness that takes place in epileptic seizures; and there are other marks of distinction, to which we shall presently refer. In apoplexy, as in epilepsy, we meet with loss of consciousness, sometimes with convulsions. But these are, on the whole, rare, and coma precedes and does not follow them, as happens in epilepsy. Then, stertorous breathing, and a slow, full pulse, are not observed in epilepsy; for the breathing, although irregular and gasping, is not coarse and noisy, and the pulse is feeble, irregular, and frequent. Epileptic patients bite their tongue; this does not occur in apoplexy. In epilepsy the paroxysm seldom lasts longer than from ten to fifteen minutes before consciousness returns and before the convulsions cease; in apoplexy the insensibility is of much longer duration. Epilepsy is not usually followed by paralysis; apoplexy is commonly.

Epilepsy is often feigned; yet impostors cannot feign it completely. They may bite their tongue; they may imitate the stertor, the foam at the mouth, the convulsions, the thumb drawn inward toward the palm, the confused air on awakening; they may simulate, although they rarely do so, the indifference to pain; yet there is one feature of the real attack they cannot copy,—the insensibility of the iris. No matter how skilful the dissembler, his

pupils must contract when exposed to a strong light, they must dilate when the stimulus is withdrawn.

But, unfortunately, there are several difficulties in making this test an absolute one. In the first place, the pupils, during a fit, cannot always be readily observed. In the second place, not in every case of epilepsy are they perfectly immovable; in some, though sluggish, they react to light. And again, as proved by Keen, violent muscular motion instantly dilates the pupil, and so long as the movement continues, so long will the iris act sluggishly, even when exposed to a bright light. Thus, muscular spasms alone, even when simulated, may cause the pupils to be dilated and inactive. A test said to be more generally useful is the administration of ether. When given to an epileptic, its first effect is to increase the violence of the spasm, but eventually the patient passes into the deep sleep produced by ether, without any of the prior cerebral excitement; while in the malingerer this manifests itself by talking and laughing,—in fact, in the usual way.*

Chorea.—This spasmodic affection is chiefly met with in young persons, especially in girls approaching the age of puberty. It is characterized by irregular clonic spasms of groups of muscles under the influence of the will, and mainly of those on one side of the body. But the patient is not deprived of consciousness and of all power of voluntary motion. He knows what he is about, and can in part execute the movements he undertakes; yet his limbs are not completely under his control. They obey only his general directions, but not entirely or at once; for the muscles jerk and pull as seem to them best, taking no heed of the time or the manner in which the will wishes any movement executed. In some cases, not in many, the muscles of deglutition and of respiration become implicated, and difficulty in swallowing and in breathing occurs. A dilated pupil, too, acting very sluggishly in response to light, may be met with among the phenomena of this singular malady.

Chorea is essentially a functional disorder of the nervous centres; at least morbid anatomy has as yet failed to prove its definite connection with any organic lesion. In a large number

* Keen, Mitchell, and Morehouse, Amer. Jour. of Med. Sci., Oct. 1864.

of persons the malady is called into existence by an irritation of peripheral portions of the nervous system. Thus, a blow, a wound of a nerve, disorders of the uterus, painful menstruation, pregnancy, or gastric or intestinal affections may act as the exciting cause of the perverted muscular movements. In cases due to organic causes, plugging of the vessels leading to the corpus striatum is found to be the most common lesion, a one-sided embolism giving rise to one-sided chorea.* And the associatiou with vegetations on the valves is in fatal cases certainly very frequent.† It has, indeed, been suggested that the wild, maniacal delirium, with subsequent rapid emaciation, which we meet with in some instances of chorea, has its origin in embolism.‡

Chorea may be produced by strong mental emotion, especially by fright. It may follow scarlet fever, but it is more often the sequence of rheumatic fever or arises from the same diathesis that attends or occasions rheumatism. Yet this is not, as some have alleged, its only cause; for in a number of persons affected with chorea we fail to detect any proof of a rheumatic diathesis. And as regards the cardiac complication, the presence of which is chiefly deduced from the existence of a murmur, the inference drawn from this sign is hardly a fair one; for is it not often due to anæmia, or dependent upon spasmodic action of the papillary muscles,—the same spasmodic action that is seen in the striated muscles of the face or of the extremities?

The disease is rarely fatal: but it is not of short duration; for, although it may be acute, it commonly lasts for months. There are in chronic cases no cerebral symptoms attending it, yet the mental faculties are not in a perfectly healthy state. The intellect of a choreic child develops slowly, and is evidently enfeebled while the disorder lasts. In some cases paralysis supervenes; but it is not permanent, nor, indeed, of long duration. But those who have been choreic remain subject to nervous disorders; and I have known several instances in which the complaint has been, in after-years, followed by epilepsy.

---

* Hughlings Jackson, London Hospital Reports, vol. ii., and Edinburgh Medical Journal, Oct. 1868.

† Ogle, British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review, 1868.

‡ Tuckwell, ibid., Oct. 1867.

The diagnosis of chorea is generally easy. The malady differs from the spasms of acute cerebral disease by the absence of fever, of delirium, and of coma; from epilepsy, by its being continuous, by the non-existence of unconsciousness, and by the rarity with which the muscles jerk at a time when epileptic convulsions are most frequent,—namely, at night; from tetanus it is chiefly distinguished by not exhibiting tonic spasm.

Paralysis agitans is, like chorea, attended with disturbed muscular movements. But we find weakness of the muscles and persistent tremor rather than spasmodic contraction and want of control over muscular motion. Then the history of the case, showing its frequent origin in prolonged exposure to damp, and the signs of general decay associated with the trembling, clearly distinguish paralysis agitans. In the organic form of shaking palsy we have the symptoms characteristic of *cerebro-spinal sclerosis*, and the peculiar stolid countenance, the jerks only when the muscles are put into motion, and, unlike the abrupt and erratic movements of chorea, a persistence in the direction given to the motion notwithstanding the oscillations, are most significant. Both affections, too, are encountered chiefly in persons older than are subject to chorea; especially is paralysis agitans. Multiple sclerosis happens, however, also in children, and we meet with cases of paralysis agitans nearly affiliated to chorea; like it, too, originating in fright. But they differ in the motions repeating themselves rhythmically and symmetrically on the two sides of the body,* and in presenting nothing of the irregular and rapidly changing character of the true choreic movements.

Convulsive tremor, to adopt the name given by Hammond to a paroxysmal affection in which severe muscular tremor arises several times in a day, differs from chorea in not being continuous, as it occurs in attacks lasting from fifteen to twenty minutes, passing off gradually, and leaving the patient in a profuse perspiration. The seizures, moreover, in their sudden onset resemble more an attack of epilepsy, and there is slight headache, with vertigo, and an intense feeling of anxiety, without, however, unconsciousness. The unrestrainable tremor affects the face, the arms, and the trunk, but not the lower extremities, and

* As in the case recorded by Sanders, Edin. Med. Journ., May, 1865.

is associated with increased sensibility of the skin of the disturbed parts.

Mercurial tremor, another variety of tremor, is discriminated from chorea by observing that the trembling and the incessant movements stop when the shaking limb is supported. And the gradual manner in which the disease appears, its occurrence among persons whose occupations predispose them to the absorption of mercury, the wakefulness, the disorder of the digestive organs, and the sponginess of the gums, form a group of phenomena very dissimilar to those of chorea.

In *athetosis*, the disease described by Hammond, there is continual motion of the fingers and toes, with inability to retain them in any position in which they may have been placed. Great tendency to distortion exists, and we find, on the whole, much resemblance to localized chorea. But the malady generally comes on with epileptic paroxysms; and headache, vertigo, slowness of speech and of thought, tremulousness of the tongue, numbness of the affected side,—for the disorder is, for the most part, unilateral,—and pains in the limbs which are the seat of the spasms, give us a very different clinical picture from chorea. Athetosis is supposed to be due to disease of a cortical centre. It has especially been observed to be bilateral in idiotic children.

Facial spasm differs from the spasmodic contractions of chorea in being always of equal intensity, and in the grimaces being strictly confined to the same group of muscles, and generally existing only on one side of the face.

The *writer's cramp*, an affection in which every attempt at writing at once produces spasmodic action of the muscles of those fingers which are brought into play, is separated from chorea by its occurrence in individuals who have strained their muscles in using a pen continuously and rapidly; by the almost instant cessation of the spasm when the afflicted person ceases to write; and by the ease with which the fingers perform other motions and are capable of being used for every purpose except the one which has brought on the disorder. A very analogous complaint is sometimes encountered in seamstresses; also in telegraph-operators, particularly those who use the Morse instrument. These cramps, and all those of a similar kind caused by the occupation, such as in piano-players and in violinists, have the same diagnostic

sign that has just been mentioned as characteristic of writer's cramp,—namely, that the spasm befalls only those muscles the overstrain of which has led to the affection, and that it ceases when the fatigued muscles are kept at rest or are brought into action for a different purpose. A form of cramp like that of writer's cramp, it has been recently shown, happens in those engaged in preparing photographic plates;* and I have seen it in turners, engaged in what is called "oval turning."

There is a disorder, closely allied to chorea, which consists in repeated violent bobbings of the head, lasting many minutes at a time. These *salaam convulsions*, as Sir Charles Clarke calls them, are a very obstinate complaint. They are most commonly met with in children, but have been known to occur in adults† and to lead frequently to impairment of the intellect.‡

Hysteria.—This description of hysteria will deal chiefly with the symptoms of an hysterical paroxysm. Most of the local hysterical affections have been, or will be, considered in connection with the diseases they ape; and to discuss any questions relating to the nature of this perplexing malady, or to attempt to scrutinize or to interpret all the false and contradictory signals it hangs out, is, in a work of this kind, manifestly impossible.

An hysterical fit may set in suddenly, under the influence of some violent mental emotion; but more generally it is preceded by altered spirits, by a sensation of pressure, and of constriction at the pit of the stomach, which feeling ascends to the throat, and is likened by the patient to the rising of a ball. She becomes much agitated, sobs, laughs, cries, her muscles contract violently, or she lies motionless, and apparently without the power of motion, until her seeming insensibility is disturbed by something she disapproves of, or fears. The heart palpitates; the breathing is irregular and heaving,—on account, perhaps, of an affection of the larynx, but not of its temporary closure, which, as Marshall Hall tells us, so commonly ensues in epilepsy.

These hysterical outbursts differ from the spasms of chorea by their remissions, the patient remaining at times for months free

---

* Napias, Gazette Médicale de Paris, No. 40, 1883.

† Levick, Amer. Journ. of the Med. Sciences, Jan. 1862.

‡ Henry Barnes, Liverpool and Manchester Hospital Reports, 1873.

from the convulsive movements. Moreover, there is not even partial unconsciousness in chorea. It is true that this malady and hysteria are sometimes combined, or rather that chorea happens in hysterical subjects; yet, even then, it is remarkable how rarely fits of hysteria take place in those affected with chorea.

It is sometimes very difficult to distinguish between paroxysms of hysteria and of epilepsy; and it becomes the more difficult if the epileptic seizures occur in hysterical patients. Yet there are ordinarily many well-marked points of distinction between the two maladies, as will be seen from this table:

Epilepsy.	Hysteria.
Sudden and complete loss of consciousness.	Gradual and only partial or apparent unconsciousness.
Livid face; escape of frothy saliva from the mouth; eyelids half open; eyeballs rolling; grinding of the teeth; biting of the tongue; more or less insensibility of the pupils to light.	Face flushed, or complexion unaltered; no froth on lips; eyelids closed; eyeballs fixed; neither grinding of the teeth nor biting of the tongue; pupils react readily.
Distortion of countenance.	No distortion of countenance.
Patient evinces no feeling.	Patient sighs, or laughs, or sobs.
Aura epileptica.	Globus hystericus.
Convulsions often more marked on one side than on the other; and more tonic than clonic.	No such difference; convulsions clonic.
Paroxysm generally of short duration.	Paroxysm generally of longer duration.
Paroxysm followed by a heavy, half-comatose sleep, by headache, and by dulness of intellect.	Paroxysm not followed specially by sleep; patient often, after attack terminates, wakeful and depressed in spirits.
Frequently occurs at night.	Rarely occurs at night.
No particular connection with uterine disturbance, although a paroxysm often takes place at the menstrual period.	Often connected with disorders of the uterus, or of menstruation.

There are, however, spasms that occur in hysterical patients which, though a functional nervous affection, appear like a blending of hysteria and epilepsy. Charcot* particularly has called

* Lectures on Diseases of the Nervous System, collected by Bourneville. See also Richer, Études cliniques sur Hystéro-Épilepsie, Paris, 1881.

attention to this *hystero-epilepsy*, and describes its distinctive traits as consisting in premonitory symptoms of rather long duration, and exhibiting an aura which, starting in most cases from the ovarian region, advances progressively to the head. The cry is prolonged and modulated, not short like the epileptic cry. The convulsions are identical; but, instead of entering subsequently upon a stage of snoring, the hystero-epileptic sobs, laughs, gesticulates violently, or is delirious and subject to hallucinations. In the ovarian form of hystero-epilepsy, pressure upon the ovary will invariably modify the symptoms, if not completely arrest the attack; whereas in epilepsy no such effect is produced. In the cases of hystero-epilepsy with repeated attacks, the temperature scarcely rises above the normal, as it rapidly does under similar circumstances in epilepsy. There is no epileptic vertigo; there are no abortive fits.

Hysteria is not an affection merely of paroxysms. In the intervals between them we find peculiar and significant manifestations of the strange complaint, which should be understood, lest they be taken as the signs of other troubles. We observe an extreme susceptibility of the nervous system, various hyperæsthesiæ, such as tenderness in the epigastrium or in the course of the spinal column or over the ovary; that peculiar pain in the left side which distresses so many hysterical and anæmic women; and sometimes local anæsthesia. Besides these, we encounter manifold local hysterical ailments, such as hysterical paralysis, hysterical aphonia, hysterical peritonitis, hysterical affections of joints, hysterical pain in the forehead, hysterical suppression as well as hysterical retention of urine. Hysterical laughter has been found to occur on a large scale as a form of epidemic convulsion.*

The distinction between these hysterical pseudo-maladies and the diseases they simulate is far from being an easy task. We have to take into account the patient's age and sex; the existence of any irregularity in the uterine functions; whether or not she has suffered from paroxysms of hysteria; how the pain is influenced by pressure; and the signs of functional disorder of the apparently affected part. We may thus avoid mistaking a phantom for a true disease. Yet there is another and opposite source

* D. W. Yandell, "Brain," Oct. 1881.

of error quite as strenuously to be guarded against. The complaint may be really an organic one, occurring in an hysterical patient, and concealed, or exaggerated and complicated, by the symptoms of hysteria. In all such doubtful cases we must accord great weight to the extent of functional and constitutional disturbance accompanying the local morbid state. Then, too, hysterical symptoms may be prominent in certain brain affections. I have repeatedly noticed them in cases of cerebral embolism; and Brown-Séquard and Seguin* have shown their frequent occurrence in lesions of the right hemisphere.

Hysteria is sometimes feigned,—feigned to elicit sympathy, or to procure compliance with wishes or caprices. Nor is the simulation of the disorder an outgrowth from our civilization. The epigrams of Martial prove how common the feigning of hysteria was among the Roman women.

Tetanus.—A disease of obscure pathology, but of clearly defined and thoroughly characteristic symptoms, marked by persistent rigid contraction of the voluntary muscles, particularly of those of the jaw.

This distressing malady, as we see it, is generally *traumatic*, following a wound or an injury; for *idiopathic* tetanus is very seldom met with in temperate climates. But in hot countries, or in those in which sudden alternations of temperature are common, it is not a rare disease, and is indeed frequent among children. The cases of idiopathic tetanus we encounter are almost always the result of exposure to cold.

The muscles ordinarily first affected are those of the jaw and neck; there is a stiffness about them which the patient is apt to attribute to having caught cold. Sometimes, however, the disorder exhibits itself primarily in the external respiratory muscles. When the malady is fully developed, most of the muscles are stiff and hard, the jaw cannot be opened,—whence the common name of lock-jaw,—and there is much difficulty in speaking and in swallowing. With these symptoms we usually find rigidity of the muscles of the abdomen and of the limbs, and a distressing pain at the pit of the stomach, dependent upon spasms of the diaphragm. Besides the permanent contraction of the voluntary

* Archives of Electrology and Neurology, May, 1875.

fibres, exacerbations of spasm take place, during which the muscles become very hard. These paroxysms are accompanied by intense pain, and recur with increased severity and frequency as the disease advances to a fatal termination. When at their height, the body becomes curved, the patient merely resting upon his head and heels. This is *opisthotonus;* while the setting of the jaw, especially when its muscles alone are affected, is called *trismus.*

Notwithstanding the striking muscular disorder and the exhausting pain, there is little constitutional disturbance; the pulse may be quickened, but it preserves its volume until the last stage is reached; and there is no perceptible fever, nor is the intellect affected. But the temperature shows extraordinary variations. It is unusually high, and the thermometer marks an increase of several degrees in the evening.*

Tetanus runs an acute or a chronic course. Some cases last three weeks, and when of such long duration are apt to recover. But generally the malady terminates fatally before the eighth day.

Few complaints are likely to be confounded with tetanus; yet these few resemble it closely in many respects. For instance, one of the freaks of hysteria is to take the appearance of tetanus; and tonic spasms dependent upon an affection of the spinal cord or medulla oblongata, strychnia poisoning, or hydrophobia, may accurately simulate its symptoms.

Hysterical tetanus is distinguished from the real disease by being preceded by, or attended with, fits of hysteria; by the age and sex of the patient; by the absence of pain; by the occasional occurrence of clonic instead of tonic spasms; and by the intermission every now and then of all muscular rigidity. Moreover, the influence of the mind upon the seeming tetanus is very striking. If within hearing of the patient the employment of cold to the spine, or of the cautery, be threatened, or, better still, if the latter instrument be actually made ready for use before her, an extraordinary subsidence of all stiffening and starting of the limbs takes place.

Tetanic spasms *symptomatic* of an affection of the spinal cord are separated from tetanus by the different history; by no violent exacerbations being brought on, as they are in tetanus, by slight movements, or by an attempt at speaking, or by any reflex irrita-

---

* Ogle, Clinical Society's Transactions, 1872.

tion; by the absence of marked remissions; by the rigidity being almost always limited to the extremities—except in the case of meningeal apoplexy in the cervical region, in which the tonic contraction in the upper extremity is associated with stiffness of the neck; and by the setting in of palsy before the malady terminates.

In the tetanic spasms which may occur in scarlet fever, in typhus, in smallpox, or in pyæmia, and which are the result of an irritation of the cord produced by the poisoned blood, rather than of a disease of its membranes or its structure, the rigidity runs so uncertain a course, appears so quickly, disappears so suddenly, perhaps not to reappear, or only to reappear after a considerable interval, that there is little likelihood of confounding the muscular disorder with tetanus. In cerebro-spinal fever the resemblance is much closer; but the whole history of the disorder, the state of the mind, and the progress of the case, are such as to prevent error.

Yet another form of symptomatic rigidity requires to be distinguished from tetanus,—a local rigidity, owing to the irritation of the nerve supplying the stiffened muscles; as, for instance, a spasm from irritation of the peripheral or the central tract of the motor portion of the fifth, the so-called "masticatory spasm" of the face. This curious ailment may be of reflex origin, the exciting cause being a decayed tooth, a wound, or exposure to cold; or it may exist in connection with apoplexy, or with an inflammation of the brain. Its main marks of distinction from the trismus of tetanus are, that it is purely local, is often of long continuance, is not painful, has no paroxysms of aggravation, is not combined with impaired deglutition, and is not dangerous.*

Intermittent tetanus, or idiopathic muscular spasm of the extremities, as it used to be called, is characterized by tonic contractions, more especially of the legs and arms, occurring at intervals; the toes are apt to be flexed toward the soles. The jaws and the respiratory muscles are, unlike what we find in true tetanus, not affected.†

The spasms are painful; they may occur several times in a day,

* Bright, in the second volume of his Medical Reports, gives the particulars of a case which illustrates many of the difficulties of diagnosis to which the affection may give rise.

† Wilks, Guy's Hospital Reports, 3d Series, vol. xvii.

or there may be intervals of weeks between them. They can also be produced, as Trousseau discovered, by pressure on the chief arteries and nerves of the affected limb. The malady happens chiefly in children, or in women after confinement. It has been described as occurring in an epidemic form, and the symptoms mentioned are like those of ergot poisoning.*

The symptoms of *strychnia poisoning* are almost identical with those of tetanus; yet there are some characteristic differences. The spasms from strychnia do not supervene upon exposure to cold, or upon a wound, but follow within about two hours or less the taking of some solid or liquid. They come on suddenly, and with violence; and the tetanoid convulsions affect simultaneously nearly all the voluntary muscles of the body, but with greatest intensity those of the trunk and spine, producing very early—within a few minutes, commonly—a marked opisthotonus, which in tetanus does not appear, if it appear at all, for many hours or for days after the seizure. On the other hand, the stiffness of the jaws, which is among the very earliest signs of tetanus, is not at first perceived in strychnia poisoning, and, if it occur, occurs only imperfectly. Further, we do not see the frightful tetanic face, with its knit brow and horrid grin; we do not observe intermissions in the convulsions, or difficulty in swallowing; and in from ten minutes to two hours after the commencement of the attack the patient dies or recovers.†

Finally, let us contrast tetanus with *hydrophobia*. Both showing the reflex functions of the spinal cord to be in an exalted condition; both being spasmodic affections lasting ordinarily but a few days; both taking place, the popular opinion to the contrary notwithstanding, at all periods of the year; both presenting violent paroxysms of convulsions, which are often excited by the slightest touch or jar to the body; both frequently occasioning torturing pain near the pit of the stomach; both ensuing commonly upon an injury; both usually augmenting in intensity from hour to hour, and scarcely within the reach of therapeutic measures,—these ghastly maladies are yet dissimilar. In the one, deglutition

---

* Stated in the German translation of this book.

† These statements are based on the researches of Taylor (Guy's Hospital Reports, 3d Series, vol. ii.), of Todd, and of Christison.

may be difficult; in the other it is next to impossible, all attempts at swallowing, especially of fluids, exciting the most distressing spasmodic dysphagia. In the one, the breathing may or may not be interfered with; in the other, the spasms of respiration are almost as marked a feature as the spasms of deglutition. Then the irritability of temper; the fierce manner of the patient; his rabid, perhaps maniacal paroxysms; the constant thirst; the accumulation of stringy mucus about the angles of the mouth; the vomiting; the acute sensibility of the surface; the trembling of the muscles; the clonic instead of tonic spasms; the strangling sensation in the throat,—are phenomena too strikingly peculiar to render an error in diagnosis likely.* Some of the points here referred to serve also to distinguish hydrophobia from acute mania, and from hysteria. For as in tetanus, so here we find this erratic complaint simulating the terrible disease.

Functional Spasms.—There are spasms that take place in various parts of the body, sometimes clonic spasms, sometimes tonic spasms, which occur without apparent cause, and are more or less continuous or persistent. In time they may lead to contractions and deformity, or they may pass away. They may be of hysterical origin; but these are not now under discussion, but rather the spasms that take place in one or both legs, sometimes in the arms, occasionally in the muscles of the face, which occur in those who are not hysterical subjects, and are not traceable to any lesions. Pressing on particular points may at once excite them; on the other hand, there are "pressure-points" which when acted on will cause the convulsive movements to be arrested. The trophic disturbance that attends them is usually very slight. At times spasms of the internal muscles, as those of deglutition or respiration, may coexist.

There is a curious form of spasm, a tonic contraction of the muscles, which impedes locomotion. It is apt to show itself after an unexpected irritation, as striking the toes against a stone in walking, or from psychical causes, and happening, as it generally does, in the lower extremities, leads there to muscular increase.

---

* For instance, a case referred to in Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. xii., 3d Series, and remarks in Gamgee's article on Hydrophobia, in Reynolds's System of Medicine.

This "Thomsen's disease" has been known to originate in sudden fright.* It commonly begins at an early age, and is very persistent, although no organic cause for it has been detected. In the morning, on first rising, the muscles act well, but when the contractions are in any way excited the muscles become rigid and the joints fixed, and if exertion be continued the legs give way.

Diseases characterized by Gradual Impairment of the Mental Faculties with Paralysis.

Chronic Softening.—There are no pathognomonic symptoms the presence of which would enable us to declare without hesitation that we are dealing with softening of the brain, or the absence of which would justify us in concluding that it does not exist. Yet a large number of cases exhibit uniform manifestations which permit us ordinarily to recognize the malady with some degree of certainty.

There are two main forms of softening,—the red and the white. The former is inflammatory,—a circumscribed encephalitis,—and runs an acute course, with symptoms, as we have already discussed, often closely simulating those of apoplexy, but sometimes with signs like those of the chronic malady, and differing in nothing but in their intensity and short duration. The second kind is chiefly dependent upon a change in the nutrition of the brain, and is most often linked to a diseased condition of the cerebral arteries and plugging of the vessels; it may, however, be caused, or at all events accompanied, by an inflammatory exudation infiltrated among the nervous pulp. These, briefly, are its early symptoms: gradual impairment of intelligence; weakening of memory; headache; vertigo; muscular debility; cutaneous hyperæsthesia or anæsthesia; formication and numbness; and slight and partial palsies, particularly of the muscles of one side of the mouth, or of one eyelid. Then there is not unfrequently defective articulation, with great irritability of temper, nausea and vomiting, extreme sensitiveness to sounds, and painful feelings in various parts of the body. As the local mischief advances, the paralysis

---

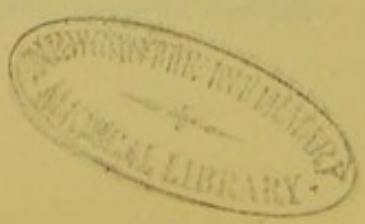
* Case of Schönfeld, Berl. Klin. Wochenschrift, July, 1883; and of Engel, Phila. Med. Times, Sept. 8, 1883. See also cases collected by Möbius, Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 6, 1883.

becomes more universal, assuming generally the hemiplegic form; and spasms, either tonic or clonic, or epileptic convulsions, occur.

The mental decay proceeds steadily, and sometimes shows itself in a constant repetition of the same action or the same phrase. In an old lady whom I attended, this was the most marked symptom: she was constantly complaining of her teeth needing attention, was perfectly satisfied when assured by the dentist that they did not, but soon reiterated her complaint. Beyond this, and a most painful sensitiveness to sound and to light, intense headache, nausea, and a progressive deterioration of memory and of the faculty of thought, she presented no signs of cerebral softening. She died without the occurrence of paralysis.

Softening of the brain may be caused by a diseased state of the cerebral vessels, or by their obstruction; by long-continued grief; by persistent mental labor; by constitutional syphilis; by frequently-repeated epileptic paroxysms; and by an inflammatory disease spreading from the meninges to the brain, or taking place around new formations and old lesions. It may also be dependent upon apoplexy. At all events, we frequently meet with it in connection with hemorrhage, and associated sometimes in a manner to make it a very perplexing matter to ascertain if the softening have followed the extravasation of blood, or if the extravasation have taken place into an already diseased brain. We may conclude the latter to have occurred, if signs of deranged intellection or sensation have preceded the attack; if, soon after reaction from the shock, the patient, instead of mending in mind, exhibit unmistakable evidences of progressing mental decay; and if convulsive movements or rigidity of the limbs appear.

It is, indeed, by this combination of signs alone that we are enabled, whatever may be the relations of the softening to the hemorrhage, to decide whether, after an apoplectic seizure, softening be present at all; a decision practically of much more consequence than the determination whether the cerebral disorganization did or did not exist prior to the bleeding. And let us, in passing, remark that a small clot breaking down the softened cerebral mass, yet not extending beyond the limits of the diseased texture, occasions no special signs,—occasions only the signs of a sudden giving way of nerve-pulp: paralysis without unconsciousness.



We shall next study how various other cerebral maladies, such as congestion, anæmia, abscess, and hardening, may be distinguished from softening.

Congestion is discriminated by its being very rarely a persistent state. An acute attack produces the symptoms of apoplexy; a more lasting congestion is recognized by tracing the cause which has led to the fulness of the vessels,—such as an interference with the circulation, the result of a disease of the circulatory system itself, or of the abdominal viscera,—and by noting that, although the patient suffers from dull headache, from jerking of the muscles, from pulsation of the carotids, from vertigo, these signs are far from being constant, and come and go for a long time without any material disturbance of the functions of the brain being perceptible, in reference either to thought or to voluntary motion. The finding of optic neuritis, or choked disk, would settle any doubt against congestion.

Cerebral anæmia is a state in which the supply of blood in the brain is diminished, and usually also altered. Occurring suddenly, it produces unconsciousness, or dizziness or stupor, or, if very general, and especially if associated with venous congestion, it may cause convulsions. When more gradually induced, it manifests itself by drowsiness, distressing headache, often more particularly referred to the vertex; by the pale face and uninjected eye with large pupil; by derangement of the special senses; by the vertigo and the other symptoms of cerebral disorder being relieved in the recumbent position; and by the feeble pulse and cool forehead. Then in tracing its history we are apt to find that it occurs in those who have been exhausted by debilitating diseases, or by repeated hemorrhages, or by albuminuria. The chief distinction from softening lies in the history of the case; the aspect of the patient, too, and the absence of palsies, or their passing nature, must be taken into account. But we must not forget that if the morbid condition be long continued, the ill-nourished brain will soften.

Abscess of the brain differs mainly in this from chronic softening: the disease is of short duration. Some cases may run a very rapid course, others may continue for months; yet few, as Lebert*

---

* Archiv für Path. Anat., Bd. x. See also Gull's paper in Guy's Hospital Reports, 3d Series, vol. iii.

has informed us, last longer than eight weeks. Further, we find in abscess, unlike what happens in softening, convulsions in the earlier period, and paralysis late in the malady; and not unfrequently we discover, in analyzing the history, that chills have occurred, or we can detect the clue to the cerebral abscess in a disease of the internal ear, or in an injury to the head, or in the presence of a pyæmic process in some distant part of the body. In the early stages abscess is often latent, in the late stages the signs of œdema of the brain, delirium, great depression, decided headache, finally stupor, are likely to be met with, and at any stage hemiplegia and contractions are far less common than in softening. Cases of red softening cannot be distinguished from cerebral abscess, especially from those cases which run a rapid course. In truth, the two morbid states are anatomically related and often combined.

Hardening of the cerebral substance is in adults rarely seen except as the result of lead poisoning or of chronic alcoholism, or in the insane, or as forming part of disseminated cerebro-spinal sclerosis. In children it is a more common consequence of cerebral inflammation. Leaving out cerebro-spinal sclerosis, the pain in the course or at the extremities of peripheral nerves, the double-sided palsy spreading from the extremities up, the frequency of convulsions and of muscular contractions, and the remissions in the symptoms, serve to distinguish, so far as it can be distinguished, cerebral induration from cerebral softening.

Atrophy of the brain is especially observed in old age, and gives rise to the general decay of all cerebral functions noticed at this period of life; in children it is found not unfrequently in connection with the signs of chronic hydrocephalus. Atrophies of particular portions of the brain are met with following injuries or diseases of the peripheral parts which they control, and can generally only be suspected, not surely recognized.

There is yet, leaving tumors out of the question, another affection of the brain which may be confounded with softening: an *exhaustion of brain-power*, encountered among professional men or those engaged in laborious literary undertakings. This sometimes comes on suddenly, with signs like those of a collapse; more generally it is slower in development. Its manifestations are a slight deterioration of memory, and an inability to read or write,

save for a very short period, although the power of thought and of judgment is in no way perverted. Nor is the power of attention more than enfeebled: the sick man is fully capable of giving heed to any subject, but he soon tires of it, and is obliged from very fatigue to desist. He passes sleepless nights, is subject to ringing in the ears, cannot bear much exercise, is troubled with irregular action of the heart, with a frequent desire to urinate, and with neuralgic pains in the face or a feeling of soreness in the head; but he does not lose flesh, and his digestion is uninjured.

Many remain in this condition for months, and then slowly regain their health. What the precise disturbance of the brain consists in, is uncertain: it is possible that the nutrition of the organ has been interfered with from overuse and worry, and that the further continuance of mental toil and anxiety would have led to softening. The phenomena of this form of neurasthenia, as it is now customary to call the disorder, differ from those of softening by the absence of, or at least by the far less permanent and marked, headache, by the comparatively unimpaired intelligence, and by the non-concurrence of spasms, or of paralysis of motion or of sensation.

Let us now consider the *diagnosis* of the chief varieties of softening. In how far is it possible to distinguish the inflammatory from the non-inflammatory form? The more acute the symptoms, the greater is the likelihood of their being due to an inflammatory lesion; and in young subjects this probability becomes almost a certainty. A latency of the affection, its slow and gradual manifestation, its existence in persons advanced in life, and in whom we have reason to suspect degeneration of the coats of the arteries, or, on the other hand, a history pointing to closure of the vessels by a plug, or to an embolus washed into them from a diseased heart, are facts which justify the conclusion that the softening is owing to a depraved nutrition of the cerebral substance, and not to its inflammation.

Softening may occur in the brain of infants, but, as Parrot* shows, cannot be diagnosticated.

Tumor.—Tumors of the brain give rise to a great diversity

---

* Archives de Physiologie, March, 1873.

of signs, according to their locality, their size, and their nature. Let us examine the peculiar symptoms, or group of symptoms, by which we may infer their occurrence, and then see in how far an attempt to distinguish their seat and precise nature is likely to succeed.

The presence of a tumor in the brain is rendered probable if, in addition to vertigo, to vomiting or to a disposition to vomit, or to headache, violent but paroxysmal and neuralgic in its character, we find impairment or loss of vision, or indeed anæsthesia of any special sense, and epileptiform convulsions not followed by any greater deterioration of health than previously existed; if with these signs of cerebral irritation the intellect is not at first markedly disordered, nor the articulation affected; and if paralyses do not show themselves until a very long time after the headache, and are even then limited to the muscles of the eyeball or of the face, or to the muscles of the extremities of one side of the body. As a further sign of cerebral tumor, we may class the discovery of optic neuritis, or choked disk. Yet before the evidence is considered conclusive, we must exclude other chronic cerebral maladies, especially softening, abscesses, and chronic meningitis.

We separate *softening* by noticing that the headache caused by a tumor is much more violent and paroxysmal, not dull or of steady intensity; that the intelligence remains for a long time intact, save, perhaps, in a weakening of the memory; that motor and sensory disturbances are less frequent and prominent, but convulsions far more so. Remissions, or intervals of apparent improvement, occur in both morbid states; but they are more perfect and of longer duration in tumor than in softening. And in the latter, too, we often have the signs of endocarditis or a valve lesion to make an embolus probable, or there is the history of constitutional syphilis with diseased vessels.

The differential diagnosis between tumor and *abscess* is more difficult. We may conclude the latter to furnish the explanation of the signs of cerebral pressure or disorganization, if the cephalalgia be sudden in its development, and uniform and general, instead of neuralgic and limited. Then, convulsions, drowsiness, paralysis, and coma succeed one another much more rapidly and much more constantly in abscess than in tumor,—a malady running a very chronic course, and in which the patient does not

remain drowsy or palsied after the epileptiform seizures.* If, moreover, we obtain the history of injury to the skull, or find a discharge from the ear, or pain upon pressure over the mastoid process, or a chronic disease about the head, or albuminous urine, or protracted suppuration in any part of the body, we may safely infer that an abscess, not a tumor, is the cause of the evident cerebral mischief.

Chronic meningitis, an affection sometimes complicating tumor, is discriminated by laying stress on its etiological relations,—such as blows upon the head, diseases of the bones, syphilis, or rheumatism; and by observing its frequent though irregular accessions of fever, the great irritability of temper, the dulness of intellect, the loss of memory, and the nocturnal delirium. The pain, too, is, as a rule, somewhat duller and more diffused than in tumor, though more fixed and constant, and there is more vertigo; but the convulsions, on the other hand, are less distinctly epileptiform in type; yet convulsive movements of some muscles are very common, and may even be followed by incomplete paralysis. Meningitis may be excluded, Hughlings Jackson tells us, if double optic neuritis or any very marked alteration of the disks be found early in the case. Tumor in the cortex of the left side of the brain has been observed to give rise to localized convulsions, beginning in the right foot.†

Thrombosis of the sinuses of the brain may occasion partial palsies, and the symptoms of cerebral pressure, like those of tumors, and cannot be distinguished except in those instances in which

---

* I have mentioned epileptic seizures in these affections because I believe they belong to them. But Brown-Séquard has stated (quoted in Am. Journ. of Med. Sci., April, 1869, p. 531) that disease of the cerebral substance is incapable of producing epileptic symptoms, and that when these occur they are to be attributed to concomitant lesions of the meninges. Whatever the cause, the epileptic fits may be absent. Thus, they occurred in only thirty-eight cases of abscess of the brain out of seventy-three collected by Gull and Sutton (see article "Abscess of Brain," in Reynolds's System of Medicine). Again, both affections may be latent. Particularly is this the case with cerebral abscess; and the sudden rupture of the abscess may give rise to symptoms undistinguishable from those of hemorrhage, undistinguishable unless we can infer an abscess from a disease of the bones of the skull, or from some points in the history of the case.

† Hughlings Jackson, "Brain," 1882, p. 364.

we can find distention of the collateral circulation and injection and œdema of the forehead and eyelids.* Convulsions, further, are very rarely among the symptoms; and generally these are more similar to the manifestations of meningitis than of tumor. In children with marasmus or in adults with caries of the skull marked cerebral phenomena may lead to the correct inference of thrombosis.

The precise *seat* of the tumor it is impossible to determine. An affection of the special senses points to disease near to, or at, the base of the brain; and the probability of this view is much strengthened if there be paralysis of the face on the side opposite to that of the extremities,† and if vigorous inspiration, during which the brain falls and presses the morbid mass against the walls of the base of the skull, cause or increase pain; whereas, so says that high authority, Romberg, in tumors on the upper surface, forced expiration produces a like result. In tumors of the cerebellum we have headache, severe, often bilious vomiting, and staggering gait, also spasms, rigidity, and tetanic-like seizures; but there may be no marked alteration of the disks. Then as regards the exact position of the tumor we must bear in mind the localization of the cerebral functions, which recent research is elucidating for us. The difficulty of applying this extending knowledge to the diagnosis of tumors at the bedside is that they may give rise to circumscribed inflammation around them, or to irritation in even somewhat more remote parts, and that the special manifestations of the disorder of the part affected by the tumor are thus blurred or obscured.‡

And what shall we say of the *nature* of a tumor of the brain? Can we form an opinion regarding it from any of the signs referable to the cerebral disorganization? We cannot: the character of the pain has been thought to be of great significance; but the testimony to prove that it is so, is in the highest degree unsatisfactory. We may sometimes, however, from the history of the

* Heubner, quoted in Schmidt's Jahrbücher, No. 1, 1869.

† But as regards the palsy of the face being on the side opposite to that of the body, this depends very much upon the exact position and extent of the lesion, as has been explained while discussing hemiplegia.

‡ Compare Nothnagel, op. cit., and Bernhard, Symptomatologie und Diagnostik der Gehirngeschwülste, Berlin, 1881.

case, or from the existence of some of the manifestations of special cachexia, draw a correct inference. In gliomatous brain tumors, Virchow has pointed out, there is often the history of a blow. If we find disease of the lungs, or any evidences of scrofula, and the patient is young, we shall probably be right in conjecturing the tumor of the brain to be a mass of tubercle; but if the sufferer is advanced in years, and exhibits tumors in various parts of the body, and further signs of a cancerous diathesis, we may with reasonable certainty presume the tumor within the skull to be cancerous. Other kinds of tumors and deposits can scarcely be said to be within the reach of diagnosis. *Cysts* seated in the superficial portions of the brain either occasion no symptoms, or give rise to headache, to attacks of vertigo, to vomiting, and to epileptic seizures, but very rarely to palsies. The symptoms mentioned are far more apt to be present when the cysts occupy the lateral ventricles; then epileptic convulsions especially are very rarely absent.

The symptoms of an *aneurism* within the cranium are usually those of an ordinary tumor, and the affection is not distinguishable except when we find decided indications of disease of the vessels in other parts of the system.* Neither the presence nor the absence of a subjective feeling of pulsation and of a murmur has a positive significance; for, notwithstanding the cases of Jonathan Hutchinson† and Humble,‡ in which the diagnosis was made during life, the detection of a murmur, as I know from observation, is not a certain sign. In aneurism of the vertebral arteries epilepsy is a constant symptom.§

General Paralysis.—This fatal and obscure cerebral malady resembles softening of the brain,—nay, softening is at times found after death; but there may be atrophy with hardening, or other morbid changes, and the affection is now recognized by most pathologists as a diffuse interstitial encephalitis. This often leads to atrophy; the spinal cord also may become secondarily affected. Clinically, the disorder is marked by impairment of the powers of

---

* James H. Hutchinson, Pennsylvania Hospital Reports, vol. ii.

† British Medical Journal, April, 1875.

‡ London Lancet, Oct. 1875.

§ Bartholow, American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Oct. 1872.

locomotion; by an inability to articulate distinctly,—a symptom which precedes the deranged locomotion; by the meaningless countenance; and by complete perversion of the mental faculties, amounting ordinarily, in fact, to insanity.

The palsy is peculiar: indeed, Skae* says that, in the usual sense of the term, there is no palsy in the limbs at all; there is rather a want of control over their co-ordinate action, displaying itself in a swaying from side to side when the patient attempts to walk. The impairment of the muscular movement gradually extends: there is a tremulousness in the muscles of expression; the speech becomes more inarticulate, until scarcely a word can be distinguished; and the patient cannot rise without being assisted. The cutaneous sensibility is greatly diminished or is lost. The mental derangement is marked by an exaggerated sense of personal power or importance, and fancies of great wealth; the moral feelings greatly deteriorate. Apoplectiform seizures, accompanied, like those in multiple sclerosis, by considerable elevation of temperature, are not uncommon. Death is often preceded by convulsive attacks and by coma, or by painful contractions of the muscles of the trunk or extremities, or by obstinate diarrhœa, or by pulmonary affections.† Pneumonia is especially common.‡

The strange malady differs from other forms of extensive general paralysis in being far less of a real palsy. It is certainly far less complete than the extensive paralyses which follow lesions of the upper portion of the spinal cord, or which are consequent upon the poison of lead, or of malaria, or of diphtheria. Its association with marked disturbance of the intellect furnishes, moreover, a differential test of great value, and not merely with reference to the general palsies just mentioned, but also as regards the trembling movements of old age, of progressive muscular atrophy, and of chronic alcoholism. In one of its forms, as Westphal mentions, there is a strong resemblance to locomotor ataxia in the signs of disturbed co-ordination, with incontinence of urine and amaurosis; again, the perverted mental state becomes of greatest significance. On the other hand, the ataxia and the palsies distinguish the dis-

* Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, April, 1860.

† Calmeil, Traité des Maladies inflammatoires du Cerveau, Paris, 1858.

‡ Crichton Browne, "Brain," Oct. 1883.

ease from mere senile dementia. Then, too, dementia paralytica is a disease of early manhood and of middle age.

The defect in the articulation and the attending tremor of the lips, and in some instances the occurrence of apoplectiform seizures, may cause the disease to be mistaken for *cerebro-spinal sclerosis.* But in this affection, while the embarrassed, scanning speech coexists with great helplessness of manner, with oscillation of the eyeballs, with tremor manifesting itself only on motion, with paresis of the lower limbs, and finally with permanent contractions, we do not notice a decided alienation of mind; there is nothing more than general enfeeblement and blunted emotional faculties. It is a disease rarely met with in persons over forty years of age, being most common between twenty-five and thirty.

Paralysis agitans may be confounded with general paralysis of the insane. But in paralysis agitans the voice is not really tremulous; there is rather a monotonous tone and slow utterance, and we find fixed, expressionless features, which, with the restlessness, the sensation of excessive heat, the peculiar gait and attitude, the unaltered cutaneous sensibility, the tremor ever present except during sleep, yet the head taking no share in the trembling, the manner in which the patient when attempting to walk is propelled forward, and the very long duration of the symptoms, characterize the disease. The intellect becomes obscured toward the end of the malady, but not before.

Diseases characterized by Enlargement of the Head.

Chronic Hydrocephalus.—The signs of dropsy of the brain are, progressive enlargement of the head, and a perversion or a gradual loss of one or several of the special senses, of the mental faculties, and of the power of voluntary motion. The child cannot bear the weight of the head; the gait is tottering and uncertain. The intellect, slowly but certainly, becomes deranged. As the malady advances, strabismus, partial palsies, epileptic convulsions, vomiting, cutaneous anæsthesia, and loss of sight, of smell, and of taste, are observable; the bowels become very constipated; and a copious secretion of tears and of saliva is not infrequent.

Before death takes place, which sometimes does not happen for years, the child ordinarily becomes idiotic. A few cases recover;

fewer reach adult age with their brain compressed by the accumulated fluid; in still fewer the disease does not develop itself until after childhood. If the patient survive until adult age, the size of the skull is generally immense. I saw, a few years since, a young man, twenty-two years of age, whose head measured fully two feet and a half in circumference. He could walk unaided, but often fell. He was half idiotic, and subject to epileptic fits; yet he had sufficient intelligence to understand what was said to him, and in his childish way to do as he was told.

The skull is sometimes very large without dropsy of the brain existing. The head may be overgrown, and its bones thickened and spongy, as in *rachitis;* or it may be large when there is no disease. These states differ from chronic hydrocephalus by the absence of cerebral symptoms; and in doubtful cases we may call in the ophthalmoscope as a means of diagnosis. The vessels of the eye, even in the early stages of chronic hydrocephalus, enlarge, and, in proportion as the serum compresses the brain, we find an increase of vascularity in the retina, with dilatation of its veins, and with an increase of the number of its vessels; complete or partial serous infiltration of the retina; and an atrophy, more or less perceptible, of the optic nerve. These lesions vary with the age of the disease and the amount of serous effusion; but none of them exist in rickets.* Then in rickets the tendency is to spasm of the glottis, to diarrhœa,—not, as in hydrocephalus, to constipation. The size of the head may also be augmented in consequence of meningeal apoplexy, or of hypertrophy of the brain. The former may be suspected if the distention of the cranium follow, at no very long interval, an attack of convulsions and of coma in a teething child.

Hypertrophy of the Brain.—A complaint in which the brain develops with a rapidity disproportionate to the growth of its bony case, which thus becomes too small for its contents.

The symptoms this morbid state occasions, irrespective of the enlargement of the head, are headache, vertigo, drowsiness, and epileptiform convulsions. The gait is very unsteady; the mind gradually gives way. After the paroxysms of headache and of convulsions we often find stupor, which may deepen into fatal

* Bouchut, op. cit.

coma. Sometimes delirium, or even mania, is noticed. Death is occasionally preceded by symptoms of meningitis of the convexities. The disease runs in families.*

Hypertrophy of the brain requires to be carefully distinguished from the *enlargement of the head* which takes place when both the brain and the skull increase rapidly; an hypertrophy too, in a certain sense, but not an hypertrophy fraught with danger or occasioning any morbid manifestations.

Equally important is it to discriminate between the augmented brain and *chronic hydrocephalus*. Unfortunately, the marks of distinction are not very clearly traced. Both diseases have much the same symptoms; both are generally of long duration. There is, however, in many cases, this dissimilitude: in hypertrophy the convulsions are a much more marked phenomenon, and they precede, rather than accompany, the signs of failing intellect and of cerebral pressure. The changes in the special senses are not so common, or so prominent; there is not, when the fontanels are touched, the sensation of a tense membrane filled with water, but rather of a solid substance; and the body does not waste as in dropsy of the brain.

Mauthner† lays great stress on the different shapes of the head. In chronic hydrocephalus, he states, the forehead is the first to enlarge, and the posterior part of the skull does not expand until long afterward; in hypertrophy the reverse takes place. But this is not a sign free from doubt; indeed, it may be looked upon as of very questionable value. The same may be said with regard to the observation of West, that in hypertrophy there is no prominence, but an actual depression, of the anterior fontanel, and that a similar depression is observable at all the sutures.

Hypertrophy of the brain occasions many of the symptoms of *cerebral pressure*. These are severe headache, stupor passing into coma, or delirium, convulsions, and palsies varying according to the centres pressed on. The action of the heart is apt to be slow and irregular; the pulse is full or tense; the pupils are at first contracted, then dilated and sluggish, the ophthalmoscope shows swelling of the papilla, or optic neuritis, with tortuous full veins.

---

* See case of D'Espine, quoted in Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 3, 1882.

† Krankheiten des Gehirns, etc., Vienna, 1844.

In *concussion of the brain* we do not find this state of the eye-ground, although the pupils too are dilated and react slowly. The pulse is weak, but regular and frequent.

Diseases characterized by Paroxysmal Pain.

There is a group of nervous disorders characterized solely by pain, which is confined ordinarily to one nerve and is seemingly seated in it. These nervous pains bear the generic name of *neuralgia*. They are acute, follow the course of a nervous branch, and come on in paroxysms having distinct exacerbations, succeeded by distinct intermissions. In some cases these intermissions are long, in others short; in some they are complete, in others the pain is lasting and becomes from time to time exalted,—rather remissions, therefore, than intermissions. Save in the rarest instances, the excruciating sensations are not complicated with heat and swelling. Nor is there tenderness, except when the neuralgia is of long continuance; at least there is not tenderness along the aching nerve, though we may find certain sensitive spots, which, in the case of the spinal nerves, are readily detected by pressing on, or to one side of, the spinous process of the vertebra near which the affected nerve emerges, and by examining the points of terminal expansion. These painful spots are often looked upon as proving the presence of what is vaguely called "spinal irritation."

The pain of neuralgia is, then, of a purely nervous character, and exists independently of inflammation, or of any recognizable textural change of the nervous centres or nervous trunks. This we must always bear in mind before concluding the complaint to be neuralgia; seeking carefully for the signs of a disturbance of the nervous centres or of the larger nervous trunks before the morbid excitation of sensibility is looked upon as forming the whole disorder. And it is only when, after a minute search, we can detect no definite organic cause for the local pain, that we may set down our patient as laboring under neuralgia.

From the characteristics of the pain just mentioned, it is evident that it is not likely to be confounded with that of local inflammation. But there is a kind of local pain for which neuralgia is often mistaken: the pain of *subacute* or of *chronic rheumatism*. Yet this is in reality very dissimilar. The rheumatic

pain is attended with soreness, is aggravated by movement or by pressure, is more diffuse and irregular, much more constant, much more influenced by alternations of temperature, but not acute or paroxysmal, and, finally, not limited anatomically to the course of one nerve, but scattered over parts supplied by several. Except the influence of the weather, the pain of *myalgia* presents much the same points of difference, in addition often to the history of a muscular strain.

The source of the neuralgia should always be determined as closely as possible, on account both of the prognosis and of the treatment. In many cases it will be found to be connected with anæmia; in others, with the poison of rheumatism, of gout, of syphilis, or of uræmia. It is often reflex, the pain being far away from the seat of the disease, and due to irritation reflected through the nervous centres. For instance: an affection of the digestive apparatus, of the liver, or of the kidneys, may give rise to neuralgia in parts quite remote from them. It is evident that if such be the origin of the disorder, and if the malady which lies at its root and excites it can be controlled, the neuralgia will simultaneously disappear. Yet it must be confessed that we cannot always detect the cause, whether or not it be of the nature just mentioned, and we have often to treat the neuralgia by employing those agents which are suitable to the greatest number of cases. And it must be added that such treatment receives a scientific endorsement from the view of Anstie, that peripheral irritants have, after all, very little to do with neuralgia, but that it depends upon a local and inherited defect in a particular centre or in several nerve-centres.

Neuralgia may occur in any portion of the body. It may shift rapidly from one part to another, as in that peculiar neuralgia described by Putegnat,* excited by a desire to pass water and by the act of micturition, beginning with numbness and acute burning or lancinating pain along the urinary passages, then affecting particularly the nerves of the forearm, especially the ulnar, and disappearing completely after micturition. The most frequent seat of neuralgia is perhaps about the head; and we shall here

* Gazette Hebdom. de Méd. et Chir., April, 1864; quoted in Ranking's Abstract, vol. xxxix.

notice chiefly a few of its most common kinds. Most of the other varieties of the disorder, and especially intercostal neuralgia and some of the abdominal forms, will be elsewhere alluded to.

Facial Neuralgia.—The facial branches of the fifth pair are often the site of agonizing pain. But all the branches of the nerve are not equally liable: the lowermost of them is rarely affected. When the supra-orbital division is the seat of the ailment, the pain shoots to the forehead, the eyebrow, and the eyeball, which is apt to become injected. If the infra-orbital nerve be disturbed, the pain darts to the upper lip, to the upper row of teeth and the posterior nares, and the cheek reddens and tingles, or the eyelids twitch. When the pain occurs in the inferior branch, it radiates to the lower lip and the chin, and is frequently accompanied by a flow of saliva. Generally the parts around the point where the affected nerve emerges are sensitive to the slightest touch. Sometimes only one, at other times two, at others all of the branches of the fifth are implicated in the complaint, or they may be seized upon alternately.

The disease is one of those belonging to advancing years; one of the neuralgias of bodily decay on which Anstie dwells. It has the same general causes as any other form of neuralgia. Sometimes it is associated with decayed teeth, or with an abnormal state of the bones of the head or face, such as thickening of the frontal, ethmoid, and sphenoid bones. Many of these cases terminate, after months or years of excruciating agony, in apoplexy.*

The intervals between the paroxysms are of very varying length. They may be of six months', or even a year's, duration; but so long an intermission is uncommon. Seasons in which sudden changes of weather are frequent generally excite several attacks in those predisposed to them.

The malady is easily recognized. It may be mistaken for, or rather there may be mistaken for it, a disease of the bones of the face. But the local signs of this are different, and the pain is not paroxysmal. Painful anæsthesia of the fifth nerve is discriminated by the insensibility of the painful portions to the touch, or indeed to any irritation. Spasm of the face is distinguished by

* Sir Henry Halford's Essays and Orations, p. 37 *et seq.*

the absence of pain, from the convulsive twitchings which sometimes take place in tic douloureux.

The *epileptiform neuralgia* described by Trousseau is dissimilar in these peculiarities: whether simple or combined with rapid convulsive movements of the muscles on one side of the face, it is quickly over; it lasts but ten or twenty seconds at a time, never more than a minute. Yet during the short duration of the seizures the pain reaches an intensity greater than in ordinary neuralgia. Moreover, in some persons who suffer from this terrible malady—the attacks of which may happen in quick succession by day as well as by night, and then perhaps remit for weeks or months—vertiginous sensations or epileptic fits occur, and thus the diagnosis is facilitated by the history of the case.

Hemicrania.—As in the other forms of neuralgia, the chief symptoms of the disorder resolve themselves into one symptom,—the symptom of pain. This is ordinarily limited to the supra-orbital and temporal regions of one side, but it may extend to the scalp; and in some instances the cerebral distress is not one-sided, but double-sided. The pain is intensified by sound of any kind, and is commonly accompanied by a disorder of sight,* a numbness and tingling in the limbs, a sense of weight, and more or less sickness of stomach. Sometimes, indeed, the nausea and vomiting of the "sick-headache" are very prominent features of the paroxysm, hardly less prominent than the pain. The attack lasts for hours or days; very often it is severe for half a day. At its termination, the patient feels exhausted, yet soon recovers his usual health, and may remain free from a seizure for a long time. But, as the disorder most commonly occurs in women, and usually at their menstrual periods, the interval is not apt to extend beyond four weeks.

Hemicrania, or megrim, is a stubborn affection. It generally argues a debilitated state of the system, and has of late years been explained as a neurosis of the sympathetic; or as a discharge of nerve-force, a "nerve-storm," from centric disorder. It is a disease the tendency to which diminishes after middle

---

* There may be obliteration of objects in the field of view, or a curious glimmering attended with colored outline near the outside corner of the field of vision. See P. W. Latham "On Nervous or Sick Headache," 1873.

age, but which, as Liveing * clearly demonstrates, has an hereditary character.

Hemicrania must be carefully separated from the pain in the head which accompanies an organic cerebral affection. The main points of distinction are, that the neuralgic malady is paroxysmal, is attended with the same group of symptoms during each attack, and produces no nervous derangement in the intervals between the seizures; while the other morbid condition is more or less constant, and yields persistent signs of a cerebral affection.

Rheumatism of the scalp differs from hemicrania in the pain being continuous, dull, and superficial; in occupying generally both sides of the head; in being augmented by moving the affected muscles, and relieved by warmth. Moreover, there is almost always other evidence of rheumatism, and the pain is intensified by pressure; whereas in hemicrania, although the hair may be sensitive to the touch, strong pressure on the forehead, and even on the hairy part of the scalp, does not increase the pain, may indeed afford relief.

In *periostitis* affecting the bones of the head, particularly when occurring in connection with constitutional syphilis, we may find the same violent pain as in hemicrania. But there is considerable tenderness on pressure, the parts attacked are swollen and less elastic than the healthy portions, and the pain is especially severe at night.

Sciatica.—This is neuralgia following the course of the sciatic nerve. The seat of the greatest suffering is generally the lateral surface of the thigh; thence the pains extend to the popliteal space, and in some instances along the anterior part of the leg. Often, too, the patient complains of an aching near the sciatic notch and in the loins. The pain is more or less steady, but it has its periods of fierce exacerbation; and damp, cold, and pressure augment it. Pressure on localized points always develops pain, and the points that are most marked are on the lower end of the sacrum, on the side of the trochanter opposite the emergence of the great and small sciatic nerves, various points on the posterior aspect of the thigh, one at the head of the fibula, and one behind the outer ankle.

---

* On Megrim, London, 1873.

The disease is obstinate, and lasts for weeks or months. It interferes with locomotion, on account of the distress which movements of the leg and foot occasion. It is rare in children, being most frequent between the ages of twenty and sixty.* Generally it depends upon cold, or upon the rheumatic diathesis, or upon a neuralgic predisposition, or upon an irritation affecting the nerve before it leaves the pelvis, the result not unusually of sexual disorder, or of pressure from a gravid womb, or from an accumulation of fæces in the colon. In some instances it is connected with gout, in others with anæmia or with syphilis; and it may be, although it very rarely is, symptomatic of cerebral disease. Occasionally it is due to reflex excitation of the nerve. Sometimes it occurs after forced marches or long rides; probably in the majority of these cases, however, the sciatica is rheumatic.

Sciatica, when of long duration, leads to loss of motor power in the leg and to anæsthesia; and certain nutritive changes are observed in the limb, which is found to have decidedly dwindled. In some instances the disorder is clearly the result of neuritis, and then there is generally more tenderness; but, unless the history throw light on the matter, it will be very difficult to say whether the pain be from neuritis or not.

It is often a very essential matter to determine whether or not an effusion has taken place within the sheath of the nerve, since it becomes of the greatest importance to adopt local and general means by which the fluid can be absorbed before the pressure on the nerve causes an alteration of structure. In the main, what Fuller tells us is correct, that the presence of fluid within the nerve-sheath may be inferred when a patient who is suffering from sciatica complains of a dull aching or a benumbing pain in the limb, causing it to feel swollen, and when this sense of numbness and increased bulk has succeeded to pain of greater intensity, accompanied by cramps and startings and more or less inability to move the limb.

The disorders which are most likely to be confounded with sciatica are: *rheumatism of the muscles* and fibrous sheaths around the hip-joint; affections of the joint; and pains caused by irrita-

* Valleix, Fuller. Both of these authors further state it to be more common in men than in women,—which is denied by Copland and Romberg.

tion of the kidney. The former is very readily distinguished. It is generally, what sciatica is rarely, double-sided; and the pain is dull, diffuse, not paroxysmal, not limited to the course of the sciatic nerve, nor as much increased on pressure as that of sciatica. But, practically speaking, this kind of rheumatism is seldom seen unless associated with rheumatic neuralgia of the sciatic nerve.

In *affections of the hip-joint* the suffering is increased by standing with the weight of the body thrown on the diseased leg. Moreover, the pain is usually limited to the hip- and knee-joints; the aspect of the limb points to the disorganization that is going on; the leg shortens. Yet, before admitting this as a mark of difference, it must be ascertained by careful measurement; for, in consequence of muscular contractions, the affected limb in sciatica may appear to be shorter than it is. The main points of distinction between sciatica and the nervous affection of the hip-joint are the usual combination of the latter with hysteria, the very superficial tenderness, and the fact that the pain is apt to extend over the whole thigh.

Irritation of the kidney causes pain shooting down the thigh. The distress exists, however, in the course of the anterior crural nerve, is therefore not localized in the sciatic, is unattended with tenderness, but is accompanied by a frequent desire to pass water, and by other signs of disorder of the urinary functions.

Sciatica is sometimes *feigned*, especially by soldiers. But the copy is rarely a very accurate one. Impostors complain of pain on pressure and on motion, but are ignorant that the pain is prone to exacerbate after intervals of comparative quiet, and to increase in violence as night approaches. Their fancied torment is constant, but does not prevent them from sleeping; they wince when the muscles of the thigh are touched, yet, if their attention be diverted, the hand may be pressed along the sciatic nerve without any sign of tenderness being manifested.

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY LIBRARY.

CHAPTER III.

DISEASES OF THE UPPER AIR-PASSAGES.

The larynx and trachea form the main portion of the upper air-passages. Let us inquire into their affections, and, especially on account of their greater frequency, into those of the larynx.

There are several symptoms met with in laryngeal diseases which at once direct attention to the seat of the malady. The larynx is the organ of speech: hence changes in the *voice* constitute the most striking manifestations of laryngeal disorders. These changes vary in degree. The voice may be merely hoarse, or so completely lost that the patient is hardly able to speak in an audible whisper. In young children the different tone of the cry corresponds to the altered voice of adults. The alteration of the voice depends almost wholly upon an affection of the vocal cords, and this may be organic, such as inflammation, œdema, ulceration, cicatrices, and morbid growths; or it may proceed from perverted or impaired innervation. To the latter class belong most of the cases of "functional aphonia." Very often the hoarseness or loss of voice is caused by diminished tension and want of certain and prompt action of the vocal cords, whether connected with structural change or not. The same cause gives rise, for the most part, to the modifications of the voice which show themselves as huskiness in speaking, or in the loss of certain notes in singing.

Next to the voice in diagnostic importance stand the character of the breathing and the cough.

The *breathing* is labored and difficult, and is frequently perceived to be noisy, and coarse or shrill,—the so-called laryngeal stridor: a sign encountered whenever the orifice through which the air has to pass is narrowed, either temporarily by a spasm, or more permanently by any state which gives rise to a constriction of the parts; for instance, by swelling of the mucous membrane.

The difficulty in breathing is in some diseases slight; in others great. One of the peculiarities of this laryngeal dyspnœa is its tendency to recur in paroxysms, during which the patient appears to be in imminent danger of strangling. These fits of suffocation are produced mostly by a spasm of the glottis. They occur in pure spasm of the glottis; in croup; in œdema of the glottis; in ulceration and in polypi of the larynx.

The *cough* of laryngeal affections presents frequently the same peculiarity as the dyspnœa,—it happens in paroxysms. Another peculiarity, although not one so constant, is its harsh and ringing tone. The cough is often short and dry; sometimes it is followed by a muco-purulent expectoration of roundish shape, or by a blood-streaked sputum, or, as in pseudomembranous laryngitis, by the spitting up of false membrane. It is readily excited by the act of swallowing, and its seat is referred by the patient himself to the windpipe.

Pain is not so usual a symptom of laryngeal disease as either cough or changed breathing. In chronic affections it may be, indeed, wanting. It is rarely severe; often more a sensation of tickling, of burning, or of uneasiness than of actual pain. It is apt to extend down the trachea to the upper part of the sternum. Sometimes it is increased on pressure, as in acute laryngitis and in ulceration of the mucous membrane; and it may be also augmented by the act of swallowing.

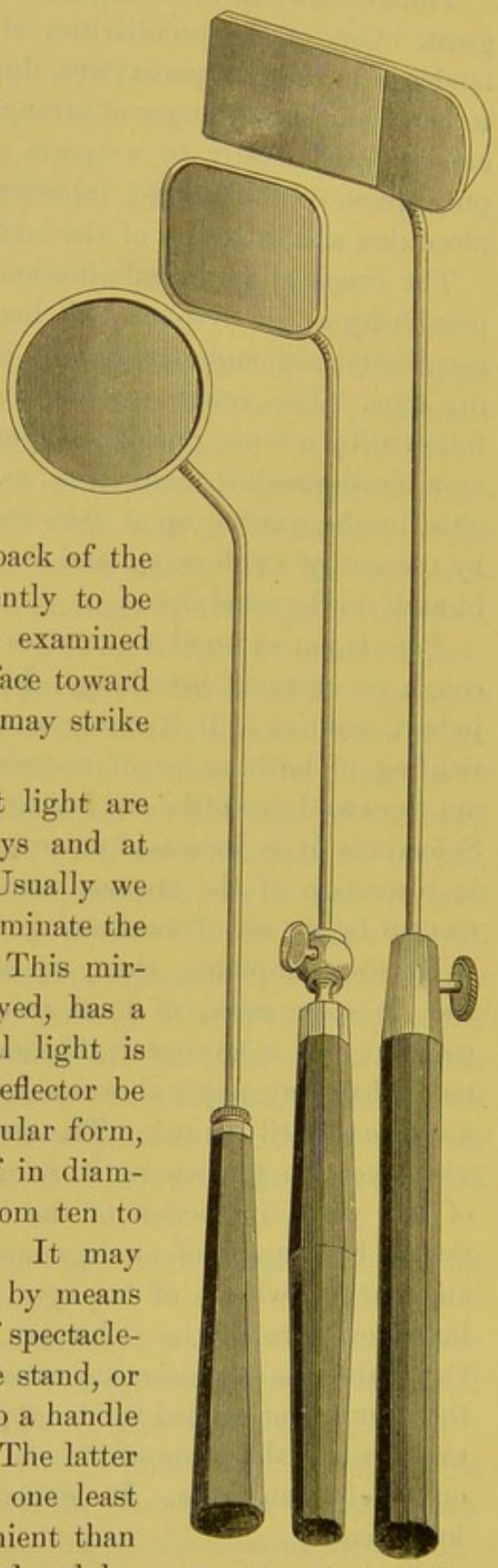
By the symptoms, then, of altered voice, cough, dyspnœa, and, in some cases, of local pain and difficulty in deglutition, we recognize a laryngeal affection; and these symptoms reveal more than any physical examination of the organ made by the means ordinarily in use. The stethoscope is occasionally of service; yet, on the whole, it furnishes little information. But, of late years, inspection of the larynx has been rendered practicable by the aid of an ingenious instrument, the *laryngoscope*, and our knowledge of laryngeal diseases has already been revolutionized through its influence. The instrument introduced by Czermak—the physician to whom we are chiefly indebted for the information gained by the application of laryngoscopy to disease—is a modification of the one used by Garcia in his researches on the human voice. It consists of a small mirror fixed on a long stem.

The mirror is best made of glass backed with silver. It may be either circular, square, or oval. The circular mirror occasions least irritation. It may vary in size from half an inch to an inch and a quarter in diameter. The larger the mirror we can employ, the better is the image.

The mirror is in some cases all that is necessary to practise laryngoscopy. It is heated in warm water or over a lamp, and then introduced into the back of the mouth in the manner presently to be described; the person to be examined having been placed with his face toward the sunlight, so that its rays may strike the laryngeal mirror.

But examinations by direct light are practicable only on some days and at certain periods of the day. Usually we require a second mirror to illuminate the throat and the laryngoscope. This mirror, when sunlight is employed, has a plane surface; when artificial light is used, it is better that the reflector be slightly concave. One of circular form, about three inches and a half in diameter, and with a focus of from ten to fourteen inches, answers best. It may be either attached to the head by means of a band, or worn on a pair of spectacle-frames, or placed on a movable stand, or affixed to a lamp, or fastened to a handle which is held in the mouth. The latter plan, that of Czermak, is the one least employed: it is far less convenient than the spectacle attachment introduced by

FIG. 8.



Laryngoscopes of various shape; not quite natural size.

Semeleder.* When this or the frontal band is made use of, the observer may either place the mirror opposite to one of his eyes, and look through the central perforation, or adopt the easier method of wearing the reflector on his forehead.

Still another way of obtaining a strong illumination of the fauces is by means of a globe of glass filled with water, as recommended by Stoerck and Walker. The French, following the lead of Moura,† have recourse for the most part to lenses, and concentrate the light directly into the throat. The lamp which I formerly often employed has a movable arm with a concave reflector attached to its free end, and by means of a bull's-eye condenser light is first thrown on the reflector and thence into the mouth. But a better arrangement is obtained in Mackenzie's rack-movement bracket and bull's-eye condenser, or by a combination of lenses attached to a metallic frame, which is fastened to a lamp, as in the well-known apparatus of Tobold. The best light to employ is coal-oil; the most convenient, an argand gas-burner. The electric light is likely to come into more general use.

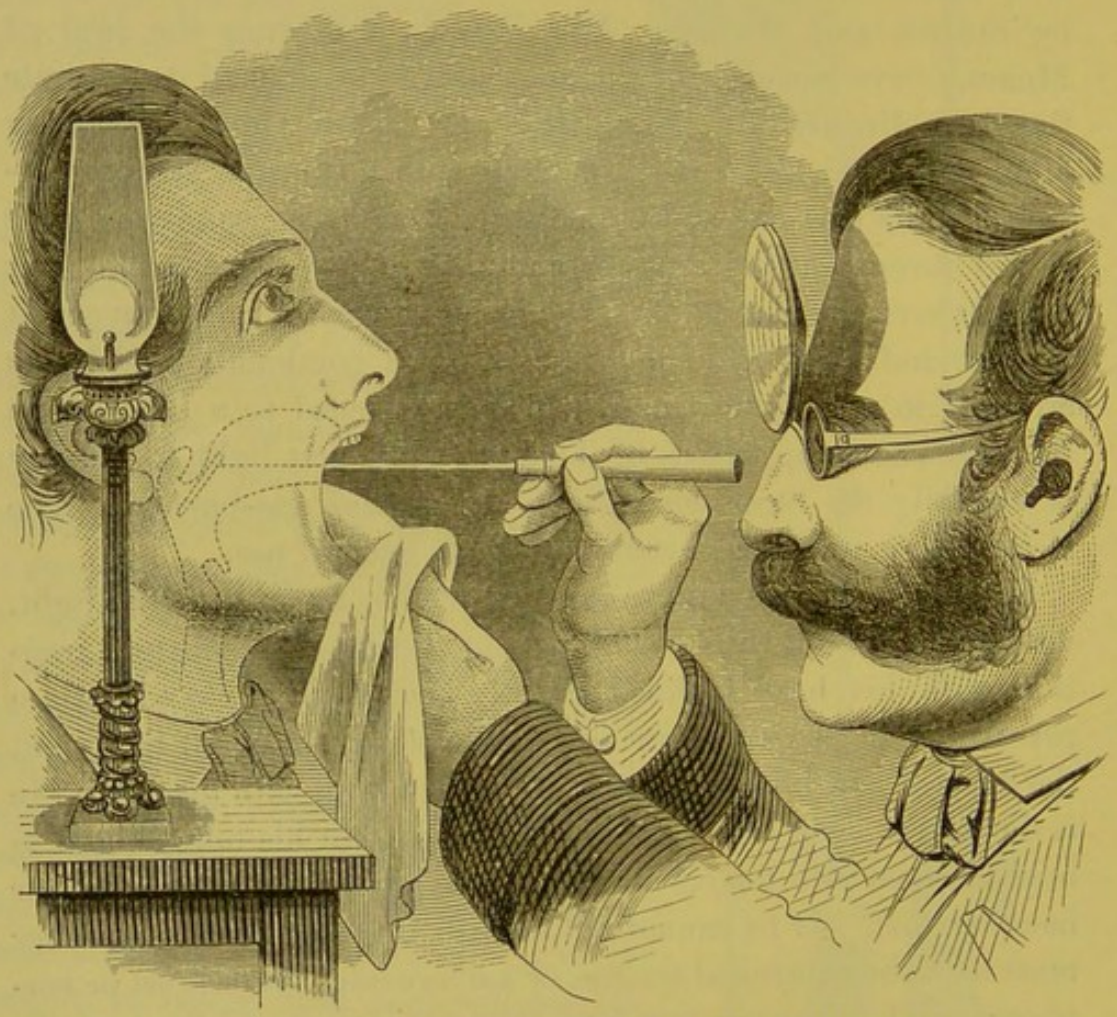
Supposing that we wish to examine the larynx by artificial light, we should proceed thus. The patient, sitting in an upright position, with his head inclined slightly backward, is placed near a petroleum- or gas-lamp, burning with a steady, brilliant light, and the flame of which is behind and about on a level with his eyes. He is directed to open his mouth widely, to put out his tongue, and to hold between two fingers its point enveloped in a soft napkin or handkerchief. If he cannot accomplish this readily, the observer must hold the protruded tongue, or a tongue-depressor must be employed. The observer now seats himself directly in front of the patient, and nearly a foot from the mouth. Putting on his spectacles or frontal band, he throws a disk of light into the back part of the mouth; he then rapidly introduces the laryngeal mirror, previously heated in warm water or over a lamp and its proper temperature ascertained by touching his own hand or cheek. The mirror, great care being taken not to bring it in contact with the tongue, is placed with its back against the uvula, which, with the soft palate, is pressed backward and upward; the lower

* Rhinoscopy and Laryngoscopy, trans., New York, 1866.

† Traité pratique de Laryngoscopie, Paris, 1864.

surface of the laryngoscope should be firmly applied to, or, if this be found to occasion too much irritation, should be held near, the posterior wall of the pharynx. The inclination of the mirror varies with the position of the patient and the parts we wish more

FIG. 9.



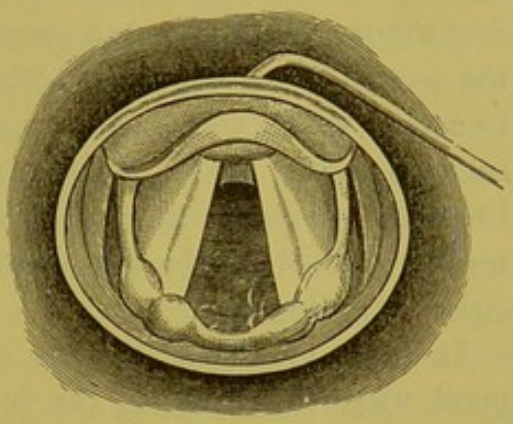
Laryngoscopic examination, as made with the means ordinarily employed.

particularly to explore. As a general rule, it may rest at an angle of about 45°.

This is the manner in which an examination is made when the reflector is worn by the examiner. When the mirror is stationary, as for instance in the Tobold laryngoscopic lamp,—a less portable but far easier mode of illuminating,—the reflector is attached to the lamp by a freely movable brass rod, and the light is thus thrown into the mouth, leaving the examiner unembarrassed. When the mirror has been introduced in the manner described, the laryngeal image is readily perceived. We see the epiglottis,

the glottis, the cartilages, the true vocal cords, the superior thyro-arytenoid ligaments or false vocal cords, and in some cases even the rings of the trachea. We may be able to discern each portion of the laryngeal aperture with distinctness, or it may take several examinations to do so.

FIG. 10.



Laryngeal image, as seen in the laryngoscope under favorable circumstances.

In health, the color of the various parts is very different. Stoerck has well described it in likening that of the epiglottis, the interior of the larynx below the glottis, and of the cricoid cartilage, to the coloration of the conjunctiva of the eyelid; and the hue of the aryepiglottidean folds and the prominences of the arytenoid cartilages to that of the gums. The mucous membrane of the trachea between the rings is of a pale pink color; the vocal cords have a white, glistening look. Mackenzie takes special notice of the whole of the under surface of the epiglottis being in some cases of a bright-red hue; and Gibb points out that in negroes the cartilages of Wrisberg have a yellowish tinge.

The laryngeal image in the mirror bears this relation to the real position of the parts: the right vocal cord of the person who is examined is seen on the left side of the mirror, and the left vocal cord on the right; or, to state the matter in a form easily to be remembered, the cord which corresponds to the right hand of the patient is the right, that seen toward his left hand is the left. The epiglottis appears in the laryngoscope at the upper portion and behind; so do the other structures which lie in front. The arytenoid cartilages appear at its lower portion, and toward the front.

To judge of the movements of the vocal cords, we tell the patient alternately to inspire deeply and to sound, as a high note, a sound like "ah." During this the vocal cords are closely approximated and stretched, and the epiglottis, in fact the whole larynx, is elevated; while during a full inspiration the cords are far apart, and hence the glottis is wide open. To obtain a satisfactory sight of the deeper-seated parts, we must bear in mind

that the more the surface of the mirror is placed horizontally, the more distinctly they come into view. For the exploration of these structures, and particularly of the trachea, the light must be thrown from below upward upon the laryngoscope.

In some patients laryngoscopy is easy; the instrument causes no irritation, and a conclusive examination may be made at the first attempt. In others, a course of training is required to subdue the sensibility of the fauces, which may be general, or be limited to a very small spot. As a means of overcoming the difficulty, sucking small pieces of ice, or the previous administration of bromide of potassium, has been recommended. But the best means is skill in the use of the instrument,—its rapid and decisive handling.

In some persons with very irritable throats, I have obtained good views by pressing the instrument against the roof of the mouth, instead of passing it back into the pharynx, and by altering the position of the head a little, tilting it more backward. The epiglottis, and the structures at the entrance of the windpipe, are thus readily enough brought into view: with the deeper parts we do not succeed so well. But in many cases we get sufficient guide for topical applications.

There are some further obstacles, such as a rising up of the tongue, greatly-enlarged tonsils, a very long uvula, or a pendent epiglottis, all of which at times seriously interfere with our investigations. But in any case we should not endeavor to make the view more satisfactory by constantly altering the position of the mirror. It is always better to introduce it repeatedly, than to shift it often when introduced, or to keep it for any length of time in the patient's mouth.

To acquire dexterity and quickness of manipulation, one of the best means in our possession is *autolaryngoscopy*. We may readily inspect our own larynx by the simple method recommended by George Johnson,* of employing a toilet-glass and throwing the light, with the reflector worn in the ordinary manner, on the image of the fauces as seen in the toilet-glass; the laryngeal mirror is then introduced into the mouth.

If the mirror be passed behind the uvula, and the reflecting

* Lectures on the Laryngoscope.

surface directed upward, the posterior nares may be examined. To practise *rhinoscopy*, however, the mirror should be small and fixed to the shaft at a right angle. The patient is directed to keep his head erect, or bend it slightly forward, and while his mouth is widely open a strong light is thrown to the back of the throat. But before the rhinal mirror is placed in position, a tongue-spatula is applied, with which the back of the tongue is well pressed down. After the spatula has been suitably fixed, it is given to the patient to hold. Rarely can we dispense with the use of the spatula, though we may do so by employing, as recommended by Voltolini, a shield of gutta-percha, a part of which is raised up to allow the handle of the mirror to pass through. Yet, whether the spatula be employed or not, a difficulty still remains,—namely, to get the uvula out of the way. This is not easily accomplished without a palate-hook, by which means the uvula, with a portion of the soft palate, is gently drawn forward and upward, the handle of the hook being held to one side of the mouth: Voltolini's* palate-hook widens the pharyngo-nasal space very satisfactorily. The mirror, with its reflecting surface toward the operator, is now passed along the spatula, until it reaches the posterior wall of the pharynx. By then raising somewhat the handle of the mirror, we obtain a view of the septum; and by slanting the mirror first toward one side and then toward the other, the posterior nares and the orifices of the Eustachian tubes may be inspected.

The art of rhinoscopy is more difficult than that of laryngoscopy, and demands, to acquire proficiency, constant practice. Though the rhinal mirror aids us in detecting morbid appearances which would otherwise escape observation, it does so neither as readily nor as completely as the laryngoscope. By the aid of this we can discern inflammation of various parts of the larynx; œdema; ulcers; cicatrices; excrescences and morbid growths; irregularities in the shape of the glottis and in the mobility of the cords; palsies of individual muscles; abscesses; diseases of the cartilages; and other abnormal conditions which, without it, could not be recognized, or, to say the least, could not be discriminated with any degree of certainty. Indeed, any one who attempts a positive diagnosis of laryngeal diseases without the laryngoscope

* Die Rhinoscopie und Pharyngoscopie, 1879.

attempts to do without the only means which renders the diagnosis at all trustworthy, and is guilty of neglect.

Let us now look at the chief diseases of the larynx. Grouped in accordance with their main features, and without classifying them in strict obedience to laryngoscopic inquiries, they may be arranged as follows:

ACUTE ORGANIC DISEASES.

Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the larynx—Acute laryngitis.
Œdema of the glottis.
Acute affections of the larynx and trachea as met with in children. } Spasmodic and pseudomembranous laryngitis —False and true croup.

CHRONIC ORGANIC DISEASES.

Inflammation of the mucous membrane of a part, or of the whole—Chronic laryngitis in its various forms.
Destruction of the cartilages.
Growths and tumors of various kinds.
Ulcers, simple and specific.

AFFECTIONS OF THE NERVES.

Spasm of the glottis. (Laryngismus stridulus.)
Nervous aphonia. { Functional, or purely nervous aphonia. Paralysis of the muscles of the cord.

Acute Laryngeal Affections.

Acute Laryngitis.—In its mild form, acute laryngitis is neither an uncommon nor a dangerous disease. In its severer form it is much more uncommon, and very much more dangerous. The inflammation attacks, in either case, the mucous membrane lining the cartilages. When it is slight, it occasions simply hoarseness; a feeling of tickling and irritation in or near the larynx; a trifling, though annoying, cough, or rather a constant disposition to clear the throat, more than a cough; and, owing in a great measure to a coexisting inflammation of the fauces, some difficulty in swallowing. This is one of the forms of the "bad sore throat" so frequently seen in winter and in the early months of spring, which passes off in the course of a few days.

When the inflammation is violent, and especially when it in-

volves the submucous tissues, the symptoms are much aggravated, and the patient's life is in imminent peril. His suffering is great; for the swollen membrane nearly closes the narrow aperture through which the air reaches the lungs. His respiration becomes seriously impeded, he breathes often, and each time he draws his breath a wheezing or whistling noise is heard. He coughs frequently, yet expectorates little; and the cough is distressing and painful, and has a harsh sound. The voice is hoarse, or sinks into a scarcely audible whisper. The patient knows the seat of his disease: he feels that it lies in the windpipe, and complains of this being tender when pressed, and of a feeling of constriction in the throat. There is difficulty in swallowing, and fever, with a full pulse and flushed face. If the case advance unchecked, the countenance becomes distressed and pale, the lips bluish, the pulse irregular, and death sets in with all the signs of deficient aeration of the blood and of strangulation.

The disease in its graver form runs a very rapid course. If in a few days after its commencement no improvement show itself, life does not last long. Sometimes death takes place on the first day of the attack. It rarely waits for the sixth.

Acute idiopathic laryngitis is seldom met with save in adults. Children suffer from an analogous but not an identical disease, croup. Occasionally we do see acute laryngitis in children, and exhibiting the same features as in the adult; but then it has almost always arisen as the consequence of swallowing irritating substances, and not as the result of exposure to cold or wet.

The marked symptoms of the perilous complaint prevent it from being overlooked, and render its discrimination easy. There is fever with dyspnœa in the acute pulmonary affections; but the voice remains unaltered, and they exhibit physical signs which acute laryngitis does not,—they show rales, or abnormal respiration-sounds; while in laryngitis the murmur of the lungs is that of health, although it is sometimes enfeebled by the impediment in breathing, or obscured by the shrill sound which issues from the larynx. We find difficulty in swallowing and some hinderance in breathing in tonsillitis; but inspection of the oral cavity immediately detects the source of the disorder. There is difficulty in swallowing in pharyngitis, but there is not embarrassed breathing, or a peculiar voice, or cough, and the fauces appear dusky and

injected, while they are but slightly affected in laryngitis, unless the inflammation of the larynx have supervened upon that of the throat. Croup resembles acute idiopathic laryngitis most nearly; but it is as rare in the adult as acute laryngitis is in the child, and, as we shall presently see, obvious differences in the symptoms exist.

There is a peculiar form of inflammation of the larynx, *diffuse cellular laryngitis*, a diffuse inflammation of the cellular tissue, with lymph or pus infiltrated in the submucous tissue, to which attention has been called by Henry Gray.* It is a formidable affection, which bears a strong likeness to erysipelatous laryngitis, but, what is not by any means constantly the case in this disorder, the symptoms begin in the fauces and larynx; and, wholly unlike erysipelatous laryngitis, the submucous tissue is primarily attacked, and the neck becomes greatly swollen from the effused products around the larynx, trachea, and œsophagus filling its cellular tissue. The disease begins with chills, soreness of throat, and fever, soon succeeded by a hacking cough, by dyspnœa, by a dusky hue of the fauces, by enlargement of the tonsils and of the glands in the neighborhood of the jaw, and by great difficulty in swallowing. As the complaint proceeds, the neck increases greatly in size, the fever assumes a low type, and the patient either sinks gradually or dies asphyxiated, perishing sometimes rapidly from a speedy increase of the laryngeal œdema.

Œdema of the Glottis.—The danger of acute laryngitis of any kind is much aggravated by the precise seat of the disease. When the inflammation takes place immediately around the glottis, and causes a serous fluid to transude, *œdematous laryngitis*, the peril is greatly increased. The inspiration is audible, noisy, hissing, and labored; there is a distressing sensation of constriction or obstruction in the windpipe, and the patient makes repeated efforts, by swallowing or by hawking, to clear his throat of the substance which seems to be clogging it. His difficulty of breathing is intense, and occurs in frightful paroxysms, sometimes of a quarter of an hour in duration, during the whole of which time strangulation appears to be imminent; and often he does perish by strangulation.

---

* Holmes's System of Surgery, vol. iv.

This grave form of *œdema of the glottis* sometimes follows an extension of the peculiar inflammation of the throat in the exanthemata, or is of erysipelatous origin, and it occasions death quickly, and amid great suffering. But the œdema may arise without preceding acute inflammation, whether this be specific or not. It may result from long-continued pressure on the trachea or larynx, or occur in connection with the external œdema of Bright's disease. Again, an effusion of serum may cause death most suddenly and unexpectedly in a person who has been laboring under a chronic laryngeal disorder.* Such cases of œdema of the glottis are distinguished from those produced by active laryngeal inflammation by the absence of fever, of local tenderness, and of marked difficulty of deglutition. It is true that, if the œdematous affection ensue upon a chronic inflammation of the larynx, tenderness and an impediment in swallowing may be observed. But the history of the malady and the non-existence of fever leave little room for error.

The diagnostic sign which some have proposed as the proof of the presence of œdema of the glottis—the swelling of the epiglottis, as ascertained by the touch—cannot be relied upon, because this swelling does not always exist to an obvious degree, and, even when it does exist, is not readily determined by the finger. In the acute cases of œdematous laryngitis the laryngoscope shows a bright-red mucous membrane; sometimes the tumid epiglottis presents the appearance of two round red swellings. It is generally erect and tense. The œdema may be altogether below the glottis.

Croup.—Croup is inflammation of the larynx and trachea; but it is something more. It is a spasmodic action of the muscles of the larynx, which spasmodic action gives rise to much of the peculiar cough, the stridor, and the paroxysms of dyspnœa, so characteristic of the disease. As croup is thus an affection composed, as it were, of several distinct elements, it differs somewhat according as one or the other of these elements preponderates. Thus, the inflammation may be comparatively slight, yet the

* As in tubercular laryngitis, which may be complicated both with acute, and more frequently with chronic, œdema. See an interesting paper on the connection in Archives de Physiologie, No. 6, 1882.

spasm play a very prominent part; or the inflammation may be very severe, and result in the formation of a false membrane. To the first class belongs the disorder known as false croup, catarrhal croup, stridulous laryngitis, spasmodic laryngitis; to the second, the true croup, membranous croup, or pseudomembranous laryngitis.

False or catarrhal croup.—This is one of the common diseases of childhood. Its seizures happen chiefly at night; and the child that has gone to bed well, or perhaps fretful from teething, or with a slight catarrh, wakes up suddenly in a state of alarm, breathing with difficulty. It coughs with violence and at short intervals, and the cough is noticed to be loud and ringing and hoarse; and so are the voice and the cry. Each inspiration is attended with that shrill, "croupy" sound which, once heard, is never forgotten. The face is flushed, the pulse frequent, and the skin hot, or, to speak more accurately, heated, for, in the majority of cases, the fever is not of active character. The paroxysm continues in this manner for about an hour; the breathing then becomes quiet, the child falls asleep, and rests well until toward morning, when the attack is apt to be renewed. The little patient may, however, escape this altogether, and keep well; or else the paroxysm recurs the next night, or for several nights in succession. In the intervals the voice and respiration are natural, there is little or no fever, little or no cough. Yet sometimes a cough remains, which has every now and then a croupal sound; the voice, too, is slightly hoarse, but not smothered or extinct, as in true croup.

False croup most frequently follows exposure. It is very rarely fatal; hence we are not conversant with its morbid anatomy. The few cases which have been examined presented signs of inflammation in the larynx and trachea, inadequate, however, in themselves to account for death. Yet such inflammation probably always exists to a greater or less degree. Cases in which it is extensive and severe, without having led to a plastic exudation, approach in their persistency and in the character of their symptoms closely to true croup. Indeed, one form of the complaint may run into the other, which is far from astonishing, since they are not two diseases, but only two forms of the same disease.

The main element in the production of the symptoms of false

croup is undoubtedly *spasm of the glottis;* and this is the reason why this affection is so often described as identical with the first-named malady. But, without entering into the much-vexed questions of pathology; without discussing whether or not the laryngismus stridulus, as spasm of the glottis is called by many, is due to enlargement of the thymus gland, or of the cervical and bronchial glands; whether or not it is caused by an organic disease of the cerebro-spinal axis, or is simply a reflex phenomenon, —it seems undoubted that the spasm, while it may complicate any affection of the larynx and trachea, may also exist independently. It may, therefore, form a distinct disorder, which differs from false croup by the absence of all inflammation and by several circumstances which proclaim its non-identity, such as its occurrence in adults as well as in children, and its frequent association with other convulsive symptoms,—with distortion of the face, spasmodic contraction of the hands and feet, and general convulsions.

As in croup, the seizures are apt to take place at night. Generally the child has been fretful from teething, or from gastric or intestinal irritation, when suddenly an attack of difficult breathing occurs, accompanied by several loud, crowing inspirations, and by an appearance of the most manifest distress and of threatening suffocation; yet the paroxysm is not associated either with cough, or with fever, or with an altered voice or a materially changed cry. A fit of this kind may be repeated twenty or thirty times a day. It may terminate fatally in a short time; usually, however, the paroxysms are spread over weeks, or even over a longer period. Thus, in addition to the frequent combination with other convulsive symptoms, the protracted duration of the disease, and the absence of febrile disturbance, of hoarseness, and of cough, point out the distinction between spasm of the glottis and spasmodic laryngitis. In laryngismus stridulus, too, as Squire has told us, low temperature will exclude the complication of laryngitis.*

True or membranous croup.—True croup is a formidable affection, in which there is not only inflammation, but inflammation which results in the formation of a false membrane. The plastic

* Transactions of the Obstetrical Society of London, vol. xii.

exudation is found lining the larynx, extending into the trachea or down into the bronchial tubes, and is seen in the fauces and on the tonsils.

The symptoms of this dangerous malady are: the same brazen cough, the same stridulous breathing, as in false croup; a decided change in the voice, dyspnœa, and fever. But all these symptoms do not show themselves at once. The disease usually begins with, or rather is preceded by, slight fever and catarrh, and some hoarseness. This may last for a few days, when the symptoms peculiar to croup manifest themselves. The cough attracts attention by its ringing sound, and at the same time, or shortly after, the characteristic croupal respiration is perceived. High fever and difficulty in breathing soon set in, and, although they exacerbate and remit, only cease when the disease ceases. There is much thirst, no appetite; but what is taken is readily enough swallowed. The voice is changed almost from the onset. It is hoarse and whispering, and, as the disease advances, often becomes totally suppressed.

The child remains in this condition for several days: restless, with its head thrown back, its respiration labored, and the croupal sound never completely disappearing. Sometimes, but far from always, solid masses of membrane are coughed up. Finally, the cough stops altogether; the intervals between the paroxysms of dyspnœa are effaced; the countenance becomes livid; the skin loses its sensibility; the extremities grow cold; and, unless relief be afforded, either by medicinal means or by an operation, the little sufferer dies comatose or suffocated. The fatal termination is not unfrequently hastened by an intervening attack of bronchitis or of pneumonia,—a fact which teaches us not to neglect examining the lungs in cases of croup, so as to be sure that no disease is there silently running its course with its symptoms masked by the tracheal malady. In this respect, auscultation affords us important information, much more important than any it yields as to the exact seat and the extent of the affection of the windpipe.

Still, the application of a stethoscope to the larynx or trachea is not without value. It may enable us to judge of the position of the exudation, for we may occasionally hear a vibrating sound, as if a membrane were being tossed to and fro by a current of air. In a case that came under my notice several years ago, this sign

was perceived with great distinctness at the lower part of the trachea, and toward the commencement of the left bronchial tube; and at the autopsy, at exactly this point was found a thick layer of membrane lying unattached in the tube.

Croup is a disease not apt to be mistaken. Yet we must be cautious not to attach too much weight to any one of the symptoms; we ought rather to judge of the existence of the disorder by their grouping. Thus, the ringing cough is in itself by no means diagnostic, for it may occur in some chronic laryngeal affections, and it is met with in children suffering from intestinal irritation. The stridulous respiration is also heard, or at all events there is a tolerably close copy of it, in simple spasm of the glottis, and sometimes when foreign bodies have found their way into the larynx. The paroxysms of apparent suffocation happen equally in œdema of the glottis. Not even the symptom considered of all the most pathognomonic—the expectoration of false membrane—is strictly so, since this may come from the bronchial tubes or from the throat. But when we take the symptoms collectively,—the ringing cough, the peculiar respiration, the dyspnœa aggravated in paroxysms, the changed voice, the fever, the expectoration; when we regard the comparatively short duration of the disease,—there is but one interpretation of the phenomena possible, and that is true croup.

It is, of course, of the utmost consequence to distinguish between spasmodic laryngitis or *false croup* and membranous croup. The main difference consists in this: in the former, the invasion is usually more sudden; we do not find the pharyngeal exudation so often seen in true croup; there is little fever, or this disappears with the paroxysm; and so do the croupal breathing, and, to a great extent, the hoarse voice and the loud, barking cough. The disorder lasts rarely more than two or three days, the attack usually occurring at night; whereas in true croup the duration is seldom less than from four to six days, the disease progresses steadily, and the voice and respiration show at all times the nature of the affection. Then in the latter we find expectoration of false membrane. This is, indeed, the most absolute proof; yet the absence of membrane in what is coughed up or vomited is not a positive sign that the case is not one of membranous croup. The membrane may be retained in the larynx; and we meet, indeed, with

instances in which it is impossible to say whether the inflammation has or has not produced a plastic exudation; whether, in other words, the case is a severe one of false croup, or one of membranous croup.

The disorders which, next to false croup, are most likely to be mistaken for the formidable malady under consideration, are: acute laryngitis, œdema of the glottis, diphtheria, retropharyngeal and retrolaryngeal abscesses.

Acute laryngitis is, like croup, a disease of short duration, and, like croup, attended with a changed voice, with a harsh cough, and with dyspnœa. But it attacks adults, not children. It presents difficulty in swallowing, for which the slight marks of inflammation in the fauces are insufficient to account; whereas in croup, in spite of the pharyngeal exudation, there is little or no difficulty in swallowing. A form of laryngitis, however, happens in children, which is very liable to be considered as croup: it is the secondary laryngitis of the exanthemata, especially of variola. Attention to the history of the case, and to the circumstance of the inflammation having spread from the throat downward, will go a great way toward forming a correct opinion of the disease. Yet the diagnosis is sometimes one of extreme difficulty, and, if the characteristic expectoration of croup be absent, the most accomplished physician may be deceived.

Œdema of the glottis resembles croup in the dyspnœa, the fits of suffocation and of coughing, the altered voice, and the noisy inspiration. It resembles it further in the fact that most of the symptoms do not disappear in the intervals between the paroxysms. Here is certainly a strong likeness. But the cough has not the croupal, brazen sound; expiration is comparatively unembarrassed; there is no fever, unless the œdema occur in the course of an acute affection; and, above all, œdema of the glottis is a disease of adults, and is unattended with the peculiar expectoration. Again, the history of the case often guards against error, for œdema of the glottis happens frequently, perhaps most frequently, in those who have been long laboring under ulcerative laryngitis. In cases in which we are able to use the laryngeal mirror, the peculiar œdematous look of the parts is readily recognized.

The sore throat of *diphtheria* may be attended by the same

expectoration as croup; the walls of the pharynx, and the fauces, too, are coated with false membrane. But we know that the windpipe is not the seat of the complaint by the absence of paroxysms of cough and of difficulty in breathing, and by the voice being unchanged or somewhat nasal, but not husky or extinct. Into the relation of membranous croup to laryngeal diphtheria we shall farther on inquire.

Retropharyngeal abscesses share with croup the dyspnœa, the stridulous respiration, and the altered voice. They do not, however, share with it the expectoration of false membrane or the peculiar cough; and, further, in croup there is not that difficulty in swallowing, or that evident tumefaction and stiffness of the neck, nor can a tumor be recognized by the touch, as it can be when an abscess is seated behind the walls of the pharynx. Moreover, the dyspnœa and the voice present somewhat different characteristics. In the case of abscess, the former is greatly augmented or paroxysms of it are brought on by attempts at deglutition; it is always preceded by dysphagia, is increased by pressure against the larynx, and frightfully aggravated by the horizontal position. In croup, the patient seeks relief by throwing his head back, and although he loses his voice and speaks in a hardly audible whisper, still the words are sufficiently distinct; while an abscess gives a nasal or guttural tone to the voice, which makes it impossible to understand what is being said.

Retrolaryngeal abscesses following inflammation of the areolar tissue of the retrolaryngeal space present dyspnœa, attacks of suffocation, and cough like those of croup, and run, moreover, generally an acute course; but they also present dysphagia and severe pain, occasioned by pressing on the thyroid cartilage.*

Abscess of the larynx bears a strong resemblance to retropharyngeal abscess, and may be, like it, mistaken for croup. Abscess of the larynx in its acute and primary form is not a frequent disease: rare in adults, it is still rarer, as Parry points out,† in children. No swelling can be detected in the pharynx to account for the pain, the cough, the difficult breathing and impeded swallowing; but on close observation it is found that

---

* Goix, Archives Générales de Médecine, Oct. 1882.

† Philadelphia Medical Times, June, 1873.

the larynx projects, and that there is induration at the posterior margin of the thyroid cartilage. The neck is not markedly swollen, as in diffuse inflammation of the cellular tissue. With the laryngoscope we observe a circumscribed swelling, red at its base, and often yellowish at its apex. We do not find, as we so commonly observe in croup, that both inspiration and expiration are interfered with; the latter, indeed, may be both unembarrassed and noiseless.

Further, croup may be mistaken for tonsillitis, for capillary bronchitis, for hooping-cough, or for the presence of foreign bodies in the larynx or trachea. But to any but the most careless observer the points of distinction are evident. In *tonsillitis*, the breathing is not at all or but very slightly impaired; and a glance into the mouth is sufficient to reveal the real nature of the malady. In *capillary bronchitis*, there is dyspnœa, as in croup; but the dyspnœa is unremitting, and associated with fine rales in the lungs, and not with a ringing cough, a harsh tracheal breathing, a hoarse voice. In *hooping-cough*, paroxysms of coughing and of obstructed respiration occur; but then follows the distinctive hoop; and there is no fever, the voice is not husky, and the child does not suffer between the coughing-spells. *Foreign bodies in the windpipe* give rise to stridulous breathing and to cough, but they do not often mimic croup closely enough to deceive; and the absence of the peculiar cough and of fever, and the history of the case, prevent error; so also does attention to the fact that the signs vary as the foreign body shifts its position. Furthermore, as Gross* in his elaborate work points out, the embarrassed breathing caused by a foreign body is chiefly found in expiration.

Chronic Laryngeal Affections.

Of the chronic diseases of the larynx, chronic inflammation of the mucous membrane, and the changes produced in it by inflammation, thickening and ulceration, are the most common.

Chronic Laryngitis.—This affection has as its main symptom an alteration of the voice; but it is also accompanied by cough and by an uneasy feeling in the larynx. The cough is at

* On Foreign Bodies in the Air-Passages.

first dry, but when of any standing is followed by a yellowish opaque expectoration. It either presents nothing peculiar in its tone or else is harsh and barking. The breathing is little, if at all, embarrassed, except when the mucous textures are greatly thickened or ulcerated. In that case there is dyspnœa, the respiration is apt to be noisy and the voice completely lost, because the vocal cords have also suffered. There is, moreover, considerable pain on pressure; the sputum is muco-purulent, or else purulent and streaked with blood; and sometimes, if the cartilages also be involved, fragments of them are expectorated, and by the touch we recognize the changed state of the tube.

The symptoms of chronic laryngitis are purely local. It is only when there is considerable ulceration or a progressive alteration of structure in the affected part that the general health gives way. Yet chronic laryngitis is frequently found to be connected with a broken constitution, because the inflammation of the larynx, both in its simple and in its ulcerated form, is often combined with a tubercular cachexia, or with syphilis. In every patient, therefore, suffering from chronic laryngitis, we must endeavor to ascertain whether either of these morbid conditions is present. Many a time what has been considered as pure chronic laryngitis turns out, on thorough examination, to be laryngitis linked to a serious pulmonary difficulty; or in other instances we detect ulcers in the pharynx associated with those in the larynx, and are enabled to trace clearly the ravages of constitutional syphilis.

As seen with the laryngoscope in chronic laryngitis, hyperæmia, general or partial, is present, associated in cases of long standing with considerable and uniform swelling of the mucous membrane; the vocal cords are often uneven at their edges, and there may be, chiefly between the arytenoid cartilages, superficial ulcers.

Chronic laryngitis is liable to be mistaken for an aneurism of the aorta, or, more strictly speaking, an aneurism of the aorta is liable to be regarded and treated as a case of chronic laryngitis. The distinction, as will hereafter be shown, is mainly made by attention to the physical signs; often, too, the paralysis of a vocal cord is of great significance.

Cases of functional or *nervous aphonia*, too, are sometimes confounded with chronic laryngitis; and it is by no means always easy to avoid this error. The loss of voice may be either partial

or complete. It not unfrequently comes on without any previous warning; and this fact aids us greatly in diagnosis. So does the absence of cough, of expectoration, of local pain, and of all difficulty in breathing; for none of these symptoms are commonly observed in aphonia which is solely nervous. One of the causes of the disorder is overstimulation of the vocal nerves, by straining the voice in singing or in speaking. We also meet with it as occasioned by narcotics or by lead poisoning, and perhaps most frequently as a reflex manifestation, due to irritation of the intestines by worms, or to a disorder of the uterine system. In these instances of nervous aphonia the voice suddenly disappears and as suddenly reappears, a phenomenon not unusual in the aphonia of hysteria; and we may have from impaired but not wholly lost power the voice absent only for some hours daily. It is evident that in all cases of nervous aphonia the laryngoscope will assist us greatly, as it will show the true condition of the parts, as regards both their structure and their mobility. It also aids us in distinguishing these laryngeal disorders from cases of aphonia due to want of strength in breathing,—to want of power in expiration.

Enlarged bronchial and cervical glands, and an aneurism which paralyzes the vagus and the recurrent nerve, also produce hoarseness, and ultimately complete loss of voice. Under such circumstances, the trachea is insensible to pressure; there is a short cough, attended often with loud tracheal rales; and we observe attacks of dyspnœa, with a noisy, hissing respiration. The practical lesson which all such cases teach, is to remember that the symptom considered most characteristic of chronic laryngeal inflammation—the altered voice—may occur when no laryngitis exists.

Now, in the nervous forms of aphonia just alluded to, with the exception of those caused by pressure, the loss of voice is due to deficient power, and the cords move sluggishly or not at all. When the disorder reaches a high degree, we perceive, on looking into the laryngeal mirror, that the vocal cords do not approximate as the patient attempts to say *a* or *o*. But, besides these cases, owing to general want of force, we find cases of *spasm of the tensors of the vocal cords* with most peculiar, partially interrupted voice, and of absolute *paralysis of individual muscles*, as of one adductor of a cord; or of one or both posterior crico-arytenoids, or abductors; or of the crico-thyroids, or tensors. In some of these there is con-

siderable dyspnœa, with noisy breathing; in all the laryngoscope affords the only means of diagnosis.* In paralysis of the tensors of the vocal cords, the crico-thyroid muscles, there is inability to use with any freedom the higher notes; the voice is rough, and viewed with the mirror we find in phonation a want of longitudinal tension. It most frequently results from overstraining the voice, and is apt to be bilateral. Palsy of the thyro-epiglottic muscles has its common origin in diphtheria. The epiglottis stands erect, and does not move during attempts at deglutition. In palsy of the relaxors of the vocal cords, the thyro-arytenoid muscles, the deep tones are nearly gone. It is often unilateral, and comes mostly from overexertion of the voice during catarrhal laryngitis. Viewed in the laryngeal mirror, the edges of the cords do not approach in the median line, and the edges seem excavated. In paralysis of the posterior crico-arytenoid muscles, we see in the mirror the glottis merely as a narrow slit, becoming still narrower during inspiration. There is no disturbance of voice, and scarcely any sign of laryngeal catarrh, but there is most marked and noisy laryngeal dyspnœa. We also encounter sensory neuroses of the larynx, and among these hyperæsthesia is common. They are not so much more frequent in females than in males as has been supposed.†

Chronic laryngitis, or rather its chief symptom, loss of voice, is at times *feigned;* and the deception may be kept up for an indefinite period. Yet we possess, in the use of anæsthetics, the means of detecting the fraud at any moment. Just before the impostor falls into the deep sleep produced by ether, or as he is recovering from the insensibility it occasions, his will no longer controls his voice, and he speaks in his natural tone, or even screams violently.

Now, under the term chronic laryngitis, which formerly for want of more precise knowledge was made to embrace most kinds of chronic diseases of the larynx, many different morbid processes are embraced, the exact nature and seat of which we may discriminate by the laryngoscope. Thus, the disorder may be wholly,

---

* See Morell Mackenzie, London Hospital Reports, vol. iv., and Diseases of the Throat and Nose, vol. i., 1880; also, Oliver, American Journal of the Medical Sciences, April, 1870; and Ziemssen, in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

† Elsberg, Archives of Medicine, New York, April, 1882.

or nearly wholly, confined to the *epiglottis*. We may find this structure highly congested and enlarged; we may be able to note that it is pendent, almost completely covering the glottis; and it is frequently the seat of ulceration. The attending symptoms in any case are those regarded as characteristic of a greater or less degree of laryngeal inflammation. In instances of ulceration, there is soreness with pain in swallowing, hoarseness and irritative cough, followed at times by blood-streaked expectoration. The ulceration may terminate in total destruction of the epiglottis.

When the *vocal cords* are affected, we recognize in the laryngeal mirror either their reddening in part or entirely, or their induration and thickening, or we observe œdematous swelling in and around them, or their ulceration; and we can usually detect during breathing and phonation their impaired action. The inflammatory redness may be only in one cord. Small collections of mucus are often found adhering to different parts of the laryngeal membrane. Now, all these conditions are generally combined with marked aphonia; the voice, indeed, may be reduced to the merest whisper. Venous congestion of the larynx is so rare an affection that Mackenzie has met with but four cases of it.* In making our diagnosis we must always be careful to find out if the laryngeal phenomena be not secondary, forming part of a general morbid state, such as dropsy, tuberculosis, syphilis, or changes in the blood.

Diseases of the cartilages and of the perichondrium are still more frequently occasioned by the conditions alluded to: tuberculosis, syphilis, and low forms of fever are, at all events, the states with which they are commonly combined. The affection often begins in the submucous tissue, and the ulceration spreads until the cartilaginous parts of the larynx are involved. The arytenoid cartilages are generally those first attacked; and portions of these cartilages may be thrown off and expelled. At times pus is formed which gives rise to swellings that can be recognized by the aid of the laryngeal mirror; sometimes a displacement of the cartilages takes place, before any portion of them is completely separated, and the most distressing and dangerous attacks of suffocation result; or the perichondritis may lead to the development of

* Diseases of the Throat and Nose, vol. i., 1880.

bone-substance and a constriction of the tube. In some instances the purulent collection presses on a vocal cord, which, when the laryngoscope is used, may, as Tuerck * has recorded, be seen to be immovable. This instrument reveals very often the ravages the disease has committed; and we are thus generally enabled to form an opinion as to how far the destruction or the *laryngeal phthisis* has progressed, and which of the soft parts as well as of the cartilages are involved. Leaving out the frequent perichondritis and caries of the cartilages which follow the deposition of tubercle, we find in laryngeal phthisis considerable swelling of the epiglottis, and often semi-solid pyriform swellings of the aryepiglottic folds. The thickening is more regular and uniform than that of syphilis, and the ulcers not large and solid as in this affection, but small and numerous, and both vocal cords are involved; while in this as in every other respect syphilis is more apt to be local and unilateral. In catarrhal ulceration the ulcers are generally very superficial and on the vocal cords. The symptoms attending laryngeal phthisis are difficulty in breathing and in swallowing, local pain and soreness, a greatly-altered or a lost voice, and a distressing, harsh cough, which is followed at times by purulent expectoration. Besides, we find the manifestations of disease of the lungs.

As the result of disease of the cartilage and of the perichondrium, especially as the result of the process of cicatrization, we may have stricture of the larynx and trachea; for this is, in truth, the most common origin of *laryngeal stenosis*. The inspiration is prolonged and noisy; the voice is generally, although not of necessity, affected. There is dyspnœa, and with the laryngoscope we can generally see how greatly the calibre of the tube has been encroached upon.

Ulcers in the posterior walls of the larynx give rise, as a rule, to distressing cough. Respecting *tumors* of the larynx, cancerous or otherwise, and polypoid growths in its interior, we do not know as yet sufficient to distinguish them with any certainty, by their symptoms alone, from chronic laryngitis. Their most trustworthy signs, irrespective of the cough, the altered voice, and the other manifestations of chronic laryngeal inflammation, are a steadily increasing difficulty in breathing and attacks of suffoca-

* Clinical Researches, trans., London, 1862.

tion, for which nothing in the lungs, or heart, or great vessels accounts. The detection, at the seat of the larynx, of a growing tumor, accompanied by a severe cough, by a sanious sputum, and by emaciation, would, in addition to the symptoms just enumerated, warrant the diagnosis of cancer, whether or not much pain were present. *Polypi* in the larynx may sometimes be seen by depressing and dragging forward the tongue until the epiglottis is brought into view. At least they have been thus discovered, and even successfully operated upon.* But as regards polypi, or, indeed, any form of morbid growth, we possess in the laryngoscope the most certain, usually the only certain, means of detecting them, and even of aiding us in removing them, as is now being constantly done. These laryngeal growths vary much in size and in color; they are often seated at the anterior free edges of the true cords, or still more generally just above or just below their origin, and are, as a rule, readily discerned. Sometimes they may exist for years, merely producing changes in the voice and some cough, but no very great distress; or they may lead to fits of strangulation and to sudden death. It is impossible to be sure of their nature without repeatedly examining portions of them. *Papillomas* are usually cauliflower-like or in bunches; they occupy most frequently the vocal cords, while *sarcomas* are oftenest found at the anterior portion of the larynx. *Cysts* of the vocal cords are much rarer than other forms of growths; they sometimes rupture spontaneously, and the hoarse voice quickly clears.†

Before concluding these remarks on diseases of the larynx, it may be thought necessary to point out the differences between them and diseases of the *trachea*. But affections of the trachea need not be separately considered. Lying between the larynx

---

* Horace Green, Polypi of the Larynx. Also, Ehrmann, Histoire des Polypes du Larynx, Strasbourg, 1850; Buck, Trans. Amer. Med. Assoc., vol. vi. A number of cases in which the laryngoscope showed its great usefulness are given by Elsberg, *ib.*, 1865, and Archives of Laryngology, No. 1, 1880; in Cohen's Treatise on Diseases of the Throat, second edition, New York, 1879; in Morell Mackenzie's monograph, Essay on Growths in the Larynx, London, 1871, and in his Diseases of the Throat and Nose, vol. i., 1880; also in Von Brun's publications, Polypen des Kehlkopfes, Tübingen, 1868, Laryngotomie zur Entfernung endolaryngealer Neubildungen, Berlin, 1878, etc.

† Heinze, Archives of Laryngology, New York, 1880.

and the bronchi, the trachea commonly shares in their disorders. Thus, we have seen croup to be a malady in which both larynx and trachea are involved. Slight inflammation of the trachea occurs constantly in slight attacks of laryngitis or of bronchitis. *Ulcers* in the trachea may exist without ulceration of the larynx; but then they usually escape detection. Sometimes, however, they reveal themselves by a constant pain at the lower portion of the neck and the upper part of the sternum, joined to all the symptoms of ulceration of the larynx except the impaired voice. *Morbid growths*, too, occur in the trachea,—cancer, carcinoma, syphilitic growths,—as they do in the larynx, and the tube may be altered in form and in structure. Vegetations also form in the trachea after tracheotomy.* We can make use of the laryngoscope to assist us in the diagnosis of any of the forms of tracheal disease referred to. Yet the instrument is not always available; for it is only under very favorable circumstances that the entire extent of the trachea can be seen.

In *narrowing* of the trachea the bronchial tubes are also at the same time often narrowed. The stenosis may be caused by external compression, as from a goitre, from an aneurism, or from a mediastinal tumor; or the constriction may be due to some cause, such as new formations, in the walls of the tubes. The chief symptoms are the same in either case; and they are, long-drawn-out respiratory acts, noisy breathing, especially in paroxysms, dyspnœa, particularly marked in inspiration, epigastric retraction, feebleness or absence of vesicular murmur, with clear pulmonary resonance, loud wheezing heard with the stethoscope at or near the place of constriction, and voice slightly, if at all, impaired. This, the normal appearance of the larynx as shown by the laryngoscope, and the almost imperceptible motion of the windpipe during breathing,† are of great value in distinguishing a tracheal from a laryngeal stenosis. A bronchial stenosis is chiefly discriminated by the signs of the constriction being one-sided, and attended with marked thrill of the thoracic wall of the affected side, and with loud sounds issuing from it, loud enough to be heard at a distance.

---

* See cases collected by Petel, Des Polypes de la Trachée, Paris, 1879.

† Gerhardt; also Riegel, in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

CHAPTER IV.

DISEASES OF THE CHEST.

An examination of the diseases of the chest must be prefaced by a description of the methods of investigation which have given to their diagnosis such certainty. The same methods may be applied in the study of the maladies of other parts of the body, but they are of special service in the recognition of thoracic disorders, and will be here, therefore, most appropriately considered.

The discrimination of disease by the eye, the ear, the touch, in fact by the direct aid of the senses, is called *physical diagnosis;* the signs thus ascertained are connected with perceptible alterations in the material properties or physical nature of structures,—such as alterations in their form, their density, or their sounds,—and are known as *physical signs.*

Physical signs are, then, the exponents of physical conditions, and of nothing more. But as the same physical conditions may occur in various diseases, so may the same physical signs occur in various diseases. An isolated sign is, therefore, not diagnostic of any particular malady. It reveals usually an anatomical change; but it does not determine the disorder occasioning this change. The tendency to ascribe to each thoracic affection, and even to each stage of an affection, a pathognomonic sign, has greatly retarded the usefulness of physical exploration. By presenting a never-ending list of specific signs, it has frightened many from attempting to become acquainted with the most serviceable of all the means of diagnosis, and many more, by the unnecessary complications introduced, have been disheartened at the very threshold of their studies. The subject may be much simplified by laying less stress on individual signs, and by grouping them together according as their association becomes distinctive of certain well-marked physical states. Morbid anatomy then steps in with its teachings, and tells us in what diseases these states are commonly

found. It is in conformity with these views that I shall attempt, in the following pages, to delineate the signs of thoracic affections.

But physical signs cannot be acquired from books; they must be learned at the bedside. Their value can be ascertained by reading; yet to distinguish them with readiness requires constant cultivation of the eye, of the ear, and of the sense of touch. And it is of great importance to have clear ideas regarding the structure of the parts to be investigated, and of their action in health. It must, for instance, be borne in mind that the lung is covered by a serous investment; and that it consists of tubes more or less rigid, the bronchial tubes, with their numerous ramifications, and of their termination in an elastic parenchyma, the air-vesicles, or the pulmonary tissue proper. It must further be borne in mind that the organ is separated into lobes, and contains air which is constantly shifting, and that locked up with the lungs in the same cavity is the main organ of circulation.

For the sake of convenience, the surface of the chest has been mapped out into regions. Various arrangements of these have been made by different authors. The simplest division of the chest is into anterior, posterior, and lateral surfaces. The regions into which the anterior surface may, for practical uses, be subdivided, are an upper region, extending from just above the clavicle to the fourth rib, and a lower region, from the fourth rib downward. Posteriorly, also, there are an upper and a lower part of the chest to be specially examined. It is hardly necessary to say that all these regions are double,—the same on each side of the chest. Many more divisions are usually made; but they are perplexing to the student, and of doubtful value. The artificial boundaries generally laid down are, indeed, too minute and yet not minute enough; they are too minute for ordinary purposes, not minute enough when it is desirable to localize a physical sign. Whenever this is requisite, instead of resorting to the names of the regions usually employed, I think it preferable to designate the seat of the sign with reference to some fixed anatomical point. This may be done for the anterior part of the chest by indicating the distance above or below the clavicle, or near what part of the sternum, or at which rib, or spreading over how many intercostal spaces, the sign in question is perceived. At the posterior part of the chest, the spinous ridge of the scapula, its lower angle, and

the spinal column, serve as landmarks. For most clinical purposes, it is only needed to study the region above the spinous process of the scapula, as separate from the space below. But in some instances it may be necessary to notice the region between the scapulæ (inter-scapular) or that extending from the lower angle of the bone to the limits of the chest (infra-scapular).

Let us now examine the different methods of physical diagnosis, and particularly in their relation to pulmonary diseases.

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY MEDICAL LIBRARY

SECTION I.

DISEASES OF THE LUNGS.

The Different Methods of Physical Diagnosis, and the Physical Signs of Pulmonary Diseases.

INSPECTION.

If the chest be examined with the eye, we obtain an idea of its form, size, and movements. In health this inspection shows us that the two sides of the chest are, to a great extent, symmetrical in form, as well as in size and in movement. Both sides rise equally during inspiration and sink equally during expiration. On both sides the motion of inspiration is longer than that of expiration, and the pause between them extremely slight.

This *respiratory movement* is visible over the whole thorax. In males it is most distinct at the lower portions of the chest; in females it is most discernible at the upper. This difference in the two sexes becomes the more manifest, the more hurried the breathing. In healthy adults the lungs expand with regularity from sixteen to twenty times in a minute. In certain pulmonary affections, especially in pneumonia, the number of respirations often exceeds fifty in a minute. But hurried breathing and changed movements of the thorax occur independently of diseases of the lung. The heaving of the chest in an hysterical paroxysm is a sight familiar to every practitioner. Where the diaphragm does not descend, as in consequence of peritonitis or of abdominal dropsy or of tumors, the breathing is much more rapid, and is

perceptible at the upper parts of the chest. Again, the thoracic movements may be distinct on one side and hardly noticeable on the other, as in pleurisy or in pneumothorax. Lastly, as happens in some cerebral lesions, the motions of the chest may be very slow and labored, or irregular, or they may have apparently ceased, and the breathing be altogether abdominal.

The *form* of the chest is sometimes strikingly altered by disease. Congenital malformations, imperfect development, and curvatures of the spine modify it; so do intra-thoracic affections. Frequently the chest presents a retracted or an expanded look. Retraction denotes diminished size of the lung, and, if one-sided, is usually indicative either of chronic changes in the lung-tissue, as in chronic pneumonia or in the forms of phthisis, or of false membranes which bind down the lung; or it is found in a very marked manner in empyema with external opening. Expansion of the chest is met with in emphysema, in pneumothorax, and in pleuritic effusion. A local or partial expansion, or bulging, may be encountered in the latter disease, or it may depend on thoracic tumors, on pericardial effusions, or on hypertrophy of the heart.

The *size* of the chest can be only approximatively judged of by the eye. Where accuracy is necessary, measurements must be resorted to.

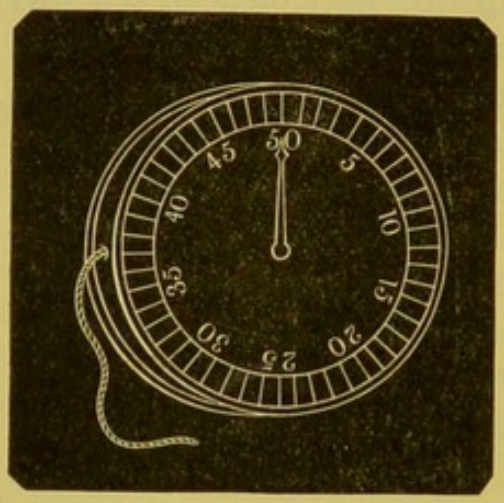
MENSURATION.

To measure the circumference of the chest or of the abdomen, or to ascertain the distance from one portion of the surface to the other, a graduated tape is all that is required. To attain the former object, the spinous process of a vertebra is chosen as a fixed point, and the tape is thence passed round the body to the median line, first on one side, then on the other, taking care that it be applied evenly to the skin, and that the level of the measurement be the same on both sides. This level, if the examination be recorded, should always be noted, that we may have a uniform standard of comparison. And for the same reason it is best to adopt the plan of making our measurements as nearly as possible on the same line: for example, in determining the circular width of the thorax, we can, as a rule, select a line immediately above the nipple, or draw the tape around the chest toward the sixth costo-sternal joint, and, therefore, on the level of the sixth rib near its attachment to the cartilage. We measure thus the

width of the chest; if we wish to obtain the longitudinal diameter, the line from the clavicle to the base of the chest is taken. Where the chest is deformed, Woillez's cyrtometer may be used in place of the tape.

In estimating the size of the chest in disease, it must be borne in mind that even in health its two sides vary widely. The half-circle on the right side is, in right-handed persons, at least half an inch larger than the half-circle on the left. But the measurements, to be trusted, must be performed while the patient is holding his breath in expiration. In inspiration the girth of the chest is increased fully three inches. In well-developed men it measures at the upper part about thirty-three to thirty-four inches during expiration.

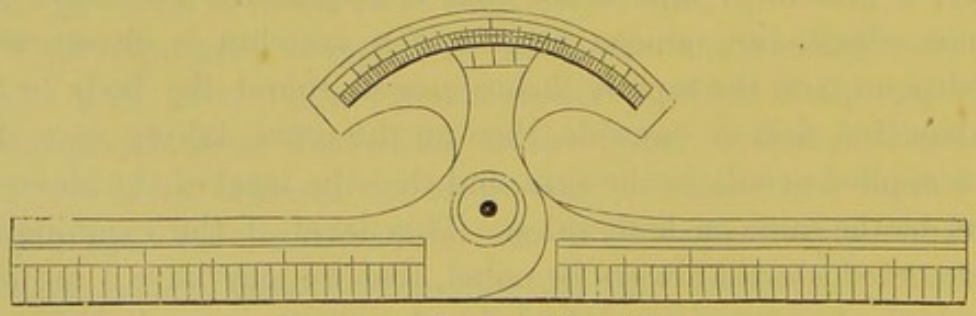
Fig. 11.



The stethometer of Quain. The box is placed on the sternum, and the string carried around the chest. One revolution of the index, which is moved by a rack attached to the string, indicates an inch of motion in the chest.

If it be desirable to ascertain in how far the respiratory acts modify the dimensions of the chest or of the abdomen, this may be readily effected by the ingenious "chest-measurer" of Sibson, or by the "stethometer" of

Fig. 12.



The stetho-goniometer of Scott Alison.

Quain or of Carroll,* all of which instruments register accurately the movements of breathing; or the respiratory curves can be traced and studied by the atmograph of Burdon Sanderson, or by

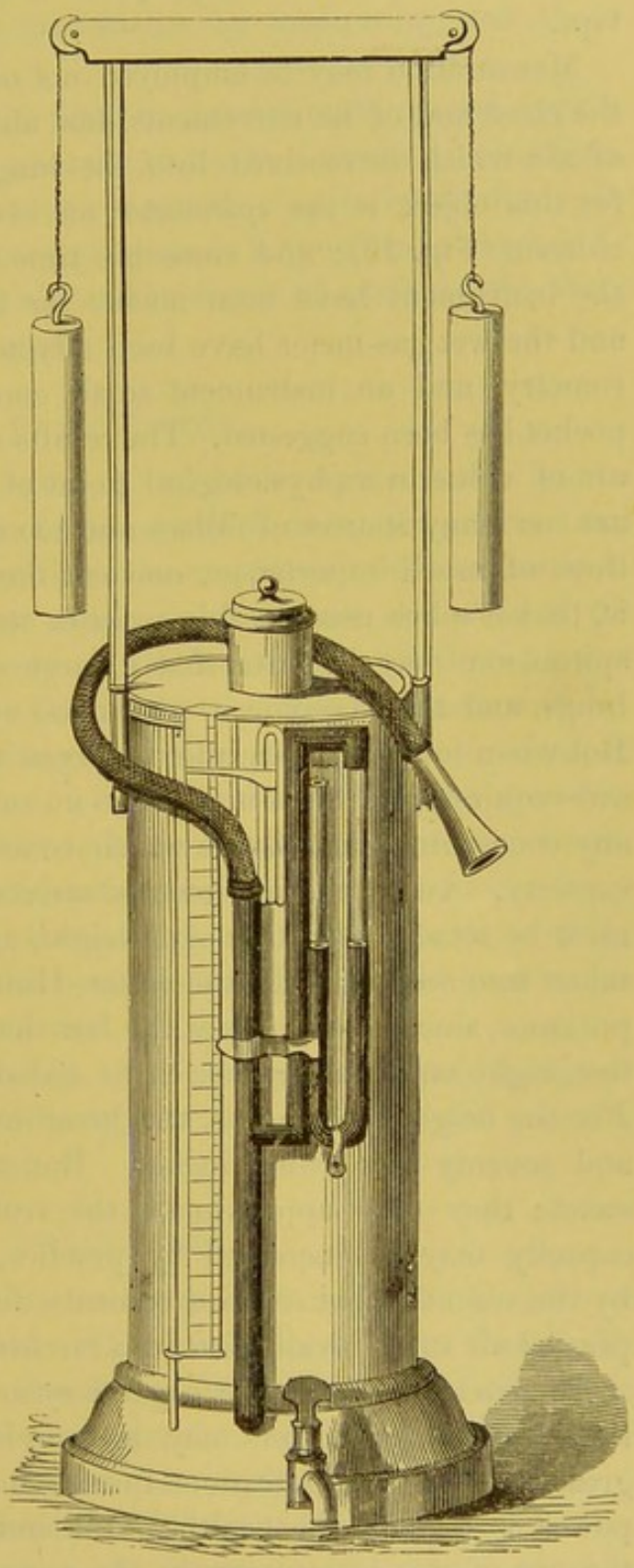
* New York Medical Journal, 1868.

the anapnograph, an instrument made use of by Bergeon and Kastus, and similar to the sphygmograph,* or by Riegel's double stethograph.

Ransome has recently called attention again to the value of recording the exact extent of the respiratory movements by stethometry as a means of prognosis in chest disease.†

The transverse diameter—the breadth—of the chest may be determined by means of a pair of callipers, arranged specially for the purpose; and the curves or flatness of the surface may be ascertained, should it be necessary, by Alison's stetho-goniometer (Fig. 12); but it is rarely necessary. In fact, these minute measurements, however interesting to the physiologist, have, as yet, not been made available to the physician. Inspection teaches us the same as mensuration. What it teaches with less pre-

Fig. 13.



Dr. Hutchinson's spirometer.

* Gazette Hebdomadaire, Sér. 2, v., 1868.

† Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xlvi., 1881.

cision can be learned for purposes of diagnosis with a graduated tape.

Mensuration may be employed not only to judge of the size of the chest and of its movements, but also to ascertain the amount of air which is received into the lungs. The instrument used for this object is the *spirometer*, an invention of Dr. John Hutchinson (Fig. 13); and since his time numerous modifications of the instrument have been made: for instance, the ordinary dry and the wet gas-meter have been adapted to the purposes of spirometry, and an instrument small enough to be carried in the pocket has been suggested. The results the spirometer has yielded are of value in a physiological point of view; in a clinical, there are too many sources of fallacy and too many drawbacks to render them of much importance; and not the least of those drawbacks is, that it takes considerable practice to learn how to blow. The spirometer may indicate that a large quantity of air enters the lungs, and thus become a rough test of their normal condition. But when less air passes into the organ than the spirometric standard requires, this leads in itself to no conclusions; certainly not to any concerning the disease which occasions the diminished vital capacity. In estimating results arrived at by the spirometer, it must be remembered that sex, weight, age, and height have to be taken into account. To the latter Hutchinson assigns much importance, since he enunciates the law that for every inch above five feet, eight cubic inches are to be added to the healthy standard. For the height of five feet, the breathing volume is one hundred and seventy-four cubic inches. But these calculations are not exact; they only approximate the truth. Moreover, the vital capacity may be increased by practice, with the spirometer or by the use of pneumatic instruments designed to breathe in compressed air or to breathe out into rarefied air.

To determine both the expiratory and the inspiratory power, the hæmadynamometer may be employed. Hammond* lays great stress on the indications furnished by testing the inspiratory power as regards the health of the individual, and recommends the use of the instrument in the examination of recruits. According to his observations, healthy men of five feet eight inches

* Treatise on Hygiene, Philadelphia, 1863.

possess the greatest amount of inspiratory power. They raise the column of mercury about two inches by inspiration, and about three inches by expiration.

Waldenburg measures the force in respiration by a special apparatus, and has introduced *pneumatometry* as a means of diagnosis. The power exerted in expiration is greater than in inspiration. In some affections the expiratory pressure is largely diminished, as in emphysema and asthma, while in the forms of phthisis the force of inspiration is much lessened.

PALPATION.

Palpation, or the application of the hand, confirms the results obtained by inspection and mensuration as to size, form, and movements. It may, in addition, be employed to determine spots of soreness, the density and condition of tumors, the state of the thoracic walls, the frequency of the breathing, and the action of the heart. The hand may further be of service as a means of distinguishing vibrations produced by rhonchi, *rhonchal fremitus*, or by the voice, *vocal fremitus;* or it may detect fluid by the sense of fluctuation it imparts, or a roughened serous membrane by the friction fremitus. When both fluid and air are present in a large hollow space, by shaking the patient a distinct vibration of the parietes is felt, accompanied by a splashing sound, known as the Hippocratic or succussion sound.

Palpation is to be practised by applying the palmar surface of one or of several fingers evenly, and without too much pressure, on the part to be examined.

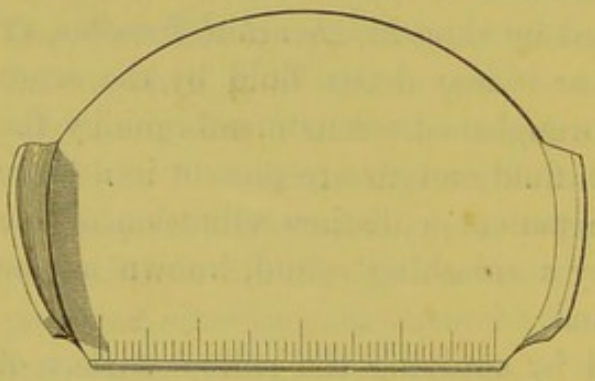
PERCUSSION.

By percussing or striking bodies we elicit sounds by which we judge of their composition. That a solid body emits sounds different from a hollow one, has been familiar to every artisan from time immemorial; but the application of this well-known fact to the study of the diseases of the human frame was a discovery of Avenbrugger, a Viennese physician of the last century. He and the brilliant editor of his work, Corvisart, practised percussion by striking directly with the hand over the organs to be explored; a method which, although serviceable to ascertain marked differences, or to obtain an idea of the general resonance of a part,

is inferior to the one introduced by Piorry, of mediate percussion. The media used to receive the blow are various: a disk or plate of ivory, of wood, or of leather; a piece of india-rubber; or the middle finger of the left hand. The finger answers best for percussion of the chest; for abdominal percussion a pleximeter is preferable.

When the finger is employed, it ought to be applied with its palmar surface firmly pressed against the chest, and as parallel as possible to the ribs. One or two fingers of the other hand may then be used to tap with,—for the finger is, for ordinary purposes, better than any of the percussion hammers invented,—the greatest attention being paid to the circumstance that the percussing finger strikes perpendicularly, whatever pleximeter be used, and not slantingly, as is too generally the case. The whole movement should proceed from the wrist, and only from the wrist, and ought not to be too rapid, or unequal, or of great force. If all of these apparently unimportant points are attended to, the results obtained may be relied upon; if not, the want of manual dexterity invalidates the conclusions. No fault is so often committed by the beginner as the raising of the finger used as a pleximeter from the surface,—thus obtaining the sound of the finger, and not that of the organ he wishes to percuss,—unless it be the fault of striking with great force, as if the object were to break into the cavity of the chest. Forcible percussion is of use only when the sound of deep-seated organs is to be brought out.

FIG. 14.



The pleximeter; about natural size. It may be conveniently made of hard rubber.

The main sounds elicited by percussion may be designated as dull, clear, and tympanitic. Of course, these, like all other sounds, may differ in strength, in duration, and in pitch.

A *dull* sound denotes absence of air. It is the sound both of fluids and of solids. It is, thus, the sound sent forth from the airless viscera,—from the liver, spleen, and heart. When it takes the place of the pulmonary sound, it bespeaks consolida-

tion, from whatever cause induced, or the presence of something which checks the normal vibrations of the lung-texture. Dulness is always associated with an increased sense of resistance to the percussing finger, and over parts emitting it the vibrations of the tuning-fork, which Bass has introduced into diagnosis, are weak, while they are loud over normal pulmonary structure.

A *clear* sound is produced by a series of marked and unhindered vibrations which are emitted from a substance containing air. As thus defined, a clear sound evidently is yielded by percussing any air-containing organ. But custom has restricted the employment of the term clear to denote the peculiar resonance obtained by striking over pulmonary tissue. When, therefore, a clear sound is spoken of, it means a sound having the nature of that of the lungs, or of normal vesicular or pulmonary resonance. A resonance analogous to the vesicular resonance may be obtained, Flint points out, by percussing a loaf of bread.

A *tympanitic* sound, on the other hand, is a non-vesicular sound, having the character of that of the intestine. Wherever heard, it indicates the presence of quantities of air in conditions similar to that contained in the intestine,—namely, enclosed in walls which

FIG. 15.

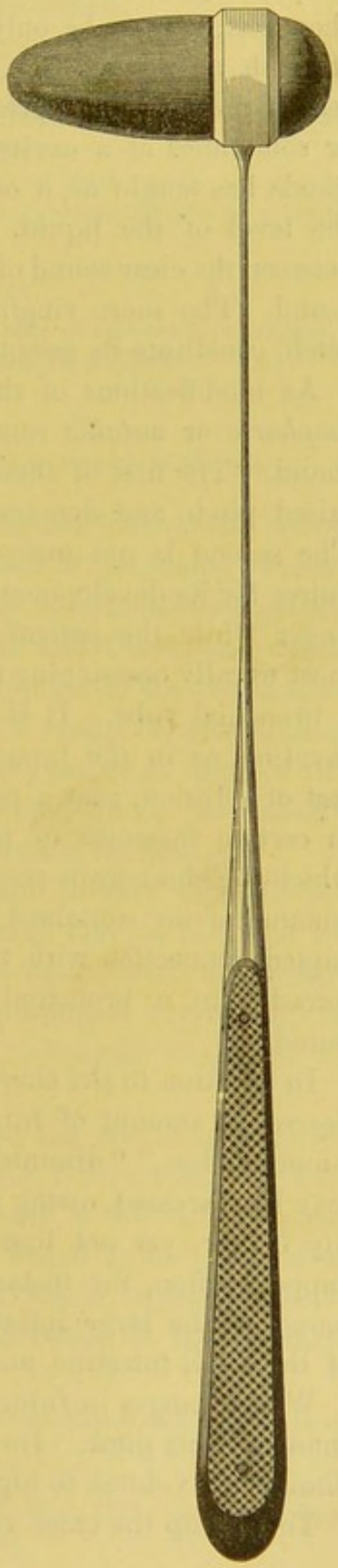


Fig. 15.—A serviceable model of a percussion hammer; not quite natural size. The india-rubber is screwed to the ring, which has a diameter of five-eighths to three-quarters of an inch. The metallic ring is attached to a steel stem with a very decided spring. The pointed portion of the india-rubber is used to strike with on the plexímeter.

are yielding, but neither tense nor very thick. When elicited over the chest, it may be only the transmitted sound of a distended stomach or colon. But generally a tympanitic sound over the seat of the lungs is expressive of emphysema or of pneumothorax, or sometimes of a cavity or of œdema of the lungs. Again, as Skoda has taught us, it occurs in moderate pleural effusions above the level of the liquid. Many find difficulty in distinguishing between the clear sound of the pulmonary tissue and the tympanitic sound. The more ringing character of the latter, and its higher pitch, constitute its essential properties.

As modifications of the tympanitic sound may be viewed the *amphoric* or *metallic* sound, and the *cracked-pot* or *cracked-metal* sound. The first of these is a concentrated tympanitic sound of raised pitch, and denotes a large cavity with firm, elastic walls. The second is not unfrequently found associated with it. It requires for its development a strong, abrupt blow of the percussing finger while the patient keeps his mouth open. The condition most usually occasioning the sound is a cavity communicating with a bronchial tube. It is also met with uncombined with an excavation, as in the bronchitis of children, in pleurisy above the seat of effusion, near a pericardial exudation, in emphysema, and in certain instances of pneumothorax. Indeed, any disorder in which the chest-walls remain very yielding, and in which a certain amount of air contained in the lung or pleura and in uninterrupted connection with the external air is, by sudden percussion, forced into a bronchial tube, will occasion this cracked-metal sound.

In addition to the character of all these sounds, we study their *degree*, or amount of fulness: such changes as are expressed by "more or less," "diminished or increased." Thus, a clear sound may be increased, owing to stronger vibrations and a larger quantity of air, yet not lose its distinctive pulmonary character, as happens often, for instance, when the air-cells are dilated; the sound of the large intestine is fuller, more tympanitic, than that of the small intestine, and so forth.

With changes in fulness or volume of sound go hand in hand changes in its *pitch*. Increased volume is linked to lowered pitch, diminished volume to higher pitch; but so is increased tension.

To sum up the chief results of percussion, as above described:

QUALITY, OR CHARACTER OF SOUND.

CLEAR:—Presence of air,—as in the lung-tissue.
DULL:—Solidification or compression.
TYMPANITIC:—Certain amount of air enclosed in a structure or cavity the walls of which are not too tense.
Metallic:—Large hollow space, with firm but elastic walls.
Cracked-metal sound:—Usually a cavity communicating with a bronchus.

DEGREE, OR INTENSITY.

Any of the sounds mentioned may be *diminished* or *increased* in intensity as the conditions which produce them are modified.

PITCH.

Heightened or lowered as amount of air or as tension is altered.

If it be desirable to obtain a more distinct idea of the sound than can be done by the ordinary method of practising percussion, it may be accomplished by resorting to *auscultatory percussion*,—a method introduced by Cammann and Clark, and which consists in listening, with a stethoscope applied to the parietes, to the sounds elicited by percussion. It is a means of determining with accuracy the boundaries of various organs, as of those of the lungs or heart, or of the liver or spleen, and yields particularly exact results when carried out with the double stethoscope.

The percussion sound will also be found to vary with the respiratory movement, and useful information may be obtained by the appreciation of the note elicited by percussion while the breath is held after a full inspiration or in a prolonged expiration,—a method of diagnosis for which I have proposed the name of *respiratory percussion*.*

As a standard for comparison in disease, the results of respiratory percussion in health must be carefully determined. It will be found that in the normal chest, anteriorly, a full held inspiration increases the resonance, makes the sound fuller, and raises the pitch; but, making allowance for the cardiac region, the resonance below the apices is relatively less increased on the left than on the right side.

Posteriorly, we find in the supra-spinous fossæ, and on a line

* American Journal of the Medical Sciences, July, 1875; see also Friedreich, Deutsches Archiv für Klin. Med., Bd. xxvi.

toward the spine, that a full inspiration makes the percussion sound fuller and raises the pitch, especially on the right side. In the inter-scapular and infra-scapular regions the tone on gentle percussion is distinctly pulmonary and the pitch moderately high. On the left side an admixture of tympanitic resonance may be detected, particularly in the infra-scapular region. The pitch is somewhat lower in the left scapular and infra-scapular region than in the right. A full held inspiration elevates the pitch, increases the resonance very much, and makes the difference between the sides less apparent.

A held and complete expiration greatly lessens resonance and lowers the pitch on percussion.

The quality of the percussion note during an arrested respiratory movement is but little changed; perhaps it is somewhat less soft, corresponding to the marked resistance to the percussing finger. In a held inspiration, nevertheless, we obtain the idea of a greater mass of tone; in a held expiration, the reverse. Increase in volume of percussion note accompanies, contrary to our usual experience, heightened pitch; and this is more especially noticed in connection with the slight change in quality above mentioned. This anomaly is probably due to the altered tension of the structures, both lung-texture and chest-walls, during held respiratory movement.

These are the chief facts connected with a study of respiratory percussion in health. The application to disease is manifold, as we shall find in the study of emphysema, of phthisis, of pleurisy, and of pneumothorax. But it is with these special affections that we shall consider the subject further.

Percussion of the Healthy Chest.

The sound elicited by striking a healthy chest differs in accordance with the part percussed. The *anterior* portion renders a clearer sound than the posterior, on account of the slighter thickness of the thoracic walls. But the pulmonary resonance is not, even anteriorly, alike at all parts. The portion of lung above the clavicle yields a sound which becomes somewhat tympanitic as the trachea is approached. Percussion is difficult in this region, as it is almost impossible to apply the finger or pleximeter properly to the surface; hence arise errors in diagnosis if too much value be

attached to trifling differences between the two sides. Over the clavicle the sound sent forth is clear and pulmonary at the centre of the bone; at its scapular extremity it is duller; toward the sternum it becomes of higher pitch, and mixed with the sound of the bone. In the region bounded above by the clavicle, and below by the upper margin of the fourth rib, the resonance is very marked. In fact, the sound of this region may be taken as a type of the pulmonary sound: it is very clear and distinct, and but little resistance is offered to the percussing finger. Yet a slight disparity generally exists between the two sides. On the right side the sound is somewhat less clear, shorter, and of a higher pitch, than on the left. From the fourth rib downward, on the right side, the resonance of the lung, on strong percussion, is found to be slightly deadened; near the sixth rib the perfectly dull sound indicates that the liver has been reached. On the right side, during full inspiration, the liver is pushed downward for the space of an inch or more; and the dull sound on percussion begins, therefore, lower down, and on a line corresponding to the displacement of the organ.

On the left side the heart deadens the sound from the fourth to the sixth rib, and, in a transverse direction, from the sternum to the nipple. This dull sound is lessened in extent during inspiration, and in cases of emphysema; indeed, under any circumstances in which the lung more completely covers the heart. Lower down, owing to the liver reaching over to the left side, and to the presence of the spleen and a portion of the stomach, the sound rendered on percussion consists of a mixture of the dull sound of the solid viscera and of the clear sound of the lung with the tympanitic sound of the stomach. The latter character of sound predominates when the stomach is empty. Over the upper part of the sternum, to the third rib, the percussion sound is slightly tympanitic; at the lower part, the heart and liver cause this tympanitic or tubular character of sound to give way to a dull sound.

Position exerts some influence on the results of percussion. On exchanging the recumbent for the erect posture, the pitch of the sound on the front of the chest is raised.

At the *posterior* portion of the chest the sound varies materially according to the part percussed. Directly on the scapulæ the sound is duller than between the bones, or than below their

inferior angles. Beneath the scapulæ a clear sound is emitted as far as the lower border of the tenth rib; here, on the right side, the dulness of the liver begins. Strong percussion, however, causes the dulness to become manifest higher up. On the left side, below the angle of the scapula, the percussion sound may be tympanitic if the intestine be distended; or it may be rendered slightly dull by the spleen. In and under the axilla the sound is very clear. But on the right side, at the lower border of the sixth rib, dulness becomes perceptible; at a corresponding situation on the left side, the sound is clear or tympanitic from distention of the stomach; and at the ninth or tenth rib, dulness and a sense of resistance to the finger disclose the presence of the spleen.

AUSCULTATION.

Auscultation, or listening to sounds, informs us of the play of organs, and furnishes us with the most trustworthy means of studying their action. It is of signal service in affections of the chest. Indeed, any one who reflects upon the certainty with which cases of thoracic disease, which would have set at defiance the skill of a Sydenham or a Cullen, are now capable of being detected, even by comparative tyros, will gladly acknowledge the heavy debt of gratitude we owe to the genius of Laennec.

Fig. 16.

The ordinary stethoscope.

The method he practised was the *mediate*, or by the stethoscope. Another method has since his time grown up,—the *immediate*, or the direct application of the ear to the chest. For ordinary purposes, this is the best; but where it is desirable to analyze circumscribed sounds, as in diseases of the heart, the stethoscope is preferable.

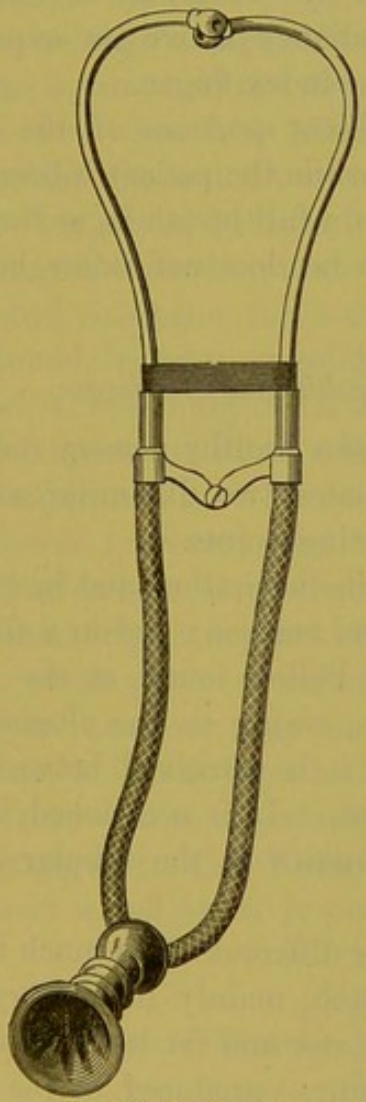
Fig. 17.

Hawksley's stethoscope, with detached ear-piece.

Stethoscopes are made of various materials and of different shapes. One of moderate length, with an ear-piece which fits the pavilion of the ear, and with the extremity not too much expanded, is to be preferred. The material is of less importance. I like best those of gun-metal, intro-

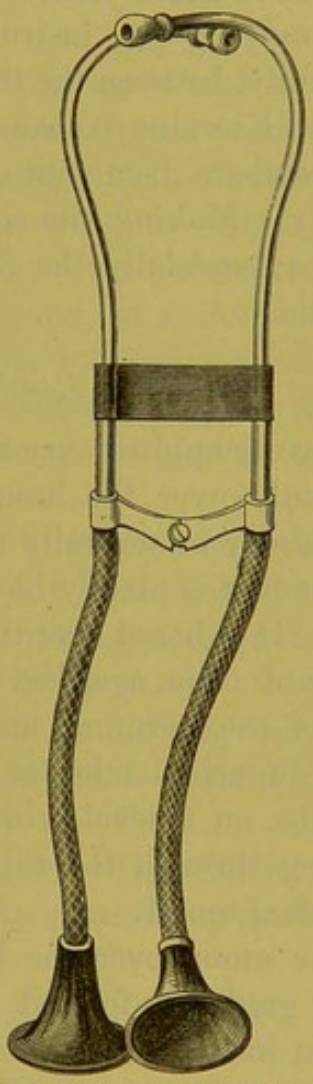
duced by Hawksley. Of late years double stethoscopes have been much employed. The ingenious instrument invented by Cammann, of New York, consists of two tubes, the extremities of which are placed into the ears. It possesses the advantage of

Fig. 18.



The double stethoscope.

Fig. 19.



Alison's differential stethoscope.

rendering sounds louder: its great drawback is that it indiscriminately intensifies all sounds, whether in the chest or not, and its use is, therefore, at first confusing. A similar kind of stethoscope is the differential stethoscope of Alison, by which each ear receives simultaneously the sound from a different region.

In auscultating, the following rules are to be borne in mind:

1st. Place yourself and your patient in a position which is the least constraining and permits of the most accurate application

of the ear or stethoscope to the surface. Above all, avoid stooping, or having the head too low.

2d. Let the chest be bare, or, what is better, covered only with a towel or a thin shirt.

3d. If a stethoscope be employed, apply it closely to the surface, but abstain from pressing with it. This may be obviated by steadying the instrument, immediately above its expanded extremity, between the thumb and the index finger.

4th. Examine repeatedly the different portions of the chest, and compare them with one another while the patient is breathing quietly. Making him cough or draw a full breath is, at times, of service; especially the former, when he does not know how to breathe.

Sounds of Respiration in Health and in Disease.

The ear applied over the trachea of a healthy person, and subsequently over the lungs, discriminates two dissimilar sounds, which may be severally taken as starting-points.

The first is plainly blowing, both in inspiration and in expiration. It is heard over the larynx and trachea; and in a slightly modified form, as a less intense and hollow sound, at the upper part of the sternum; and sometimes, owing to the closeness of large bronchial tubes to the surface, it is perceived between the scapulæ, on a level with their ridges. It is occasioned by air passing through the tubes, and is known as the tubular or the *bronchial* sound.

The sound over the lung-tissue is different: it is much softer, more gradually formed, of lower pitch, mainly inspiratory, and almost immediately followed by a shorter and far less distinct expiration. This is the *vesicular* murmur,—produced in the finest bronchial tubes and air-cells by their expansion and contraction. The expansion gives rise to the distinct breezy inspiration; the noiseless contraction of the elastic walls of the vesicles and the passage of air back into the smaller bronchial tubes cause the short, indistinct, sometimes almost inaudible expiration. But the vesicular murmur is not exactly alike at different parts of the lungs. It is, as a rule, better marked over the upper lobes than over the lower, and more clearly defined anteriorly than posteriorly. Nor is the sound of the two lungs precisely the same; a disparity

may generally be noticed at the apices. Most authors describe the vesicular murmur as more intense on the right side. Investigations instituted to determine this point lead me to agree with Dr. Flint that the reverse is the case. More expiration, a higher pitch, therefore more of the bronchial element, is presented by the upper portion of the right lung. But a stronger, more vesicular inspiration belongs to the left lung.

The murmur of the air-cells, then, is the sound which the ear encounters when it is placed over the greater part of the chest. Bronchial respiration is constantly engendered in the tubes of the lung; but, either because it is overpowered by the sounds of the myriads of expanding air-vesicles, or because the pulmonary tissue is a bad conductor for a deep-seated sound, or perhaps because the sound requires consolidated tissue for its perfect production, bronchial breathing is not heard over the chest, except at the very limited space indicated, unless the action of the air-vesicles have been suppressed.

Disease, however, gives rise not only to changes as absolute as suppression of the vesicular murmur and its substitution by a bronchial respiration, but also to certain modifications of the murmur, which serve as valuable guides in diagnosis. Thus, the vesicular murmur may be abnormal in its intensity, or in its rhythm, or it may have lost some of the elements of its distinctive character, such as its softness.

Changes in the Vesicular Murmur.—The changes of the murmur which are of importance may be summed up as follows:

Alteration in Intensity...	Increased, or puerile breathing; Diminished, or feeble respiration; Absent respiration.
Alteration in Rhythm.....	Divided and jerking respiration; Alteration of length of expiration relatively to inspiration.
Alteration in Character..	Harsh respiration.

Intensity.—An increase of the vesicular murmur is called *supplementary* respiration, or, from its resemblance to the breathing of children, *puerile* respiration. It depends upon an increased action of the air-vesicles; more air, or air with greater force,

entering them. The sound is simply a loud, distinctly vesicular respiration; both inspiration and expiration being augmented in duration and loudness, but retaining their relative length.

Puerile breathing is not in itself a sign of any disease. It indicates rather greater activity and energy of the part over which it is heard, which activity makes up for the deficient action of other parts. In this manner effusions compressing one lung, one-sided deposits, or obstruction of the bronchial tubes by secretions, necessitate a supplementary respiration in the healthy portion of the same lung, or in the other.

A diminution of the vesicular murmur, or *feeble* respiration, consists in a lessening of the whole sound without change in its character. But the relation of inspiration to expiration does not remain the same as in health. In the large majority of instances the inspiration suffers most, and the expiration does not diminish in proportion: a circumstance explained by reference to the states which occasion the diminished vesicular murmur. These are varied; but their causes may be reduced to four.

1st. Any cause which obstructs the passage of air and prevents it from fully reaching the pulmonary tissue. Foreign bodies lodged in the trachea or bronchi; affections of the larynx; considerable thickening of the mucous membrane of a bronchial tube; its compression, or the accumulation in it of secretions, or its contraction by a spasm,—all diminish the quantity of the air and the force with which it reaches the vesicles, and hence reduce the strength of the murmur.

2d. Deficient respiratory action. This may arise either from general debility; or from impairment of the nervous force, as in paralysis; or from local pain, as in pleurisy or in pleurodynia.

3d. Causes which interfere mechanically with the free expansion of the air-cells. Pleuritic effusions, by compressing the lung-tissue, will of course diminish the vesicular murmur; so, too, will morbid growths, or malformation of the chest. Comparatively slight deposits in the pulmonary tissue of tubercle or of lymph obliterate some air-cells, and prevent others from unfolding, and, by having impaired their elasticity, diminish their sound. The same loss of elasticity happens in emphysema: the overdistended cells cannot expand much more, they are rigid and more or less fixed; the vesicular murmur is therefore feeble.

4th. The respiratory murmur may be imperfectly transmitted to the ear, owing to intervening fluids or solids. To this category belongs the enfeebled murmur so constantly met with in fat persons.

As so many conditions occasion a feeble respiratory murmur, it is only by association with other phenomena that it acquires much importance. Taking the diseases in which the sound is most frequently found, it may be stated that if a feeble murmur be combined with dulness on percussion, it signifies a tubercular deposit, or a pleuritic effusion: the former, if at the upper, the latter, if at the lower part of the lung. If it be connected with increased clearness on percussion, distention of the air-cells is its cause. A vesicular murmur, feeble throughout both lungs, with the percussion sound unaltered, arises from general debility, or from obstruction of the upper air-passages. Where the feebleness of the murmur is found to change from place to place, it is dependent upon a loose foreign body which is shifting its position in the bronchial tubes. Joined to unwillingness to expand the lung, on account of the pain thereby brought on, feeble respiration denotes pleurodynia or beginning pleurisy.

FIG. 20.

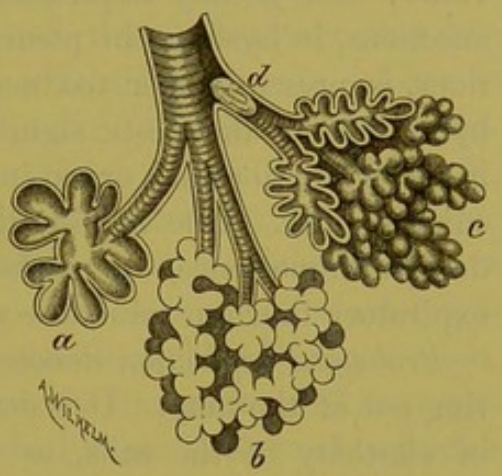


Diagram illustrative of the main forms of feeble respiration. *a*, from distention of the cells in vesicular emphysema; *b*, from deposits in the pulmonary texture; *c*, from a solid body (*d*) lodged in a bronchial tube, which has led to partial or, in some spots, to complete collapse of the air-vesicles.

An absence of the vesicular murmur is produced by the same causes, carried a step further, which occasion feeble respiration. Complete obstruction of the tubes by foreign bodies, extensive deposits in the pulmonary tissue, or its compression by large pleuritic effusions, arrest the vesicular murmur. But, practically speaking, there is only one complaint in which we are apt to find it entirely wanting, and that is when, associated with flatness on percussion, the presence of a large collection of fluid in the pleura is attested. Extensive deposits in the lung-tissue, tubercular or lymphous, also suppress the sound of the air-cells; but they do not suppress all sound. The noise of the tubes, the bronchial

respiration, then takes the place of the vesicular murmur, and denotes the perfect consolidation of the pulmonary tissue.

Rhythm.—The inspiration and the expiration may be altered as regards their rhythm. The inspiration may be broken up into little puffs,—jerking respiration; or both inspiration and expiration may be lengthened or shortened. But neither lengthening nor shortening of the inspiratory murmur has a distinct clinical value; and *jerking inspiration*, met with as it is in spasmodic affections, in hysteria, in pleurodynia, and in tubercular infiltrations, is present under too many different circumstances to have by itself much diagnostic significance. But if limited to the apex, it may serve to excite, or aid in corroborating, a suspicion of tubercular deposit. One modification of the rhythm is, however, of decided importance,—a marked increase in the duration of the expiratory murmur while the patient is breathing quietly.

Prolonged expiration denotes that the air has difficulty in getting out of the lung. It is detained in consequence either of loss of elasticity of the cells, or of an obstruction in the bronchi. The former state may be occasioned by overdistention of the air-vesicles, as in emphysema, or by deposits which impair their contractile power. In the first case, the prolonged expiration is associated with augmented clearness on percussion; in the second, with impaired clearness. Where the prolonged expiration is met with at the apex of the lung, in connection with dulness, it is for the most part caused by a tubercular deposit.

But a prolonged expiration from tubercular or from any other kind of infiltration is not simply the pure, prolonged expiration of deficient elasticity of the air-cells. It is something more. The solid material conducts a portion of the sound of the bronchial tubes to the ear; and bronchial breathing is nearly always best and earliest perceived in expiration. Thus, a prolonged expiration, when joined to dulness on percussion and to an inspiration still vesicular, is a sound partly vesicular, partly bronchial, and may be interpreted as consolidation of the lung-tissue; consolidation not sufficient to have obliterated all the air-cells, but sufficient to have obliterated some, and to have impaired the contractile power of others.

The obstacle to the exit of the air may reside wholly in the bronchial tubes. Such is the source of the prolonged expiration

when the mucous membrane of the bronchi is swollen. Not only does this condition cause the air to be retained longer in the air-cells, but the resistance to the exit of the column of air brings out more of the bronchial sound. On the whole, then, an accurate study of the expiration is of decided value; and it is of great importance to impress on young auscultators the advantage of inquiring into the expiration separately from the inspiration.

Character.—A distinctive character of the vesicular murmur is its softness. From the moment it loses this, it begins to pass into the bronchial sound. Respiration which is wanting in softness is termed *harsh* respiration, or, to modify slightly a term introduced by Flint, *vesiculo-bronchial.* Harsh breathing is, in truth, a union of the vesicular and bronchial sounds; it is a vesicular sound mixed with some of the qualities of a bronchial sound,—a rough inspiration devoid of all the softness of the normal respiratory murmur, with a prolonged, somewhat blowing expiration. Any affection which, without destroying the murmur of the vesicles, causes the sound in the bronchial tubes to be produced with greater intensity, or to be better transmitted, will occasion harsh breathing. Thus, it exists when the bronchial membrane is swollen, as in bronchitis, and still more frequently in diseases which are attended with compression of the lung-tissue, or with partial condensation, such as some stages of the forms of phthisis or of pneumonia. Being a transition murmur to bronchial, harsh respiration shares the properties of the latter in having its expiration more developed than its inspiration. It is true, the inspiration alone may be harsh, and the expiration not be much changed; but this is uncommon.

Harsh respiration may be confounded with puerile respiration, with sonorous rales, and with bronchial breathing. From the first it varies by its higher pitch, its roughness, its more distinct and blowing expiration; from sonorous rales, with which, however, it often coexists, by the absence of all vibrating or musical character. From bronchial respiration harsh respiration differs merely by degrees: it is mixed with more of the vesicular sound, is less blowing in inspiration, and, when produced by condensation, is not associated, owing to the smaller amount of deposit giving rise to it, with so much dulness on percussion.

Bronchial Respiration.—Purely bronchial respiration may

exhibit the same modifications as the vesicular murmur in respect to rhythm and intensity. But neither its rhythm nor its intensity is of significance; its character is. To hear well-defined bronchial respiration is, in the majority of cases, to meet with complete consolidation of the pulmonary tissue. It is thus that in extensive infiltrations and in hepatization of the lung we find the bronchial or blowing breathing so marked; particularly so in the latter morbid state, for the most distinctly blowing or tubular respiration is heard in pneumonia.

The bronchial breathing encountered in disease resembles more that heard in health over the larynx or trachea, than that heard over the larger bronchial tubes. It entirely replaces the vesicular sound, which has for the time being ceased to exist. It differs from the normal vesicular murmur by its higher pitch; by its occurrence equally in inspiration and in expiration; by its blowing character, especially in expiration; and by the pause between inspiration and expiration. Harsh respiration resembles it most; but this or vesiculo-bronchial respiration is, as already stated, a transition from vesicular to bronchial breathing.

Whether bronchial respiration be owing, as Laennec taught, to a better transmission of the sound of the tubes through the solid lung; or whether it be produced, as Skoda declared, by consonance, is not of much consequence for diagnosis. The important practical fact connected with this form of respiration is, that it happens when the pulmonary tissue is condensed, which, in the large majority of cases, takes place from exudations or deposits; in a small proportion only, from compressions by growths or effusions.

A variety of bronchial respiration, at least so far as the quality of the sound determines the point, is that significant sign, *cavernous* respiration. This is essentially a blowing sound; yet it is not always distinct during both inspiration and expiration, being often only perceptible in the one, and mixed in the other with gurgling. The question whether it can always be distinguished from bronchial breathing has given rise to much dispute. That cavities may exist without cavernous respiration being perceived, or, on the other hand, that, owing to peculiar physical conditions, cavernous respiration may have been heard where no cavities were present, cannot be denied. But that a sound is met with which is less

diffused, much more hollow, and, above all, of much lower pitch than ordinary bronchial respiration; that connected with it other signs of a cavity are found; and that, under such circumstances, a post-mortem examination proves an excavation to have existed at the spot where during life the sound was detected,—are facts which equally cannot be denied. The peculiar sound occurs, and may be discerned by the ear; and no theory, however cautious it may make us in our conclusions, can put aside the evidence of the senses.

Cavernous respiration is, then, a blowing sound of low pitch, circumscribed, alternating with gurgling, and deriving its chief character from the cavity in which it is formed. Hollow spaces of any kind—from abscesses, from bronchial dilatation, from breaking-down cheesy degeneration, from softening tubercle—give rise to it. How it is to be distinguished from bronchial respiration has already been indicated. A student learns this sooner than he does to discriminate between cavernous breathing and the vesicular murmur; the best proof that the ear recognizes a difference between bronchial and cavernous respiration, since the latter, as a sound of lower pitch, is more like the vesicular murmur. It is only necessary to recall, with reference to the distinction from the sound of the air-cells, that this murmur is devoid of all blowing quality.

Amphoric respiration is a blowing respiration engendered in a large cavity with firm walls. Its peculiar character is owing to an echo from the walls of the cavity. It may be humming and of low pitch, or decidedly ringing and metallic. An imitation of the sound, though only an imperfect one, is effected by blowing into an empty jar.

Amphoric or metallic respiration is always indicative of a large cavity; the sound is rarely met with in phthisis; much oftener is it heard over the cavity which is formed between the layers of the pleura, by the entrance of air.

Another variety of breathing connected with a cavity is the so-called *metamorphosing breath sound*, to which Seitz has called attention. It occurs only in inspiration, and consists of a very harsh sound, which lasts for about one-third of the period of inspiration, when it is continued as blowing respiration, attended with metallic echo or ordinary rales. The cause of the phe-

nomenon is the air having to enter through a narrow opening to reach the cavity.

Flint regards this sign as one variety of what he calls *broncho-cavernous* respiration. The sound of expiration in broncho-cavernous breathing is bronchial, high in pitch, and indicates a cavity situated near a portion of consolidated lung. In *vesiculo-cavernous* respiration the cavity is surrounded by comparatively intact pulmonary tissue, and this gives an admixture of vesicular sound.*

New, or Adventitious Sounds.—These consist of sounds which have no analogue in the healthy state, and which cannot, therefore, be considered as modifications of the normal respiration. Of this kind are the rales; the sound known as crackling; the friction sound.

Nearly all *rales*, or rhonchi, are sounds which are generated in the air-tubes by the passage of air through them when contracted or when containing fluid. In the first case are occasioned dry, in the second, moist rales. Rales may occur in inspiration or in expiration, or during both acts. They may obscure or entirely take the place of the natural murmurs. They may have their seat in the upper air-tubes, or in any division of the bronchi. When in the larynx or in the trachea, they are called tracheal rales; of these the death-rattle is an example. When in the bronchial tubes, they are designated bronchial rales; and, as this is their most frequent situation, the term rale means a bronchial rale unless the location be specially indicated.

Dry rales are, for the most part, produced by the vibration of thick fluids which the air cannot break up, and which temporarily narrow the calibre of the tube. When this narrowing exists in the smaller bronchial tube, the sound which results is high-pitched, —*sibilant;* when in the larger, unless the calibre be much altered, it is low-pitched, more musical,—*sonorous*. A similar difference is observed with reference to the moist or bubbling sounds. When the fluid is thin, whether it be mucus, blood, or serum, and breaks up into large bubbles, large bubbling sounds are occasioned; when it separates into small bubbles, small bubbling sounds are the consequence. The latter, for obvious reasons, generally take place in the smaller tubes.

---

* Lectures on Physical Exploration of the Lungs, 1882.

Neither dry nor moist rales are persistent, but vary in intensity, or shift their position, as the air drives the liquid which gives rise to them before it. Dry rales are particularly prone to be dislodged by coughing. When they are uninfluenced by the act of breathing or of coughing, they do not depend upon the presence of secretions, but upon a narrowing of the air-tubes from the pressure of surrounding tumors or from a fold of thickened mucous membrane, or by a spasm.

It has just been stated that rales are, for the most part, produced in the bronchi by the passage of air through fluids there

FIG. 21.

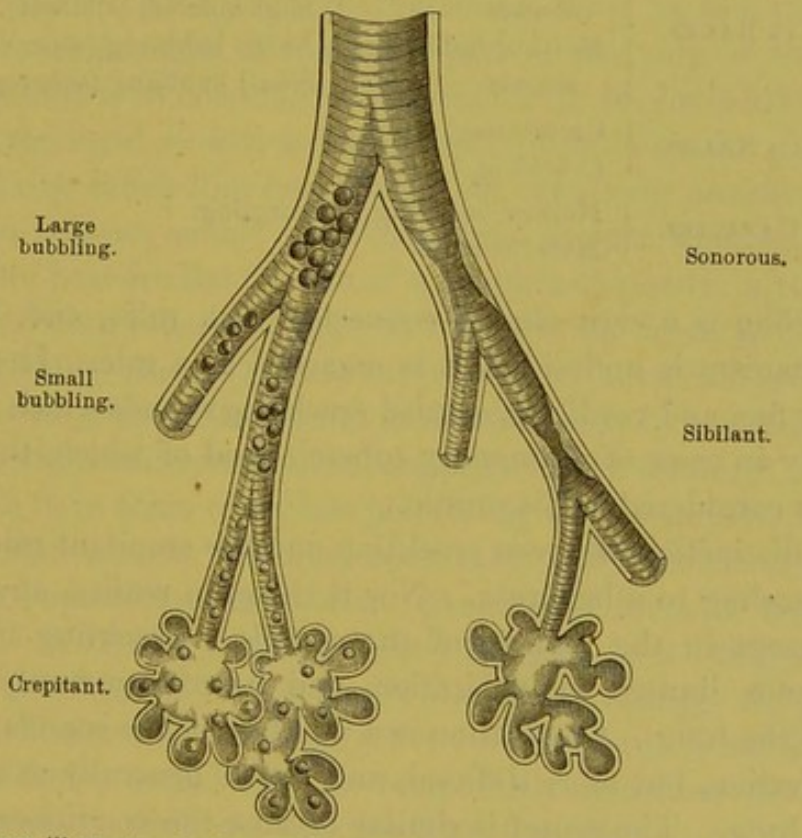


Diagram illustrative of rales. The narrowing in one division of the tube gives rise to dry, the fluid in the other to moist rales. The rales at the termination of the tube and in the air-vesicles are the crepitant or vesicular rales.

contained. This is their most frequent seat; but they are not limited to the tubes. Similar conditions may give rise to rales in other places. We find liquids in cavities breaking up into large, sharply-defined, bubbling rales, the so-termed cavernous rale,—*gurgling;* or having in cavities of considerable size a ringing *metallic* character; and again, the presence of fluid in the air-cells occasions a minute rale,—the *crepitant.*

This vesicular rale, or *crepitation*, is a very fine sound, or rather a series of very fine uniform sounds, occurring in puffs, and limited to inspiration. It resembles the noise occasioned by throwing salt on the fire. Its name indicates its seat. It is caused by the agitation of fluid in the air-cells or in the finest extremities of the bronchial tubes; or, to adopt a view now held by many, by the forcing open during inspiration of the air-cells agglutinated by the exuded lymph. The first stage of acute pneumonia is the state in which this rale is mostly engendered.

The rales, including crackling, may be thus grouped:

- Bronchial Rales.
  - Dry or vibrating sounds.
    - Low-pitched (sonorous).
    - High-pitched (sibilant).
  - Moist or bubbling sounds.
    - Large bubbling (mucous).
    - Small bubbling (subcrepitant).
- Vesicular Rales.
  - Crepitation.
  - Crackling?
- Rale of Cavities.
  - Hollow bubbling, or gurgling.
  - Metallic rales.

Crackling is a sign closely connected with rales, and, though its mechanism is undecided, it is regarded as a rale. It consists of a few fine and readily-discerned crackling sounds which happen generally in cases of pulmonary tubercle, and of which, therefore, they are considered as diagnostic.

The distinction between crackling and the crepitant rale is one most puzzling to a beginner. Nor is there, in reality, any difference, except in the number of the sounds. Crackling is a few fine sounds limited to inspiration, and heard commonly at the apex of the lung. Crepitation is a number of fine sounds limited to inspiration, but more diffused, and heard generally at the base of the lung. The sound is similar because the conditions giving rise to it are similar. Both depend upon tenacious fluid or semi-fluid matter in the ultimate structure of the lung: in the one case it is tubercle or cheesy degeneration, in the other usually the lymph of beginning inflammation. The crackling which indicates softening, as of tubercle,—called by some authors moist crackling, by others clicking,—is a succession of sounds like small moist rales, only less liquid than these, because breaking-up tubercle is not very fluid. The fine or dry crackling of the earlier stages of phthisis corresponds, then, to a vesicular rale; the

coarser, or moist crackling, to the small bubbling sound. When the bubbles become larger and larger, and cavities form, and the fluid matter in them is agitated by the ingress and egress of air, the large, bubbling, ringing rale of cavities, or gurgling, is occasioned. Dry crackling, moist crackling, and gurgling accord then with the crepitant rale, small bubbling, and large bubbling sounds, and happen in the progressive stages of infiltration and softening of deposits, and generally in those of a tubercular nature.

Pleural friction, or the sound due to the rubbing together of roughened pleural surfaces, consists of a number of abrupt superficial noises heard in inspiration and expiration, rarely in either alone. Its seat is not usually extended, for it is, as a rule, only audible over portions of the lower part of one side of the chest. Sometimes it is so creaking and intense as to be distinctly perceptible to the hand as well as readily recognizable by the ear. But it may be so much like crepitation that even long practice in auscultation will not enable us to determine at once whether the fine sounds we hear are the friction of a roughened pleura, or the vesicular rales of an inflamed lung. It is easy to lay down in books the distinguishing mark of greater superficiality; but at the bedside the difficulty remains the same, and is removed only by attention to the physical signs and symptoms accompanying the doubtful sounds.

Nor is it, in some cases, less perplexing to discriminate between fine friction sounds and fine moist rales. By the sound alone it is often impossible; concomitant phenomena must be taken into account. A friction sound is mostly confined to a smaller space, and is uninfluenced by cough; while cough changes the position and the distinctness of rales. Yet even this rule is not absolute. A fine friction sound may be temporarily increased during the deep breathing which follows the act of coughing; on the other hand, the influence which cough exerts on the small moist rale is not so great as on the larger bubbling sound. As for the more marked character of moisture which a rale is said to possess, that only aids us in some cases. Where the secretions are viscid, it would require a sense of hearing more delicate than belongs to the majority of mankind to judge, by the application of this test, whether the sound we perceive is formed in the lung or on its covering. As the result of investigations undertaken to ascertain whether there is any positive difference, so far as the ear can

detect, between some of the finer kinds of friction and fine moist rales, I have come to the conclusion that frequently little or none exists; and still less is there between crackling and the crackling variety of friction sound, or between this and the vesicular rale. The features most at variance are: that the friction phenomena are not strictly limited to inspiration as are the vesicular rales, are not seldom coarser in expiration than in inspiration; that they are less uniform; and that their seat is more circumscribed. Their production nearer to the ear may assist us, but does not always. The reason why some of the finer friction sounds resemble so closely fine moist rales or crepitation is apparent when we reflect that the irregularities in the pleura may be slight, and be surrounded by fluid which keeps them moistened. My attention has been called to the value of making the chest-walls immovable.* When the chest is fixed, especially at the lower two-thirds, by the hand of an assistant, and the ear or the stethoscope is applied over the doubtful sounds, they will be found to have disappeared if of pleural origin, but to be still discernible if rales.

The creaking or grating varieties of friction are much easier of recognition than the finer forms. Their discrimination from rales is readily effected by noticing the rubbing and harsh character they possess.

Auscultation of the Voice.

Attention to the voice, as heard over the chest, is by some auscultators regarded as very important in examinations of the lungs. The one, two, three, which patients are made to pronounce, may be almost daily heard resounding in clinical amphitheatres. Yet the information derived from a study of the thoracic voice is very small, next to valueless, unless confirmed by other physical signs.

When the ear is applied to the thorax of a healthy person who is speaking, a confused hum is perceived, most distinct in adults who are possessors of a deep voice, and tremulous in the aged. Now, the normal *vocal resonance*, for by that name the ill-defined vibrations are called, is more marked on the right than on the left side, and corresponds to the vesicular murmur. Over the bronchial tubes a more concentrated sound strikes the ear. This, termed *bronchophony*, accords with bronchial respiration, and, when de-

* By Dr. Van Valzah. The sign is fully described by Dr. Bruen in his "Physical Diagnosis."

tected over the lung, denotes, with rare exceptions hereafter to be referred to, the same as bronchial respiration,—increased density of pulmonary tissue caused by pressure or by deposit. Any normal vocal resonance which is augmented passes by degrees into bronchophony, and has a meaning similar to it.

Of the sound known as bronchophony there are several varieties: the *simple bronchophony* just explained,—observed in pneumonia, or in any form of consolidation; the hollow, *cavernous voice*, or pectoriloquy; and the bleating variety, or *ægophony*. The latter, indicative of a thin layer of fluid between compressed lung and the ear, is a sign generally too transitory to be of much diagnostic value; and pectoriloquy, if by this be understood what Laennec meant,—complete transmission of articulated words,—is of no special significance, as it may be met with where no cavity exists. But if the term be applied to a well-defined chest-voice, of hollow character, and heard as such over a comparatively limited space, pectoriloquy is a distinct physical sign, and really deserves the name of cavernous voice. This is particularly true of *whispering* pectoriloquy. Over large cavities the voice is peculiarly ringing and *metallic*. The conditions which produce amphoric or metallic voice are the same as those which occasion any of the amphoric or metallic phenomena. Be the respiration metallic, be the voice metallic, be the rales metallic, they are all caused by a cavity large enough and with walls firm enough to reflect, to echo the sound.

Bronchophony and amphoric voice are instances of increase and change of character of the normal vocal resonance. A *diminished vocal resonance* occurs when the lung is compressed by air or fluid, as in pleuritic effusions, or in pneumothorax; or when it is greatly distended with air, as in extreme cases of emphysema. Clinically speaking, the sign is oftenest encountered in pleuritic effusions.

The vibrations of the voice may be *felt* as well as heard. The vibration detected by placing the hand over the thorax when the patient speaks, or, to designate it by the name it bears, the *vocal fremitus*, is, like the voice, increased by all consolidation of pulmonary tissue, and diminished by fluid or air in the pleura. Its relations to the voice are, however, not uniform; and sometimes with increased density of the lung-tissue there is no increased fremitus, although there is increased chest-voice. In women the

sign is valueless; indeed, its main importance is derived from *its absence* in cases of pleuritic effusions. Just as the voice, it is most marked on the right side.

Rales, when extensive, sometimes cause a vibration to be transmitted to the chest-walls, as do the fluids in cavities. The former phenomenon is called the *bronchial fremitus*, the latter the *cavernous fremitus*. A friction sound that may be felt is designated as the *pleural fremitus*.

The Combination of the Physical Signs, and the Examination of Patients affected with Disease of the Lungs.

In the preceding pages isolated physical signs have been discussed. But if in the investigation of disease we were to trust solely to isolated signs, incomplete and unsatisfactory indeed would be our conclusions. All the methods of physical exploration must be employed, the results obtained compared with one another, and the attending symptoms carefully inquired into and brought into connection with the physical signs, before a diagnosis is made, or a treatment instituted.

A patient presents himself for examination. After having obtained the history of the case, it is well to look at his general appearance; to scan the expression of his countenance; to feel the skin and the pulse; to inquire into the nature of the cough and of the expectoration; and to determine the existence of pain. The character and frequency of the breathing are noted. Next we proceed to a physical exploration. The chest is watched; its movements, its size, are inspected,—if necessary, measured. Percussion is employed, then auscultation.

The manner of investigating by these methods has been detailed; it need not here be repeated. But what may be repeated is, that there are two lungs; that it is incumbent always to explore both, and, as we proceed, to compare the action of one with that of the other. Nor, even when the pulmonary affection has been made out, ought the examination to be stopped. The state of other organs and of the system must be inquired into, so as not, in the pursuit of a few physical signs in the lung, to pass by accompanying disorders of the heart, or liver, or stomach; so as not to overlook vital conditions, compared with which, as respects the treatment, the physical phenomena often sink into insignificance.

There are acute and chronic diseases of the lung. The physical signs of both may be the same; but the general symptoms and the constitutional state attending them are not always identical. In truth, these are at times, in the same malady, so different as to render a remedy which is of use in one case, useless or worse than useless in another.

As many of the signs elicited by the various methods of physical diagnosis depend on the same physical conditions, they may be studied in groups. The following will be usually found to be associated:

ASSOCIATION OF PHYSICAL SIGNS.

PERCUSSION.	AUSCULTATION OF RESPIRATION.	AUSCULTATION OF VOICE.	VOCAL FREMITUS.	PHYSICAL CONDITION.
Clear.....	Vesicular murmur or its modification.	Normal vocal resonance.	Unimpaired.	Lung-tissue healthy or nearly so; at any rate, no increased density of lung-tissue from deposit or from pressure.
Dull	Bronchial, or harsh respiration.	Bronchophony.	Increased.	Solidification of pulmonary structure.
	Absent respiration.	Absent voice.	Diminished or absent.	Effusion into pleural sac.
Tympanitic...	Cavernous or feeble, according to cause.	Uncertain; cavernous or diminished.	Uncertain; mostly diminished.	Increased quantity of air within the chest, or air confined in particular points; states commonly due to a cavity, or to overdistention of the air-cells.
Amphoric or metallic.....	Amphoric or metallic.	Amphoric or metallic.	Mostly diminished.	Large cavity with elastic walls.
Cracked metal sound.....	Cavernous respiration.	Cavernous voice.	Uncertain.	Generally a cavity communicating with a bronchial tube.

In adults these phenomena are commonly combined. In children, however, their connection is not so constant or so apparent. Owing to the extreme elasticity of the thoracic walls and the naturally clearer sound of the lungs, the relations of percussion to auscultation are not the same as in the adult. Dulness, even where the condition exists for its production, is rarely as marked; nor is comparison between the two sides of the chest as valuable, since most of the acute pulmonary affections of childhood are more often double than those of adolescence. Again, the diagnosis of the diseases of the lung in children requires some knowledge of the disorders to which they are peculiarly liable, and, above all, great care and patience. Yet, no matter what trouble be taken, the information gained will amply repay for it.

Among some of the peculiarities of the respiratory function, before the age of puberty, may be mentioned the greater frequency of breathing. Infants between two months and two years breathe irregularly, and about thirty-five times in a minute. Between the ages of two and six years the average number of respirations in the same space of time is twenty-three. The breathing is also of a different type from that of the adult; it is abdominal, and can be more readily counted by noting the rising and sinking of the abdomen than by watching the slight movements of the chest.

Of the methods of physical exploration, auscultation is in children the most applicable. It is far more so than percussion, and is to be practised first, since percussion causes the child to cry. The voice as well as the breathing may be advantageously listened to; and although the fretful patient will not or cannot speak, it can and does cry. From the cry, when studied with the ear applied to the thoracic walls, we may obtain the same indications as from the vocal resonance. The back of the lungs should be invariably examined. It is there that the mischief is mostly seated. Fortunately, also, this investigation does not occasion the same fear or struggling on the part of the little sufferer: hence it is better not to place the ear to the anterior portion of the chest until the posterior has been listened to. The position, too, in which the child is auscultated should vary with its age. Very young children may be examined either in a lying or sitting posture on the lap of their nurses, or may be held in the arms of an attendant, who is directed to present the different parts of the thorax successively to the ear of the physician.

Before proceeding to the discussion of the symptoms of pulmonary diseases and of the diseases themselves, let us group the latter according to their anatomical seat.

Diseases of the Lungs and their Coverings.

- Bronchial Tubes...
  - Inflammation, or Bronchitis;
    - Acute ...
      - Of large-sized tubes.
      - Of capillary tubes.
    - Chronic.
      - Ordinary chronic catarrhal form.
      - Putrid bronchitis.
      - Fibrinous bronchitis.
  - Dilatation;
  - Narrowing;
  - Diseases of bronchial glands;
  - Spasm of muscular fibres, or asthma.

Lung-Tissue.....	Congestion; Hemorrhages; Apoplexy; Œdema; Collapse; Hypertrophy; Inflammation, or pneumonia, in varied forms; Induration; Phthisis of different kinds; Abscess; Cirrhosis; Gangrene; Emphysema; Tubercle, chronic and acute; Cancer; Deposits, such as syphilitic, typhoid, melanic, etc.; Parasites.
Pleura.....	Inflammation, or pleurisy; Empyema; Hydrothorax; Hæmothorax; Tuberculosis; Malignant growths.
Pleura and Lung..	Pneumothorax; Perforations and fistulous openings.
Walls of Chest.....	Pleurodynia; Intercostal neuralgia; Abscesses, etc.

The Principal Symptoms of Diseases of the Lungs.

After having in general terms described the physical signs; after having alluded to the methods pursued to ascertain the existence of pulmonary affections,—it is necessary to inquire into the more prominent symptoms they occasion. At the same time, several of the disorders which are mainly recognized by these symptoms, and the physical signs of which are comparatively unimportant, will be dwelt upon.

Yet of the symptoms about to be mentioned, not one belongs exclusively to pulmonary diseases. We have met with some of them in studying laryngeal complaints; we shall meet with them again in examining the affections of the heart. And in investigating them here we shall not view them simply with reference to morbid states of the lungs, but shall indicate their general relations

to diseased conditions, even at the risk of discussing what might in part be more appropriately discussed elsewhere.

The symptoms which it is proposed more specially to sift are dyspnœa, cough, and hæmoptysis.

Dyspnœa.—Dyspnœa means difficulty of breathing. It is accompanied mostly by a sense of uneasiness and suffocation, and by increased frequency of the respiratory acts. But, strictly speaking, it is not correct to apply the term dyspnœa to mere increased frequency of breathing, for accelerated respiration and difficult respiration do not of necessity go hand in hand. The breathing may be slower than natural, yet laborious; it may be quick, and not impeded. Pneumonia furnishes often an example of this.

Dyspnœa depends upon various causes. Feeble persons are sometimes troubled with it after the slightest exertion. It may be temporarily produced by any bodily or mental excitement. It is observed when the play of the diaphragm is interfered with, and the lung cramped in its expansion. This is its cause in ascites, in abdominal tumors, and in pregnancy. It may occur in perverted innervation, as in hysteria, or in connection with cerebral affections, from a want of power in the respiratory muscles, or it may be due to morbid conditions of the blood, as in anæmia, scurvy, uræmia, and pyæmia. It is, however, most frequently met with as a prominent symptom of the disorders of the larynx and trachea, or of the heart, and in the various diseases of the lung and pleura, whether idiopathic or secondary. Being common to so many morbid states, it is not diagnostic of any.

Dyspnœa is usually aggravated by position. When the patient lies on his back, the respiration becomes more difficult. The form of dyspnœa in which the sufferer is obliged to remain in the erect posture in order to breathe, is termed *orthopnœa*. This is mostly witnessed in hydrothorax, in œdema of the lung, and in affections of the mitral or tricuspid valves. In phthisis there is rarely marked dyspnœa. In capillary bronchitis the trouble in respiring is very great; so, too, is it in pneumothorax, in emphysema, and in pleurisy, if the lung be extensively compressed.

Dyspnœa may come on in paroxysms, and constitute the only, or certainly the main, symptom of disease. This is the case in asthma.

Asthma.—Asthma consists in a spasmodic narrowing of the bronchial tubes, caused by a contraction of their circular muscular fibres. Its chief symptom is great distress in breathing, occurring in paroxysms, and attended with wheezing. These spasms may be preceded by a feeling of suffocation, or they may come on suddenly. The patient wakes up out of his sleep, finds himself wheezing and with a fit of the disease fully on him. He continues to respire with great difficulty, sits upright in bed, or walks about the room gasping for breath. His look is wild and anxious, the face pale, the skin cold, and the color of the lips shows that the blood is not properly aerated. In spite of the struggle to get air into the lungs, the chest moves but little; and when the ear is placed on it, no vesicular murmur is heard, —simply the same loud wheezing which is perceptible to the by-standers; or sonorous and sibilant rales are detected, due to the narrowing of the bronchial tubes, and disappearing with the spasm. These dry rales are chiefly expiratory, and the lungs are very full of air, and displace, by several intercostal spaces, the diaphragm downwards. At the end commonly of some hours the fit passes off with copious expectoration, and as suddenly as it came. But it may last for days, ameliorating in the daytime, exacerbating at night, and only ceasing gradually.

The exciting causes of these bronchial spasms are various. In some persons there is no apparent reason for the attack; in others it is brought on by the inhalation of irritating fumes or of disagreeable vapors. In some it is preceded by digestive troubles, or by inflammation of the bronchial mucous membrane; in others, again, an interruption to the free circulation of blood in the lung, or a disturbance in the sexual organs or in the urinary secretions, seems to occasion it. It is not unusual to find, on closely questioning patients, that for some time prior to the asthmatic paroxysm they have passed a dark-colored, heavy urine.

Now, whatever be the exciting agent that calls the bronchial spasm into existence, the symptoms of the attack of asthma are the result of that spasm. Yet asthma is not often a purely nervous disease. The seizure itself is the expression of perverted nervous action; but there are generally permanent conditions present, such as disease of the brain or medulla oblongata, of the heart, or of the lungs, which act as constantly predisposing

causes to these seizures, and lead to attacks either by direct irritation of the pneumogastric nerves or through the medium of the reflex system. Emphysema especially is a fruitful source of spasmodic asthma.

The detection of the causes inducing an asthmatic fit may be at times very difficult; but the diagnosis of the fit itself is not so. No disease of the lungs or bronchial tubes is likely to be mistaken for it, because no disease of either gives rise to the same symptoms. The dyspnœa of pleurisy or bronchitis is not paroxysmal, nor is it attended with wheezing. Some of the affections of the larynx and trachea bear a nearer resemblance; yet they, too, announce themselves by different symptoms. Asthma may be distinguished from croup by the entire absence of fever, and by its lacking the peculiar hoarse voice and cough which appertain to both forms of this malady. The age of the patient is also very different: asthma is as rare in a child as croup is in an adult. Œdema and spasm of the glottis differ from asthma by the much more markedly paroxysmal nature of the difficulty of breathing, by the shorter duration of the seizures, and by the absence of the loud and continued wheezing. The sensations of the sufferer, further, indicate correctly the seat of the obstruction. And so they are apt to do in some of the paralyses of the vocal apparatus, where noisy dyspnœa happens, and is aggravated in paroxysms. Further, we are aided here by the aphonia, by the inspiratory character of the stridulous breathing, by the absence of chest rales, and by the obvious lesion seen in the laryngeal mirror. A large goitre pressing on the trachea may give rise to dyspnœa and to a noisy sound in breathing; but the cause of both is easily traced to the tumor in the neck.

The most deceptive condition is when the glands of the neck enlarge suddenly and press on the trachea. I had, some time since, a young man under my care for acute bronchitis. He was progressing favorably, when one day he presented himself, breathing with great difficulty, and each respiration attended with a noise like the wheeze of asthma. It is very probable that I should have been deceived, and should have regarded him as having been attacked with asthma, had I not, in looking at his neck, detected the group of enlarged glands. Such cases are extremely rare, and belong to the curiosities of medical practice.

Marked dyspnœa may be occasioned by the pressure of an aneurismal tumor, or by an organic disease of the heart. But it is hardly necessary to enter here into a detailed description of the distinctive character of either of these forms of troubled breathing. The stridor and the persistent difficulty of respiration in the first, aggravated though it may become in paroxysms, and the constant want of breath in the second, are not likely to be mistaken for the wheezing and the paroxysmal dyspnœa of asthma. True asthmatic seizures may both produce and be produced by a disease of the heart. But what is called "cardiac asthma" is not always a spasm of the bronchial tubes: it is usually only a temporary increase of the dyspnœa, dependent upon a decided obstruction to the circulation in the lungs, and not accompanied by wheezing.

There is a peculiar form of difficulty of breathing connected with a *loss of power in the diaphragm*. The patient, when the disorder is fully developed, cannot make even the slightest effort without his being seized with a feeling of suffocation and his respiration being greatly accelerated. He cannot take a long breath, and often his voice is much enfeebled. But the most significant sign of paralysis of the chief respiratory muscle is, that during inspiration the epigastrium and the hypochondria are depressed, while the chest dilates; and the converse takes place during expiration. If there be merely a lessened power of the diaphragm, these phenomena are observed only during forced breathing; a paralysis of one-half of the muscle occasions them on one side alone. Duchenne adds another important diagnostic test by which we may distinguish a paralyzed state of the diaphragm,—namely, that if the phrenic nerve be galvanized, the diaphragm acts again with proper strength, and, during inspiration, the abdomen rises simultaneously with the thoracic walls. To discriminate the cause of the impaired or lost muscular force,—whether this be due to a lesion of the nervous system, or to inflammation of the muscle or of the adjacent textures, whether produced by rheumatism or by lead poisoning, or originating in progressive muscular atrophy,—we have to rely chiefly upon the history of the case. In *rheumatism of the diaphragm*, an absence of the vesicular murmur over the lower portions of the chest; respiration effected by the upper ribs exclusively; tense, hard, ab-

dominal walls; want of power to strain so as to aid the bladder or intestines in expelling their contents, with darting, stabbing pain from the spine to the margin of the ribs on each effort to inspire,—have been particularly noticed.* In *fatty degeneration of the diaphragm*, which often coexists with a fatty heart, we find, in its last stage, great distress and difficulty of breathing, and death may rapidly follow the embarrassed respiration.†

Another form of dyspnœa is the so-called *Cheyne-Stokes respiration*. It consists in inspirations at first short, then deeper and more and more labored, until the paroxysm is at its height; then becoming shorter, and more and more shallow, until the breathing is suspended. The pause lasts from one-quarter of a minute to a minute, when the respiration begins again in the same manner, first faint, then a little stronger, then still stronger, then again subsiding in a descending scale, to end in the same stand-still. This kind of breathing is a very bad sign. It is apt to happen when from some cause the supply of arterial blood is cut off from the brain or respiratory centre in the medulla. It is rare in diseases of the lungs, much more common in fatty heart, in disease of the aorta, in tubercular meningitis, in affections compressing the medulla oblongata, and in uræmia.

Cough.—Cough is a spasmodic effort, consisting in a sudden and violent expiration, and having usually for its object the expulsion of some annoying substance from the air-passages. But it may be purely nervous, and unconnected with the presence of any irritating matter in the respiratory organs. There are several kinds of cough: according to the amount of expectoration which follows the act, a cough is dry or moist; according to its origin, it is laryngeal, tracheal, bronchial, sympathetic, etc.

A *dry* cough is indicative of irritation. This is often seated in the larynx and the trachea, or in their vicinity, or in the bronchi, or in the lung itself. An elongated uvula, and many of the diseases of the larynx or the pharynx, give rise to a dry cough: it happens, too, in pleurisy and in the earlier stages of phthisis. In disorders of the larynx and trachea the cough is attended with a peculiar shrill noise, or a hoarse sound. But the irritation

---

* Chapman, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, July, 1864.

† Callender, London Lancet, Jan. 1867.

may not be situated at all in the respiratory system. Affections of the liver, stomach, intestine, uterus, or brain, will occasion an obstinate dry cough. It is also produced by dentition, by the presence of worms in the intestinal canal, and by diseases of the organs of circulation. Again, it may be strictly nervous. The brazen cough of hysteria is dry; indeed, nearly all sympathetic coughs possess a dry character.

A *moist* cough may succeed to a dry cough. The moist cough is rarely associated with any diseases but those of the respiratory apparatus. It depends, for the most part, on the presence of fluid in the bronchial tubes or the lung-structure. It attends bronchitis with free secretion, œdema of the lung, the more advanced stages of all the forms of phthisis, and pneumonia when the exudation is breaking up. It is generally accompanied by a free expectoration, which varies in appearance and amount with the morbid state causing it.

Cough is frequently preceded by a sensation of tickling in the larynx, to which the patient is apt to refer his whole trouble. It is much affected by position. Lying down often increases its intensity. Sometimes a cough occurs in severe paroxysms. In various laryngeal affections, in abscess of the lung, in consumption, and in bronchial phthisis, such fits of coughing are observed. But in no complaint are they so constant as in hooping-cough.

Hooping-cough.—This is essentially a disease of childhood, and the result of an epidemic influence, or of contagion. The peculiar spasmodic cough succeeds to a catarrh of more than a week's duration. During the paroxysms the eyes fill with tears, the child's face is injected and anxious, and its whole appearance shows how it is suffering for want of breath. The air in the lungs is expelled by a series of abrupt spasmodic expirations, when a long-drawn inspiration, attended with a hoop, temporarily puts a stop to what appears to be threatening suffocation. The rest is, however, short. The cough recommences, and is again followed by the loud hooping inspiration. It continues in this manner until, after a copious expectoration of stringy mucus, or after vomiting, the paroxysm ceases, and a more lengthened calm ensues. These fits of coughing repeat themselves at varied intervals during the twenty-four hours. They are very frequent at night. Yet the child's health remains good, in spite of the violence of the attacks and the

length of time they are spread over. The spasmodic cough lasts for weeks; the hoop then ceases, the cough loses its ringing sound, and gradually leaves entirely. It is only in comparatively rare instances that it persists, and is followed by the development of tubercles in the lungs; just as it is only in exceptional instances, or in certain epidemics, that bleeding from the nose or convulsions happen during the violent coughing. In about one-half the cases the cough is violent enough to produce ulceration of or around the frænum linguæ, from the force with which the tongue is propelled against the teeth. Frequently the ulcer is covered with a grayish exudation; it is never noticed before the paroxysmal stage is well established.

An affection of so long duration, marked by such a peculiar sign as a hoop, is easy of diagnosis. Yet there are certain conditions with which occasionally it may be confounded. In its first stage, before the characteristic cough sets in, it may be mistaken for catarrhal bronchitis. There is, indeed, at this period, no means of distinguishing between the two disorders, except by taking into account whether or not hooping-cough be prevalent as an epidemic; for it is only seldom that the cough possesses from the onset a decided ring. And bronchitis is in fact the most frequent complication, or, to state it more accurately, almost an essential element, of the malady. It is usually present in a mild form at the onset; it outlasts the paroxysmal stage. At the height of this, a severe attack of acute bronchitis or of broncho-pneumonia may mask the special traits of pertussis. Yet whenever these are detected we know that the complaint before us is not pure catarrhal bronchitis. It is true that occasionally acute bronchitis may exhibit paroxysms of spasmodic cough. But the want of the nervous element in the disease, the absence of the hoop and of vomiting, the dyspnœa between the paroxysms, the decided fever, the presence of many rales indicating abundant secretions in the lung, the greater violence and the shorter duration of the disorder, do not permit us to be long in doubt.

A disease less easy to discriminate from hooping-cough is tuberculization of the bronchial glands, or *bronchial phthisis*. It, too, produces a ringing paroxysmal cough. It, too, occurs in children. There is, however, this difference: the enlarged bronchial glands are apt to press on the surrounding parts. This becomes

manifest by the engorgement of the veins of the neck, by the lividity and puffiness of the skin, by the trouble in breathing or in swallowing. The character of the voice, also, may change; and yet, as at times happens in hooping-cough, there may be no abnormal physical signs in the chest. But often there is dulness on percussion between the scapulæ, where the swollen bronchial glands lie, and impaired respiration in portions of the lung. The symptoms are those of pulmonary phthisis, with which the disease, indeed, may be associated: there are emaciation and the same loss of strength, the same sweating at night, the same hectic fever, the same tendency to diarrhœa. At times the affection of the glands induces a chronic pneumonia with cheesy degeneration.* Now, when we compare these phenomena with those presented by hooping-cough, we miss the hoop, the vomiting accompanying the fits of coughing, the ulceration or tearing of the frænum of the tongue,—a symptom usual, at least, in decided cases,—the epidemic or contagious origin, and the distinct periods, first of catarrh, then of spasmodic cough, then of gradual decline. We see, on the contrary, an affection of more gradual and uniform progress, which often proves its existence by special signs, among which a venous hum, heard when the stethoscope is placed upon the upper bone of the sternum while the child bends back the head, has been particularly noticed.†

When emaciation, hectic fever, and marked cough are met with in the last stage of hooping-cough, it is always highly probable that this has been followed by a tubercular deposit. It is not likely that such cases will be mistaken for those instances of pulmonary consumption in which violent paroxysms of coughing occur. The age, the origin, the history, are different. Equally dissimilar are the history and the symptoms in other spasmodic coughs, such as that of hysteria, or of some laryngeal affections.

The Sputa.—The consistency of the expectoration varies very much. When it is viscid and tough, it contains a large amount

* Samuel Gee, St. Barth. Hosp. Rep., 1877.

† Eustace Smith, London Lancet, Aug. 1875. Refer, for cases of diseases of the bronchial glands, to J. C. G. Tice, Medico-Chirurg. Trans., vol. xxvi.; P. H. Green, *ibid.*, vol. xxvii.; Barthez and Rilliet, Maladies des Enfants, tome iii.; and De Mussy, Gazette des Hôpitaux, No. 67, 1868, where also instances of the disease in adults are analyzed.

of mucus or muco-pus, and depends generally upon inflammation or a high degree of irritation of the bronchial membrane or of the lung parenchyma. When it is less tenacious, it has far less mucus, and a preponderance of pus. When fluid and full of air, it floats; when dense and without air, it sinks. Fluid sputum forms a homogeneous mass; dense sputum assumes a round or irregularly round shape. When these purulent masses float in a thinner expectoration, we have the coin-shaped or nummular sputum, so common in instances of pulmonary cavities.

The quantity of the expectoration varies greatly in different diseases of the lungs. In the most acute stages, or in spreading inflammations, it is usually small, and increases as the difficulty lessens. In bronchial dilatation, in pulmonary abscesses, especially when they burst, and in the voiding of a collection of pus in the pleura through the bronchial tubes, the amount discharged is very large.

The color of the sputum depends a great deal on its constituents. When mucous, it is white; when muco-purulent, yellowish or yellowish-green; when purulent, generally greenish or of a yellow-green. It is also tinged by bile, by pigment, and by blood, and a colored sputum forms thus the fourth of the chief forms of expectoration.

Sputum consists chiefly of water, albumen, and mucin. Minutely examined it exhibits pavement and columnar epithelium, pus-corpuscles, blood-globules, various forms of crystals, such as the slender needles of the fatty acids, and peculiar spindle-shaped bodies, fibrinous coagula, fungous growths, and elastic fibres. The latter and the fatty acids are encountered in diseases involving destruction of the lung-tissue. The fungous growths are most common in the sputum from cavities, in putrid bronchitis, and in gangrene. Fibrinous masses are particularly associated with acute pneumonia and with plastic bronchitis.

Hæmoptysis.—Sputa are streaked with blood in bronchitis, intimately admixed with blood in pneumonia; yet we do not call this hæmoptysis. It is only when a certain quantity of pure blood is expectorated that the complaint is regarded as hæmoptysis, or hemorrhage from the lungs. Now, a pulmonary hemorrhage may be an idiopathic affection; but it is not often so. It is mostly symptomatic of a grave disease of the lungs or heart, and usually

of tubercular consumption. It is at times, although rarely, a discharge which takes the place of a suppressed flow of blood from another part of the body. Some females have these vicarious hemorrhages from the lungs at their menstrual periods.

It is a matter of dispute among pathologists where the blood springs from. It would seem, in some cases, to proceed from the capillaries and finer arterial branches of the bronchial mucous membrane and lung-tissue; in others, from larger vessels that have been laid open. But what interests us mainly as diagnosticians is to ascertain whether it flows from the lung at all, and, subsequently, why this organ is so disordered. Now, when called to a person who has been spitting blood, we have first to solve the question, Where does the blood come from? It may issue from the nose or mouth; from the trachea; from the œsophagus or stomach; it may stream from an aneurism which has burst into the air-passages; or it may be that the lung is bleeding.

When in *epistaxis* the blood, instead of flowing out of the nostrils, flows backward, it is coughed up. But on the patient inclining forward, it will issue from the nose. The color of the blood is not florid; and it can be seen trickling down the pharynx. Inspection is of equal service when the blood comes from any part of the *oral* cavity; especially if it proceed from the gums. Their swollen state, their spongy appearance, and the readiness with which they bleed when pressed, point out at once the source of the hemorrhage.

Loss of blood from the *larynx* and the *trachea*, or from the *œsophagus*, is exceedingly rare; and when it does occur, it is dependent upon some local lesion, or the presence of some foreign substance which has been swallowed. By attention to the history, then, we can recognize the cause and the seat of the hemorrhage. The blood itself furnishes no certain mark of distinction.

When blood is vomited from the *stomach*, it is preceded by a feeling of weight and uneasiness in the epigastric region, and sometimes by decided nausea. The ejected matter consists of a dark grumous blood, thus altered by the gastric juice, and is often mixed with broken-down food. Its dark color is invariable, except where an artery has been laid bare by an ulcer, in which case a sudden discharge of florid blood takes place. There is not commonly more than one act of vomiting; the blood which re-

mains in the stomach passes into the intestines, and goes off with the stools. Hæmatemesis is attended with tenderness at the epigastrium. It is usually symptomatic of an organic affection of the stomach, liver, intestine, or spleen; it may, however, depend upon the swallowing of irritating poisons; or happen in fevers or in scurvy, or as a substitute for suppressed discharges.

The blood which gushes out of the mouth when an *aneurism* opens into the air-passages is red and arterial. It spurts out in jets, and the patient rarely long survives the hemorrhage. Should this not prove quickly fatal, we are seldom at a loss to determine the cause of the bleeding; for the physical signs of the aneurismal tumor in the chest assist us in arriving at a correct understanding of the case.

But when the blood comes from the *lungs*, it presents characters and is connected with symptoms totally different from any of those just mentioned. The bleeding is preceded by a sense of weight and of uneasiness in the chest. The patient perceives a saltish taste in the mouth and a tickling sensation in the larynx, when suddenly, and without any effort, the mouth fills with blood, or after a slight cough he expectorates a quantity of light-red and frothy blood. His anxiety becomes great; the skin is covered with a cold sweat; the pulse is quick and full, and bounds under the finger. He spits up more blood, and this continues to come up at varying intervals and in changing quantities all day, or for several days, or even for a very much longer period. It is at first pure blood, or mixed with the sputum; is red and not coagulated, and frothy, except when the hemorrhage is very profuse. But after one or two bleedings, the matter which is coughed up contains dark clots, being the blood which has been retained somewhere in the air-passages since the previous attack. The blood is never, at the onset of the hemorrhage, dark and grumous; yet in rare cases it has more of a venous than of an arterial hue.

The amount which is brought up at one bleeding ranges from one to two drachms to as many pints; but the quantity that comes out of the mouth is by no means an index of the quantity extravasated. The blood may be effused into the pulmonary structure, and but little be expelled.

After the description above given, it is not necessary to point out the marks of discrimination between blood ejected from the

lungs or from other parts. The symptoms are different; the blood itself is different. And listening to the chest detects bubbling sounds in the air-tubes; still, to find these is not requisite for the diagnosis of pulmonary hemorrhage, and indeed, while the bleeding is going on, the patient's welfare forbids an extended thoracic examination. But as soon as circumstances permit, that examination becomes of immense value by teaching us with what morbid state the hemorrhage is connected. Auscultation alone can determine whether the bleeding is symptomatic of a disease of the heart or the lungs, or whether it does not depend upon either. It is, however, mostly owing to an affection of the heart or lungs, and is exceedingly prone to be repeated.

Yet the lungs may bleed frequently without there being an organic lesion within the chest to account for the hemorrhage. I had, some years ago, a patient under my care who had been spitting blood daily for five years. Although enfeebled by the loss of blood, his general health remained good. His lungs and heart appeared to be sound. Another patient had pulmonary hemorrhages at varying intervals for eighteen months. He finally died of exhaustion; but he never presented any physical signs of thoracic disease. It is, however, likely enough that latent tubercle existed. An examination of the body was, unfortunately, not permitted. But in the case of a gentleman that I had watched for years, the repeated hemorrhages were found at the autopsy to be unconnected with disease of the lungs. He died of an acute disease complicated with pleurisy.

In these instances the hemorrhages recurred often. But we meet with robust persons in whom the loss of blood follows active exercise or exertion and is not apt to be protracted. In such cases, of which I have seen a number in soldiers sent to hospitals after the fatigue of a long march or the excitement of a battle, simple congestion of the lungs is probably the cause of the disorder.

Except under the circumstances mentioned, hæmoptysis may be looked upon as a grave symptom. It is not dangerous as regards its immediate termination, but dangerous because it is, for the most part, the index of a serious malady. Few die as the direct consequence of the hemorrhage, but many die of the disorder of which the hemorrhage is the consequence.

Diseases in which Clearness on Percussion is met with and constitutes a Valuable Sign.

Some of these ailments are acute, others chronic; and nearly all have as their prominent symptom a cough, and are affections, or follow affections, of the bronchial tubes.

Acute Bronchitis.—This is an acute inflammation of the bronchial tubes, which occurs idiopathically, or happens as a secondary complaint in the course of fevers, of rheumatism, and of cardiac disorders. Let us examine the manifestations of the idiopathic malady.

Bronchitis varies considerably according to the size of the tubes involved. When the smaller tubes are affected, a disease called capillary bronchitis, or suffocative catarrh, is established, the prognosis of which is very grave, and the diagnosis of which presents points for special consideration.

The forms of bronchitis, dissimilar as they are clinically, do not differ much in their anatomy. Whatever portion of the membrane the inflammation attacks, swells, becomes injected and relaxed, and may undergo partial softening. Its surface is either dry, or covered with cast-off epithelium, muco-pus, and exudation matter, which, if it collect in the smaller tubes, blocks up their calibre. In ordinary bronchitis, the pulmonary texture is undisturbed; likewise in capillary bronchitis, unless the inflammation have here and there run into the lung parenchyma and solidified some of the lobules.

The symptoms of acute bronchitis of the *large and middle-sized tubes* are, a sensation of tickling in the throat, soreness or pain behind the sternum, a slight oppression in breathing, rather hurried respiration, and a paroxysmal cough. Let us add to these pain in the limbs, coryza, and a fever of moderate intensity, and we have the main phenomena met with during the onset and at the height of an attack of ordinary acute bronchitis. The fits of coughing in the earlier stages are followed by a clear, frothy expectoration, which, as the cough becomes looser and less fatiguing, changes from an almost transparent fluid to a yellowish or greenish sputum. This may be uniform or streaked with blood; it may be small in amount, or in large quantities. The

fever soon leaves; but long after it has ceased, the patient still has a cough and expectoration, both of which only gradually disappear.

The physical signs may be inferred from the lesions. As there is no condensation of pulmonary tissue, there is no dulness on percussion, the thickening and injection of the bronchial mucous membrane not being sufficient to modify materially the normal resonance. But these conditions must alter the respiratory murmur. They bring out more of the bronchial element of sound, hence more expiration with the coarser inspiration,—in other words, a harsh respiration; or the swelling obstructs the entrance of air into the air-vesicles, and enfeebles the vesicular murmur. Again, new sounds, the rales, are produced; first dry, then moist. This succession of the rales is, however, not absolute, and depends, to a great degree, on the density of the fluid in the bronchial tubes. Dry rales, mixed with moist, may be perceived even in the later stages of acute bronchitis, and long after the febrile signs have ceased. In fact, the tenacity alone of the exudation determines the nature of the rales, and even somewhat their exact character; for every dry rale is not precisely like every other dry rale, nor every moist rale equally moist. With reference to size, the sonorous rales and the large bubbling sounds prevail when the disorder attacks the larger tubes. Sometimes, when the bronchial inflammation is severe and extensive, we find a sound which seems to be neither a dry nor a bubbling rale, but rather a compound of both,—a dry sound, yet not continuous, giving the idea of being caused by the breaking up of fluid. Or, there may be a mixture of the sounds of respiration with the rales, occasioning a peculiar kind of breathing,—one in which we can recognize neither a distinctly vesicular nor a distinctly bronchial element, nor a well-defined rale. All these states are dependent upon the amount, and, above all, upon the condition, of the exudation in the bronchial tubes. But they indicate nothing beyond the fact that there is an exudation present which is very large in quantity and tenacious in character. When the sounds are of the indeterminate nature just alluded to, the vibrations produced in the tubes are apt to be transmitted to the parietes of the chest, occasioning with each respiration a marked fremitus.

The diagnosis, then, of acute bronchitis is determined by the cough, the fever, the expectoration, and the signs of clearness on percussion, diffused rales, or harsh respiration. From all those diseases of the lung which result in the consolidation of the pulmonary tissue, such as pneumonia and tuberculosis, we distinguish bronchitis by the absence of dulness on percussion. Some cases of acute consumption, on account of the sudden invasion of the malady and the general diffusion of the physical signs, are liable to be mistaken for acute bronchitis; but the different progress of the disorder usually clears up all doubt. Error in diagnosis is more likely to arise from the habit, when the signs of bronchitis have been made out, of not looking further; forgetting, in the attention to the disease within the thorax, the various morbid states which bronchitis may accompany, and particularly its frequent association with fevers.

Capillary Bronchitis.—This is a disease of the aged and of young children. It begins with an acute inflammation of the larger bronchi; or the disorder may from the onset affect the smaller tubes. In either case, signs of obstructed circulation soon manifest themselves; there is lividity of the lips and cheeks, with hurried breathing, a rapid pulse, an anxious countenance, great restlessness, moderate fever temperature, and a cough, followed by viscid expectoration. As the malady advances, the color of the skin and the mucous membranes shows more and more the want of properly-aerated blood; the sputa cease with the failing strength; and in old persons delirium and coma, in young children convulsions, mark the closing struggle.

The physical signs are those of ordinary bronchitis, but modified by the seat of the malady. High-pitched whistling sounds, accompanied or superseded by very fine moist rales, denote the smaller size of the tubes involved. The resonance on percussion is clear, or very slightly different from that of health. When materially duller, it indicates that the pulmonary tissue itself shares in the inflammation, or that it has been exhausted of its air and has collapsed.

The parts of the lung which the physical signs prove to bear the brunt of the disease, are the lower lobes. In the upper there may be large rales and some fine ones; but it is low down and at the posterior portion of the chest that the fine sounds are most

abundant. Yet when the inflammation is extensive, and the accumulation of secretions and morbid products great, quantities of small rales are heard at every part of the chest.

From this description of capillary bronchitis, it will be apparent that it differs from *ordinary acute bronchitis* in the greater tendency to prostration and to suffocation, in the signs of imperfect aeration of the blood, and in the fineness of the rales.

Like the more usual kind of acute bronchial inflammation, capillary bronchitis is liable to be mistaken for acute lobar pneumonia and for phthisis. And in the majority of cases the same rules serve for its discrimination; the absence of percussion dulness and the diffusion of the morbid sounds are here again of the utmost value. The rapidity of the attack and the signs of suffocation might mislead into the supposition of the existence of œdema of the glottis, of laryngitis, or of croup; errors in diagnosis which the detection of fine rales, by the application of the ear to the chest, will prevent.

Capillary bronchitis is apt to be confounded with *lobular* or *broncho-pneumonia*,—a form of inflammation of the lung occurring mainly in children, which follows catarrhal bronchitis or pulmonary collapse. The disease is most commonly observed after measles, hooping-cough, influenza, or diphtheria, and is apt to be attended by cerebral symptoms and high fever. As it is limited to the lobules, it yields but imperfect signs of consolidation. The bronchial breathing is rarely very marked; the minute rale indicative of exudation into the air-cells is not usually perceived, or can scarcely be distinguished from the small bubbling sounds of capillary bronchitis; and, from the usual association of the malady in question with inflammation of the fine bronchial tubes, it is in individual cases often difficult, nay, it is impossible, to say whether portions of the lung-tissue are consolidated, or whether the inflammation is limited to the tubes. Theoretically speaking, broncho-pneumonia, or "catarrhal pneumonia," as it is now very generally called, may be distinguished from bronchitis by the dulness on percussion; practically, this aids but little. Dulness on percussion is in children difficult to elicit; and, again, a dulness may be temporarily produced in capillary bronchitis by collapse of the pulmonary tissue. There are, therefore, no absolute signs of difference. Still, we may

suspect that the inflammation has infiltrated the lobules, if the breathing be very rapid, the fever severe, or the temperature, which is rarely above 102° in the preceding bronchitis of the finer tubes, rise suddenly by several degrees; if the cough lessen as the pneumonia develops, if laryngeal symptoms arise, and if, in addition to rales, not very diffused, spots of dulness, which do not change their seat, and do not disappear under respiratory percussion, be discerned, and pleurisy without effusion appear as a complication. On the other hand, when there are most marked signs of deficient aeration of blood; when the symptoms point more to prostration than to activity of febrile action; when the child seems to suffocate from want of power to expectorate; when a multitude of fine dry and moist sounds are heard at every part of the chest, and little or no corresponding impairment of the natural resonance on percussion is detected,—we know that the capillary bronchi are extensively filled with pus and morbid secretions, and that a disease even graver than broncho-pneumonia, that true suffocative catarrh is threatening life. Capillary bronchitis in its marked form is a rapid disease; catarrhal pneumonia runs a much slower course, generally lasting weeks.

Chronic Bronchitis.—The symptoms and signs of chronic bronchitis are not very different from those of the ordinary form of acute bronchitis. The duration of the complaint and the absence of marked fever are the chief distinguishing elements. Yet the cough, although on the whole chronic, is far from being constant. It may disappear almost altogether, and then reappear with more than its previous severity; and this state of things may go on for years, undue exposure and change of season aggravating the disorder.

The sputa vary, even more than in acute bronchitis, in tenacity and quantity. There may be merely a small quantity of yellowish matter expectorated in the morning, or an almost continued flow from the bronchial tubes,—*bronchorrhœa*. The physical signs differ accordingly. A harsh or feeble respiration, and few or many, either dry or moist, rales, are present, in conformity with the state of the bronchial mucous membrane and of its secretions. The sound on percussion is clear. Excessive secretions somewhat impair the pulmonary resonance; but only temporarily; for with the shifting secretions shifts the slight dulness.

One of the most important points in the diagnosis of chronic bronchitis is to attend to the manner in which it arises. It may follow a seizure of acute bronchitis, or be the result of recurring attacks of subacute character; it may appear as a primary affection, or it may follow the exanthemata; or, again, it may complicate some previously-existing disorder, as Bright's disease, rheumatism, gout, psoriasis, or eczema, and be directly traceable to the constitutional taints of these maladies; and its symptoms will vary and be influenced by those of the general malady to which it is subordinate.

In the ordinary idiopathic malady the general health, as a rule, suffers but little. In some instances, however, emaciation takes place, and the disease simulates phthisis. This is particularly the case in the bronchial affections among knife-grinders and coal-miners, also in those of granite-masons, of sandpaper-makers, of flax-dressers, and of potters.* The resemblance becomes still greater when superadded bronchial dilatation and fibroid induration of the lung produce physical signs like those of pulmonary consumption. Ordinarily the chronicity of the cough, the occasional subacute exacerbations, the small amount of constitutional disturbance, the post-sternal pain, the diffusion of the signs discerned on auscultation, and the clearness on percussion, constitute a group of phenomena which does not permit an error.

A chronic *catarrhal inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose* may be mistaken for chronic bronchitis, with which, indeed, it may coexist. But when occurring uncombined, there are no rales in the chest or altered breathing-sounds indicative of disorder there, though there may be a cough, from the throat being also affected. The secretion, too, from the nose is very copious and of muco-purulent character, the upper part of the nose looks somewhat flattened, and the sense of smell is impaired, —not one of which signs is met with in chronic bronchitis.

It seems almost unnecessary to speak of the differential diagnosis between chronic bronchitis and *rose cold* and *hay asthma*. The coexistence of marked signs of irritation of the eyes, nose,

* See Parson on Potters' Bronchitis, Edinburgh, 1864; also a Lecture on Bronchitis from Mechanical Irritation, in Greenhow's work on Chronic Bronchitis, London, 1869; Lebert, Klinik der Brustkrankheiten; and Hirt, Krankheiten der Arbeiter, 1873.

and throat, the appearance of the distressing affections at a particular period of the year, the fixed time in which they run their course, the almost instant relief on leaving the regions where the attack has been brought on and reaching favorable localities, the depression of the nervous system, and, on the other hand, the less decided signs of bronchial affection, clearly distinguish the maladies.

We meet occasionally with a form of bronchitis in which the expectorated matter is solid. This *plastic bronchitis* presents all the usual signs and symptoms of bronchial inflammation. It may be chronic, or it may be acute. It is most frequently chronic, with occasional acute or subacute exacerbations. The disease extends in this way over weeks, months, or even years, and is apt to end in complete recovery. But in its acute form it is a complaint of great danger and accompanied by much dyspnœa, and has led to death by suffocation.* Males, as we find by looking at the cases which Dr. Peacock† has collected, are more often attacked than females. The same carefully-collated observations show that the disorder affects more commonly the upper than the lower part of the lungs. As regards the physical signs, Fuller,‡ who has met with a number of well-marked examples of the complaint, states that there is weakness or entire absence of breathing over the affected portions of the lungs, and that, from attending collapse, complete and rapidly-developed dulness on percussion may ensue. But the only absolutely diagnostic phenomenon is the peculiar membranous material expectorated. In form this may be either in thin shreds, or moulded into an accurate cast of a bronchial tube and its ramifications. The expectoration of the firm bodies is sometimes attended with copious hæmoptysis.

The little round solid pellets which consumptive patients or even some persons in good health cough up, from time to time, are the result of a plastic bronchitis on a very limited scale. A kindred disease to plastic bronchitis has been described as " bron-

---

* Andral; also Hilton Fagge, Trans. of Path. Soc., vol. xvi.; Biermer, Virchow's Handbuch der Pathologie; Riegel, in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia; and Glascow, Trans. of Amer. Med. Association, 1879.

† Transactions of the Pathological Society, vol. v.; Medical Times and Gazette, vol. ix.; also De Havilland Hall, St. Barth. Hosp. Rep., 1877.

‡ Diseases of the Chest.

chiolitis exsudativa." The sputum is grayish and very tenacious, and full of spirilla which come from the bronchioles. Gradually-increasing dyspnœa and attacks of asthma are prominent symptoms.*

Emphysema.—A distention of the air-cells is a frequent sequel of chronic bronchitis. It may happen in only one lung; but the air-vesicles of both are usually distended. The effect of this is to obliterate some of the capillaries, and to interfere with a flow of blood through the lungs. From this proceed, to a great extent, the feeling of constriction and the dyspnœa, the anxious look, the bluish lip, of emphysematous patients, and the tendency the disease has to produce dilatation or dilated hypertrophy of the right side of the heart.

Emphysema is essentially a chronic malady; but in its course subacute attacks of bronchitis occur which much augment the difficulty of respiration. The trouble in breathing is, indeed, the most prominent of the symptoms. It is not so much the difficulty of getting air into the lung, as it is of getting it out, which annoys the patient. He breathes as if he had no object but that of forcing the air out of the pulmonary tissue. And this task is often aggravated by spasmodic narrowing of the bronchial tubes. In fact, nothing is more common than to meet with the loud wheezing of asthma in those whose air-cells are permanently dilated.

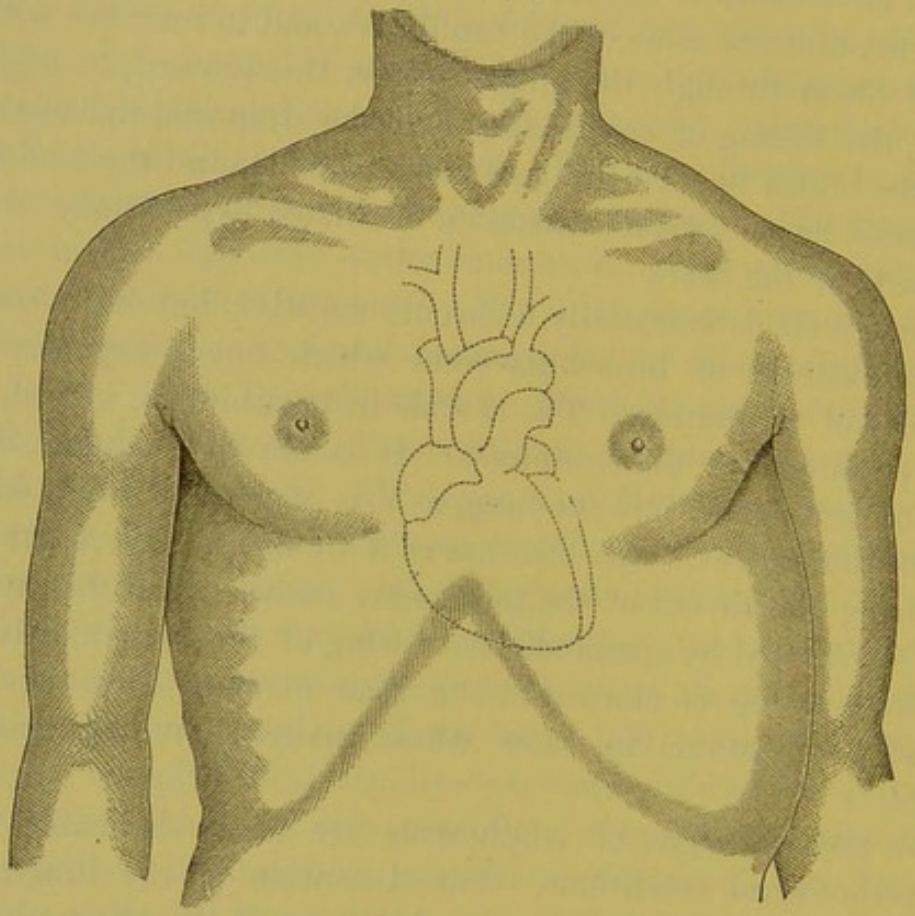
The physical signs of emphysema are easily deducible from the pathological conditions. The distention of the lung-tissue explains the great prominence and fulness of the chest, and the displacement of the liver or heart. The ringing clearness on percussion—at times, in fact, almost tympanitic in its character—and the increased resistance to the finger have the same cause. Nor is it difficult to understand how the loss of elasticity in the dilated air-cells will give rise to an unchanged note on respiratory percussion, to prolonged expiration, and to a feeble inspiratory murmur. If bronchitis coexist, the signs on auscultation are necessarily somewhat altered. The respiration is harsh, or intermixed with dry and moist rales. The former especially assume great prominence, and are heard as sonorous, or still oftener as sibilant, rales,

* Curschmann, Deutsch. Arch. für Klin. Med., Nov. 1882.

during the prolonged and labored act of expiration. When the emphysema is partial, all these signs are limited; when it is more general, they are diffused.

If the upper lobe of the right lung or the lower lobe of the left, which, as Louis* tells us, are the parts most frequently

FIG. 22.



Appearance of the chest in a patient suffering from a high degree of emphysema. The heart is displaced. The other physical signs are extreme percussion clearness; a feeble, hardly audible inspiration; a very prolonged expiration.

affected, be emphysematous, the visible local bulging might mislead into the idea of the prominence being due to an aneurismal tumor, or to the presence of fluid in the pleural cavity. Any doubt will, however, be dispelled by a careful examination of the chest. The dulness over an aneurismal tumor, its pulsation, and its sounds, are different from the exaggerated clearness on percussion and the changed respiratory murmur of an emphysematous lung. Pleuritic effusions produce a bulging at the lower part of

* Mém. de la Soc. Méd. d'Observation, tome i.

the thorax. But, although there may be a very clear, or rather a tympanitic, sound above the fluid, the absolute dulness over it shows that the prominence of the chest is not caused by distended air-vesicles. When the emphysema is extended and general, there is little or no action of the diaphragm, and the complaint gives rise to displacement of the liver or heart; and this circumstance, taken in connection with the dilatation of the chest and the dyspnœa, brings the malady into a category of affections which will be examined hereafter. When considering this group, we shall return to emphysema, and point out its distinguishing marks from the disease for which it is most likely to be mistaken,—pneumothorax. Let us only add here that, in its general forms, emphysema is apt to be associated with marked signs of cachexia.

A few words on a variety of the complaint closely corresponding to what surgeons term emphysema:

An effusion of air may take place into the areolar tissue uniting the lobules. There are no physical signs peculiar to this *interlobular emphysema;* they are exactly the same as those furnished by dilatation of the air-cells, except that a dry friction-sound and a large, dry crackling (both of which occur occasionally in vesicular emphysema) are much more common. Nor are there any general circumstances specially indicative of the disease, save its suddenness, and the external emphysema which follows. The latter is detected under the jaw, or at the base of the neck, and yields a peculiar crepitation. Yet the extravasation of air into the areolar tissue of the neck is not a constant attendant on the extravasation of air in the lung. Besides, the possibility of a crepitating swelling in the neck being due to a rupture of the bronchial tube or of the larynx must be borne in mind.

The rupture of the air-cells which gives rise to interlobular emphysema is brought about by any severe effort, by violent coughing, by laughing, or by the throes of parturition. It has also been known to happen in the course of pneumonia or of pulmonary hemorrhage and to have caused sudden death. Its most frequent association, however, is with hooping-cough.

In all the disorders which have just been treated of, the resonance on percussion has been dwelt upon as a most valuable sign. Before proceeding to consider the diseases in which dulness

is encountered, a few words may here find their place on a morbid condition in which clearness rapidly gives way to dulness, and dulness changes quickly back into clearness. As, moreover, the complaint to which I allude—*collapse of the lung*—bears a close connection to bronchitis and emphysema, and has been made to play an important part in the explanation of some of their symptoms and complications, its consideration is at this time fitting.

In noticing that dulness on percussion sometimes appears in the course of a case of capillary bronchitis, it was remarked that this does not of necessity show that the inflammation has extended to the lobules; it may be owing to the air in the lung being exhausted, and the pulmonary tissue collapsed. Collapse of the lung is thus a return of the organ to a condition akin to its fœtal state, and takes place throughout a large portion of the lungs,—diffused collapse,—or it is lobular. Formerly the lobular collapse was invariably mistaken for lobular pneumonia. Yet the aspect of the lung in many instances of lobular pneumonia had attracted the attention of pathologists long before Legendre and Bailly inflated the supposed hepatized lobules and demonstrated their essential difference from the recognized features of hepatization by restoring them absolutely to their normal condition. This discovery enhanced the importance of bronchitis, and lessened that of lobular pneumonia; for it was found that an accumulation in the bronchial tubes was the most frequent exciting cause of that condensation of the pulmonary tissue which had previously been regarded as a sure indication of an inflammation.

These accumulations occasion collapse by shutting up the tube through which the air reaches the air-vesicles. No air can enter; the residual air is gradually exhausted, and the disordered portion of lung is reduced to a state as if it had never breathed. But, although in the majority of instances this condition of things is brought about by catarrhal secretions in the bronchial tubes which cannot be expectorated, it would be a mistake to suppose that these are always present. Any want of power to fill the cells of the lung with air may lead to their collapsing. In some of the typhoid forms of acute and chronic diseases, in the pulmonary congestions of the aged and enfeebled, and in those occurring just prior to death, large portions of the lung-tissue may collapse simply from inability to breathe with sufficient force.

Such is a sketch of collapse of the lung from a pathological point of view. When we come to inquire whether the diagnostic signs of this condition are so clearly defined that we can always make out a collapsed state of the pulmonary tissue, we have to admit that our knowledge of the pathological phenomena as yet exceeds our power to recognize them in the living. The physical signs are not satisfactory; the symptoms vary with the conditions producing the disease. There is dulness as in the other forms of condensation, as in pneumonia, as in pleurisy. Neither voice nor respiration is characteristic. The most usual physical sign is dulness on percussion, with an absence of all respiration, or with a blowing sound, which is faint and not so distinct as in pneumonia. The dulness is, on the whole, not great, may be changed during respiratory percussion, and in cases dependent upon inspissated mucus may disappear suddenly when the obstructing cause is removed. Yet collapse of the lung is at times a state of long duration. Great stress is laid by some on the signs of emphysema which surround the dulness of the condensed tissue; and should a pneumonic process affect the collapsed portion, the dulness is stationary.

After collapse the breathing becomes very difficult. The patient makes intense efforts at inspiration. Rees tells us that, owing to the non-expansion of the lung during these efforts, the ribs move inward and recede, instead of moving outward as in ordinary respiration. This sign, the suddenly-increased dyspnœa, and the appearance of dulness unaccompanied by marked bronchial breathing, are, in a case of bronchitis, the most trustworthy indications that collapse of the lung-tissue has taken place. Yet where the collapsed lobules are small and scattered through the lung, these signs are not all present, and the diagnosis is uncertain. The dulness is wanting; and the peculiarity in inspiration may not be observed.

When collapse affects a large portion of lung, it much resembles *lobar pneumonia* and *pleurisy*, from both of which, however, it may often be distinguished by the phenomena indicated, and, still more positively, by the history and the absence of that group of symptoms and physical signs which characterizes inflammation of the lung or pleura. How nearly it resembles catarrhal pneumonia has already been stated. The diminution in volume of por-

tions of the chest, the shifting character of the physical signs, the speedy re-entrance of air into parts that had shown signs of condensation, are the only trustworthy points in diagnosis.

Diseases in which Dulness on Percussion occurs.

The diseases of the lungs in which dulness on percussion is met with are all those in which compression or consolidation of the pulmonary tissue takes place. Especially do we find dulness, and the physical signs which accompany it, in the phthises, in pneumonia, and in pleurisy.

Phthisis.—Phthisis presents itself in a chronic and in an acute form. The chronic variety is by far the most frequent. It is essentially "the consumption," which is such a scourge to the human race. In by far the greatest number of instances this consumption is linked to tubercular disease. And although we now with considerable certainty recognize other forms of consumption; and it has become customary to divide phthisis, according to its origin, into a tubercular and a non-tubercular form, the latter of which again has as its chief kind the inflammatory variety,—for which it is claimed that it is the most prominent,—yet, believing, as I do, that this is much the less common, I shall retain phthisis as implying tubercular consumption. I shall admit the term as having a generic meaning, but, unless otherwise specified, shall use it as implying the most frequent of lung destructions, from tubercular disease.*

Beginning usually with a short and insidious cough, with a feeling of lassitude, and a decline in general health; attended at times from its onset with a pain in the affected lung and a somewhat quickened circulation; or giving the first indications of its existence by the occurrence of a hemorrhage; or developing itself after severe bodily or mental fatigue; or traceable to some neglected cold,—the disease becomes fully established, with symptoms which hardly need a detailed description. The harassing cough by day and by night; the impaired appetite and disturbed digestion; the loss of blood from the lungs; the steadily-augmenting debility;

* See a paper of mine, "On some Points in the Pathology of Tubercle," Phila. Med. Times, June 19, 1880. All the more recent observations tend to confirm me in the views there expressed.

the short breathing; the exhausting night-sweats; the hectic fever; the deceptive blush which this imparts to the cheek; the increased lustre of the eye; the singular hopefulness; the temporary improvements; the relapses; and the greater vividness of the imagination, so strongly contrasting with the waning frame, —are phenomena with which sad experience has made not only every physician, but many a fireside, familiar.

The most constant of all these symptoms are the hemorrhage, the cough, and the emaciation. The *cough* is at first dry, and followed by a frothy expectoration. As the disease advances, the sputa thicken. They become greenish in color, streaked with yellow, and "nummular," consisting of large greenish masses of a rounded form, or sometimes rounded yet with jagged edges, which masses do not sink in the cup containing them, but float imperfectly in a thin serum. This expectoration is, however, by no means pathognomonic of the malady. Cases of tubercular phthisis occur without it; and, on the other hand, it is occasionally encountered in chronic bronchitis. In the last stages of consumption the sputa are often homogeneous, and have a dirty-grayish, decidedly purulent aspect. Examined microscopically, they show fragments of the structure of the lung, pus-cells, exudation-globules, and those peculiar granular bodies which were at one time regarded as characteristic of tubercle. Yet the only appearances in the sputum at all distinctive are the fragments of the pulmonary fibrous tissue. But, though from their presence we are sometimes enabled to suspect the existence of consumption before the physical signs of even its early stages are well defined, we can never be quite certain that the breakage of the lung-texture is due to tubercular disease. As regards the so-called tubercle-corpuscles, they are now supposed to be shrivelled pus-cells, or exudation-corpuscles; and under any circumstance their absence in the expectoration does not disprove the possibility of the lungs being filled with tubercles. An excellent way of finding the lung-tissue is by the plan proposed by Fenwick,*—to liquefy the sputum by means of pure caustic soda, when any particles which may be contained in it fall to the bottom of the vessel, and can be readily removed and placed under the microscope.

* Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xlix.

In another manner, too, has it been proposed to make use of the sputum for diagnostic purposes. Taking as a starting-point the discovery of Villemin, that tubercular matter can be inoculated from man to animals, Marcet* suggested the inoculation of the expectoration of persons considered tubercular. From his experiments on guinea-pigs, he found that these animals, when inoculated with tubercular sputum, die of tubercular disease, or, on being killed thirty days after inoculation, exhibit tubercles in their organs. More recent observations seemed to show that other than tubercular matter, when inoculated, may give rise to tubercular disease; nay, it has been stated that even the inhalation of finely-divided masses, as of calf's or goat's brain, will do the same. But it has been denied, and with increasing certainty, that the nodules produced are tubercles, when other than products derived from tubercle or from cheesy degeneration are used. The most recent researches are those of Cohnheim,† who, inoculating the eye of rabbits with the special products named, finds in the chamber of the organ the tubercular formations reproduced; and these then become general through the body. But the whole matter is as yet too uncertain to accord to it much value in diagnosis.

The whole subject of the minute examination of the sputum has received a new impetus from Koch's discovery of a peculiar micro-organism in tuberculous products,—the bacillus tuberculosis. Whatever doubt there may be as to this being the cause of tubercle, however uncertain it still is that the parasitic organism is the agent without which tubercular maladies cannot be developed, there is accumulating evidence to show that its presence bespeaks tubercular disease, and that its absence is an almost conclusive argument against the existence of this affection. Thus it has already assumed great importance in diagnosis, and there is reason to believe that the numbers that are found in the sputum bear a direct relation to the extent and gravity of the complaint; and that in arrested tubercle they become very few or disappear. In lung destruction from syphilis, from chronic pneumonia, in cavities from bronchial dilatation, in gangrene of the lung, the bacillus is not observed in the sputum. But not finding the

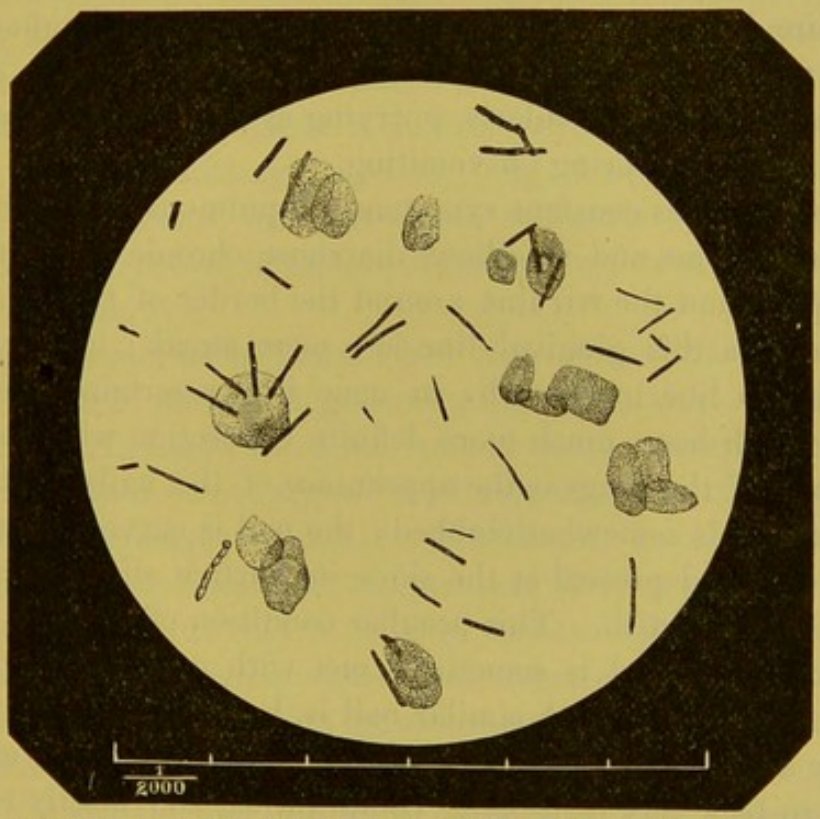
* Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. l.

† Die Tuberculose vom Standpunkt der Infectionslehre, 1881.

bacilli in the expectoration is not as conclusive evidence as finding them; for Koch himself failed to detect them in a certain number of cases of consumption.

The bacillus tuberculosis is rod-shaped, varies in length from $\frac{1}{1200}$th to $\frac{1}{3500}$th of an inch, is absolutely motionless, produces spores, and is blunt at both ends. But to distinguish it with certainty it must be subjected to the color test. This is now generally

FIG. 23.



Tubercle-bacilli in sputum, magnified about fifteen hundred diameters.—From a specimen prepared by Dr. Longstreth.

done by a modification of Koch's method suggested by Ehrlich, and the process is thus followed out. A small drop of sputum is spread very thinly over the surface of a cover-glass, a second cover-glass is then laid upon this, and the two are pressed together and then separated by sliding one over the other. The thin layer on the surface of the cover-glass we select to test is dried, by holding it over a gas or alcohol flame, the side of the specimen being up. The dry sputum is now stained by letting the cover-glass lie for twenty-four hours at ordinary temperature in a saturated solution of aniline oil in water, made by adding the oil drop by drop to distilled water

in a test-tube until the mixture becomes turbid, when it is filtered and a few drops of a saturated alcoholic solution of fuchsin are added. At the end of this time all the component parts are stained, including the bacilli. The cover-glass is now immersed for a few seconds in a mixture of one part of nitric acid to three parts of water: the color disappears, except that of the bacilli, which are red. This red color is retained if we subsequently color the background blue by immersing the cover-glass in a two per cent. watery solution of methylene blue.*

In rare instances, the cough remains slight throughout the malady; but generally it is a very distressing feature of the complaint, and is particularly worrying at night. Sometimes its violent paroxysms bring on vomiting.

Among the less constant symptoms of pulmonary consumption are a troublesome and rebellious diarrhœa, chronic laryngitis and pharyngitis, and the red line around the border of the gum. In some persons this gingival line is a mere streak; in others it is more than a line in breadth; in none is it a certain indication. A sign which has a much more definite connection with tubercular disease of the lungs is the appearance of the nails. The end of the finger is somewhat clubbed; the nail is curved, prominent in the centre, depressed at the sides, its surface slightly cracked, its appearance bluish. This peculiar condition of the nails is tolerably constant, and is sometimes met with even in the earlier stages of the disease. A similar nail is, however, seen in chronic pleurisy and in diseases of the heart. The laryngeal symptoms are apt to be a very distressing complication, and mostly end, no matter how they begin, in tubercular laryngitis. This, and the laryngoscopic appearance of the ulcers which attend it, have been described when treating of laryngeal diseases.

Another significant symptom of phthisis is the heightened temperature as ascertained by the thermometer. Ringer,† who mainly drew attention to the subject, states, indeed, that the temperature may be greatly elevated for several weeks before we find

---

* Among American publications, those giving useful details are Whittaker's paper, Transactions of College of Physicians of Philadelphia, 1883, Belfield's Cartwright Lectures, 1883, and a paper by Hartzell, Phila. Med. Times, Jan. 1884.

† On the Temperature of the Body.

physical signs indicative of the deposition of tubercle, or of an undoubted increase in the already existing deposition. It is furthermore maintained that the rise in the heat of the body closely corresponds to the activity of the deposition of tubercle. If the temperature be decidedly and permanently elevated throughout the day, there is active deposition; if normal or nearly so at one period, though at another it rise to considerable height, the deposition is less active; and it is slow if the rise be far less marked. When the animal heat is normal, the deposition in the lungs has ceased, and the tubercular process is arrested or retrograding.

But these statements, as I know from repeatedly examining into the matter, only represent a general truth; they do not aid us much in discriminating lingering lung complications in febrile states, or affections intercurrent in tubercular phthisis, from a spread of the disease, or certain forms of persistent non-tubercular consolidations.

The observations of Brünniche* have shown that the morning temperature in phthisis is generally higher than the evening temperature. He found the same rule in acute miliary tuberculosis. Lebert,† who does not regard the thermometer as throwing much light on the changes in phthisis, records that in the last weeks or last days of the disease the temperature falls greatly; and C. T. Williams‡ tells us that in a large number of chronic cases the temperature is normal or subnormal, sometimes falling to between 93° and 94°. Contrary to the statement above made, he observed a higher temperature in the late afternoon maintained until the night. Tubercle may, he says, form and lung disorganization proceed without causing any considerable rise of temperature. On the whole, therefore, the temperature record of tubercular phthisis, certainly in its chronic state, is a variable one.

The thermometer has of late been made use of in another manner in the diagnosis of tubercular consumption. Peter§ calls attention to the advantage of local thermometry. A surface thermometer is applied firmly in front of the chest in the second inter-

* Quoted in British and Foreign Med.-Chir. Rev., July, 1873.

† Archiv für Klin. Med., 1872.

‡ The Doctor; quoted in Half-Yearly Compendium, July, 1875.

§ Clinique Médicale, tome ii., 1879.

costal space, and if the temperature is higher there than on the other side, or than normal, it is because there are tubercles underneath. In beginning tuberculosis the increased local heat is in proportion to the extent of the lesions. In health the local temperature of the chest-walls is about 36° Cent. (96.8° Fahr.), it may rise to 37° Cent., or more; and in consumption with cheesy degeneration still higher, and may surpass the general fever heat of the body.

The symptoms which precede a fatal termination are various, and depend on the precise manner in which the formidable malady ends. Patients may go on failing for years; or an intercurrent attack of acute tuberculosis, of pneumonia, or of inflammation of the brain or of the intestinal tract may at any time result in death.

But at no stage of the disease do we derive as exact knowledge from a study of its symptoms as we do from a study of its physical signs. Before explaining these, it is necessary to recall briefly some facts connected with the general laws governing tubercle; for I shall in these descriptions, as already stated, adhere to the idea of the tubercular nature of phthisis, and use the terms as synonymes, taking subsequently special cognizance of the forms lately so much discussed, especially the inflammatory.

Tubercle is an unorganized substance, the deposits of which are at first isolated, then accumulate. The tendency of tubercular matter is to soften and destroy the textures among which it is infiltrated. It may undergo, at any period in its course, a retrogressive development, by shrivelling up, or by passing into a calcareous state. When situated in the lungs, it seeks the apices by preference; it is rarely limited to one lung, although one lung is usually the most diseased, and often at the beginning of the malady is alone affected. It is not merely a local complaint, but stands in connection with a peculiar, tainted state of the constitution: hence the symptoms of phthisis are not solely the expressions of the condition of the lungs.

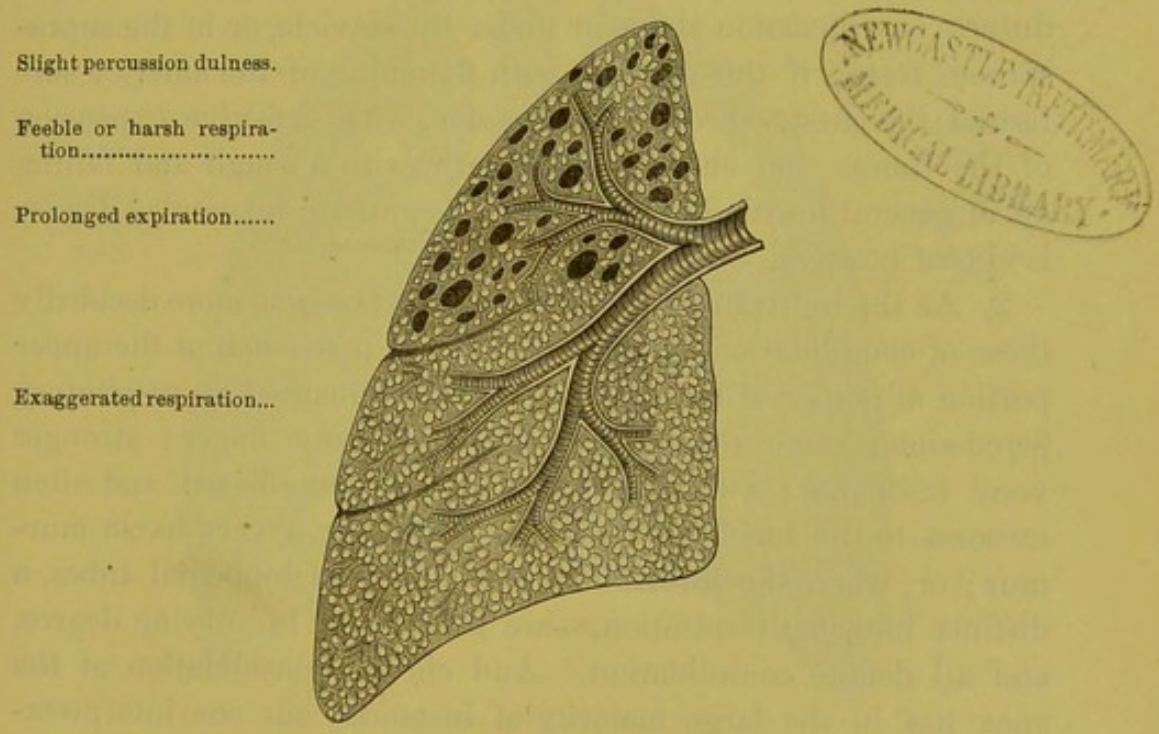
These pathological facts are all of the greatest importance. They tell us where to seek for the earliest indications of a deposit. They explain to us its signs. They teach us to look further than the lungs, and prepare us for finding lesions in other organs. They point out the path which alone promises to lead to any result in treatment.

In accordance with the laws affecting tubercular depositions, we have three stages of phthisis, which run, however, by almost imperceptible degrees into one another. They are:

1. Incipient stage, or beginning deposition;
2. More complete deposition, occasioning consolidation;
3. Stage of softening and of the formation of cavities.

1. A few scattered tubercles do not change the normal percussion resonance; nor do they appreciably alter the natural breath-sounds. But as soon as the deposit is sufficient to impair the

FIG. 24.



NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY MEDICAL LIBRARY

Commencing infiltration; masses of tubercle have accumulated, but the intervening lung-tissue is still healthy.

elasticity of the lung-tissue or to increase its density, a relative loss of clearness on percussion on one side, and modifications of the vesicular murmur, such as feeble or jerking inspiration, or a prolonged expiration, may be ascertained. The dulness is readily detected by percussing the patient with his mouth open and during a fixed expiration, or the difference between the two sides becomes very manifest during held inspiration; in other words, respiratory percussion will aid us. To find the dulness at the upper part of the chest posteriorly, the position recommended

by Corson,* of crossing the arms and clasping the shoulders, is very advantageous. In a certain number of cases, with the slight dulness on percussion and the changed breathing is associated a blowing sound in the subclavian or in the pulmonary artery. A murmur is, indeed, at times present in the pulmonary artery long before any other physical indication of tubercle is discernible. All these physical signs may be accompanied by rales of various kinds. What makes them significant is, that they occur at the upper portion of the lung, whether anteriorly or posteriorly. If, therefore, any modification of the vesicular murmur, or any adventitious sound limited to the apex, exist; if there be a slight dulness on percussion above or under the clavicle, or in the supra-spinous fossa; if this coincide with flattening of the anterior surface of the chest, especially on one side, with defective expansion of the thorax and shortness of breath, with a cough and falling off in general health, the diagnosis of beginning tubercular disease is almost positive.

2. As the infiltration advances, the signs become more decidedly those of consolidation. Greater dulness on percussion at the upper portion of one or of both lungs, scarcely influenced by respiratory percussion; more resistance to the percussing finger; stronger vocal resonance; a sinking in of the side most affected, and often soreness to the touch over the diseased part; a very harsh murmur; or, when the infiltration surrounds the bronchial tubes, a distinct blowing respiration,—are all present in varying degree, and all denote consolidation. And chronic consolidation at the apex has, in the large majority of instances, but one interpretation; phthisis. In the second stage, as well as in the first, we often meet with superadded signs of bronchitis which occasionally mask the respiratory sounds, and with friction-sounds from local pleurisies, or with fine crackling.

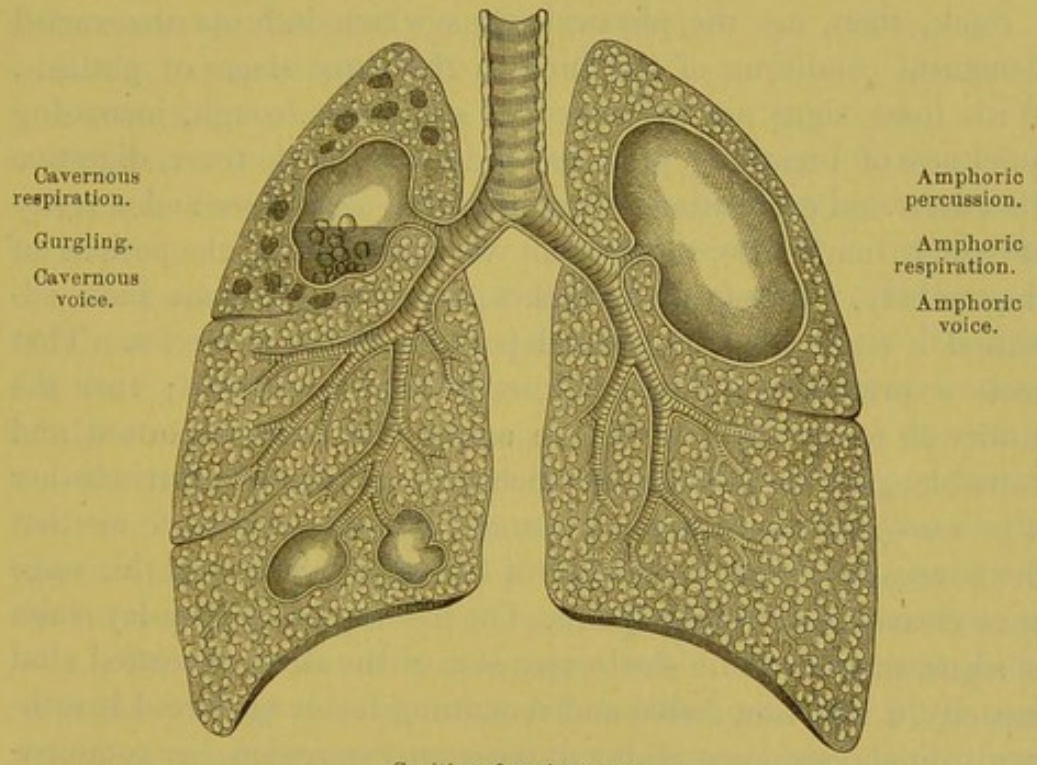
3. The diseased organ now passes into a state of softening, or rather some portions of the lung begin to soften, while others remain indurated, and in yet others fresh infiltration takes place. Moist crackling or persistent moist rales indicate that softening has begun. The broken-down material may be expectorated, and the malady for a time be stayed; but such is not often the case.

---

* New York Journal of Medicine, March, 1859.

The area of the softened mass widens; cavities form; and in addition to the moist rales, to the physical phenomena of the second stage, and to the increasing debility, night-sweats, and hectic, the signs indicative of a cavity are noticed. What these are, may be learned from the subjoined engraving. Prominent among them are the cavernous voice, especially in whispering, and the hollow breathing. But the hollow, cavernous respiration may be caught only in expiration, or it may be temporarily

FIG. 25.



Cavities of various sizes.

superseded by very large bubbling sounds,—gurgling. Again, over small or over deep-seated cavities none of these sounds may be perceived; and, in truth, even when they exist, their limitation to a particular locality is an element in the diagnosis of a cavity almost as important as their presence.

The results of percussion over an excavation are not always the same. They depend much on the thickness and the state of the walls of the cavity. If dense, percussion yields a dull sound; if thin, a tympanitic, or its varieties, a cracked-pot or a metallic sound. If only a certain amount of indurated tissue intervene between the cavity and the surface of the chest, a singular sound, a mixture of

dull and tympanitic, is produced. If healthy lung-tissue form the walls of the excavation, the sound is clear, or nearly so. Moreover, in all cases the pitch and, to some extent, the character of the sound are changed by percussing over the cavity while the mouth is kept open. When it is shut, the sound elicited is of lower pitch. On respiratory percussion, the previously tympanitic or mixed sound becomes dull. Another sign by which we may judge of the existence of a cavity at the upper part of the lung, is the extraordinary clearness with which the heart-sounds are heard at that point, or a waving impulse in the second intercostal space.

Such, then, are the physical signs which indicate the varied structural conditions of the lung in the three stages of phthisis. With these signs are associated, as symptoms, cough, increasing quickness of breathing, progressive debility, hectic fever, digestive disorders, and emaciation,—symptoms the occurrence and severity of which mark also, though not very accurately, the periods of the malady. Irrespective of these three stages, some have admitted a stage preceding the deposition of the tubercles. That such a pretubercular stage exists is not improbable; that the ability to recognize it would be one of the most important and valuable gifts to practical medicine, is undoubted; but whether it be recognizable, is another matter. It does not seem to me that the advocates of the possibility of detecting phthisis at this stage have clearly proved their point. On the one hand, they lay claim to signs, such as diminished expansion of the chest, decreased vital capacity, a murmur, feeble and remaining feeble on forced breathing, hæmoptysis, even slight dulness on percussion,—a combination which we are accustomed to regard as evidence that tubercle already exists; on the other hand, they assert that defects of temperature, lessened muscular power, improper assimilation, emaciation, sore throat, and slight, dry cough, are prodromic symptoms. Yet all of these may be associated with a temporary derangement of health, and all of these are far more frequently so associated than with threatening consumption. And to say that they become of value only when coexisting with the physical signs alluded to is but to say that they are the clinical phenomena which, thus grouped, we are in the habit of accepting as proof of the first stage of the disease. But, without entering further into this question, it may be stated that the deposition can generally be detected

at a very early period by careful explorations of the chest, and by connecting the physical signs with other sources of information, such as the symptoms and the history of the case.

Let us now examine the disorders with which phthisis, in its various stages, is likely to be confounded. They are, to speak of thoracic affections only:

CHRONIC BRONCHITIS;
CHRONIC PNEUMONIC CONSOLIDATION;
CHRONIC PLEURISY;
PULMONARY CANCER;
SYPHILITIC DISEASE OF THE LUNGS;
BRONCHIAL DILATATION;
PULMONARY ABSCESS;
PULMONARY GANGRENE.

Chronic Bronchitis.—The first stage of consumption is particularly prone to be mistaken for chronic bronchitis. Nor is the diagnosis always easy. Distinct dulness on percussion at the apex is of much aid in discrimination, especially if it be on the left side. On the right side it is of far less value, unless marked alterations of the vesicular murmur correspond to it. When the dulness is not discernible, we have to depend, in our efforts at a separation of the two diseases, on the history of the case, the limitation of the physical signs to the apex, and the proofs of increased activity of the surrounding lung. Cough and expectoration are common to both affections. But they are associated, in chronic bronchitis, with physical signs more or less diffused through both lungs, and unaccompanied by much constitutional disturbance; while from the onset of phthisis the falling off in general health is out of proportion to the local lesions. Yet until crackling or some dulness on percussion is perceived, the diagnosis remains uncertain. These indications of beginning consolidation settle the diagnosis against bronchitis. And this view of a case will be strengthened if hemorrhage have occurred, and if the phenomena be present in a person born of a family in which consumption is hereditary.

Where the deposition is at all extensive, an erroneous diagnosis of bronchitis is with ordinary care impossible, unless, as is always highly improbable, phthisis should be complicated with emphysema, or the tubercles be quiescent and so diffused as not to impair the resonance on percussion. Under the latter circumstances

especially, the occasional tympanitic character of the sound over the seat of the tubercular deposition is liable to be misconstrued into increased clearness on percussion, and into a disproval of the existence of phthisis. When tubercle and emphysema coexist, the percussion note may really be pulmonary and like that of healthy lung. We should then have to judge of the one disease following the other mainly by the respiratory sound, which becomes much feebler; generally, too, the dyspnœa is increased. Perhaps the thermometer, as Ringer suggests, by showing a higher temperature than in pure emphysema, may assist us.

In the stage in which the signs of consolidation become well defined, phthisis may be mistaken for any of those conditions which occasion the physical signs indicative of greater density of the lung-tissue, and which are accompanied by cough and by loss of flesh. Such are particularly pneumonic consolidation, pleuritic effusion, and cancerous deposits.

Chronic Pneumonic Consolidation.—Chronic pneumonic consolidation, or, as the affection is commonly called, chronic pneumonia, gives rise to many manifestations which simulate consumption. These are cough, emaciation, and the local signs of chronic condensation,—increased voice and fremitus, sinking in of the chest-wall, feeble inspiration and prolonged expiration, or a fully-developed bronchial respiration. But in pneumonic consolidation the history usually points to an antecedent acute affection; the health is not so much impaired; there has been no hemorrhage, although, owing to intervening acute bronchitis, the sputa at times may have been streaked with blood; and the dulness on percussion and the other physical signs of consolidation are, for the most part, perceived over the lower lobe of one lung.

This position of the physical signs is of great importance. Yet there are two sources of fallacy which may arise. On the one hand, tubercles may, by way of exception, be seated in the lower lobe; on the other, chronic pneumonic induration may affect the apex. When an infiltration of tubercle takes place in the lower lobe, its distinction from chronic pneumonic condensation is very difficult. Our only guides are the evidence furnished by the graver constitutional symptoms of phthisis, and attention to that pathological law which teaches that consumption is not met with in an advanced state in one lung alone: hence we must watch care-

fully the other lung. So long as it is not involved, there is reason to conclude against the tubercular character of the deposit. In like manner, by ascertaining the one-sidedness of the disease, and by noting the want of those serious symptoms which go hand in hand with the physical signs of tubercular phthisis, we may determine the real nature of the case when an inflammation of the upper lobe has resulted in its persistent induration. I adduce a few instances, by way of illustration:

A gentleman was under my care for years, in whom, after pulmonary inflammation, signs of condensation remained in the upper part of the right lung. He did not suffer at all, except from attacks of acute bronchitis, to which he was very liable. During these he lost flesh; but when they passed off he rapidly regained it. He had a chronic cough, but it was very slight. After the lapse of a number of years I lost sight of him.

In another case, with a similar history, I found dulness on percussion, prolonged expiration, and a friction-sound limited to the apex of the right lung. There had been a continuous cough, but very little constitutional disturbance, and no hemorrhage. The abnormal signs lasted for a year, and then almost disappeared under a succession of blisters, and the cough ceased.

In both cases the signs were confined to the summit of one lung. I had some time since under observation a patient affected much in the same manner, a man seventy-five years of age, in whom the dulness at the right apex had for years remained stationary. I might cite further examples; but these are sufficient to justify the conclusions that can be drawn from the facts mentioned.

But to return to the points of difference between chronic induration of the lung and tubercular phthisis. They may be thus summed up: when the signs of consolidation, whether existing at the upper part of the lung or not, are out of proportion to the general symptoms, there is reason to believe that they are not the result of tubercular infiltration. The non-occurrence of hemorrhage would tend to strengthen such an inference. But the most important information is drawn from watching whether the physical signs undergo changes indicative of a deposit in the hitherto healthy portions of the pulmonary texture. And it must be confessed that minute and accurate examinations having reference

directly to this point are sometimes the only means through which a positive opinion can be reached. To the presence or absence of the bacillus tuberculosis in the sputum weight may also be attached. But the presence is of vastly more value in diagnosis than the absence.

In so close a manner, then, may phthisis be imitated by chronic pneumonic induration; a disease which until lately has been mostly ignored, except as a local attendant on cancerous or tubercular depositions.

But a great and complicating difficulty in the differential diagnosis remains to be mentioned. It grows out of the circumstance that tubercular disease may be developed in a lung which is in a state of chronic induration. Whatever the explanation, the fact cannot be disputed that we find persons who are without a trace of pulmonary disorder, seized with an inflammation of the lung, which is followed by persistent consolidation, and in the course of time by undoubted phthisis. Indeed, many of the reported cases of tubercle affecting primarily the lower lobe of the lung are, in reality, cases of tubercle following chronic pneumonic consolidation. The history is usually as follows. A person in all respects healthy is attacked with an acute pulmonary affection. He recovers from it, but with a trifling cough, with a persistent dulness on percussion, and with a feeble respiration, heard over one of his lungs. He continues ailing, yet is not positively sick, when, without any apparent cause, after a time varying from a few months to years, the pulse becomes frequent, his cough increases, the expectoration augments greatly in quantity and becomes decidedly purulent, the temperature rises, and he emaciates rapidly. Profuse night-sweats occur; and the physical signs, which have been stationary for a long time, now begin to change. The dulness extends; and, instead of the enfeebled respiration, a harsher, blowing respiration is perceived over the affected part, and moist crackling and the signs of a cavity follow. Doubt may still exist as to the nature of the malady, but the advance of the disease clears up the doubt. True to the laws of tubercle, a deposit takes place in the lung previously sound, and not at the lower portion, but at its apex.

Hemorrhage may or may not occur. In the patient from whose case the above description is drawn, it did not happen; and in

others, too, it was wanting. Its presence is, therefore, strongly in favor of the fact that tubercles have been developed; its absence does not positively prove the contrary.

I leave these remarks as they were originally written. Of late years a school of pathologists, with Niemeyer at their head, have endeavored to re-establish the old doctrine that consumption of the lung and the formation of cavities are most frequently the result of chronic inflammation. According to this view, cases such as those just discussed belong to the grand group of phthisis in which the pneumonic process terminates in caseous degeneration and destruction of tissue. This group, *pneumonic phthisis*, held to be the most common form of consumption, presents somewhat different traits according to the rapidity of its development. It differs from the true tuberculous consumption, due to a tubercular deposit, in this: the latter has no precursory catarrh or catarrhal pneumonia, the marked fever and the emaciation are not deferred until the expectoration becomes profuse and purulent, the patient wastes, and then begins to cough and expectorate. At first the physical examination of the chest may give negative results, and even at a later period the solidification is not so extensive as in the first form of consumption,—that following inflammation. In this there is more uniform infiltration, although the disease is more localized; it is slow in its progress; shows more or less increased temperature, and a tendency, under treatment, toward contraction and induration of the affected part of the lung, which may result in a cure. Yet one of the dangers is that it may become tuberculous; though even then the morbid process appearing at an advanced stage of the lung destruction has little to do with the disorganization of the lungs. How the tubercle arises is not certain, but it has some connection with the cheesy changes of the products of the inflammation.

Now, the remarks made will apply almost equally where the original seizure was an ordinary croupous pneumonia, or a catarrhal pneumonia. In both we have the signs of consolidation remaining; in both the same questions of diagnosis may arise, as to whether the lung is undergoing cheesy degeneration, and as to the subsequent formation of tubercle. Yet there are some points which the chronic consolidation that attends a *chronic catarrhal pneumonia* exhibits, that I shall here refer to. In the first place,

the history of a preceding acute catarrhal attack is clear, or there have been a series of attacks, after one of which the lung was left solid, and since which the patient has remained delicate, prone to take cold, and is easily put out of breath. Now, he may come under our observation in the midst of one of these broncho-pneumonic seizures, and we may watch him for five or six months with the signs of consolidation over portion of one lung, whether at base or apex, or with affected points, often symmetrical, in both; further, there are night-sweats, fever with decided evening exacerbation, diarrhœa. Gradually these urgent symptoms yield; he gets about, but a spot or spots of consolidation in one or both lungs do not pass away, and the chronic catarrhal pneumonia may remain as such or terminate in caseous degeneration in the manner described; may, in other words, pass into pneumonic phthisis, which, I think, means really tubercle.* When this happens, great variation between morning and evening temperature, simulating a malarial fever, increasing cough and dyspnœa, marked sweats, decided emaciation, announce the event; while the physical signs show extending dulness, crackling and fine moist rales, over the affected spots, or in parts not previously diseased, and ultimately cavities.

Chronic Pleurisy.—A persistent cough attended with emaciation and with dulness on percussion is common to chronic pleurisy and to phthisis, and is a cause of many errors. But with care such errors may be avoided; certainly by those who pay attention to physical diagnosis. The seat of the dulness at the lower part of the thorax; its much more absolute character; the almost entire cessation of all breath-sound; the diminished or absent vibration of the chest-walls when the patient speaks; the dilatation of the affected side,—are in striking contrast with signs most manifest at the apex, with the distinctly-prolonged expiration, with the rales and the evidences of beginning softening. Nor are the symptoms of a pleuritic effusion as grave as those produced by phthisis. Even where the fluid filling the chest is pus, we do not find hectic fever so intense, emaciation so great, or night-sweats so constant and exhausting; and the patient coughs less, and never spits up blood. In those cases of chronic pleurisy in which the side, instead of being dilated, is retracted, the diagnosis is more difficult.

---

* See paper, Phila. Med. Times, June 19, 1880.

Attention to the seat of dulness being at the lower part of the chest, to the diminished respiration, voice, and fremitus, and to the shrinking affecting only one side of the thorax, will, however, serve as the foundation for a correct conclusion.

Tubercle may complicate pleuritic effusions. We suspect this by the occurrence of hemorrhage, and by the marked emaciation and hectic. We can only be sure of it by finding signs of deposit on the non-affected side, which deposit, in accordance with the custom of tubercular disease, will take place first at the apex. Chronic *double* pleurisy is very apt to be associated with a tubercular affection of the lungs.

Pulmonary Cancer.—Cancer of the lung has many symptoms which it shares with tubercle. Cough, night-sweats, hemorrhage, gradual wasting, belong to both diseases, as do the signs of pulmonary consolidation. But cancerous formations are usually limited to one lung. Only one side of the chest is, therefore, flattened or distended. Over the cancerous lung the percussion dulness is great. There is either loud, blowing respiration, or, if the mass have compressed or obliterated a bronchus, enfeebled or absent breathing. We find no rales; but all the signs of consolidation are more perfect than in tubercle. Owing to a cancerous deposit in the mediastinum, the dulness at times extends beyond the median line. Cancer in the lung may soften; yet the signs of softening are rarely as manifest as they are in tubercle. The sputa are purulent, or like currant-jelly. Further, a cancerous tint of the skin may be present; and, again, cancerous tumors in other parts of the body become next to absolute evidence in favor of a deposit in the lung being cancerous, since, with very rare exceptions, cancer and tubercle do not coexist. The character of the pain must also be taken into account. In tubercle, it is transitory and shifting; in cancer, it is much more constant, and much more severe.*

Syphilitic Disease of the Lungs.—Syphilis may lead to tubercular disease of the lungs. But it will also occasion a specific form

---

* Compare, on this subject, the cases collected by Bennett in his Clinical Lectures; by Hughes, Guy's Hospital Reports, 1st Series, vol. ii.; by Stokes, Dubl. Journ. of Med., vol. xxi.; by James Risdon Bennett, Intra-Thoracic Growths, London, 1872; by Meissner, Schmidt's Jahrbücher, 1879, No. 4.

of bronchitis, preceding the syphilitic eruption; or produce gummata, which may soften and be eliminated, and which, according to Ricord, form in the lungs toward their periphery and base. When syphilis manifests itself in the pulmonary structures, it gives rise to most of the phenomena of phthisis. The chief differences are, that the nodules affect generally only one lung, most frequently the right, and principally the base or the lower part of the upper lobe; that they remain circumscribed, not spreading to the surrounding textures; and that they occasion, as a rule, neither hæmoptysis, nor fever, nor night-sweats, nor decided emaciation, nor marked cough or rales, but dyspnœa out of proportion to the local disease. The most common physical signs are dulness on percussion, deficient fremitus, altered vesicular breath-sounds, and obvious sinking in of the supra- and infra-clavicular regions; in some instances signs of destruction of the lung are found. Still, the syphilitic affection can be distinguished with certainty only by the history of the case, and by the thickening of the periosteum of the head of one or both clavicles. Milroy,* in his investigations on soldiers, also lays stress on the thickening of the perichondrium of one or more of the upper cartilages, with frequently a tumefaction of the soft parts between them and the skin. To these tests may be added that recognized by Broderick,† substernal tenderness, as a means of diagnosis of acquired syphilitic taint. In all cases, we must be careful that the thickening at the upper part of the chest-walls and the altered resonance thus occasioned be not looked upon as signs of a tubercular consolidation. And as regards the tenderness, pain on pressure, as has been correctly asserted, is met with at the lower part of the sternum in a large number of phthisical cases. The former assistants at my clinic, Dr. James Wilson and Dr. Engel, for a long time examined into this point, and found it very constant.

Syphilis of the lung may also be associated with syphilitic lesions in other organs, especially in the larynx, and we may find considerable cough, with emaciation, diarrhœa, and albuminuria. But even then there are no night-sweats and fever attending the

---

* British Army Medical Report, quoted in Annals of Military and Naval Surgery, vol. i., 1863.

† Madras Medical Journal, July, 1865.

emaciation, the great debility and marked dyspnœa. The diagnosis of syphilis has been made by microscopical examination of the sputum, finding nucleated granular cells, shrivelled nuclei, spindle-cells, and remnants of a finely-striated stroma.*

The preceding diseases are most likely to be confounded with the stages of consumption prior to softening and the formation of cavities. Next let us review those affections which, like phthisis, occasion the signs of excavation, and which, therefore, may be mistaken for its third stage: they are, chiefly, bronchial dilatation, abscess, and gangrene of the lung.

Bronchial Dilatation.—A dilatation of the bronchial tubes takes place in two forms: either the tubes are uniformly dilated and like the fingers of a glove, or else they form cavities by undergoing a saccular enlargement. The former variety furnishes the symptoms and physical signs of a case of chronic bronchitis attended with copious expectoration. The percussion clearness may be slightly lessened, owing to the condensation of the surrounding pulmonary tissue; the respiration may be more strictly bronchial; but otherwise both symptoms and signs are those of chronic bronchial inflammation. In the globular form of dilatation, we meet with all the sounds of tubercular excavations: the hollow, blowing respiration; the hollow, well-transmitted voice; gurgling; even metallic tinkling. Yet all these phenomena are in strange contrast with the almost unimpaired health, and with the non-occurrence of hemorrhage, of night-sweats, and of emaciation.

Hence, when we find the signs of a cavity, and when the general symptoms do not indicate that profound constitutional disturbance with which consumption is associated, we may suspect a bronchial dilatation. This suspicion becomes a certainty, if the cavity be at the middle or the lower portion of the lung, and if the resonance on percussion be but little impaired. For it is settled beyond doubt that, in bronchial dilatation, the dulness over the seat of the disease is very slight; certainly not nearly so great as that yielded by the dense walls of a tubercular excavation. It is also true that the dulness on percussion is not increased by respiratory percussion, and, for the most part, follows, and does not precede,

* Sokolowsky, Deutsche Medicinische Wochenschrift, Sept. 12, 1883; Cube, also Guntz, quoted in Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 6, 1882.

the auscultatory phenomena of a cavity. We find further evidence of the affection not being tubercular, in the stationary character of the physical signs: for months they do not change; whereas in phthisis they continually alter with the advancing malady. The expectoration of bronchial dilatation, too, is more abundant than that of consumption, and in very chronic cases fetid, suggesting, indeed, at times, the existence of gangrene. Nor does it look like the sputum of phthisis, for the bulk of it is much more fluid, and in the watery secretion float small masses of pus and detritus far less compact than the nummular sputum of phthisis. As regards the cough of dilated bronchi, it is much more persistent, being constant by day and by night, and only at times relieved by expectoration, which then varies in copiousness according to the size of the sac.*

Skoda† describes, as a peculiar physical sign present in sacculated bronchial dilatation, a large and coarse crackling, called by him the large bubbling, dry crepitant rale. In a case which came under my observation, the diagnosis was made by this auscultatory sign. The patient, a boy aged twelve years, had swallowed a bone, which lodged in a bronchial tube and gave rise to bronchitis and bronchial widening. He died subsequently of acute meningitis, and the bone was found firmly embedded on one side of the globularly-dilated bronchial tube.

Pulmonary Abscesses.—The circumstance that cavities or abscesses in the lung-tissue are so generally caused by softening tubercles, makes many overlook the fact that abscesses of the lung occur unconnected with tubercular disease. Such abscesses may form in the course of acute pneumonia, but are not then likely to be mistaken for chronic phthisis. Different is it with abscesses which are developed three or four months after an attack of pneumonia, and where the lung-texture has remained partially consolidated. I have seen not a few examples of chronic induration of the lung terminating in this way. A man who was shot through the lung was seized, soon after the injury, with inflammation of that organ. Percussion dulness and blowing respiration continued at the lower part of the left lung, notwithstanding

---

* Skoda, Allgem. Wien. Mediz. Zeitung, 1864, No. 26.

† Perkussion und Auskultation.

all efforts to remove the lymph which caused them. One day, after exertion, he suddenly expectorated a considerable amount of pus. The signs of a cavity were detected at once; but they have since disappeared, and perfect recovery has taken place. In another case of pneumonia, the disease in like manner lapsed into a chronic state. Five months after the acute attack, the evidences of an excavation became manifest at the edge of the right scapula, and existed there for two months; then, as far as physical signs could prove, the cavity closed. Instead of the hollow, blowing respiration and gurgling, only a somewhat roughened vesicular murmur was perceived.

Such is, however, not always the termination. The abscess may grow larger and larger, until the entire lung, as proved by post-mortem examination, is destroyed.

These abscesses differ from bronchial dilatation in not being permanent and fixed. They have this in common with tubercular excavations—they change. They increase like these; but, further, they do what tubercular cavities do not—they decrease. Their physical signs are in every respect like those of all cavities, and vary with the size of the excavation. Sometimes metallic respiration and voice may be heard over it; or perforation of the pleura produces the signs of pneumothorax with effusion. In fortunate instances the pus is expectorated, or the abscess opens externally, and a cure is thus established. But very large abscesses are apt to wear out the patient. Hectic fever, and occasional hemorrhage, attend them; yet neither is as constant a symptom as it is in consumption. The sputa are usually copious, purulent, and very fetid, differing in this respect from the expectoration of phthisis. Again, abscess of the lung may be distinguished from tubercular disease by being ordinarily situated at the base of the organ; by its following—although there are exceptions to this rule—pneumonic consolidation; by the occurrence of copious expectoration being often, not constantly, sudden; but especially by its limitation to one lung. The other lung remains perfectly healthy. It may enlarge, and its murmur be more distinct; but all its movements and sounds denote its texture to be normal.

The small amount of constitutional disturbance which pulmonary abscesses sometimes entail is remarkable. In several patients, in whom I have noticed abscess of the lung consequent

upon chronic pulmonary consolidation, the physical signs of a large cavity were in strange contrast with the regular pulse, the easy breathing, the slight cough, and the healthy complexion.

Let us tabulate the differences between a tubercular excavation and a pulmonary abscess:

Pulmonary Abscess.	Cavity from Phthisis.
Signs of cavity usually at the lower lobe.	Signs in the upper lobe.
Copious and purulent sputa.	Sputa less copious; and at first nummular.
Comparatively small amount of constitutional disturbance.	Graver symptoms, and a different history.
One lung affected.	Usually both lungs affected.

What has been called "dissecting pneumonia," a suppurative inflammation starting mostly in the peri-lobular and peri-bronchial tissues and dissecting the lobules, and subsequently destroying the parenchyma, leaving nothing but the bronchial ramifications and vessels, has symptoms that are in the main those of abscess, of which, indeed, it forms a variety. The absence of fetid breath and of fetid sputum distinguishes it from gangrene.*

Pulmonary Gangrene.—Another disease which yields the signs of an excavation, and which, like phthisis, is attended with wasting of the body, here claims attention. Gangrene of the lung occurs either as diffused or as circumscribed gangrene, after pneumonia, after wounds of the lung, from blows on the chest, from poisoned blood, or from emboli in the pulmonary tissue. The physical signs are those of a cavity, seated usually in the lower portion of the lung. The symptoms are: great and increasing prostration, dyspnœa, a very pale face, a quick pulse, hemorrhage, emaciation, and a cough, followed by profuse purulent sputa of a greenish or brown color. But nearly all these symptoms happen also in phthisis. What is characteristic of gangrene is the extreme fetor of the expectoration and of the breath. The sickening odor is not perceived during each act of breathing, but mainly after coughing, and, as it were, in jets. It is the symptom by which, especially

---

* See an elaborate paper by Hutinel and Proust, Arch. Gén. de Méd., Nov. 1882.

if taken in connection with the signs of breaking up of the pulmonary tissue and the sputum, gangrene is with certainty recognized. Some authors lay stress on the fact that a cavity is found in only one lung, and at its lower part. This is unquestionably of aid in discriminating between phthisis and gangrene; but it does not distinguish between a gangrenous excavation and a simple abscess of the lung. The only positive proof of gangrene of the lung is, as just stated, that the signs of breaking down of the pulmonary tissue are accompanied by a disgusting and more or less persistent fetor of the expectoration and of the breath; sometimes a sickening, faintly sweetish smell, sometimes fecal, oftener that of putrescence. I say persistent, because local gangrene, on a small scale, occurring around tubercular cavities or in bronchitis, may give rise to temporary extreme fetor of the breath. But it is only temporary, and therefore not liable to lead to fallacious inferences. The expectoration may be fetid in cases of bronchial dilatation or of abscess of the lung, but is never brownish, as is not uncommon in gangrene; and neither it nor the breath has that peculiar gangrenous odor which makes the patient as unbearable to himself as to his attendants. In rare instances pleurisy with fetid effusion may occasion a fecal smell of the expectoration and breath, which is gradually lost.*

Yet, in making the statement about bronchial dilatation, we must not overlook the fact that, as Dittrich and Traube † have shown, it bears a marked relation to gangrene. Decomposition takes place in the secretions retained in the bronchial dilatation, and ulceration of the coats may ensue, leading to a gangrenous process in the surrounding tissue. Now, as just mentioned, the sputum even in bronchial dilatation may become from this decomposition very fetid. As, moreover, it, like gangrenous sputum, may present a dirty greenish-yellow color, and separate on standing into three distinct strata, of which the uppermost is frothy though dense, the second serous, and the third dense, containing pure pus and detritus; as, further, we meet in both affections with little solid masses of particularly offensive odor full of fat and

* As in the case reported by Dr. William Moore (Dubl. Quart. Journ., May, 1865).

† Gesammelte Abhandlungen.

fine needle-shaped crystals of margaric acid,—we may have to depend, for a differential diagnosis, on finding with the microscope masses of degenerated lung-texture. Bacteria and vibriones bespeak a similar pulmonary origin, and they and the substance in which they are embedded yield a purple or blue reaction with iodine.*

The complaints just considered exhibit, thus, points in which they are similar, and points in which they are dissimilar, to pulmonary consumption. Other affections might be added which are sometimes mistaken for this malady, such as anæmia, dyspepsia, chronic diarrhœa, chronic laryngitis, chronic pharyngitis, and thoracic pains. But each of these, although it may accompany tubercular consumption and even mask some of its symptoms, lacks, when it is present as an idiopathic affection, those local evidences of deposition and softening, lacks that profound constitutional disturbance, which form as much a part of phthisis as the disease in the lungs. It is, moreover, very likely that we shall find the higher temperature the thoracic malady shows on the chest-walls a valuable sign even in early and doubtful cases.

In the remarks on the diagnosis of pulmonary consumption, the complaint has been assumed to be progressive; in rare instances it retrogrades. Now, before dismissing the subject of phthisis, the signs by which such retrogression can be discovered may be alluded to. They are not very fixed. In those cases in which many tubercles undergo a cretaceous transformation, calcareous particles are coughed up; the signs of softening cease; the apex flattens; and a feeble murmur, with prolonged expiration or a harsh respiration, with slight dulness on percussion, is all that remains to indicate that tubercular disease has existed. It is hardly necessary to say that the cough stops, and that flesh and strength return. These phenomena may be noted even when large cavities have existed. But, unfortunately, it is not often that we have opportunities to make such observations.

We meet occasionally with instances in which the physical signs of an infiltration into the lung-tissue depart with tolerable rapidity. They occur in those who have a decidedly scrofulous aspect, enlargement of the glands of the neck, or a scrofulous inflamma-

* Leyden. Klinische Vorträge, No. 26, 1871.

tion of the eyes. In accordance with the generally acknowledged identity of scrofula and tubercle, we should be forced to admit that the disease in the lungs is tubercular. Yet the connection with the enlarged lymphatics; the circumstance that the diminution in size of the glands is often followed by increased pulmonary deposits; that these depositions are very beneficially influenced by treatment; that they disappear sometimes altogether, or only reappear months afterward,—all make it a question whether there be not a *scrofulous disease of the lung* independent of a tubercular, and one, moreover, which presents a much more favorable prognosis. Among the scrofulous children who throng our public institutions, cases like those alluded to are not uncommon. The disorder certainly differs from the ordinary forms of pulmonary tuberculosis, and it is not bronchial phthisis. It does not present the paroxysmal cough, the signs of pressure on the trachea or the large bronchi, and the dull sound on percussion between the scapulæ, which are the common accompaniments of enlarged and tuberculized bronchial glands.

Some years since, I had an opportunity of inspecting the lungs in one of these instances of supposed pulmonary scrofula. I was treating a little girl for this affection, when she received a severe injury which resulted in her death. She had, when first seen, an eruption on the scalp, sore eyes, and enlarged cervical glands. She was also much troubled by a cough; and marked dulness on percussion was discerned at the upper portion of the left lung. Here, as in fact throughout the whole of the left lung and the upper part of the right, the respiration was harsh. But for two weeks before her death the symptoms and signs had strikingly improved under cod-liver oil and iodide of iron. She was rapidly losing her cough and gaining strength. The dulness on percussion was diminishing, the respiration becoming less and less rough. At the autopsy the greater part of the left lung and a portion of the right were found to contain yellowish, cheesy deposits, which exhibited under the microscope a large quantity of granules and some shrivelled cells, without distinct nuclei.

It would be out of place to pursue here this intricate subject. I shall only add that there are no phenomena which serve as a foundation for an absolute diagnosis of a scrofulous in distinction from a tuberculous infiltration. But the rapid fluctuation in the

physical signs, their occurrence in those who present a strongly scrofulous aspect, and the course of the disease, may furnish a clue by which to separate, as far as they can be separated, cases of these kindred disorders. Perhaps the absence of hæmoptysis from among the symptoms may turn out to be a matter of much importance in a diagnostic point of view. Certainly hemorrhage did not happen in any of the cases of pulmonary scrofula which have come under my observation.

The Acute Affections of the Lungs accompanied by Dulness on Percussion.

In continuing the consideration of the diseases in which dulness on percussion is a marked sign, let us glance at a group of *acute* affections, in the distinction of which dulness and the physical sounds which correspond to it hold an important part.

The acute diseases affecting that portion of the respiratory apparatus which lies within the chest are bronchitis, pneumonia, pleurisy, and acute phthisis. They have some signs and many symptoms in common. They all present fever; they are all associated with more or less dyspnœa and thoracic pain; they all occasion a cough. If, therefore, a practitioner meet with an acute disease of the chest, and find the heart healthy, his mind is forcibly directed to the disorders mentioned, and he asks himself, Is the malady acute bronchitis? is it acute phthisis? is it acute pneumonia? is it acute pleurisy?

Now, the symptoms and signs of acute bronchitis have already been discussed. It has been pointed out that the want of intensity of the fever, and particularly the unimpaired resonance on percussion, separate bronchial inflammation from all affections which occasion consolidation or compression of the lung-tissue. Its further consideration among diseases accompanied by dulness on percussion would be, therefore, evidently out of place; and we may proceed to examine the other acute pulmonary affections.

Acute Phthisis.—When phthisis runs its course rapidly, it constitutes the malady known as acute phthisis, or galloping consumption, or, as it is more commonly called now, acute tuberculosis. This formidable complaint is met with at the close of other diseases, especially of fevers; but exposure, toil, and anxiety are also among its exciting causes.

Acute phthisis shows, more even than chronic pulmonary consumption, that the disease is not simply one of the lungs. The lesions found by the knife of the pathological anatomist are for the most part insufficient to account for the early exhaustion and the emaciation, and indicate a constitutional affection, of which the tubercles in the lungs are but the local expression.

The disorder often begins with a severe chill: fever follows; at first like any inflammatory fever with thirst, anorexia, quickened pulse, parched lips, and hot skin, but soon accompanied by exhausting night-sweats and rapid emaciation, which, in connection with the intense restlessness and prostration, and the frequent supervention of delirium, may cause the febrile disturbance closely to resemble typhoid fever. The symptoms which point to the thoracic malady are the accelerated breathing, the cough, the copious expectoration, the pain in the chest, and the spitting up of florid blood.

The physical signs are not always the same. If the tubercles be scattered through the lungs, no signs are perceived but those of diffused acute bronchitis. More commonly the signs are like those of chronic pulmonary phthisis, and associated with the fever and prostration we find the percussion dulness of a deposit or the evidences of the breaking up and destruction of the pulmonary tissue, furnished by coarse, moist rales, and cavernous breathing.

When the malady assumes the form resembling chronic pulmonary consumption, the diagnosis from bronchitis is not perplexing; but when its phenomena are similar to those of acute bronchitis, the recognition of the tubercular affection is often impossible. This remark applies particularly to the distinction of the miliary form, *acute miliary tuberculosis*, from capillary bronchitis; since the slight constitutional symptoms and the coarseness of the rales of ordinary bronchial inflammation are too unlike the phenomena of acute consumption to occasion commonly much difficulty in their discrimination. But from bronchitis of the finer tubes the diagnosis can only be effected by taking into account that repeated chills, rapid emaciation, and profuse sweats are wanting in the bronchial affection; that the temperature is not so high, nor so irregular; that the skin is more livid; that the rales are more abundant and more perceptible at the lower part of the chest; and that, perhaps, the breathing is usually not so

hurried. Moreover, with the great dyspnœa, there are generally frequent and violent fits of coughing, and marked chest pains, in the acute tubercular malady. Yet none of these signs are convincing proofs. The presence of dulness on percussion, or the sinking in at the upper part of the chest, the occurrence of hemorrhage, and the longer duration of the case are alone conclusive evidence in favor of acute tubercular disease. Hemorrhage is, however, by no means so constant in the acute as in the chronic form of the affection.

Much the same symptoms will enable us to distinguish between acute tuberculosis of the miliary form and catarrhal pneumonia, except that we can draw no inference from the dulness on percussion, further than that its early occurrence, with the bronchial symptoms, points to the pneumonic malady, its later occurrence, after the grave symptoms, to the tubercular.

When the dulness on percussion is well defined, acute phthisis might be mistaken for ordinary pneumonia. But the signs of deposit and of softening in both lungs, and the seat of the lesions at the apices, show differences from a disease which in the large majority of instances is one-sided and at the lower part of the lung, which exhibits a characteristic sputum, and in which breaking up of the pulmonary tissue is so rare.

Yet there are cases of acute phthisis that display symptoms and signs very puzzling, and strongly simulating those of pneumonia.

A person in perfectly good health is seized, after exposure, with cough and fever. They are accompanied by dyspnœa, and soon we find signs of consolidation of the lower lobe, or of the entire lung. The dulness on percussion does not disappear under treatment; and a hollow, blowing respiration and gurgling, usually first perceptible at the angle of the scapula, gradually appear, and indicate the formation of a cavity. Emaciation, which began from the onset, progresses more rapidly, and goes hand in hand with extreme prostration and profuse perspirations. The sputa are copious and purulent, but at no time mixed with blood. The other lung is carefully examined; all its sounds are normal. The case remains in this condition for several weeks, the patient temporarily improving under stimulants, yet, on the whole, growing weaker and tormented with fever of very irregular type. A slight roughening of the inspiratory murmur, or dry rales at the apex of

the unaffected lung, attract attention, and dulness on percussion and the signs of deposition become there more and more manifest. A post-mortem examination exhibits nearly the whole of one lung converted into a uniform yellowish or grayish mass of tubercle, and containing one or several large excavations; not a vestige of healthy lung-structure is to be seen. Scattered tubercles are found in the other lung, and mainly at its apex.

The case just described is one of a group which every physician must have met with. The beginning of the case as one of pneumonia or catarrhal pneumonia, the persistent consolidation, the occurrence of rales and of subsequent dulness on percussion at the upper part of the previously unaffected side, the continuance of the disease, and the prostration and sweats which accompany it, permit us to foretell its nature and the probable fatal termination.

I may, in this connection, again revert to the views of those who, like Niemeyer, accord to inflammation and the degeneration of its products the chief place in the production of consumption. Such cases as just described would be classed as acute galloping consumption, acute pneumonic phthisis, the result of caseous infiltration of the pulmonary tissues and the disintegration of the cheesy infiltration. On the other hand, in true acute tuberculosis an eruption of miliary tubercles in the lungs and in most other organs takes place, there are repeated chills, and, as already stated, the febrile symptoms run very high, the dyspnœa is intense, but the physical signs are usually more those of an extensive bronchitis.

Acute phthisis may simulate other affections besides those of the chest. It has at times the delirium and prostration, the dry tongue, and the bronchial rales of typhoid fever. The diarrhœa and the abdominal symptoms are, however, wanting. Yet simultaneous deposition of tubercles in the intestine may cause these; and in this case the only mark of difference from typhoid fever is the absence of an eruption; unless, even under these circumstances, we are aided by the fact pointed out by Fox,* namely, that, unlike the persistent high temperature of typhoid fever with its regular diminution when the disease declines, the thermometric record in acute phthisis shows great and sudden variations

* St. George's Hospital Reports, 1869.

of animal heat, bearing no regular relation to the number of respirations or to the beats of the pulse. The temperature may vary many times in the course of the disease to the extent of six or seven degrees. Acute phthisis lacks the wild eye, the gastric disturbance, the convulsions, of meningitis; or the active delirium it occasionally produces might be attributed to inflammation of the membranes of the brain.

Acute phthisis sometimes progresses with extreme rapidity. I have seen a case terminate in thirteen days. It is almost invariably fatal. Yet it has its periods of deceptive improvement: the disease may proceed speedily toward softening, and then remain for a time stationary. In some instances the termination in death is the result of complications, as of tubercular meningitis, or of erysipelas of the throat and the bronchial tubes.*

Acute Pneumonia.—Inflammation of the lung, or "croupous pneumonia," as it is often called, is the type of the acute pulmonary affections. The hot, dry skin, the flushed face, the quickened pulse, the extremely rapid breathing, the thoracic pain, the cough, and the peculiar expectoration, point out at once the acute nature of the attack and the organ which is disturbed. Beginning commonly with a chill, or with flushes of heat, the disease progresses with the symptoms indicated. A few of these require a more detailed description.

The expectoration is characteristic. It consists at first of a glairy mucus; soon it becomes more viscid, and acquires that significant appearance dependent upon the admixture of blood with the mucus and exudation-matter, to which the term rusty-colored has been given. This rusty sputum is pathognomonic of the disorder; yet it is well to be aware that cases of pneumonia run their course without it. The expectoration is sometimes like prune-juice, or it is purulent. Both augur badly: both indicate that destruction of the lung-tissue has begun.

The shortness, or increased frequency, of breathing is another marked symptom. The patient draws from forty to eighty breaths a minute; but the pulse, although rapid, does not quicken in proportion. Pneumonia, therefore, forms an exception to the rule that with greater frequency of breathing the pulse rises.

---

* Lasègue, Arch. Gén. de Méd., May, 1873.

This perverted *pulse respiration-ratio*, on which Walshe dwells, may be made an important element in the diagnosis. The febrile symptoms are ordinarily severe; still, they are not associated with decided cerebral disturbance. Headache is common; delirium is rare, and, when it occurs, is indicative of great danger. The heat of the skin is burning; and the flush on the cheek is so decided that by this and the hurried breathing alone the disease may often be recognized. The flush on the cheek is not accidental. It is sometimes very dark, and, according to Bouillaud, is most obvious when the inflammation affects the apex of the lung.

The urine is high-colored, and that of fever. A notable circumstance about it is that nitrate of silver does not precipitate its chlorides. They commonly disappear during consolidation of the lung, and their reappearance shadows forth returning health. The vanishing of the chlorides from the urine happens also in other acute affections; but in pneumonia it is, perhaps, most constant and most absolute.

The *physical signs* which denote that the lung-tissue has become the seat of an acute inflammation may be deduced from a knowledge of the effects which the inflammation occasions. In the first stage, or that of engorgement, occur increased vascularity and beginning exudation in the air-cells, into which, however, the air is still capable of entering. There is, therefore, only a very slight impairment of the normal resonance on percussion. The vesicular murmur is at first somewhat altered; it may be feebler or harsher. But soon are heard with each act of inspiration, and limited to the inspiration, numerous rapidly-evolved, very fine, crackling sounds, the "crepitant" or vesicular rales.

As the exudation becomes firmer, and the tissue of the lung solidifies by occlusion of the air-cells, the stage of red hepatization is before us. Now all the signs of complete consolidation are discerned. We find decided dulness on percussion, unchanged by full inspiration; blowing respiration in its purity, high-pitched and tubular-sounding; bronchophony; and increased vocal fremitus. Rales from the accompanying bronchitis are heard with extreme distinctness through the solidified tissue (Skoda's consonating rales); so are the sounds of the heart. A crepitant rale is still here and there perceptible, or the ear catches a friction-sound,—a sign that inflammation has involved the pleura.

When the exudation is reabsorbed or expectorated, the signs of consolidation become less and less perfect. A vesiculo-bronchial succeeds to the bronchial breathing. The dulness on percussion lessens; crepitant rales—not, however, so fine as at the onset of the affection, and mixed with larger moist rales—return; the cough increases; the expectoration becomes more copious, loses its tenacity and rusty color, and is found to contain broken-down exudation-

Fig. 26.

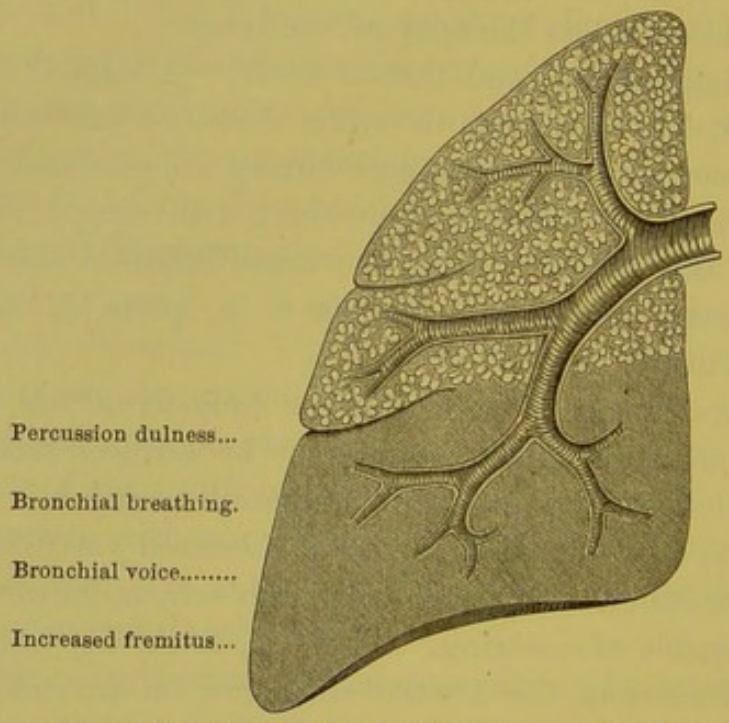


Diagram illustrative of perfect pulmonary consolidation, such as happens in the second stage of pneumonia.

corpuscles, and a large quantity of fat; the dyspnœa diminishes, —all phenomena indicative of the breaking up of the exudation, and of the return of air into the vesicles. If, instead, the exudation be converted extensively into pus, and the lungs soften, the physical signs are the same as in the second stage. The rarity of excavations of sufficient size explains why gurgling and the signs of a cavity are not perceived. We suspect the mischief that is going on within the chest from the protracted dyspnœa, the increasing rapidity of pulse, the purulent or brownish sputa, the pinched features, the dry tongue, and the mental wandering. Recovery may take place even then. This third stage is indeed not so much an abrupt, suddenly-established process, as it is the extension and greater diffusion of a state that may be found in

portions of the lung which to the eye have all the appearance of red hepatization. In every instance of red hepatization the microscope shows that in parts the lung-tissue is infiltrated with granules and is undergoing softening, and it is probable that this breaking down occurs, even though on a small scale, in all cases of pneumonia which recover. These minute appearances explain why complete gray hepatization is rare; why, further, it is often impossible to fix the limits of the second stage and determine that the third stage has arrived; and why death may take place long before the lung presents the condition which pathologists term gray hepatization. It is indeed a great mistake to suppose that a case does not end fatally until gray hepatization has become established, for long before it is fairly developed death may ensue. And with reference to the diagnosis of this third stage, it can safely be affirmed that we may suspect, from the symptoms, that the pulmonary tissue is seriously damaged. But we can never know it, unless we find the physical signs of extensive softening; and in the large majority of cases this cannot be done.

The morbid phenomena, physical signs and symptoms of the malady correspond, then, usually in this manner:

PNEUMONIA.

I. Stage of engorgement and beginning exudation.	Crepitant rale; slight percussion dulness.	Cough; beginning dyspnœa and rapidly-developed fever heat.
II. Stage of solidification of lung-tissue (red hepatization).	Percussion dulness; bronchial respiration; bronchophony.	Rusty-colored sputum; dyspnœa; cough; high fever, with marked evening exacerbations and morning remissions.
III. Stage of softening (gray hepatization).	The same physical signs as in the second stage; unless large abscesses have formed.	Chills; prostration, etc.; purulent or brownish sputum; generally high temperature.

Here is a disease which presents such striking symptoms and signs in nearly all its phases, in which the sputa are so peculiar, the hurried breathing so evident, the physical signs so distinct, that error is, with ordinary care, difficult. It becomes still more

so, if a few of the pathological peculiarities of pneumonia be borne in mind: the fact that it is rarely double; that it comparatively seldom affects the upper lobe of the lung, and that it is often accompanied by the signs of slight pleurisy or bronchitis.

But let us contrast pneumonia with the various diseases with which it may be confounded. In its first stage, on account of similar signs, the acute inflammatory disorder is sometimes mistaken for œdema of the lung, or for the pulmonary engorgement which takes place in some fevers; and still more frequently these morbid states are mistaken for it.

Pulmonary Œdema.—This consists in the transudation of serum into the air-vesicles. It may be acute, the result of sudden congestion, such as that following injuries of the brain or irritation of the par vagum; or it may arise at the termination of acute affections of the lungs. It is more usually, however, chronic, and is seen as a dropsy of the air-cells, associated with dropsies elsewhere, and in connection with organic disease of the liver, heart, or kidneys. The characteristic manifestations of œdema—be it acute or chronic—are embarrassed breathing, expectoration of frothy serum, and crepitating and fine bubbling sounds diffused over both lungs, and dependent upon the fluid in the air-cells and small bronchial tubes. It presents, thus, many points of similarity to the first stage of acute pneumonia. The dyspnœa, the crepitation in the lung, may well mislead; but we cannot err, if the frothy sputum, the general distribution of the rales, their somewhat coarser character, the bluish lip, the noisy breathing, and the absence of fever be taken into account. In acute œdema these phenomena are but the precursors of death. In chronic œdema the rales are persistent, and so is the difficulty of respiration. The patient has usually to be propped up with pillows, or he cannot breathe at all.

Pulmonary Engorgement in Fevers.—In fever of low type a crepitant rale, which might be supposed to be a proof of beginning inflammation of the lung, is often heard at the back part of the chest. The sound is the consequence of pulmonary congestion. It is perceived over both lungs; and this, taken in connection with the history of the case, and with the rale not being followed by decided shortness of breath and by dulness on percussion and blowing respiration, shows that it is not dependent on inflamma-

tion of the pulmonary tissue. It is necessary to be aware that these fine rales may occur in fevers without being due to a true pneumonia; as otherwise the patient is apt to be treated for a disease of the lung which has no existence.

Hypostatic Congestion.—Besides the lung congestion just referred to as occurring in fevers, we have other causes producing a marked congestion, or hypostatic pneumonia. We find it in enfeebled hearts, in those whose blood is impoverished and who are for any length of time bedridden, and in instances of acute rheumatism. In the dependent portions of the lungs the signs of congestion show themselves first; and they are, besides the signs of accelerated and impeded circulation and deficient aeration of blood, slight expectoration, scarcely any fever, varying shortness of breath, somewhat impaired resonance on percussion at the lower part of the chest,—generally more over the right than over the left lung,—feebleness of respiratory murmur, and a few fine and coarse moist rales.

In its second stage, owing to the cough and dyspnœa, and in part, also, to some similarity in the physical signs, acute pneumonia may be confounded with pulmonary apoplexy, acute pleurisy, acute phthisis, and acute bronchitis.

Pulmonary Apoplexy.—An effusion of blood into the texture of the lung is generally, although by no means invariably, accompanied by external hemorrhage and by great difficulty of breathing. Over the effused blood there is dulness on percussion, and the ear hears an enfeebled or bronchial respiration. Around the seat of the mishap it encounters moist rales. Now, here are signs bearing some resemblance to those of pneumonia. But we miss from among them the decided fever. We find, on the other hand, not blood intimately mixed with the expectoration, but pure blood, florid or sooty-looking, almost devoid of air, in not large amount, at times surrounded with muco-purulent matter, and ordinarily voided for a number of days. On close scrutiny a grave disease of the heart is generally detected to explain why an extravasation of blood into the pulmonary structure has taken place. Then, as recent researches have demonstrated, we most frequently find the branch of the pulmonary artery leading to the infarcted part plugged by an embolus, which has been formed in the right cavities of the heart or been washed in through the general venous

system, and most commonly affects the right lung. Again, we have more pain than in pneumonia, and the dyspnœa is different. In pneumonia it augments up to the height of the malady. In pulmonary apoplexy it is greatest, and it is very great, when the blood is extravasated; after that it declines. Yet the two affections often coexist. The closure of the vessel produces a pneumonia from embolism, or the blood acts as a foreign body, and around it is lighted up an inflammation of the lung-structure, which is apt to have its seat in the posterior part of the lower lobe of the right lung; further, the inflammation, as is contended for by Niemeyer with regard to all the forms of pulmonary hemorrhage, may be the starting-point of caseous degeneration and phthisis. Pneumonia from embolism may be also caused by a pyæmic condition, and the clots may have their origin in bedsores, in ulcers, and in various forms of suppuration. The plugs are saturated with ichor, and metastatic abscesses ordinarily result. The symptoms are the same, and we can only make a diagnosis by the history; there are the same circumscribed spots of consolidation, and the same kind of pain, which is also often found to be associated with a localized pleurisy, sometimes followed by effusion.

Pulmonary apoplexy is met with in connection with other than thoracic affections. Observations by Brown-Séquard and by Ollivier have proved its association with central nervous lesions, and have demonstrated its occurrence on the same side as the brain lesion;* which is not the case with reference to the ordinary acute pulmonary diseases, for these Rosenbach † has shown to be much more frequent on the paralyzed side of the body, and therefore, generally, on the side opposite to the cerebral mischief.

Of the other diseases mentioned which resemble pneumonia, the distinguishing points need not be here fully described. *Acute pleurisy* will be farther on more particularly studied. With regard to *acute phthisis*, it is only necessary to repeat that cases are encountered, apparently of pneumonia, in which, after the symptoms of acute inflammation of the lung pass off, those of phthisis come into the foreground. With reference to *acute bronchitis*, I shall merely recall that the dyspnœa is not so great, and that no percussion dulness is yielded by an inflamed bronchial membrane.

---

* Arch. Gén. de Méd., Aug. 1873. † Centralblatt, No. 16, 1879.

Percussion is thus of signal value in the diagnosis of pneumonia. In fact, when bronchitis complicates pneumonia, and loud, dry rales take the place of the blowing respiration, it is our only trustworthy guide. A single tap on the chest which elicits an absolutely dull sound tells the difference between pure bronchitis and the inflammation of the bronchial mucous membrane which accompanies inflammation of the parenchymatous structure of the lung.

The form of pneumonia most liable to be mistaken for bronchitis is the pneumonia of childhood or of old age, the *lobular* or *catarrhal* pneumonia. It would be obligatory here to dwell on its special characters, its diffusion, its relations to capillary bronchitis and to collapse of the lung, were it not that, in treating of these disorders, it has been described with them. But, as the disease may also occur in adults, and has a special significance with reference to consumption, a few words more will not be out of place.

Catarrhal Pneumonia.—It supervenes upon catarrhal bronchitis, except in instances in which it arises from inhaling irritating gases. The bronchial attack is usually severe, but it may be so slight as to be readily overlooked. The spread of the disease to the lung-texture is attended with rapid rise of temperature. When the disorder attacks adults, it is apt to seize upon those debilitated by previous disease; it much more commonly affects the upper lobes than does ordinary sthenic pneumonia, and is generally bilateral. As the broncho-pneumonia merely solidifies lobules, the signs of marked consolidation are wanting, or are perceptible over only a small space. Crepitation is not common, but small moist rales are; bronchial breathing and increased fremitus show only over limited points; and the sputum is not rusty and viscid, but catarrhal. Catarrhal pneumonia is apt to pursue a much slower course than croupous pneumonia, and generally disappears only very gradually. The consolidation and the febrile phenomena may continue stationary for weeks and then gradually disappear. But, on the other hand, caseous degeneration and breaking down of the lung-texture may follow, or extended tubercular infiltration may take place. Phthisis, in truth, is in adults a not uncommon termination; in children, too, this may happen, or rachitis develop itself, or an ill-defined but persistent cachexia, and a great tendency to catch cold.

Pneumonia is thought by many to be but the local expression

of a general disease, a lung fever, and thus its occasional epidemic occurrence is explained. It would be out of place here to discuss this view. A peculiar bacillus has quite recently been described by Friedlander* as present, and as accounting for its supposed infectious character.

But to return to the diagnosis of pneumonia.

There are further two other forms of inflammation of the lung which have not been elsewhere considered, and which, as they present somewhat peculiar symptoms, require to be explained. They are typhoid pneumonia and bilious pneumonia.

Typhoid Pneumonia.—Inflammation of the lung may be from its onset attended with extreme prostration. This form of the disease has been made a matter of warm controversy, both as to the symptoms which characterize it and as to the relation it bears to other varieties of the malady. Now, any one who reads the dissimilar descriptions given of it will become convinced that under the term typhoid pneumonia the most various disorders have been ranged together. On the one hand, it has been applied exclusively to the inflammation of the lung which may complicate typhus or typhoid fever; on the other hand, it has been made to include an idiopathic fever in which the affection of the respiratory organs is occasionally wanting. To neither of these diseases ought to belong the name typhoid pneumonia, since in both the inflammation of the lung is but an incidental, although a grave, accompaniment.

Typhoid pneumonia is pneumonia with symptoms of a typhoid type, and marked by rapid failure of the vital powers. The inflammation of the lung arising in the course of typhus or typhoid fever will of course be apt to present this character: but the malady is also noticed as a consequence of phlebitis; as supervening in cases of erysipelas, of Bright's disease, and of delirium tremens; or as the sole apparent affection. It happens not unfrequently in epidemics, and is very often observed among negroes. Its ravages on the plantations of South Carolina and Georgia are sometimes frightful. It is, also, very fatal among troops in the field, serving in unhealthy localities and placed under unfavorable hygienic conditions.

---

* Quoted in Med. News, Jan. 1884.

The physical signs are those of the sthenic form of the disease, except, perhaps, that the crepitant rale is less frequent. Most of the same symptoms, too, show themselves: cough, short breathing, and pain in the chest. All of these may be very marked, or so trifling as hardly to direct attention to the lungs. There is, however, one symptom characteristic and constant, and but one, and that is the great tendency to sinking. As regards the expectoration, it may be rusty-colored; yet occasionally, even in the early stages of the complaint, it consists of pure blood. The pulse is always quick, but weak. Dark sordes often collect on the teeth and gums, as they do in typhoid fever. Pain is absent in some cases, and extremely acute and of a radiating character in others. Concerning delirium, we know that it is much more common than it is in the sthenic variety of pulmonary inflammation, except this affect the apex in children. Some authors mention an eruption. It is, however, questionable whether the cases which came under their notice were not typhus or typhoid fever, in the course of which pneumonia appeared. The flush on the face in the low type of the malady under consideration is usually of a dusky hue, but not invariably: a pink-colored blush, extending sometimes all over the body, seems to have specially attracted the attention of observers. The disease is always dangerous, and, as Stokes* tells of the typhoid pneumonia he met with in Dublin, although generally developed with rapidity, resolution is extremely slow. Chronic hepatization, with or without a low hectic fever, or a lurking congestion, may continue for weeks.

The symptoms of typhoid pneumonia are at times strangely mixed up with those produced by other conditions. In many districts in which the complaint is prevalent, it bears the distinct impress of malaria. Again, articular symptoms seem to predominate in some regions of country, and in some epidemics. Gibbes† speaks of an acute pain in the back part of the eye, in the ears, or in the side of the neck, attended with stiffness of the muscles; and of a swelling of the tonsils, and of the submaxillary and sublingual glands, which he states to be of evil augury. Dickson,‡ drawing his description of the disease from a large number of cases

* Diseases of the Chest. † Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., 1842.
‡ Elements of Medicine.

observed in and around Charleston, portrays several forms, the most common of which exhibits a respiration hurried, uneasy, and irregular; deep and heavy sighing; a feeling of weight at the præcordial region, with nausea, gastric distress, and vomiting; and a tongue clean, but red. Delirium is present from the beginning, and does not subside until recovery takes place. The duration of such attacks averages from six to ten days. In another form, there are at the onset great gastric oppression and vomiting, and signs of vascular excitement. But muscular prostration and debility soon happen; and lividity of the countenance, petechial spots, and coma are symptoms which usher in dissolution.

Bilious Pneumonia.—Jaundice and other indications of hepatic and gastric derangement are not usual in ordinary sthenic pneumonia. They may be occasionally caused by the inflammation spreading to the liver, or may be noticed where no evidence of such an occurrence exists. But in the pneumonia so general in spring and autumn in the miasmatic regions of some of the Southern and Western States of this country, these symptoms are common, and mark a special type of the disease, known as malarial pneumonia, bilious pneumonia, or by the familiar name of "bilious pleurisy."

This form of inflammation of the lung is simply pneumonia, sthenic or asthenic, on whose features the stamp of malaria is imprinted. The chill with which it begins is usually protracted, and is followed by pain in the side, by fever, by hurried breathing, by cough, and by tenacious, rusty-colored expectoration. The pain in the side, which depends upon accompanying pleurisy, is sharp and severe, and renders the respiration irregular. The sputum is at times rusty-colored, while at others a frothy and bloody serum or pure blood is expectorated. The fever shows the type of the disease. It is much more paroxysmal than in the other varieties of the malady. This peculiarity, and the obvious symptoms of hepatic and gastric disorder, are indeed the only absolutely distinguishing traits of bilious pneumonia. The febrile exacerbations are stated by Dr. Manson, a physician of North Carolina, to be preceded, during the morning hours, by an insensible chill, —a coolness of the ends of the nose, fingers, and toes, which, in grave cases, extends over the entire extremities.* The same writer

* Virginia Med. Journ., Sept. and Oct. 1857. See also an excellent essay

dwells on the irritability of the intestinal canal, and the occurrence of greenish-black, viscid and inodorous stools. This, and the diminution of the dyspnœa, diaphoresis, and a copious secretion of urine, point to a favorable issue of the disease. On the other hand, it may terminate fatally with symptoms indicative of great prostration.

The physical signs are those of ordinary acute pneumonia. Bronchial breathing and bronchophony are said to be more often absent, or to appear and disappear rapidly. It is certain, if this be true, that in these instances the malady could not have been inflammation, but was more probably a collapse of the pulmonary tissue. Any one, indeed, who compares the various statements made with reference to the disease, must have been struck with the fact that cases of congestive fever in which the lungs have become simply engorged, or perhaps collapsed, and cases of inflammation of the lung arising in the course of remittent fevers, are included in the same description with true cases of idiopathic bilious pneumonia.

The nature of an inflammation of the lung bearing so decidedly the livery of malaria has given rise to warm controversies. Regarded by some as nothing more than a special form of remittent or intermittent fever, in which the lungs are made to bear the burden of the disease, it is by others held to be simply a variety of pneumonia, occasioned by the ordinary causes of this affection, but owing its peculiar symptoms to its happening in those in whose systems the poison of malaria has been slumbering.

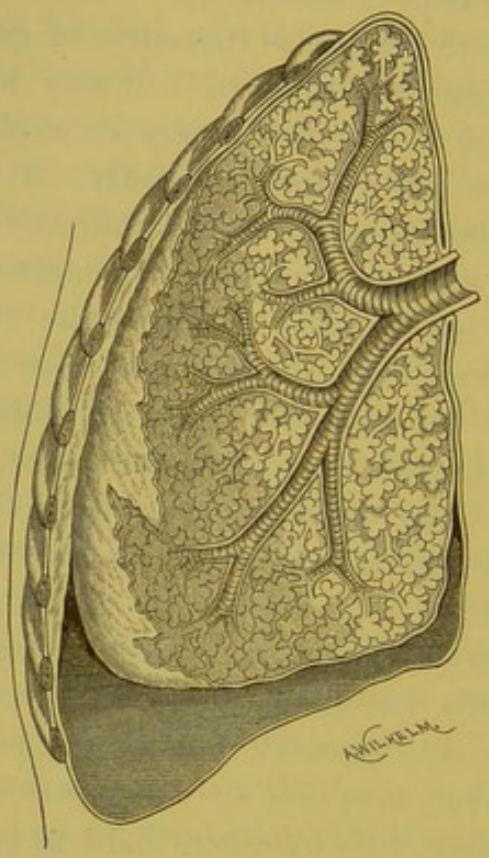
Acute Pleurisy.—Acute pleurisy has been so often incidentally mentioned, that a description of its main points will here suffice. The first effect of the inflammation is to redden the pleural membrane; an exudation of a soft, grayish, and easily-detached lymph then takes place. This constitutes the first or dry stage of the disease; and if the two inflamed surfaces unite, the disorder does not pass beyond this stage. Often, however, along with the exudation of lymph occurs an effusion of serum, which produces a special train of phenomena, and gives rise to the second stage, or that of liquid effusion.

---

on the subject by W. F. Howard, North Carolina Med. Journ., Feb. 1859; Ramsay, Charleston Med. Journ., vol. vi.; Merrill, New Orleans Med. and Surg. Journ., July, 1851; Drake on the Diseases of the Interior Valley of North America; and Morehead, "Diseases of India."

The physical signs of the *dry* stage are impaired movement of the chest, a feebler respiration, and a friction sound of varying

FIG. 27.

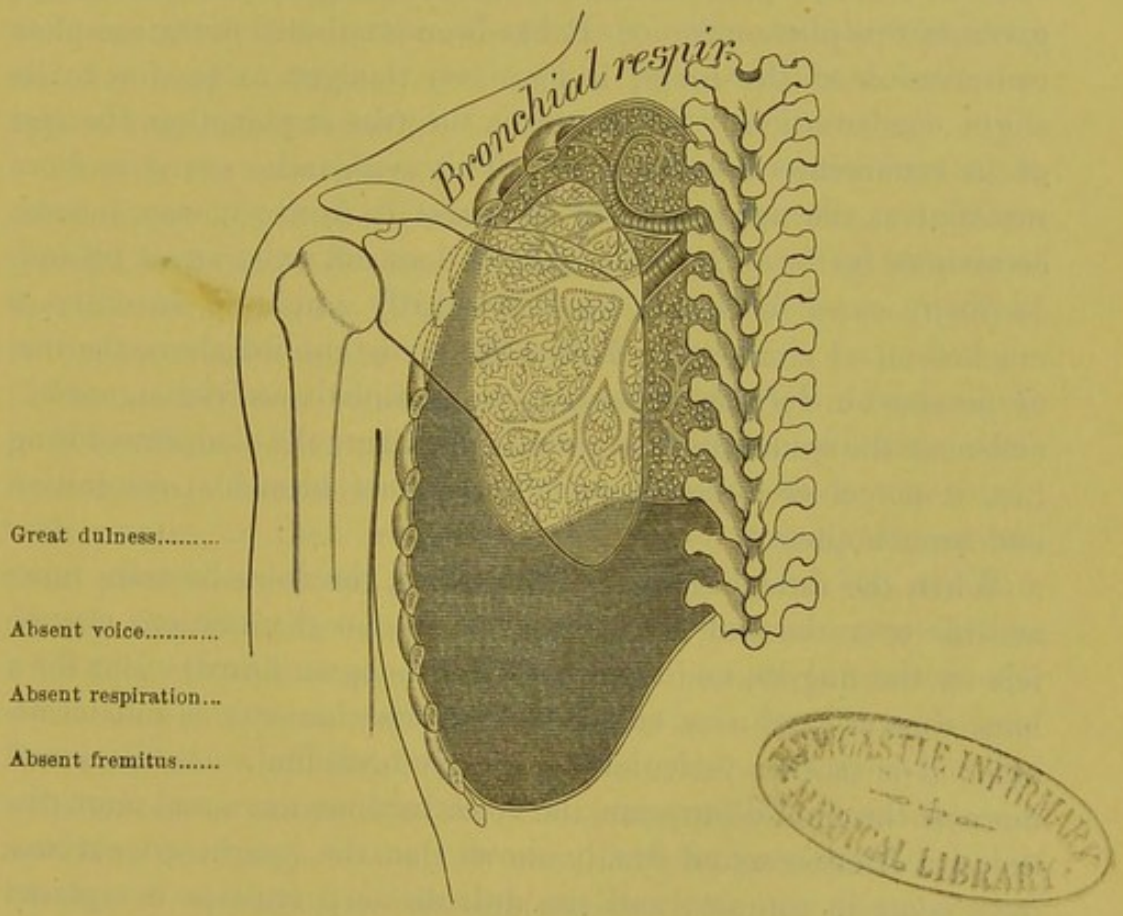


Roughening of the pleura from inflammation; a small amount of fluid has begun to collect.

extent and intensity. The first two signs are caused by the patient instinctively recoiling from expanding the lung, because of the pain it occasions. The mechanism of the friction sound, its nature, its superficial character and want of uniformity, have been pointed out in a previous part of this chapter. In the stage of *effusion* the physical signs differ somewhat according to the amount of fluid the pleural cavity contains. A moderate quantity of liquid only constricts the lung-texture, and leaves the bronchial tubes intact; a large accumulation compresses everything; it drives all air out of the lung, pushes it into a small space against the vertebral column, and displaces the liver or heart. Wherever the fluid accumulates there is dulness on percussion. When the patient is in the erect posture, the flat sound on striking the chest and the sense of resistance to the finger are marked at the lower part of the thorax, since the fluid naturally settles there. The

line of dulness is, however, not the same in front as it is behind. It is generally much higher behind, and alters, of course, with the changing quantity of effusion, and somewhat with the position of the patient.* When he lies upon his face, the fluid gravitates, if not circumscribed by adhesions, toward the anterior chest-walls, and the percussion dulness posteriorly becomes far less perceptible.

FIG. 28.



NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY MEDICAL LIBRARY

Examination of the posterior portion of the chest while a large effusion is occupying the left pleural cavity.

Where the effusion is at all extensive, the intercostal spaces are widened and their depressions effaced. The side appears to the eye distended, fluctuation may be perceived, and, owing to the absolute compression of the lung, no sound is heard over the chest when the patient breathes, or speaks, or coughs. In more moderate

* Calvin Ellis has described a peculiar curve of the percussion line, which, from its resemblance to the letter S, has been named by Garland "the letter S curve" of pleurisy, and is regarded as characteristic (Pneumono-Dynamics, 1878, and New York Medical Journal, Nov. 1879).

collections of fluid, the cessation of sound is not so absolute. There is an ill-defined, deep-seated respiration, and the voice reaches the ear with tolerable distinctness, and occasionally with a peculiar bleating resonance attending it. But, as large collections of fluid are more common than small ones, the former set of phenomena are, at the height of the disease, more frequent than the latter.

Above the liquid there is mostly increased resonance on percussion, or a tympanitic sound. Various explanations have been given of this phenomenon. It has been attributed to the complete compression of the lung; it has been thought to be due to its slight condensation. Whatever be the true explanation, the fact of its occurrence is undeniable. This tympanitic sound is more manifest at the upper part of the chest in front; it may, indeed, sometimes be found in front when it does not exist at all behind. In many cases the sound has a decidedly amphoric, in others a cracked-metal character. When the ear is applied above the line of percussion dulness, it recognizes occasionally a friction sound; and near the spinal column posteriorly, where the compressed lung lies, it perceives almost invariably distinct bronchial respiration and bronchophony.

When the fluid begins to be absorbed, the voice becomes more audible over the seat of the effusion, the vocal vibrations may be felt by the fingers, and the respiration is again heard. But for a long time it continues enfeebled, and its character is indeterminate; it is neither vesicular nor purely bronchial. As more and more of the fluid disappears, the voice becomes more and more distinct; a friction sound finally shows that the roughened surfaces have come in contact; and the dulness on percussion is replaced by a far clearer sound. False membranes now unite the two pleuræ; the intercostal spaces resume their normal shape; and the chest is either restored to its natural size, or is left permanently somewhat contracted. The bronchial breathing near the vertebral column persists for a long time, since a lung that has been compressed unfolds but slowly.

Such are the different physical signs which inflammation of the pleura exhibits. They have been discussed first, and at some length, because I wished to make it apparent that these signs are the most important elements in the diagnosis. The symptoms, indeed, often hardly attract attention; and if we trusted to them,

we should be constantly groping in the dark. Pleurisy mostly begins with a chill, followed by fever and by a dry, irritating cough. The most distinctive, though not a constant, symptom of the first stage is the sharp, acute pain, the "stitch in the side." It is commonly felt under the nipple or in the axilla, and is somewhat increased on pressure. Its seat by no means always corresponds to the seat of the friction sound. As the effusion takes place, the pain disappears, dyspnœa becomes evident, and the patient ordinarily lies on the affected side. The febrile symptoms and dry cough continue; yet neither is marked, and both disappear long before the fluid is entirely absorbed.

Pleurisy may be idiopathic, or it may be an attendant upon other diseases, such as affections of the lungs, measles, scarlatina, typhoid and typhus fevers. It may also be caused by wounds of the thoracic walls, by Bright's disease, rheumatism, gout, diphtheria, pyæmia, and other morbid states.

The malady with which acute idiopathic pleurisy is most likely to be confounded is *acute pneumonia*. Both are affections occasioning dyspnœa; both are, in the majority of cases, one-sided; both present, in their most advanced stages, dulness on percussion. But the dulness in the latter disease is far less absolute than in the former; nor do we, save in very rare instances, meet with a tympanitic or amphoric percussion sound in pneumonia, while in pleurisy, as we have just seen, it is far from unusual above the level of the fluid. In those few cases in which an amphoric or a tympanitic sound is perceived in pneumonia,—a condition of things, it may be mentioned in passing, which has not as yet received a satisfactory explanation,—the peculiar tone is most obvious over the consolidated tissue.

The other physical signs of the two diseases show still less similitude. The absence of respiration, of vocal resonance, and of thrill is in striking contrast with the loud blowing respiration, the strong chest-voice, and the increased vocal thrill of pneumonia. There are, however, exceptional cases of pleuritic effusion, in which bronchial breathing is heard all over one side of the chest. Especially does this happen if pneumonic consolidation accompany the effusion; but even in simple compression of the lung, and where the collection of liquid is not extensive, bronchial respiration may be perceived. The difficulty of distinguishing

from pneumonia such cases of pleurisy, in which probably the lung-tissue is compressed around the bronchial tubes but these are not encroached upon, is great. As aids in diagnosis, we seek for the dilatation of the chest; we note the peculiarities of the breathing, which, although blowing, is mostly fainter than, and unlike, the high-pitched, brazen respiration of pneumonia; we find that the percussion dulness over the upper part and where the bronchial respiration is most distinct is not very great, and, especially, that it disappears on respiratory percussion; we observe that the voice is less strong and ringing, and has, perhaps, a bleating tone; and we take into account the appearance of the sputum and the character of the fever. But, leaving these cases out of consideration, the diagnosis between the two affections is easy. It may be thus summed up:

Pleurisy.	Pneumonia.
Sharp pain; friction sound; dry cough; impaired chest-motion.	Dull pain; crepitant rale; cough, followed by expectoration.
In stage of effusion, obliteration of the intercostal spaces; enlargement of the side; displacement of several viscera.	In stage of hepatization, none of these signs are manifest.
In the large majority of cases, dulness, with enfeebled or absent respiration, voice, and fremitus.	Dulness, with marked bronchial respiration; distinct thoracic voice; increased vocal fremitus.
Decubitus is often on the affected side.	Decubitus not peculiar; sometimes on the sound side.
Sputa frothy; rarely any rales in the chest.	Sputa rusty-colored; rales from accompanying bronchial inflammation common.
Febrile symptoms usually slight.	Febrile symptoms severe.
Temperature record irregular, and not characteristic; rarely high.	Temperature record much more characteristic. Temperature rises rapidly soon after onset, then is continuous with marked evening exacerbations, from two to three degrees, and morning remissions. Often reaches 105°. May show sudden elevations and striking falls in the whole course of the fever. Toward end of disease generally rapid defervescence. High temperature not uncommon, especially in pneumonia of upper lobe.

In the first stage of pleurisy the pain might cause the disease to be confounded with pleurodynia or intercostal neuralgia. In all three pain is the prominent symptom. Let us see how it differs in each:

Pleurodynia.—Pleurodynia is described as a form of muscular rheumatism. But frequently it is myalgia, or pleurisy which does not pass beyond the dry stage. Of this nature are most of the fugitive chest-pains from which phthisical patients suffer. Yet there are cases in which no signs whatever of pleurisy exist, but which are attended with as much pain as pleurisy. The pain of pleurodynia is, indeed, often excessively severe; the patient refrains from deep breathing, since every motion of his chest, voluntary or involuntary, increases his suffering. The pain is augmented by movements of the arm and by pressure, and is generally associated with tenderness. Pleurodynia shares with pleurisy the feeble respiration and the want of action of the affected side. It differs from it by the absence of friction sound and of fever; by the shifting tendency of the pain; by its attacking often both sides; and by the greater tenderness of the chest-walls.

Intercostal Neuralgia.—In anæmic women and in consumptives acute thoracic pain is not uncommonly the result of an intercostal neuralgia. The same want of expansion of the chest and the same enfeebled breathing as in pleurodynia are here noted, also the same absence of fever and of pleural friction. The distinguishing marks of intercostal neuralgia are: its intermittent character; its frequent association with uterine disturbance, especially with leucorrhœa, and the limitation of the tenderness to special points in the course of the affected nerve. Valleix has drawn attention to three painful spots which are tender to the touch: one at the exit of the nerve from the spinal column, the second in the axillary region, and the third near the sternum or in the epigastric region. It is on the left side that we are most apt to find intercostal neuralgia, and between the sixth and ninth ribs that the painful places are usually detected.

Pain occurs also in diseases affecting the lung-texture. There is pain of a dull nature in pneumonia, of a more severe character in cancer. But the pain is so dissimilar, and the coexisting symptoms are so unlike, that the error of confounding these maladies with pleurisy, on account of the pain, is not likely to be committed.

Diseases presenting Dilatation of the Chest, Displacement of the Liver or Heart, and Dyspnœa.

A group of diseases may here be studied, all of which occasion more or less dilatation and prominence of the chest, and all of which are attended with decided shortness of breath. In bronchitis and pneumonia a slight increase in the diameters of the chest may take place; but it is not a sign of any diagnostic importance. In the recognition of emphysema, pneumothorax, and pleuritic effusions, the dilatation of the thorax forms one of the main elements; moreover, it is often combined with marked dyspnœa and with displacement of the liver or heart. These affections, then, may be examined in the same connection, and compared with one another, and incidentally with several less common diseases which present similar manifestations.

The history and signs of emphysema were given when treating of the diseases accompanied by clearness on percussion. It was then mentioned that in many instances the prominence of the chest is circumscribed. Such cases cannot be mistaken: the bulging is too limited. But when the emphysema is more general, and an entire side of the chest or the whole chest becomes dilated, or when the inflated lung displaces the liver or heart, the affection comes into the group under consideration. A patient seeks advice for shortness of breath. His chest is inspected, and looks enlarged. The physical signs prove that the disease is not one of the heart. What, then, is it? Is it an effusion into the pleura? is it pneumothorax? is it emphysema? A tap on the chest goes far toward showing whether it be the former. If the sound rendered be resonant, it is not liquid in the chest that is producing the disturbance: the disorder is either pneumothorax or emphysema.

Pneumothorax.—Of all thoracic maladies, pneumothorax is the one the similarity of which to extensive dilatation of the air-cells is the greatest. In both, the large quantity of air occasions increased clearness on percussion; in both, there is considerable and persistent difficulty of breathing; in both, the distention of the chest and the displacement of organs may be obvious. The symptoms and signs are, however, in pneumothorax, associated

with different conditions. Pneumothorax is an accumulation of air in the pleural cavity, but it is something more: the entrance of air is soon followed by the effusion of liquid.

Air is let into the cavity of the chest by the pleura being perforated by wounds, or, as is more common, by its partial destruction consequent upon disease of the lung. It is in this way that pneumothorax originates in the course of tubercular softening, of gangrene, of pneumonia, or from the bursting of a distended air-vesicle or of a dilated bronchial tube.* In the large majority of instances it occurs in tubercular patients.

When air passes from the lung into the pleura, it usually happens during a paroxysm of coughing. The pain which ensues is most intense; and the frightful, suddenly-developed dyspnœa, the anxious expression of face, soon show how seriously the respiration is interfered with. If death do not take place, symptoms of pleurisy with effusion manifest themselves; and, as in pleurisy, the patient lies ordinarily, but not invariably, on the affected side. Saussier,† in analyzing the position of fifty-six patients, notes that twenty-eight lay on the affected side, nine on the opposite side, and nineteen in various postures.

The distinctive marks of pneumothorax are furnished by its physical signs. The ingress of air into the pleural cavity widens the chest, effaces the depression of the intercostal spaces, and occasions an extremely clear, or, more correctly speaking, a tympanitic, sound on percussion. The air prevents the lung from expanding: hence there is an enfeebled or absent respiration, except near the spinal column where the compressed organ lies, and where the breathing is bronchial. The hand, if laid on any other portion of the chest, feels, when the patient speaks, no thrill, and no vocal vibration is detected by the ear. When the perforation has not closed, and the air rushes into the artificial cavity produced by the separation of the two surfaces of the pleura, the respiration is amphoric, or it, the voice, and the rales are all accompanied by a distinct metallic ring; respiratory percussion, too, changes the sound elicited, rendering it duller. Drops of fluid falling into the cavity, or the bursting of bubbles on the surface

* Case recorded by Taylor, Prov. Med. Journal, vol. i., 1842.

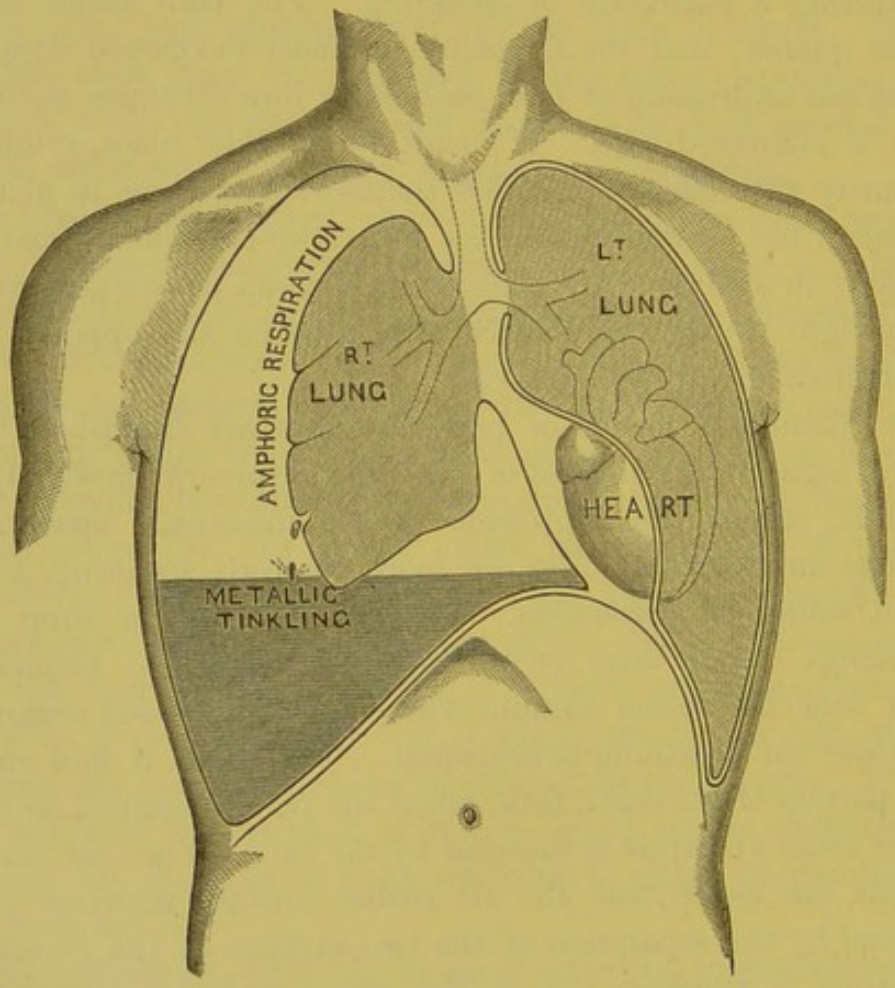
† Recherches sur le Pneumothorax, Paris, 1841.

of the liquid in the pleura, are also echoed to the ear with a metallic sound, and are often heard as a silvery tinkle.

The presence of the fluid in the pleural cavity gives rise to a dull sound on percussion at the lower part of the chest, and to a splash, perceptible to the ear and to the finger, when the thorax is suddenly shaken. This continues until the effusion increases, and until the opening in the membrane closes, the air disappears, and the case resolves itself into one of chronic pleurisy,—the most favorable termination of pneumothorax.

Now let us compare the physical signs with those produced by

FIG. 29.



Physical signs in pneumothorax on the right side. The heart is observed to be displaced toward the left, as actually happened in the case from which the outline was taken. The percussion resonance on the right side was tympanitic, extending somewhat over the left margin of the sternum; the fremitus was annulled; the voice metallic.

emphysema. The sound on percussion in both is very clear, or is tympanitic; more so, however, in pneumothorax, which, in addition, exhibits dulness at the lower part of the chest. The respira-

tion in both is feeble. But it is feebler in pneumothorax, and not accompanied by a long, laborious expiration; besides, it is often amphoric, and attended with metallic voice and tinkling,—phenomena which dilated air-cells cannot occasion. Moreover, there can be no splashing sound in emphysema; on the other hand, the displacement of the heart is generally much greater in pneumothorax, and the dilatation of the chest more apt to be one-sided. Yet too much stress has been laid on the latter point as a means of distinction; for emphysema may be one-sided, and, on the other hand, pneumothorax, as the cases of Stokes and of Reynaud* prove, and as I know from meeting with several instances, may occur on both sides. In some cases we are aided in the discrimination by noticing that bulging is perceptible over the displaced heart, and that a metallic echo follows the cardiac sounds.

The physical signs of the two diseases are thus very different; so, too, are many of the symptoms. Difficulty of breathing exists in both. But in emphysema it takes more the form of attacks of asthma; besides, whether spasmodic or not, it does not set in suddenly and with intensity, and remain intense. In pneumothorax the patient remembers to have been seized with a pain in his chest, since which period he has been continuously very short of breath.

Yet there are exceptions to this: there are cases in which the symptoms occasioned by perforation of the pleura are from the onset so slight as not to attract the least attention. Such cases cannot be recognized, save by their physical signs. Among these, dilatation of the chest, with the widened intercostal spaces, the displacement of the liver or heart, and the exaggerated and altered resonance on percussion are most valuable in preventing the disease from being confounded with some affections which otherwise give rise to many of the same phenomena. In large cavities, for instance, the respiration and voice may be metallic; metallic tinkling, nay, even a succussion sound, may occur.† But the prominent chest, the extremely clear, tympanitic, or metallic sound on percussion, bordered by the line of absolute dulness due to the effusion,

---

* Journ. Hebdomad., tome vii., 1830.

† Cases cited by Gendrin, Gazette des Hôpitaux, No. 113, 1847; and Wintrich, Krankheiten der Respirations-Organe, page 367.

are not met with. The history also is different, and the dyspnœa is not so great. The same dissimilarities will prevent us from mistaking for pneumothorax a pneumonia in which, by way of exception, the percussion sound over the consolidated lung is tympanitic or amphoric. And a study of the physical signs, too, will at once enable us to discern whether the difficulty in breathing, though it be suddenly developed, and apparently under circumstances which make the swallowing of a foreign body seem likely, be due to this cause, or to perforation of the pleura and pneumothorax.*

There is, however, a morbid condition which exhibits nearly all the signs and many of the symptoms of pneumothorax, and which, were it more frequent, would be the source of constant errors of diagnosis,—*diaphragmatic hernia.*

Of this rare affection we know but little. Yet, thanks to Bowditch,† what we do know of it teaches us that a protrusion of the abdominal organs through the diaphragm will generally dilate one side of the chest, compress the lung, and displace the heart. It will do more: it results in dyspnœa; and, as the stomach or intestines are, for the most part, the viscera which find their way into the chest, metallic tinkling and a tympanitic sound on percussion are detected. These are also signs of pneumothorax. There is, indeed, no mode of separating the two diseases, except by attention to the history of the case, by noting that the dyspnœa of the former suddenly appears and as suddenly disappears, that it has often existed from birth, and that the metallic tinkling happens when the patient is not breathing, and is mixed up with the rumbling sound arising in the stomach or intestine.

It has been made a question whether we can distinguish ordinary cases of pneumothorax from these very rare ones which are supposed to occur *without perforation.* Now, even admitting that such really happen as a sequence, for instance, of decomposition in pleuritic effusions, there are no signs by which we can recognize them with certainty. It has been claimed for them that there is no antecedent history of a chronic pulmonary affection, particularly of phthisis, that there is not that suddenly-occurring severe

---

* As in a case of the disease communicated to me by Dr. Walter F. Atlee.

† Buffalo Med. Journ., June and July, 1853.

pain and extreme dyspnœa, that the sputum and breath are never offensive, that metallic tinkling is absent, or rare and inconstant, and that the amphoric breathing is not so well developed or so clearly defined. If in a case of perforation, however, the opening have closed, the physical signs, it is granted, are the same.*

Chronic Pleurisy.—Chronic pleurisy is the third of the group of more usual affections which are characterized by dilatation of the chest, by displacement of the intra-thoracic viscera, and by shortness of breath. It is true that acute pleurisy in the stage of effusion would, strictly speaking, find here a place; but the acute symptoms bring it into another class with which it has been more conveniently described.

Chronic pleurisy is established if the fluid, after an acute attack, be not absorbed, or if an accumulation of liquid take place gradually, in consequence of subacute inflammation of the pleura. The disease has no constant symptoms, and is often remarkably latent: the patient frequently does not remember to have had acute pleurisy. He is not commonly troubled with much cough, nor is the want of breath so great as might be expected; he is not capable of talking for any length of time, or in a loud voice, but he does not really suffer from dyspnœa. His general health may remain good, and no emaciation occur. In some persons, on the other hand, the loss of flesh, the quickened pulse, the sweats, the paroxysms of hectic fever, are so marked as to produce a close resemblance to the last stages of tubercular consumption.

While the differing symptoms rather hide the pleurisy from detection, the physical signs render it easy of recognition. What these signs are, need not be repeated; they have been fully studied in describing the effusion in acute pleurisy. It is only necessary to recall that the most significant are absent respiration and voice, a flat sound on percussion, with a vesiculo-bronchial or a bronchial respiration above the seat of the liquid. The intercostal spaces are obviously widened; their depressions are effaced. They are, indeed, sometimes convex, and the finger pressed on them detects a distinct fluctuation. During the act of breathing, the diseased side is almost motionless, presenting a strong contrast to the obvious

* Boisseau, Arch. Gén. de Méd., vol. ii., 1867.

play of the healthy side. The lung which is not disturbed increases in size. Its murmur is more intense, sometimes harsher; and the percussion sound over it is exceedingly clear. In some cases it becomes emphysematous. The heart or liver is displaced. A lateral curvature of the spinal column is apt to take place, and the shoulder, as Carson points out, remains fixed and stiff during the respiratory acts. To distinguish whether the fluid is collected in one cavity or in several, in other words, whether unilocular or multilocular, is generally impossible. Jaccoud* has, however, forcibly called attention to some points which aid in arriving at a conclusion. If we have a zone in the dulness where vocal vibrations are preserved, as at the posterior part of the chest from along the vertebral column toward the sternum, and beyond this zone no vibrations are perceived, we may infer that the effusion is divided by a band of pleural adhesion; if the voice and fremitus be preserved, although weakened, over the whole extent of the dulness, except in a zone of a few finger-breadths at the lower part of the chest behind, while no tympanitic sound is elicited under the clavicle, we are to conclude that the pleurisy is multilocular. When adhesions to the diaphragm exist, the normal movements during respiration at the epigastrium and hypochondrium are reversed, and at each inspiration a marked depression of the inferior intercostal spaces is perceptible.

Effusions into the pleural sac may last for a long time, and lead to death by progressive exhaustion; or the patient may recover by the fluid being absorbed, or by its finding a vent through the bronchial tubes or the thoracic walls. But the chest is rarely restored to its former state. The lung was too much compressed, or is still bound down by too firm adhesions, to resume its full share in the function of respiration. The walls of the chest sink in around it, and the side is flattened, sounds duller on percussion, and presents a feebler breathing than the other lung, which remains somewhat enlarged. The heart generally returns to its normal position, but the shoulder on the affected side is apt to show a permanent depression.

Notwithstanding the decided character of the physical signs, it is astonishing how frequently chronic pleurisy is overlooked.

---

* Bulletin de l'Académie de Médecine, 1879.

The only explanation of this is, that so little attention is paid to the signs. Were the chest more often carefully explored, we should cease to hear of patients whose pleural cavity is filled with pus being pronounced incurable consumptives, because they are emaciating and have hectic fever and clubbed nails; or being treated for disease of the heart, on account of the displacement of that organ, and of dyspnœa and œdema; or being dosed with mercury, for an imaginary disorder of the liver; or being subjected to long courses of quinia and arsenic, to check a rebellious ague which the chilly sensations and paroxysms of fever at times simulate.

These physical signs are the same whether the fluid be serum or pus. The character of the fluid produces, indeed, no distinctive changes, either in the signs or in the symptoms. We suspect empyema if the emaciation be great and accompanied by a quick pulse, high temperature, and hectic fever. Recently Baccelli has proposed a new and simple test to determine the character of the fluid, which has not as yet, however, been definitely proved. It consists in ascertaining accurately how the voice penetrates, especially the whispered voice. If easily and thoroughly transmitted, the liquid is serous and homogeneous; if with difficulty, it is fibrinous or purulent; if not at all, it is most apt to be the latter. In cases of much doubt, I have long been in the habit of using a hypodermic syringe, and removing with it enough of the fluid for microscopical examination. In rare instances the fluid consists of fat globules and masses of cholesterine.*

When we come to inquire into the thoracic diseases with which chronic pleurisy is likely to be confounded, we shall find that, although many have some signs in common, few, if any, present the same association of signs. Leaving out the malady which is most commonly mistaken for it,—pulmonary consumption,—since the points of difference have already been fully discussed, the affections with which chronic pleurisy, while the pleura is full of liquid, and the chest consequently enlarged, is liable to be confounded, are:

Emphysema and Pneumothorax;
Intra-thoracic Tumor;

* Debore, Soc. Méd. des Hôpitaux de Paris, tome xviii., 1881.

ENLARGEMENT OF THE LIVER;
ENLARGEMENT OF THE SPLEEN;
ABSCESS IN THE THORACIC WALLS;
PERICARDIAL EFFUSION;
HYDROTHORAX.

Emphysema and Pneumothorax.—These, although distinct diseases, are grouped together because they agree in possessing physical signs indicative of an increased quantity of air within the chest; and they give rise, like chronic pleurisy, to a dilated chest, and to displacement of the liver or heart. But the other signs above pointed out, which are due to the presence of air, are so striking, that an error in diagnosis can only be the result of carelessness.

Intra-thoracic Tumor.—A tumor within the chest may occasion the same distention of its walls, the same displacement of organs, the same dulness on percussion, and the same absent respiration, as an effusion of liquid into the pleura; yet the signs are not exactly alike. There is no fluctuation in the bulging intercostal spaces; the vocal fremitus is not so constantly abolished; and the level of the dulness is not changed by altering the patient's position. Nor is the flat sound so uniform or so strictly limited as that produced by fluid: amid the dulness may be detected here and there a spot yielding on percussion a clear sound. A tumor in the chest, moreover, presses on the nerves, or bronchial tubes, or great vessels, and thus gives rise to severe pain, and to dyspnœa and signs of interrupted circulation far more evident than are caused by a pleuritic effusion. It not infrequently grows into the mediastinum, and then leads to prominence of the sternum, and to dilatation of both sides of the chest. These phenomena are found, whatever be the nature of the morbid growth. As most of the thoracic tumors are cancerous, we are often assisted in our diagnosis by discovering a cancer in other parts of the body, and by noting the severe pain in the chest, the harassing cough, and the expectoration of blood, or of a peculiar jelly-like substance. Yet these evidences, while they aid us in establishing the fact of a morbid growth in the thoracic cavity, do not by any means determine its situation. We cannot go a step further, and say, with certainty, whether the abnormal formation be situated exclusively in the lung, or in the pleura, or whether it affect both.

In those cases in which an effusion into the pleura complicates an intra-thoracic tumor, attention to the history and to the signs of pressure alone apprises us of its presence. Yet both signs and symptoms may be so closely like those of chronic pleurisy as to render a differential diagnosis impossible. Nay, friction sounds, a stitch in the side, and fever may be produced by a *cancer of the pleura*, and be apparently so rapidly developed as to cause the disease to be regarded as an acute or subacute inflammation of that membrane. Cancer of the pleura, like tubercle of this structure, has, therefore, no pathognomonic signs. The most certain sign of cancer of the pleura is probably the one mentioned by Trousseau,—namely, that the fluid which is evacuated by paracentesis consists of a bloody serum. Ehrlich* has published seven cases, in three of which he found special cellular elements in the fluid, and was thus enabled to come to a correct conclusion. In some instances, however, there is no fluid in a greatly-thickened cancerous pleura.†

It is at times equally impossible to distinguish a *circumscribed pleurisy* from a tumor in the chest. In those rare cases in which adhesions bound the liquid effusion and encyst it, we observe all the marks of a tumor,—a restricted bulging and percussion dulness, and an absent respiration. Several cysts may form as the result of successive attacks of pleurisy, and may exist at any portion of the chest. The fluid may be collected in the mediastinum, or between the lobes of the lung, or anywhere between the surfaces of the pleural membrane. The purulent contents of the sac sometimes find their way into the bronchial tubes, and are expectorated, or give rise to a distinct fluctuation in the intercostal spaces, and then discharge through the thoracic parietes. In such cases the diagnosis is not difficult. But where these phenomena are not present, the dissimilar history of the case and the absence of symptoms of pressure are the only means of distinction from a tumor in the chest. Fortunately for the diagnostician, encysted pleurisy is a rare disease; were it frequent, it would be a fruitful source of error. The same remark applies to those cysts which are known as hydatid, and which may occasion all the signs of a

* Charité Annalen, 1882.

† Purjesz, Deutsches Archiv f. Klin. Med., Aug. 1883.

circumscribed pleurisy.* An examination of the fluid obtained by an exploratory puncture, in which echinococci are found, is the only positive test.

Enlargement of the Liver.—An enlarged liver usually descends into the abdominal cavity; yet it may be forced upward as far as the fourth rib, and, by encroaching upon the lung, may give rise to many of the physical signs of a pleuritic effusion. The surest diagnostic test is, that during full inspiration and expiration the line of dulness descends and ascends; while the flat sound of a pleuritic effusion is not affected by the play of the lungs. This test will be applicable, except where the liver is firmly adherent to the walls of the abdomen. As circumstances to assist in discriminating between the enlargement of the abdominal organ and the presence of liquid in the chest, may be mentioned that the heart, if at all displaced, is pushed upward, and not toward the side; that the dulness of an enlarged liver extends higher up anteriorly than posteriorly, which is the reverse of what takes place in a pleuritic effusion. Moreover, the respiration at the lower portion of the lung posteriorly, although enfeebled, is still audible. But there may be very considerable difficulties in diagnosis, as we may learn from some of the cases recorded by Toulmouche.†

Enlargement of the Spleen.—An enlarged spleen is attended with prominence and with dulness on percussion at the lower part of the chest on the left side, and might, therefore, mislead into the idea of a pleuritic effusion. Error in diagnosis is prevented by attention to the fact that the dulness extends also downward and toward the median line. Again, the heart is not laterally displaced, but tilted upward; the respiration is feeble, but not absent; and the vocal vibrations are mostly unimpaired.

Abscess in the Thoracic Walls.—This, too, leads to local tume-

---

* See the observations of Vigla, Arch. Gén. de Méd., Sept. and Nov. 1855, and of Roger, *ibid.*, Nov. 1861; also cases quoted in Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 10, 1869, and in London Lancet, July, 1871, where they are stated to be frequent in Australia; also experiences of Bird, *ibid.*, March, 1877; Lebert's Klinik der Brustkrankheiten, Bd. ii.; and compare the cases of circumscribed pleurisy in Blakiston's Practical Observations on Diseases of the Chest, and in Durrant's paper, Prov. Med. and Surg. Journ., 1849.

† Arch. Gén. de Méd., Sept. 1873.

faction and fluctuation; but we can always ascertain whether a fluctuating tumor in the intercostal spaces communicates with the pleural cavity or not—whether, in other words, it is or is not the result of an effusion which is pointing externally—by watching how pressure and the acts of respiration affect it. For, unless the diaphragm have become immovable from the extent of the effusion, a bulging which is in connection with the pleura is diminished during a full inspiration, and becomes more prominent when the diaphragm ascends in expiration. The swelling, moreover, can be made to disappear to some extent by pressure. It is not so with an abscess seated in the walls of the chest. It is not reducible, and does not recede during inspiration.

Pericardial Effusion.—An effusion into the pericardium cannot be, certainly ought not to be, mistaken for an effusion into the pleura. The first induces prominence and increased dulness on percussion over the region of the heart; the second, dulness and prominence over the back part as well as over the front of the lung. A few cases are, however, recorded in which an enormously-distended pericardial sac produced a flat sound posteriorly, and gave rise to signs of compression of the lung. But in these attention to the feeble impulse of the heart and its muffled sounds permitted it to be foretold that fluid had accumulated in the pericardium, and not in the pleura.

Hydrothorax.—A dropsy having its seat in the pleural cavity is called hydrothorax, or water on the chest. The term is, in truth, sufficiently significant, the fluid which is poured out being very thin and watery. The physical signs of hydrothorax are the same as those of an effusion due to inflammation; but, as the dropsy results from an organic disease of the liver, heart, or kidneys, the serum collects in both pleural sacs. Now, an effusion caused by an inflammation of the pleura is nearly always one-sided. Even where both pleuræ are filled with fluid,—a rare condition, except in tubercular pleurisy,—one is affected before the other. This does not happen in hydrothorax. Thus the double-sided effusion, and its usual association with dropsies in other parts of the body, are matters of much significance. Besides, in forming a diagnosis of hydrothorax we may lay some stress on the absence of friction sounds; on the smaller quantity

of fluid; on the history of the malady; and on the presence of a structural lesion of the liver, kidneys, or heart.

These, then, are the diseases with which chronic pleurisy, when it produces dilatation of the chest, may be confounded. I have entered into the subject somewhat at length, because, in view of the frequency of the operation of paracentesis, it is important to know what affections besides chronic pleurisy may lead to prominence of the chest and to compression of the lung. It is well to be able to prove that none of them is present before a trocar is plunged through the intercostal spaces.

The operation of tapping the chest has certain diagnostic bearings which may be here alluded to. One of these is an albuminous expectoration that follows, which may be looked upon as a passing albuminuria due to circulatory disturbances. It is not an unfavorable event; on the contrary, in cases in which it happens, retraction of the thoracic parietes is less likely to occur.*

Diseases in which Retraction of the Chest occurs.

Chronic Pleurisy.—We may here continue the description of chronic pleurisy in the stage of absorption, since it is under these circumstances that the most marked retraction of the walls of the chest takes place. This shrinking of the thoracic parietes is not a sudden, but a gradual act, and instances are therefore constantly met with in which the upper part of the chest is flattened and the lower, owing to its still containing fluid, bulges. The contraction of one side of the thorax attains its highest degree when the effusion in the pleura is discharged through the chest-walls and external fistulous openings are established.

The symptoms in the stage of retraction are those of chronic pleurisy with dilatation of the chest, and present, therefore, the same variableness. But œdema of the affected side, which is sometimes so striking a symptom of chronic pleurisy when the effusion is considerable, is here not noticed. The physical signs alter somewhat, according to the presence or absence of fluid in the pleural sac. When none exists, respiration is heard all over the lung as a feeble inspiration with prolonged expiration, or as an

* Legroux, Arch. Gén. de Méd., Aug. 1873.

indistinct blowing; and now and then a friction sound may be caught. When the pleura still contains liquid, these signs occur at the upper portion of the chest, and a much more absolute dulness on percussion, an absent voice and vocal fremitus at the lower part denote that fluid has there accumulated. The heart is found either in its normal position or still displaced. The force with which contraction takes place may pull it over to the side on which the shrinking is going on.

Now, it is evident that chronic pleurisy, when leading to retraction of one side of the chest, cannot be mistaken for diseases attended with thoracic distention; but it may be mistaken for affections like pulmonary cancer, tubercle, and chronic consolidation, which also occasion a flattening of the chest-walls.

From *cancer* we distinguish it by the absence of the peculiar expectoration, and of hemorrhage; by the want of signs of perfect consolidation; and by the dissimilar history. We distinguish it from *tubercle* by the diminution of the chest in the latter not being confined to one side; by the physical signs indicative of deposit and softening at the upper portions of the lungs; by the presence of rales; by the occurrence of hemorrhage; and by the greater emaciation.

Chronic pneumonic consolidation presents, on the whole, most points of resemblance. But there is this difference: the shrinking of the side in chronic pneumonia is less marked, and is confined to the part involved,—usually the lower lobe of the lung. The retraction is much more general in chronic pleurisy; or where it is partial, it is the upper segment of one side of the chest which is flattened,—the lower is prominent, and sounds very dull on percussion, shows no change on respiratory percussion, and yields the ordinary physical evidences of fluid. In the former malady the blowing respiration, or the enfeebled inspiration and prolonged expiration, and the distinct voice are heard only over the consolidated lobe; in the other lobes the breathing is plainly vesicular. In chronic pleurisy the same abnormal signs, except perhaps the increased voice, are either manifest over an entire side, or they are perceived over the narrowed portion of the chest, and at the lower part the respiration, voice, and fremitus are abolished.

In that form of chronic pulmonary induration attended commonly with dilatation of the bronchial tubes, to which the name

of *cirrhosis* of the lung,* or *fibroid phthisis*, has been given, the flattening of the affected side is as obvious as it is in pleurisy. In truth, the two disorders bear a strong relation to each other. The increased formation of connective tissue in the pleuritic adhesions passes on into the lung, occasioning an interstitial pneumonia,—though the fibroid change may begin in the lung,—and, as this progresses and the lung shrinks, bronchial dilatations usually follow. We distinguish cirrhosis of the lung by the copious and peculiar sputum which attends the bronchial affection; by the rales; by the harsh or bronchial or tubular or feeble respiration; by the dulness on percussion with an occasional tympanitic note; by the marked resistance of the chest-walls; by the increased vocal resonance; by the narrowing of the intercostal spaces; and by the displaced apex beat,—drawn up, if the disorder be on the left side, one or several intercostal spaces, or so covered by the expanded left lung, if the disorder be on the right, as to be imperceptible, unless the shrinking of the affected lung be considerable, when the heart may be found drawn over on the diseased side. Further signs of the complaint, when the malady is left-sided, are that in the second intercostal space to the left of the sternum a double beat of the pulmonary artery is perceptible, and that whichever side is diseased shows the diaphragm greatly displaced upward, and a marked vesicular resonance in a line along the edge of the sternum caused by the overlapping of the healthy lung, and in strong contrast with the line of dulness of the cirrhosed organ.† The affection is a very chronic one, and unattended with fever or laryngeal symptoms. Loss of flesh and of strength are very gradual, and night-sweats are slight or inconstant. Dilatation, or hypertrophy with dilatation, of the right side of the heart, and dropsy, are not infrequent, and hæmoptysis is still oftener met with. The disease has among its causes the inhalation of fine particles, such as of steel, of coal-dust, of cotton. It may have an obscure beginning, or it may clearly date from an acute catarrhal pneumonia or plastic pleurisy. It very rarely becomes complicated with tubercle. The fibroid condition of the lungs—also called by some fibroid phthisis—in old tubercular lungs or

* Corrigan, Dublin Quart. Journ., vol. xiii.

† Nothnagel, Sammlung Klinischer Vorträge, 1874.

around cavities is an evidence rather of a disposition toward healing, and is not the disease under consideration. Pulmonary cirrhosis not unfrequently proves fatal from an acute affection, a broncho-pneumonia or pneumonia, of the previously healthy lung.

A *collapsed* state of the lung, resulting from a plug of mucus in the bronchial tubes, may, in rare instances, yield the manifestations of chronic pleurisy with partial retraction. No signs distinguish such cases, except the more limited depression; the absence of any disease above the flattened spot; the want of friction sound, and of tenderness on pressure; and the rapid disappearance of the physical phenomena after an effort of coughing has removed the obstruction.*

Where external *fistulous openings* exist, the shrinking of the side, as already stated, is carried to the highest degree. These fistulæ, whether produced artificially or by nature, may close after they have served the purpose of evacuating the fluid in the pleural cavity. But they often persist for months or years, and keep on discharging offensive, purulent matter. The patient emaciates under this continued drain, yet not so quickly as might be imagined. More or less troublesome cough annoys him, but it is not ordinarily accompanied by much expectoration. Every now and then, however, he discharges for days a quantity of fetid, purulent sputum. It is difficult to understand why this happens. It seems certainly, as far as physical signs can prove, not the liquid in the pleura which is being voided through a perforation of the pulmonary tissue, for the physical signs of pneumothorax are absent.

The clubbing of the nails is often extremely marked, and may exist to an extent far greater than in phthisis. The nail is rounded and bluish, and the whole end of the finger looks enlarged. This appearance is even more striking than the curve of the nail. The nails and last joints of the toes show the same alteration.

The fistulous opening is situated ordinarily in the intercostal space below the nipple. It may, however, be seated at the back of the chest, and communicate by a tortuous sinus with the intestine and other abdominal viscera. If it pass into the lung, the

* An interesting instance of this kind is related by the late Prof. Pepper in the American Journal of the Medical Sciences for April, 1852.

physical evidences of pneumothorax are present, but the side is still retracted, and striking the chest elicits a mixture of a dull and a tympanitic sound. Where merely an external opening exists, no signs of pneumothorax occur, because no air finds its way into the pleural cavity.

A fistulous opening into the pleura is not difficult of diagnosis. It is easy to establish the fact that the fistula is not simply produced by caries of the rib; for a probe may be run into the chest for two, three, or four inches.

I base these statements on a number of instances of chronic pleurisy attended with external fistula which have come under my notice. The seat of the opening near the nipple; the peculiar nail; the occasional flow for days of a most offensive sputum from the bronchial tubes, without any traces of pneumothorax; the ease with which the fistula could be probed, and its depth; the gradual emaciation; and, I may add, the decided improvement under the persistent use of cod-liver oil and tonics,—belonged to them all, and justify the description given.

SECTION II.

DISEASES OF THE HEART.

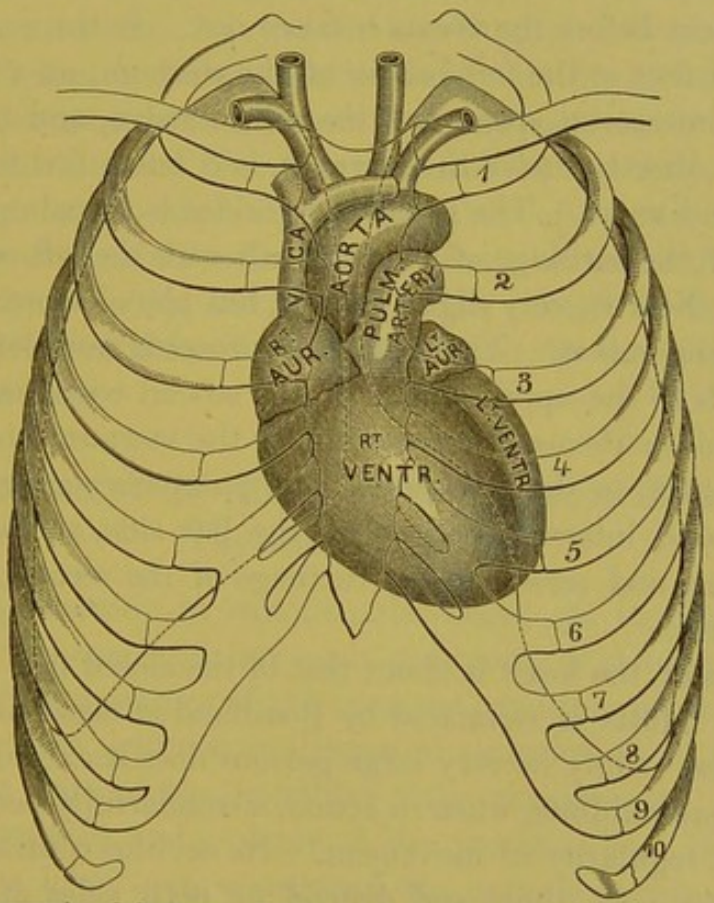
The diagnosis of affections of the heart turns so completely upon a knowledge of its anatomy and physiology that it will be necessary to recall some of the more important anatomical and physiological facts connected with the organ.

The heart is a hollow muscle employed in forcing blood into all parts of the body. It is kept from rolling about in the chest by the great vessels which spring from its base, and by the attachment to the diaphragm of its membranous covering,—the pericardium. It lies obliquely in this membrane, with its long axis directed downward and toward the left. Its broad end, or base, points backward and upward toward the right shoulder; its under side rests upon the central tendon of the diaphragm. The interior of the heart is lined by a serous membrane,—the endocardium,

—which is reflected over the valves. These valves all lie in close proximity to one another, and within a space of less than an inch square.

The relations the different parts of the organ bear to the chest-walls are as follows. The auricles are on a line with the third costal cartilages; the right auricle extends across the sternum to

FIG. 30.



Topography of the heart. The relations of each portion of the heart to the walls of the chest are shown. The dotted lines mark the lungs. The figure is based upon several careful dissections.

the right side of the chest. The right ventricle is placed partly under the sternum, and partly to the left of it. Its inferior border is on a level with the sixth cartilage. The left ventricle lies within the nipple, between the third and fifth intercostal spaces. The apex is seated between the cartilages of the fifth and sixth ribs, to the inner side of, and from an inch and a half to two inches below, the left nipple. The base of the heart corresponds posteriorly to the sixth and seventh dorsal vertebræ, from which it is separated by the aorta and œsophagus. The greater portion

of the anterior surface of the heart is removed from the thoracic walls by the lungs. The right lung extends to the middle of the sternum. The left lung spreads out as far as the fourth cartilage, and covers the whole of the left ventricle, except the apex. The part of the heart which remains exposed consists thus mainly of the lower portion of the right ventricle; it presents the shape of a rude triangle.

The position of the valves can be learned by running needles into the chest before the viscus is taken out. In this manner it is ascertained that at the left border of the sternum, on a level with the third intercostal space, lies the mitral valve, and in front of this, more directly under the sternum, and but a few lines lower, the tricuspid valve. The pulmonary orifice is seated opposite the junction of the cartilage of the third rib with the left edge of the sternum. Near it, very slightly lower, but placed more obliquely, are the aortic valves. The aorta then proceeds from left to right, and ascends to the upper border of the second costal cartilage on the right side; thence it crosses, under the sternum and in front of the trachea, to the left side. The pulmonary artery is found in the second intercostal space on the left side, enclosed in the pericardium, and passes to the cartilage of the second rib, where it bifurcates.

The size of the heart is about that of the closed fist. Its mean weight in adults is estimated by Bouillaud at between eight and nine ounces. Only in very large persons does it exceed this.

The organ exhibits, when in action, a wonderfully perfect mechanism and regularity of movement. Its cavities contract on both sides at the same time, and distend on both sides at the same time. It then rests for a short period. The contraction of the ventricles occasions the impulse which is seen and felt in the fifth intercostal space. While the blood is flowing in and out of the heart, the valves are kept in constant motion. Their play makes itself known by two distinct sounds of unequal length, which are produced mainly by their opening and closing.

The first long and dull sound is caused by the forcible closure of the valves at the auriculo-ventricular openings. Yet it is not a purely valvular sound. The stroke of the heart against the walls of the chest, and the muscular contraction itself, aid in its formation. The first sound corresponds, therefore, to the closure

of the auriculo-ventricular valves, to the impulse of the heart, to the opening of the valves at the orifice of the aorta and of the pulmonary artery, and to the passage of blood along the arteries. The second sound is short, abrupt, and ringing. It results from the sudden closure of the semilunar valves. During its occurrence the blood rushes through the opened mitral and tricuspid valves, and dilates the ventricles.

This seems to be the simplest explanation of the sounds of the heart. At all events, it is the one best supported by physiological proofs, and most in harmony with those manifestations of disease by which nature teaches us, more certainly even than vivisections do, her great truths. Yet I cannot dismiss the subject without adverting to the probability of the view of Skoda, that other causes may concur in producing the sounds of the heart; that, in other words, the aorta and the pulmonary artery at their origin, and even the ventricles at times, may severally assist in occasioning both sounds.

Examination of the Heart by the Different Methods of Physical Diagnosis.

Before proceeding to examine the heart, we inquire into the history of the case, and into such symptoms as the expression of the face; the appearance of the eye; the condition of the capillary circulation; the presence or absence of dropsical swellings and of cough; the state of the breathing; the character of the pulse; and the frequency and violence of the palpitations. By the time these points have been ascertained, the agitation arising from the proposed exploration is somewhat calmed, and the heart itself may be more advantageously interrogated. First, the cardiac region is scrutinized by the eye and by the hand; then the size of the organ is estimated by percussion; and, lastly, its sounds are studied by the stethoscope. These different methods are most conveniently practised when the patient is in an easy position, leaning back in a chair or propped up with pillows in bed. To examine them more in detail:

INSPECTION.

Inspection detects on the chest of some healthy persons a slight protrusion over the seat of the heart; yet this is far from being

constant or even the general rule. When the heart is hypertrophied, or when fluid has accumulated in the pericardium, we perceive a marked prominence in the præcordial region. A depression at the lower part of this region may be natural; a very evident depression is almost always the result of an attack of pericardial inflammation.

Yet neither prominence nor depression is a very important sign. One much more so, which inspection shows, is the *impulse* of the heart. This is seen where the apex beats against the walls of the chest: between the fifth and sixth ribs, about an inch inward from the nipple and two inches downward. It is for the most part confined to this point, and appears as a brief raising of the integument, occurring with great regularity of succession. In lean persons it is very distinct; in fat persons it is generally not at all perceptible. Its seat, even in those who are in perfect health, is not always exactly the same. It is changed by different positions, and by the distention of the stomach after a full meal or by flatulence. It is most modified by the acts of respiration. During a long-drawn inspiration the heart descends somewhat and the expanded lung sweeps it inward, and the impulse becomes discernible in the epigastrium. During a fixed expiration the beat moves upward, and appears more extended and weightier. The changes produced in its situation by disease, both thoracic and abdominal, are many. It is tilted upward and outward by the left lobe of an enlarged liver. It is displaced by diverse affections of the lungs and pleura. It is forced up by a pericardial effusion. It is visible lower down and over a larger surface in enlargements of the heart; but even then it is most distinct at the apex.

The alterations in the character and force of the impulse are as diversified as those of its seat. But they are more readily appreciated by the hand than by the eye.

PALPATION.

Palpation is, so far as the exploration of the heart is concerned, much preferable to inspection. Many an impulse can be felt which cannot be seen. The rhythm of the motion is changed by a large number of cardiac affections, both functional and organic. So are the extent and force of the beat. Both are temporarily increased by powerful excitement; both are permanently augmented by

hypertrophy. In dilatation and pericardial effusion, the extent over which the stroke is felt is greater than in health; but the impulse is feeble, and in the latter disease irregular and wavy. Softening of the texture of the heart, diseases of the brain, some morbid states of the blood, and a low condition of the system will also enfeeble the beat.

The hand, when laid on the præcordial region, perceives at times *two* impulses. This double impulse is often recognizable in health, especially in thin persons. It becomes still more evident in hypertrophy with dilatation of the ventricles. One of the beats is systolic; the other corresponds to the diastole. Bouillaud cites examples in which the diastolic stroke was double. The systolic beat is occasionally split into several parts when the pericardium adheres to the heart.

All these modifications of the impulse stand in direct connection with the action of the ventricles. The auricles, save in some rare instances in which they are dilated and their walls thickened, give rise to no perceptible movement in the chest-wall.

Besides the impulse of the heart, other phenomena may be studied by placing the hand over the cardiac region. The sounds of the heart can be analyzed by means of the touch. They will be felt, the one as a long and dull, the other as a short and distinct, vibration. The motion is due to the play of the valves, and disappears with their destruction.

The fingers applied over the heart perceive at times a peculiar thrill, or a rubbing movement. The first—called by Laennec, from its resemblance to the purr of a cat, the purring tremor—is nearly always indicative of a valvular lesion. The second is caused by the to-and-fro motion of a roughened pericardium.

A more accurate means of studying the varying impulse than is afforded by the fingers has been sought to be attained by instruments to record the beat of the heart. The cardioscope of Alison was invented for this purpose, and the ingenious cardiograph of Marey has been used for the close analysis of the cardiac impulse. But as yet these instruments have not proved to be of real diagnostic value.

PERCUSSION.

Percussion affords the readiest means of judging of the size of the heart. But to percuss a heart is not easy; it requires care and

some skill. The patient is placed in a recumbent position; then, by a series of moderately strong taps, we proceed downward from near the middle of the left clavicle, until a dull sound, accompanied by decided resistance, tells that we are striking over a solid organ. The point at which this dull sound begins is over, or immediately at, the lower border of the fourth cartilage. It corresponds to the upper limit of the portion of the heart which is left uncovered by the lung.

The superior border of the dulness having been thus ascertained, we next percuss on the right side of the sternum, on about a level with the fifth rib, and progress across the bone. At, or very near to, its left edge we find marked resistance and a duller sound. Here we draw our second line, and continue to strike straight across the cardiac region up to the point at which a clear, full note demonstrates that the pulmonary tissue is resounding. This determines the transverse diameter of the heart; at least so far as it can be mapped out on the chest. The apex of the organ and its inferior surface remain to be fixed. The first is readily done by advancing in an oblique direction from the already ascertained right border. But we can save ourselves this trouble by feeling for the impulse or by listening for it with a stethoscope.

The inferior surface is exceedingly perplexing to circumscribe. It can be accomplished only by prolonging the line of the dulness on percussion of the upper border of the liver, and then judging by the greater amount of resistance and the fall in pitch that the heart has been reached. These are not easy to appreciate; nor is it indeed often necessary to define the contiguous edges of the left lobe of the liver and of the heart. If the other boundaries have been correctly drawn, the size of the heart can be accurately estimated,—accurately enough, at least, for any practical purpose. The dulness elicited by percussing the cardiac region is not so absolute as that of the liver or of some other solids. It is mixed up with the sound of the lung-tissue, or with the resonance of the sternum. Nor is it a representation of the size of the entire organ. It simply portrays the more superficial portion, which is uncovered by the lungs.

In women it is particularly difficult to define these limits. It can be done only by having the mammary gland drawn to one side while percussing. It is equally difficult in children, as the space

over which the dulness is perceived is very small. Indeed, in them so unsatisfactory are the results of percussion, that, were we to trust only to this method of investigation, we should often have to conclude that the heart was wanting. In adults the dulness ordinarily spreads over two, or nearly two, intercostal spaces. Its transverse diameter in a grown person of medium size is about two inches and a half. In tall, broad-chested men it is upwards of three inches. Such, at all events, is the result of measurements I have made. It does not agree with the statement of Hughes Bennett, that if, as a general rule, the transverse diameter of the dulness measure more than two inches, the heart is abnormally enlarged.

The range of the dulness is changed by a number of causes, physiological as well as pathological. A full inspiration alters it materially, by bringing the lung down over the heart, and by displacing the organ itself. The upper border of the percussion dulness shifts to the extent of an intercostal space. Below the nipple, between the fifth and sixth ribs, the sound becomes clear; but over the dislodged lower part of the heart, the beat of which is distinctly seen under the cartilages of the ribs, at a point varying from three-fourths to one and a fourth inch from the median line, there is dulness with resistance to the finger. A full expiration produces, for the most part, converse phenomena. It enlarges the boundaries, especially in an upward and transverse direction. The dulness reaches nearly, or even entirely, across the sternum.

The area of dulness is diminished in emphysema. It is increased by a shrinking of the left lung, and by diseases of the heart and of its membranes. Prominent among these stand hypertrophy, dilatation, and an effusion into the pericardial sac.

AUSCULTATION.

When the ear or a stethoscope is applied over a healthy heart, it detects two sounds of very dissimilar character: the first is long, dull, heavy, and corresponds to the impulse against the walls of the chest; the second is short and flapping, and occurs after the impulse. These sounds are audible at all parts of the præcordial region, but not everywhere with equal distinctness. The first, being more ventricular in origin, is best heard over the

lower part of the heart; the second, a more strictly valvular sound, is more defined at the base.

It has been already stated that these sounds are, to a great extent, produced by the play of the valves. Each of these forms a separate sound, or at least a portion of one. Now, experience teaches that there are points at which the sounds of the several parts of the heart may be isolated. Some of these points accord with the anatomical seat of the valves; others do not. None do so very closely; and the proximity of the valves to one another is such as to make it desirable that the localities selected for listening to them should be some distance apart.

Clinical observation sanctions the following: the sounds of the aorta are to be studied at the right edge of the sternum, in the second intercostal space; from there the stethoscope may be carried to the second costal cartilage of the right side, the "aortic cartilage," and down to the left edge of the sternum opposite the third intercostal space; that is, not far from the seat of the aortic valves. The pulmonary orifice lies very close to them; but the artery itself ascends to the second costal cartilage on the left side. Its sound may, therefore, be isolated in the second intercostal space, near to the left edge of the sternum. The mitral is listened to immediately above the beat of the apex. The sounds of the tricuspid and of the right ventricle may be sought for in the vicinity of and somewhat above the ensiform cartilage.

Both sounds are discerned at each of these points. But the same sound varies in different situations. The first sound over the left ventricle near the apex of the heart is dull, heavy, and prolonged; that over the right ventricle is clearer, shorter, and of higher pitch. The second sound heard there presents no constant and appreciable variance from that over the left ventricle; yet it is less ringing and distinct than the second sound of the pulmonary artery and aorta. Even these two are not precisely alike. The second sound of the latter, when compared with that of the former, is found to be sharper and more accentuated. The first sound, however, does not differ materially from that of the pulmonary artery. But the first sound of both does differ most materially from that over the ventricles. Compared with the first sound over the right ventricle, the first sound of the pulmonary artery is much duller, more indistinct and like a vibration, and

not of so high a pitch. Compared with the first sound at the apex, the first sound of the aorta lacks the weighty, prolonged character which belongs to the ventricular sound.

These statements are based on a series of observations made,

FIG. 31.

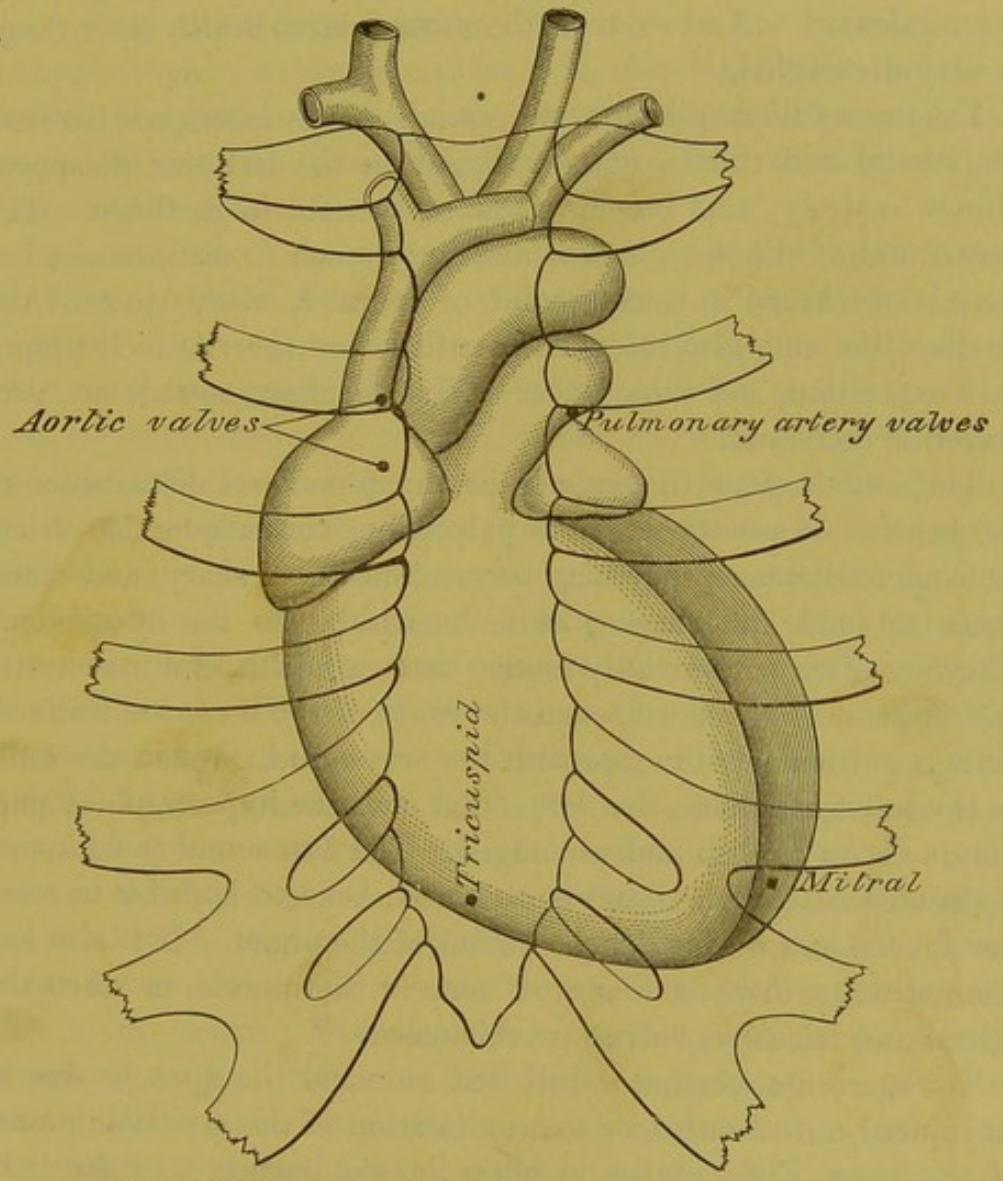


Diagram showing the points at which the separate valves may be listened to.

some with an ordinary stethoscope, some with a double stethoscope. They certainly seem to favor the view of Skoda, that the first sound, as heard over the great vessels, is not merely a transmitted sound, but is one which is partly, if not entirely, generated by the arteries themselves when the blood rushes into them.

The sounds just considered undergo various modifications, both

when the heart is affected and when it is free from disease. They may be audible over a larger space of the chest than usual; they may be changed in character and in rhythm. Their transmission over a larger space is an unimportant sign. They are undoubtedly perceived over a more extended surface when the heart is enlarged; but they are equally or more diffused when the surrounding tissues are condensed. And even in the most perfect health their range is very diversified.

During a full inspiration, the sounds at the interspace between the second and third costal cartilages on the left side disappear almost entirely, and become faint at the aortic cartilage. The first sound at the apex lessens also very much in distinctness, but it is better heard at a new point of impulse, visible toward the median line and just below the cartilages of the ribs. During a full expiration, the extent over which the heart-sounds are perceived is increased.

The sounds grow in loudness in any functional disturbance of the heart. When the organ is palpitating violently under strong nervous excitement, they may become short and sharp, and sometimes so loud and ringing as to be audible to the by-standers. They are often permanently louder than in health, and are shorter and more clearly defined when the walls of the heart are thinned. This is particularly the case with the *first* sound. When the walls of the heart are thick, the first sound over the hypertrophied portion is apt to be dull and prolonged. The first sound is weakened if the structure of the heart be softened: hence it is feeble in some low fevers, and in fatty degeneration of the organ. It is also less distinct when there is a want of tone in the muscle, or when the mitral and tricuspid valves are thickened.

To determine whether a dull first sound at the apex be due to an injured mitral valve, or to an alteration of the muscular power of the heart, Flint advises to place the stethoscope over the apex of the heart, and then on the outside of the left nipple to isolate the element of impulsion, which unites with the valvular element to form the complex first sound. If there be a marked impulsion over the apex, but if by means of the stethoscope placed to the left we perceive no sound at all which possesses a valvular character, or hear a sound which is but faintly valvular, we infer that the mitral valves are more or less damaged.

The *second* sound is not so liable to be changed as the first. It is rendered somewhat duller by a thickening of the semilunar valves; on the other hand, it is more ringing when they are thin, and in great functional excitement of the heart, and in altered blood conditions, as in lithiasis or in gout. The sound indeed always becomes more distinctly accentuated if the column of blood close the valves forcibly. This occurs not unfrequently in hypertrophy of the ventricles. It also takes place where a decided obstruction exists to the passage of blood through the lungs. It is then over the pulmonary artery alone that this accentuated second sound is audible.

Both the sounds are occasionally obscure and seem to arrive at the ear from a distance. This happens when fluid has accumulated in the pericardium. The sounds may be changed in their relative proportion to each other, and the pauses between them be lengthened or shortened, or else the sounds may intermit from time to time. From this perverted rhythm we do not derive any definite instruction as to the condition causing it. It serves only to show that the heart is acting irregularly, and thus directs our attention to the state of the organ. It is apt to be associated with organic disease; but it can exist without it. The same may be said of that curious phenomenon, the reduplication of the sounds of the heart. The second sound is the one which is more generally split. Yet both of them may be doubled, or one may be doubled over one part of the heart and not over another; so that four or three sounds are counted to each beat of the pulse. The cause of the reduplication is, as far as we know, the want of synchronous action of the two sides of the heart. The direct value for diagnosis of the altered movement is not great; but indirectly it teaches a most important lesson: it tells us that each side of the heart forms its own sounds, and that, to arrive at accurate conclusions, each side has to be separately examined.

Such, then, are the modifications which the healthy sounds present. At times we meet with sounds which do not in the least resemble those naturally heard, and which overshadow them or take their place. They are called *murmurs*, and are mainly produced either within the heart or on its surface.

Those murmurs which are *endocardial* have a common quality:

they are more or less blowing. Yet the sound is not always of the same character or pitch. It may be low-toned, it may be high-pitched; it may be soft, it may be harsh; it may resemble the blowing of a bellows, it may be musical; or it may be filing, or rasping, or sawing. The ingenuity of every listener exerts itself in tracing a similarity to some familiar noise; but all to no practical purpose. These different sounds have not been proved to have a significance beyond that of a blowing sound. They teach us nothing certain as to its source. They are, moreover, not at all times the same in the same case, since the heart when excited may emit a sound different from that which it does when it is beating quietly.

A blowing sound originates in the altered relation of the blood to the part over which it moves. This general statement opens the way to the consideration of the specially acting elements, both in the blood and in the heart itself.

Most usually a cardiac murmur springs from a change at one of the orifices. This may be either a narrowing or a roughening, which interposes a local obstruction to the flow of the blood, or it may be an insufficiency to close the opening. In the latter case the blood regurgitates, and a murmur is occasioned by the deviation of the direction of the current and the establishment of another. This subversion of the course of the circulating fluid, added to its increased velocity and force, is one of the chief sources of those temporary blowing sounds not unfrequently perceived when a heart is violently excited, while both its valvular apparatus and its muscular texture are healthy. But we meet every now and then with instances where none of these causes are present, and where altered blood is the foundation of the murmur.

Thus, to sum up the subject, we find murmurs which depend upon organic change, and murmurs which are unconnected with any structural alteration; and these inorganic murmurs are due either to an unnatural condition of the blood or to temporarily perverted action of the heart.

The murmurs, however caused, have different effects on the sounds of the heart. They either accompany the sound throughout the whole or a part of its duration, and thus obscure it, or else they take its place and hinder it from being generated. In

time of their occurrence they correspond to the contraction or to the dilatation of the heart, and therefore to the first or second sound; at least, they do so as far as we can ascertain practically. It is true, they may immediately precede or succeed either, and fill mainly the intervals of silence between the sounds; but attention to such minute divisions is, for ordinary purposes, unnecessary, and indeed they cannot be often readily recognized at the bedside. In point of fact, it is often difficult enough to say whether the murmur we hear is systolic or diastolic. The readiest method of judging of the time of the production of a murmur is to feel with the finger for the impulse while listening with the stethoscope. The blowing sound which agrees with the beat of the heart is systolic; the one between the beats is diastolic.

When a murmur is once established, it attends each motion of the heart that can give rise to it; but it is not always equally perceptible. It may become very faint, or disappear entirely, by the patient changing his position. It is sometimes manifest only when the heart is acting strongly. Indeed, it always requires a certain force and velocity in the passage of the blood to generate a murmur. Yet overaction of the heart may be as destructive of its distinctness as diminished action. This is, however, a matter that, should it be desirable for diagnosis, we can control by the administration of medicines like digitalis, aconite, or veratrum viride, provided their use be not contra-indicated by other considerations.

A murmur is sometimes heard by the patient himself, or is audible before the ear is placed over the heart. It may be perceived as an abrupt blowing sound, apparently coming out of the mouth. A gentleman, whose mitral valves permitted of regurgitation, was under my charge. When he held his breath and kept his mouth open, he, as well as I, could detect an abrupt blowing sound issuing from the oral cavity. This sound, when the heart's action was at all excited, accompanied regularly each impulse.

Posture exerts a decided effect upon murmurs. A blowing sound distinct in the recumbent position may become very faint or disappear when the patient stands erect; and the reverse holds good, although less common. The nature of the murmur—whether organic or inorganic—does not seem to influence the readiness with

which it is affected by change of posture.* Pressure, too, has an influence upon the abnormal cardiac sound; it notably augments it, and often raises its pitch. Yet pressing the stethoscope firmly against the chest does not occasion as much alteration in endocardial as it does in pericardial sounds.

A murmur may be obscured by the respiratory sound; but this is not apt to be a cause of error in diagnosis. It is not nearly so fruitful a source of mistake as considering the natural sounds of the lungs to be blowing sounds in the heart. Certainly the resemblance is often great; but blunders may be readily avoided by listening to the heart while the patient suspends his breathing.

Having ascertained positively the existence and the time of occurrence of an endocardial murmur, the next thing is to determine its exact seat, and, if possible, its immediate cause. The *seat* of the murmur is judged of by the place of its greatest intensity, and by the relation this bears to one of the four points for the clinical examination of the heart above described. If it be most distinct at or near the apex of the heart, it is produced at the mitral orifice; if immediately above or at the ensiform cartilage, it is generated in the right ventricle and at the tricuspid opening. If we hear it most plainly at the sternum, somewhat toward its left border on a level with the third intercostal space or even the fourth rib, and with equal or nearly equal distinctness at the second costal cartilage on the right side, we are enabled to decide that it is developed at the origin of the aorta. The pulmonary artery is not often the seat of a murmur. When it is, this is clearly perceptible in the second intercostal space on the left side, and extends, if the valves be diseased, to the junction of the third left cartilage with the sternum; although we must bear in mind that occasionally in mitral affections the murmur is loudest in the pulmonary area, or, as Naunyn has shown, not exactly over the artery, but rather an inch and a half or more from the left edge of the sternum in the second interspace.

Any of these situations may be the site of a distinct murmur occupying only one sound of the heart, or being produced in both,

* Anæmic murmurs are supposed to be most affected by position; and Dr. James H. Hutchinson (Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., April, 1872) believes that their being much more intense in the recumbent posture is a differential characteristic of importance.

—one murmur taking place with, the other against, the current of blood. Yet it rarely happens that the murmur is strictly limited to one of these positions: it will mostly extend in various directions from its point of intensity, growing fainter and fainter as this is left. A blowing murmur thus transmitted may drown the natural sounds of the heart at the parts not diseased. But when one orifice only is affected, we can usually hear the sounds at the other valves. They may be obscured, but still they exist; and it is a vast aid when they are heard, since they set the limits to the disease. How important is it, then, to examine each portion of the heart separately, as much for the purpose of saying what is not as what is deranged!

If satisfied as to the seat of the murmur, we naturally turn to inquire into its origin. Is it caused by an alteration of the valves? Is it unconnected with any appreciable change of structure in the heart? There is nothing in the murmur itself which will tell us positively. As a rule, it is true that a harsh murmur results from organic disease, and a soft murmur is inorganic; but we judge with much more certainty by the time of the occurrence of the blowing sound and by the accompanying phenomena. A murmur attending the distention of the ventricles shows that the orifices are injured. A systolic murmur may be either organic, or it may indicate simply a change in the state of the blood, or of the force and velocity with which it is circulating. In the latter case, however, the abnormal sound is temporary, and disappears with the excitement. If arising from an impoverished state of the blood, it is generally soft, of low pitch, is perceived over the base of the heart, and is accompanied by a humming sound in the veins of the neck. It may be heard over the right base, or on the left side over the pulmonary artery; although Balfour maintains that it is not really over the pulmonary artery, but about half an inch or more to the left of the pulmonary area, and is not an arterial, but an auricular sound.

Throughout the consideration of the endocardial murmurs, they have been treated as originating at the seat of the valves. In truth, it is there that they are formed. Still, they are occasionally due to morbid states in the body of the ventricle, or in the auricle. But in either case, then, they are clinical curiosities. As regards the auricles, they yield no appreciable sound in health,

nor are they in disease but rarely the source either of sound or of murmur.

A blowing sound is not of necessity limited to the heart: it may be transmitted all over the arterial system. Yet it would be a great mistake to suppose that every murmur heard over the arteries is connected with a disease of the heart. It is often but the sign of impoverished blood, or a sound dependent upon local roughening or narrowing of the tube. The latter may be temporarily produced by the pressure of a stethoscope,—a fact of which it is well to be aware. It is even stated that pressure over a healthy heart may generate a murmur; but I confess that I have never been able to satisfy myself of the truth of this statement. It is certainly incorrect as a general rule, and depends, when it happens, more likely upon the condition of the blood and the force with which it circulates.

Let us now examine the sounds which originate on the outside of the heart. These *pericardial murmurs* have all a common source: they all result from irregularities on the membrane. Like the pleura, the smooth serous covering of the heart moves noiselessly in health; but when it is roughened by a deposit of any kind, the friction of its surfaces gives rise to a sound which may be single, but which is usually double. The character of this sound is variable. It may be a to-and-fro rubbing murmur, or it may be grazing, or scratching, or creaking, or whistling, or clicking and resembling the valvular sounds. It has but one quality which is constant, and that is, its superficiality. By this superficiality; by the strict limitation of the sound to the region of the heart; by its altering from time to time its precise seat; by its greater extent and intensity when the patient bends forward; by its occasional increase, and even change of character, on external pressure; by its following, rather than occurring with, the movements of the heart; and by the sensation of friction which it communicates to the finger,—we know that the sound heard is produced on the surface, and not on the inside, of the heart. Yet, in spite of this array of points of difference, it is often difficult to distinguish a pericardial from an endocardial murmur.

One of the sources of error not easy at times to avoid is caused by the failure to discriminate between the presystolic apex mur-

mur, now regarded universally as characteristic of mitral constriction, and a pericardial friction localized near the apex. The only trustworthy points of distinction are that the pericardial sound changes in its quality and loudness, and that it is rendered stronger and altered in pitch by pressure exerted with the stethoscope.

A friction sound is prone to mask the natural sounds of the heart. At times, although heard over the cardiac region, it is not due to inflammation of the pericardium. The exudation may be on the surface of the pleura adjacent to the pericardium, and the murmur be caused solely by the movements of the heart. Sometimes, again, the sound heard in the cardiac region is in reality the rubbing of an inflamed pleura. If any doubt exist, let the patient be told to suspend his breathing. As this is stopped, the pleural sound ceases.

Such is a brief description of the different physical signs met with in examining the heart, both in health and in disease. Their importance for diagnosis it is difficult to overestimate. A knowledge of the physical signs is the solid foundation, without which any structure that may be raised will soon tumble to pieces.

The General and Local Symptoms of Diseases of the Heart.

It is not easy to say what are and what are not the symptoms that belong to diseases of the heart. There are vital manifestations directing attention to the heart which are not associated with any change in its structure; and most serious changes in its structure may occur without any of these vital manifestations. Yet we often find a significant group of symptoms which accompany an affection of the heart. Some of these attest directly the organ disturbed, such as pain in the cardiac region, and palpitation. Others are the indirect and more remote expressions of its derangement, such as cough, dyspnœa, hemorrhages, dropsy, disorders of the brain and nervous system, engorgement of the abdominal viscera, a peculiar state of the arteries and veins, and the aspect of the face. It is unnecessary to do more than mention some of these, since several have been already described in connection with pulmonary complaints, and there is nothing in the cough or in the shortness of breath by which we can absolutely determine it to be caused by a

disease of the heart. The same with respect to the hemorrhage; there is nothing characteristic about it. It simply proves the efforts of the blood-vessels to relieve themselves of the strain which the disturbance in the flow of the blood has put on them. The capillaries and the smaller blood-vessels give way first; partly from the reason just assigned, and partly from the altered state of their nutrition, which a disordered circulation brings in its train. These hemorrhages are prone to happen from the bronchial tubes and the lungs, and the blood is expectorated; but they may also take place directly into the pulmonary tissue, or into or from any part of the body. Their danger is in proportion to the amount, to the importance of the function of the structures into which the blood is effused, and to the possibility of its finding an outlet. It is hardly requisite to state that the peril is greatest when the circulating fluid has been poured out into the brain.

Cardiac Dropsy.—The dropsy caused by a disease of the heart is met with in different situations: in the cellular tissues, in the peritoneal and pleural cavities, in the pericardium, in the ventricles of the brain, and under the arachnoid, in the air-cells of the lungs,—in fact, in any part where fluid can exude, and where there is a space which can receive.

In anasarca dependent upon a cardiac lesion, the dropsical swelling begins about the ankles and feet; hence œdema starting in this situation is regarded as among the surest of the symptoms of a disease of the heart. The accumulation is much influenced by position: the feet are more puffy toward evening, when the patient has been all day in the erect posture, and least so when he gets up in the morning.

What the condition of the heart is that gives rise to dropsy, has been made a matter of much dispute. It has been held to be uniformly connected with dilatation of the right side of the heart. It has been thought not to happen unless a tricuspid regurgitation be also present. It has been taught to be invariably linked to a valvular affection. Clinical experience shows us that it may or may not exist where these states are present. The dropsy is most constantly found to be associated with an impediment to, or disturbance in, the flow of the venous blood, and, therefore, with disorder of the right side of the heart, particularly with a dilatation of the cavities. It may be permanent or not. Its extent

certainly does not bear a constant relation to the extent of the cardiac disease. It bears a more constant relation to the amount of venous congestion, and to the impoverishment of the blood.

Derangement of the Circulation.—Unmistakable evidence of the obstruction to the flow of the blood through the veins is afforded by their prominence in different portions of the body. This is especially manifest in the superficial veins of the neck, which, moreover, when the tricuspid orifice is permanently open, exhibit a distinct pulsation with each beat of the heart. The turgid condition of the venous system is rendered equally obvious by the livid tinge of the skin and the bluish color of the lip, and by those ramifications of fine bluish vessels which strike the eye at once. But the arterial system may also be gorged, and we may find the capillaries and the smaller arteries seemingly ready to burst. The conjunctiva is then highly injected, and the cheek has a coarse, red look. This change in the color and appearance of the face, the thickening of the eyelids, and the prominent eye, make up the peculiar physiognomy of a chronic cardiac malady. The state of the larger arteries is very variable, and mainly according to the nature of the disorder. The pulse may be small and tense; it may be full; it may be rebounding; it may be very irregular; and it is often out of all proportion to the forcible action of the heart. But these are matters to which we shall return.

The derangement of the circulation of individual parts manifests itself by special symptoms. It shows itself in the brain by violent headaches, by vertigo, by apoplectic seizures. We see evidences of the congestion of the nervous system in the disturbed dreams; in the sudden starting up from sleep; in the irregular action of certain muscles; in the spots which float before the eye. It is possible that the strange sense of insecurity, and the irritability, of which patients afflicted with a cardiac malady complain, are produced by the same cause. At any rate, whether produced thus or not, they are remarkable symptoms. There is no disease which unnerves more than a disease of the heart. Indeed, the mere fear of its presence gives rise to restlessness and gloom, and breeds timidity in those who would look any external danger boldly in the face.

The disordered flow of blood through the abdominal viscera

occasions organic changes and a disturbance of the functions of the several organs. Thus, the liver increases in size, or undergoes other alterations which interfere more or less seriously with the elimination of the bile; or the kidneys no longer secrete as in health, but drain off the albumen of the blood, and finally pass into a state of disorganization; or the spleen sustains textural transformations. These states all tend to give rise to more and more dropsy, and hence to more and more suffering.

The symptoms which point most directly to the heart itself are palpitation and irregularity of action, and pain. These symptoms imply that the function of the organ is disturbed, or that its innervation is in some manner deranged; but they imply nothing more. They are, therefore, common to functional derangement which occurs associated with structural changes in the heart, and to purely functional derangement.

Cardiac Pain.—Pain in or over the heart is met with both in acute and in chronic diseases; yet it is not a regular or well-defined symptom of either. When we reflect that the heart may be pinched, may be torn, without exciting any suffering, it will be readily understood why its disorders do not occasion much pain. Indeed, many a case of enormous enlargement of the heart, or of profound textural alteration of its walls or valvular apparatus, is unaccompanied by pain. Still, we meet with instances in which distress at the heart and various uneasy sensations are among the more marked symptoms of a chronic cardiac lesion; and we even find persons complaining of a persistent pain in the heart, which extends to the left side of the neck and arm, in whom this symptom has preceded the signs of a disease of the heart or of its great vessels.

In the acute cardiac affections pain is a not inconstant symptom. Uneasy sensations, not amounting perhaps to absolute pain, are complained of in endocarditis. Actual pain is among the vital manifestations of inflammation of the substance of the heart, and of the pericardium. In the latter disorder it is usually increased by pressure, and is frequently very severe. But no suffering is so harrowing as that which happens in the obscure malady termed angina pectoris.

Angina Pectoris.—Although the nature of this complaint may be hidden, the symptoms are obvious enough. We do not know what the precise causes of this angina are; but we do know that

the disease occasions paroxysms of the most intolerable anguish. These paroxysms come on suddenly, and pass off as suddenly. Their main feature is an agonizing pain in the præcordia, as if the heart were being firmly grasped by an invisible hand, or as if it were being torn to pieces. The pain is, however, not limited to the cardiac region; it radiates in various directions, shooting to the back, to the neck, and especially down the left arm. But this is not all: worse than the pain are the intenseanxiety and the feeling of impending death. The heart palpitates during the fit; yet, if we judge by the character of the pulse, its movements are not always materially disturbed. The beat of the artery at the wrist may be small, may be weak, may be irregular, may be accelerated; but it may also be full, strong, regular, yet not increased in frequency; again, there may be a decided difference between the pulses, the left being almost or quite imperceptible.* The face is generally pale. Difficulty in breathing, contrary to what might be expected, is not a prominent symptom, and is, in fact, often wanting, while sometimes the breathing is irregular and of the "Cheyne-Stokes" variety. Giddiness, spasmodic seizures, temporary coma, perverted sensibility, occasionally attend or follow the cardiac attack.

The duration of the fits is as uncertain as are the causes which excite them. They may cease in a few minutes; they may last upward of an hour. They come on rapidly, without any assignable reason; they are reproduced by bodily ailment, or by exertion, by fatigue, by exposure to cold, or by mental irritation. However provoked, they are always dangerous. The heart may stop beating during the paroxysm. "My life is in the hands of any rascal who chooses to annoy and tease me," was a saying of John Hunter. And in truth, after he had suffered for years from these seizures, his ungovernable temper brought on one in which he expired. It happens sometimes that the second attack follows at a short interval the one by which the disease first declares itself, and proves fatal. Latham† narrates the history of two cases of this kind. In one, life ceased in a fortnight after the first seizure; in the other, in ten days. Nay, it may be cut short even in the

* Hamilton Osgood, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., Oct. 1875.

† Lectures on Diseases of the Heart, vol. ii.

midst of the first manifestation of the malady. Such was the death of Arnold of Rugby.*

The immediate conditions on which the symptoms of the attack depend are veiled in obscurity. Whether they be or be not produced by temporary increase of weakness in an already-enfeebled organ; whether a cardiac spasm occur or do not occur; whether the pain and the sensation of approaching death be or be not caused by an acute distention of the heart with blood,—we do not know. All we do know positively is, that the excessive pain abruptly appearing and disappearing points to what we are content to call deranged innervation. Yet we can go a step further; we can say with certainty that angina pectoris is seldom an uncomplicated nervous disease. Modern research has taught us, or, to speak more guardedly, has rendered it more than highly probable, that these so-called spasms of the heart, or outbreaks of a cardiac neurosis, a neuralgia of the cardiac plexus, as angina is now so commonly supposed to be, are nearly always linked to some structural change. This structural change, so far as we can now see, is, however, not at all times the same. The list of disorders of the heart and arteries which angina pectoris may accompany is indeed very long. There is hardly an affection of the walls or cavities of the heart, scarcely a morbid condition of the arteries that nourish it or spring from it, with which the distressing malady has not been observed to be associated. It has been found as an attendant on ossification of the coronary artery; on every form of valvular disease; on thinning of the parietes of the heart; on their fatty softening; on fungoid growths springing from the apex of the organ.† It has been thought that combined with all of these states is fatty degeneration, which thus would be at the root of the angina. Such is the opinion of Watson, and such would also seem to be the result of the observations of Quain.‡ Whether this view be correct or not, it is undoubted that fatty degeneration is more frequently conjoined with angina than is any other organic disease. Yet fatty degeneration occurs often without angina, and we are thus forced to admit that, however frequent the association,

---

* Stanley, Life and Correspondence of Thomas Arnold.

† B. Travers, Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xvii.

‡ Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xxxiii.

some unknown element is still here, as in all other cases, the determining cause. During the attack, as Brunton has shown, there is increased tension in the arteries. Angina pectoris is now very generally ranked among the vaso-motor neuroses.*

Angina pectoris is easy of recognition. The points to ascertain in diagnosis are, whether it is linked to an organic cause, and to what organic cause, or whether it is a pure neurosis, either primary or reflected. Yet it may be a question whether those severe pains in the region of the heart, which occur in feeble anæmic persons after unaccustomed exertion, or which are brought on by the excessive use of tobacco,† or which happen in rheumatic or gouty subjects, especially while suffering from indigestion, are real angina, or whether they may be separated from this affection. They differ from it, irrespective of being far less violent and less radiating, by the circumstances leading to an attack, and by their constant association with palpitation. Intercostal neuralgia with palpitation might be mistaken for angina; but the painful spots in the course of the affected nerve, and the comparatively slight suffering, distinguish it. In truth, it is a complaint seated only in the thoracic walls, and referred by the patient to the heart. Great irritability of the heart, attended with pain, due perhaps to neuralgia of the cardiac plexus, is discriminated from true angina by the palpitations, and by their connection with pain which never rises to the anguish of angina pectoris. Often, too, this apparent or false angina is found in persons who are subject to neuralgia, or who are laboring under a disorder of one of the abdominal viscera, and is then clearly reflex. It must, however, be admitted that the distinction between true and false angina is rather one of degree than of kind; for the cardiac plexus is precisely the point particularly involved in angina, and it is now generally thought

---

* Landois's physiological analysis suggests four varieties: one affecting the automatic excito-motor ganglia of the heart; the second, the vagus, either directly or by reflex causes; the third, the excito-motor sympathetic, the probable seat of lesion being in the cardiac plexus; the fourth being a vaso-motor angina. In the second form, if the vagus be paralyzed there is greatly-increased rapidity of the pulse, with sometimes attacks of bronchial asthma. Kredel, Deutsches Arch. f. Klin. Med., 1882, Bd. xxx.

† Beau, Journal de Médecine et Chirurgie, July, 1862; Eulenberg, "Angina," in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

that the disturbance of the heart in this painful malady occurs through the influence of the sympathetic fibres which meet in the plexus, and that there is, as has been so ably demonstrated by Brunton, a vaso-motor spasm of the small vessels with a rise in blood-pressure in the arteries of the system.

Another trouble that may be confounded with angina is what may be called *cardiac epilepsy*. In this rare affection intense pain in the region of the heart happens in paroxysms. But unconsciousness, however temporary, occurs also, and the pain is apt to follow rather than to precede the unconsciousness. Yet it may outlast it, and become associated with twitching of the muscles of the face and with other spasmodic movements. These, the unconsciousness, and the time at which the pain happens, distinguish the malady from those instances of angina in which, owing to the severity of the pain, the patient passes into a protracted faint.

Palpitation.—This arises in various diseases of the heart. It happens at the beginning of acute affections; it is an unfailing accompaniment of some chronic lesions. It is especially distressing when the cavities are dilated and the walls of the organ thinned. But it bears no positive relation to any special cardiac malady, and is therefore not diagnostic of any. So, too, with irregular rhythm of the heart's action, with which palpitation is in truth often combined. It tells us nothing more than that the regular movements of the heart are disarranged. Frequently this disarrangement is due to a serious change in the valves or in the muscular structure. But palpitation, with or without irregular rhythm, may take place in a perfectly sound heart,—sound, at least, so far as our means of investigation enable us to determine.

Often the pulsations of the heart become stronger, more extensive, and more perceptible, from mere nervous excitement. But it is not necessary to detail the symptoms of a purely nervous palpitation. Every one has experienced them. Every one knows that there is a feeling of slight constriction about the chest, with a hurried breathing, and a strange sensation as if the heart were leaping from its place. Every one is also aware that the organ is felt thumping against the walls of the chest, and with a force which shakes them. The popular notion, that the heart is the seat of the emotions, is based on these striking evidences of its

disturbed action, and poets have seized upon and delineated with accuracy some of the even more strictly physical phenomena of the extended impulse under strong nervous excitement.*

But, apart from the increase of the beat by mere temporary agitation, a heart may act overfrequently and overstrongly and its action become sensible to the person, in other words, it may palpitate, from some more unremitting excitement dependent upon perverted innervation. This is the main cause, as we shall presently see, of the altered impulse of the heart in the so-called functional disorders.

FUNCTIONAL DISORDERS OF THE HEART.

It has just been stated that the direct symptoms of a cardiac disorder—pain, palpitation, irregular action—are met with when no recognizable structural change has taken place. Under such circumstances the affection of the heart is termed functional, and its symptoms are those already mentioned, variously combined, sometimes the one predominating, sometimes the other. These functional disorders are very much more frequent than the organic. They are, for the most part, produced by direct excitement of the heart, or by its being sympathetically disturbed by some source of irritation existing remote from it, or in the system at large. The symptoms may be said to constitute the disease. As they have been above examined separately in connection chiefly with organic affections, they may be here examined separately in connection chiefly with functional derangements. And as in the former, so in the latter, one symptom is apt to attend the other.

Disorders characterized by Palpitation, associated or not with Change of Rhythm.

We have already briefly alluded to the causes of augmented

---

* Thus, the great dramatist, in the "Rape of Lucrece," says,—

"His hand, that yet remains upon her breast
(Rude ram to batter such an ivory wall!),
May feel her heart, poor citizen, distressed,
Wounding itself to death, rise up and fall,
Beating her bulk, that his hand shakes withal."

action which are associated with organic changes, and to those which occasion temporary disturbance of the heart. A more lasting form of palpitation is engendered when the organ is kept constantly excited by a deranged condition of some viscus remote from it; by the use of stimulating substances; or by some general morbid states. Thus, a disordered stomach or liver leads to a reflex disturbance of the heart, which ceases if the disorder of the stomach or liver be remedied. In gouty and rheumatic persons the heart frequently pulsates with increased quickness and violence, and sometimes with marked irregularity. Special articles of diet, especially tea or coffee, produce palpitation; so does the inordinate use of tobacco. Masturbation and excessive sexual indulgence, but particularly the former, are prolific sources of continued palpitation. We see also those affected with it who, addicted to laborious studies, give their minds no rest, and grudge themselves the necessary time for food, sleep, and exercise. Women who are hysterical, or whose uterine functions are disordered, suffer continually, or fancy that they suffer continually, from palpitation. So do so-called nervous people invariably complain of the beating at the heart.

In those whose blood is much impoverished, the palpitations are often severe and constant, and their sensitive state of system is apt to be increased by the fear of laboring under an incurable disease. There is, indeed, from the strong resemblance to an organic affection, apparent cause for alarm. The heart strikes sharply and abruptly against the walls of the chest; its action is very frequent; the breathing becomes hurried on the slightest exertion. Nay, even the physical signs may be those of a structural lesion. The altered blood gives rise to a blowing sound in the heart, which is transmitted into the carotid and subclavian arteries. The difficulty of diagnosis is at times great. The age; the sex; the anæmic look; the presence of a continuous humming sound in the veins of the neck; the strict synchronism of the murmur with the impulse; its seat commonly at the base of the heart,—furnish a clue to the nature of the case. Still, we have often to judge as much or more by the absence of the signs of cardiac enlargement, and of impediment to the flow of the blood, whether the heart be affected in its valvular apparatus, or whether it be simply functionally disturbed and circulating watery blood. And even with

all the assistance which the closest investigation can furnish, the distinction may remain doubtful.

A troublesome kind of palpitation is that attended with marked *irregularity* of the action of the heart, displaying itself by the beat being now slow, now fast, or occasionally intermitting. Sufferers from lithiasis or gout, or old persons whose stomachs are unable to digest food properly, are particularly liable to it. This form of palpitation is not without danger. It is very prone to be associated with an alteration in the structure of the heart, such as flabbiness of the walls, which may not be sufficient to yield any distinctive physical signs, but which is nevertheless sufficient to be a source of apprehension.

Some who experience these fits of palpitation faint away during them. But the complete, or almost complete, suspension of the movements of the heart which characterizes an attack of syncope has no definite connection with any form of palpitation, nor, indeed, with any form of cardiac disorder, organic or functional.

It has been made a question whether, in those who are subject to attacks of palpitation or to irregular action of the heart, the organ may not finally become enlarged. There is no reason why this should not take place, and there is a decided reason why it should. If the muscles of the arm be placed in constant and active motion, they increase in size. Why, then, may not the heart, which is composed of the same kind of muscular fibre, also grow, if it be often called upon to act more frequently and in a different manner from that to which it is accustomed? Hence we ought to be careful not to neglect any functional disturbance of the heart, but aim at removing the condition which keeps the organ in a state of irritation, lest it should suffer a mishap that no exercise of skill can wholly repair.

A peculiar kind of irregular action of the heart has been of late years much discussed under the name of *hemisystole*. Leyden pointed out that there were cases in which with every two beats of the heart only one beat of the pulse was felt, and attributed this to the right ventricle alone contracting alternately with the left. Different explanations have been given of the fact by different authors, but the most recent observations, those of Riegel and Lachmann, while they do not strictly confirm the alternate

action of the ventricles as the cause of the phenomenon, point to irregular contraction of the muscles of the heart as the cause.*

We sometimes meet with a singular form of functional disturbance of the heart which leads to textural changes, and to which Graves called particular attention. It consists in a long-continued excitement of the organ, as evidenced by its increased force and rapid and irregular action, which is followed by a swelling of the thyroid gland, pulsation of the arteries of the neck, and prominence of the eyeballs. This strange disease, *exophthalmic goitre*, is most commonly observed in females, and connected with hysteria, neuralgia, or uterine disturbance; and is considered by many as due to an affection of the cervical sympathetic nerve. All the signs may remit or may become aggravated from time to time, and especially during a severe attack of palpitation. The turgescence of the thyroid gland arises quite independently of the usual exciting causes of bronchocele. It is accompanied by a pulsating thrill similar to that of an aneurismal varix, and by a distinct throb. At an advanced period of the complaint, these signs subside, and the gland becomes more solid. Indeed, the whole affection may disappear, and the gland, the eyes, the beat of the carotids, the action of the heart, may all be brought back to a normal condition. On the other hand, hypertrophy and dilatation may result from the cardiac palpitations. And the malady may be noticed in association with valvular disease, under circumstances which make it a question whether this has followed it or is a mere concomitant. The protrusion of the eyeball is often combined with a symptom that Graefe particularly observed,—a want of agreement between the movement of the lid and the raising or depressing of the glance. Spasm of the elevator of the upper eyelid is held by Abadie† to be a pathognomonic sign. Less constant symptoms are moderate elevation of temperature, sensation of heat, and increased sweating. All the manifestations of the disease are double-sided; and this, with the unchanged state of the pupils, serves to distinguish it from those rare cases described by Eulenberg,‡ where a thyroid growth pressing on the sympa-

---

* Virchow's Arch., Bd. xliv.; Deutsch. Arch. f. Klin. Med., Bd. xxvii. p. 393.

† La France Médicale, vol. ii., 1881. ‡ Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

thetic on one side produces most of the symptoms of exophthalmic goitre, including the palpitations.

In the distinction from ordinary goitre, the absence of eye and heart symptoms is of most value. There is also no murmur heard over the enlarged thyroid gland; whereas in Graves' disease a continuous murmur there is most common, and is, indeed, looked upon by Guttmann as of the greatest diagnostic importance, especially aiding us in those doubtful cases in which the exophthalmos is wanting.

There is another form of functional disorder of the heart, so peculiar as to demand a special notice. It is the curious cardiac malady of which we saw so many examples in soldiers during our late war, and to which I have given the name of "*irritable heart*," and which we also find occurring in civil life. Its main symptoms are habitual frequency of the action of the heart, constantly-recurring attacks of palpitation, and pain referred to the lower portion of the præcordial region. The palpitations come on chiefly during exercise, but may also take place when the patient is quiet, and in many cases happen most often, or indeed entirely, at night, thus interfering with sleep. Those who are subject to the disorder complain much of headache and of dizziness, and especially of being thus affected when suffering from palpitation. The pain is generally dull and constant, but is often also described as shooting, and as taking place only in paroxysms. Its chief seat is near the apex, and it is combined commonly with excessive cutaneous sensibility. Often there is pain nowhere else in the body; but in some instances the cardiac distress is associated with pain in the back, which itself is not unusually connected with the excretion of oxalate of lime by the kidneys.

The action of the heart is very rapid, and in many instances its rhythm is irregular. The impulse is slightly extended, but not forcible, like that of hypertrophy: it is rather abrupt and jerky. As a rule, to which I have met with but few exceptions, the sounds of the heart are modified as follows: the first sound is short, sometimes sharp, resembling the second sound; at other times it is extremely deficient and hardly recognizable; the distinctness of the second sound is much heightened. We either hear no murmurs in the heart or in the neck, or they are inconstant. The area of percussion dulness does not appear to be augmented. The pulse

is almost always easily compressible; it may or may not share the character of the impulse. It is usually very much influenced by position, falling rapidly twenty beats or more when the erect posture is exchanged for the recumbent. The increased frequency of beat is not connected with increased frequency of respiration, for often with a pulse of one hundred the respirations scarcely exceed twenty in the minute. The disorder is very obstinate, and improvement comes but slowly. Keeping the heart quiet by occasional doses of digitalis or of veratrum viride, or by atropia, and improving its tone as much as possible by tonics, is the treatment which I found to be the most successful.

The cause of the morbid cardiac impressibility is difficult to ascertain. It seems, in many instances, to have followed fatiguing marches; in some it occurred after fevers or diarrhœa; it was not connected with scurvy, or with the abuse of tobacco. That it was not due to anæmia, was proved by the general aspect of the men, which was often that of ruddy health. For a fuller consideration of the subject I refer to observations elsewhere detailed.*

These, then, are the principal varieties of functional disorder of the heart. It is hardly necessary again to state that the physical signs present the most certain, if not the only, means of distinguishing the functional from the structural affection. They show us that neither the size of the organ, nor its sounds, with the exceptions above mentioned, are materially different from what they are in health.

The irritable heart just described, as indeed other forms of functional heart disorder, may pass into organic cardiac disease by the constant overaction of the heart. And *overaction* or *strain* may also, as I have proved in the publications just referred to, lead to valvular affection, sometimes by preceding hypertrophy, at other times by a slow process of inflammation or disorganization engendered at or near the seat of the valve. Of this I published several instances in the "Memoirs of the Sanitary Commission." Others have been brought forward by Dr. Allbutt† which happened

---

* Medical Memoirs of the U. S. Sanitary Commission, 1867; American Journal of the Medical Sciences, January, 1871; and the Third Toner Lecture, 1874, "On Strain and Overaction of the Heart."

† St. George's Hospital Reports, 1872.

among persons engaged in avocations requiring sustained and oft-repeated muscular effort,—such as lifters, smiths, sawyers. And in his elaborate monograph Seitz* has detailed several fatal cases in which the symptoms of a fatigued heart, due to strain, were followed by extensive dilatation without valvular disease.

ORGANIC DISEASES OF THE HEART.

Organic diseases of the heart may be classified as follows:

ORGANIC DISEASES OF THE HEART.

Diseases affecting the walls of the heart, and mostly changing the size of the cavities.		Hypertrophy. Dilatation. Atrophy.
Diseases affecting chiefly the walls alone.		Fatty degeneration. Malformations. Rupture of the heart. Injuries and wounds. Aneurism of the heart. New growths and parasites.
Inflammations.....	of membranes.	Endocarditis. Pericarditis.
	of muscular structure.	Myocarditis (Carditis).
Diseases of the valvular apparatus.....		Valvular diseases.
Diseases affecting the pericardium.....		Chronic pericarditis. Hydropericardium. Hæmopericardium. Pneumo-hydropericardium. New formations on pericardium.
Congenital diseases.....		Abnormal positions. Closure of openings of right heart. Opening between the ventricles. Narrowing and closure of pulmonary artery, etc.

These are all the organic diseases of the heart, save the rarest. But let us study the cardiac maladies rather according to their symptoms and signs than according to their anatomical classification. And first let us investigate a group of acute affections.

* Die Ueberanstrengung des Herzens, 1875.

Acute Diseases presenting Pain in the Cardiac Region; the Symptoms of a Disturbed Circulation; and a Change in the Sounds of the Heart, or their Replacement by Murmurs.

All the acute affections of the heart come under this head. In all, the sounds are either changed in their character or are replaced by murmurs. This is certainly true of the only acute diseases of which we have anything like an accurate knowledge,—endocarditis and pericarditis. All the acute disorders give rise, further, to more or less pain, and to anxiety of expression; in all there is fever; all are prone to occur in connection with other morbid conditions, and especially with a contaminated state of the blood. In all, moreover, the symptoms of a disturbed circulation are met with; palpitation, irregular action of the heart, deranged flow of blood through the capillaries of different organs, and a tendency to dropsical accumulations. That these symptoms are not so clearly defined as in some of the chronic cardiac maladies, is owing to the shorter time the complaint lasts.

Acute Endocarditis.—Acute inflammation of the lining membrane of the heart arises from exposure to cold, or without any cause being discoverable. It sometimes results from violent efforts, or from blows or other injuries to the chest. It is often connected with a vitiated condition of the blood, as in pyæmia, in puerperal fever, in Bright's disease, or in diabetes. But its more frequent association is with acute articular rheumatism.

As the anatomical characters illustrate the physical signs and many of the symptoms of the disease, they may be here briefly described. The membrane itself loses its transparency and its smoothness, and is injected. On its free surface lymph exudes, and is moulded into patches of various size, which may be torn off by the blood and washed into the circulation; and so may the coagula which form, in severe cases, in the chambers of the heart. The inflammation stops short at the muscular structure. Yet it may implicate this, and result in softening the walls of the heart, or in developing purulent cysts in them. It is not uncommon to find the pericardium involved, and then the serous lining of the heart and its serous covering are both the seat of exudation. But the inflammation inside is not usually as extensive as the inflammation without. Indeed, the chief source of danger in endocar-

ditis is this very tendency to limit itself. It is confined to, or is most strikingly developed at, a part which bears least of all any impairment,—at the valves,—and often leaves behind it some permanent disorganization of their delicate structure. But it does not generally affect the entire valvular apparatus: that of the left side is usually alone the seat of disease.

What morbid anatomy thus teaches, explains the occurrence and situation of the principal sign by which endocarditis is recognized. The roughness of the surface over which the blood flows, or the lymph deposited on or in the neighborhood of the valves, interfering with their function, occasions a distinct murmur, which is mostly confined to the mitral and aortic openings.

Besides this blowing sound, there are other signs worthy of note. It is true, they do not form so leading a feature of the disease; still, they aid in its correct appreciation. The excited heart beats with augmented force, and sometimes with great irregularity, as the not unusual doubling of the second sound at the base proves. The size of the organ is not notably increased, except in those cases in which its cavities are choked with blood or fibrin-clots. The pulse corresponds to the action of the heart; yet not so closely as might be expected. It is, for the most part, frequent and strong, and rather forcible at first; sometimes it is small and frequent. It becomes irregular, one beat being strong, the next weak, if the circulation through the heart be seriously obstructed. But it may be feeble while the heart is thumping with violence against the walls of the chest. Occasionally at the onset of the attack it has been observed to be slower than natural.

The general symptoms are not always uniform. There is usually a sense of uneasiness around the heart, with decided fever, a short cough, difficulty of breathing, and an extreme anxiety depicted on the countenance. To these are not uncommonly added a turgescence of the face, headache, some wandering of the mind, a yellowish hue of the skin, gastric irritability, diarrhœa, and rigors, followed by sensations of heat. Excessive pain in the heart is rare, and is not likely to happen unless the pericardium or the muscular walls be implicated.

Now, where these symptoms are present; where they manifest themselves in one whose system is in a state in which endocarditis is apt to take place; and where they are accompanied by a blow-

ing sound recently and rather suddenly developed,—we are certain that inflammation is working its changes in the lining membrane of the heart. Yet some circumspection is requisite before arriving at this conclusion, and before the patient is subjected to energetic treatment with the view of saving him from the supposed damage which his heart is about to undergo. A murmur may be attended with febrile signs and not be dependent upon acute endocarditis. The sound may be of organic origin; or it may be engendered in the course of an idiopathic fever, and the lining membrane of the heart be unaltered.

In the first instance the murmur is old, and results from some chronic injury to the valve, the attending fever being an accidental complication. Here is undoubtedly a difficult case for diagnosis. We see the patient for the first time; he has fever; his heart is acting strongly; a distinct blowing sound is perceived over it. How are we to tell that his complaint is not acute endocarditis? We have no absolute means of deciding that it is not. Yet by careful inquiry we can usually come to a knowledge of the truth. If the patient do not recollect to have suffered previously from dyspnœa, palpitation, or other signs of an affection of the heart; if the cardiac excitement and irritation be well defined; if the face denote distress; if the accompanying symptoms indicate a state which is prone to be complicated with endocardial inflammation,—it is this disease under which he is laboring. I may add another and very important element of distinction deduced from the study of the blowing sound, to wit, that the murmur of endocarditis is not so rough, is not often heard during the distention of the heart, and may be changeable in its seat, which an old-standing murmur never is. Besides, it is not associated with those signs of enlargement which are invariably found when the valves have been for any length of time affected, unless the acute inflammation occur in a heart the valves of which have been previously spoiled. Under such circumstances, we can only conjecture what is going on within the organ by its increased excitement, and, if I may take my own experience as the general rule, by the character of the blowing sound being altered. It is rendered often less distinct, nay, it is even entirely muffled, by the products of the recent inflammation.

But how are we to distinguish between the soft murmur arising

in the course of fevers, and that resulting from effused lymph? It, too, is not rough. It, too, happens with the impulse. It, too, is preceded, as some cases of endocarditis are, by a lengthening of the first sound. Here is assuredly a strong resemblance; yet by no means an identity. The blowing sound in fevers does not exist until the blood is profoundly altered. In endocarditis it takes place almost as soon as the disease begins,—certainly as soon as we are able to recognize positively its beginning. The heart in fevers may be softened, but it is not so directly disturbed in its action. We do not find those symptoms, local as well as general, which show that the circulation is obstructed. The blowing sound is rarely at the apex, but more over the body of the heart. To this some weight may be attached, since the murmur of endocarditis is very apt to be heard at the apex. But to no fact ought as much weight to be attached as to the one first mentioned, that the murmur takes place early, and not late in the disease.

Throughout this description of endocarditis, only simple, uncomplicated cases have been kept in view; yet it is not often that the malady is seen in so pure a type. It is more generally accompanied by the friction sounds and other signs of acute pericarditis, and by the swollen joints, the painful movements, the acid perspirations, of acute rheumatism.

Nor is what has been said of endocarditis manifesting itself by a murmur invariable. If the question be asked, "Can endocarditis occur without a blowing sound?" it must be answered in the affirmative. When the seat of the inflammation is not near the valves, no murmur is generated. There may be also none if no vegetations exist on the valves, and perhaps in states of the exudation with which we are at present unacquainted. We cannot, under such circumstances, detect an attack of endocarditis. Yet it may be even then strongly suspected to be present if great excitement and irritation of the heart manifest themselves in a person who is laboring under a disease which predisposes to endocardial inflammation, such as rheumatism. Cases of this nature are, however, exceptional. They do not happen sufficiently often to invalidate the value of the statement that the development of a murmur is the sign indicative of endocarditis. Still, they happen sufficiently often to impress upon us that our knowledge of endocarditis is not complete.

The clinical study of endocarditis is, in truth, a comparatively recent study. There are some points about it which are as yet unknown, and others which have only recently been or are still being cleared up. To this class belong those interesting researches on the formation of clots of fibrin in the heart, and on the effects produced when they or the vegetations which stud the valves are washed into the circulation. The *formation of clots in the cardiac cavities*, if at all extensive, announces itself by a sudden appearance or a sudden augmentation of the symptoms of obstructed circulation: the skin is cold, and the surface may be bluish; there is a struggle for breath, the pulse is frequent and feeble, the action of the heart becomes exceedingly irregular, its sounds are indistinct, or a more or less distinct murmur is heard, and the extent of the præcordial percussion dulness is somewhat increased. Great anxiety of countenance, nausea, vomiting, excitement of the nervous system and delirium, turgid veins in the neck, and fits of fainting, are also among the manifestations of the clogged flow of blood through the heart. Yet these phenomena are not absolutely distinctive; for so great an observer as Walshe records that the effects of a rupture of a sigmoid valve or of a tendinous cord, during the acute endocardial disease, will give rise to symptoms exactly similar to the obstruction of the circulation resulting from polypoid concretions in the heart.

Now, portions of the clots, or of the vegetations on the valves, are sometimes washed into the current, and *the embolism* occasions symptoms which, before we were aware of the damages to which the detached masses may give rise, appeared inexplicable. At present—thanks to Virchow, Kirkes, and Paget—when we see the circulation speedily diminished or arrested in a limb, and the limb becoming painful, swelling, or beginning to mortify; when we find that the flow of the blood through the brain has become suddenly disturbed, and the muscles of one side drop paralyzed; when the difficult breathing becomes rapidly still more difficult, while there are no signs of a superadded affection of the lung; nay, while the power fully to expand the lungs remains unimpaired, or while an effusion of fluid into the air-vesicles follows the dyspnœa,—we know what has happened: we know that a broken-off piece of fibrin has been driven into the artery of the limb, or into the brain, or into the branches of the pulmo-

nary artery, and, being too large to go any farther, has stuck fast, and has given rise to all of these sudden and sad consequences. Sad indeed they are; for, even if the plugs do not lead to an immediately fatal result, they are apt to lay the groundwork for structural alterations in any organ or tissue in which they become impacted.

But let it not be understood that the detachment of vegetations from the valves, or of fragments of clot formed in the cavities of the heart, happens only in endocarditis. Pieces have been found which were separated from valves that were in a state of chronic induration or so-called ossification. And the blood in the heart may clot from any interference with the current, from heart palsy, or from changes in the vital fluid wholly unconnected with inflammation. But when it coagulates, from whatever cause, the symptoms are the same as those just described. A murmur, too, is not uncommonly produced, which is not distinguishable from that due to endocardial inflammation, but which is not of long duration, since death generally follows the impediment in the heart in a few days at farthest.

Inflammation of the aorta may occasion many of the symptoms of acute endocarditis; at all events, it may do so when the upper part of the aorta is implicated. But it cannot be said that it is a condition which with certainty may be discriminated. The most significant signs are hurried respiration, a sharp, rapid pulse, tumultuous action of the heart, pain in the præcordial region, often severely increased by movements, and also felt along the course of the spine, and a loud systolic blowing sound. When the abdominal aorta is affected, there is a strong local pulsation, and a marked murmur will be heard with greatest distinctness at or near the seat of the inflammation. In some cases of aortitis, Bright* noticed an extremely high degree of morbid sensibility over all parts of the body, which caused the patient to scream with pain when his wrists were merely touched. The disorder is most apt to happen in cachectic persons; and it has been repeatedly observed in those attacked with erysipelas, or after operations and injuries.†

---

* Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. i.

† Chevers, *ib.*, vol. vi., and 2d Series, vol. i.

There is a form of endocarditis which may be, in conclusion, here briefly mentioned,—*ulcerative endocarditis*. It is not common in this country, although I have seen instances of the malady. It occurs mostly in connection with blood-poisoning, and the symptoms of this or of pyæmia or a low septic fever are apparently the prominent features of the case. The ulceration perforates the valves, and may extend into the muscular structure of the heart; pneumonia or pleurisy, embolic formations, and metastatic abscesses in various parts of the body are among the common attendants. The perilous affection shows an endocarditis with the ordinary physical signs developing amidst the symptoms of profound blood-poisoning and prostration, although these physical signs may be masked by a pericardial complication. Marked and recurring chills, like those of malarial fever, but coming on irregularly; a temperature of 105° to 107°; an extremely rapid pulse becoming suddenly much slower, though very irregular; profuse sweats; vertigo; delirium followed by stupor; dry tongue; vomiting and diarrhœa; jaundice; tenderness over liver and spleen; and scanty, albuminous urine,—are among the prominent features of the malady. As regards the thoracic symptoms, there may be oppression, dyspnœa, and pain, as ordinarily in endocarditis, yet these symptoms may be wholly wanting. In some instances a peculiar diffused rose rash, here and there mixed with papules and spots of ecchymosis, is noticed. By some, ulcerative endocarditis is looked upon as diphtheritic; certainly when it has happened during puerperal fever diphtheritic exudations have been found on the mucous membrane of the vagina and uterus. Bacteria have also been described in the diseased textures. Death is the common ending,—either from gradual exhaustion, or suddenly by the tearing away of the injured valves.

When ulcerative endocarditis happens in connection with malarial poisoning, a not infrequent association in Africa, its seat of predilection is in the aortic valves.*

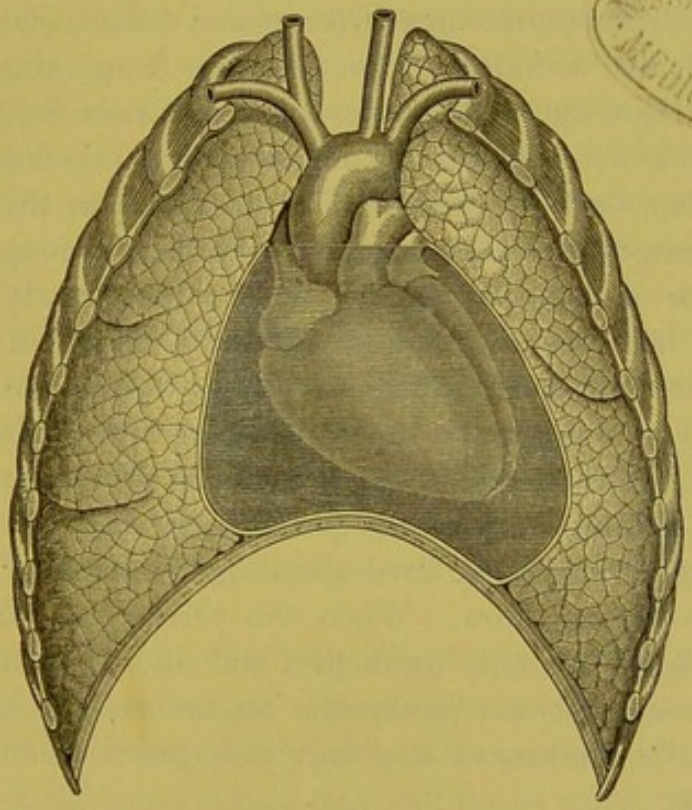
Acute Pericarditis. — Acute inflammation of the serous membrane of the exterior of the heart is very similar to that of its interior. It is developed under the same circumstances. It exhibits the same frequent association with rheumatism; it

* Lancereaux, Arch. Gén. de Méd., April, 1881.

presents the same symptoms. Nature has not, indeed, drawn a very strict line of demarcation between the two diseases. When one exists, the other is very apt to attend it. Yet we do meet with endocarditis without pericarditis, and more often still with pericarditis without endocarditis.

The anatomical effects of inflammation of the pericardium are like those of acute endocarditis, and resemble still more closely those which inflammation of the adjoining serous membrane—the

FIG. 32.



NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY
MEDICAL LIBRARY

Illustration of the position of the heart in pericarditis, and of the distention of the pericardium with fluid. The heart-sounds are indistinct, except above the effusion; the impulse is feeble. The extent and shape of the percussion dulness may be judged of by the appearance of the distended sac.

pleura—occasions. The pericardium becomes injected and dry; plastic lymph accumulates on its surfaces, and especially on the surface which fits tightly around the heart. The extent and appearance of the deposited lymph are very various. It may be limited to part of the covering of one ventricle, or be distributed in layers all over the inner face of the membrane. This stage of the disease corresponds to the dry stage of acute pleurisy. It may have the same termination by the two roughened surfaces adhering.

But it is often followed by a stage similar to that of pleural effusion. The bag in which the heart lies is filled with fluid; sometimes with serum in which flocculi of lymph float; at times with a thicker, more highly albuminous liquid; less frequently with a watery blood, or with pus. The effusion may remain stationary or be absorbed, and the rugged portions of the membrane be placed again in apposition.

Now, from a knowledge of these anatomical changes, the physical signs may be foretold. It is obvious that there must be at first a friction sound; that then the fluid which distends the pericardium will increase the area of percussion dulness over the heart, and prevent the sounds and the impulse from being distinctly perceived. But the friction sound is not always the same in extent or in character, because the deposited lymph is not always the same in extent or in character. The sound is like the crumpling of parchment, or the creaking of new leather, or it is grazing, or like a series of irregular clicks. It is a single or it is a double sound, and is prone to mask the natural sounds of the heart. But these are all points which have been already described: we shall merely add that when the friction develops itself under our observation, and with signs of excitement of the heart, it is as distinctive of inflammation of the pericardium as a recent blowing sound is, under the same circumstances, distinctive of inflammation of the endocardium. When the pericardial effusion takes place, it ceases; but only gradually, and not always completely; and in any case it is not uncommon for the ear still to recognize the murmur at the base of the heart and around the origin of the great vessels.

The percussion dulness due to the effusion is generally considerable; and its contour is characteristic. As the fluid gravitates to the lower portion of the sac, this distends, of necessity, more than the part where the pericardium adheres to the vessels. The consequence is that the dulness, when the patient is in the erect posture, is pyramidal; when he lies on his back, or changes from side to side, the outline of the flat sound is somewhat altered. Rotch,* in an elaborate inquiry into the matter, points to the dulness in the fifth intercostal space to the right of the sternum

* Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., 1878, vol. xcix.

as occurring even in small effusions, and as an available diagnostic sign; and Roberts,* in his excellent monograph, speaks of the valuable aid afforded by it to surgeons about to tap the pericardium.

In cases of considerable effusion, the intercostal spaces of the cardiac region widen, the eye recognizes a distinct bulging, and the dulness on percussion reaches to the second, or even to the first, rib. Within the space of dulness is sometimes seen an irregular, wavy motion; and what the eye detects, the hand feels. Yet no movements, or only slight movements, may be perceptible in the præcordia. The heart, with its point pushed upward by the accumulating liquid, has to struggle to reach the walls of the chest. Its contractions are irregular; its impulse is feeble, or all appreciable impulse has ceased. The sounds heard through the mass of fluid seem distant and muffled. Yet the second sound over the upper part of the sternum and at the base of the heart retains its sharpness.

During the stage of absorption the apex returns to its normal position; the dulness gradually disappears; the sounds and the impulse regain more of their normal character; the friction murmur reappears, and then ceases, leaving frequently the two surfaces of the pericardium glued together,—a condition which is not harmless, since it not unusually leads to dilated hypertrophy, or to dilatation.

We cannot foretell how long it will take for the disease to run through its different stages. Death may occur in less than thirty hours, the heart being paralyzed by an enormous effusion; on the other hand, the acute attack may last for as many days, and then leave serious traces. But whatever stage the malady be in, it can be recognized only by the physical signs just detailed: by the friction, the peculiar percussion dulness, the enfeebled impulse and heart-sounds.

There are no general symptoms that prove a pericarditis to exist. There are symptoms by which we may infer that pericarditis is present; but there are none which absolutely belong to it and would prevent it from being overlooked. The symptoms usually met with are those of inflammation of the endocardium,

* Paracentesis of the Pericardium, Phila., 1880.

but with more decided local evidence of disorder. We find the anxious expression; the fever; the œdema; the same uncertain or irregular pulse. But there is more pain over the heart,—acute, severe pain, shooting to the left shoulder, augmented by movement, increased by pressure; there is more dyspnœa, because the distended sac presses on the lung; and there is sometimes difficulty in swallowing. Yet every one of these symptoms may be absent. The pulse may be regular; the breathing not perceptibly accelerated, or laborious; and even the symptom regarded as the most important of all—the pain—may be wanting from the beginning to the end of the disease.

When the action of the heart grows weaker and weaker, the circulation becomes more irregular. The beat of the artery at the wrist is feeble, and intermits; the veins of the neck are prominent; the skin is cold and pale; the extremities are œdematous. These are always symptoms of grave import; they tell of the failing power of the heart, and call for agents which will sustain it.

If next we inquire with what complaints acute pericarditis is likely to be confounded, inflammation of the endocardium and of the pleura occur at once to the mind. To contrast the signs of the first two maladies, for the slight difference in their symptoms has already been alluded to:

Endocarditis.	Pericarditis.
Blowing sound; excited action of the heart.	Friction sound; excited action of the heart.
Slight, if any, increase of percussion dulness.	In stage of effusion, marked and extended percussion dulness.
Impulse strong.	Impulse wavy and feeble.
Sounds normal or more distinct, except at site where murmur is heard.	Sounds feeble and muffled, except at base; no blowing sounds.

Such is the distinction of pure cases of each disease. Still, as already stated, the affections are often combined. It is not uncommon to hear with the friction sound a distinct endocardial murmur. But there is sometimes a difficulty of another kind in the way of a precise diagnosis. The murmur produced on the outside of the heart may simulate so closely the murmur produced in its interior that it is almost impossible to discriminate between

them. The former may completely possess the blowing characters of the latter. Mostly, however, it is rougher; more prone to be double; and each division is like the other, equally rough, equally superficial-sounding, equally lacking in strict correspondence to the systole or to the diastole. And, above all, the sound alters at times both in situation and in character with amazing rapidity. Perceived now as an ordinary bellows murmur on the left side, it is after the lapse of some hours heard as a rough rasping sound on the right. These changes have a high degree of value. But they are not of constant occurrence; and to say that it is sometimes impossible to tell a pericardial from an endocardial sound is to say no more than is borne out by every-day experience. Fortunately, in point of treatment, an error, should it be committed, is not fatal to the patient's safety; for, at all events before the stage of effusion in pericarditis, the two diseases require much the same means for their relief; and endocarditis is not likely to be mistaken for pericarditis in its stage of effusion.

Pleurisy gives rise to some of the same symptoms and signs as pericarditis. It develops a friction sound: it occasions dulness on percussion, dyspnœa, and cough. But the physical signs are in different situations. In one disorder they are in the region of the heart, and are confined there; in the other they are spread over the whole side of the chest, and are most perceptible at the back. This is true of the dulness, and, for the most part, of the friction sound, which, when of pericardial origin, is rarely heard posteriorly.

At times, however, we meet with very puzzling cases. A friction sound discerned over the heart may be in reality produced in the adjoining pleura. The patient is directed to suspend his breathing. The friction sound does not stop. Now, the inference from this would be that the sound originates in the pericardium; and in the large majority of instances this is a correct inference. But it is not always so. The friction may be engendered in the pleura and be caused by the movements of the heart. To mention an example: a laboring-man was attacked with acute articular rheumatism, in the course of which a friction sound was heard over the outer limit of the left ventricle, and also posteriorly over the lower portion of the left lung. Occasionally it ceased when the patient stopped breathing, and during a few beats of the heart.

Then it recommenced with unequal intensity while the respiration was still arrested. It is evident that this sound could not have been that of an inflamed pericardium; certainly the one perceived anteriorly was not. I know of no absolute means, besides the intermission of the sound during some of the beats of the heart, of detecting in these rare cases the true seat of the disease.

To confound the dulness on percussion caused by liquid in the pericardium with that due to liquid in the pleura, is a mistake more likely to happen, because the two serous membranes, and indeed the lung, are often implicated in the same inflammation. But a pericarditis uncomplicated with pleurisy or with pleuro-pneumonia does not change the clear sound at the back of the chest save in very rare cases of enormous accumulation of fluid. Effusion into the pleura gives rise to a flat sound anteriorly; to a still more perceptible dulness at the inferior portion of the chest posteriorly; and the sounds of the heart remain unaltered, unless its investing membrane contain fluid also.

These, then, are the diseases with which acute pericarditis is liable to be confounded. There are several chronic cardiac maladies which will occasion some of the same signs and symptoms: such are thinning of the ventricles with distention of the cavities, and a dropsy of the pericardium. But the history of these affections is different, and their signs, although similar, are not precisely the same. The dropsy of the pericardium is associated with dropsies elsewhere, and with some obvious cause accounting for the watery exudation, and at no stage of its existence does it exhibit a friction sound.

But there is another acute complaint of which pericarditis sometimes borrows the garb. The thoracic symptoms may be latent, but the disease may produce the symptoms of extreme *gastric irritation* or inflammation. There are nausea and vomiting, and tenderness on pressure in the epigastric region. All the remedies are directed to the stomach; and at the post-mortem examination the physician stands amazed at finding this viscus healthy and the pericardium full of serum or pus. An inquiry into the state of the heart might have saved him from a serious blunder.

Another grave error which may be thus obviated is the mistaking of some cases of acute pericarditis, on account of the wild delirium they present, for acute *inflammation of the brain*. Now,

both in endocarditis and in pericarditis this active delirium may throw all the other symptoms into the background. It is difficult to see why a pericardial inflammation should give rise to such violent disturbance of the brain. It is not at all unlikely that it has its origin, in part, at least, in the contaminated state of the blood which occurs in the affections, as rheumatism or Bright's disease, with which pericarditis is often associated. However occasioned, it is necessary to be aware that the cerebral symptoms arising in inflammation of the membranes of the heart may entirely draw off attention from the serious lesions within the chest. A fixed delusion of having committed some crime appears to Austin Flint* to be a distinguishing feature of the mental wandering; while Sibson† in his exhaustive analysis points out, what I have known to happen in more than one instance, that the desponding and taciturn, or, as he calls it, sombre delirium, lasts from two or three weeks to as many months.

Before dismissing the subject of pericarditis, let us inquire in how far one of its terminations—by adhesion or agglutination of the surfaces—can be recognized. In many of such cases, whether or not there be coexisting dilatation, or hypertrophy, or that rare condition, cardiac atrophy, or even probably when the heart is of normal size, we find changed rhythm and dyspnœa. Yet surely these cannot be considered as special signs of pericardial adhesion. Nor is the "abrupt, jogging, or trembling motion" of the heart, described by Hope, pathognomonic; nor the extinction of the second sound, on which Aran dwells. For the pericardial surfaces may be found most thoroughly glued to each other where neither of these signs was present. But it must be admitted that the double jog is often seen, especially if the enlargement of the heart be at all extensive, and that enfeeblement or absence of impulse, while it may happen, is much rarer. Yet there is not a single symptom or sign constant, or characteristic of pericardial adhesion. The most trustworthy signs are those given by Skoda:‡ a drawing up of the heart's apex during the contraction of the ventricles, with a depression in the intercostal spaces becoming

---

* Diseases of the Heart.

† Article "Pericarditis" in Reynolds's System of Medicine.

‡ Zeitsch. der k. k. Gesellsch. der Aerzte zu Wien, April, 1852.

visible at the same time, and sometimes with a simultaneous sinking in at the lower half of the sternum; the limits of the dull percussion sound remaining unaffected during inspiration and expiration; and a confused instead of a distinct and punctated beat of the impulse against the finger. Gairdner,* too, lays stress upon the marked movement of the intercostal spaces over the heart; while Walshe† thinks that the systolic dimpling and the undulatory movements in the præcordia only happen if there be, in addition to the pericardial adhesions, pleuritic adhesions in front of the organ, or if the agglutination of the pericardium be combined with cardiac hypertrophy. In the latter case, too, jogging, trembling action of the heart may be highly developed. Friedreich‡ has called attention to a rapid emptying of the veins of the neck during the diastole of the heart, while with the systole they swell up; and Riess§ has recently told us that, owing to the close bringing together of the heart, diaphragm, and stomach, the heart-sounds resound with a metallic ring. When the pericardial surfaces are very extensively and firmly united, the eye is struck by the evident depression of the præcordial region. When the pericardium is adherent to the sternum and bands pass off compressing the aorta,—"indurated mediastino-pericarditis,"—a pulse vanishing with each full inspiration—*pulsus paradoxus*—has been described by Kussmaul.‖ The same sign has been noticed by Irvine in cases of adherent pericardium and pleura, and by Traube¶ in exudative pericarditis where the mediastinum was not implicated.

Closely connected with the subject of inflammation of the pericardium is that rare affection in which air is present in the pericardial cavity, *pneumo-pericardium*, or, more strictly speaking, on account of the frequent association with fluid, *pneumo-hydro-pericardium*. It occurs as the result of injuries, of communication established by disease between the pericardium and the neighboring organs, and in very exceptional instances is due to decom-

* Edinburgh Medical Journal, 1851, 1859, etc.
† Diseases of the Heart, 4th ed., p. 244.
‡ Virchow's Archiv, Bd. xxix.
§ Berliner Klinische Wochenschrift, No. 51, 1878.
‖ Ibid., No. 37, 1873.
¶ Charité Annalen, 1876.

position of liquids in the sac. Its chief diagnostic features are abnormal resonance over the cardiac region, and a metallic character of the heart-sounds. The tympanitic resonance alters in a most marked manner with changes in the posture of the patient, and is limited by a distinct line of dulness caused by the fluid. The metallic sounds may at times be heard at a distance, and may be attended with sounds of most extraordinary kind and combination, friction sounds mixed with splashing and gurgling, the so-called water-wheel sound, the *bruit de moulin;* generally an intermittent sound, at first metallic, which Reynier * has lately informed us has not a bad prognostic meaning, except when the pericardium is no longer intact, as in cases of traumatic opening. The symptoms of pneumo-pericardium are vague and ill defined, generally those of a pericarditis, with great difficulty in breathing and failing circulation. In point of diagnosis we must be careful to take all the symptoms and signs into account, and not be misled by the modification of the cardiac sounds and the splashing and metallic phenomena due to a dilated stomach. The entrance of air may happen, as in the cases of Meigs † and of Müller, ‡ by a rupture brought about by the pericardial exudation; in the one case into the œsophagus, in the other into the lung. These cases of ulcerative perforation almost all end fatally.

Myocarditis.—The substance of the heart itself undergoes at times inflammation. We can recognize such a condition after death, by the changed color, the flabbiness, and the presence of granules of exudation and of pus-corpuscles among the fibres of the heart. It is known that the inflammation may also occasion local softening and circumscribed abscesses, and even gangrene and perforation of the ventricle. But, though familiar with the post-mortem appearances, we are not enabled to foretell the state of the heart during life, mainly because the muscular structure is rarely affected without the endocardium, or still more frequently the pericardium, being implicated, and thus the manifestations of these disorders occur mixed up with those of true carditis.

---

* Archives Générales de Médecine, May, 1880.

† Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., Jan. 1875.

‡ Deutsches Archiv für Klinische Medicin, Bd. xxiv., 1879.

On analyzing the cases on record, I cannot indeed find either a symptom or a sign which can be considered as in the least pathognomonic. Extreme pain in the cardiac region is the most usual and the most prominent of the symptoms. It is sometimes excruciating and sharp, at other times dull, yet distressing and constant. The breathing is generally much oppressed; delirium is often present; the skin becomes cold; the heart fails in power; and the patient dies in a state of utter prostration or appears to suffocate. The pulse, as in endocarditis or in pericarditis, exhibits no uniform character. The statement that it is invariably intermittent, feeble, and quick, is not correct. It is so as the disease advances, but it has been reported to be full, and not above eighty, long after the distress in the chest was unbearable.* Extreme rapidity with great weakness of the pulse is, a careful observer† has told us, probably the most trustworthy sign of acute myocarditis when extensive and diffuse.

The diagnosis of diffuse *chronic myocarditis* is as uncertain as that of the acute form. The symptoms are those of a weak heart; œdema, dyspnœa, hemorrhages into different organs, venous congestions, have been especially noted. The first sound is indistinct, the second over the aorta very weak. The most characteristic sign is a want of correspondence between the heart and the pulse-beats; these are unequal and irregular.‡

Chronic Diseases attended with Increased Extent of Percussion Dulness, but with Normal or almost Normal Heart-Sounds.

We often meet with a group of affections which present the phenomena of extended dulness on percussion in the cardiac region, associated with sounds like those heard in health: they may be louder or less loud, better defined or less well defined, still

* Salter, Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xxii. In several of the cases on record, for instance in the one mentioned by Graves in his Clinical Lectures, there was coexisting valvular disease, which, of course, invalidates the statements as regards the character of the pulse, and indeed as regards many of the other symptoms.

† Fothergill, Diseases of the Heart, 2d ed., 1879.

‡ Ruhle, Archiv für Klin. Med., 1878.

they are the natural sounds of the heart, and no cardiac murmur is detected, unless the disorder be no longer uncomplicated.

To this group belong those diseases which affect the walls of the heart or its cavities, without having involved the valvular apparatus, such as hypertrophy and dilatation,—types of the two different states of force and of weakness, but both exhibiting an extent of percussion dulness greater than in health, and heart-sounds not materially changed.

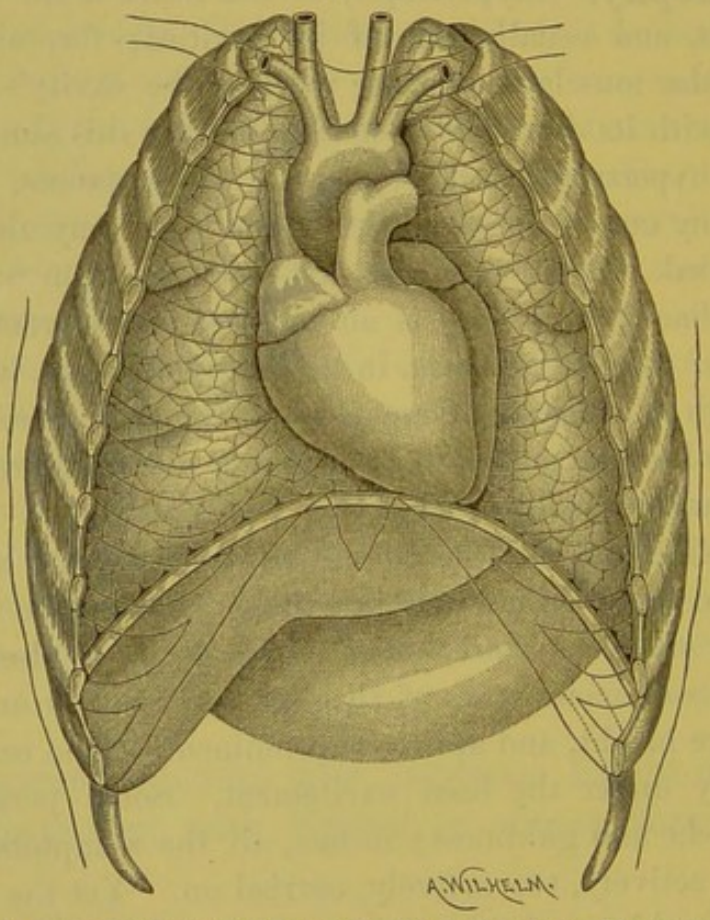
Hypertrophy.—Hypertrophy of the heart is an overgrowth of its walls, and usually also of its cavities; for, although we may have the muscle thickening without the cavity's enlarging, nay, even with its diminishing in size, neither this simple nor the concentric hypertrophy occurs, save in rare instances. It is evident that any one of the chambers of the heart may alone become hypertrophied. But, practically, the state we mean when speaking of cardiac hypertrophy is an increase of the ventricles, and especially of the left ventricle, in its wall and cavity, with a similar, although much slighter, expansion of the right side. Whether the auricles be enlarged or not, is a matter always more of conjecture than susceptible of proof.

The physical and vital manifestations of the heart having outgrown its natural dimensions are these. The pulse is full and strong, and somewhat tense. The face is florid, or else it is pale; and the mucous membranes of the lips and eyelids are injected. The eyes are bright, and apt to be prominent. The carotids pulsate forcibly under the least excitement. Some persons suffer from headache and giddiness; in fact, all the symptoms denote a circulation actively, too actively, carried on. Yet the symptoms directly referable to the heart are not marked. There is, as a rule, no pain or irregular action of the heart, nor do violent fits of palpitation occur. What the patient comes to consult his physician about, are rushes of blood to the head; or a ringing in the ears; or a feeling of weight in the epigastrium which troubles him after a full meal; or shortness of breath; or in consequence of the powerful action of the heart, when lying in bed, attracting his attention; or because he is alarmed about a dry cough, and believes himself the victim of pulmonary consumption.

The physical signs are more uniform than the symptoms. We observe a fulness or arching of the præcordial region, and an

impulse, strong, heaving, and extended over several intercostal spaces. The apex does not strike the chest-walls between the fifth and sixth ribs, but its beat is perceived lower down, and more inward, toward the median line, in consequence of the enlarged and weighty heart not retaining its normal position. The extent of percussion dulness increases, both longitudinally and transversely; and particularly in the latter direction, if the right ventricle be

FIG. 33.



An hypertrophied heart lying in its position in the chest. The cause of the lowered apex beat, and of the extension of the impulse, as well as of the somewhat squarer outline of the increased dulness over the enlarged organ, is obvious from the shape and position of the heart.

much enlarged. This peculiarity in the expansion of the area of dulness on percussion forms, in truth, with the greater dyspnœa, and with an impulse more directly perceived over the right side of the heart, near the pit of the stomach, and often out of proportion to the compressible and rather small radial beat, and with the increased distinctness of the second sound of the pulmonary artery, the sign that hypertrophy with dilatation has principally affected the right side.

The first sound of an hypertrophied heart is duller than in health, but prolonged and weighty. The second sound is not particularly changed. There are no murmurs, except under rare circumstances, which will be alluded to in discussing valvular diseases. Thus, the greatest value of auscultation is that, by showing us that the sounds are but little altered, it enables us positively to exclude a lesion of the valves; just as the chief service of percussion, with reference to an enlarged heart, consists in permitting us to distinguish the excited motions of the simply disturbed organ from the action of a heart the walls of which are thickened; and as the main use in noting the impulse is that it serves as a means of discrimination between hypertrophy and those affections in which the beat is weakened, such as dilatation, or a pericardial effusion, or between the dulness in the præcordial region due to hypertrophy and that caused by deposits in the pleura or the lung.

Hypertrophy may be combined with dilatation of the heart. This hypertrophy with dilatation presents a less dull, prolonged first sound, and the pulse, though full, is likely to be more compressible. Hypertrophy may affect specially any part of the constituents of the muscular walls. Thus, the connective tissue, as Quain has specially called attention to, may be alone concerned in the morbid action. Hypertrophy of the heart is found much more frequently among males than among females. Its causes are various. It is common in Bright's disease; continued functional excitement produces it; so does any kind of strain and overaction, and perhaps excessive nourishment. But the main cause is an obstruction to the circulation, either in the heart or in other organs. It is for this reason that the complaint is so often met with in connection with diseases of the valves or of the large arteries, and that the right side of the heart enlarges when the pulmonary air-vesicles are overdistended. We also, as we have seen, encounter hypertrophy of the heart as a consequence of the obliteration of the pericardial sac by its two surfaces adhering.

There is a form of hypertrophy of the heart to which attention has been particularly called by Fothergill's admirable description, —the so-called *gouty heart*. Generally, although not always, there is coexisting disease of the kidney of the chronic contracting form. In the first stage of the affection, when well marked, we find de-

cided hypertrophy with accentuation or booming of the second aortic sound, high blood-pressure, tense pulse, hardened arteries, and the passage of large amounts of pale urine of low specific gravity. The renal changes may or may not be evident; we may or may not detect albumen in the urine. In a subsequent stage of the malady there is failure of the circulation, and with the signs of the heart-failure, very often going hand in hand with fatty degeneration, the bulk of urine diminishes and the renal affection becomes more marked. The cardio-vascular phenomena are early made perceptible by the sphygmograph. The full, tense pulse gives a full up-stroke, a broad summit, and a retarded down-stroke; the "square-headed tracing" formed is very characteristic of the malady, and bespeaks the fibroid change in the kidney, whether or not albumen be found. In some instances there is considerable dilatation as well as hypertrophy, and then severe palpitations result. The high blood-pressure is due to the waste-laden blood; and the defective nutrition is apt to show itself also in atheromatous arteries, which in part account for the sphygmographic tracings. The skin often exhibits little twigs of dilated vessels; the ear is usually deep red, with a large glistening lobe; or in spare persons the lobe looks withered; the teeth become blunt and worn down in time; the hair is apt to be iron-gray. There is the history of gout, acquired or hereditary, but there may have been no active outbreak of gout, but rather the condition of imperfect assimilation and increased uric acid or urates, known as lithiasis or lithæmia.

Dilatation.—Dilatation of the heart is the reverse of hypertrophy. By this it is not meant that because the cavities are dilated the walls may not be increased. But it is meant that the morbid condition in which the cavities have been stretched out of all proportion to the thickness of the muscular walls is the reverse of the condition in which the walls are stronger, firmer, and more powerful than in health; in other words, the latter state is very different from the former, and when it predominates we call the affection hypertrophy; when the former is in excess we speak of the disease as dilatation, no matter whether the walls be slightly thicker than normal, or of natural thickness, or, as they often are, thinner, and apparently hardly capable of supporting the weight of the blood.

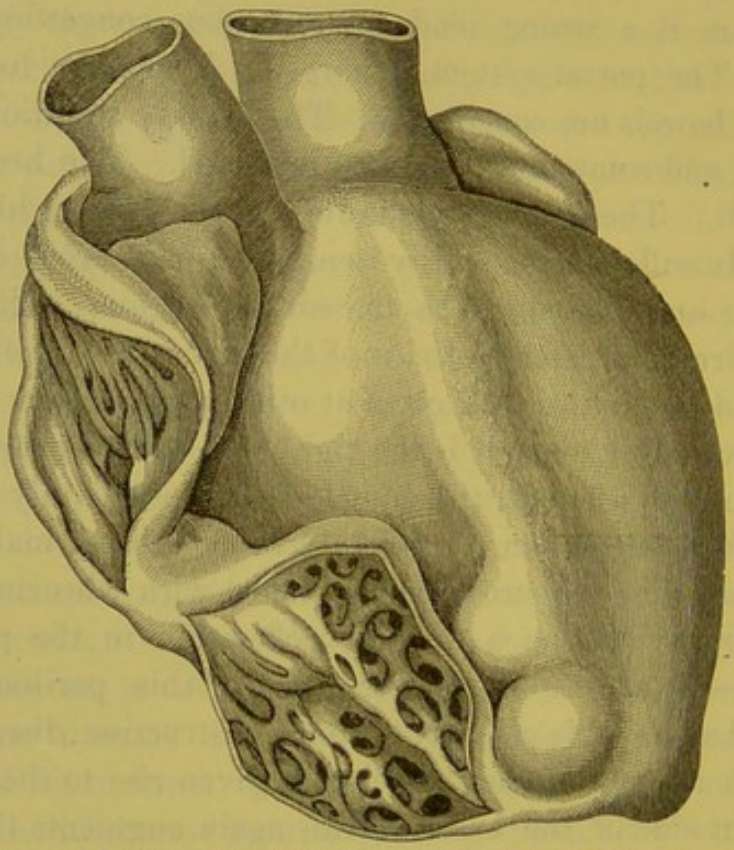
From these almost opposite pathological states, almost opposite physical signs or symptoms might be expected. And so we find it. In dilatation we look in vain for the activity and power with which the blood is forced out of an hypertrophied heart. Everything indicates debility, inaction, and stagnation of the vital current. There is a strong tendency to venous congestions and to dropsies. The portal system is gorged. The liver increases in size. The bowels are constipated. The urinary secretion is interfered with, and sometimes albumen is passed. The hearing may become dull. The patient is languid and feeble, and his intellect obtuse. He suffers from chilly sensations, and from distressing palpitations and uneasiness in the cardiac region. The pulse is small and irregular, and the veins of the surface are swollen. The skin around the ankles, and often at other parts of the body, pits on pressure. But, since it is the right side of the heart which is usually the most affected, the lungs show most plainly the effects of the venous stagnation. Difficulty in breathing, making itself at times manifest in paroxysms attended with wheezing respiration; a chronic cough; a collection of serum in the pulmonary structure,—all add to the misery which this perilous malady entails. And as it is commonly some obstructive disease in the lungs, such as emphysema, which has given rise to the dilatation of the right side of the heart, so this again augments the morbid state of the lungs, and aggravates the symptoms.

The physical signs are very unlike those of hypertrophy. The same extended dulness on percussion exists; but it is associated with a feeble and fluttering impulse, which is in strong contrast with the heaving, powerful blow of an hypertrophied left ventricle. The sounds are not always the same. When the walls are thin, they are clearer, sharper, and more ringing than in health: if, however, the muscular structure be at all disorganized, the first sound is faint and very ill defined. But no murmurs are perceived, unless a watery state of the blood produces them, or unless it happens—and it does not unfrequently happen—that the dilatation of the heart is conjoined to valves incompetent, either temporarily or permanently, to prevent regurgitation.

Such is the description of cases of marked dilatation. All cases are not, however, so distinct, nor are they uncomplicated. Organic affections of the heart are, indeed, indefinitely blended, and

dilatation is met with in different combinations and in every possible degree. Accordingly, its symptoms and signs are somewhat dissimilar. But one constant feature it certainly preserves: it

FIG. 34.



A dilated heart, the right ventricle opened. In this case there was no valvular disease. Hence the characteristic physical signs; the increased dulness on percussion, the extended but weak impulse. The first sound was feeble, for the organ was soft as well as dilated.

always holds up to view both the vital and the physical manifestations of a weak heart. It is thus that it is likely to be confounded with the diseases in which enfeebled action of the heart is encountered, and these are fatty degeneration and a pericardial effusion.

Fatty Degeneration.—This is one of those disorders with the anatomical characters of which we are far better acquainted than with their clinical history. The microscope has revealed to us that the soft flabby heart, which appears to the eye little changed from health, has had its muscular fibres atrophied and transformed into fat-granules and oil. It has thus explained to us, what was previously incomprehensible, why a heart seemingly so little altered should rupture, or why death should set in with all

the evidences of failing circulation, when nothing in the whole body can be found sufficiently diseased to account for the termination of the vital action. But our power to recognize the fatty change during life has not kept pace with our power to recognize it after death. There is as yet no sign discovered by which we can positively say that the dangerous disorganization of the muscular fibres of the heart is in progress. We may, however, suspect it, if the signs of weak action of the heart—feeble impulse and ill-defined sounds—coexist with oppression, with a tendency to coldness of the extremities, with a pulse permanently slow or permanently frequent and irregular, and be met with in a person who is the subject of gout or of a wasting disease, or is very intemperate, or has arrived at a time of life at which all the organs are prone to undergo decay. Something more than a suspicion is warranted if, in addition, there be proof of atheromatous change in the vessels, or of fatty degeneration elsewhere, such as an *arcus senilis*;* or if it be ascertained that the patient suffers from pain across the upper part of the sternum and from paroxysms of severe pain in the heart; that he sighs frequently; that he is easily put out of breath; that his skin has a yellow, greasy look; that he is subject to syncope, or to seizures during which his respiration seems to come to a stand-still; and that he is liable to vertigo, or to be stricken down with repeated attacks having the character of apoplexy, save that they are not followed by paralysis.

Now, here are certainly a group of phenomena dissimilar to those of a dilated heart. Let us add that the extent of the cardiac percussion dulness remains unaltered, except in those instances in which some hypertrophy coexists, that dropsies and local congestions are not prominent symptoms, or indeed do not happen at all, and the dissimilarity becomes still greater. A differential diagnosis would, under such circumstances, be anything but diffi-

* But the exact relation which the arcus senilis bears to a fatty heart is not definitely ascertained. It certainly may be absent. Fothergill points out that there is a true and a false arcus. The former alone is significant of fatty degeneration and tissue-decay. It is a ring around the cornea of yellowish hue with blurred outlines, and the cornea itself is cloudy. The false form occurs in elderly persons as an evidence of calcareous degeneration; the ring well defined, the central part of the cornea is clear and bright.

cult. But in point of fact the matter is generally not so easily decided, and there are several reasons why it is not. One is, that all the features described are rarely combined in the same case; indeed, some of the more marked, such as the peculiar respiration, the seizures like apoplexy, are uncommon rather than common, and the altered breathing occasionally occurs in other cardiac maladies.* The second is, because non-fatty softening may present the same vital and physical manifestations. The third is, because a fatty heart has a tendency to become dilated, and the symptoms and signs of the former disease are then merged into the symptoms and signs of the latter, throwing us back for a diagnosis into the province of conjecture and probability. With the organ in such a condition, the practical value of a differential diagnosis is, however, not great; for both affections are benefited by the same treatment: both require that the power of the heart should not be lowered, and that the blood should be enriched. It is hardly necessary to add that all causes of serious excitement are to be strenuously guarded against.

The remarks about fatty heart apply particularly to that variety of the disorder in which the muscular structure in middle-aged or elderly persons has slowly undergone decay. But we also, although far less frequently, meet with fatty heart in young persons and in a more acute form; we encounter it in chlorosis, in pernicious anæmia, after repeated hemorrhages, therefore when the blood is profoundly altered, also after phosphorus poisoning. Poisonous doses of acids, such as nitric, sulphuric, oxalic, are said by Von Dusch also to give rise to the cardiac change.

Persons who have fatty hearts are subject to attacks of faintness, preceded or attended with *sensations of great coldness*, or a chill. Sometimes these attacks happen daily, or every few days, and in such a manner as to give rise to the impression that they are due to malaria. A number of instances of the kind have come under my observation, and I have met with them particularly at the end of fevers or other debilitating diseases happening in those

* The altered breathing alluded to, or the "Cheyne-Stokes respiration," is certainly, leaving out even other than cardiac affections, not limited to fatty heart. Hayden (Diseases of the Heart) advances the view that it is always associated with atheromatous or calcareous change, and with dilatation of the arch of the aorta.

affected with feeble hearts. The seizures, though bearing a resemblance to intermittent fever, are unlike it in being associated with signs of great weakness of the circulation, with sometimes almost a vanishing pulse and a sense of impending dissolution; in their irregular accession; and in their not being followed by febrile phenomena. In doubtful cases the thermometer, by showing the absence of the great rise of temperature of the malarial disorder, will materially assist us in the diagnosis.

Heart starvation, to which Fothergill* has of late pointedly called attention, has, in the feeble circulation, the cold extremities, the tendency to vertigo, and the pseudo-apoplectic attacks, symptoms common with those of fatty heart. But there is not a true arcus, nor a degenerate skin, and the cardiac asthenia is found earlier in life, and is not associated with disease of the arteries. It is often an attendant upon general ill nutrition, and worry, and long hours of work and short hours of sleep.

A fatty heart sometimes *ruptures*. Now, in spite of the care with which some authors have detailed the physical signs of this mishap, we know nothing positively about them; for death usually takes place far too rapidly to permit of any such observations. The symptoms that are mostly noticed are these: the patient is suddenly attacked with intolerable anguish in the heart; he presses his hand to it, then faints, and soon expires. Or else he lives for a short time, suffering from faintness, cramps, and difficulty of breathing, and with death plainly written on his face.

Where there is *fatty accumulation on the heart*, without fatty change of its fibres,—a condition we sometimes find in persons whose internal viscera are loaded with fat,—the manifestations are those of a feeble heart, and different from fatty degeneration only in degree. The first sound of the heart is weak and toneless; the pulse is feeble, but, as Walshe tells us, regular. The percussion dulness in the cardiac region is somewhat increased. A sensation of oppression over the region of the heart, or even actual pain, is complained of.

Atrophy of the heart is so rare a condition that its symptoms are scarcely understood. All we know is that at times in certain

---

* Edinburgh Med. Journ., May, 1881.

wasting diseases, such as tubercular phthisis and suppurating bone affections, the heart atrophies; it may also do so when the coronary arteries are calcified, or the pericardium is tightly adherent; and cardiac atrophy is said to happen occasionally after pregnancy and chlorosis. It has not a single symptom nor a single sign by which it can be recognized with certainty. Theoretically, the diminished percussion dulness, clear sounds, and feeble impulse should enlighten us, but, even in cases where there is no coexisting fatty change, they are too uncertain to be made a basis for diagnosis, or attending lung conditions throw doubt on several of them. There is great tendency to palpitation, and the pulse, Hayden tells us, is quick, all but inappreciable, yet regular.

Pericardial Effusion.—Pericardial effusion also presents the signs of a weakened heart with increased dulness on percussion in the cardiac region, and is thus very liable to be mistaken for a dilatation of the organ. Where the effusion forms part of a general dropsy, the detection of the cause of the latter, in connection with the different signs which fluid in the pericardium occasions, will prevent error. Where the liquid has remained after an inflammation of the membrane, both signs and symptoms are like those of the state of effusion in acute pericarditis, and, although there are points of resemblance to a dilated heart, there are also points of contrast, as the subjoined table shows:

Dilatation of the Heart.	Chronic Pericarditis with Effusion.
Percussion dulness increased in extent, but square in outline.	Percussion dulness increased, but often of pyramidal shape.
Heart-sounds clear and sharp; sometimes, however, feeble.	Heart-sounds feeble and distant-sounding at the apex, but distinct near the upper part of the sternum.
No friction sound.	Often friction sound still heard at the base of the heart.
Dropsy; signs of venous stagnation; severe cough, and dyspnœa.	Neither dropsy nor venous stagnation is observed; or, if at all, only in a very limited degree. Cough and dyspnœa are not such prominent symptoms.
The history of the disease shows it to be gradually developed.	The history frequently points to the acute attack.

These, then, are the marks of distinction presented by a chronic

pericardial effusion, a fatty heart, and cardiac dilatation; in other words, between the morbid states which occasion the signs and symptoms of a feebly-acting heart. Before proceeding, let us glance at one more condition, fortunately infrequent, which may give rise to some of the same phenomena as those described,—*an accumulation of blood in the cavities of the heart.* Like dilatation, this increases the area of percussion dulness, and is often associated with perverted rhythm. The chief differences, as far as our limited knowledge of the subject permits us to define them, are these: the impulse is generally much more labored and irregular, is sometimes strong, sometimes weak, not so almost uniformly indistinct or tremulous. There is much more venous congestion of the face, with greater dyspnœa, and we often find some acute malady, such as endocarditis or pneumonia, giving rise to the cardiac engorgement. But the matter is often a very difficult one to determine; for many of the same states which lead to dilatation may produce an accumulation of blood in the heart; nay, dilatation itself predisposes to it.

Diseases of the Heart exhibiting more or less of the Signs and Symptoms of Enlargement of the Organ, and accompanied by Endocardial Murmurs.

Valvular Affections.—To find the sounds of the heart clearly and well defined, is to know that no disease of the valves exists. No matter whether there be reason to believe that the walls of the heart are hypertrophied to twice their thickness or the cavities stretched to twice their capacity, if the ear recognize the natural sounds it is evidence that the valvular apparatus is not affected. When it is disordered, the mischief betrays itself, for the most part, by a blowing sound. If, therefore, a murmur of any permanence be met with in the heart, if especially it be associated with the signs of either hypertrophy or dilatation, the inference that valvular disease exists will in the vast majority of cases be a correct inference.

Yet it will not be so always; for there are other morbid states besides valvular affections which engender a murmur, that may be even accompanied by all the manifestations of enlargement of the heart. Malformations, such as communications between the

auricles or between the ventricles, or between the great vessels near their origin, or impoverished blood, or a misdirected blood-current, may occasion a murmur.

Now, with reference to *malformations*, their presence in adults, or in children that have passed the days of infancy, is exceedingly rare. The most trustworthy symptom they present is that which indicates the admixture of arterial and of venous blood; in other words, the symptom of cyanosis, the bluish discoloration of the skin. In addition, we may perceive the signs of disturbed circulation in the lungs, such as dyspnœa and cough; and of irregular action of the heart; and a blowing sound in the cardiac region. Still, the recognition of these malformations is always more or less a matter of conjecture, and to mistake them for other organic changes in the heart, particularly those of the valves, is an error which in the actual state of our knowledge cannot be avoided. With the aid of more such researches as those of Moreton Stillé* and of Peacock,† we shall become accurately acquainted with the pathology of the different lesions, and perhaps ultimately be able to discern them with certainty during life. At present it is in their rarity that the safety against errors of diagnosis lies. A curious result of cardiac malformation has been recently pointed out,—abscess of the brain without appreciable cause.‡

As a few points of assistance, it may be mentioned that communication of the ventricles through the septum gives rise to a systolic murmur at or near the base of the heart not propagated into the arteries; that the passage of blood through an open foramen ovale very rarely engenders any sound; and that, whether coexisting with these lesions or not, the majority of instances of cardiac malformation, after the age of twelve, present signs of obstruction at the orifice of the pulmonary artery. In this instance either a systolic or a diastolic murmur may be there perceived; in the first case the second sound of the heart is weak or wanting in the second interspace on the left side.

The resemblance borne by cases of *functional disturbance of the heart*, associated with impoverished blood, to valvular affections,

---

* American Journal of the Medical Sciences, July, 1844.

† Treatise on Malformations of the Heart.

‡ Ballet, Archives Générales de Médecine, June, 1880.

has already engaged our attention. The age; the appearance of the patient; the seat of the blowing sound at the base of the heart; the venous hum; the fact that the cardiac murmur is followed by a sharp second sound,—all are points upon which some stress may be laid; yet not so much as upon the absence of the phenomena of an enlarged heart. But if the question be asked, Are the latter absolute demonstrations of the existence of an affection of the valves? cannot an hypertrophied or dilated heart, with sound valves, be combined with a condition of blood capable of producing a murmur?—we are forced to answer that such is possible. Under these circumstances, the tact of the physician may help him to a well-judged decision; but the only proof of a well-judged decision is afforded by time, or by the result of the treatment which restores the blood to its normal state.

A murmur caused, in violent excitement of the heart, by *misdirection of the current*, due chiefly to temporary interference with the closure of the valves, or perhaps owing to altered tension of the valves,—causes the exact working of which I have elsewhere inquired into,*—may become a troublesome source of error in diagnosis, especially when heard over a heart in a state of dilated hypertrophy or of dilatation. Fortunately, a blowing sound of this origin and in this combination is comparatively rare, and we are enabled to discriminate it from an organic valvular murmur by its not being persistent. It is much more likely to be heard at the apex, or rather, according to my own observations, somewhat above the apex, than is a murmur owing to changes in the blood; and it differs from the systolic blowing sound of mitral disease partly by the peculiarity of seat just mentioned, partly by its non-diffusion, its usual absence at the back of the chest, the want of harshness in the inconstant murmur, and the low pitch. Murmurs of this kind are also caused by obstructive diseases of the lungs, without disease of the heart being present.

At times a murmur is heard which is not dependent on a cardiac affection, but on lung changes. We find, for instance, in consolidation of the left apex, especially if the lung be also contracted, a murmur, almost invariably systolic, over the site of the pulmonary artery; or we may encounter over large cavities with

* On Functional Valvular Disorders, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., July, 1869.

thin walls situated in the neighborhood of the heart a systolic, cardio-pulmonary murmur, caused, most likely, by the agitation of the air in the cavity, the heart being quite sound.

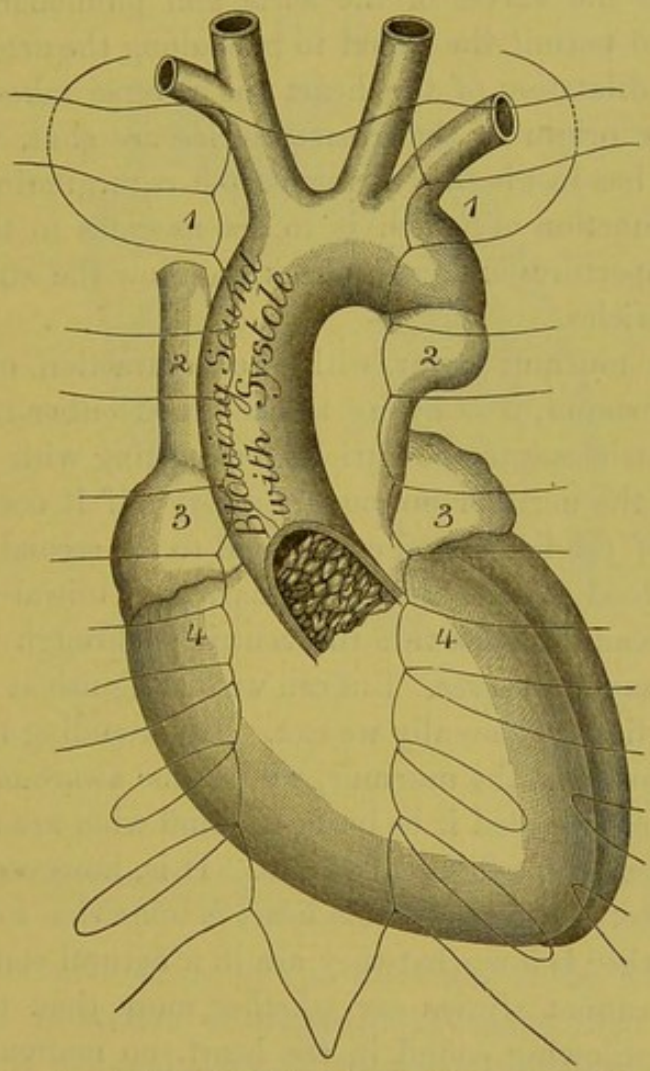
These, then, are the causes which impair the value of the cardiac blowing sound as a sign of a valvular lesion. Yet they do not happen often enough to prevent us from regarding a murmur as eminently indicative of an organic affection of the valves.

Let us suppose that we are convinced that the murmur is due to a structural lesion. Can we say what its precise nature is? Can we accurately foretell that the valve is merely roughened, or that it has undergone calcareous transformation, or that it has been bound down, or that it is lacerated, or that vegetations spring from it, or that its muscular attachments are sound or unsound? No, assuredly not. The most we can do is to judge whether the orifices through which the current flows be narrowed, or whether, by the valves not closing, they permit of regurgitation; and to distinguish even this we have to take into account more the time of the occurrence of the sound than its particular character or pitch. Indeed, all distinctions based entirely on either of these are not borne out by clinical experience. Valves incompetent to close the openings at which they are seated may permit a murmur to be generated of any character and of any pitch. It is true that a harsh murmur, like that of a saw or of a rasp, is for the most part occasioned by a contracted orifice with rigid valves; but many contracted orifices with rigid valves exist without producing such a rough noise.

A cardiac sound which is rare, but which, when present, is most generally associated with a narrowed orifice, is a distinct musical tone heard at the mitral or aortic valves. It resembles the cooing of a pigeon; or the auscultator listens and listens again, and directs the patient again and again to suspend the respiration, before he becomes convinced that the sound is not a sibilant rale in the lung. It is sometimes perceived merely at the end of an ordinary bellows murmur, and disappears and reappears from time to time. Where this rare sound is met with, the valves after death are commonly found to be rigid and unyielding. Yet this is not always the case. Sometimes the musical note is produced by the vibrations of clots which impede the rush of blood through the apertures of the heart, or by the loose edge of a

valve flapping to and fro in the current. Occasionally, too, we hit upon it in chlorosis; but only very occasionally, and never unless it be then equally or more marked in the arterial system. We have the authority of Stokes for the observation that it may

FIG. 35.



Narrowing of the aortic orifice by vegetations springing from the valves, the structure of which was indeed, to a great extent, destroyed. The engraving illustrates also the physical signs of aortic constriction.

be suddenly developed and precede the signs of structural alteration of the heart. Quite recently, Schroetter has maintained that the musical murmur is due to the vibration of a fine fibrous band stretched across the ventricle or a valvular orifice.*

It has been already stated that, on the whole, we judge best of the state of the orifices and of the valves by ascertaining the

* Wiener Med. Blätter, No. 1, 1883.

time at which the bellows sound occurs. To do this it is, however, necessary to know in what condition the orifices are during the movements of the healthy heart. Let us briefly recapitulate. During the contraction of the ventricles, the valves at the auriculo-ventricular openings are closed, to prevent regurgitation into the auricles; and the valves of the aorta and pulmonary artery are open, so as to permit the blood to pass along the arterial trunks. During the dilatation of the heart the reverse takes place: the valves at the origin of the great arteries are shut, to keep the blood which has just been sent forth from regurgitating, and those valves the function of which is to act as gates to the auriculo-ventricular apertures are swung back, to allow the stream to flow into the ventricles.

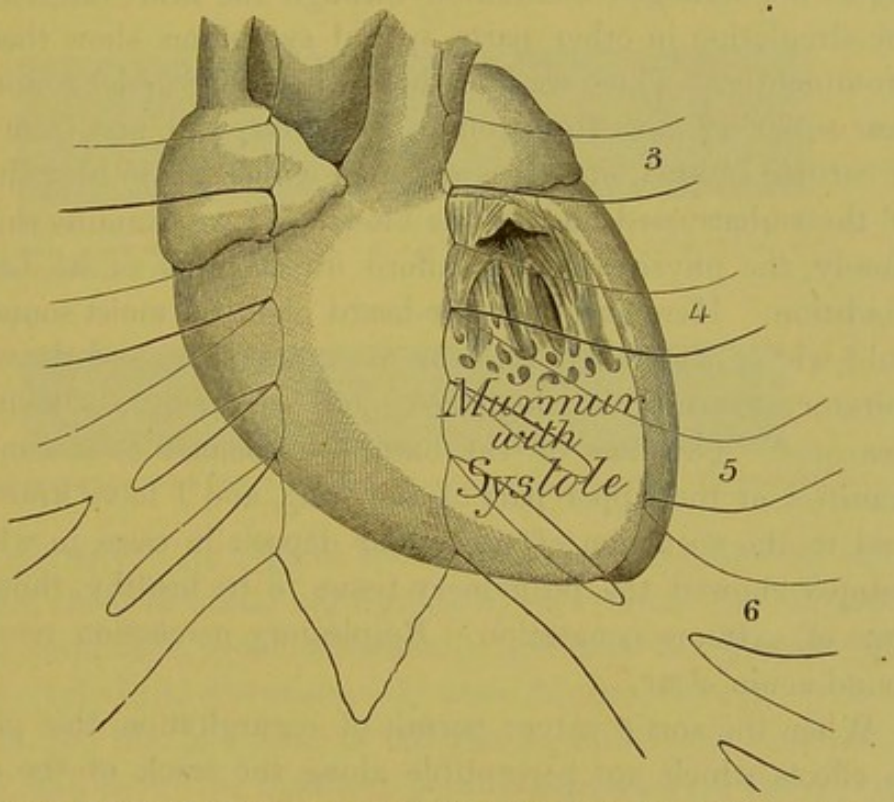
If thus a murmur occur with the contraction of the heart and the first sound, it is owing to the blood either regurgitating from the ventricles into the auricles, or meeting with difficulty in passing into the aorta or pulmonary artery; if it occur after the contraction of the heart, and correspond to the second sound, it is due to the blood passing through a narrowed mitral or tricuspid orifice, or streaming back into the ventricles through incompetent aortic or pulmonary valves. But can we distinguish at which valve the mischief lies? Generally we can. By attending to the site of greatest intensity of the murmur, we become aware of the seat of its production, provided it be borne in mind what are the points at which to listen to the different valves. It is, however, also necessary to recollect that, as the whole heart is somewhat lowered, these points are rather below what they are in a natural state of things.

Now, we cannot always say whether more than one valve is affected. A blowing sound in the heart, no matter where generated, is usually transmitted all over the organ. If it mask the natural sounds at other valves, it is very difficult, nay, it is often impossible, to tell positively how many of the valves are injured, unless several spots be detected at which the murmur is intense and yet not alike in character.

Thus the blowing sound is the most conspicuous and most constant sign of a valvular lesion. The other signs and symptoms vary in individual cases. Where the valves are but slightly affected, let us say slightly roughened, as they sometimes are after an attack of rheumatic endocarditis, the heart does not undergo

any decided change in size; the circulation is carried on regularly; and, in spite of the abnormal sound in the heart, the patient's health remains unimpaired, or it is only occasionally that he suffers from palpitations. An alteration of the valves of the heart of any extent produces, however, an alteration either in the

FIG. 36.



Insufficient mitral valves permitting regurgitation of the blood. The position and time of occurrence of the most significant sign of the affection are indicated in the engraving.

capacity of its cavities or in the thickness of its walls, and the symptoms of dilatation or hypertrophy make their appearance along with the physical signs of extended percussion dulness and feeble or heaving impulse. Ordinarily it is the latter we meet with, because the valves of the left side are so very much more frequently diseased, and their derangements lead to hypertrophy rather than to dilatation. Affections of the tricuspid valves are usually connected with dilatation of the organ; hence dropsy, venous turgescence, and albuminous urine are in them more especially observed; and Blakiston has taught us their frequent association with engorgement of the vessels of the brain, and how this becomes the predisposing cause of cerebral apoplexy when in connection with cardiac disease. We also find in them, or rather

in tricuspid insufficiency, what Mahot has more particularly called attention to,—a pulsation of the liver corresponding to each systole of the heart, perceived by gently depressing the abdominal parietes with the hand on the epigastrium.

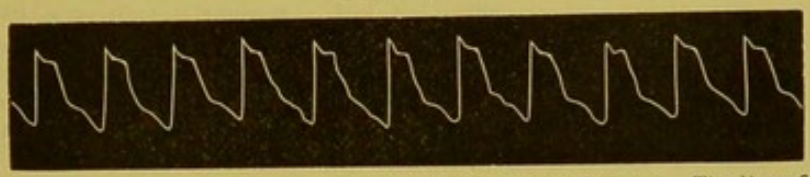
All valvular lesions may be combined with pain in the præcordia, palpitations, restlessness, and disturbed dreams. And according as the deranged circulation through the heart interferes with the circulation in other parts, special symptoms show themselves prominently. Thus, we find those who labor under a mitral disease suffering most from cough, from dyspnœa, and from attacks of cardiac asthma, since it is the lung which has to bear the brunt of the embarrassed flow of the blood. If we examine this organ closely, the physical sounds afford direct proof of its disordered condition. Here and there are heard plentiful moist sounds from fluid which has leaked into the air-tubes; here and there the respiratory murmur is roughened, and percussion elicits impaired clearness. This loss of the natural resonance is at times very manifest at the upper part of the lung, and I have known it to lead to the suspicion of tubercular deposit in cases in which the autopsy showed the pulmonary tissue to be healthy, though in a state of extreme congestion. Respiratory percussion renders the sound again clear.

When the aortic valves permit of regurgitation, this gives rise to effects which are perceptible along the track of the arteries. These all look superficial, and beat with apparent violence, from the force with which the thickened left ventricle is driving the blood through the tubes. Yet, when the finger is applied to the artery at the wrist, the strength of the beat is not so great as was expected. A short, abrupt, jerking impulse is indeed communicated to the finger; but then the artery immediately recedes, proving that it was only imperfectly filled. This pulse is the only one which gives us any real information as to the state of the orifices of the heart; otherwise the pulse does not afford any very trustworthy indications. In general terms, it may be stated to be small and rather tense when the openings are narrowed. Still, no stress can be laid on this in a diagnostic point of view. The want of correspondence between its strength and the force with which the heart is acting is often amazing.

More information than by merely feeling the pulse can be ob-

tained by studying it with the sphygmograph. But even with this, as thus far developed, we gather in valvular diseases rather corroborative evidence than knowledge which is not attainable by other means of diagnosis. Perhaps, with further research, the instrument may be made available to inform us with certainty of the degree of the valvular imperfection; and this would be a great

FIG. 37.



Sphygmogram taken from a patient with aortic insufficiency. The line of ascent does not terminate in as sharp a point, nor is the descent as sudden, as we sometimes find it.

FIG. 38.

Sphygmogram taken from a patient presenting the signs of mitral regurgitation

step in advance. As regards the most distinctive graphical signs, we obtain them in aortic regurgitation,—a vertical line of ascent of great amplitude, a pointed summit, and a sudden descent, with comparatively little dicrotism. If there be also marked aortic obstruction, the line of ascent is oblique, or rather the first part is vertical, and following the sharp point is a gradual curve-like rise; if senile changes in the artery complicate the aortic insufficiency, the sharp-pointed process terminating the line of ascent passes into a more or less horizontal plateau. In mitral regurgitation the pulse tracing is usually very irregular; the line of ascent is short and unequal, and the line of descent disposed to be oblique and to present marked dicrotism. In mitral constriction, it is claimed by Mahomed* that the up-stroke is vertical, and that there is, especially after giving digitalis, a secondary contraction of the ventricle seen in the dicrotic wave, which is very characteristic.

But, instead of entering into a detailed description of the pulse, however studied, or of any separate symptoms of valvular disease, let us group them together with the physical signs, according to the combination in which we are wont to meet them:

---

* Medical Times and Gazette, May, 1872.

Table of Valvular Diseases.

Seat of Murmur.	Seat of Disease.	Character of Disease.	Correlative Physical Signs and Symptoms.
Murmur most intense at or near apex of heart.	Mitral orifice.	With impulse, means insufficiency of valves, permitting of *regurgitation;* after impulse, and running into or corresponding to the second sound, or, more accurately speaking, generally preceding the first sound, means *narrowing* of the orifice.	In mitral disease the heart very commonly undergoes dilated hypertrophy, especially the right ventricle. The second sound of the pulmonary artery, heard in the second left interspace, is sharp, accentuated. The cardiac murmur is most often distinctly perceived posteriorly on the left side, near the angle of the scapula. Dyspnœa and dropsy are prominent symptoms, especially dyspnœa. Cough is not unusual, and the pulse is not unfrequently found to be feeble and irregular. In some forms of mitral obstruction, where the curtains are not too rigid, the murmur is always rough. This is the case usually with the presystolic murmur, which is pre-eminently regarded as the sign of mitral constriction. But in this affection all murmur may be absent, either temporarily or permanently.
Murmur most intense at or near the middle of the sternum, or heard with equal distinctness close to the sternum in the second interspace on the right side, and thence propagated into the arterial system.	Aortic orifice.	With impulse, means *narrowing*, or obstruction; with diastole, and taking the place of the second sound, means *regurgitation.*	Hypertrophy of left ventricle. All the cardiac sounds may be normal, except at the aortic valve, although they are often somewhat obscured by the murmur. This is distinct in the carotids, and is sometimes as well heard at the ensiform cartilage as over the sternum, and on a line with the third intercostal space,—a fact necessary to be aware of, so as to avoid confounding the aortic lesion with one of the tricuspid valve. When the orifice is constricted, a purring thrill is frequently observed to attend each beat of the heart. The symptoms are often remarkably latent. There is very commonly neither dropsy nor dyspnœa. The pulse is, in constriction, not materially affected; in regurgitation it is abrupt and jerking, and all the superficial arteries pulsate distinctly. It is not unusual to find a double blowing sound attending aortic regurgitation, probably from slight coexisting obstruction of the orifice.
Murmur most intense at or very near to the ensiform cartilage, and over the lower part of the right ventricle.	Tricuspid orifice.	With impulse, *regurgitation;* with diastole, and taking therefore the place of the second sound, or preceding the first, *narrowing.*	Tricuspid regurgitation (for of tricuspid narrowing our knowledge is little else than theoretical) exists very usually in combination with dilatation of the right ventricle, and therefore with the symptoms of this condition: with venous congestions with dropsies, with difficulty in breathing. On account of the open state of the orifice, the cervical veins may pulsate during the movements of

TABLE OF VALVULAR DISEASES—(*Continued*).

SEAT OF MURMUR.	SEAT OF DISEASE.	CHARACTER OF DISEASE.	CORRELATIVE PHYSICAL SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS.
			the heart; and in all cases they are distended. The pulsatile motion in the neck becomes especially visible when the breath is held in expiration. The cardiac murmur is ordinarily soft, of low pitch, is not transmitted into the arteries, and is not heard above the level of the third rib. In some cases it it so feeble as to be with difficulty discerned.
Murmur most intense at the third left costal cartilage near the sternum, or even somewhat lower, or in the second intercostal space to the left of the sternum.	Pulmonary orifice.	With impulse, is *narrowing;* taking the place of the second sound, *regurgitation.*	We have very little actual knowledge, derived from clinical observation, of diseases of the pulmonary valves, of all the valves the ones most rarely affected. Nor does a murmur in the situation indicated, and hardly audible over the left apex or along the sternum, or in the course of the great vessels, having therefore the characteristics of a pulmonic murmur, warrant a diagnosis of disease of the valves: for it may be due to anæmia; be caused by deposits at the upper part of the left lung; or be observed immediately after or during the continuance of hemorrhage from the lungs. But these remarks scarcely hold good with reference to a diastolic murmur, and not at all as regards a double murmur. If this be present, and signs of dilated hypertrophy exist, we are justified in concluding the disease to be a lesion of the pulmonary valves, or at the origin of the artery. But as regards the association with signs of hypertrophy especially, we must bear in mind that in rare instances of mitral disease, especially regurgitation, the murmur is loudest at the pulmonary area.

In this manner are the symptoms and signs of valvular affections associated. I do not pretend to say that this is exactly the combination and precisely the way in which they happen in every instance. There are too many circumstances which modify them; disorders of several valves are too constantly conjoined; at the same orifice both narrowing and a state permitting of regurgitation are too often found to coexist,—to permit any tabular representation to express either all the symptoms or all the signs which may occur in individual cases. Apart from this difficulty, there is another: even where the affection of a second valve has been correctly fixed upon, the irregularity of the heart's action may be such that it is impossible to say whether the blowing sound

heard be systolic or diastolic; whether, therefore, the orifice be narrowed or the valves insufficient. But this is not a matter of so much consequence; the matter of consequence is, to determine that a disease of the valves is present.

Presuming that we have been enabled to fix, and to fix accurately, the state of each aperture, there is a point where all our skill invariably comes to a stand-still. We cannot tell how long it is possible for life to continue, or under what circumstances death will happen. It may take place suddenly and most unexpectedly in cases in which the amount of disease in the heart is not found to be great; and, on the other hand, life, and even a tolerable degree of health, may be maintained with valves so rigid and unyielding that the point of the knife can, at the autopsy, hardly be forced through them. In mitral disease, the patient is liable to be worn out by the dropsy and by the increasing difficulty of breathing; and so, too, in that still more serious lesion, —tricuspid regurgitation. In affections of the aortic valves the patient suffers less, but he is more liable to sudden death.

Before dismissing these valvular affections, there are a few other matters which claim consideration, though the limits set to this work will prevent their full discussion. The blowing sound has been insisted upon as the diagnostic sign of a valvular lesion, and to insist upon this is to do no more than universal experience warrants. But there are undoubtedly instances in which no murmur reaches the ear to show that the valves are damaged.

I shall cite two examples. A man, thirty-five years of age, came under my care, complaining of palpitation of the heart, of occasional attacks of bronchitis, and of shortness of breath. His health was otherwise good. A physical examination of the chest showed the action of the heart to be extremely disturbed: the impulse was strong, and the extent of dulness in the præcordial region increased. A blowing sound was heard near the apex, but, owing to the great irregularity of the movements of the heart, it was impossible to say whether it corresponded in time to the contraction or to the relaxation of the organ. The pulse was small, frequent, and intermittent. The patient continued in this state for seven months, the beat of the heart becoming more and more tumultuous; but the murmur gradually disappeared. A peculiar clacking sound took its place, which was most distinct near the

apex, and was faintly transmitted to other portions of the heart. It occurred with but one sound of the heart,—with which could not be determined. For some time before his death he had considerable cough, with a frothy expectoration and great difficulty in breathing. His face and hands had begun to swell. The immediate cause of death was pulmonary apoplexy. The heart was found in a state of dilated hypertrophy, and the mitral valves had been converted into a calcareous mass, which had left but an extremely narrow chink for the blood to pass through.

The next case presents, in several respects, a striking similarity. A gentleman, about fifty years of age, who had led a gay and somewhat dissipated life, noticed that he experienced difficulty in breathing on the slightest exertion. He complained also much of loss of appetite and of distention of the stomach. I could not find any cause beyond flatulence to account for this; the abdomen yielded all over an extremely tympanitic sound. But to the dyspnœa, an inquiry into the state of the heart furnished a clue. The size of the organ was evidently augmented, and its rhythm very irregular. The impulse was strong; but the sounds were normal, except near the apex, where, taking the place of one, was heard a dull but very marked clack. When the hand was applied over this point, it felt a vibration of very much the same character as that which the ear could hear, and, like this, it was limited, or certainly only distinctly perceptible, at or near the apex of the organ. The diagnosis of disease of the mitral valves was made, and it proved to be correct. The dyspnœa became greater and greater; the feet, and subsequently the abdomen, were distended with fluid; and the patient died with all the symptoms of an unmistakable valvular lesion.

My note-book would furnish me with many more such cases; but these two present the main features of all. All the instances of valvular disease I have met with, unaccompanied by blowing sounds, have been instances of disease at the mitral orifice, and of extreme narrowing of that orifice. They were all attended with excessive irregularity of the action of the heart, and with hypertrophy. They all produced difficulty of breathing. They all presented this peculiar clacking sound most marked near the apex. In some, another sound, more like that heard in health, followed it; in others, not. In some, the blowing sound gradually disap-

peared; in others, none was perceived when first examined; and in others, again, it could be caught occasionally, as a very short whiff, along with the clacking sound. In all, the impulse was strong and very variable in its rhythm, and a peculiar movement was felt near the seat of the apex,—not the purring tremor which so commonly accompanies the movements of a heart the valves of which are damaged, but a more localized vibration, similar, as far as such similarity can exist, to the sound the ear hears.

These cases are probably of the same nature as those that are every now and then reported as valvular lesions in which the sounds of the heart were normal. I cannot think that with a disease of the valves they ever are so. There may be no blowing sounds present, but the sounds of the valve affected must be different from what they are in health; and it may again, in all truth, be said that to hear the natural sounds of the heart well defined is to be able to exclude a valvular disease.

The other subject to which we may, in conclusion, advert, is the possibility of valves having been insufficient to perform their functions during life, and yet no signs of their incompetence being detected after death, at least none being indicated by any structural change in the valves. That such cases occur, is attested by more than one observer. They have generally been found to be connected with dilatation of the ventricles of the heart, and are perhaps due, as suggested by Dr. Bristowe,* to a ventricle becoming dilated without a corresponding elongation of the musculi papillares and chordæ tendineæ. Of course this explanation holds good with reference only to regurgitation through the auriculo-ventricular apertures; but it is to this condition that the instances recorded refer. Yet in explaining them we must not overlook those blowing sounds produced by mere abnormal action of the textures of the heart, to which we have elsewhere alluded, and the existence of which no one can call in question.

Valvular disease may be at times suddenly developed, from *rupture of a valvulet or of a papillary muscle* by a severe strain. I have known such cases to happen where there was nothing in

* British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review, July, 1861. See also cases by Hare, Transactions of London Pathological Society, vol. ii., and by Cuming, Dublin Quarterly Journal, May, 1868.

the history to lead to the belief of previous disease, though often there is some preceding disorganization, such as a granular or a fatty change. One of the most striking diagnostic features is the quickly-originating organic murmur attending the signs of disordered circulation and cardiac distress; another, the occurrence of pain in the region of the heart.

Let me also briefly here allude to another subject,—whether the valvular affection shows any signs by which we can recognize it *before the development of a murmur*. We cannot do so with any certainty; although marked alteration, such as dulness of sound confined or most obvious at a particular valve; the signs of preceding or of growing hypertrophy; and, where the aortic valves are concerned, a distinct accentuation of the second sound, while the first has become dull and changed,—might make us suspect what is about to happen.

Displacements of the Heart.

The heart is a very movable organ. This is proved by the ease with which it is displaced, and with which it returns to its normal position. Its apex is tilted upward by an enlarged liver, by an abdominal tumor, or by a pericardial effusion. It gravitates toward the median line when the walls of the heart have increased in weight and firmness. But these changes are hardly of a nature to attract as much attention as finding a heart beating on the right side of the sternum.

Now, it is not very uncommon to meet with it there; and the question immediately arises, What does this strange alteration in its situation signify, and how is it brought about? It is usually produced by pressure exercised on the heart by accumulations of fluid or of air in the left pleural cavity, and therefore denotes, as a rule, a pleuritic effusion or a pneumothorax of the left side, and is accompanied by distention of that side. In rarer instances, the heart is pushed across by a highly-distended emphysematous lung; in still rarer instances, it is drawn over to the right side by a shrinking of the lung, attended with dilatation of the bronchial tubes, the so-called pulmonary cirrhosis. It is sometimes found on the right side, because it had been forced there by a pleuritic effusion and had formed adhesions, so that when the

fluid was absorbed it was unable to return to its natural place. In this case the left side will be markedly retracted, and not the right, as it is if cirrhosis of the right lung be the cause of the abnormal position of the heart.

The displacement may further have been brought about by a cancerous or an aneurismal tumor, or by any of the abdominal viscera having slipped into the chest through a hernial opening in the diaphragm; or it may be congenital. But these all are causes which seldom exist. Practically speaking, transpositions of the heart are met with in connection with diseases of the lungs. We shall merely add that a congenital displacement cannot be diagnosticated unless all other causes capable of producing a displacement have been proved to be absent; and that a dislocated heart is able to perform all its functions. It may even be attacked by acute disease; the recognition of which,* under such circumstances, belongs to the triumphs of physical diagnosis.

SECTION III.

THORACIC ANEURISM.

The heart is not the only part of the circulatory system within the chest which is liable to become diseased. The great vessels which spring from it are subject to the same morbid conditions as the vessels of any other portion of the body. Especially do we find this to be the case with the aorta, the coats of which become inflamed or are frequently roughened by calcareous or atheromatous deposits. Inflammation of the external coat, which more often affects the thoracic aorta than any other large vessel in the body, may arise in chronic inflammation of the inner coat, or follow inflammation of surrounding connective tissue. It may lead to suppuration, and, the pus finding its way into the calibre of the vessel, pyæmia and metastatic abscesses are caused. But it is not possible to make a diagnosis of the condition: if correct, it

* As by Stokes. See Diseases of the Heart, p. 463.

is but a good guess. Chronic inflammation of the inner coat, with the attending atheromatous changes, is very common. These alterations, happening in internal arteries, too, are beyond the accurate discernment of the physician. He may infer that they exist, if a distinct systolic blowing sound be heard in the track of the aorta or its branches, in a person who is not anæmic, who is past middle life,—and therefore at an age at which these kinds of alteration of tissues happen,—and in whom no cardiac murmurs, or only faint cardiac murmurs, are perceived. But it is chiefly by the general circumstances of the case, and the rigid superficial arteries, and the gradual development of cardiac enlargement from the resistance to the circulation, that a conclusion as to the meaning of the physical signs is arrived at; and really it is not until after death that the precise nature or extent of the structural lesions is learned. They are, thus, interesting chiefly to the pathologist; yet they are important, because these changes in the coats of the arteries are often the first step toward their laceration or a dilatation of the vessels; in other words, toward the establishment of an aneurism.

Now, an aneurism of the aorta, whether caused by a disease of the coats of the artery or not, whether true or false, may affect any part of the vessel. Yet it is chiefly at the ascending portion and at the arch that it is met with. When it occurs just after the artery has left the heart, it is prone to elude discovery. Higher up, nearer to, or at the arch, it more rarely escapes detection. The tumor manifests itself by a local bulging, varying in extent and situation according to the extent and situation of the aneurism. A single rib alone may be raised, or nothing but a fulness may be observed. But some prominent spot is generally detected, and when this is percussed it is more resistant, and returns a duller sound, than when there is nothing wrong underneath. Yet neither the bulging nor the dulness on percussion is of as much significance as finding a distinct pulsation remote from the beat of the heart. Every time the latter is perceived, an impulse is communicated to the finger at the point in the chest-walls which appears to project; that is, usually on the right side of the sternum in the second intercostal space, or in the same interspace on the left side, or immediately under the top of the bone. Occasionally the beat is double, at times so violent as to shake the head of the listener,

and almost always, unless the aneurism be filled with solid clots, stronger than the beat of the heart.

The impulse may be accompanied by a distinct thrill. But this is not always present, and, when present, is not always constant; since it may disappear and reappear. It is thus a serious mistake to regard the thrill as the requisite sign of an aneurismal enlargement; yet there is no mistake more common, except, perhaps, one,—to consider that the motion of the blood in the sac must necessarily engender a murmur. The ear, applied over the prominence, hears often nothing that in the least resembles a murmur, but sounds like those of the heart, sometimes two, the first weighty and prolonged; sometimes but one, and that one longer and more intense than the corresponding first sound over the ventricles.

Thus, then, neither thrill nor murmur is essential to the diagnosis of an aneurism. What is much more essential, is to find two points of pulsation in the chest,—two hearts, apparently, each with its own distinct beat, its own distinct sounds.

An aneurismal tumor in the chest gives rise to symptoms which vary somewhat according to its seat and extent. Prominent among them stand those occasioned by pressure. The sac presses on the adjacent air-tubes, and shortness of breathing, or peculiar cough and signs counterfeiting those of a chronic laryngeal disease, are the result; or it presses on the œsophagus, and the patient suffers from difficulty in swallowing; or it presses on the subclavian artery, and the pulses at the two wrists are noticed to be strikingly different; or on the carotid, and pain in the head, dulness of mind, occasional giddiness, and flashes of light before the eyes, are complained of; or on the venous trunks, and the superficial veins of the neck and thorax are seen to be engorged, and the skin becomes very puffy and swollen; or on the trunk of the sympathetic nerve or on its ganglia and their communications, and marked contraction, or, in rare instances, dilatation, of the pupil of the eye on the side of the aneurismal swelling, is perceived, or profuse sweating becomes an annoying complication. All these signs, then, denote pressure, and pressure connected with a pulsating tumor in the chest means an aneurism.

I say with a pulsating tumor, because a cancerous or any other *morbid growth* may produce exactly the same signs of compression

as an aneurismal tumor,—the same stridor, the same cough, the same feebleness of respiration in one lung from partial obliteration of its bronchial tube. But the solid tumor, large though it be, does not pulsate, or, if it do, pulsates but very feebly, and not with the heaving motion of a distending aneurismal sac.* The tumor renders a large surface dull on percussion, and communicates a much greater feeling of resistance to the percussing finger. Yet the ear listens in vain over the prominence for the weighty sound with each beat of the heart, or for the hoarse murmur of the blood streaming through the sac. It is only where a solid growth presses on the artery that any murmur is perceived; and this is different from the superficial loud sounds or murmurs of an aneurism. Further, a tumor is not confined to the course of the aorta; it is more commonly connected with a distended state of the veins of the neck and thorax, and with œdema of the arm and chest; the pain it occasions is often more continued, and less neuralgic in its nature. Moreover, as most thoracic tumors are cancerous, the violent constitutional disturbance, the formation of external swellings, and the peculiar currant-jelly expectoration, aid us in arriving at a correct conclusion. The obvious inequality of the pupils, which is found in a certain number of cases among the signs of an aneurism, is of little aid in a differential diagnosis, for a thoracic cancer has been noted to occasion the same.† The rarity of a non-aneurismal tumor in the chest is, however, very great; and, practically speaking, when the signs of an intra-thoracic tumor are met with we shall be generally correct in thinking that it is an aneurism we have to treat, even should the pulsations not be very obvious.

Let us suppose that we are satisfied, owing to a marked impulse, that we have not a solid growth to deal with,—does a pulsation

---

* This same absence of distinct pulsation was the main point of dissimilarity between an aneurism and an abscess of the mediastinum some time since under my care, which, after lasting a year, and simulating aneurism most closely in the pain, the dulness on percussion, the difficulty of breathing and of swallowing, and the altered voice, got well by breaking internally and by the discharge, as expectoration, of large amounts of purulent matter.

† MacDonnell, Montreal Medical Chronicle, June, 1858; see, also, the Researches of Gairdner, Clinical Medicine, and of Ogle, Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xli.

uniformly denote an aneurism? Can we absolutely say, on account of the impulse, that it is an aneurismal enlargement? If there be also a swelling and signs of pressure, we can; should these not exist, we cannot be quite so sure. For a pulsation in the chest not immediately over the region of the heart, although it is nearly always indicative of an aneurism, may be owing to other causes.

Where the aortic valves are insufficient, and permit of regurgitation, there may be a pulsation in the aorta; an empyema may pulsate; a dilated auricle may occasion an impulse separate from that of the ventricles; a pulmonary artery surrounded by consolidated lung may distinctly exhibit its beat. In all of these the signs of pressure on the surrounding parts are wanting; and, on the other hand, they show phenomena which an aneurism lacks.

Insufficient aortic valves are accompanied by hypertrophy of the left ventricle. So is very constantly a thoracic aneurism; but, instead of the throbbing at the upper anterior part of the chest being attended, as it is in aneurismal swelling, with a natural or an unequal and diminished beat at the wrist, there, as well as in the larger trunks in the neck and arms, is perceived that strong and peculiar pulsation which is so characteristic a sign of inadequate aortic valves. Then, again, a murmur is much more common in this organic affection of the valves than it is in aortic aneurism; and is usually a loud double murmur, very distinct at the right base of the heart, and associated with a double murmur in the femorals made evident by pressure with the stethoscope. This is very rare in aneurism of the aorta; moreover, the murmur heard over an aneurismal pulsation is better marked over its seat than over the heart, and is mostly single, systolic, and short, hoarse, and of low pitch. In truth, it differs in distinctness as well as in quality from the murmur discerned at the base of the heart, which may be transmitted from the aneurism, or may depend upon coexisting cardiac disease. Then the sphygmographic tracings may also be of some value. Those of aortic regurgitation, as above described, are for the most part characteristic; while an oblique line of ascent, a loss of the summit wave, and a modification of the dicrotism are usual when an aneurism is seated on a main trunk after its origin from the aorta. While alluding to the diagnosis of aortic valve disorder, I may mention *coarctation or*

constriction of the aorta, which in very rare cases is associated with the valvular affection. It generally happens just at or below the insertion of the ductus arteriosus, and furnishes as its only special signs a dilatation of certain collateral vessels at the upper part of the thorax, and diminished size and feeble, retarded pulsation of the femorals. The arteries of the head and neck, as well as the epigastric and mammary arteries, throb, and there may be a marked thrill at the upper part of the chest near the sternum, and a murmur there louder than over the heart; pressure-signs are absent, and the dilated vessels are often the seat of a purring noise.*

A *pulsating empyema* is seldom met with; yet a collection of fluid in the cavity of the chest may vibrate with the motion of the heart, and throb with such distinctness as closely to simulate an aneurism. To determine the real nature of the pulsation in these cases, we must attach importance to the situation of the expanding mass, which is not often that of an aneurism, and to the signs which point out that liquid has accumulated within the pleural sac. We also note the circumstance that over the seat of impulse there are no peculiarly marked sounds, no murmurs, no thrill; moreover, the beat is not apt to be as strong as that of the heart.

A *dilated auricle,* the walls of which are at the same time hypertrophied, may give rise to a movement separate from that of the beat of the ventricle. Bouillaud cites an example of this nature, in which a double motion was perceptible in the second intercostal space of the left side, in a person whose heart was extensively hypertrophied and whose mitral valves were indurated. Such cases are extremely rare. The signs of an accompanying valvular affection and of enlargement of the ventricles, and the probable presence of dropsy, would serve to distinguish a dilated auricle from aneurism of the arch. And this is the only form of enlargement of the heart which is at all likely to be mistaken for an aneurism. In cases of hypertrophy or dila-

* For cases of coarctation of the aorta, see Peacock, Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., April, 1860; Walshe, Med. Times and Gaz., Oct. 1857; Meigs, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences, Jan. 1869; Lebert, in Virchow's Handbuch; Quincke, in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

tation as we ordinarily meet with them, there is but one motion discernible,—that over the ventricles,—and not two beats at some distance from each other; the signs of pressure, too, are wanting.

A pulmonary artery surrounded by consolidated lung-tissue may cause—especially if, in addition, the vessel be somewhat widened—a very distinct pulsation. But the seat of the dulness at or near the apex of the left lung; its non-extension over the median line; the limitation of the murmur to the site of the pulmonary artery, or, in some instances, to this vessel and the subclavian; the sharply-defined second sound of the pulmonary artery in the second interspace on the left side; the symptoms and physical signs of phthisis, the most common cause of the consolidation, and a morbid condition which of itself would appear to exclude an aneurism; the absence of pain and of the phenomena caused by pressure,—all these prove the murmur and the pulsation not to be due to an aortic aneurism. Absence of pain and of pressure-signs, and accentuation of the second sound, are also the chief signs by which we distinguish those comparatively rare cases of murmur in the second interspace, close to the left of the sternum, which are due to retraction of the lung and uncovering of the heart and pulmonary artery. The murmur, which has been specially studied and explained by Quincke* and Balfour,† is systolic and loud, and mostly disappears on deep inspiration. The pulsation is marked, though not as strong as that of the heart; the singular murmur is supposed to be owing to compression of the pulmonary artery by the heart during the systole. In many respects it is like the murmur heard over the pulmonary artery in certain lung affections, which I have elsewhere investigated.‡

Another abnormal condition which may be mistaken for an aneurism is a *malformation of the chest*, particularly when produced by great prominence of the upper part of the sternum. This error is more especially apt to occur if there be coexisting disturbance of the heart, whether of functional or of organic origin. I saw some time since a case where the beating of the

---

* Berlin. Klinische Wochenschrift, 1870.

† Lectures on Diseases of the Heart, London, 1876.

‡ Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences, Jan. 1859.

arteries of the neck, accompanied by an enlargement of the thyroid gland and by cardiac palpitation, was believed to be an aneurism, mainly because it was combined with very decided prominence of the upper portion of the sternum. But there were no distinctly localized tumefaction and pulsation, no altered sounds, no signs of pressure. I have also met with instances in which the active pulsation of the thyroid gland, in cases both of exophthalmic and of ordinary goitre, gave rise to the idea of an aneurism, but in which no change of the chest-walls existed. In such cases the carotids and radials beat equally; a blowing murmur, attended by a continuous hum, is heard—certainly in instances of exophthalmic goitre—over the enlarged gland; there is nowhere a point of localized pulsation, and there are also no signs of pressure.

Malposition of the aorta, due to rickets, may simulate an aneurism very closely. Balfour* has called our attention to such cases, and pointed out how misleading may be the abnormal pulsation with the dulness on percussion, and the right-sided prominence of the chest. Moreover, thrill, murmurs loudest over the pulsating mass, and cardiac hypertrophy, may coexist. We must be guided in our opinion by the history of the case; by the distortion of the spine; by the extended superficial dulness on percussion, out of proportion to the extent and strength of the pulsation of the tumor, which is less forcible than that of the heart; by the displaced position of the heart, which is tilted upward and thrown over more to the right; and especially by the absence of any signs of pressure.

The signs of pressure play, then, a very important part in the diagnosis of an aneurism. They are rarely absent, although they do not always manifest themselves in the same manner: sometimes it is bone, sometimes lung, sometimes œsophagus, sometimes nervous fibre, which bears the brunt of the distending swelling. These signs of pressure are wanting if the sac be very small or be absent; or not prominent if the artery be simply dilated, in which case nothing but a constantly pulsating tumor can be detected. Sometimes evidences of compression may be recognized by the attentive physician when no throbbing swelling can be

* Diseases of the Heart, London, 1876.

discerned; and from them he infers the true nature of the case, although utterly unable to discover any of the ordinary physical signs of an aneurism. Whenever, indeed, obstinate and anomalous thoracic symptoms, which might be explained by the presence of an aneurismal sac, occur in a person whose lungs and heart appear to be in every respect sound and whose general health is not materially affected, we may suspect an aneurism to be the source of the disorder. So, too, if any laryngeal affection, or if any difficulty in swallowing, exhibit rather peculiar symptoms. It is, in truth, proper in all cases of chronic disease of the larynx, or where there are indications of a stricture of the œsophagus, to examine the chest carefully, so as to avoid the grave error of overlooking what may be the only cause of the whole disturbance.

The symptoms of *chronic laryngitis* especially are at times most astonishingly simulated, and it may happen that the patient, trusting to his feelings, refers obstinately to the chest as the seat of the disorder, while the physician as obstinately sees nothing and treats nothing but the presumed affection of the larynx. Even if we cannot discern any pulsation, the following signs may furnish a key to the case. There is, as in chronic laryngeal disease, alteration of the voice, with stridor, and peculiar cough; but the voice is not so uniformly changed. Often it retains much of its natural character; and the loss is not so progressive, and the aphonia not so permanent. Hoarse the voice may be, but, as the direction of the pressure varies, it alters rapidly both in pitch and in power. The cough is most commonly loud and paroxysmal, and has a ringing sound. Dyspnœa is a very constant symptom, and is often attended with wheezing or stridulous breathing, which is not persistent, and is sometimes only produced after a deep inspiration. The stridor, however, as Stokes points out, differs from that of an obstructive disease of the larynx by its seeming to issue from the notch at the sternum, and not from above, from the larynx itself. If, in addition, the respiration be found to be markedly unequal in the two lungs, the diagnosis of aneurism may be ventured upon; and it will be confirmed by finding no change in the larynx, when examined with the laryngoscope, sufficient to account for the laryngeal symptoms, or such a change—paralysis of only one cord, for instance—as could be readily explained by

pressure on one recurrent nerve.* Of course, the detection of dulness on percussion, of sounds stronger than or otherwise different from those in the cardiac region, or the occurrence of a hemorrhage, would place the diagnosis beyond doubt.

In some cases of aneurism, pain is among the earliest symptoms, and the patient complains much of it before there is a single physical sign indicative of the presence of a tumor. I had, several years ago, a case of this kind under my care. The patient suffered much from fugitive chest-pains, very acute and violent. He had at the same time a cough, but no stridor. The respiration in both lungs was natural, and so likewise was, as far as could be ascertained, every part of the chest. Dyspnœa gradually developed itself, and a cough with a metallic clang and stridulous breathing appeared, while a pulsation became more and more manifest immediately below the notch of the sternum.

The pain is dependent upon pressure on the nervous filaments: it may shoot toward the shoulder or the neck, along the arm, or deep into the centre of the chest. Dull, deep pain, boring and constant, is prone to occur when the pressure of the sac is leading to absorption of the vertebræ. Over the seat of the swelling there is often pain, associated with great tenderness.

The severity of the pain may give rise to emaciation and exhaustion, and become a cause of death; but death does not often take place from exhaustion. More usually the patient's life is cut short by the aneurism bursting, either externally or into internal parts,—into the trachea, bronchial tubes, œsophagus, pericardium, pleura, pulmonary artery, or spinal canal. Yet it is not always the first rent which leads to the fatal issue; this, as we learn from the cases that Dr. Webb† has analyzed, may, when the aneurism breaks externally, not happen for weeks after the accident.

---

* The aphonia in aneurism is, indeed, attributable to pressure on the recurrent laryngeal nerve; and, as mentioned by Tufnell, a stridulous voice, unaccompanied by aphonia and dysphagia, tends to show that the tumor is on the right side of the trachea and does not affect the œsophagus or the recurrent laryngeal nerve. When the aneurism presses on the trachea at its bifurcation, the voice will be raucous. In a case of aortic aneurism recorded by Habershon (Medico-Chirurg. Trans., 1865), the aneurism implicated the left recurrent laryngeal nerve, and there was atrophy of the muscles of the larynx, as well as left-sided pneumonia.

† American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Oct. 1874.

Now, can we foretell the course of an aneurism, and the probable mode of death it is likely to occasion? We cannot; for in order to do so it would be requisite to determine accurately its seat, so as to know what tissues are likely to be encroached upon. And this is very difficult, nay, often impossible. It is true that, when the swelling gives rise to phenomena like those of angina pectoris, we may surmise it to be in the ascending portion of the aorta and near the cardiac plexus of nerves, and look for its breaking into the pericardium or the pulmonary artery; when it is accompanied by laryngeal stridor or other laryngeal symptoms, it probably involves the posterior and lower portions of the arch, and will cause death by strangulation or by exhaustion; when it produces much dyspnœa, it is apt to be seated in the descending part of the arch, and death may take place by the aneurism bursting into a bronchial tube, or by pneumonia. But in regard to all these matters we can usually do little else than conjecture; because a tumor within the chest leads to such displacements that its relations to the surrounding structures cannot be clearly ascertained during life. The most valuable information we obtain is from a study of the physiological changes,—from the symptoms, therefore, of disturbed function; indeed, the correctness of our conclusions will depend almost entirely on that of our interpretation of these symptoms.

An aneurism of the *descending aorta*, between the arch and the diaphragm, produces, if extensive, dulness on percussion and bulging posteriorly, and may exhibit the same physical signs and symptoms as an aneurism in the neighborhood of the arch. A gnawing sensation in the vertebræ has been especially noticed. Yet, in spite of the most careful scrutiny, an aneurism of the descending aorta often escapes detection, or its physical signs, as a case recorded by Walshe* proves, may exist to the right instead of to the left of the spinal column, because the vessel has been dragged across the median line by its enlargement, and thus very considerable doubt may be thrown upon the diagnosis.

An *aneurism of the heart* may in exceptional instances produce localized bulging in the cardiac region. But, whether it does so or not, it is beyond the reach of positive diagnosis.

---

* Diseases of the Heart.

Let us, in conclusion, glance at the other kinds of aneurism within the thorax,—that of the innominate and that of the pulmonary artery.

An aneurism of the *innominate artery* is strictly limited to the right side of the body. It differs from that of the arch by the higher situation of the pulsating swelling; by the displacement of the clavicle; by the comparative absence of signs of pressure on the larynx and œsophagus; and by the fact that compression of the right subclavian and carotid diminishes the beat of the tumor, while it exerts no effect on an aortic aneurism. Such are, at all events, the marks of distinction indicated by the observations in Holland's* excellent memoir. An additional sign is mentioned by Wardrop.† It is that when the innominate is affected, the difficulty will appear first on the tracheal side of the sterno-mastoid; but on the cervical side if the aneurism be of the subclavian.

An aneurism of the *pulmonary artery* is a rare disease. Its main phenomena, so far as the few cases on record enable us to judge, are: a strongly pulsating swelling, perceptible to the left of the sternum, and limited to the second intercostal space near the costal cartilages; a marked thrill occurring with each expansion of the aneurism; and in some instances a rough murmur, which is not discovered at the notch of the sternum or above the clavicles; lividity of face; dropsy; and great difficulty of breathing.‡ The most significant points of difference between an aneurism of the pulmonary artery and of the aorta consist in the symptoms just alluded to, and in the absence of obvious evidences of pressure. The situation, too, of the physical phenomena is important; yet we must bear in mind that an aneurism of the arch may occasion a pulsating tumor, mainly to the left of the sternum, and may even break into the pulmonary artery. A mere distinct beating of the pulmonary artery is discriminated from an aneurism of this vessel by the non-existence of a palpable swelling, of dropsy, of greatly-embarrassed breathing, of lividity of the face, and by the usually coexisting signs of some consolidation of the left lung.

---

* Dublin Quarterly Journal, vol. xii.

† Holmes's Surgery, vol. iii. p. 562.

‡ In the case detailed by Skoda (Auscultation and Percussion), the dropsy was very great, and the face cyanotic; there was a faint murmur over the base of the heart, but none over the pulmonary artery.

Occasionally we meet under the outer half of the left clavicle with a pulsating tumor presenting thrill and murmur, and dilated veins above. These signs may be supposed to indicate a subclavian or axillary aneurism; but they often suddenly disappear. These "mimic" or phantom aneurisms* are apt to come back after excitement and after movement of the arms. They are thought to be due to temporary dilatation of the artery from vaso-motor paralysis, limited to a large vessel or to part of it.

---

* See paper by Samuel West, St. Barthol. Hosp. Rep., 1880.

CHAPTER V.

DISEASES OF THE MOUTH, PHARYNX, AND ŒSOPHAGUS.

THE diseases of this part of the digestive system need not here be described at any length, because many of them have already been considered in treating of the affections of the larynx, and of the heart and great vessels.

MOUTH.

Soreness of the mouth, pain in masticating, and a fetid breath are often complained of in diseases of the oral cavity. Let us suppose a patient to present himself with such symptoms. The interior of the mouth is exposed to a strong light, and its different parts inspected.

The gums are noticed to be swollen and injected, and the mucous membrane lining the cheeks reddened.—This is a state of things observed in the different forms of stomatitis. In the common diffused inflammation, the result of direct irritation, such as of the swallowing of hot liquids or of corrosive substances, or an accompaniment and consequence of gastric disorder, the redness is very marked; any attempt at chewing is painful; the taste is impaired; a flow of saliva takes place from the mouth, and superficial ulcerations occur at its various parts. In mercurial stomatitis there are much the same symptoms; but the more copious discharge of saliva, the pain in the jaws, the loosening of the teeth, the enlarged tongue, exhibiting their impress, the painful and swollen state of the salivary glands, and, above all, the peculiar nauseous breath, testify to the specific character of the inflammation. The sore mouth of scurvy may be distinguished from either of the preceding forms by the spongy, purplish, or livid gums, which bleed on the slightest touch, by the eruption on the skin, and by the other signs which attend a scorbutic state.

The gums and the inside of the cheeks and lips are covered with

a whitish curd-like exudation.—This constitutes the form of stomatitis known as *thrush*, so frequent in infants at the breast, and so constantly associated with intestinal disorder, with diarrhœa, with colicky pains, and with a feverish heat of skin and a hot, dry mouth. Very similar to it, regarded indeed by some as identical, is the aphthous ulceration, to which adults as well as children are liable. Here, too, a whitish deposit is perceived in various parts of the mouth; it is apt also to be combined with thirst and with gastric or intestinal disturbance, and the breath has a very disagreeable smell. The recognized difference consists in the presence of the small ulcers which may be detected when the white crusts that cover them are removed, and in the vesicular nature of the disease during its formative stage. Then more or less redness surrounds each spot, the ulcers are slightly raised at their borders, bleed easily on pressure, and may be irregular from several running together; their grayish covering is found to be soluble in ether, and to present many oil-globules under the microscope. On the other hand, this instrument shows us in thrush a special parasitic formation, the oidium albicans.

Ulcerations are perceived on the gums, tongue, and various parts of the mouth.—We meet with ulcers in the ordinary, in the mercurial, in the scorbutic, and in the aphthous inflammation of the mouth. But ulceration is apt to exhibit its most horrible features in the sore mouth of syphilis, and in that essentially ulcerative disease called *cancrum oris*, or ulcerative stomatitis. In the former, the fauces as well as the mouth are, as a general rule, involved, and the ulcers show peculiarities which we shall presently study. The latter is an affection which prevails especially in enfeebled constitutions. It is seen chiefly in hospitals, and not uncommonly in epidemics. It begins with pain in the gums, and these soon swell, redden, and bleed readily. They are covered with a soft, grayish exudation, which often extends to the soft palate. If the layer of exudation be scraped away, a bleeding, ulcerated mucous membrane comes into view, provided the swelling be not so great as to render a careful examination of the mouth impossible. The breath is most offensive; there is usually fever; yet the disease does not uniformly progress with activity: it may last for weeks, or even for months. Owing to the ulceration and to the extreme fetor of the breath, it is often mistaken for *gangrene of the mouth.*

But, although it may terminate in gangrene, it does not do so of necessity. It is a far less serious complaint, runs a less speedy course, presents a breath fetid, it is true, but not of the peculiar gangrenous odor, and lacks the very symptoms which gangrene within the mouth gives rise to,—the rapid extension of the ulceration; the dark-gray tint around it; the extensive swelling of the cheek; its altered color and partial destruction; the constant and profuse flow from the mouth of blood or pus mixed with saliva; and the laying bare of the bones and loosening of the teeth.

The tongue is red and swollen.—Changes in color and in appearance of the tongue occur in general diseases of the system, and more especially in those of the alimentary canal. The tongue is also more or less involved, at all events its mucous membrane is, in the different forms of stomatitis. An abnormal state of the covering of the tongue is, therefore, far from being a sign that the organ itself is primarily affected.

Occasionally, however, we do meet with affections of its deeper structures. Its nerves may be the seat of violent neuralgia; its muscles may be paralyzed; it may become hypertrophied or cancerous; it may undergo progressive atrophy; or it may be in a state of *acute inflammation*. The latter is, perhaps, the most frequent of its maladies, and is readily recognized by the red, swollen look of the organ, joined to a burning pain in it, and either to great dryness of the mouth or to constant dribbling. The swelling usually begins at the anterior portion, and may become so considerable as to threaten suffocation; the inflamed tongue fills up the fauces and protrudes out of the mouth, and the unhappy patient can neither swallow nor utter a word. He has active fever, headache, great restlessness, and intense thirst, which symptoms last for several days, and until the inflammation subsides. But unless properly treated, and sometimes in spite of proper treatment, the inflammation is likely not to end in resolution, but runs on to suppuration or gangrene. In some instances it leaves a permanent induration, which may be mistaken for a cancerous nodule. Acute glossitis is a dangerous complaint; fortunately, it is a rare one. Its most frequent cause, as now seen, is direct injury, either from wounds or the stings of venomous insects, or from the introduction of corrosive substances into the mouth. Its most frequent cause formerly was the abuse of mer-

cury pushed to salivation. At times it is observed as a complication of scarlatina and of erysipelas.

Other affections of the tongue connected with diseases of its structure have been mentioned in the first part of this volume. Cancer of the tongue produces the greatest alteration in the form and texture of the organ. Syphilis of the tongue gives rise to deep fissures, ulcers, and gummous nodules which may be difficult to distinguish from cancer, except by the history and the absence of pain. As a sign of recovery from syphilis, the tongue may present a quite peculiar botched appearance, similar to what happens in the syphilitic liver.

FAUCES.

The fauces—that is, the parts at the back of the mouth which are brought into view when the lips are widely opened, such as the half-arches, the uvula, the tonsils, the posterior wall of the pharynx—may be involved in the same diseases as the parts situated in front. The contiguity of these structures is in fact such that any morbid action is apt to spread to them, or to extend from them either forward or downward into the pharynx, and even into the larynx. Moreover, on this very account a disorder is rarely found limited to any one portion of the fauces, but transfers itself generally from one to the other, from the tonsils to the soft palate, from the soft palate to the tonsils. The most common affections of the fauces are inflammation and ulceration, both of which occasion a feeling of uneasiness in the throat, and also difficulty or pain in deglutition, and both of which are readily enough detected by looking into the mouth when the jaws are widely separated and the tongue depressed.

In the ordinary inflammation of the fauces, the *simple angina*, or sore throat, the parts are of a bright-red color, and the uvula is long and swollen, and by dropping on the tongue gives rise to a constant disposition to swallow, although the act of swallowing is attended with pain. Associated with the angina are coryza and febrile disturbance; and, owing to the inflammation travelling up the Eustachian tube, the sense of hearing is impaired.

The same symptoms are observed in the *pseudomembranous inflammation of the fauces;* but we find here, as when describing diphtheria we shall make apparent, patches of exudation.

Tonsillitis.—When the inflammation penetrates the substance of the tonsils, occasioning the disease popularly known as *quinsy*, much the same general symptoms occur as in ordinary angina. But the sense of constriction in the throat is greater; so is the difficulty in swallowing; and liquids are apt to return through the nose. The voice is thick, and has often a peculiar sound; it is painful to the patient to talk, and on looking into the throat the tonsils may be seen red, prominent, and covered with mucus which is not easily detached. Sometimes the swelling is so considerable that the tumid glands fill up the space between the half-arches and leave but a small interval for the passage of food or drink. In some instances we cannot separate the jaws sufficiently to get a view of the throat, and have to trust to the introduction of the finger to tell us the condition of the affected parts. Occasionally the inflammation extends from the tonsils to the salivary glands; the submaxillary and parotid glands swell, and ptyalism takes place. It is necessary to be aware of this fact; for, if a mercurial cathartic has been administered, the profuse flow of saliva might be incorrectly attributed to it.

There is not much likelihood of confounding this secondary *parotitis* with mumps, in which an outward swelling, visible beneath the ear, is found, but not a swelling within the throat, and in which no real difficulty in swallowing occurs, except, perhaps, when the tumefaction is at its height. This comparative absence of difficulty in deglutition, added to the tension, fulness, and soreness at the angles of the jaw, the pain felt there, the almost impossible mastication, the purely external character of the tumefaction, and the febrile excitement and disfigured face, are indeed the signs by which parotitis is generally at once distinguished from any of the morbid states which resemble it.

Tonsillitis terminates by resolution or by the formation of pus. There are no positive means of ascertaining that the inflammation is going to end in suppuration, although we may suspect that this will be the case when much pain is felt at the angles of the jaws and shooting to the ear, and when the symptoms have been severe and persistent for more than four or five days. Sometimes the pus may be seen through the covering of the tonsils; but often the vast sense of relief experienced by the patient, and the sudden improvement in deglutition, attended, perhaps, with an unpleas-

ant taste, are the only signs that the collection of pus has been discharged. Attacks of tonsillitis are prone to be repeated, and may lead to permanent enlargement and induration of the tonsils. The enlarged tonsils, attended as they frequently are with cervical glandular swellings, may be mistaken for cancer of the tonsils. But in this affection sanious offensive ulcerations occur.*

Diphtheria.—There is another kind of inflammation of the fauces which, in obedience to the clinical classification followed in this work, may be considered here,—membranous angina or diphtheria. Not that it is really a local malady. On the contrary, it is a general disease, of which the exudative inflammation of the throat is merely the most usual characteristic. Yet the local lesion is so marked, and the symptoms are so nearly related to those of the common forms of acute sore throat, that practically the disorder is best regarded in connection with them.

It begins usually as an ordinary sore throat, with redness and swelling of the arches of the palate, and of the tonsils. There is a slight stiffness of the neck, and the cervical and submaxillary glands of the jaw are enlarged and tender, and the subcutaneous tissue may become involved in the swelling. Within a period varying from a few hours to a few days, an exudation takes place on the tonsils, the uvula, and the soft palate. This exudation is more or less extensive, generally tough, and of a white or grayish hue. It may show but little tendency to spread; or it may extend to the gums and along the walls of the pharynx, and into the windpipe. In some cases it passes upward into the nares, yet it may begin there simultaneously with its appearance in the throat. The false membrane, once formed, darkens, wastes from the circumference toward the centre, and gradually disappears. But sometimes the coat becomes for a time thicker and thicker by the constant addition of fresh layers. This happens particularly in the "croupous form" of diphtheria, in which the inflammation is more intense from the onset, and fibrin is freely poured out, not simply into the epithelium, but into the tissues underneath, and in which the fibrinous exudations succeed one another rapidly until the dense thick coating of false membrane results. Under any circumstances, when artificially removed, the pseudomem-

* Poland, Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., April, 1872.

brane is soon developed. After the first week from its beginning, no further exudation is apt to happen, and the danger arising from the membrane may be generally looked upon as over, unless, as is not uncommon, a relapse of the malady occur.

The constitutional symptoms vary greatly in different cases. The pulse may be frequent, the skin hot, and there may be much pain in the head; in fact, the symptoms are those of asthenic fever, with considerable elevation of temperature. Yet generally there is little febrile excitement, but a sense of weakness and prostration are prominent from the onset. In some instances, typhoid phenomena manifest themselves, especially in those instances in which decomposition of the disintegrating exudation takes place, giving rise to the septic form of the malady; in this the temperature may be even below the normal. The more asthenic the disorder, the more apt is the exudation to be pulpy and granular.

In diphtheria the danger is twofold: it arises partly from the depressing effect of the poison, increased as this effect may be by the absorption of putrid matter from the throat; partly from the extension of the disease to the larynx and lungs. Again, at the height or even at the decline of the malady there is risk of heart-palsy or heart-clot. Nor is the termination of the acute disorder always the termination of the complaint. A chronic irritation of the throat, lasting weeks or months, and possibly relapsing, under exposure, into a diphtheritic sore throat, remains; or albuminuria, which, indeed, shows itself during the height of the malady, but which also outlasts its acute manifestations; or pleurisy, or bronchitis and pneumonia,—both of which may be delayed until after the exudation has disappeared from the throat,—increase the list of the complications of the affection, and protract or imperil the convalescence. And there are morbid conditions which may be wholly looked upon as after-symptoms. A paralysis of the velum palati and of the pharyngeal arches, making itself apparent by a peculiar nasal intonation of the voice, and by proneness to regurgitation of fluids through the nostrils, is among the earliest of them, showing itself often, indeed, just at the termination of the acute malady. Later appear impairment of vision, gastrodynia, ulcers in various parts of the body, profound anæmia, and that gradual failing of muscular power with numbness which ordi-

narily does not take place until after complete convalescence, and which winds up in almost total, although not irremediable, loss of muscular force,—in diphtheritic paralysis. Furthermore, I have known aphasia to follow the depressing complaint.

Now, all these facts indicate the malignant character of the disease, and how essential it is, even while the malady is in its acute stage, to counteract, by nourishment and stimulants, the exhausting effect of the poison; how essential to continue the treatment long after the throat affection has been removed.

But to look at the differential diagnosis of the disorder. It varies widely from stomatitis, from tonsillitis, from pharyngitis, —in truth, from all the ordinary local inflammations of these structures,—by the presence of a membrane, by the striking constitutional symptoms, and by the sequelæ.

Yet there are certain sources of error against which it is necessary to guard. In *simple pharyngitis*, a mass of mucus, in part derived from the nares, is apt to collect on the inflamed membrane, and looks at first sight like the coating from an exudation; but it may be easily removed, and a closer inspection proves its true nature. In *tonsillitis*, liquid may ooze from the opening of the follicles on the surface of the swollen tonsils, or little yellowish or whitish points form there. But they are very limited, are strictly confined to the gland, exhibit no tendency to spread or to coalesce, are generally small white specks of roundish or oval shape, and, when cast off, superficial ulcerations are seen on the gland. I desire particularly to call attention to the possibility of confounding these appearances, which are by no means uncommon in some forms of tonsillitis, with diphtheria, for I have known them to occasion more than one mistake. The mistake is most likely to happen in those mild cases of the disease in which the exudation is limited, and the injection or superficial inflammation of the tonsils and back of the throat marked, which are sometimes described as the "catarrhal form" of diphtheria. Should, in an individual instance, the facts mentioned be insufficient to solve the doubt, the microscope can do so readily; for it shows the white masses to be largely composed of epithelium, and not, like the diphtheritic membrane, mainly of fibrillated fibrin, of granular corpuscles, and of pus, besides epithelium in different degrees of development and retrograde change, and fungoid

masses.* Even on the most superficial layers of the epithelium round-celled vegetable organisms, micrococci, show themselves at once; these penetrate into the deeper layers, by what Oertel calls a micrococcus vegetation, and this vegetation is supposed to be the causing element, the very essence, of diphtheria.†

Ulcerative stomatitis, the form of stomatitis most likely to be confounded with diphtheria, and especially with this malady when the exudation lines the gums, is discriminated by the ulceration or sloughing; whereas the mucous membrane in the pseudomembranous disease remains intact, save in the rarest instances. The same feature distinguishes diphtheria from *gangrene of the mouth*, for which, on account of the extreme fetor of the breath, it is sometimes mistaken, and aids in distinguishing it also from other kinds of stomatitis, as from *thrush*. In the latter, too, the buccal mucous membrane, and not the throat, is chiefly affected, and the abdominal symptoms, and the other constitutional phenomena, are different. So are they in *aphthæ*, in which, moreover, the superficial ulcerations, which bleed when touched, the unbroken vesicles or pustules in other parts, and the seat of the disorder—usually on the edge of the tongue, on the internal surface of the lips, and on the gums and inside of the cheek—are points to be taken into account.

Besides these affections, there are others which must be distinguished from diphtheria. We occasionally find cases occurring in epidemics, and where the membrane is limited nearly altogether to the follicles, and chiefly to the tonsils. As the membrane passes away, ulcerations are obvious. Swelling of the glands of the neck, and fever, but not of acute type, attend this *ulcero-membranous angina*, which, moreover, shows a strong disposition to relapses. But, though kindred to diphtheria, and in isolated instances perhaps difficult to discriminate, it differs from it in its seat and in its want of tendency to spread, in the formation of superficial ulcers, in its less marked constitutional depression, and in its invariably favorable termination.‡ Whether there be not

* Senator, Klinische Vorträge, 1874.

† It is, however, still uncertain whether specific diphtheritic bacteria exist. The observations of Wood and Formad, in Supplement No. 17, National Board of Health Bulletin, Jan. 21, 1882, and the statements of Perls in his Lehrbuch der Allgem. Path., throw doubt on the matter.

‡ See a paper in which I have described an epidemic of the kind, in the Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., July, 1870.

also other kinds of membranous sore throat to be separated from true diphtheria, is a matter requiring further investigation.

There is an acute disease of the throat to which Todd especially has called attention,* and which presents also some strong points of similitude to diphtheria,—*erysipelas of the fauces.* Like diphtheria, it is a most dangerous ailment; as in diphtheria, the morbid process may extend to the larynx; as happens often in diphtheria, the mucous membrane may exhibit a peculiar dusky-red color; as in diphtheria, the poison paralyzes the muscles of the palate and pharynx, and liquids are apt to be rejected through the nostrils and mouth. But the difficulty in deglutition differs from that of diphtheria in being present from the onset, and is not attended with enlargement of the glands of the neck, or with the formation of a false membrane. In some instances, too, we find vivid redness of the throat, which may be associated with much swelling. If the erysipelatous inflammation extend to the larynx, there is local pain, with urgent dyspnœa and hoarseness; and usually rapid exhaustion supervenes. In cases of this kind, the submucous tissues of the larynx are found extensively infiltrated with pus. The cases may happen without erysipelas showing itself on any external part of the body; on the other hand, erysipelas beginning in the fauces may spread to the face.†

This erysipelas of the fauces is not a frequent disease; and it must be stated that there are cases of diphtheria which simulate it very closely. I have seen a number of instances of the malady in which the whole mucous membrane was of a vivid or dusky hue; in which there was much swelling, with an effusion of serum, especially in the submucous tissue of the uvula, causing it to look like a small transparent bag; in which immense difficulty or even impossibility in deglutition existed,—yet in which no membrane appeared for days after the violent inflammation of the throat had set in, and was, when it showed itself, very slight in extent, and out of all proportion to the inflammation. But the constitutional symptoms and the sequelæ were the same as those of ordinary diphtheria. In one of the cases of the kind referred to, suppuration of one of the tonsils took place in consequence of the

---

* Clinical Lectures on Acute Diseases.

† Cases quoted in Schmidt's Jahrbücher, 1869, No. 1.

inflammation; a layer of deposit had coated parts of the tonsils and of the half-arches and uvula.

How shall we separate diphtheria from *membranous croup*, a disease with which, indeed, it is by many regarded as identical? Yet this seems taking a narrow view of the facts. In the first place, croup is a local complaint, and lacks the peculiar constitutional symptoms, the early depression and the sequelæ of diphtheria. Secondly, an affection of the windpipe is not by any means an essential element of diphtheria, for in the majority of cases the disease does not spread to the larynx. Thirdly, when, from the paroxysms of hoarse, irritative cough, the labored breathing, the attacks of suffocation, the huskiness or extinction of voice, we may infer that the exudative process has reached the larynx,—when, in other words, the symptoms of croup arise,—we still recall that the first manifestations of the membranous affection were perceived in the throat, and not in the larynx. Indeed, save in the rarest cases, and even these are not all free from doubt, the disease does not begin in the windpipe; though the beginning above may not attract attention, and may be most readily overlooked. Thus, *laryngeal diphtheria* affects primarily the throat, and may extend to the windpipe; pseudomembranous croup affects primarily the windpipe, and may extend to the throat. Fourthly, croup is not contagious, as we find diphtheria is. And, even granting that as regards the membrane and the symptoms we may not be able, as indeed we are sometimes not able, to distinguish individual cases of membranous croup from laryngeal diphtheria, the origin of the diphtheritic complaint, and its spreading to other members of the household, if not in a membranous form yet in the form of sore throat with singular constitutional depression, show its peculiar and special traits.

On one symptom we cannot lay, we now know, as much stress as might be supposed. The albuminuria, the elaborate report of the committee of the Medico-Chirurgical Society has taught us,* is not always present in laryngeal diphtheria, owing to the early

* Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. lxii., 1879. Some of the anatomical points involved are also well discussed by Weigert in Virchow's Archiv, Bd. lxx. and lxxi. Mackenzie, it is well known, is a strenuous advocate of the identity of the two affections.

fatality of the malady; again, in certain cases the mere dyspnœa of laryngitis may give rise to albumen in the urine. Yet when albuminuria is marked, and when it has happened where an affection of the fauces has preceded the laryngeal implication, it points to an infective or zymotic cause,—to laryngeal diphtheria. But it is fair to add that even with reference to the cause, the committee admits for a much larger number of cases, such as would be generally called membranous croup, a starting-point in a general or an epidemic influence, and attaches far less importance to its origin in cold than has been generally done.

Lastly, diphtheria may be confounded with *scarlatina*. When, indeed, we reflect on the similar appearance of the throat, on the occurrence of albuminuria in both maladies, and on the frequency with which both are found to prevail at the same time as epidemics in a community, it is not astonishing that one should be looked upon as but a modified form of the other. Allied they certainly are, but not identical; for the poison of one leads to a thoroughly-defined rash, and leaves a protective influence against a second attack, and often also deafness, suppuration of the glands of the neck, and dropsy,—phenomena which are not encountered in the other. It is true that in very rare instances of diphtheria we encounter a slight erythema of the neck and breast, but it is not like the vivid, diffused rash of scarlet fever. Moreover, the exudation in the throat is not exactly similar in the two diseases. In scarlatina it is pultaceous, and not coherent, and has no tendency to spread to the respiratory passages. Then the albuminuria, the symptom to which Wade has so well called our attention, happens at a different period. In scarlatina it is a sequel rather than a concomitant; in diphtheria it is a concomitant rather than a sequel. Further, the gravity of the symptom is not the same. In the latter malady it is an indication of danger; it has not so serious a meaning in the former.

Diphtheria may be intercurrent in various maladies: in typhoid fever, in the exanthemata, in pneumonia. Nor is the exudation always restricted to the throat. It may show itself in a wound or on excoriated skin, on the nasal mucous membrane, the conjunctiva, the nipple, the uvula, or around the anus; it may be found coating the stomach, the intestines, and the ramifications of the bronchial tubes.

Nasal diphtheria is a very grave form of the malady: it may either be present alone, or coexist with a deposit in the fauces and pharynx. It generally occurs with evidences of the septic form; the symptoms are of a low type, and we recognize the affection by carefully inspecting the posterior pharynx and seeing that the membrane extends upward; by noting the irritated, reddened look of the nostril, even when no membrane can be discerned in it; and by the coryza, the sense of obstruction in the nose, and the acrid sanious discharge which comes from it. In cases in which the nasal duct and the laryngeal canal are stopped up by the false membrane, tears are constantly rolling down the cheeks. Epistaxis is a not uncommon symptom; swelling of the cervical glands may or may not be present.

Chronic Sore Throat.—Attacks of angina are prone to recur, and to lead to chronic inflammation of the structures. Now, an affection of this kind is liable, on any exposure, to be kindled into the acute complaint; besides, it yields at all times some manifestations of a disorder of the throat. A thickening of the folds of membrane forming the half-arches, a tumefaction of the follicles at the upper part of the pharynx, a lengthening of the uvula, are the visible signs of the chronic malady; a constant disposition to clear the throat, and a dry cough, are often the attending general symptoms. Owing to the habitual coughing, the patient may be suspected to be laboring under phthisis, and be treated accordingly, when the whole difficulty lies not in the lungs, but in the throat. Yet an error in the opposite direction is quite as easily, and perhaps more frequently, committed. It is, indeed, the fashion with many to snip off tonsils and uvulas, with the view of curing a cough which is really kept up by a source of irritation in the lungs, forgetting that in scrofula and tuberculosis chronic enlargement of the tonsils and follicular pharyngitis are by no means unusual. A careful examination of the chest ought always to be made, even when inspection of the throat shows disease to be there present.

The follicular disease of the throat, or "clergyman's sore throat," is the most frequent of all the morbid conditions which produce a chronic sore throat. As Green, who so well described the disease, pointed out, the abnormal condition of the follicles of the mucous membrane of the pharynx and fauces often extends to the

larynx. There are constant hawking and attempts at clearing the throat, and not unfrequently roughness of voice or decided hoarseness. On inspecting the throat, the enlarged mucous follicles can be readily discerned; those on the pharynx are very prominent. In cases of long standing, the follicles may ulcerate, and very commonly they pour out an acrid secretion. But, unless from coexisting enlargement of the uvula or an altered position of the epiglottis, or marked laryngeal disease, or a bronchial complication, there is no decided cough. The follicular disease may occur in consequence of repeated attacks of sore throat, or be an attendant upon gastric disorder, or follow constant exercise and straining of the voice.

Ulcers are not often developed in the fauces during an attack of acute inflammation, except in the specific sore throat of scarlatina; in chronic inflammation, especially if occurring in scrofulous persons, they are more common. The most profound ulcerations are those of constitutional syphilis, implicating, as they do, not only the tissues of the fauces, but also the parts in front, and destroying both the fleshy covering of the bones and the bones themselves. With regard to treatment and to prognosis, it is of the utmost importance to distinguish these *syphilitic ulcers* from those produced by other causes. A cutaneous eruption of a syphilitic character, and enlarged lymphatic glands, or the history of antecedent syphilis, would lead us to a correct conclusion; but an accurate history of a syphilitic infection cannot always be obtained. The ulcers themselves furnish some information by which we may suspect their origin. They are not superficial and stationary, like those resulting from ordinary inflammation; on the contrary, they are deep and have a strong tendency to spread. They are rounded, or of a serpiginous form, with borders well defined and elevated, and surrounded by a distinct zone of redness; and the inflammation which precedes them is limited to spots, and is not so diffused, nor attended with so much swelling, as the inflammation which exists prior to simple ulceration.

PHARYNX AND ŒSOPHAGUS.

In describing the affections of the fauces, those of that portion of the pharynx which is most usually the seat of disease have

been at the same time described. Indeed, when we speak of acute or chronic pharyngitis, we generally mean acute or chronic inflammation of the fauces, to which the upper part of the pharynx belongs. Inflammation of the portion of the pharynx which is out of sight when the tongue is depressed, is rare. It may be presumed to exist if there be pain and an impediment in the act of swallowing when the food arrives opposite the top of the larynx, while the respiration remains free and the voice unaffected. Abscesses sometimes form between the textures composing the pharynx, and between its posterior wall and the cervical vertebræ. These *retropharyngeal abscesses* mostly result from disease of the vertebræ. They occasion great difficulty in deglutition and in breathing; an altered voice; dull pain and stiffness in the neck; external swelling, which may or may not be œdematous; and commonly a tumefaction at the back of the throat, which can be seen, or which at least can be felt with the finger pressed against the posterior wall of the pharynx. On account of the obstructed respiration and the changed voice, the disease is liable to be mistaken for laryngeal complaints, especially for croup. Its differences have been enumerated above.*

The œsophagus is not often the seat of disease. We meet with acute inflammation produced by swallowing boiling water or corrosive poisons, especially nitric or sulphuric acid, or ammonia. The symptoms of acute *œsophagitis* are usually mixed up with those of inflammation of the pharynx, or of the stomach. We may, however, infer its presence if difficulty and pain in deglutition exist for which nothing in the throat accounts, and if these phenomena be associated with hiccough and with a burning sensation between the shoulders, in the course of the tube. In infancy œsophagitis is sometimes encountered.†

Of the chronic diseases of the œsophagus, *stricture* is the most common. The narrowing may take place at any part of the tube, and results from preceding inflammation or ulceration, from cancerous degeneration of the walls, or from the pressure of a tumor,

---

* See an elaborate paper on the subject of these abscesses, by Allin, New York Journ. of Med., Nov. 1851; also Stephen Smith, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., Oct. 1871; Desprès, Gazette des Hôpitaux, No. 32, 1873.

† Brush, New York Med. Rec., 1883, xxiii.

of an abscess, or of an aneurism; sometimes it is congenital. The formidable malady manifests itself by impediment in swallowing: even liquid food cannot pass without great difficulty; and if the stricture go on increasing, the patient perishes miserably by starvation. In addition to the obstruction to the passage of food, we may find a peculiar pain occurring at a particular part of the tube, and that the patient raises, without cough or vomiting, clots of blood presenting the same shape.

The matter ejected in the attempts at deglutition consists simply of masticated food together with more or less mucus. If long retained, the albuminous materials are macerated or putrid; the starchy materials are in process of fermentation; fungi are also formed in great quantities, although never sarcinæ.* Should there be doubt as to the seat of the obstruction, a bougie will clear up the doubt; and thus we possess in this instrument the most valuable diagnostic as well as therapeutic agent. But we must not immediately conclude, because the bougie meets with resistance, that an organic stricture is present. The narrowing may be only *spasmodic*, yet give rise to the symptoms of organic constriction. But they are not permanent: at times nourishment is readily swallowed, and a full-sized bougie passes with ease. Spasmodic stricture occasionally accompanies ulceration of the larynx; but it is chiefly met with in hypochondriacs and in hysterical women. The latter, indeed, sometimes fancy that they are incapable of swallowing, and reject the food they take without there being even a temporary spasm to prevent its passage. Spasmodic stricture is sometimes also an attendant on cerebral disease.

The distinction of the other causes of stricture is not always an easy matter. In the stenosis arising from syphilis, we lay great stress on the history and on the results of an antisyphilitic treatment. In the strictures due to compression, we discern the swelling that has occasioned them, and the œsophagus is apt to be pushed to one side. In strictures the result of cicatrices, we have the gradual development of the affection after an injury or the swallowing of some irritant poison, and the great resistance of the dense tissues to the sound is very significant. Cancerous narrowing occurs after forty years of age, progresses steadily, and, as

* Ziemssen, "Diseases of the Œsophagus," in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

Ziemssen has pointed out, is frequently associated with paralysis of the recurrent laryngeal nerves. It may affect the whole middle part of the œsophagus.*

Dilatation of the œsophagus above the seat of a stricture, or without a stricture existing, is, on the whole, a rare disease. Its chief symptoms, when extensive, are difficulty in swallowing, vomiting or regurgitation of food, a swelling in the neck coming on after eating and diminishing greatly after vomiting or by pressure, slowly-progressing inanition, and at times long spells of delusive improvement. The sound may penetrate through the neck of the sac with difficulty, or enter it readily, which largely depends upon whether the sac be empty or full; once in the sac, the end of the tube can be generally moved about with ease.

In all the diseases mentioned, the value of the sound as a means of diagnosis has been spoken of. A few more remarks about it may not be amiss. When the sound on reaching a particular spot always occasions pain, we may infer the existence of inflammation or ulceration at this point, and, in the case of ulceration, some pus or blood is likely to be brought up on the instrument. Should any doubt exist whether the sound have passed into the œsophagus or into the larynx, let the patient be directed to speak; he can make no noise if the tube be in the larynx. In cases remaining doubtful, a lighted candle may be placed before the end of the tube projecting from the mouth. If the instrument be in the windpipe, the flame will be wafted to and fro with the currents of air; if in the œsophagus, nothing of the kind is to be observed, except when the tube is in the intrathoracic portion.

It has been proposed to study the diseases of the œsophagus by means of auscultation, listening while the patient swallows food or liquid; and we owe to Hamburger an elaborate description of the sounds.† In health, the œsophageal sound is extremely distinct, but of very short duration. We should distinguish it from the pharyngeal swallowing sound, which is generally a loud

---

* Moore, Lancet, London, 1883, i. 13.

† Jahrbücher der k. k. Gesellschaft der Aerzte in Wien, Bd. xviii. See, also, Oppolzer's Lectures; Morell Mackenzie, London Lancet, May, 1874; Allbutt, Brit. Med. Journ., Oct. 1875; Gaston, Saint-Marie, Des différentes modes d'exploration de l'œsophage, Paris, 1875.

gurgle. In a moderately advanced stage of stricture of the œsophagus, a noise similar to emptying a bottle, "clucking," "gurgling," is perceived; while in cases of dilatation we are apt to meet with a sound like that heard when rain driven by the wind impinges and is deflected. In cases of very marked stricture or of obstruction by an impacted foreign body, we find that the act of deglutition cannot be detected below a certain point, while it is distinct above. To auscult the œsophagus, we should place the stethoscope in the vicinity of the hyoid bone, also to the left of the vertebral column from the upper dorsal vertebra downward. Whether, however, this method of exploration be really of much value is unsettled.

The disorders of the pharynx and œsophagus have as a common symptom difficulty in swallowing. But we must not forget that other causes may produce *dysphagia*, such as paralysis of the muscles of the throat, diseases of the larynx or trachea, particularly ulcerative diseases, and aneurismal tumors within the chest.

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY MEDICAL LIBRARY

CHAPTER VI.

DISEASES OF THE ABDOMEN.

The abdominal cavity contains viscera of very varied functions: some form, others break down organic constituents; while others, again, excrete the broken-down material. They all, however, labor in one cause; they all work toward preserving a normal state of the blood, either by preparing fit matter for it, and consequently for the healthy nutrition of the frame, or by removing such substances as would be hurtful if they were retained. Any serious derangement of any of these viscera, especially any serious chronic derangement of those which are not simply reservoirs, must therefore lead to a deterioration of the blood and to a defective nourishment of the body. But, independently of the change in the blood and the falling off in the general nutrition, there are no vital symptoms which characterize abdominal diseases as a group; and, as many other causes may give rise to the same symptoms, they furnish, on the whole, but little information of real value in diagnosis, none at all as to the particular organ at fault. This we learn to some extent by examining, where it can be done, the secretions or excretions; to some extent by noticing the peculiar appearances of the skin which are produced by deterioration of the blood, or by substances, such as bile, circulating in it; and perhaps to a still greater extent by the exploration of the organs through the parietes of the abdomen. It is, in truth, by means of the physical method of investigation that we often obtain the most valuable information not only as to the seat but even as to the nature of the morbid action; and, although physical exploration of the abdomen does not yield as perfect results as when this form of diagnosis is applied to the affections of the thorax, the senses of sight and touch still supply us with an amount of knowledge most valuable, and with which it would be difficult to dispense. I speak only of the senses of sight and touch,

because the sense of hearing, save in so far as it enables us to judge of the sounds elicited by percussion, or of murmurs in the vessels, is not very applicable to the study of diseases below the diaphragm. But let us pass in review the different methods of physical diagnosis with reference to abdominal disorders.

Methods and General Results of Physical Examination of the Abdomen.

INSPECTION.

By inspection we learn the size, shape, form, and movements of the abdomen. To inspect the abdomen satisfactorily, the patient should be placed in an easy attitude, either standing or sitting. The recumbent position is less eligible, yet we are often obliged to examine sick persons in this posture. Whenever practicable, ocular inspection must be made not only from the front, but also from the sides and from the back. In appreciating the results thus obtained, it is necessary to bear in mind that even in health the appearance of the abdominal walls is modified by certain physiological conditions. The abdomen is much larger, in comparison to the size of the chest, in childhood than in adult age. It is more voluminous in females, especially such as have given birth to children. It increases in size with advancing years, particularly when a tendency to obesity exists. Its shape is somewhat altered by the pernicious habit of wearing tight stays. Its upper portion is distended after a copious meal.

In disease we may observe either partial or general *abdominal enlargement*. The latter is caused by accumulations of air in the intestinal canal; by liquid in the peritoneum; by an œdematous condition of the abdominal walls; or by large tumors which fill up the whole cavity. A partial enlargement is mainly produced by an increase in size of particular organs, such as of the liver, or spleen, or ovaries. It may also be brought about by swelling of the mesenteric glands, or by tumor,—solid or hernial; and it is sometimes due to diseases above the diaphragm. A pleuritic or a pericardial effusion, or emphysema of the lungs, may give rise to a marked fulness below the margin of the ribs.

A *retraction of the abdominal parietes* is perceived in general emaciation, and is very obvious in that dependent upon a nar-

rowing of the cardiac or pyloric orifice of the stomach, or upon chronic diarrhœa or dysentery. It is also noticed in lead colic and in cephalic diseases, especially in tubercular meningitis.

There are further changes in the appearance of certain external parts which tend to elucidate the state of the parts within. Thus, we learn from the distention of the superficial veins that an obstruction to the flow of blood exists in the large veins of the abdomen, either in the portal system or in the vena cava. The lessening of the depression at the umbilicus, unless it be produced by pressure limited to the spot where the umbilicus lies, is a sign indicative of general abdominal enlargement.

While inspecting the abdomen, we may see distinct *movements*. The act of breathing gives rise to a motion which is very slight when a tumor or any other impediment interferes with the free action of the diaphragm, and which is much exaggerated by diseases within the thoracic cavity. The rolling of the intestines is sometimes visible on the exterior; so are at times those shiftings of accumulations of gas which give rise to a series of jerking elevations; so, too, are occasionally the spasmodic contractions and relaxations of the abdominal muscles. But none of these is as frequently encountered, and none occasions as much alarm, as a pulsation, the chief seat of which is the epigastric region, and which, as we shall presently see, is often mistaken for an aneurism.

PALPATION.

Palpation teaches us important lessons. We judge by the application of the hand of the size, position, and consistence of the viscera which are felt through the abdominal walls. We determine whether the parts are firmly attached or movable; whether they are smooth or nodulated; whether or not they possess a motion of their own. We ascertain whether they are tender or not; and by tapping with the fingers of one hand, while those of the other are applied to another portion of the surface, we discover, by the peculiar feeling of fluctuation, the presence of fluid in the abdominal cavity. We satisfy ourselves further, by the sense of touch, of the state of the parietes, whether hot or cold, resistant or elastic, œdematous or not; and we may detect a friction fremitus.

In order to use palpation with most effect, the abdominal muscles must be relaxed; and to do this the patient should be

placed on his back, and his thighs be flexed on the body. Occasionally it is essential to vary this position; to turn him from side to side, or to examine him when erect. The amount of pressure, too, should not always be the same. When we wish to examine deep parts, the pressure is increased; when it causes pain, the exploration must not be unnecessarily repeated. The character and the intensity of the pain which pressure calls forth often throw considerable light on the disease we are investigating. Thus, if it take deep pressure to produce pain, we are usually right in concluding that the mischief is not superficially seated. The pain of inflammation of the serous membrane is commonly much augmented by pressure, and is of a very severe, cutting character. Pain due to inflammation of any part of the mucous membrane of the intestinal tract is duller. All neuralgic or nervous pain, such as that of colic, is relieved rather than augmented by pressure, and may thus be distinguished from the tenderness caused by inflammation. Yet this is to be regarded as a rule which has many exceptions.

But we cannot enter into any fuller particulars as to what palpation teaches us in individual diseases of the abdomen; because, as there is hardly one of any importance in which it is not of some service, we should say here what it would be necessary to dwell on repeatedly hereafter. There is, however, one point connected with the subject which may be briefly alluded to,—the attempt to use palpation as a means of diagnosis by the introduction of the hand into the rectum. This method has been recommended by Simon, and it is claimed that the hand can be passed far enough to detect even calculi lodged in the kidney. But the method is still on trial, and is both disagreeable and not free from danger. Dilatation of the sphincter should be gradual, five minutes at least being allowed for its accomplishment. And with all precautions the information obtained may be indecisive. Strictures high up in the rectum or in the sigmoid flexure of the colon may be readily discerned, but a stricture below the descending colon may exist although the hand be unable to discover it.

PERCUSSION.

Percussion is, in the study of abdominal affections, as valuable as, perhaps even more valuable than, palpation. By it we can

circumscribe the different organs with accuracy; we can judge of the position of the stomach and intestines; we can limit the distended bladder, and fix the borders of the liver and spleen. By its aid, further, we tell whether a distention of the abdomen is produced by air, or by a solid tumor, or by liquid. But, without entering here into any particulars as to its use in the recognition of individual abdominal disorders, we may examine the results it yields when applied to the healthy abdomen.

To render percussion a trustworthy interpreter of the state of the abdominal viscera, the patient should be placed in the same position as for palpation. The sounds are best elicited by mediate percussion, and especially by mediate percussion performed by means of a pleximeter. But, to appreciate them fully, something more is requisite than to produce a distinct sound and to be able to tell whether it is dull or tympanitic. We must be acquainted with the relations of the parts which the abdominal walls conceal from view; and we must take into account that during the digestive process the contents and position of these organs may vary sufficiently to modify the percussion sound.

To begin with the airless viscera. The *liver* is one of the easiest organs to limit. We determine its upper boundary by striking with moderate force in a line from somewhat above the right nipple toward the lower part of the thorax, until marked resistance and dulness tell us that a solid organ has been reached. At this point we make a mark; then we again percuss downward from near the median line, and above the dulness just obtained; then we percuss from the axilla downward; then posteriorly from beneath the lower angle of the scapula; and so on, until the line traced out reaches the vertebral column.

The dulness thus elicited marks the upper boundary of the liver; at least of the portion more directly in contact with the abdominal walls. Anteriorly it extends from the lower extremity of the sternum to between the fifth and sixth ribs; at the side, the dulness is generally in the seventh intercostal space; near the vertebral column, it is on a level with the tenth or the eleventh, more rarely with the ninth, interspace. The dulness of the left lobe reaches nearly two inches across the median line; but the heart lies here so near to the liver that we cannot with accuracy distinguish the flat sound of the one from the flat sound

of the other; nor indeed is this, for practical purposes, of great consequence.

After the upper border has been fairly traced out anteriorly, laterally, and, if thought necessary, posteriorly, we determine the inferior margin of the organ. This is readily effected by percussing downward from the already-ascertained line of dulness, and noting where the large intestine sends forth its distinct tympanitic sound. To determine the lower border correctly, the plexímeter must be pressed firmly on the integuments, and the stroke of the finger be slight; for if it be strong, we obtain the sound of the surrounding hollow viscera through the thin layer of liver which covers them, and before we have arrived at its margin. This mode of procedure is different from the one pursued to determine the height to which the liver rises, because the position of the parts is different. Superiorly, the lung descends between the surface and that portion of the convex surface of the liver which fits into the diaphragm, and it requires strong percussion to bring out the dulness of the deep-seated solid organ. By forcible percussion, however, we detect a decided loss of the pulmonary resonance at about the fourth intercostal space.

The inferior border of the liver will, anteriorly, be generally found to lie immediately at, or to project below, the last rib; posteriorly, we cannot determine this border positively, for it becomes continuous with the dulness occasioned by the right kidney. The lower margin of the left lobe is commonly met with at the upper third of a line drawn from the ensiform cartilage to the umbilicus. A distended gall-bladder may cause a strictly-defined dulness lower than the dulness of the surrounding liver.

The *spleen* is not so easily circumscribed as the liver. Indeed, if the stomach contain much food, or if it or the intestines be distended with gas, it is very difficult to discriminate the dull sound of the spleen. To find its limits, we must place the patient on his right side, with his legs flexed; or let him stand erect, and then begin to strike with some force in a line from the axilla to the crest of the ilium. At the ninth, or sometimes at the tenth, rib, the sound becomes dull, and there is much greater resistance to the finger. Here is the upper boundary of the spleen. We mark the spot, and continue to percuss in the same line until, at about the twelfth rib, we arrive at the lower boundary of

the organ, as indicated by the distinct tympanitic sound of the intestines.

After the vertical diameter has been thus ascertained, the horizontal is readily determined by percussing from the median line to a point between the lines which trace the superior and inferior margins, and by noticing where the sound of the stomach gives way to the dull sound of the solid viscus. When these three points have been decided upon, we have learned enough for practical purposes. We may then, if we choose, percuss posteriorly; but we cannot circumscribe the spleen with any accuracy behind, because its dulness becomes continuous with that of the left kidney.

The average size of the spleen is four inches in length and three in width; but it may in a diseased state increase to twice or three times that size. When the viscus eludes detection by percussion, we may infer it to be small; provided the stomach and intestines be not much distended with gas.

The *kidneys* cannot be limited with anything like accuracy, except at their inferior and outer borders, where the dull sound they occasion is surrounded by the intestinal resonance. This dulness extends somewhat lower during a full inspiration.

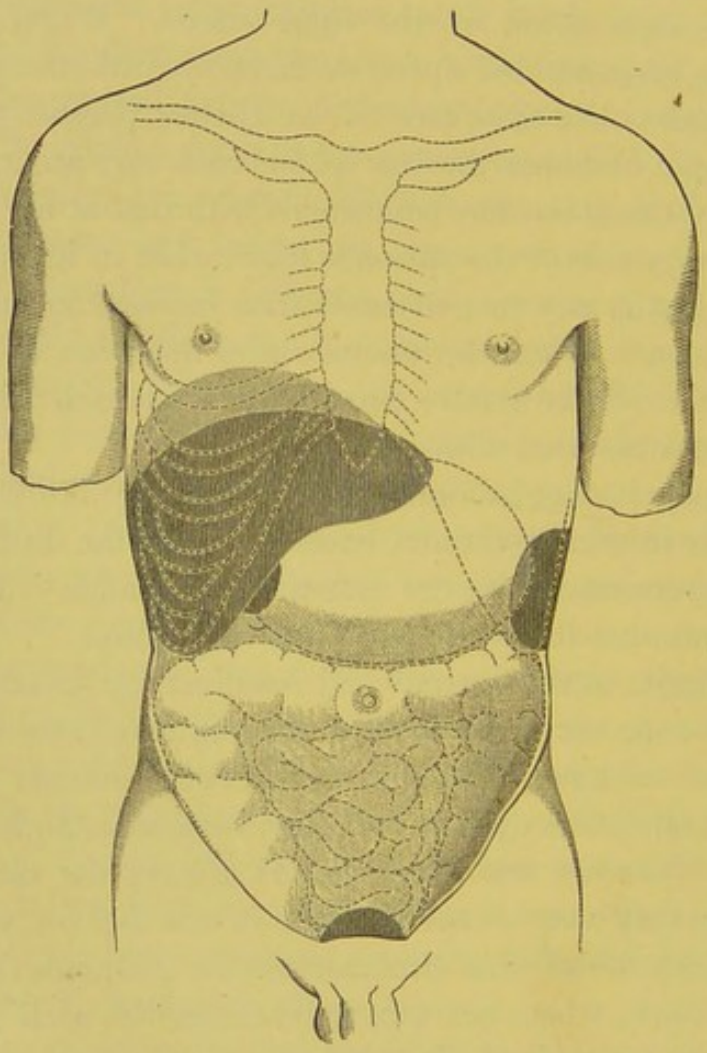
To set limits to the *stomach* and *intestines*, by means of percussion, requires an ear accustomed to discriminate between shades of sound, since we have to judge more between sounds of different degree, but similar to one another, than between sounds of different character. Nor are the tones elicited always the same over the same spot; they vary as the contents of the hollow viscera vary. We can make use of this circumstance for purposes of diagnosis.

The stomach, when not unusually distended with gas or with food, renders a sound which is hollow, ringing, and tympanitic to a certain degree, yet which is not tympanitic as that of the intestine is. It is, in fact, a sound unlike any other, and experience soon enables us to distinguish it from that of the surrounding viscera. Sometimes the sound is distinctly amphoric.

Now, to determine the boundaries of the stomach, it is necessary to mark out first the lower margin of the liver, for it covers a portion of the stomach; then the heart and the inner border of the spleen. The part which lies between these solid viscera yields the sound of the stomach, mixed at one point, namely, to the left of the apex of the heart, with the resonance of the lung. Near

this spot, about opposite to the seventh rib, the cardiac extremity of the stomach is situated; below it is the body of the organ. To ascertain its lower border, we percuss gently in a downward direction, until the alteration in sound shows that we are striking over

FIG. 39.



Results of abdominal percussion, as set forth in the text. The dark shades indicate marked dulness; the light shading exhibits a lessening of the clear or of the tympanitic character of the sound,—an approach to dulness.

the colon. The difference is at times very obvious, at times very slight. It is readily detected if the stomach contain either solid or liquid ingesta. Availing ourselves of this fact, we may sometimes follow, with advantage, Mailliot's advice, and let the patient swallow a glass of water. By placing him in the erect position, the fluid gravitates to the greater curvature, and the line of comparative dulness indicates the lower margin of the stomach, which is generally found near the umbilicus.

Another method to determine the limits of the organ, as well as whether or not the pylorus is capable still of self-closure in the direction of the duodenum, or is permanently patent, has been proposed by Ebstein.* It consists in the distention of the stomach by means of carbonic acid, generated by first letting the patient swallow tartaric acid dissolved in lukewarm water and then rather more bicarbonate of sodium, about a full teaspoonful. The stomach becomes very much distended, and emits a deep tympanitic note on percussion, unlike that over the intestines; but if the pylorus be incapable of closure, the intestines too become swollen, and their tympanitic note is changed.

The *colon* yields, in its ascending and transverse as well as in its descending portion, a sound of a purer tympanitic character than the stomach, the note of which is, indeed, in many respects more amphoric than tympanitic. When, however, the tube contains fæces, the sound is modified; and as these are prone to accumulate on the left side in the descending colon, and especially where this passes into the iliac fossa, it is usually not so resonant as the ascending colon. The *small intestines*, unless they are filled with fluid or solids, or distended with gas, render a sound of higher pitch and of smaller volume than the surrounding large intestine, and by the less deep-toned sound their position may be accurately determined. Artificial distention of the colon, by generating carbonic acid in it by means the same as just mentioned passed into the lower bowel, has been quite recently practised for diagnostic purposes by Ziemssen.† It enables us to distinguish with ease the outline of the large intestine, and shows whether there is communication with adjacent organs, such as the stomach, the bladder, or the small intestine.

The position of the viscera in the pelvis cannot be ascertained by means of percussion. It is only when the bladder is much distended, or the uterus augmented in size, that the outline of either can be traced on the walls of the abdomen.

AUSCULTATION.

Auscultation is serviceable in aiding in the detection of an abdominal aneurism; and sometimes an enlarged spleen gives rise

* Klinische Vorträge, No. 155, 1878.

† Deutsches Archiv. f. Klin. Med., Bd. xxxiii., June, 1883.

to a distinct blowing murmur; or the rubbing of a roughened peritoneum may occasion a friction sound; but, on the whole, the application of the stethoscope to the abdominal walls is rarely called for. In health, no constant sound is heard save that of the aorta; for the rush of blood through the other arteries, or through the veins, produces no appreciable murmur. When the stomach is distended with air and contains liquid, sounds possessing a metallic character are perceived, which an inexperienced observer is apt to consider as originating in the lungs; over which, in truth, they are often audible. The passage of gas through the intestines gives rise to those peculiar noises termed "borborygmi." In the pregnant state, auscultation is of value in detecting the pulsations of the fœtal heart and the utero-placental murmur.

SECTION I.

DISEASES OF THE STOMACH.

As the disorders of the stomach are so common; as we are so constantly called upon to remedy them; as a patient hardly ever gives a history of his ailment without thinking it obligatory to enter into a minute account of the state of his digestion, it would be reasonable to suppose that as a class no affections are so well understood and so susceptible of clear description as those of this viscus. But in point of fact there are none so little understood; and indeed it is only within the last few years that any attempts have been made to penetrate, with the light thrown by modern means of research, the darkness which surrounds the pathology of one of the most important organs in the body. Most of these attempts have had as their goal to ascertain the exact anatomical changes and the modifications in the secretions which give rise to the symptoms commonly referred to perverted function; and to a certain degree they have been successful; but not to that degree which enables us to associate each symptom with some definite alteration in the healthy structure or in the normal action of the part.

The stomach is examined partly by physical exploration by the methods just detailed, and partly by paying great attention to the symptoms which attend the digestive acts. To study these more accurately, several recent writers, and Leube* prominently among them, make use of washing out the stomach and examining the contents carefully. If this be done seven hours after a full meal, a clear liquid is obtained, and we know that the meal has been fully digested. A soft sound, like a Nélaton's catheter, is also used for examining the walls and orifices for diagnostic purposes; and it has been recommended to test the activity of the gastric juice by passing fifty ccm. of a three-per-cent. soda solution into the stomach. It takes twelve minutes in a healthy state of things to neutralize this solution.

The symptoms which are constantly met with in derangements of the stomach, whether organic or functional, are loss of appetite, nausea and vomiting, acidity, flatulency, and pain. Before inquiring into the individual diseases of the viscus, we shall briefly pass these symptoms in review.

Loss of Appetite.—This is one of the most common signs of a disordered stomach. It manifests itself in various ways. It may amount to absolute repugnance to taking any kind of food, or may be merely an inability to partake of certain articles. Again, little by little the process of digestion may become more and more difficult and annoying, and the patient in consequence instinctively abstains from eating, except in quantities barely sufficient to keep up life. What the loss of appetite depends on, we do not know; nor shall we until the causes of appetite and hunger are definitively settled. That nervous influence has something to do with the anorexia, is shown by the sudden deprivation of all desire to eat when any strong impression is made on the nervous system, —such as that caused by the unexpected receipt of unwelcome news. The collection of epithelium on the mucous membrane is also connected with a marked diminution of the appetite; for with a tongue much coated, absolute disgust at the mere thought of taking food often exists, which yields to relish for food as soon as the tongue begins to clean.

Attending the diminished or lost appetite, we meet sometimes

* Deutsches Archiv. f. Klin. Med., Bd. xxxiii., 1883; also Schreiber, *ib.*

with great emaciation and with signs as if even the small quantity of food taken were not absorbed into, or utterly failed to nourish, the system. Moreover, there is apt to be sensitiveness over the abdomen, and spots of particular sensitiveness exist which correspond to the situation of the mesenteric glands. We find, however, no evidence of actual organic disease, either in the abdomen or in the lungs; nor does this *pseudo tabes mesenterica*, if I may so call it, occur, like the disease it simulates, in scrofulous or tubercular patients. I have met with a number of cases, chiefly in young women with lowered vital force, fond of excitement, and living indolent lives. Some were hysterical, others not. But in all the complaint seemed to be due to deficient nerve-power, with impaired function of the stomach, and very possibly of the abdominal glands. This disorder is probably the same as that described by Sir William Gull as hysteric apepsia,* and kindred to the affection delineated by Lasègue as hysteric anorexia.†

Instead of the appetite being lost, it is at times capricious, or even ravenous. A craving after food is not often combined with a structural lesion. Yet we occasionally meet with it in persons affected with gastric ulcer. It is common to find it in those who suffer from neuralgia of the stomach. And sometimes in cases of mere nervous gastric disturbance, with or without pain, there is an extraordinary exaggeration of the appetite: the patient eats largely eight or even fifteen times a day, digests his food, yet is constantly hungry.‡

The feeling of *thirst* does not lessen when the desire for food does. On the contrary, it usually increases when the latter diminishes.

Excessive Acidity of the Stomach.—Excessive acidity occurs from various causes. The gastric juice may be secreted in great quantities, or it may contain an abnormal amount of acid. But excessive acidity is far more frequently due to the decomposition of food and to a process of fermentation dependent rather upon an insufficient amount of the gastric solvent than upon its superfluity. It then manifests itself only after meals. When the mucous membrane is covered with a tenacious mucus or with thick

---

* Transactions of the Clinical Society, vol. vii., 1874.

† Arch. Gén. de Méd., April, 1873.

‡ Cases recorded by Guipon, Bulimic and Syncopal Dyspepsia.

layers of epithelium, slow digestion and acidity from fermentation result; because, although the gastric juice is sufficient, it cannot mix as readily with the aliment.

The acids formed in the stomach are, besides the muriatic acid of the gastric juice, lactic acid, acetic acid, carbonic acid, butyric acid, and oxalic acid. Some articles of food produce these different acids in considerable quantities. Thus, sugar generates large amounts of lactic acid. The acids which are created in the stomach may get into the blood, and, by vitiating this fluid, give rise to various disorders.

When much acid is present in the viscus, it occasions a sensation of heat which extends along the œsophagus. This "heartburn" is apt to happen in paroxysms, and is attended with a feeling of constriction or with actual pain at the epigastrium. As a symptom it has no special diagnostic value, for it is met with both in functional and in organic diseases of the stomach. It simply denotes extreme acidity; and it is common in gouty persons. It probably arises, as Chambers surmises, from the action of the acid contents of the organ on the oversensitive nerves of the cardiac end and of the œsophagus.

Flatulency.—The gas in the intestinal canal may be merely air which is swallowed; or it may be generated from imperfectly-digested food; or it may be a secretion from the blood-vessels of the part. In those who suffer from indigestion, it is produced in the last two ways, and the patient complains greatly of the annoyance it occasions. It causes a disgust for eating, a feeling of distention, and sometimes actual pain. By interfering with the downward movements of the diaphragm, it induces a sensation of constriction in the chest, shortened breathing, palpitation of the heart, and the sleep is broken by uneasy dreams.

An expulsion of the gaseous contents of the stomach by the mouth gives rise to *eructation*, or belching. The belching which follows the decomposition of food has sometimes the taste and the odor of rotten eggs, owing to the gas evolved consisting of sulphuretted hydrogen. At other times the eructation is odorless, because the gases formed are carbonic acid, or hydrogen or nitrogen, or some of their compounds. When the gas results from fermentation or decomposition of food, it frequently coexists with acidity occurring only after meals, and we remedy it by adminis-

tering the mineral acids or agents which promote digestion. When it is a secretion from the blood-vessels, it happens in an empty state of the stomach, and is often relieved by simply regulating the time of taking food, so as to avoid too long intervals between the meals. As a cause of flatulence and eructation which it is important not to overlook may be mentioned thoracic aneurism.*

Nausea and Vomiting.—These are often combined. But sometimes there is persistent nausea without vomiting; sometimes vomiting occurs without any or with but slight nausea. Yet they are both occasioned in much the same way: what gives rise to one will generally give rise to the other.

Vomiting is a complex act. But its causes, although various, may all be ranged under four heads. It either arises from an irritation of the peripheral extremities of the nerves which supply the parts more directly concerned in the act itself, such as the stomach, the diaphragm, and the œsophagus; or the irritation originates in the centres from which these nerves spring, and is referred to their peripheries; or there is a mechanical obstruction in the stomach or intestines; or the vomiting is purely sympathetic. To illustrate these different forms in full is not necessary. I shall merely mention a few examples of each. Under the first head belongs the vomiting observed in acute or chronic inflammation of the stomach, in ulcer, or in cancer; also that following a debauch, or the introduction of irritating substances into the viscus. Under the second head may be ranged the vomiting which occurs in diseases of the brain; perhaps, also, that which arises in morbid states of the blood, in Bright's disease. Under the third head we may class the vomiting in narrowing of the œsophagus and of the pyloric or cardiac extremity of the stomach, and in obstructions of the intestine. It is, however, a question whether the vomiting in all these cases is not owing to the same ultimate cause as that of the first group; whether, in other words, it is not a reflex phenomenon called forth by the irritation at the seat of the impediment.

The fourth group is exemplified by the vomiting in pregnancy, in wounds of the extremities, in inflammation of the peritoneum, of the intestines, and of the liver, in renal calculus, and in irrita-

* Walter F. Atlee, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., July, 1869.

tion of the fauces. In the five last instances the vomiting is due to direct transmission of the irritation, and must be looked upon as originating through means of that sympathy called by physiologists continuous. The first two illustrate the remote sympathy between different parts of the body, of which disease often furnishes such striking proofs.

Connected thus with so many various conditions, the act of vomiting, taken by itself, is of little diagnostic value. It presupposes a certain amount of irritation existing in the stomach, or reflected to it; but nothing more. It is, of course, a frequent symptom in disorders of the stomach, especially in those which are organic; yet the error of considering it as having reference only to derangements of that viscus ought to be strenuously guarded against. As it is allied to morbid states too numerous to be here examined in detail, I shall content myself with making general statements regarding the indications to be drawn from it.

When vomiting is observed in a person previously in good health, we may suspect either the invasion of some acute malady, or that some poisonous substance has been wilfully or accidentally taken. Again, it may come on suddenly from violent mental emotion. When everything that is swallowed is immediately expelled, the difficulty lies in the œsophagus, or at the cardiac orifice of the stomach, or in an extreme irritability of the viscus; and this irritability, attended as it often is with unceasing nausea, experience teaches to be more frequently due to sympathetic excitement of the organ than to structural gastric disease. But speedy vomiting, generally without preceding nausea, it must be remembered, is also among the symptoms of visceral hysteria, and is indeed, by some, regarded as the most frequent symptom.* I have known it associated or alternating with extraordinary flatulency.

As regards the vomiting which is brought about by gastric disorders, it is of much consequence to note the period at which it happens, whether before meals or after meals, and how long afterward. In some diseases, such as ulcer and cancer, it rarely occurs except when food has been taken. The act of vomiting then affords relief from the pain. In narrowing of the pylorus, it

* Denian, L'Hystérie gastrique, Paris, 1883.

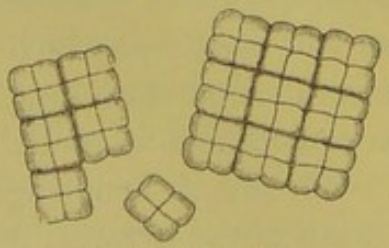
takes place some hours after digestion has begun. But, as vomiting will be described hereafter in its relations to the individual diseases of the stomach, we shall not anticipate what will be more fitly discussed elsewhere. For the same reason, we need not dwell on the characteristics of the ejected matter. Yet a few words on the subject can hardly be omitted.

The nature and the quantity of the vomit are, of course, most various. The following are its most common kinds:

Food or *liquid*, mixed with saliva and some mucus, is expelled when the stomach is very irritable, or if an obstruction exist which renders the entrance into the organ difficult or impossible. Half-digested food, in a state of acetous fermentation and with a strongly-acid reaction, is cast out when the proper secretion of the gastric juice or its intimate admixture with the aliment has been interfered with, or when the food has been detained for a long time in the stomach. This kind of vomit is usual in chronic inflammation and in cancer of the stomach, especially in the latter. In the ejected matter the particles of food may still be recognized with the unassisted eye; but when the food has been kept for a prolonged period in the stomach, or when it has passed on into the duodenum and is returned, it is changed into an apparently homogeneous mass. Examined, however, under the microscope, the different elementary structures of the animal or vegetable substances partaken of can even then be detected. Mixed with muscular fibre, fibrous tissue, starch-corpuscles, and vegetable cells, is usually found a quantity of oil.

Sarcinæ and yeast fungi are sometimes discovered, by means of the microscope, in the vomit. These organisms, first described by John Goodsir, are the result of a process of fermentation, and are generally associated with copious vomiting. They are small square or slightly oblong bodies, divided into similar smaller portions by cross-lines, and each portion thus formed is again subdivided; but the markings of the smaller squares are not so distinct as those of the larger. The illustration shows a mass of sarcinæ found in the vomit of a patient who suffered from gastric ulcer.

Fig. 40.



Sarcinæ ventriculi.

Vomit containing sarcinæ is always indicative of structural

change in the stomach. It is sometimes found in chronic gastritis of long standing; or in connection with ulcer, and yet oftener with cancer, and especially in those cases in which the narrowing at the pyloric extremity has led to distention of the organ. In truth, it is the opinion of eminent pathologists that the presence of sarcinæ requires that there should be some condition which prevents the stomach from completely emptying itself.

Sarcina vomit has an acid smell and reaction, and often a peculiar brownish appearance. After standing, it becomes covered with a dirty, frothy matter, like yeast; but, owing to the amount of half-digested food at times mixed with it, its aspect is not uniform, and it is only by the microscope that the presence of the strange bodies can be recognized with certainty.

The process of fermentation which attends the development of the sarcinæ occasions heart-burn and extreme flatulency, both of which add greatly to the distress of the patient; and the copious vomiting is a source of relief, since the formation of acid and of wind is, for the time being, almost entirely or wholly arrested.

Mucus is occasionally ejected in large quantities, both mixed with food and pure. In chronic gastritis, and in the milder forms of acute gastritis, the mucous membrane is covered with a tenacious secretion, and a considerable amount of a glairy or stringy matter is expelled by the act of vomiting. As a general rule, indeed, it may be stated that, when much mucus is evacuated, an inflammatory condition of the mucous membrane, or what is termed a catarrhal state of the stomach, is present.

A thin, watery fluid, looking much like saliva, is discharged in some cases of organic disease of the stomach, and more frequently still in functional derangement of the organ brought on by eating coarse food. Now and then it is met with in pregnancy. This variety of vomiting is popularly known as "water-brash;" technically, as pyrosis. It may be attended with a burning sensation extending to the fauces, and with pain running back to the spine. Generally it is a tractable disorder if proper food be taken. The fluid is commonly alkaline; sometimes, owing to its intimate admixture with the gastric contents, it is acid.

The source whence the fluid is derived is not settled. Frerichs found that it possessed the power of converting starch into sugar. On this account, it has been presumed to be saliva, which, after

having accumulated in the stomach, induces vomiting; or saliva which by a spasm at the entrance of the stomach is prevented from entering that organ, and is ejected after collecting in considerable quantities. By others it is regarded as being formed by the glands at the lower part of the œsophagus. It was for a long time looked upon as a secretion from the pancreas, and was considered a sign that the pancreas was diseased and not performing its function. But this view is untenable.

Bile may find its way into the stomach, and be expelled by the mouth, imparting to the vomit a greenish or yellowish color and a very bitter taste. The occurrence of bilious vomiting is commonly held to indicate a disease of the liver, or that the patient is extremely "bilious." It is not a proof of either. It is observed when there is much retching, and when the act of vomiting is protracted and frequently repeated, and is chiefly met with in the various forms of acute gastritis, and at the invasion of some acute malady which gives rise to sympathetic disturbance of the stomach.

Fæcal vomiting never depends upon a disease of the stomach. It may possibly be owing to a fistulous opening between the colon and the stomach; but such cases are extremely rare. Generally it is due to a mechanical obstruction to the passage of fæces. Occasionally it happens in fevers of a low type, or in peritonitis, and is then, perhaps, the result of paralysis of a portion of the intestinal tube, which acts, to some extent, as a mechanical obstruction. The matter that is ejected has the odor of fæces; but it is commonly of less firm consistence, and of lighter color, because it is the contents rather of the small than of the large intestine. Sometimes it is perfectly fluid.

It is commonly supposed that fæcal vomiting is caused by an inversion of the natural peristaltic action of the bowel. This doctrine was called in question by William Brinton. He attributes the reflux of fæcal matter to the peristalsis itself, which, acting on an obstructed and distended bowel, occasions on the periphery, as far as possible, the forward propulsion of the contents of the intestinal tube, but which also gives rise to a current in the opposite direction in the fluid substances occupying the centre of the tube.*

---

* Intestinal Obstruction, London, 1867.

Pus in small amount is sometimes found mixed with the vomit in cases of large ulcers in the stomach, simple or cancerous. When in quantities, it is owing to an abscess in the neighborhood of the viscus having poured its contents into it. Still, pus is rarely met with in the matters expelled. And the same can be said of other substances which may find their way into the stomach, like echinococcus sacs and worms, and also of masses of false membrane.

Blood, on the other hand, is not infrequently vomited. Having described the appearance of the blood when it comes from the stomach, in treating of the diagnosis of hemorrhage from the lungs, I shall, before examining into the circumstances which cause a hæmatemesis, merely here recall the fact that it is preceded by nausea and followed by black stools, and that the fluid ejected is generally black, and presents an acid reaction.

The quantity of blood lost varies, of course, greatly; but the amount vomited is by no means a proof of the amount effused. The larger portion may pass off by the bowels, giving rise to peculiar tarry stools. Nay, the whole may be voided with the stools; so that hemorrhage from the stomach and vomiting of blood are not always synonymous. Chocolate-colored material discharged by stool, and due to alkaline fluids acting on the blood after the effect of acids, is held to be a distinguishing trait between the blood passing by the intestines after a gastric hemorrhage and bleeding from the bowel.*

Hemorrhage occurring from the stomach is variously caused. It may spring from injury to the organ, or from disease of its coat; it may be vicarious; it may be the consequence of disorder elsewhere than in the stomach, as of a mechanical obstruction in the portal system; it may depend upon an altered state of the blood. But in all cases, however caused, with the exception of those arising from a large vessel being eaten into by the process of ulceration, a hemorrhage from the stomach is an illustration of that kind of capillary hemorrhage which modern research has proved to lie almost invariably at the root of the so-called hemorrhages "by exhalation." The overdistended capillaries burst; yet no traces of their rupture can be discovered with the unassisted

* Bartholow, Practice of Medicine.

eye after death. Nor is this difficult to account for, when the extreme minuteness of the vessels implicated is considered.

In the hemorrhage that follows blows or kicks on the stomach, an *active* hyperæmia of the mucous surface is occasioned, which leads to the extravasation of blood. An active arterial hyperæmia also precedes the hemorrhage that sometimes follows the swallowing of irritant poisons; and it is probably the cause of the hæmatemesis in several of the organic affections of the stomach. Of these, only cancer and ulcer are apt to present hemorrhage as a prominent symptom; and of these, again, it is much more frequent in the latter than in the former. The blood effused may be so slight in amount as to escape detection; and this is especially likely to happen when it is intimately admixed with food or with bile. Yet, by means of the microscope, the existence of blood-corpuscles in the ejected matter can be always demonstrated. The fulness of the vessels may be associated with degeneration of their coats, as, for instance, in amyloid degeneration of the stomach.

When blood has been detained for some time in the stomach, and has become intimately mingled with the acid contents of the organ, it loses entirely its natural appearance. What is termed "coffee-ground vomit" is blood thoroughly intermixed with other substances. It is the result of a comparatively small or gradual hemorrhage; and, as this is the kind which is apt to happen in gastric cancer, it is common in this affection. It has been held to be pathognomonic of it; but it is not. It occurs in other morbid states of the organ, and is met with in yellow fever.

Vicarious hemorrhage from the stomach is not infrequent, and especially frequent is that which takes the place of the menses. It is not dangerous. The blood escapes more or less exactly at the time of the normal discharge, and while the bleeding lasts the stomach is slightly tender, and the digestion impaired. But during the intervals there are no signs of disturbance of the functions of the organ, and no pain; both of which are points of importance in distinguishing between loss of blood caused by suppressed menstruation and loss of blood caused by disease of the stomach.

Gastric hemorrhage, dependent upon a state of *passive* congestion brought on by an obstruction to the flow of venous blood, is occasionally seen in organic affections of the heart. But it is much

more common as the result of embarrassment of the portal circulation, from tumors, or from affections of the liver and spleen. It frequently attends, therefore, cirrhosis and enlargement of the spleen, and is often joined to intestinal hemorrhage.

In gastric hemorrhage resulting from changes in the blood the vessels themselves are toneless, and rupture easily or offer no resistance to their altered contents escaping. This kind of hemorrhage is met with in scurvy, in typhus fever, and in yellow fever.

We see thus that blood is vomited from various causes, and that merely from the occurrence of hæmatemesis we can determine nothing definite as to its origin. Yet the symptom—for a symptom it always is—is of serious import, and when taken in connection with others is of great service in diagnosis. We ought, in chronic cases, first to suspect the hemorrhage to be due to some organic disease of the stomach; when there is no other proof of a structural affection of this organ, we turn to the liver, spleen, or heart for its explanation, or examine carefully every part of the abdominal cavity, to see whether or not a tumor is the source of the trouble. If occasioned by none of these conditions, its cause lies probably in altered blood, or in suppressed discharges. Of course the history of the case is indispensable to any induction. Thus, in low fevers there is not often difficulty in determining what has brought about the hemorrhage. The facts speak for themselves.

There is, however, one difficulty present in all instances; and that is, to tell whether the ejected blood has found its way into the stomach and has been subsequently expelled, or whether the hemorrhage is really gastric. The only method to avoid being deceived is to scrutinize closely the history and the attending phenomena. Blood may be introduced into the stomach by the bursting of an aneurism, or from an ulcerating pancreas; or it may have been swallowed during an attack of epistaxis or of hæmoptysis, or wilfully, to excite sympathy or to escape punishment. A strange result of gastric hemorrhage, first noticed by Graefe, is double-sided incurable amaurosis.

So much for vomiting of blood, and for the different characters presented by the vomit. In describing them we have been led away from the indications they furnish in diseases of the stomach. But it was more convenient here to consider vomiting connectedly and somewhat in detail, than to be obliged to treat of it in various

chapters. To return now to the more special symptoms of a deranged stomach.

Pain.—Pain occurs in many of the gastric disorders, and is met with in every conceivable form. It is sometimes slight, at other times violent. It is often more a feeling of soreness than actual pain. It may or may not be increased by pressure, and may either be augmented or relieved by the taking of food. If persistent or severe, and accompanied by tenderness at the epigastrium, it is almost always linked to a morbid state of the tissues of the viscus. Mere uneasy sensations, on the other hand, also happen in functional derangement of the organ while the food is being digested, and may even be attended with slight tenderness at the epigastrium.

Now, as both pain and soreness to the touch may be present as well in functional disturbance as in organic change, how can we tell with which they are associated? Budd * lays down a law on this point which, on the whole, is borne out by the experience of the profession. The pain and soreness, he affirms, dependent on organic disease may be distinguished from the pain and soreness which result from functional disorder by noticing the time at which they take place. If they are more severe soon after meals, or when the stomach is full, and more severe after a heavy meal of animal food than after a light one of farinaceous substances and milk, they point to a structural affection. If they occur only when the stomach is empty, and are relieved by food, they are indicative of a functional derangement. This general rule is as true as most general rules; but no truer. The confidence to be placed in it depends to some extent on the meaning attached to the word "pain"; for the rule would prove a very fallacious guide were the uneasiness and sense of weight attendant on the act of digestion, in those whose gastric juice is deficient in quantity or in an unhealthy condition, to be regarded in the same light as pain, and as undeniable evidence of organic disease.

Occasionally the stomach is the seat of violent paroxysms of pain. These are at times linked to a chronic organic affection; at others they are apparently connected with a perfectly sound state of the viscus, and coexist with a tendency to neuralgic pains all

* Diseases of the Stomach.

over the body; at others, again, they are brought about by some article of food which the stomach does not tolerate or is unable to digest. The disorder is variously described under the name of *gastrodynia* or *gastralgia*, or as a form of *cardialgia*. The pain is supposed to be associated with or due to a cramp of the stomach; but whether it is so or not is far from certain. When the predisposition to it exists, exposure to cold and damp, a draught of cold water drunk when heated, sudden and violent emotions, or a collection of wind in the alimentary canal, will bring it on. And this predisposition is met with in gouty and rheumatic persons, and in those who are debilitated,—in women who are anæmic, and in men who have been exposed to exhausting influences. Then we also find the gastralgia interchanged with other neuralgic or spasmodic affections, giving way to asthma or to angina pectoris, or, on the other hand, occurring in their place.

The pain varies much in intensity: it is usually severe and agonizing; but it is not permanent; intervals of rest and comfort succeed to the paroxysms of harrowing distress. During a violent attack, the skin is cold, the pulse slow, there are frequently nausea, vomiting, sometimes fainting, and often sensations of utter prostration and impending dissolution. The seat of the pain is in the epigastrium, immediately beneath the ensiform cartilage. The patient feels as if the coats of the stomach were being violently drawn together, or rent asunder, or rapidly pierced by a sharp instrument. Thence the pain extends toward the umbilicus and the hypochondria. It is sometimes relieved by the recumbent position and by external pressure.

But relief, under these circumstances, depends much on the condition with which the pain is associated. If it be connected with a chronic gastritis or an ulceration, external pressure aggravates rather than alleviates it. This is certainly true as a general rule; yet we cannot always positively announce that the pain which is conjoined with tenderness at the epigastrium is a proof of an organic lesion. There is sometimes sensitiveness to the touch in purely nervous gastralgia; or slight pressure may augment the pain, but firmly compressing the pit of the stomach will diminish it.

In a practical point of view, it is very important to discriminate between the cases of gastralgia which may be viewed as pure neu-

ralgia of the stomach and those in which the paroxysms of pain are combined with a chronic lesion. We infer that we have to deal with instances of the former, when the attacks occur in those whose impoverished blood or enfeebled health predisposes to neuralgia, and especially if they happen in women laboring under disorders of the uterus or ovaries, or in persons who suffer from neuralgic pains in other parts of the body. But the broadest line of distinction is drawn from the state of the digestive apparatus during the intervals. The disordered digestion, the pain after eating, the tenderness at the epigastrium, the nausea and vomiting, and the other symptoms common in morbid alterations of the coats of the stomach, are not seen in pure neuralgic gastrodynia. I have already stated that too much stress ought not to be laid on the influence of pressure on the paroxysmal pain during the paroxysm. A sign more trustworthy is the alleviation following the taking of food, for which, in truth, there may be a craving; and occasionally cases of gastralgia are met with in which the pain occurs only early in the mornings, and is very distressing, but is almost immediately eased by a hearty breakfast.

The form of gastrodynia which is produced by some article of food that disagrees with the individual is readily distinguished from the other varieties by observing it to be transient, and by noting its cause. The indigestible substance undergoes fermentation in the stomach, and acidity, flatulent distention, and nausea attend the pain, which ceases when the offending matter is ejected and the gas expelled.

The remarks just made apply also, in the main, to other manifestations of perverted innervation of the stomach, such as hyperæsthesia, erethism, with or without persistent vomitings,—forms happening usually in weak or hysterical persons, but which in the present state of our knowledge are still conveniently classed with gastralgia.

The nervous filaments, the irritation of which occasions pain in the stomach whether paroxysmal or not, belong to the vagus; sometimes, perhaps, the distress originates in the branches of the sympathetic that supply the organ. But we must be careful not to ascribe the seat of every pain which is felt between the umbilicus and sternum, or referred there, to the stomach. Diseases of the pleura, of the heart and its covering, affections of the inter-

costal nerves, abscess of the liver, intestinal disorders, rheumatism of the abdominal muscles, may give rise to pain in the epigastric region. And, again, spasmodic pain like that of gastralgia may be caused by colic, by disorganization of the tissue of the kidney and of the pancreas, and by the passage of gall-stones or of renal calculi. The great safeguard against error is to bear in mind that painful complaints of the stomach may be mistaken for those enumerated, and to ascertain carefully, in cases of epigastric distress, that there is no cause beyond the stomach to account for it. The nearer, in many instances, the pain is to the median line, or, should it occupy this, the more fixed and confined to a small spot, the greater is the probability of its being dependent upon gastric disease; and pain of the character alluded to is generally indicative of serious malady.

Pain is the last of the symptoms directly referable to the derangement of the viscus itself to which we shall allude. But when the great organ of assimilation is disordered, other organs suffer, either through sympathy, or because the irritation is transmitted to them, or because a similar state of their mucous surface is induced. The bowels are usually in a sluggish condition; it is commonly only when the gastric acidity is extreme that they are relaxed. The viscera within the chest are frequently disturbed. The patient is annoyed by palpitation and shortness of breath after meals; and as he feels the agitation of his heart, and finds that always, after he has eaten, his face is flushed, the palms of his hands are hot, and his temporal arteries throbbing, he is apt to overlook the derangement of the stomach, and to fancy himself laboring under an incurable cardiac affection. A dry cough, also, is a not unusual concomitant; but a cough may be the result of coexisting catarrh of the bronchial mucous membrane, or of disease of the lung-structure; and sometimes the affection of the lungs precedes that of the stomach.

So, too, with the kidneys. They may be irritated by the crude material which has made its way into the blood, and which they are called upon to excrete. The urine often contains various abnormal constituents; yet not seldom a morbid state of the urine is found previous to the derangement of the stomach, and the indigestion is the secondary rather than the primary ailment. Indeed, we must never be too hasty in concluding, when a dis-

ordered stomach is associated with diseases of other viscera, that it is their cause; it may exist as their consequence. Diseases of the liver and intestines are especially prone to induce a gastric affection.

One of the worst results of a disordered digestion is the state of mind it produces. It occasions listlessness and a disposition to look at all events in a gloomy light, and sometimes brings on inveterate hypochondriasis. Aretæus ascribed to the stomach as its primary power that it acted as the president of pleasure and of disgust, "being, from the sympathy of the soul, an important neighbor to the heart for imparting good or bad spirits." Now, although no one at present would agree with the physiology of the learned Cappadocian, who will deny that there is in the remark a germ of truth? How few men have not experienced the depression, the lack of energy, which a disturbance in the main organ of digestion brings with it! But here, again, we must be careful not to confound cause with effect; for want of activity or a distressed state of mind may seriously impair the appetite and subvert the normal action of the viscus. The exquisite description of Juvenal, in his Thirteenth Satire, of the conscience-stricken perjurer, is hardly drawn with too much poetic license.*

In the rough sketch just finished of the symptoms encountered in gastric disorders, no attempt has been made to separate the signs which belong more particularly to alteration of its coats from those which occur in derangement of its functions; in other words, I have not tried to dissociate the symptoms of "dyspepsia" from those of actual lesions.

And this for two reasons: in the first place, the most palpable indications of organic disease of the stomach are those of disordered function; and secondly, there are no symptoms which belong exclusively to dyspepsia. This complaint consists simply of the phenomena of indigestion, but in infinitely-varied combi-

---

* "Perpetua anxietas nec mensæ tempore cessat,
Faucibus ut morbo siccis, interque molares
Difficili crescente cibo; sed vina misellus
Exspuit; Albani veteris pretiosa senectus
Displicet: ostendas melius, densissima ruga
Cogitur in frontem, velut acri ducta Falerno."

nation: in some cases we find pain; in others, nausea and disgust for food; in others, again, uneasiness after meals, and acid eructations, or flatulency; in some the gastric symptoms are connected with debility, with great depression of spirits, and with wasting; in others a fair amount of health is preserved, the appetite is uncertain or perverted, and the signs of indigestion are manifest only after certain articles of food have been partaken of; in some cases the nervous symptoms are more prominent than the gastric; in others the dyspeptic symptoms may be the most marked, although the real cause is an exhausted state of the nervous system.

Thus it is impossible to present anything like a complete picture of merely functional, or, as it is called by some, atonic dyspepsia. Nor is this necessary; for its main features are easily enough recognized. In truth, the liability to error lies in an opposite direction. The faulty performance of the act of digestion is too often regarded as the whole ailment. Too often, if the practitioner have made out the diagnosis of "dyspepsia," he seeks no further, and treats the patient for this, and this alone, by means of some of the interminable mixtures which enjoy the reputation of being "good for dyspepsia." He does not remember, or choose to remember, that dyspepsia may be bound as a symptom to structural alteration of the stomach; just as palpitation and irregular action of the heart may constitute the whole complaint, but may also be joined to serious valvular lesion. It is true that in an organ like the stomach it is particularly difficult to tell where disturbed function ceases and anatomical change begins. Still, that this can be done to a greater extent than it is usually done, cannot be gainsaid.

Moreover, there are a great many affections which probably have connected with them definite anatomical lesions and constant modifications of the gastric juice and of the secretions of the mucous follicles of the stomach, which we are as yet obliged to embrace under the name of dyspepsia; and this because we are unacquainted with their clinical expression. But we may fairly hope that, through those admirable physiological and pathological researches which have of late begun to illuminate the subject, our ignorance will be dispelled, and by their aid we may expect the limits of purely functional dyspepsia to be much reduced; so that what the physician of the present day is

compelled to class under the general term dyspepsia will be recognized by the physician of the twentieth century as several distinct affections, each with its characteristic structural change,—much in the same way that the physician of the eighteenth century was obliged to regard and to treat dyspnœa as an individual disease, while now we have learned to separate it into different varieties, in conformity with its prominent anatomical causes, and to treat it in accordance with its source.

Diseases of the Stomach in which Pain and Soreness at the Epigastrium, and Vomiting, occur.

After what has been premised, it is obvious that the structural diseases of the stomach, as far as they are known up to this time, present but few symptoms which can be regarded as at all characteristic. Indeed, the only ones which can lay any claim to be so considered—and we have already seen that this claim is not always valid—are pain and soreness at the epigastrium, and vomiting. We may, then, take these symptoms as a starting-point in diagnosis, and describe the individual organic affections in which they chiefly occur, speaking first of those which are acute.

Acute Gastritis.—This malady is now pronounced by all authors to be exceedingly rare, save as the result of irritant poisons. Undoubtedly, inflammation of an intense kind, involving more than the mucous membrane, originating spontaneously, and not from the introduction of any highly acrid or corrosive substance into the stomach, is very seldom met with. But it is no less certain that inflammation of a less active character, limited to the most important part of the stomach, to the mucous membrane, and especially to its surface, is far from being a rare disease, and, whether as a concomitant of fevers or as an idiopathic malady, is a disorder to which the practitioner's attention is constantly drawn.

Thus, then, acute inflammation of all the coats of the stomach, or even of the entire mucous membrane, is uncommon ; acute inflammation of its surface is common. Yet it is the doctrine of the day not to regard any case as acute gastritis unless serious changes have been wrought by the inflammation in the tissues of the organ, so serious as almost to preclude recovery. To discuss,

in a work of this kind, the correctness or incorrectness of this view would hardly be justifiable. But, before proceeding, I venture to submit whether the limits within which acute inflammation is supposed to be confined are not more rigidly marked out for the stomach than for any other viscus; whether it is not very arbitrary and artificial to make severity and consequence the test of acute inflammation; and whether a state of things fully entitled to be called acute idiopathic gastritis is not more frequent than is generally admitted. I am sure that I have seen cases which differed in nothing from the typical and graphically-described cases of Andral,* save in the fatal termination and in lacking the symptoms which immediately precede that termination.

I shall detail one which was striking. A robust woman, the mother of several children, whom she was obliged to support by hard labor, was suddenly seized with a pain in the epigastric region, and vomiting. There was no apparent cause for the attack: she had certainly not swallowed any irritating substance. Although at one time a sufferer from indigestion, her digestive organs had not been markedly disordered for weeks prior to the appearance of the pain and the irritability of the stomach. The former seemed to come on before the latter. It was of a dull character, increased by swallowing either solids or liquids, and associated with the greatest tenderness. Nausea was constant, and vomiting very frequent. Large quantities of a greenish fluid were ejected, as well as nearly everything she swallowed. The tongue was deeply coated; its edges and tip were red. The bowels were constipated, but not painful on pressure. There was fever, not, however, of an active type; the skin was hot toward evening; the pulse quick and small; the breathing was hurried, and the patient exceedingly restless and prostrated. She complained most of the distress in her head, and of violent thirst. The treatment pursued consisted mainly in opening the bowels by enemata, and in administering ice and repeated doses of calomel, some of which she retained. After the symptoms had lasted for about ten days, they gradually disappeared, and she slowly recovered. The pain on swallowing and the soreness at the epigastrium were the last to leave. Indeed, when she passed from under my care they had

* Clinique Médicale, tome ii.

not ceased entirely. I cannot say whether they ever did, for I lost sight of the patient.

Now, here is a case which presented all the symptoms of a severe inflammation of the stomach, similar to that produced when an irritant poison has been received into the organ. In all such instances there are the same nausea and vomiting, and pain; the same restlessness and headache; the same form of fever and small or feeble pulse; the same unquenchable thirst. Sometimes the pain is of a burning kind; and in those cases which prove fatal —and many do prove fatal, as much perhaps from the destructive effect of the irritant on the tissues as in consequence of the inflammation—there is hiccough, the skin becomes cold, the features collapse, and the sufferer dies prostrated, yet frequently preserving his mental faculties to the last.

From these severe cases of acute gastritis, however caused, there exists every grade of inflammation, down to an active congestion of the mucous membrane, and to a mere reddening of its surface. Of course, there will not be in the milder forms the same intensity in the symptoms. But the outline is the same, although the filling in be in far less vivid hues. There is in all the same tendency to nausea and to vomiting, with more or less epigastric pain and uneasy sensations, and more or less tenderness at the pit of the stomach, and headache.

A mild gastritis is very commonly brought on by a debauch or by the introduction of irritating articles of diet into the stomach.

These cases are classed by some as *acute gastric catarrh*, and popularly known as sêvere attacks of indigestion: that they are owing to an inflammatory state of the mucous membrane was proved by the ocular demonstration Dr. Beaumont had of the process in the person of Alexis St. Martin. Beaumont found that whenever Alexis had been eating plentifully of substances hard of digestion, or drinking freely of ardent spirits, the mucous surface of the stomach exhibited patches of redness of various size, from which now and then small drops of blood exuded. Aphthous spots were also detected, and the secretions were evidently arrested, although occasionally a considerable quantity of ropy mucus collected on the surface of the membrane. The symptoms these changes, when they were marked, produced, were some tenderness at the epigastrium; nausea; vomiting; constipation, or sometimes

diarrhœa; a coated tongue, and headache,—in fact, just the symptoms of which patients complain when they are suffering from an acute attack of indigestion.

Another common and kindred kind of mild inflammation of the stomach is that usually called a "bilious attack." The French designate it expressively as *embarras gastrique*. English writers, borrowing a term from the Germans, describe it as a variety of acute gastric catarrh. In truth, it is like a catarrhal affection, and is often associated with catarrh of other mucous membranes. It sometimes occurs in epidemics. The symptoms are those already detailed. There is nausea, and frequently bile is vomited. We do not usually observe much pain in the epigastrium; but rather a feeling of uneasiness, and a slight soreness to the touch. The urine is dark, and deposits urate of ammonium; the tongue is much coated; there is thirst, with generally a moderate or slight fever, which exacerbates at night, and is of remittent type.

Secondary acute inflammation of the mucous membrane of the stomach is found in association with various disorders. It is met with in remittent fever, in typhus, in the exanthemata, in rheumatism, and oftener in gout, and partakes somewhat of the specific character of the malady with which it happens to be combined. Indeed, instead of being a secondary inflammation, it is oftener, to speak correctly, a local expression of a constitutional state.

Several writers describe a form of gastritis which occurs in very young children and leads to softening of the mucous lining of the stomach. Jaeger, Cruveilhier, and Billard in particular have made this *acute gastric softening* the subject of study. Yet its nature is not fully understood. There are some who believe the gelatinous softening to be the consequence of inflammation; others who regard it as nothing but the post-mortem result of the solvent powers of the gastric juice; while others, again, maintain it to be due to a pathological process which is not inflammatory, but which has disorganized the tissues during life. The symptoms which are ascribed to the malady are certainly exactly like those of acute inflammation of the stomach. As I have no experience in this strange disorder, I shall follow closely the delineation given of it by Billard.*

---

* Maladies des Enfants nouveau-nés.

The disease usually begins with the signs of a violent gastritis, with tension of the epigastric region, which is painful to the touch; with vomiting, not only of the milk and of the other liquids swallowed, but also of a green or yellow fluid. This vomiting happens either immediately or some time after the child has taken food or drink. There is occasionally diarrhœa; and the discharges from the bowels are frequently greenish, resembling those from the stomach. The respiration is hurried and jerking; the extremities are cold; the face and cry are expressive of suffering; the agitation is great. To this state succeeds one of general prostration and insensibility, and at the end of six, eight, or fifteen days the patient dies exhausted, from want of sleep and from the constant vomiting and pain. In very young children there is hardly any fever. The disease sometimes runs a more chronic course. It may be combined with a similar softening of the intestines. Cruveilhier has seen it occur in epidemics. He describes a prodromic period, marked by a rapid loss of strength, and by intense thirst.

Chronic Diseases attended with Pain, Epigastric Tenderness, and Vomiting.

The chronic diseases of the stomach may, like the acute, be considered in accordance with the pain, the soreness at the epigastrium, and the vomiting that attend them. At all events, these are the symptoms common to the chronic diseases which are susceptible of diagnosis. Besides these, there are some chronic disorders with the morbid anatomy of which recent careful researches have made us familiar,—such as destruction of the tubular structures; hypertrophy of the solitary glands; interstitial growths leading to glandular wasting, and to a gradual fibroid thickening of the entire mucous or submucous coat; fatty degeneration of the atrophied masses,*—but which we are as yet unable to distinguish at the bedside, and which, so far as has been ascertained, may even be entirely latent.

Contrasting the chronic diseases with which we are clinically

* See Handfield Jones, Pathological and Clinical Observations respecting Morbid Conditions of the Stomach; and Wilson Fox, Diseases of the Stomach, 1872.

acquainted with the acute, vomiting is found to be a symptom of greater diagnostic value,—not the act itself, but the appearances of the ejected matter. And, further, the phenomena of dyspepsia stand forth much more conspicuously.

Chronic Gastritis.—In chronic inflammation of the mucous membrane, or *chronic gastric catarrh*, the symptoms of indigestion are persistent and manifold. They vary somewhat according to the extent of the mucous surface involved and the amount of mucus and epithelium which accumulates on it, and probably also according to the healthy or wasted state of the gastric glands. Generally there is a sensation of discomfort, of weight, and of soreness at the pit of the stomach, aggravated by food; the part is also tender to the touch. Sometimes, even when the stomach is empty, a burning at the epigastrium and an inward fever are complained of. The appetite is impaired or capricious. Fermentation, heart-burn, and flatulency frequently attend the slow digestion of the food; the tongue is usually heavily coated; it may, however, be clean. The bowels are constipated. The urine contains an excess of phosphates or urates, or exhibits crystals of oxalate of lime. The patient's circulation is languid. He suffers from chilliness. His spirits are depressed. Not unfrequently, when the case has been of long duration, he is annoyed by thirst, and by vomiting, after meals, the half-digested food mixed with strings of mucus. But the vomiting may also take place when the stomach is empty, and the ejected matter is then fluid and colorless. Drunkards who suffer from chronic gastritis often throw up a quantity of glairy fluid on rising in the morning. A colorless vomit, joined to symptoms of long-continued indigestion, is always very characteristic of chronic gastritis.

Thus, then, occasionally the character of the vomit, more frequently the coated tongue, the distress after eating, the soreness at the epigastrium, and, especially, the permanence of the symptoms, distinguish the dyspepsia of chronic inflammation of the stomach from that which is purely functional; for, although cases of chronic gastritis may recover, and often do recover, yet the amelioration is very gradual, and months or years elapse before restoration to health takes place.

The causes of the malady are at times obscure. It certainly cannot always, nor in truth frequently, be traced to an antecedent

acute attack, although those who suffer from the chronic disorder are particularly prone to acute exacerbations. It is more common in persons over than in those under forty years of age. It is especially common in gourmands and drunkards, and in those who live on coarse food. It is often found conjoined with chronic bronchitis, and sometimes with tubercular disease of the lungs, or with amyloid degeneration. Passive congestion undoubtedly acts as a predisposing element. The inflammation is seen to arise from this cause in the course of chronic affections of the heart, of the liver, and of obstructions to the portal circulation, whether complicated with a lesion of the liver or not.

Chronic gastritis is frequently associated with ulcers in the organ or with cancer, and many of the symptoms of these disorders are clearly attributable to it. Let us inquire whether there are any special symptoms to inform us that something more dangerous than chronic inflammation of the mucous membrane of the stomach exists.

Gastric Ulcer.—Ulcer of the stomach is a disease comparatively rare in this country; but it is not so in some parts of the Continent of Europe and in England. Nor is it even in this country so rare that I have not seen a number of undoubted cases of the affection. It is generally associated with anæmia, or follows chronic gastric catarrh, or embolic plugging of small arterial twigs, or other disturbances of the circulation in the gastric mucous membrane. Amyloid degeneration of the finer vessels, too, occasions these perforating ulcers. The acid gastric juice acts readily and destructively on the weakened tissues.

The ulcer or ulcers, for there are sometimes several present, are seated most usually on the posterior wall of the stomach, in or near the lesser curvature and toward the pyloric extremity. The great danger arises from perforation of the coats and subsequent peritonitis. But the ulceration may prove fatal by opening a large blood-vessel. Again, the formation of a gastro-colic or a gastro-pulmonary fistula may lead to death; or the protracted suffering and excessive vomiting may gradually exhaust the vital energies. On the other hand, the ulcers may heal by cicatrization; and this, William Brinton tells us, takes place in about half the instances. Recurrence of the affection is not uncommon.

In cases which may be regarded as typical, the malady is an-

nounced by symptoms exactly like those witnessed in chronic gastritis,—the same uneasiness and pain at the epigastrium, and occasional nausea and vomiting of food, or of a watery fluid. Perforation may at this early stage of the disease most unexpectedly cut short the patient's life. Should perforation not take place, hemorrhage from the stomach, with emaciation and anæmia, next appears. In this way the disease usually continues for several months, or sometimes for a much longer period, the symptoms remitting from time to time, and showing singular variations in their severity.

Of these symptoms, pain and vomiting are the most characteristic. Pain is rarely absent; never, perhaps, except in cases which run a rapid course. It is generally a continuous dull feeling; sometimes a burning, at other times a gnawing sensation. As a rule, it is rendered more acute within a quarter of an hour after eating, and remains so as long as food occupies the stomach. Its situation is commonly in the middle of the epigastric region, and there it continues strictly limited. At that point, too, there is localized soreness, or even great tenderness to the touch. Sometimes the pain is seated behind the ensiform cartilage, or is referred to the right or to the left hypochondrium. It is often associated with a gnawing pain in the lower dorsal vertebræ, which may shoot between the scapulæ or down the spine; but the dorsal pain, like the epigastric, is, on the whole, very fixed, radiates but little, and is most severe when the ulcer is on the posterior surface. Besides this continued feeling of distress, there occur violent paroxysms of pain, which may last for several hours; nay, with trifling intermissions, for days. They are aggravated by pressure or by food; and, in fact, they are often thus induced, but not always, for they sometimes come on suddenly when the viscus is empty. The patient refers the suffering chiefly to the pit of the stomach, or to the dorsal vertebræ. He is apt to seek the recumbent posture for its relief. Yet it is not a little remarkable that there are sometimes long intervals during which all pain, whether paroxysmal or not, ceases, and during which food can be taken without inconvenience.

The peculiarities the pain exhibits form, on the whole, the most distinctive symptom of gastric ulceration. The paroxysms just spoken of might be mistaken for a purely nervous gastralgia.

And, indeed, when it is considered that both disorders are specially apt to occur in anæmic women, and in those whose menstrual functions are deranged, it becomes apparent how easily this mistake may be committed. The soreness at the epigastrium; the persistent symptoms of indigestion; the increase of pain after meals—constitute, in a diagnostic point of view, the safeguard against error. To these might be added the vomiting of blood, were it not that vicarious hemorrhages are not at all unlikely to take place in young women who are troubled with amenorrhœa. This is, in truth, a matter having a close connection with the diagnosis of gastric ulceration. Persons who suffer from disturbance of the menstrual function are prone to be hysterical; and it may happen that one of the most marked traits of the hysterical disorder is, that it manifests itself by tenderness in the epigastric region, and by pain in the stomach.

We thus may have the most significant signs of gastric ulcer, occurring, as so many cases of amenorrhœa do, in chlorotic young women; therefore happening in the class among whom ulceration of the stomach is most frequent. Nay, the very history may point to the probability of gastric ulcer.* Yet generally, by close attention to all the phenomena of the case, we can arrive at a correct conclusion. The tenderness in the simulated malady, as in all local hysterical affections, is great on the slightest touch; and there is no severe pain posteriorly corresponding to the spot of soreness in the epigastric region. Pressure upon a spinous process may cause pain; but it is not the peculiar dorsal pain of gastric ulceration. Then, in the hysterical complaint there is often hyperæsthesia of the skin in various portions of the body, and the apparent gastric distress bears no relation to the taking of food or to the circumstance of its being of an irritating character or otherwise.

But to return to the vomiting of blood. When this is not traceable to a suppression of a natural discharge, and when it does not befall a person who suffers from disease of the heart, or liver, or spleen, or œsophagus, it acquires great significance. It is the only kind of vomit at all distinctive of a gastric ulcer; for the substances ejected present otherwise appearances not different

---

* Case under my care, Philadelphia Hospital; Medical and Surgical Reporter, Feb. 1863.

from what they do in chronic gastritis. The blood may be pure and red, but it is more frequently blackened by the gastric juice; and large quantities are sometimes passed by stool. Now, hemorrhage does not take place in chronic inflammation of the mucous membrane of the stomach, except perhaps in drunkards. In those instances in which erosions exist on the surface, the vomited mucus may be a little streaked with blood; yet anything like a profuse hemorrhage never happens. Hence its occurrence in a case with the symptoms of chronic gastritis renders the presence of an ulcer probable.

The vomiting of the matters taken into the stomach may be immediate or not for some time after the food has been swallowed. Usually it happens speedily, and in some instances so speedily that there seems to be rather regurgitation than vomiting. But this is rare, and in the rarity is a safeguard against confounding gastric ulcer with the vomiting of cerebral disease, especially tumor; which I have known to happen in a young woman, in whom, moreover, vomiting of blood had occurred. In the regurgitation, then, in the frequently absent nausea, in the clean tongue,—though coating may also be absent in ulcer,—in the want of oppression and weight at the epigastrium, and in the headache, altered vision, and other nervous phenomena, we have the distinguishing traits between *gastric and cerebral vomiting* on which to lay stress in the diagnosis between disease of the brain and gastric ulcer, or indeed any other serious stomach affection. When error happens, it is apt to be from overlooking the brain disorder on account of the prominence of the gastric symptoms.

In concluding this sketch of gastric ulceration, two questions arise which require solution: Does an ulcer always produce the peculiar train of symptoms mentioned? May not the same phenomena be met with in other disorders? The first question must be answered in the negative. Many a case of ulceration of the stomach occasions nothing but the symptoms of chronic gastritis; and even these may not be marked. The second question is to be answered in the affirmative. There is a disorder with symptoms almost identical with gastric ulceration, namely, the corrosive *ulcer of the duodenum*. Now, this affection, were it more frequent, would be a constant source of error. It may run an acute, or at

least an apparently acute, or a chronic course. In either case it is scarcely distinguishable from gastric ulceration. Trier,* from an analysis of twenty-six cases, mentions, as the most important grounds for a differential diagnosis, signs of dilatation of the stomach; a sensitive tumor in the epigastrium, proceeding from adhesion with the pancreas; and jaundice or other hepatic phenomena. But these symptoms are far from constant; and, in accordance with his own showing, in the acute cases, and in those chronic cases which run a latent course, the diagnosis is impossible. It may be added that the perforating ulcer of the duodenum is much more apt than ulcer of the stomach to remain latent and to lead suddenly to a fatal termination. It is thought by some authorities to be almost invariably due to the action of a highly-acid gastric juice, and to furnish the best illustration of the so-called "peptic ulcer." It is most common between thirty and forty years of age, and, as Krauss proves, is ten times more common in men than in women.

There is yet another affection with symptoms like those of ulcer, an affection still more serious and destructive,—cancer.

Gastric Cancer.—Cancer is found more frequently in the stomach than in any other organ except the uterus. Of nine thousand one hundred and eighteen cases of cancer which occurred in Paris from 1837 to 1840, two thousand three hundred and three were in the stomach.† The disease is generally primary. It is most often seated at the pylorus; next in frequency stands the cardiac orifice; most rarely does it involve the whole viscus. We find all the varieties of cancer affecting the stomach; but none is so common as scirrhus. Indeed, what is called cancer of the stomach means, in the large majority of cases, scirrhus; and, moreover, scirrhus at the pyloric extremity, deposited primarily in the textures which intervene between the mucous and the serous coat. It would be out of place to enter here into a minute description of the appearances of a gastric scirrhus. I shall only state that I

---

* Quoted in British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review, Feb. 1864. See, also, the excellent monograph by Krauss, "Das perforirende Geschwür im Duodenum," 1865, and remarks on it in Niemeyer's work on Practical Medicine, and Wadham and Barclay, London Lancet, Feb. and March, 1871.

† Walshe on Cancer.

have usually found it to present cell-growths less marked than those of scirrhus of any other part of the body.

The symptoms of cancer of the stomach are the same as of chronic gastritis,—pain, tenderness in the epigastrium, disordered digestion, vomiting. In a more advanced state of the cancerous malady they may be those of gastric ulcer, hemorrhage being added to the list above given. There is only one symptom at all distinctive of cancer,—namely, the existence of a tumor; and this is so only when it is joined to digestive disorder and to increasing anorexia, debility, and emaciation.

But let us see if there is something in the pain and vomiting, or in the accompanying circumstances of the case, by which, even when a tumor cannot be discovered, the presence of a cancer may be suspected. Pain is a very constant symptom; quite as constant as in gastric ulcer. But the pain is, as a rule, more continued, much less influenced by the taking of food, and more radiating, being often referred to the right or the left hypochondrium. Its character is very varying. It may be dull, or gnawing, or it may be lancinating. It may be slight, or it may amount to excruciating agony. It is often of the latter kind. But it is a mistake to suppose that a cancer of the stomach necessarily causes severe or lancinating pain. Again, it should be borne in mind that the part diseased may ulcerate, and then the pain is exactly like that of an ordinary gastric ulcer, and is affected in the same way by food.

Vomiting is not an invariable result of cancer; yet it is a frequent one. The seat of the morbid growth determines, to a great extent, the occurrence of vomiting and the period at which it will happen. When the body of the stomach is attacked, and the orifices are not obstructed, it may not take place at all; or, if it take place, it is within a brief time after meals. When the disease has narrowed the cardiac extremity, vomiting supervenes almost immediately; the food has hardly been swallowed before it is brought up again. But when, as is much more common, the pylorus is constricted, the food is not thrown off until it attempts to pass through into the intestine; therefore not until a considerable time after meals.

With respect to the character of the substances ejected, this too depends on the seat of the cancer, and the time at which the vomit-

ing arises. If it ensue several hours after meals, the cast-off matter consists of food partly digested, partly in a state of highly acetous fermentation. An enormous quantity of acid material, the accumulation of several meals, is sometimes brought up during one act of emesis. The ejected matter may be intermingled with blood, and have a blackish or reddish-brown, "coffee-ground" appearance; or the mucus which is thrown up may be tinged with black flakes. But it is rare that any considerable amount of unmixed blood is vomited.

A new test has been proposed for cancer of the stomach by Van den Velden.* It takes into account the absence of free muriatic acid in the gastric juice. This is present during normal digestion, also in chronic gastritis, in ulcers, in dilatation of the stomach. Besides in cancer, it is, however, absent in amyloid degeneration, and in many fevers. Edinger's† method to obtain the contents of the stomach consists in passing little gelatin capsules containing sponge and attached to a thread into the stomach, and leaving them there about fifteen minutes. The fluid in the sponge pressed into a watch-glass containing a saturated solution of tropeolin, a yellow liquid, gives rise to a purple color if muriatic acid be present. The fluid of the vomited matter may also be examined.

Thus, a close study of the pain and vomiting may furnish evidence by which the existence of a gastric cancer may be suspected. There are a few other circumstances which would strengthen this suspicion: one of these is the intense acidity of the stomach, with the sour eructations; another, the extreme flatulency; another, the fetid breath, for although fetor of the breath may result from putrefactive changes in the food in almost any form of gastric disorder, it is perhaps never so permanent or so much complained of as in cancer. A fourth is the obstinate constipation; a fifth, the progressive loss of flesh and the cachectic appearance of the patient, who is pale and tired-looking, or has a complexion slightly jaundiced, or whose face is of a color which seems to have arisen from a combination of the hue of chlorosis and of jaundice. The supposed characteristic straw color of cancer is not often met with; sometimes we observe red spots on the cheek in the afternoon. And there are exceptional cases in which a moderate amount

* Deutsch. Arch. f. Klin. Med., Bd. xxiii. † Ib., Sept. 1881.

of irritative fever accompanies the gradual wasting,—gradual, because the duration of the malady averages fully a year.

Now, should all these symptoms be met with in a person who is steadily becoming feebler, whose age is above forty, in whose family cancer is hereditary; should cancerous tumors develop themselves in any other part of the body,—the suspicion entertained would be converted into almost a certainty. But it is not often that a perfectly typical case, presenting a combination of all the symptoms enumerated, is met with. And, I repeat, the most distinctive sign is a tumor: when this is not detected, considerable uncertainty hangs over any diagnosis of gastric cancer.

To contrast, then, cancer of the stomach with chronic gastritis and gastric ulcer:

Chronic Gastritis.	Gastric Ulcer.	Gastric Cancer.
Pain at the epigastrium somewhat augmented by food; also soreness. Both constant, although comparatively slight.	Pain at the epigastrium much augmented by food; subsides when this is digested; paroxysms of pain, but not lancinating; a strictly-localized soreness to the touch in the epigastric region, sometimes a painful spot over the lower dorsal vertebræ. Intermissions in the pain of considerable length are frequent.	Pain frequently of a radiating kind, often paroxysmal, not unusually severe and lancinating, but not of necessity associated with soreness. Little or not at all affected by food. Pain rarely remits; never intermits for any considerable time.
Symptoms of indigestion.	Symptoms of indigestion sometimes very slight.	Symptoms of indigestion. Anorexia; extreme acidity of stomach.
Sometimes vomiting.	Vomiting may be present or absent.	Vomiting a very frequent symptom.
No hemorrhage, or but trifling hemorrhage; and even a trifling hemorrhage is rare.	Abundant hemorrhage from the stomach common.	Hemorrhage not very abundant, but occasioning frequently coffee-ground-looking vomit.
Bowels constipated.	Bowels may or may not be constipated; usually are.	Bowels obstinately constipated.
No fever.	No fever.	Attacks of moderate fever may occur.
Not much emaciation; no cachectic appearance.	Frequently extreme pallor and debility.	Gradual and progressive loss of flesh, and debility; and at times with the cachexia hypertrophy of the peripheral lymphatic glands, especially above the clavicles.
Not confined to any age. More common in middle-aged or elderly people.	May occur in middle-aged persons; but is also frequently seen in young adults, especially in young women.	Most common in elderly people; rarely occurs in persons under forty years of age.
Disease may be relieved or cured, or is of very long duration.	Duration uncertain; may get well, may run on rapidly to perforation; on the other hand, may last for years.	Average duration one year; may be shorter, but seldom longer; very rarely reaches two years.
No tumor.	No tumor.	Generally a tumor.

The differences laid down in the table are derived from an analysis of well-marked cases. In the early stages of the cancerous malady, a differential diagnosis is impossible. Subsequently, as already stated, the detection of a tumor plays an important part in any deduction. But this remark does not apply to cases of cancer of the cardiac orifice, which are rare, and in which a tumor, from its deep situation, almost always eludes discovery. Such cases are, however, discriminated by their presenting the same signs as a stricture of the œsophagus low down; indeed, they are very constantly combined with a narrowing of the tube, produced by the cancer spreading to it. Cancer at other parts of the organ occasions a perceptible tumor in about three-fourths of all the instances; its situation is, of course, not always the same. Where no tumor can be discerned, and particularly if, as may happen, portions of the stomach remain healthy and the digestive disturbances are slight, the existence of cancer may not reveal itself by any symptoms, and the case run a latent course.*

A cancer of the anterior wall produces, as a rule, fulness, resistance, and percussion dulness in the epigastric region. A cancer involving the greater curvature gives rise to a swelling near the umbilicus, or to one extending toward either hypochondrium. The tumor formed by cancer of the pylorus is commonly felt plainly a little to the right of the median line, and one to two inches below the cartilages of the ribs. In women its position is apt to be even lower than this; and, indeed, in both sexes the situation of the indurated pylorus is very variable. It may be pushed down to near the umbilicus; nay, it has been discerned near the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium.† It is rarely found in the left hypochondrium, but not unfrequently in the right. Then it may form adhesions to the liver, which viscus at times so completely covers the tumor as to render this impossible of detection.

The reason why the swelling, in not a few instances, shows itself much lower than the normal seat of the pylorus, is obvious. During meal after meal the organ seeks to overcome the resistance

---

* See report of case under my care at the Pennsylvania Hospital, published in Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., vol. lii., 1866.

† See Lebert's cases in Traité pratique des Maladies cancereuses.

offered by the narrowed pyloric orifice, and does so with great and increasing difficulty. The constantly-repeated and long-continued struggle leads to hypertrophy of the muscular coat and to distention of the hollow viscus.

The tumor may or may not be movable,—generally is not; its surface may be either smooth or nodulated. It may be large and distinct, or small and requiring a careful examination to distinguish it from the surrounding and more yielding textures. Percussing over it elicits a dull sound, usually mixed with a tympanitic note. The tumor is much more perceptible on some days than it is on others. Its existence, as has been already insisted on, furnishes the most conclusive evidence in favor of a cancer.

But is a swelling in the region of the stomach strictly pathognomonic of gastric cancer? No; not even when the swelling has been ascertained to belong to that viscus. A mere fibroid thickening of the pylorus will occasion a tumor, and, moreover, produce symptoms which resemble so closely those of malignant disease at the orifice, that I much doubt the possibility of distinguishing during life, with any certainty, between the two affections. Let us take this case, which I saw with Dr. Moss,* as an example.

A woman, aged forty, complained much of pain at the pit of the stomach, and of a heavy sensation throughout the abdomen. For some months she had been suffering from indigestion, and had been steadily losing flesh and strength. Her countenance had a tired look, and she was very despondent. She had a slight cough; and on percussing the lungs, impaired resonance was detected at the apices. The bowels were obstinately constipated, the tongue was smooth and red, the pulse feeble. She vomited shortly after meals, yet never anything but the ingesta. There was no pain on pressure over the pylorus; but a greater resistance to the finger than usual was detected. The further progress of the complaint was marked by the most incessant vomiting, only, however, after meals. Hydrocyanic acid, creasote, opiates, were given in vain to arrest it. Once, and once only, did it cease for several days; and then without apparent cause. As the case drew toward its fatal termination, the patient was much troubled with acid eructations, and had occasionally slight febrile attacks. The distress in the

* Published in full in Proceedings of Path. Soc. of Phila., vol. i.

epigastrium increased in severity. About three weeks before her death she was seized with lancinating pains under both patellæ, which were neither relieved nor aggravated by pressure or motion. They were accompanied by pricking sensations and numbness in the legs, and an inability to walk. The pains gradually ceased, but the numbness and loss of motion increased from day to day. She died, utterly exhausted by the abdominal pains and the incessant vomiting, about three months after she began to reject her food. On post-mortem examination, tubercular deposits were found at the apices of the lungs. The abdominal viscera were healthy, except the stomach; and this, too, was healthy, save at its pyloric orifice, which was so narrowed that the tip of the little finger could hardly be forced into it. The mucous lining lay in folds, but on dissection was found to be perfectly normal. At the pylorus, but only there, the submucous and the muscular coat were uniformly thickened. Examined microscopically, they contained nothing but fibro-areolar tissue, spindle-shaped fibre-cells, and very distinct organic muscular fibres.

Now, here is a case which was not cancer; yet it had the symptoms of cancer. It is true that the absence of blood and of glairy mucus in the matter vomited, and the indistinctness of the swelling, in spite of the great emaciation, were against the supposition of cancer of the pylorus. Still, no inference based on these data alone could be strictly trusted, since every cancer is not associated with the vomit of coffee-ground material, or of glairy mucus, or with a palpable tumor. The disease was combined with tubercular deposits in the lung. Nor is this the only example of the combination which has come under my notice. And when a tubercular state of the lung has been fairly made out, and there exist at the same time signs of pyloric obstruction, I hazard a diagnosis that this is not of a cancerous nature, but consists simply of an increased development of the submucous coat, with probably subsequent hypertrophy of the muscular tunic.

The *fibroid thickening* may extend throughout the whole stomach. Such cases differ from cancer by their long duration; the absence of hemorrhage, of vomiting, and of severe pain; and the more uniform gastric swelling. The affection is sometimes observed in spirit-drinkers. Its discrimination from cancer is never a certainty, but merely a matter of conjecture.

There is yet another affection similar to gastric cancer, namely, *dilatation of the stomach;* not that dilatation which occurs so constantly in connection with obstruction of the pylorus, whether cancerous or fibroid, but that which is met with independently of this structural lesion. It occurs from weakening of the muscular coats produced by malnutrition or impaired innervation, and has been noticed as an attendant upon anæmia or hysteria, or following fevers, or obstruction of the upper part of the bowel, or, as Bamberger mentions, dislocation of the stomach by omental hernias. Edinger has recently proved that it may be associated with amyloid degeneration of the vessels or of the muscular coat of the stomach. The chief signs are the rejection of food, sometimes in large quantities and retained for days; fermented and vomited matter containing often torulæ and sarcinæ; extension of the tympanitic note of the gastric region, detected by percussion, to below the umbilicus; a splashing sound when the patient moves, particularly after drinking; the low line of dulness occasioned by fluids in the distended organ, and the change of the dulness with the position of the patient; and slowly-progressing emaciation. In doubtful cases the organ may be examined and its limits traced by distending it with carbonic acid, generated by first swallowing bicarbonate of sodium and then tartaric acid. The disease is apt to be of long duration, and one of the chief points in its diagnosis is the absence of a hard swelling.

There are other diseases than those of the stomach which may occasion a tumor in its region, and are thus liable to be mistaken for gastric cancer. Prominent among these are enlargement of the liver projecting into the epigastrium, tumors of the omentum, and diseases of the pancreas and of the kidney. Of course, the stomach symptoms proper are not so marked in these affections, and in some they may be wholly wanting; examination of the urine and due regard to the history of the case will show us the truth about the others; and, after all, the chief way of preventing ourselves from falling into error is to seek in any case of supposed gastric cancer for these other diseases, and to see if their chief symptoms be present.

Resting with this general statement, I shall not take up the differential diagnosis of all the many affections mentioned; especially as some are referred to when treating of partial abdominal

enlargements and of cancer of the liver. But there are two which may be here specially looked at: one is omental cancer, the other kidney affection attended with marked swelling, such as in hydronephrosis, pyonephrosis, abscess, hydatids, and morbid growths.

In *omental cancer* there is far less dyspepsia, hemorrhage and coffee-ground vomit are absent, the tumor appears to occupy chiefly the site of the greater curvature, and the swelling is, or soon becomes, more generally diffuse.

In the *kidney affections* referred to, the history is of great importance, and we include in this history the passage of renal calculi as bearing on some forms of kidney enlargement, especially abscess from impaction of stones; and the limits of the mass, though this may project into the epigastrium, will scarcely be those of a gastric cancer. But the most certain safeguard against error is careful and repeated examination of the urine.

And as regards the urine, the recent observations of Rommelaere* seem to show that its analysis may be of value even in the diagnosis of the different forms of gastric disease. Thus, a cancerous ulceration of the stomach is attended with decrease in the amount of urea and of the chlorides daily excreted. In simple gastric ulcer these are in normal amount or in excess; so is the urea. In spreading gastric ulcer the chlorides in the urine are decreased, but there is normal or hyper-azoturia.

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY MEDICAL LIBRARY

SECTION II.

DISEASES OF THE INTESTINES AND OF THE PERITONEUM.

In considering the diseases of the intestines, we meet with symptoms the import of which we have examined in connection with affections of the stomach. We encounter nausea, vomiting, and derangement of the powers of digestion. These disturbances

* Journal de Médecine de Bruxelles, 1883; quoted in the Lancet, Sept. 1 and Oct. 27, 1883.

are to a great extent sympathetic, or else dependent upon coexisting gastric disorder; they do not serve, therefore, as trustworthy guides in the detection of intestinal maladies. The signs upon which we rely much more implicitly are pain and the fæcal discharges. Now, as regards the former, we draw the truest inferences, as we shall presently see, from its kind rather than from its mere occurrence. The study of the fæcal discharges tells us often in a more direct manner what is going on in the long tract of intestinal membrane.

Alvine Discharges.—To examine briefly into the diversified appearances of the stools:

Watery stools are observed whenever a large quantity of the serum of the blood finds its way through the intestinal coats. They are met with after the administration of saline purgatives, in serous diarrhœa, and in cholera. Their hue varies: they may be almost colorless, or tinged with yellow. Sometimes, although very thin and watery, they are decidedly yellow; again they are rendered turbid by the dissemination of whitish flocculi of cast-off epithelium, or by mucus. Whether they be yellow or colorless depends on the existence or non-existence in them of fæcal matter and of bile. In a prognostic point of view, the most colorless evacuations are the most dangerous. Their persistence bespeaks a continued absence of healthy fæcal matter and of the proper secretion of bile.

The presence of an excessive quantity of *mucus* renders the discharges less consistent than natural; yet, unless they contain more or less serum, they are not of necessity very liquid. Stools with much mucus are met with in some cases of diarrhœa and in dysentery. The appearance they present is similar to that of the white of an egg; or the whitish masses of mucus surround the lumps of fæces, or are intermingled with the fluid alvine discharges.

Pus in large amount and unmixed with fæces is discharged only when an abscess has ruptured into some part of the intestine. Stools composed of fæces and pus are encountered in chronic inflammation and in ulceration of the bowels; and whitish, creamy streaks indicate the presence of the foreign substance. Yet the pus may be so intimately blended with the fæces, or with masses of mucus, as to require the microscope for its detection.

Stools consisting entirely of *bile* are rarely met with. More

generally there are other elements joined to the voided secretion of the liver. An excess of bile in the alvine discharges gives rise to evacuations of a yellowish-brown or yellow hue, which darkens on exposure to the air. When the alimentary tube is highly acid, the resulting color is green. Both these kinds of stools are commonly called "bilious;" but the latter is perhaps less absolutely so than the former. A deficiency of bile manifests itself by clayey, sometimes even by almost white, stools.

Black stools result from the action of certain medicines, as of iron; from a vitiated condition of the bile and intestinal secretions, such as occurs in bilious fever; or from the effusion of blood into the alimentary canal. At all events, when the hemorrhage proceeds from the stomach or the upper part of the canal, the stools have a black, tarry appearance; when from the lower section of the tube, pure blood is passed, or, if it be small in quantity, a blood-streaked mucus. Should any doubt exist as to whether the dark discharges be dependent upon the presence of blood, let them be diluted with water; they will assume a reddish tinge if this be the cause of the abnormal color.

The *odor* of the evacuations is extremely offensive in fevers of a low type, and when the intestinal secretions are vitiated. So, too, at times in smallpox and in cholera. Acidity of the intestinal canal, as in the diarrhœa of children, or in rheumatism or gout, imparts to the stools a sour smell.

In cases of constipation it may be important to notice the *shape* of the passages, because this may show whether an impediment in the gut has flattened or otherwise altered them. In fevers, as well as in affections of the intestinal mucous membrane, whether inflammatory or not, we often derive much information from studying the form of the voided matter. Figured stools succeeding to fluid passages are always of favorable omen.

Chemical and microscopical examinations of the fæces are not often made; yet chemistry and the microscope may be frequently of great service. They enable us, for instance, to recognize with certainty that the yellowish lumps contained in the evacuation, or the greasy film which collects upon its surface, consist of fat. The microscope, too, detects pus and blood; and it exhibits, in the fæcal discharges of all diseases in which the stools readily decompose, masses of crystals of the triple phosphates, and in typhoid

fever shreds of slough from the enteric ulcers. One drawback to the use of chemical research for clinical purposes is the uncertain composition of the fæces, owing to the number of elements derived from the food. A further objection, both to it and to microscopical investigation, is the repugnance every one feels to the close examination of human excrement.

So much for the alvine discharges. Their study, it is evident, is of service not merely in intestinal complaints, but equally in the many maladies in which the alimentary tube sympathizes or becomes involved. But to return to the uncomplicated intestinal diseases, grouping them as they may be recognized by pain and peculiarity in the fæcal discharges, and describing with them, for the sake of convenience, the affections of the peritoneum.

Diseases attended with Paroxysms of Pain referred chiefly to the Middle or Lower Part of the Abdomen, and not associated with marked Tenderness or with Fever.

The type of these is colic.

Colic.—This is an intestinal pain, paroxysmal in its character, and usually combined with constipation, but unattended with febrile symptoms. The pain is of a severe griping, or pinching, or twisting kind, and is commonly referred to the neighborhood of the umbilicus. It is generally relieved, or at any rate not aggravated, by pressure. Yet this is not so invariable as it is ordinarily held to be; for sometimes there is some soreness with the pain, and, indeed, a slight soreness not unfrequently remains after the paroxysm has passed off. While the pain lasts, the countenance wears an anxious, frightened expression; the skin is cold, or covered with clammy perspiration; the pulse is depressed. Occasionally there is vomiting, and in severe cases the abdominal walls are tense or raised in hard knots by the spasmodic contraction of the muscles. A fit may last only a few minutes, or, with trifling remissions, for several hours.

Some persons are very liable to attacks of colic. Those who suffer from indigestion, or are enfeebled by exhausting maladies, are predisposed to them; so also are hysterical, gouty, and rheumatic individuals. As to the exciting causes, they are various;

and somewhat according to its different causes, colic presents different forms. Let us indicate the more prominent.

Colic, simple and unconnected with a disease of the bowel.—Now, in these cases, which are generally called, from the supposed pathological condition, spasmodic colic, the paroxysmal pain may have a diverse origin. It may be the result of direct excitation of the peripheral intestinal nerves by the presence of irritating substances in the alimentary canal, such as indigestible food, cold or acid drinks, hardened fæces, gases, morbid secretions, worms, medicines, or poisons. It may proceed from an irritation of the central nervous system reflected to, and manifesting itself in, the intestinal nerves. It may be sympathetic, and produced by a morbid state of the adjacent abdominal viscera, at times, perhaps, through the intervention of the central nervous system.

1. Colic owing to food difficult of digestion is very common, especially at the time of year when fruit is beginning to ripen. Sometimes it is caused by food which is not in itself injurious, but which is taken in quantities greater than the digestive organs can assimilate. Hence it is frequent in children at the breast who are overnourished, and in persons in delicate health with enfeebled digestive powers. The form of colic under discussion is often attended with vomiting and diarrhœa; it may be of only a few hours' duration, or it may last for several days.

Colic arising from distention of the intestines with flatus, or "flatulent colic," is the result of the decomposition of food in the alimentary canal; sometimes, however, the gases are extricated from morbid secretions, or are exhaled directly from the blood-vessels. The abdomen is very tympanitic and greatly distended, and the flatus is from time to time discharged by the mouth or by the anus, with evident relief to the patient. Hysterical persons are very subject to this form of colic, which yields, like the preceding variety, to opiates, purgatives, and warm fomentations, and to the administration of carminatives, or of stimulating injections.

Colic from accumulation of hardened fæces is preceded by obstinate constipation, and is usually a tedious disorder. The accessions of pain are easily enough remedied by emptying the bowels; but they are constantly recurring.

Colic from the presence of morbid secretions in the intestinal

canal is not so often encountered as that from indigestible food or retained fæcal masses. Yet it is occasionally met with in cases of diarrhœa attended with a disordered state of the intestinal functions. And it is very probable that even in the so-termed bilious colic the intestinal pain is not purely sympathetic, but is owing to the irritating character of the bile discharged into the intestine.

This "bilious colic" is often preceded by nausea, loss of appetite, and a coated tongue. The paroxysms of pain frequently go hand in hand with vomiting,—first of the contents of the stomach, then of bile. They are in general accompanied or soon followed by a yellowish tinge of the conjunctiva, by tenderness in the region of the liver, and by a desire to go to stool. The bowels are, however, apt to be obstinately constipated. Bilious colic is common in malarious districts; it occurs especially during the summer and autumnal months, and frequently follows exposure. It sometimes begins with a chill, and, unlike the other forms of colic, it has as companions febrile excitement, and a full, frequent pulse. Malarial colic may occur in an epidemic form.*

2. In the second class of cases to which allusion has been made, colic is dependent upon some abnormal condition affecting primarily the great centres of innervation. The colic arising from fright, from anger; that happening in nervous females and hypochondriac males; perhaps that proceeding from sudden exposure to cold; the form which is sometimes seen coexisting with neuralgic pains in other parts of the body,—in short, all those cases which are spoken of as nervous colic, might here be mentioned.

The attack is sudden, and not commonly of long duration; but it is very apt to be repeated, and requires, besides appropriate medicines, strict attention to diet and proper exercise for its prevention.

The so-termed "metallic colics" are further instances of colic produced through agents which act primarily on the general nervous system. This is at any rate true of lead colic. Copper colic is not a purely neuralgic colic. It exhibits paroxysms of severe pain like those caused by the poisonous influence of lead; but it is attended with nausea, vomiting, diarrhœa, tenesmus, an

* American Journal of the Medical Sciences, April, 1872.

abdomen distended and tender to the touch; in other words, it is rather an inflammation of the intestine with colicky pain, than uncomplicated colic. Lead colic, on the other hand, is, as far as is known, a pure colic; for in the recorded examinations of those who have died of the disorder, no abnormal appearances were found in the intestines. The distinguishing marks of lead colic are the bluish-gray line along the gums; the contracted abdomen; the obstinate constipation; the great relief usually afforded to the pain by pressure; the duration of the pain; its marked and agonizing exacerbations; and the history of the case. The signs of the lead poisoning also manifest themselves in other parts of the body, as will be elswhere more specially considered.

3. Affections of various organs may give rise to colic, by sympathy, and generally through the intervention of the nervous system, to which the irritation is first transferred, and from which it is then reflected. Thus, colic is a not uncommon attendant on morbid states of the kidneys, liver, bladder, testicles, uterus, or ovaries, and on disordered menstruation. Yet we must not forget that the pain, although spoken of as colic, is often not strictly intestinal, but is merely a pain radiating from the affected organs themselves.

Colic arising in consequence of some abnormal state of the bowel.—In the preceding illustrations of colic, the disorder was viewed as occurring in a healthy bowel. But colic may have only the significance of a symptom, and be combined with an altered structure or a changed position of the intestine. This is a point to which sufficient attention is not generally paid. The word colic suggests, to the minds of most, a paroxysmal pain, constipation, and a spasm of the bowel. Now, without discussing whether a true spasm be a necessary attendant on the paroxysmal pain, it is certain that there is nothing so absolutely peculiar about the pain that its association with an involuntary muscular contraction of the intestine can be regarded as invariable. We meet, indeed, with colicky pains, undistinguishable from those of pure colic, linked to an organic disease of the bowel, and under circumstances some of which forbid the idea of a spasm. They are encountered in dysentery; enteritis; hernia; ulceration; intussusception; strangulation; twisting; strictures; distention,—in fact, in the most various morbid states of the intestine. And colic as a symptom

can be discriminated, as far as the pain is concerned, from colic as an idiopathic disorder, only by a careful study of the history and the concomitant phenomena of the case. In several of the maladies cited, however, the more transitory nature of the pain,—or gripings, as they are termed,—in others, the presence of fever and of tenderness, serve as guides in diagnosis. Fever and soreness to the touch are also met with in that form of inflammation of one or several coats of the bowel which happens after exposure or after the retrocession of rheumatism from some external part, and which is commonly known as rheumatic or inflammatory colic.

Having thus indicated the various forms of colic, and having alluded to the relation they bear to structural diseases of the intestines and to affections of adjacent viscera, it is unnecessary to re-examine the field and point out how wide its extent is from a diagnostic point of view. I shall only here again insist on the necessity of tracing out in every case, as far as possible, the cause of the painful malady, so as to know if any serious mischief lie at the bottom of it; and shall but add a few words with reference to the disorders with which uncomplicated colic, or that which is held to be purely spasmodic, may be confounded. They are:

Gastralgia;
Perforation of the Intestine;
Strangulated Hernia;
Passage of Gall-stones;
Nephralgia;
Spasm of the Bladder;
Uterine Colic;
Neuralgia of the Dorsal and Lumbar Nerves;
Abdominal Aneurism and Tumors; Diseases of the Spine;
Enteritis and Peritonitis.

Gastralgia.—In gastralgia or gastrodynia the pain is seated in the epigastric region; whereas in colic, or enteralgia, as it is called by some, the pain is either in the neighborhood of the umbilicus, or rapidly shifts its position from that point to different parts of the abdomen, and is often connected with a spasmodic contraction of the abdominal muscles. Again, the history in cases of gastralgia; the fact that the attacks happen most frequently after

meals; their association with signs of a disordered stomach,—indicate the organ in which the pain arises.

And much the same general signs, in addition to the marked constipation and the visible movements, enable us to distinguish those instances of peristaltic disturbance of the stomach to which Kussmaul* quite recently has called attention, and in which the drawing pain is apt to be referred to the intestine; indeed, the peristaltic disorder may spread to it.

Perforation of the Intestine.—When paroxysms of pain have their origin in perforation of the intestine, the extreme prostration and collapse show that they are not produced by a harmless disorder like colic. Further, the abdominal distress is in such cases preceded by symptoms of a diseased state of the stomach or the intestines: and if the patient live sufficiently long after the accident, the pain is followed by great distention of the abdomen and extreme tenderness,—in fact, by the signs of peritonitis. However, the differential diagnosis is occasionally very difficult. Especially is it so in typhoid fever; for in this affection colic is readily induced, or perforation of the intestine may be brought on by very slight exciting causes; and, moreover, peritonitis, so several excellent observers think, may occur without perforation.

Strangulated Hernia.—All mechanical obstructions of the intestine will lead to paroxysms of intestinal pain. They are met with in cases of intussusception and of ileus; they are equally frequent in cases of strangulated hernia. In all, the obstinate constipation must arouse suspicion regarding the true nature of the complaint. But to detect a hernia a local examination is required; and a careful search at the usual seats of this affection ought, therefore, to be made in every instance of severe or protracted colic. Persons have lost their lives in consequence of the neglect, until too late, of this simple precaution against disastrous error.

Passage of Gall-stones.—The passage of a gall-stone is generally attended with paroxysms of intense pain which are readily mistaken for colic. There is, as a rule, the same absence of fever and of tenderness. Indeed, pressure is often resorted to in order to mitigate the suffering, and thus the resemblance to colic is

* Sammlung Klinischer Vorträge, No. 181, June, 1880.

heightened. The points of distinction from colic are, the position of the pain in the epigastric region; its sudden beginning and sudden termination; the severe nausea and vomiting attending the attack; the jaundice; and the voiding of gall-stones with the stools. The latter sign, however, though a positive one, assists less in the discrimination of the disorder than would appear at first sight; partly because it does not serve as a means of indicating the nature of the affection until its close, partly because the stone often escapes detection in the fæces.* The other circumstances have, therefore, a more available diagnostic value. Yet even they do not enable us to distinguish positively between the transit of a biliary concretion from the gall-bladder to the intestine, and the bilious colic which is joined to derangement of the function of the liver. The repetition of the attack is always a strong reason for suspecting it to be owing to a discharge of calculi from the gall-bladder; and so are severe retching and vomiting, the sudden supervention of jaundice, and the localized epigastric pain. But these phenomena, too, it may here be mentioned, are produced by hepatic neuralgia, which in rare cases is believed to happen independently of gall-stones. And there is nothing by which we can discriminate this malady—the very existence of which is, indeed, denied—except its recurrence after certain intervals, the alternations with other affections of the nervous system, and the slightest touching of the part inducing at times the acute pains.†

Sometimes gall-stones are closely simulated by impacted fæces, which occasion colicky pains, and even jaundice, by pressure. The pain is at once removed by morphia given hypodermically, and a dose of oil brings away the hardened fæces. The attacks may recur, and are always relieved in the same manner. The swelling in the right side may sometimes be readily detected.

Among the rarer symptoms attending or following the passage of gall-stones, temporary dilatation of the heart and tricuspid re-

---

* The best way to find the stone is to pass the evacuation through a sieve: this is more certain than covering the discharge with water. The stone may not come from the bowels for some days after the attack of colic.

† See the cases of Budd, on Diseases of the Liver; of Andral, Clinique Médicale, tome ii.; and of Frerichs, Diseases of the Liver.

gurgitation have been noticed,* just as temporary mitral insufficiency has been observed in jaundice.

Where the gall-stones are large and have become impacted in their course toward the intestine, they give rise to inflammation which may lead to ulceration and to the discharge of the concretion—generally then very large—into the intestine or stomach. Subsequently an obliteration of the duct may happen; or the inflammation and ulceration of the duct may result in perforation into the peritoneum. In some cases the gall-stones are voided through the abdominal walls, in consequence of their having caused inflammation of the gall-bladder and subsequent adhesions to the abdominal parietes. The fistulous passages discharge pus and bile, and occasionally fresh concretions: they may last for years; but in time they generally heal. As regards the other forms of fistulous communications alluded to, they very rarely present symptoms so peculiar as to warrant anything like a certain diagnosis.†

Nephralgia.—Paroxysms of pain with intervals of comparative ease and unassociated with fever occur in nephralgia, or pain of the kidney, and are, therefore, often mistaken for colic. Now, nephralgia is generally, although not invariably, caused by the passage of a calculus through the ureter. Its symptoms, besides the pain, are numbness of the thigh, nausea and vomiting, a constant desire to make water, and aching and drawing up of the testicle. The patient, as in colic, is restless, and seeks relief by frequently changing his position. The pain comes on suddenly, and is excruciating. It is felt in the loins, usually on one side, and shoots along the track of the ureter to the corresponding hip and thigh. It sometimes extends to the pelvis or toward the umbilicus, and is often attended with tenderness in the course of the ureter. Occasionally it is almost exclusively felt at the hip. When the stone reaches the bladder, the pain ceases as abruptly as it began; though sometimes there is still discomfort produced by the stone interfering with the act of micturition. During the attack the urine is passed in small quantities at a time. It is high-colored; sometimes it contains a little blood. If it be collected, and, after all pain has disappeared, be carefully examined,

---

* Potain, quoted by Sée, Maladies du Cœur, Paris, 1883.

† See a collection of cases by Murchison, Edinb. Med. Journ., July, 1857.

a small, hard body or a sandy deposit is generally detected, and reveals the cause of the past anguish. It is from the presence of the sandy deposit that the complaint has received popularly the name of a fit of "the gravel."

From the description given, it will be seen that in several respects the disorder is like intestinal colic. The seat of the pain is a point of distinction; yet in neither complaint is the seat entirely characteristic. It is not always strictly umbilical in colic; it is not always exactly in the region of the ureter or kidney in nephralgia. Of more importance is the state of the urinary functions, which are comparatively undisturbed in colic. Again, the numbness of the thigh and the retraction of the testicle are valuable diagnostic marks; they would be absolutely decisive, were they constantly present in nephralgia.

Spasm of the Bladder.—The bladder is sometimes the site of paroxysms of violent pain, supposed always to attend upon a spasm of the viscus. There is an intense desire to urinate, which the passing of water does not allay. The pain is not steady; it has its intervals of cessation. It is accompained by a sense of constriction at or near the pelvis, and sometimes by tenesmus, and may extend to the kidneys, to the thighs, and to the sacrum; or the irritation may be communicated to the penis, and cause erections. If the sphincters be involved, the urine cannot be voided. The bladder distends; there is intense anxiety, with restlessness; the pulse is feeble; the skin is cold, and covered with clammy perspiration.

A spasm of the bladder may be caused by the presence of a stone or of irritating urine in it. It is also encountered in gout and hysteria, and as the result of stimulating diuretics. Violent fright, too, may occasion it. It sometimes proceeds from a disorder of adjacent structures, such as of the rectum, or of the uterus. Now and then, as Sir Benjamin Brodie pointed out, it is associated with inflammation or suppuration of the kidney, and the vesical pain is so intense that it withdraws attention from the organ most affected. To distinguish it from colic is not difficult; the position of the pain and the disturbed condition of the urinary functions serve as guides. It resembles more closely nephralgia, and its treatment is much the same as that of this distressing complaint. As in nephralgia, too, after the fit is relieved, the

important indication is to prevent its repetition by endeavoring to remove its source.

Uterine Colic.—The painful sensations experienced by some women at their menstrual periods may come on in paroxysms similar to those of colic. In truth, the pain is often spoken of as uterine colic, and at times continues for many days, persisting during the whole menstrual period, or even longer. In some of these cases the trouble is localized in the uterus; in others, more especially in the ovaries, which are then tender to the touch. Similar attacks of pain, also accompanied by congestion or even by inflammation of the ovaries, are occasionally met with as the result of falls or of blows on the hypogastric region.

Now, with reference to the disorder first alluded to, or ordinary dysmenorrhœa, it may be generally easily discriminated from colic by its occurrence with the setting in of the menstrual flow; by the pain remitting rather than intermitting; by the seat of the pain in the pelvis, or the lower part of the abdomen; by its not uncommon association with sickness, nausea, and vomiting; and by the fact that all the signs of disordered menstruation have happened over and over again at the menstrual periods.

Where the ovaries are very much congested or inflamed, whether or not the affection exist in connection with dysmenorrhœa, or occur in consequence of other causes, among which gonorrhœa may be one, the pain, tenderness, and swelling in the hypogastric region; the not unusual numbness and flexed position of one or both thighs; the febrile irritation, and the hysterical symptoms; the retention of the urine; the violence of the paroxysms of pain, and the duration of the malady,—form a group of phenomena very dissimilar to those of ordinary cases of colic.

Ovarian neuralgia has symptoms like those of ovaritis, but is without fever, and the pain is apt to alternate with neuralgia elsewhere. It rarely occurs in both ovaries at once.*

Neuralgia of the Dorsal and Lumbar Nerves; Abdominal Neuralgia.—The dorsal and lumbar nerves are subject to neuralgic affections, which exhibit, like colic, paroxysms of pain unaccompanied by fever. But Valleix has taught us to look for spots painful to the touch in the course of the aching nerves, and

* Clifford Allbutt, Liverpool and Manchester Med. Rep., 1873.

has shown that the disturbance of the nerves supplying the abdominal parietes manifests itself on one side of the body only, whereas an irritation of the intestinal nerves obeys no such law.

In neuralgia of the lumbar nerves, or lumbo-abdominal neuralgia, to employ the term sanctioned by Valleix, the pain is commonly felt in the hypogastric region, a little to one side of the median line. In this situation, too, there is localized soreness on pressure; the other tender spots are, generally, one a little to the outside of the first or second lumbar vertebra, and one immediately above the middle of the crest of the ilium. In women, who are by far the greatest sufferers from the disease, there is sometimes also a painful place about the middle of the Fallopian tube, or on the neck of the uterus; in men, a point on the scrotum here and there is found sore to the touch. These spots of tenderness serve as characteristic signs; and they enable us to separate neuralgia not only from colic, but also from lumbago, and from rheumatism of the abdominal walls.

Besides these forms of neuralgia, we find other kinds of abdominal neuralgia, which may be mistaken for colic. They are attacks of pain affecting especially the mesenteric plexus or the solar plexus, happening in paroxysms of great severity, and attended with a sense of faintness and annihilation. The disorder is unconnected with lead poisoning or any of the causes which produce colic, is often excited by exertion, and is associated with debility and relieved by an antineuralgic treatment. In some cases it is clearly of malarial origin; and in every case we must lay great stress on the frequent recurrence of the pain and on the history to enable us to discriminate between the neuralgic complaint and colic. The distinction from gastralgia can be made only by the more marked gastric symptoms, and the absence of or the less decided prostration and sense of fainting in this malady.*

Abdominal Aneurism and Tumors; Diseases of the Spine.—In all of these we may find violent pain of a paroxysmal kind referred to various portions of the abdomen, and unaccompanied by fever. We judge that the pain is not colic, by its frequent

* A number of cases of abdominal neuralgia are reported by Handfield Jones, in his Treatise on Functional Nervous Disorders; and by Porcher, in Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., July, 1869.

repetition; by its want of association with intestinal or gastric disturbance; by its being, although liable to exacerbations, so steadily present at some part either of the spine or of the abdomen; and by the attending symptoms and signs occasioned by an abdominal tumor, or by a disease of the lower dorsal or of the lumbar vertebræ.

Enteritis and Peritonitis.—Inflammations of the intestines and of the peritoneum also give rise to severe abdominal pain. But it is more constant, and is linked to great tenderness, and, in acute cases, to symptoms of high febrile excitement. Thus enteritis and peritonitis belong to a different group of diseases,—a group of inflammatory affections, which I shall describe somewhat at length, before contrasting the symptoms of inflammation of the intestines or of the peritoneum with those of colic.

Diseases attended with Pain and marked Tenderness in the Umbilical Region or diffused over the Abdomen.

Acute Enteritis.—Enteritis means now, by common consent, inflammation of the small intestine, and especially of the portion that lies between the duodenum and the colon. The morbid process may extend to the colon; if, however, it involve a large portion of the latter, it is colitis or dysentery, and not enteritis, with which we have to deal. There are two forms of enteritis: one in which the mucous membrane of the bowel is alone affected; the muco-enteritis or the catarrhal inflammation of recent authors, the erythematous enteritis of Cullen. In the second, more than the mucous tunic is implicated; there is also inflammation of the submucous and muscular coats, or even of the serous investment of the bowel. To this variety of the complaint the term enteritis is by several writers restricted; and it is to this form of the malady, occurring acutely, that the description about to be given more particularly applies.

The symptoms of an acute attack of enteritis are those of colic, attended with fever and tenderness. The disorder may begin with the symptoms of colic, and in such cases the inflammation of the bowel is said to have supervened on colic; or it may set in with a chill and fever, and extreme thirst.

When the disease is fully established, the fever runs high; the

pulse, tense and full at the onset, becomes small and wiry, although it remains frequent. There are nausea and vomiting, and sometimes most distressing fits of retching, produced either by sympathy, or because the stomach shares in the inflammation. The tongue is clean and of natural appearance, or it is covered with a white coat, or, again, it may be red and dry. The bowels are constipated; sometimes, however, there is diarrhœa, or constipation alternating with diarrhœa. The stools are, in consequence, of varying consistency and color; they may contain a small quantity of blood, but they very rarely contain pus. The appetite is completely lost; the thirst is unceasing; the pain, as in colic, is paroxysmal. It begins near the umbilicus, and thence may shift to various parts of the abdomen, but not to the epigastrium; yet it is not so violent nor does it cease so entirely as in colic, but rather exacerbates, and then changes to a dull feeling of distress. It is greatly increased by pressure, and the patient seeks relief, as in peritonitis, by lying on his back with his thighs flexed, so as to relax the abdominal muscles. Toward the right of the umbilicus it is not uncommon to find a marked pulsation, as if from throbbing of the abdominal aorta or of its large branches,—a sign to which, if I mistake not, Stokes* first directed attention. This pulsation may be very annoying. In looking over the notes of cases on which the description of the symptoms of enteritis just given is based, I find one in which neither the thirst, nor the pain, nor the nausea and vomiting occasioned as much distress as the violent throbbing in the abdomen.

In those instances of the malady which advance to a fatal termination, the pulse becomes quick and irregular and loses its tenseness; hiccough appears; the abdomen swells; the features are haggard, and expressive of great suffering; and the patient's strength becomes gradually exhausted. The worst and most hopeless cases of the disease are those dependent on mechanical obstruction of the bowel, whether it proceed from organized bands in which a loop of intestine is caught, or from invagination, or from accumulation of hardened fæces, or from a hernial strangulation.

Among the symptoms and signs of enteritis mentioned, the pain is one of the most important for diagnosis. It is never absent, save

---

* Article "Enteritis," in Cyclopædia of Practical Medicine.

in some rare instances in which the inflammation is very intense at the onset.* Still more important is the great tenderness. This enables us to say that the case, in spite of the colicky pains, is not colic. It warns us not to resort to stimulants, and to remedies merely to relieve the seemingly spasmodic pain. It tells us, when it succeeds to what began as ordinary colic, that inflammation of the bowel has supervened and requires immediate attention. It admonishes us not to administer strong cathartics to overcome the constipation which appears in consequence of the severe inflammation.

The disease in its violent form just described bears a close resemblance to peritonitis: we shall presently see what are its distinguishing marks. But there is, as above stated, another variety of the disease, a mild variety, or *muco-enteritis*, in which the disturbance is limited to the mucous membrane. The main features of this intestinal catarrh are the same, but they stand out in less bold relief. There are griping pains, a slight soreness to the touch, general uneasiness, loss of appetite, thirst, nausea, and sometimes vomiting. But we find only slight fever; or, rather, the skin is dry and becomes hot toward night, and the febrile excitement remits in the morning. Diarrhœa is present, and the stools are sometimes very offensive. This form of the disease may terminate, as the severer inflammation generally does, in less than a week; yet it may persist for several weeks, and thus gradually lapse into a chronic complaint. It is common in children, especially during dentition. It is also observed when irritating food or secretions occupy the alimentary canal for any length of time, or after exposure to cold and damp, particularly when the skin is perspiring freely, and as an attendant upon the exanthemata and typhoid fever. Indeed, it is sometimes difficult, especially in children, to know whether we have to deal with a case of muco-enteritis, or with the intestinal complication of enteric fever. The state of the cerebral functions, and the pain and gurgling in the iliac fossa, may clear up the doubt; yet in some cases nothing but the eruption and the course of the symptoms will do so.

The symptoms just described belong to catarrh of the ileum, or of the ileum and the ascending colon. In catarrhal inflammation

* Andral, Pathologie interne, tome i. p. 47.

of the duodenum there is often constipation in place of diarrhœa. Pain between two and three hours after the taking of food, loss of appetite, coated tongue, fetid breath, marked digestive disorder, flatulency, and jaundice are prominent among the symptoms. The pain is apt to come on in paroxysms like gastralgia, although referred somewhat lower than the stomach; these seizures last several hours, and slowly subside. We frequently find a certain amount of soreness developed by deep pressure in the right hypochondrium and the upper part of the umbilical region. There is weakness with much despondency, and slight elevation of temperature. An acute attack lasts two or three weeks. In the chronic form the duration may be as many months.

Another affection which is liable to be mistaken both for enteritis and for typhoid fever has been recently described.* The chief symptoms are violent pains in the hypogastric region, with vomiting, thready, frequent pulse, high temperature, and the rapid supervention of somnolence and coma. In some instances hemorrhages happen. Hemorrhagic erosions are found in the stomach, and bloody infiltrations in the jejunum; the parenchyma of the mesenteric glands, their lymphatics, and the thoracic duct are infiltrated with blood; the spleen is enlarged. The disorder shows then a striking hemorrhagic tendency, and is supposed to be a blood-affection similar to pseudoleukæmia.

Acute Peritonitis.—As in acute enteritis, so in acute peritonitis, pain and tenderness are the most significant symptoms. To these are joined fever, distention of the abdomen, and, frequently, cold sweats, nausea, vomiting, and obstinate constipation.

Now, in acute peritonitis, especially in the form in which the inflammation has involved the whole membrane or a large part of it, the disease begins with chilly sensations or protracted rigor. To these succeed fever, and abdominal pain and distention. The fever runs high at the onset; it exhibits a dry, burning skin, a high axillary temperature, a pulse frequent, but, as in acute inflammations of the mucous and serous membranes below the diaphragm, small and wiry. However, both the character of the pulse and that of the skin change as the malady progresses. The pulse will be less tense and more developed as the inflammation subsides, or

* Klob, Wien. Med. Zeitung, quoted in London Med. Record, Feb. 1875.

feeble and flickering if the disorder proceed toward a fatal termination. The skin is frequently covered with cold sweats; the extremities become cool. The temperature is irregular, and may sink below the normal. The features are sharpened and wear the look of death, even in cases which ultimately recover.

The pain is constant and severe. It may exacerbate, but it never intermits. At first the pain is confined to a particular point; but as the inflammation extends, so it extends over the whole abdomen. It is increased by the slightest pressure, be that pressure exerted by the hand or by movements of any kind. To obviate the pressure, the patient lies on his back with his thighs flexed, and, however tired of retaining the same position, he does not change it. The descent of the diaphragm augments the pain: instinctively, therefore, he refrains from drawing long breaths, and his respiration is short and frequent. If closely watched, it is found to be purely thoracic, the abdominal walls neither rising nor falling during the respiratory acts.

The abdominal distention is in part owing to meteorism, in part to the liquid effused into the peritoneum. Percussion tells us in individual cases how far each factor acts as a cause of the enlargement, by the tympanitic or the dull sound elicited. Palpation, too, reveals the presence of liquid. Yet neither percussion nor palpation ought to be employed, save when really necessary for diagnosis, and then only with the greatest care, on account of the pain they occasion. The fluid does not gravitate as invariably as in ascites to the lower portion of the belly. It is often caught in sacs formed by the membrane adhering in spots; and thus circumscribed dulness may be found at one or several parts of the abdomen. Sometimes the roughening of the membrane gives rise to a distinct friction sound.

Independently of the abdominal pain and swelling, we meet, in acute peritonitis, with constipation, nausea and vomiting, headache, a suppression of the urinary discharge, and in rare instances with priapism; of these symptoms, constipation is the most constant. The bowels are never relaxed, except in the puerperal form of the malady. The constipation is caused by the paralyzed state of the intestine, to portions of which the inflammation may spread; or by the lymph gluing together the coils of the bowels, and thus interfering with their peristaltic action.

Death in acute peritonitis is commonly preceded by enormous tumefaction of the belly, cold sweats, a pinched countenance, and a rapid, flickering pulse. When recovery takes place—unfortunately a rarer issue of the malady than its fatal termination—it is commonly very slow and gradual: the symptoms diminish one by one; they do not cease suddenly; and often morbid conditions remain which prolong greatly the patient's illness and may lead in themselves to a disastrous result. It is, therefore, impossible to foretell the duration either of the acute disease or of its consequences. Andral fixes the average length of an acute attack at between six and nine days, and of a subacute attack at from twenty to thirty days. But the nature of the malady is such that many cases last a longer, many a much shorter period.

The presence of gas in the peritoneal cavity, as Flint insists upon,* is a valuable sign of perforative peritonitis. Tympanitic resonance over the hepatic region is thus occasioned. On the other hand, when the hepatic dulness is found, the inference is a fair one against perforation of stomach or intestine as a cause of a peritonitis that is detected.

Acute peritonitis arises occasionally from exposure to cold and wet; much oftener in consequence of injuries to the abdomen, such as blows, stabs, or kicks; or from perforation or laceration of some of the abdominal organs and discharge of their contents into the peritoneal cavity. Uterine injections passing into the peritoneal cavity may cause peritonitis. It also results from rheumatism,† or from some peculiar and poisoned state of the blood, as, for example, that frightful form of peritonitis occurring in childbed fever. It sometimes originates from an inflammation of the abdominal viscera, especially of the spleen, intestines, or uterus and its appendages, spreading to their serous covering, and thence extending more or less rapidly. Again, other morbid states of the abdominal organs, such as cysts of the ovaries, intestinal intussusception, or strangulated hernia, may compress or irritate the membrane, and lead to inflammatory action. Owing to these diverse sources, peritonitis presents varieties which exhibit points of difference sufficient to require special notice.

---

* Medical News, Phila., Feb. 11, 1882.

† Schmidt's Jahrbücher, No. 9, 1873.

The inflammation produced by *extravasation* into the peritoneal sac is characterized by its sudden development. The matters extravasated may be blood, or bile, or urine, or the contents of the stomach. Most frequently perforation of the stomach or intestine lies at the bottom of the mischief. Whatever its cause, the perforation is immediately followed by collapse; and tenderness and distention of the abdomen soon make their appearance. Yet peritonitis may set in rapidly in cases in which there has been no rupture; and, on the other hand, in rare, very rare instances, the contents of the alimentary canal may be discharged into the sac without giving rise to inflammation.*

The peritonitis of childbed fever, or *puerperal peritonitis*, is principally distinguished by its occurring during the puerperal state. Its symptoms are, so far as the peritoneal inflammation is concerned, those of any other kind of peritonitis, except that diarrhœa, instead of constipation, is commonly present. The temperature rises speedily to a considerable height, and continues high with irregular remissions. The uterus or the uterine appendages are generally, but not invariably, first attacked; and it is in these regions that pain and tenderness are first felt. The inflammation spreads to their serous investment, or it may be primarily seated in that investment: in either case it soon involves the entire membrane.

But, independently of the symptoms of the local disorder, there are phenomena which clearly belong to the general puerperal disease, of which the inflammation of the peritoneum is but a local expression; there are evidences of a poisoned state of the blood and of a general disturbance of the system. How else can we account for the exudations into the pericardium and pleura being like those on the peritoneum? How else can we account for the black vomit, and for the delirium,—symptoms far from seldom met with in puerperal peritonitis, but not in the purely local disease? How else can we account for the uniform type exhibited by the malady in some epidemics, and its varied form in others?

What the poison is which determines the terrible disease, we

---

* Cases reported by Bardeleben and Siebert, quoted in Henoch's Clinic of Abdominal Diseases. Instances of rapid peritonitis without perforation are given by Thirial, L'Union Médicale, 1853.

cannot here inquire. It may be, as some think, atmospheric; it may be, as others hold, septic, from the absorption of putrid matter from the uterus; it may be an animal virus transmitted by the hand of the attendant; the complaint may be, as many believe, closely analogous to erysipelatous inflammation; it may be eminently contagious; it may not be so at all. These are not points, however important their solution to the well-being of thousands of lying-in women, which concern us here. For diagnostic purposes, it is of more consequence to know that the distemper prevails epidemically and endemically, that its features change, and that the puerperal peritonitis of one year is not the puerperal peritonitis of another; in short, that while childbed fever, whatever its cause, occasions peritonitis, peritonitis does not constitute childbed fever.

Taking this view of the disease, it is obvious that those sporadic cases of peritonitis occasionally encountered after delivery, in which the inflammation has either become general or remains limited to the womb and its surroundings, are very different from the pestilential disorder which attacks numbers of parturient females simultaneously, or in rapid succession. And the inference from these statements is, that under the general name of puerperal peritonitis are grouped together several forms of peritoneal inflammation, having not one, but several causes, accompanying not the same, but divers constitutional states, and presenting not always identical, but at times most opposite indications for treatment.

Partial or *local peritonitis* is almost invariably owing to a pre-existing morbid condition of some abdominal viscus. Sometimes the circumscribed inflammation is protective rather than calculated to work mischief. It arrests a destructive perforation of the membrane, or it limits the matter discharged to a certain spot; it may at least do so for a time, for general peritonitis is very apt ultimately to follow.

Partial peritonitis often pursues a subacute rather than an acute course. It may end in adhesions or lapse into a chronic state. Its symptoms are much the same as those of a more general inflammation,—the same fever and constipation, the same pain and tenderness. The fever does not, however, run so high, and the pain and the great tenderness are much more localized. The abdomen, also, is not so swollen or so tympanitic. But perhaps even more

frequently than in general peritonitis are found accurately-limited spots of dulness on percussion corresponding to circumscribed collections of pus in the peritoneal cavity.

Partial peritonitis is more liable than the general disease to be confounded with other disorders. Yet error can hardly arise, or, should it arise, it is not of much consequence, provided we bear in mind that it is precisely with the morbid states of the viscera which lie below the peritoneum that the circumscribed inflammation of the serous membrane is usually connected, and that local peritonitis, therefore, frequently attends the very disorders from which it is sought to be distinguished. Let us, however, examine into some of the complaints with which peritonitis, whether local or general, may be confounded. They are—leaving for consideration elsewhere typhlitis and perityphlitis—

Gastritis;
Enteritis;
Metritis;
Cystitis and Distention of the Bladder;
Rheumatism of the Abdominal Walls;
Abdominal Hysteria;
Colic.

Gastritis.—Acute inflammation of the stomach can scarcely be mistaken for inflammation of the peritoneum, provided attention be paid to the history of the case and the seat of the pain. The former disorder begins with vomiting, and this continues a prominent symptom throughout; whereas vomiting is not so constant, nor does it occur so early, in peritonitis. The pain and tenderness are limited to the region of the stomach in gastritis; they are diffused and accompanied by general abdominal enlargement in peritonitis. They may, it is true, be localized when the peritonitis is partial. But acute inflammation of the gastric peritoneum is hardly encountered, save as an attendant on severe inflammation of the stomach, or on a destruction of its coats. And in the first instance it is practically gastritis we are dealing with; in the second, the history of the case, the sudden increase of the pain and tenderness, and the development of fever will go far toward evincing the nature of the affection. However, if a partial peritonitis occurring in consequence of serious gastric disease be subacute or chronic, it eludes discovery.

Enteritis.—Enteritis differs from general peritonitis by the less extended tenderness; by the seat of the pain near the umbilicus, and its more paroxysmal character; by the comparative absence of tympanites and abdominal tumefaction; and by the greater prominence of nausea and vomiting. It is, moreover, a disease far less violent and dangerous than acute peritonitis; yet it cannot be distinguished with certainty from the partial form of this disorder. In truth, as far as the diagnosis of enteritis is concerned, it is not of much importance that it should be; for inflammation of the intestine is generally associated with a local peritonitis, to which some of its symptoms are clearly owing.

Metritis.—Inflammation of the womb is not likely to be mistaken for general peritonitis; the pain on pressure, which they have in common, is confined in the former disease to the uterus and its annexes, and there is little or no tympanites. It is thus, and thus only, that the acute metritis of childbed fever may be distinguished from the acute general peritonitis of the same malady. For otherwise the resemblance is strong: in both, the disease is ushered in by chills, and the lochial discharge soon diminishes or ceases. When the puerperal malady attacks, as it often does, the uterus as well as the whole peritoneal surface, the signs of inflammation of the serous membrane mask those of inflammation of the womb.

Now, a local inflammation of the peritoneum occurs still more constantly as an attendant on inflammation of the womb and its appendages, whether the disorder of the sexual organs be or be not puerperal. It frequently leads to collections of pus, which can be readily felt through the parietes of the abdomen or through the rectum and the vagina, and which sometimes discharge into the bowel or vagina after a lingering sickness. The proofs that the uterus is involved in these cases of partial peritonitis, are the signs of its disordered functions and the excessive pain occasioned by pressing on the cervix during an examination per vaginam.

Cystitis and Distention of the Bladder.—Both inflammation and distention of the bladder are occasionally mistaken for general acute peritonitis. An acute inflammation of the bladder gives rise to frequent calls to pass urine: yet the act is performed with great difficulty, and in severe cases may become impossible; the bladder distends; a sense of uneasiness is felt in the perineum;

the region above the pubes becomes tender to the touch, and sounds dull on percussion; the unhappy sufferer is very restless and distressed; he has the excited pulse and the hot skin of an inflammatory fever; at times vomiting and hiccough supervene; and death is preceded by gradually-deepening coma. Such cases resemble in some respects those of peritonitis with suppression of the urinary discharge and with strangury. But the urine which is voided in peritonitis is simply high-colored, like that of any febrile state. In cystitis it contains large quantities of mucus and pus, and often blood and crystals of phosphates. Again, the abdominal tenderness is localized, and is frequently accompanied by a smarting in the course of the urethra. Neither of these signs is encountered in peritoneal inflammation. The disturbance of the urinary organs which not unfrequently takes place in the latter disorder has been attributed to inflammation of the part of the peritoneum covering the bladder or its immediate neighborhood. But whether it be so or not, is as uncertain as whether it be an inflammation of the serous investment of the stomach which occasions the nausea and vomiting of the same disease.

An overdistention of the bladder, not the result of inflammation of its coats, may produce a local tenderness spread over a considerable portion of the lower part of the abdomen. But the outline of the dulness, which is coextensive with that of the tenderness, the fact that the patient has generally not passed urine for a considerable time, and the sudden cessation of the supposed peritonitis on passing a catheter, show the true nature of the malady.*

Inflammation and Abscess in the Abdominal Muscles.—When the abdominal walls become inflamed, symptoms are occasioned which are not always easily distinguished from those of acute peritonitis. The disease is attended with some fever, with pain increased by movement, by the act of coughing, and by pressure, and sometimes with excessive tenderness. The seat of the inflammation is generally the rectus muscle and the surrounding cellular tissue. The parts on one side of the umbilicus are most commonly attacked, and it is there that a hard swelling is perceived, over

* A case of this kind, occurring after delivery, is given by Lever, Guy's Hospital Reports, 2d Series, vol. viii. p. 41.

which the skin is rather hot and sometimes red. The tumefaction gradually disappears by resolution, or else fluctuation becomes, from day to day, more distinct, showing that suppuration is taking place; and, the pus being discharged, immediate relief follows, and the pain and febrile symptoms instantly cease.

Now, the disease rarely runs a very acute course; it lasts at least a week or two, and often much longer. Where much of the muscle is involved, the complaint closely simulates peritonitis; more, however, the partial than the general kind. Where the inflammation of the muscle is not extended, the resemblance to inflammatory affections of the organs lying underneath the point of tenderness is even greater than to inflammation of the peritoneum. Hepatitis, splenitis, and gastritis have been mistaken for the affection of the abdominal parietes. These errors can only be avoided by taking into account the absence of disturbed function of the suspected viscus; often, too, the peculiar swelling furnishes a clue to the real nature of the case. But as regards the signs of absence of disturbed function, we must bear in mind that these are produced occasionally in adjoining viscera by mere sympathy. Thus, we have jaundice in abscesses seated in the walls in the right hypochondrium.*

Can we distinguish, with anything like certainty, between abscesses in the abdominal walls and instances of partial peritonitis leading to *collections of pus in the peritoneal cavity?* I believe not; for in both there is a tumefaction; in both the general symptoms are much the same; and, as happens sometimes in peritoneal abscesses, the pus presses its way through the parietes of the abdomen. How, then, are we to know where was the seat of its formation? Whenever we find a swelling which has come on gradually, or has followed a blow or a kick on the abdomen, or a swelling which is very hard before fluctuation appears; whenever the softening of the tumor is immediately preceded by distinct chills, and the skin covering it is tense, and heated, or reddish; whenever there is nothing pointing to the occurrence of partial peritonitis, as an attendant on visceral disease, or as a consequence of an attack of general peritonitis, we may infer, from the history and the signs, that the affection lies in the ab-

* As mentioned by Habershon, Diseases of the Abdomen, 1878.

dominal walls. But the skin is not always discolored or hot the beginning of the swelling is sometimes veiled in obscurity, and an error in diagnosis is not discreditable, because it is unavoidable. In some instances I have seen, in which there was great doubt, the aspirator drew off a very offensive pus and broken-down material; and I looked upon this—as the sequence proved, correctly—as indicating abscess in the abdominal walls. Abscesses within the abdomen seated at the upper part, if not caused by abscess of the liver, are, as Bristowe accurately points out,* largely due to perforation of one of the hollow viscera with circumscribed peritoneal suppuration.

But it is not every case of abscess in the walls which is attended with symptoms that render it likely to be mistaken for inflammation, or the results of inflammation. Sometimes the preceding tumefaction is so hard, or it is so long before the process of suppuration sets in, that the affection is much more liable to be confounded with abdominal tumors. The most trustworthy points of difference are furnished by a study of the history of the case, and of the mode of invasion; by the slow growth of the tumor on the one hand, its far more rapid growth on the other; and by the absence, or at all events the comparative absence, of signs denoting serious disturbance in one or several of the abdominal viscera. Then, in doubtful cases, the aspirator or the exploring needle will be of use. The fluid thus obtained shows, under the microscope, shreds of broken-down muscle and of areolar tissue, mixed, if suppuration have commenced, with pus. Again, stress may be laid on the occurrence of chills preceding the softening of the mass. In some patients the inflammation is unaccompanied by any appreciable signs; it leads to gradual changes in the muscular fibres, which do not reveal themselves until the disorganized muscle gives way. The fibres undergo softening or a true fatty metamorphosis, and the slightest force suffices to produce a rupture. Not a few cases have been reported in which one of the recti muscles has been torn asunder during a fit of coughing. The seat of laceration is generally about midway between the umbilicus and the pubes, a little to one side of the median line; the rent fills with blood, occasioning a circumscribed swelling and rigidity of

* Lancet, Sept. 1883.

the abdomen. There is sometimes pain, with nausea, vomiting, and obstinate constipation. Nay, the symptoms have mimicked so closely a strangulated ventral hernia as to have led to the performance of an operation.*

Rheumatism of the Abdominal Walls.—Occasionally rheumatism attacks the abdominal muscles, and gives rise to local symptoms similar to those of peritonitis. But the pain is not so constant, nor is it spontaneous, as in this disorder. It is also less affected by movements or by pressure. Not that these diminish it; on the contrary, they aggravate it. But deep pressure causes little or no more pain than slight pressure; and it is only during certain motions—when the muscles are placed on the stretch—that the pain is severe, or sometimes, indeed, at all produced.

The pain is often one-sided, or, at any rate, much more marked on one side, and we find no meteorism, and but slight fever, and not the anxious expression of countenance of peritonitis. Moreover, the attack is apt to happen in those of rheumatic tendencies, and there is concentrated, highly acid, scalding urine. So strong a degree of similarity may, however, exist between the two diseases as to keep judgment in suspense. In such cases it is better to treat the disorder as if it were inflammation of the peritoneum. In point of fact, it may happen that such inflammation does succeed to the rheumatic affection of the abdominal muscles, and this occurs chiefly when the disturbance in the muscles forms part of an attack of acute rheumatism having a decided tendency to shift its seat.

Abdominal Hysteria.—No disease simulates peritonitis so closely as hysteria. The abdomen may be extremely painful to the touch, swollen and distended with gas, fever may set in temporarily, and yet the whole disorder be purely hysterical. To illustrate:

An unmarried woman, twenty years of age, placed herself under my care, on account of extreme tenderness of the abdomen and febrile irritation, both of which had become developed in a few

* Richardson's case, American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Jan. 1857. Further instances of this accident are given by Virchow, in the Würzburg. Verhandl., Band vii. The description of abscesses in the abdominal parietes I have drawn from cases coming under my own notice, from manuscript notes taken by Dr. J. K. Kane at the Philadelphia Hospital, and from the cases collected in the Dictionnaire des Dictionnaires de Médecine, art. "Abdomen."

days. The abdomen was swollen and tympanitic, and so sensitive that it would not bear the pressure of her clothes; the pulse was frequent; the skin dry and warm; the tongue was slightly coated; the bowels constipated; the countenance expressive of distress. Here was certainly a group of symptoms like those of acute peritonitis. But the absence of the wiry pulse, the comparatively slight fever,—slighter, certainly, than was to be expected from such general and great tenderness,—and the expression of countenance, which was not that of acute inflammation of the peritoneum, arrested my attention. I inquired more closely into the case, and found that the patient had had similar attacks previously; that they had come on sometimes shortly before, sometimes shortly after, her menstrual period; but that for several months her menses had ceased to flow. The abdominal tenderness was in reality, as she represented it to be, very great; yet strong pressure produced no more pain than the lightest touch. Nor was the pain increased by deep inspiration, or by coughing, or by extending the thighs. Taking all these circumstances into account, as well as her age and sex, her nervous temperament, instead of treating her for acute peritonitis, cold-water injections, mild purgatives, and a mixture of assafetida and valerian were employed. Under these remedies, all the symptoms of the apparent peritonitis speedily vanished.

Yet all cases of abdominal hysteria do not pass off so quickly; sometimes they are much more persistent. Then, however, they are from the onset unattended with fever, or, as the thermometer shows, the fever soon ceases. The absence of febrile excitement, too, especially if taken in connection with the several localized and more or less distinctly circumscribed spots of tenderness, enables us to distinguish between peritonitis and those instances of neuralgia of nerves supplying the abdominal parietes, to which women who are laboring under disorders of the uterus are so liable. It is in these cases, as well as in all instances of abdominal hysteria, that the thermometer proves a most useful aid in the diagnosis.

Colic.—As already stated, the pain of colic is paroxysmal, and not attended with fever, or with much, if any, tenderness; while it is hardly necessary to repeat that the pain of an inflamed peritoneum is constant, and associated with the greatest tenderness and with fever. Cases of colic do indeed occur in which we find

fever and some tenderness; but these signs then are out of proportion to the amount of pain. The pulse is not wiry, nor the tenderness so exquisite or so diffused. Further, it is not at all unlikely that in such cases the peritoneum is really in parts injected or slightly inflamed. We know that even a more severe form of peritonitis may follow colic; why should not an injection of the membrane frequently coexist?

The same remarks are applicable to those severe paroxysmal pains which accompany the passage of gall-stones or of urinary concretions, or which occur at the menstrual periods. They are frequently spoken of as varieties of colic, and, as far as their discrimination from peritonitis goes, there is no difference,—it rests on the same grounds precisely; for when there is fever or tenderness on pressure, it is likely that inflammation has been set up in those parts in which, or in the neighborhood of which, the pain is felt. In the so-called uterine colic, an injection of the peritoneum has positively been demonstrated.

Chronic Peritonitis.—An acute attack of peritonitis may imperceptibly assume a chronic form. The fever gradually disappears, or at all events lessens; but the exudations into the peritoneal cavity, whether organized or not, remain, and so do some abdominal pain and tenderness. In this condition the patient may continue for many months; now and then a fresh inflammation starting up in the peritoneum and giving rise to acute symptoms, or an intercurrent severe diarrhœa leading to rapid loss of strength. Again, the disease may develop slowly, be latent from the onset, and may not attract attention until the abdomen swells. In all cases, no matter what their origin, if they last for any length of time, debility and emaciation become marked symptoms; then hectic fever is observed; decided effusion into the peritoneum is generally noticed; the legs become œdematous; and the patient may die worn out and presenting the symptoms of pyæmic poisoning. Where recovery takes place, the exudation into the peritoneal cavity is either discharged through adjacent viscera; or it may be gradually reabsorbed; or it may be transformed, more or less quickly, into tissue. When the disease terminates in this way, it is apt to leave its traces in a chronic thickening and roughening of the peritoneum.

Chronic peritonitis is most likely to be confounded with affec-

tions of the liver which are attended by impediment in the portal circle; and what adds to the difficulty in diagnosis is, that the liver is apt to atrophy in chronic diffuse peritoneal inflammation. The most trustworthy signs of distinction are that, in the latter affection, tenderness exists, and is under any circumstances much greater and more diffuse; that there are evening exacerbations of temperature, a quickened pulse, dark stools; and that, if the veins of the abdomen are dilated, their dilatation is slight and uniform.

Chronic peritonitis more usually comes on and ends in a particular fashion. It is insidious in its approach, and its fatal termination is preceded by evident signs of tubercular or cancerous deposits in the abdominal cavity or in the lungs. The disease s not then simply chronic peritonitis, but chronic peritonitis in connection with a cachexia. Cases of the kind are commonly of long duration. They are attended with ascites, and often with very considerable abdominal distention. I shall, therefore, postpone most of what I have to say about their diagnosis until I come to abdominal enlargements, and shall then consider what differences there are between these various forms of chronic peritoneal affections and other disorders leading to ascites and to consequent abdominal distention.

Diseases attended with Pain and Tenderness in the Right Iliac Fossa.

Affections of the Cæcum and its Appendix.—Standing clinically in close connection with inflammatory affections of the peritoneum, are the disorders of the cæcum and its appendix. They frequently give rise to a partial peritoneal inflammation; they sometimes lead to fatal general peritonitis. Their chief manifestations are localized pain and tenderness, and a tumefaction in the right iliac fossa. In truth, they are the disorders which pre-eminently occasion signs of disturbance in this region.

Inflammation is the most common of the morbid processes affecting the cæcum and its appendix. This inflammation may be limited to the cæcum; it may have its seat entirely in the appendix. It may be equally violent in both; it may cause ulceration in one and not in the other. It may originate in the loose areolar tissue around the cæcum; it may begin in the cæcum and spread

from its peritoneal covering to the areolar tissue of the iliac fossa. Here are certainly conditions which are different, and between which it would be very desirable to be able to discriminate. But such discrimination is, for the most part, impossible. If an inflammatory affection of this out-of-the-way corner of the alimentary tube have been detected, we cannot, with any certainty, go further. The history and progress of the disease may determine the exact diagnosis; but we cannot always rely upon their aid.

Inflammation of the cæcum or of its appendix is, in the majority of instances, caused by accumulation of hardened fæces, or by hardened bodies which have there become impacted. Both structures are also at times found highly inflamed in cases of dysentery. But here the inflammation forms part of a more general inflammation of the bowel; and, as it is not my present object to consider the disorders in which the cæcum may participate, but rather those in which it is chiefly concerned and without any other part of the tube being implicated, such accidental inflammation need not be further alluded to.

Now, the morbid phenomena which attend inflammation of the cæcum or its appendix will vary materially according to the acuteness of the disorder, its course, its termination in ulceration, the presence or absence of peritonitis, and the extent and rapidity of appearance of this dangerous complication. Sometimes the cæcal disease sets in suddenly with all the symptoms and signs of a severe local peritonitis in the right iliac fossa. There is pain, with tenderness, chill and fever, and the body is turned to the right side to relax the muscles of that side. The pain and tenderness soon spread, as the peritoneal inflammation becomes more general. But usually the complaint is of more gradual formation, and presents the following history and symptoms. The patient has been suffering for some time from constipation, or alternately from diarrhœa and constipation. He has a dull pain referred principally to the iliac fossa, and sometimes radiating to the hips. When the iliac region is examined, it is tender to the touch, full and hard, and sounds dull on percussion, while around the dulness there is a very tympanitic sound, if the intestine, as it often is, be much distended with gas. Colicky pains occur from time to time, but are mainly confined to the lower portion of the abdomen. In such cases there has been, in all likelihood, a distention of the

cæcum, which favors an accumulation of fæces, and these again have acted as exciting causes to an inflammation; or foreign bodies, such as cherry-stones or concretions of various kinds, have become impacted in the cæcum or the vermiform appendix, and have gradually provoked the morbid action.

In its further progress the case exhibits varied features: it may end in resolution; or the tenderness in the iliac fossa may become greater, and vomiting, fever, and the marked signs of a local peritonitis appear; or ulceration of the bowel, and more frequently still of the appendix, may allow a discharge of extraneous matter into the peritoneal cavity, which produces violent general peritonitis; or, again, the bowel may become so paralyzed that it can no longer contract or propel its contents, and the patient dies with all the distressing signs of intestinal obstruction. In more fortunate instances the constipation at length yields to remedies; large quantities of hardened fæcal matter are passed; and the distended and irritated intestine gradually regains its tone.

Other affections than those of the bowels may give rise to phenomena supposed to indicate typhlitis. It does not at first sight seem likely that this would be the case with *pneumonia*. Yet the mistake has been committed. Pain is sometimes referred to the right groin in pneumonia, and there is soreness there, connected probably with the efforts at coughing and the disordered breathing. Nay, I have known poultices applied to the right iliac fossa to relieve the inflammation which really was in the chest. An examination of this part of the body will of course at once explain the true character of the symptoms.

Inflammation of the loose areolar tissue around the cæcum presents much the same symptoms and signs as typhlitis. This *perityphlitis* is, in truth, frequently combined with inflammation of the cæcum or its appendix. Even where perforation has taken place, the matters may be detained in the neighborhood of the lesion, giving rise to circumscribed inflammation around the cæcum, and to an abscess. Subsequently, the collection of pus may find its way into neighboring viscera, or be discharged externally, when the ruptured intestine may heal; although sometimes the perforation remains open, and fæcal matter is found oozing through the abdominal parietes. The tumefaction which the abscess occasions, whether it be or be not connected with disease

of the intestine, is generally very evident. When, however, the pus burrows under the iliac fascia, the swelling may be slight. But under such circumstances there appears a characteristic sign: the pain, on moving the right foot, is intense, because the iliac muscles become involved in the disorder. If the swelling be great, there may be œdema of the foot and numbness of the thigh, from the pressure on the vein and nerves.

When these abscesses in the right iliac fossa are not combined with disease of the adjoining bowel, they give rise to but slight fever and pain; the action of the intestine is not materially interfered with; there is no nausea; and, as the abscesses frequently have a favorable termination by discharging into the intestine, or through the abdominal parietes, we do not observe acute peritonitis supervening on them, as it does so often on ulcerative disease of the intestine or its appendix. Yet there are cases in which judgment is held in suspense; in which it cannot be said whether the swelling does or does not communicate with the bowel. Fortunately, this makes little difference in respect to treatment.

Independently of the difficulty of distinguishing between the inflammatory disorders of this portion of the alimentary tube and its surroundings, there are sources of perplexity introduced by the circumstance that other diseases of the cæcum and affections of adjacent structures may simulate typhlitis and perityphlitis. Thus, distention and cancer of the cæcum; inflammation and ulceration of the ileum; suppuration of the kidney or its envelopes; psoas abscess; abscesses of the abdominal walls; intussusception of the intestine; and inflammation of the ovary,—occasion some of them pain and tenderness in the right iliac fossa, some of them a fulness in this region; therefore all of them have signs which they share with an inflammation of the cæcum. But, although they all offer points of similitude, they also offer points of contrast.

A *distention of the cæcum* gives rise to fulness in the right iliac fossa, and to pain, but, unless associated with inflammation, not to tenderness or to fever; copious enemata too, or purgatives, clear out the fæces which accumulate from want of power of the bowel to propel them, and the dulness on percussion vanishes after the free evacuations. Another element of distinction is

furnished by the circumstance that those who suffer from atony of this portion of the alimentary tube labor under it for a long time; they are generally highly nervous persons, of sallow complexion and with impaired digestion, whose bowels are habitually constipated, and who complain of attacks of spasmodic pain and fulness in the iliac region. Yet, although there is fulness, there is no dulness on percussion, and no hard swelling is detected, unless the cæcum be loaded with fæces. On the contrary, the cæcum and ascending colon generally show, by the excessive tympanitic resonance when they are percussed, that they are distended with flatus.

In that rare disease, *cancer of the cæcum*, there is a fixed, firm swelling; but it is of very gradual growth, and the disorder generally produces a stricture of the bowel, and is associated with malignant disease in other parts of the body. Ulceration of the ileum produces pain and tenderness in the iliac fossa. But, combined as it generally is with phthisis or with typhoid fever, the history of the case gives a clue to the probable nature of the malady. Moreover, there is not present a tumefaction which sounds dull on percussion. Should, however, perforation of the bowel take place before the patient is seen, and general peritonitis come on, the diagnosis is not so readily made, because we are deprived of the decisive proof furnished by the hard swelling.

As regards *tumors of the kidney and abscesses in it or connected with its envelopes*, the situation of the swelling is not exactly in the ileo-cæcal region, or at all events it is not confined to this spot. The mass of the tumor lies in the loin, or above the anterior termination of the crest of the ilium; and the urine contains ingredients, such as pus, or blood, or heavy deposits of urates or phosphates, which show that the secretion of the kidney is abnormal.

An *inflammation in or about the right ovary* gives rise to pain and tenderness in the right iliac region, and to fever. But it is attended with disturbance of the uterine functions, and occasions no very perceptible swelling. A tumor of the ovary or of the uterus may produce a visible tumefaction; but, springing as it does out of the pelvis, its exact seat, its bulk, its shape, the absence of marked intestinal symptoms, and a per vaginam examination will permit its cause to be discovered.

An *invagination of the intestine* has a different history, and makes its appearance suddenly with such peculiar signs that, although it may be likewise the occasion of a tumor in the right iliac region, it can generally be distinguished from cæcal disease. Yet, where the latter leads to intestinal obstruction, the diagnosis is not always obvious.

So, too, it is with abscesses in or near the region in which those connected with the cæcum occur. Their discrimination is far from being invariably an easy matter. *An abscess in the abdominal walls* furnishes very many of the signs of abscess around the cæcum. The most trustworthy source of distinction is, that the former is unassociated with intestinal irritation, while the latter, from its being often connected with a disorder of the cæcum, is not uncommonly so combined. Then the pus discharged is, for the same reason, in some cases very offensive, and of fæcal odor. Abscesses in the abdominal walls are sometimes symptomatic of a more distant lesion, as of caries of a rib.*

Now, this character of the pus, were it more generally observed, would equally serve as a most valuable differential mark between the matter which finds its way to the surface from a cæcal and from a *psoas abscess*. But, as it is not constant, we have to apply other tests to the recognition of a psoas abscess. A psoas abscess is associated with caries of the vertebræ: an excurvation of the spine, dorsal pain and tenderness testify to this connection. It occurs in scrofulous persons, and, although gradual in its formation, is often sudden in its manifestation; for not unusually a fluctuating, painless tumor appears below Poupart's ligament as the first positive sign of this formidable affection. Yet, preceding the pointing of the abscess at this spot, there are often indications of irritation in those muscles in the sheath of which the pus travels; there is difficulty in extending the leg; an inability to stand upright; and a dull, uneasy sensation in the loins, which the patient persists in regarding as rheumatic. Of all these signs, there are none more important, as sources of distinction, than the seat of the visible abscess and its painless nature. The interference with the movements of the right leg is not so valuable a sign as it appears at first sight to be; since when the iliac muscle is involved

* Oppolzer, Wien. Med. Wochenschrift, 1862.

the same difficulty in moving the limb may exist; and the iliac muscle may be implicated in an inflammation of the loose areolar tissue around the cæcum by the inflammation extending to the iliac fascia and causing pus to collect under it: what surgeons term iliac abscesses are, indeed, collections of pus under this fascia. And, in point of fact, they not unfrequently originate near the cæcum, or spread to the tissues surrounding this portion of the bowel, break into the cavity of the peritoneum, and therefore practically constitute perityphlitic abscesses.*

Disorders attended with Constipation, and of which it is a Prominent Symptom.

An inactive state of the bowels is often but a concomitant of some disorder which presents phenomena much more striking than the imperfect voidance or the prolonged retention of the fæces. But there are cases in which the constipation is a very important symptom, in which it constitutes the ailment for which we are consulted, and in which it furnishes by far the most decisive proof of a serious morbid condition of the intestine. Now, these cases are either those in which the constipation arises suddenly, or at any rate becomes suddenly aggravated, is attended with severe symptoms, and is often insuperable; or those in which it is an habitual state and not associated with any signs of urgent distress.

I shall describe the former set of cases first, because they bear a close relation to affections we have just been considering,—to acute enteritis and peritonitis. Not that I mean here to dwell upon the constipation which occurs in these maladies,—it forms only one of the symptoms, and that not the most distinctive,—but I wish to discuss the constipation, frequently insurmountable, produced by an obstruction to the passage of the intestinal con-

* See, for collection of cases, and for observations on these abscesses and on diseases of the cæcum, J. Burne, Medico-Chirurg. Transact., vol. xx.; Copland, Dictionary of Practical Medicine, article "Cæcum;" Dunglison, Practice of Medicine; Jackson, Letters to a Young Physician; Oppolzer on "Perityphlitis," Allg. Wien. Med. Zeit., Nos. 20 and 21, 1858; Bartholow, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., Oct. 1866; Gouley, New York Medical Record, Feb. 1875; Gurdon Buck, *ib.*, 1876, and Transactions of New York Academy of Medicine, 1876; Habershon, Diseases of the Abdomen, London, 1878; Brundage, Phil. Med. and Surg. Reporter, 1883, 232.

tents, and which often brings with it acute inflammation of the bowel and of its serous investment.

Intestinal Obstruction.—Intestinal obstruction, when coming on suddenly, manifests itself generally in the following manner. A person, previously in good health, or perhaps of costive habit, notices that his bowels have not been moved for several days, and that he has an uneasy feeling in the abdomen in consequence. He takes the purgative he is wont to employ, but without the usual effect. Something more active is tried, and still the bowels remain obstinately bound. Colicky pains have in the mean time made their appearance, or, if present from the onset of the disorder, have become aggravated. He becomes alarmed, and sends for his physician. On his arrival, the medical attendant sees that there is indeed cause for alarm. He finds the abdomen somewhat distended, but not painful, or perhaps only slightly painful, on pressure. But through its parietes may be noticed the violent, rolling motion of the excited intestine. Vomiting sets in, —first, of the substances contained in the stomach or of a bilious fluid, and, as the case progresses, of stercoraceous matter. In this way, unless nature or art come to the rescue, the disease continues; and signs of inflammation of the bowels, and with them fever, appear as preludes to the fatal termination. Sometimes, however, the patient becomes gradually exhausted; there are no tenderness and fever, but a cool skin, a quick, small pulse, a countenance ghastly and panic-stricken. Severe paroxysms of pain, alternating with intervals of ease, may occur to the last moment. But, in spite of the utter prostration, the mind generally retains its clearness until death comes to put a merciful end to the prolonged and irremediable suffering. Should recovery take place, large quantities of fæcal matter are discharged, and all the symptoms of the impediment speedily disappear.

Such are the phenomena presented by an intestinal obstruction. They are too striking to permit of errors in diagnosis. Yet errors have been committed, and are still of frequent occurrence, because the history of the attack and the sequence of the symptoms are not taken into account. Many a person laboring under enteritis or peritonitis has been violently purged to remove the stubborn constipation believed to be due to a mechanical hinderance in the bowels; and, on the other hand, many a case of intestinal obstruc-

tion has been treated solely with reference to the inflammation which may attend it, and without regard to the source of this inflammation. Yet it is not ordinarily difficult to distinguish which is cause and which effect. A case that begins with colicky pains and obstinate constipation, in which at first, in spite of the pain, there is little or no tenderness or fever; in which the thermometer does not indicate materially-raised temperature; in which vomiting soon occurs; in which fulness on palpation and dulness on percussion may on careful examination be detected at or above the point of stoppage; and in which fæcal matter is ejected by the mouth after a stoppage of the bowels of a few days' duration,—is not primarily, whatever may be the ultimate complications, enteritis or peritonitis. A case presenting almost from the onset fever and great tenderness; in which vomiting of fæcal matter, if it happen at all, does not happen until late; in which diarrhœa is sometimes found to supersede the enduring constipation,—is inflammation of the intestine or of the peritoneum, but not a mechanical obstruction.

Only in very rare instances, and especially when the bowel is invaginated, is this formidable malady so quickly succeeded by inflammation as seemingly to make its appearance with the signs of peritonitis. Should the disease then run a rapid course, and stercoraceous vomiting not occur, an error in diagnosis is unavoidable. Should it be, however, of some duration, the unyielding constipation and the character of the vomit come to our aid, and, casting the signs of inflammation more and more into the background, force the conviction on the mind that they are dependent on an impassable barrier to the intestinal contents.

The symptoms upon which I have been dwelling as pointing toward an intestinal obstruction bear a close resemblance to those of *external strangulated hernia*. In truth, they not only resemble but are identical with those of this affection. Hence, in every case of obstinate constipation, each point which may be the seat of a hernia must be explored by the eye and the hand. No motives of false delicacy, no reluctance on the part of the patient, should prevent the practitioner from insisting on a search, the neglect of which may cost a life.

It would be foreign to the object of this work were I to attempt to discuss the external signs by which a strangulation of the intes-

tine at a hernial opening manifests itself. This belongs to surgical, not to medical, diagnosis. Nor shall I, for the same reason, do more than indicate that it is at the groin, at the umbilicus, at the side of the anus, or through the ischiatic notch that the gut descends and forms a tumor, and that these are, therefore, the regions to be scrutinized.

But there is one part of the subject, of importance alike to the physician and to the surgeon, which I cannot pass by without a few words, since it may be a cause of much perplexity,—namely, the possibility of intestinal obstruction taking place in a person laboring under an irreducible hernia and simulating strangulation without any strangulation having occurred. Of this the following case furnishes an example.

In October, 1857, I was requested by a physician to see with him a person, the mother of thirteen children, who had been for several days laboring under obstinate constipation. Large doses of mercurials, croton oil, and turpentine enemata had failed to procure a passage, and the patient was becoming very much frightened about herself. Nor was her situation one free from danger. She had considerable pain in the abdomen; she had been vomiting stercoraceous matter profusely; the rolling of the intestines could be plainly perceived. On her right side was a small irreducible femoral hernia, which, on inquiry, was found to have existed for many years. It was not painful on pressure, nor was the skin covering it discolored; neither did the mass itself communicate an impulse during the act of coughing. Now, here were signs of a serious impediment to the onward passage of the intestinal contents, as the fæcal vomiting and the rolling of the intestines showed plainly. But what was its nature? Was it due to strangulation at the hernial opening? Was it an internal intestinal obstruction?

An accurate examination of the abdomen did not throw much light on these questions. The belly was moderately tympanitic, and not painful to the touch, except when the pressure was considerable. The rolling of the intestines was perhaps more obvious on the left side; but nowhere could a tumor be felt. Taking all the circumstances of the case into account,—the fact that the patient was of costive habit; that she was subject to attacks of colic and of obstinate constipation; that there was nothing to

prove that the hernia had recently increased, or was in any way inflamed,—I was led to the conclusion that the case was not one of hernial strangulation, but of internal intestinal obstruction; and she was treated for this. Copious warm-water injections were thrown into the colon through a flexible tube; her abdomen was rubbed with mercurial ointment. But all in vain: she continued vomiting fæcal matter.

Her situation now appeared desperate. She had not had a passage for six days—remedies had failed to procure her one; she was steadily sinking. Knowing that sometimes the gut may be strangulated at a hernial opening without much pain or tenderness, the counsel of an eminent surgeon was sought, to aid in determining whether this was not the cause of the impediment. He thought it probable that it was, and proposed an operation, to which consent was reluctantly obtained. The patient was etherized, and the hernial section rapidly and skilfully performed; but no constriction was found. The wound was closed, and large doses of opium were administered, so as to mitigate, as far as practicable, the torturing distress of the only termination to the case which seemed possible. On the day after the operation, the intestines had ceased to roll; there was no vomiting. But stercoraceous vomiting reappeared two days afterward, and the rolling of the intestines was occasionally, although faintly, perceptible.

The patient's exhaustion was now extreme; her pulse was very quick and small; her skin cold, of a dirty look; the odor of the breath and of the whole body offensive; and the eyes sunken and surrounded by a broad leaden ring. There was slight pain on pressure between the umbilicus and the sigmoid flexure. The vomiting had ceased, or occurred only very occasionally. Although there was little hope, we had, as soon as admissible after the operation, recommenced rubbing mercurial ointment over the abdomen, and giving injections in the manner before described. This was continued until, to our great gratification, one morning, after a tube had been passed a distance of several feet into the colon, the patient had a copious discharge of tarry fæcal matter from her bowels,—seventeen days after the symptoms of complete intestinal obstruction had declared themselves by the occurrence of stercoraceous vomiting.

This case is instructive in more than one respect. It teaches that recovery may take place most unexpectedly after the patient has been kept at death's door for many days. It shows the beneficial results of keeping the colon filled with fluid in instances of intestinal obstruction; and, in a diagnostic point of view, it illustrates a difficulty which any practitioner may have to encounter in attending a patient who is the subject of a long-standing hernia.

Supposing, however, that we have sufficient grounds for the opinion that no hernia exists, and that the symptoms are altogether owing to an obstacle seated at some portion of the intestine within the abdomen: can we go any further? can we determine the exact position of the impediment, and what its nature is? We know, from dissection, how varied are the conditions which lead to sudden and invincible constipation. We know that intussusceptions, twists, displacements, strictures of the gut, bands and adhesions, or gaps in the omentum, foreign bodies, impacted fæces, gall-stones, and spasmodic contraction of the intestine,* may all occasion intestinal obstruction, and some of these states even an internal strangulation. We also know that in certain cases the obstruction is congenital.† Can we distinguish these different lesions from one another at the bedside? In certain cases we can, —we can determine exactly both the position and the character of the lesion; in others there is no clue to an accurate discernment of either.‡

Of the causes of intestinal obstruction, *intussusception* or *invagination* is the most frequent and at the same time the most susceptible of being recognized during life. Part of the bowel becomes inverted, slipping for a variable distance into the cavity of the adjoining upper or lower portion. Inflammation is generally soon set up, and produces infiltration of the tissues and their tumefaction, and often leads to adhesions between the opposed serous surfaces, and to effusions of blood and mucus into the canal. The

* Archives Générales, Aug. 1868.

† Gould, Trans. Clin. Soc., London, 1882.

‡ From the method of the introduction of the whole hand into the rectum much has been expected. But experience has not confirmed these expectations. In three cases of intestinal obstruction examined by Walsham (St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports, 1876) the hand in all failed to detect a lesion.

swelling entirely blocks up the tube; yet it does not of necessity do so. The congestion and inflammation which have caused the tumefaction may spread rapidly over the serous membrane, and the patient may die from general peritonitis. But sometimes in this inflammation that is lighted up at the seat of the ileus lies the safety of the patient. It may give rise to adhesive inflammation of the opposed serous coats of intestine, and ultimately to a sloughing off of the invaginated part and its discharge into the bowel, while the annular mass of adhesive lymph surrounding the seat of ulceration maintains the continuity of the intestinal canal, and thus the inflammation may pave the way to a favorable issue by restoring the calibre of the tube,—sufficiently, at any rate, to permit of the transit of its contents.

Now, these pathological peculiarities develop special symptoms which not unfrequently enable us to determine the nature of the obstruction. When the intussusception takes place rapidly, a sudden local pain is produced, recurring in paroxysms, and likely to be referred to the seat of the disturbance. The pain is quickly followed by vomiting, by constipation, and by peritonitis. But the constipation is not so absolute as in other cases of intestinal impediment. Sometimes, in fact, owing to the invaginated bowel remaining open, the liquid contents of the intestine may pass through the intussuscepted part and produce a deceptive diarrhœa; yet oftener will occur tenesmus, and discharges of the bloody mucus and serum which have accumulated in the intestine. Both of the latter signs are eminently diagnostic of the lesion. Still more so would be feeling the end of the invaginated gut by an exploration of the rectum, or finding the loosened segment of the bowel in the stools. But of course it is only in a certain class of cases, those in which the lower portion of the canal is affected, or which have been sufficiently protracted to allow of the curative efforts of nature being accomplished, that signs so strictly pathognomonic are met with.

The casting off of the sloughed portion of the intestine is, we are informed by several observers, always attended with hemorrhage. Whether this be the cause of the hemorrhage or not, it is undoubted that purging, nay, sometimes vomiting, of blood, is among the most important differential signs of intussusception. But a sign more valuable, because so much more common, is

the presence of a tumor. Its seat varies, of course, with the seat of the lesion. And as the most frequent of all invaginations are those of the ileum and cæcum into the colon, or those at the inferior portion of the ileum, it is at the lower part of the belly, and generally passing in direction from left to right, and in the right iliac fossa, that the swelling is detected. The malady occurs at all ages. It is often preceded by diarrhœa. Sometimes it is caused by tumors of the intestine, particularly by lipoma.*

The course invagination pursues is rapid. The acute inflammation it occasions soon leads to a fatal termination, or the patient dies generally in less than a week after the occurrence of the accident, utterly prostrated. Yet the records of medicine furnish us with instances in which life has been prolonged for months. The cases which get well recover either gradually after the invaginated bowel has been discharged, or, in very rare instances, more quickly by the inverted bowel righting itself.

As regards other forms of intestinal obstruction, they are, with our present knowledge, undistinguishable from one another. However desirable it might be on therapeutic grounds to be able to diagnosticate a twist of the intestine, or its blocking up by hardened fæces or gall-stones, or its strangulation by bands or by rents in the mesentery, however desirable to know whether, if medical means do not bring relief, the hazardous operation of laying open the belly may be attempted with some hope of success, or whether the impediment is not even to be removed by such a mode of succor,—it must be confessed that there are no positive signs which enable us to decide on the nature of the obstacle.

Yet there are sometimes circumstances in the case which may help to a correct decision. For example, if the complaint occur in one who has suffered from the passage of gall-stones, it is likely that a large concretion of this kind has been arrested in its passage through the intestine, and is the cause of the mischief. Should the disorder be encountered in a person over forty years of age, who has had before attacks of constipation almost invincible; who at all times has difficulty in voiding the contents of the tube; whose fæces present peculiarities in shape and size, and are

* Clos, De l'Invagination intestinale, etc., Paris, 1883.

sometimes mixed with blood; whose health has been gradually breaking; whose abdomen is much distended and yields a ringing tympanitic resonance on percussion,—should such a person have an attack of constipation unusually protracted, attended with enormous distention of the bowel, and in which the remedies, whether mechanical or medicinal, that hitherto barely procured a passage, now fail utterly, it would not require much sagacity to discern that a *stricture of the intestine*, probably of a cancerous kind, is the source of the cruel and irremediable suffering. If, in addition to the symptoms enumerated, a bougie passed into the rectum meet in its course with a decided obstacle, an error in diagnosis is hardly possible. When, however, the stricture is not accessible to instrumental examination, although we can commonly recognize its presence, we cannot fix its site. The distention above the narrowed part is often so extreme as to lead to displacement of the colon and to an almost uniform swelling of the whole abdomen, thus baffling all attempts at determining the point of constriction. For instance, in a case reported by Dr. Albert H. Smith, the enormously-dilated colon had broken loose from its attachments and concealed the rest of the viscera. It was in several places eighteen, in none less than fifteen, inches in circumference; and fully two gallons of liquid fæces were found in the bowels.*

In the other kinds of obstruction the same difficulty—although not of necessity arising from the same cause—may exist in determining with certainty the location of the lesion. There are, however, a few circumstances which may aid us in arriving at such a determination: one is the interesting fact pointed out by Barlow,† that the higher up the obstruction is in the canal, the nearer therefore to the stomach, the smaller is the quantity of urine passed; another is the early occurrence of the vomiting and the want of stercoraceous character of the matters ejected,—both of which render it likely that the impediment is in the small intestine and remote from the cæcum. Still another is the speedy presence and the greater severity of hiccough when the mischief

---

* Proceedings of Pathological Society of Philadelphia, Dec. 1858, vol. i.

† Guy's Hospital Reports, 2d Series, vol. ii. Brinton accepts this statement only in so far as the amount of vomiting, which is apt to be greatest when the obstruction is high up, influences the amount of urine passed.

is in the small intestine. Sometimes the patient is himself aware of the exact seat of the cause of his suffering; he notices that the injecting tube or the enemata seem to reach a certain point and go no farther; so, also, with the rumbling of the wind. Again, these borborygmi are especially apt to occur in obstructions of the large intestine, and, if joined to tenesmus, are signs of some importance.

The position of the pain, too, may furnish a clue to the position of the impediment. If this be in the small intestine, the pain is apt to be chiefly, if not entirely, in the neighborhood of the umbilicus. Another circumstance on which some stress may be laid is the distention of the intestine above the point of intussusception. Indeed, this distention may occasion a visible fulness, sounding extremely tympanitic on percussion; at times, too, a slight dulness is found, attended with some resistance at or immediately above the seat of the obstruction. But with reference to the swelling and the tympanitic dilatation of the bowel there are—as William Brinton* sets forth in his extended researches on the subject—several reasons which render these signs uncertain guides. The distended intestine may not be capable of being traced by the eye or by percussion, owing to its occupying a large portion of the abdominal cavity. Moreover, a stoppage at the descending part of the large intestine, for instance at the sigmoid flexure, may lead to most palpable distention of the cæcum, and to pain in that region; while pain and swelling are also observed in the same locality in obstructions which affect the small intestine. Thus, then, there are several modifying circumstances which prevent too much importance being attached to any of the signs mentioned as proofs of the seat of the obstacle; for, with the exception of a tumor dull on percussion and resistant to the touch, there is nothing absolutely indicative of the lesion being at a particular spot. And it is hardly necessary to say that a swelling of this kind cannot always be found.

Internal strangulation—as by a band acting as the constricting agent, or a diverticulum, or the pedicle of an ovarian tumor—has its seat almost constantly in the small intestine. Hilton Fagge,†

* Croonian Lectures, and work on Intestinal Obstruction.

† Guy's Hospital Reports, 3d Series, vol. xiv.

who has ably investigated the subject, considers these symptoms as significant and as warranting a diagnosis of internal constriction: the sudden onset of the illness; the occurrence of collapse at its beginning; the comparatively early age of the patient; the severity of the pain, which is generally referred to the umbilicus; the absence of external or of discoverable obturator hernia; the absence of precursory symptoms and of visible peristole,—such as happen in stricture and contractions,—of tumor, of hemorrhage, and of dysenteric symptoms,—as seen in intussusception,—and of that extreme intensity and rapidity of the disorder which characterize the more acute forms of volvulus.

In referring to the usual seat of pain and swelling in the right iliac fossa, and to the difficulties which on this account beset the recognition of the precise site of the hinderance, one source of error deserving of special notice was not mentioned. The pain and the fulness in this region may be caused by a disease of the cæcum or of its appendix. Moreover, affections of this part of the alimentary tract, like intestinal occlusion, give rise to constipation which is most obstinate and in some instances incurable. Therefore they in reality enter at times into the category of intestinal obstructions, from the other varieties of which they are, under such circumstances, undistinguishable save by the history of the case and the different sequence of the phenomena. The tumor and the other local signs do not follow the insuperable constipation, but they precede it. Yet if the patient be seen for the first time when he is laboring under an irremovable intestinal impediment, it may be impossible rightly to determine its character.

Habitual Constipation.—We are often called upon to remedy a sort of constipation which is very different from that of an intestinal obstruction. It is a chronic state, unattended under ordinary circumstances with urgent symptoms of any kind. Still, it is an annoying disorder, and so prevalent that there is hardly a person, among the thousands who lead sedentary lives, who does not suffer or has not suffered from it. The symptoms encountered, independently of the rare and difficult fæcal evacuations, are headache, giddiness, sluggishness of the mind, a want of the natural appetite, and, joined as the complaint not unfrequently is to derangement of the stomach and of the biliary secretion, digestive

disturbances and a sallow complexion. In women there are also often added to the list of evils to which costiveness gives rise, neuralgic pains, palpitation of the heart, cold feet and hands. Infrequent evacuation of the bowels does not always produce such unpleasant consequences. It may, indeed, in individual cases be compatible with perfect health; for what is costiveness in one person may be a natural state in another. But when the bowels are acting less frequently than is their wont, the disagreeable symptoms mentioned are apt to arise.*

Habitual constipation is produced by various causes. It may be brought about by the peculiar nature of the diet. It may depend upon a deficiency or a faulty composition of the intestinal secretions, or upon disorders of those neighboring glands which pour their secretions into the intestines. It may result from impaired power of the bowel to propel its contents, the consequence either of some mechanical interference with its action, or of nervous influences, or of exposure to the poisonous effects of certain substances, as of lead. To particularize the numerous conditions which furnish illustrations of each of these different causes would be tedious, and would serve no useful purpose. I shall select only a few for special notice.

We have often to treat constipation in those who are dyspeptic and suffer from piles. In them there is, in all probability, some congestion of the portal system, and not unfrequently a constant derangement of the flow of blood through the liver. The normal secretion of intestinal juices is interfered with, healthy bile is not supplied, and thus costiveness results. A similar congestion of the intestinal mucous membrane has its share in producing the constipation which is encountered in diseases of the heart. Sometimes, however, enough healthy fluid is poured out within the intestine; yet there is a deficiency, because the inclination to go to stool is resisted, and the liquid that has been mixed with the matter to be voided is reabsorbed. In women who neglect the calls of nature from carelessness or because circumstances prevent their being obeyed at the proper time, this is a common cause of constipation.

---

* In the American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Oct. 1874, a case is reported in which the constipation lasted eight months and sixteen days.

The influence of the nervous system on the alimentary tube is shown by the confined state of the bowels which attends excessive intellectual exertion and violent emotions. And when these states are protracted, they lead to a permanent and annoying debility of the intestine. The colon especially becomes torpid in its action, and all the evil results of constipation show themselves in their most marked degree. Not that an atony of the bowel is always due to psychical agencies. Any disorder which induces loss of power in the muscular fibres may give rise to it. We find it where the blood is watery and deficient in red corpuscles, and in those who lead, as far as bodily exertion is concerned, a sluggish life. In some cases—fortunately rare—the weak intestine distends greatly, and becoming, as above explained, unable to propel the accumulated fæces, insuperable constipation occurs.

The same complete paralysis of the tube, attended with the same unfortunate consequences, may be brought about by chronic lesions of the brain or spinal cord. Yet the inveterate constipation which is so constant an accompaniment of these states is partly owing to the powerless condition of the abdominal muscles.

Among the different organic changes in the intestine which, by interfering *mechanically* with the peristaltic wave and the onward transmission of the fæces, set up constipation, we find distention of the tube, with atrophy of the muscular fibres; various infiltrations into the walls, producing a narrowing of the calibre, as in carcinoma; and adhesions between the serous coats of the intestines, or between these viscera and the parietes. Of the first, it need only be said that the symptoms are due to the same paralyzed condition of the intestine, whether complete or incomplete, which has been just considered, and which has been dwelt upon more at length when discussing diseases of the cæcum, and intestinal obstruction. The second group embraces those infiltrations which result from inflammations, and new growths of different kinds which lead to strictures.

The former of these are recognized, as far as they can be with certainty, by the history of the case. The latter present peculiarities in the form and size of the fæces, distention of the bowels above the seat of the narrowing, vomiting, attacks of colic, gradual wasting and exhaustion; besides which, extreme costive-

ness, deepening gradually into invincible constipation, furnishes a key to the grievous nature of the affection.

When the constipation arises as the result of peritoneal adhesions, there are sometimes signs in the case—such as tenderness at a particular spot from still existing inflammation, or partial distention or retraction of the abdomen—which point out its nature. In the absence of these, the history is our only guide, except in those instances in which, as Bright * first informed us, a peculiar sensation is communicated to the touch, varying between the crepitation produced by emphysema and the feel derived from bending new leather in the hand.

Thus, a protracted state of constipation may be due to several causes, some of which are of very serious character. And this only proves how important it is to look further than the mere constipation; how necessary in every case to endeavor, as nearly as possible, to arrive at the determining cause of the imperfect or difficult alvine evacuations. Still, it is often impossible to assign any one cause, because the complaint is, in fact, dependent upon the union of several of those which have been mentioned. Moreover, we must not forget that a constipated state is often joined to affections of the stomach or the liver, and our treatment for the habitual constipation should merge into that of the disorder of which the constipation is a symptom.

Disorders in which Morbid Discharges from the Bowels occur.

Matters very unlike the healthy alvine evacuations are often voided from the intestinal canal; loose watery stools, large quantities of mucus, pus, or blood, may be discharged. I shall here describe the disorders which occasion these discharges.

Diarrhœa.—The remark made of constipation is equally applicable to diarrhœa. Both states occur as an accompaniment to a vast number of diseases which present symptoms more characteristic than the confined or loose state of the bowels. At this place, diarrhœa will be merely treated of as we meet with it constituting, as far as can be ascertained, the entire ailment, or at all

* Cases illustrative of the Diagnosis of Adhesions and other Morbid Changes of the Peritoneum, Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xix.

events by far its most prominent symptom. There are several varieties of diarrhœa. Difference in time gives rise to marked varieties,—to an acute and to a chronic form; and it has of both already been pointed out how often the lesion is an intestinal catarrh.

Acute Diarrhœa.—Acute diarrhœa proceeds from more than one cause: it may be excited by the irritating character of the food taken, or by impure water; it may be brought about by the morbid nature of the secretions poured into the intestines; it may be owing to atmospheric influences,—to heat, to moisture, to contaminated air; it may be caused by chilling of the surface of the body, or by irritant poisons, retained fæces, or worms. It may be occasioned by pyæmia and septicæmia, by reflex irritation, as in dentition, or by mental emotions, and especially by fear. Sometimes it occurs in an epidemic form due to some unknown miasm. Its symptoms are thirst; abdominal uneasiness; griping pain in the bowel; pallor; slight debility; and frequent fluid alvine evacuations, which may finally become almost colorless.

In the diarrhœa caused by a debauch or by indigestible food, nausea and a furred tongue are added to the list of symptoms mentioned. This kind of diarrhœa is generally of very short duration. It is an effort of nature to get rid of obnoxious matter; and when this is effected, the looseness of the bowels ceases of itself. The discharges from the intestines are, therefore, rather to be favored than suppressed; and we can greatly aid the recovery by enjoining abstinence from food.

The variety of diarrhœa under consideration sometimes goes hand in hand with a disturbance of the biliary functions, and the stools discharged are fetid, and present the appearance generally described as bilious. This "bilious diarrhœa," too, is not uncommon in persons whose livers are habitually sluggish. It is also frequently encountered during the hot months of summer and early in the autumn, and has a tendency to run on.

Owing to the rarity with which an opportunity offers to examine it, the state of the mucous membrane during an attack of acute diarrhœa is not accurately determined. In some instances decided redness, swelling, œdema, and other evidences of acute inflammation have been found. But these were cases in which during life the symptoms had been severe; in fact, more or less those of an inflammation,—pain, considerable soreness to the touch, and, what

is not ordinarily met with in diarrhœa, marked heat of skin and excited pulse. These graver kinds of acute diarrhœa, or rather of muco-enteritis with diarrhœa as a symptom, are often the result of irritant poisoning. They are still more usually observed as secondary disorders in typhoid fever and in the exanthemata. In lighter cases, the mucous membrane is simply injected, somewhat tumid, and the epithelium has desquamated freely. This kind of acute intestinal catarrh is very common as the result of the influence of cold, or of acrid drinks and unripe fruit.

Chronic Diarrhœa.—In chronic diarrhœa the lesions encountered are much more marked than they ever are in the acute form. The mucous membrane is tumid and discolored; its follicles are not unfrequently ulcerated. Chronic looseness of the bowels originates in a diarrhœa which is permitted to continue, either from neglect or because the patient remains for a long time exposed to the original cause. But the disorder, no matter under what circumstances it originated, is apt to prove rebellious, and to end by breaking down the constitution. When of long standing, the patient becomes gradually weaker and weaker, and more and more emaciated. The abdomen is sunken; the expression of the face despondent; the complexion pale; the eyes are surrounded by a dark ring. The character of the discharges is very various. They are often dark-colored and very offensive. Sometimes the looseness of the bowels alternates with an opposite condition; but the irritability of the intestines never intermits.

This morbid excitability of the intestinal tube is especially brought about in persons of nervous temperament and of dissipated habits. The abuse of purgatives, too, induces it, and in consequence chronic diarrhœa is not an uncommon result of the cathartic pills which many of the patrons of quack medicines habitually swallow.

But perhaps the most persistent irritability of the intestines is found in the diarrhœa to which soldiers are so liable, and which is apt to pass, no matter what its beginning, into the chronic form of the disease. And this complaint, which is generally associated with a morbid state of the large intestine as well as of the small, which combines therefore some of the features of chronic dysentery with those of chronic diarrhœa, is one that often clings to its victim through life: many a soldier, in truth, escapes the bullet and the

sword, only to die of the intestinal affection long after his return to his home.

The causes of the diarrhœa in soldiers are the ordinary causes of chronic diarrhœa already mentioned, favored in their development by fatiguing marches, by want of personal cleanliness, by defective diet, by the exposure in camp, by hot weather, by malaria, and in many instances by a specific epidemic poison in the atmosphere. To this origin are chiefly referred the numerous instances of atonic diarrhœa which happened among the British troops in the Crimea.* During our civil war we did not escape this scourge of armies. Irrespective of the causes always acting whenever large numbers of men are collected together for warlike operations, scurvy is stated to have been a prolific source of the thousands of cases of diarrhœa which occurred in the army during the past conflict.†

The chronic diarrhœa among soldiers is not materially different in its symptoms from chronic diarrhœa of civil life, except that perhaps we find more frequently thickening and ulceration of the colon; more frequently, therefore, stools containing pus, and more of the evidences of chronic dysentery than usually coexist with what is known as chronic diarrhœa. Then, the affection is very often witnessed as a complication of other disorders. Two-thirds of the fever patients received in the hospitals at Constantinople during a long period of the Crimean war were affected with diarrhœa or with dysentery. Diarrhœa was so very general that nearly all disorders were preceded by acute diarrhœa and terminated in chronic diarrhœa.‡ To any one who had opportunities of observing cases of the Chickahominy fever and diarrhœa so prevalent during General McClellan's peninsular campaign, a parallel will at once occur.

But chronic diarrhœa, as the practitioner of medicine commonly sees it, is not always so strictly an idiopathic ailment as are for the most part the forms of the malady just discussed. It is often

---

* Blue Book, Medical and Surgical History of the War against Russia, vol. ii. p. 101.

† Woodward, Outlines of the Chief Camp Diseases, p. 253; see also the elaborate analysis of the alvine fluxes in vol. ii. of the splendid "Medical and Surgical History of the War of the Rebellion," Washington, 1879.

‡ Baudens, La Guerre de Crimée.

attendant on general constitutional affections, or on abdominal diseases which have led to a secondary disorder of the secretions, or even of the coats of the intestine. Thus, we find chronic looseness of the bowels in scurvy, in pyæmia, in Bright's disease, in scrofula of the mesenteric glands, and in tuberculosis. In the last of these complaints the diarrhœa may be occasioned by changes in the secretions of the intestinal glands; but it is not seldom dependent upon a true *tubercular disease of the intestines*, which, like the disease of the lung, leads to softening and ulceration. The discharges are generally copious and very offensive. They show traces of blood, and contain frequently undigested food. The diarrhœa is continuous and intractable; the abdomen is retracted, and presents spots very tender to the touch. There are marked fever and emaciation, and there may be severe intestinal hemorrhage. Yet, after all, only the signs of tubercle elsewhere furnish any positive indications by which the true nature of the wasting malady can be discerned.

In the *chronic diarrhœa of strumous children* there is sometimes a scrofulous infiltration into the intestinal walls, sometimes marked scrofulous enlargement of the mesenteric glands, sometimes both, but in some cases neither. Improper nourishment may be the exciting cause of the continued purging; for do we not see even healthy infants, surrounded by every comfort and every care that wealth can procure, when unsuitably fed, or weaned too soon, suffer from continued irritation of the alimentary tube?

At times chronic diarrhœa assumes an *intermittent type*, and its malarial nature is clearly proved by the readiness with which the disorder yields to quinine.* In this respect malarial diarrhœa differs from cases of diarrhœa we sometimes encounter, in which the pain and discharges come on at an early hour of the day and cease toward evening and during the night.

Another form of looseness of the bowels is the *membranous*. Here the discharges show shreds of membrane, either in connection with the loose stools, or sometimes in such quantities that the whole mass voided seems to consist of them. Griping pains and tenderness usually precede this kind of diarrhœa, which may

* See contribution by Sanford B. Hunt on *Diarrhœa*, in Medical Memoirs of U. S. Sanitary Commission, p. 306.

happen in attacks of a subacute form, or as a persistent and very obstinate disorder: the former variety is the more common. The fæcal discharges are loose, but occasionally for a time there is constipation. The disease is often associated with peculiar hysterical symptoms. The so-called membranes, in this membranous enteritis, contain a large amount of mucus, as I have elsewhere described.*

Dysentery.—Frequent and painful passages of mucus mixed with blood, accompanied with straining and bearing down, are the characteristic symptoms of dysentery. In this acute form we find thirst, restlessness, and heat of skin superadded; and sometimes, in severe cases, especially when the disease prevails epidemically, those symptoms of prostration which, grouped together, are commonly designated as typhoid.

Acute Dysentery.—The acute disorder is at times ushered in by a chill; at times it is preceded by diarrhœa. The fever which attends it is not generally intense. It is the exception to find a hard, rapid pulse, and a very hot, dry skin; and in light cases the pulse is but little excited, and the temperature only slightly raised. More or less pain is always present. It has its seat mostly, but not invariably, at some part of the colon, and this is tender on pressure. It is not constant, but intermitting and shifting, and is often accompanied by a disagreeable, weighty feeling near the anus, which causes a continual desire to go to stool. Yet no relief follows the frequent attempts at defecation; the violent straining only adds to the discomfort of the patient.

The matters voided are small in quantity. They consist of blood mixed with mucus; but, like nearly all of the so-termed mucous discharges, they are composed not simply of mucus, but also of pus corpuscles, exudation globules, granules, and large quantities of cast-off epithelium. They are in some cases highly offensive, and resemble the washings of meat; in others, they are like jelly, or greenish in color. They do not contain fæces, or only here and there small, firm lumps of fæcal matter; hence we may justly say that, for the most part, dysentery is in reality attended with constipation. When the dysenteric inflammation subsides, the bowels are unloaded of their contents; in conse-

* American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Oct. 1871.

quence, the passage of quantities of small, hard masses of fæces is generally a sign that the acute malady is inclining to a favorable termination. Sometimes the stools are very dark and slimy and have a putrid odor, and here and there pieces of sloughed-off tissue can be detected. This kind of stool marks the diphtheritic or gangrenous variety of the malady,—though it is not constant even in this,—and is apt to be associated with vomiting, with hiccough, and with great depression.

How long it will take for the disorder to run its course, or whether the acute disease will pass into chronic dysentery, cannot be foretold. Generally this is not its termination; it very often ends, within a week from its commencement, in recovery. But severe cases occur which are of much shorter duration, and in which the symptoms hasten on to complete prostration and death takes place early in the malady. In these frightful cases—most frequently encountered in epidemics and where the distemper prevails among large bodies of men—collapse may happen with almost the same rapidity as it does in malignant cholera.

Dysentery is essentially a disease of hot climates. It is very common in this country in summer and in autumn. Eating green fruits, exposure to a chilly night after a hot day, and sleeping on damp ground, are prolific exciting causes. It is occasionally found in combination with malarial fevers, adding greatly to their danger, or with undoubted evidence of scurvy. The immediate cause of most of the symptoms is the inflammation of the large intestine, and especially of the portion which commonly bears the brunt of the disorder,—the descending colon. Yet in many cases of dysentery we see phenomena manifested which are clearly not to be accounted for solely by the local morbid appearances detected after death, and which show that dysentery is often something more than mere inflammation of the colon, and belongs to the infectious maladies. In truth, inflammation of the colon may give rise to the symptoms of acute diarrhœa; for it is a great mistake to suppose that the cause of diarrhœa is only to be sought in some abnormal change in the small intestines. Thus, colitis is not always dysentery; and dysentery is often more than mere colitis.

But whether we believe dysentery to be simply inflammation of the colon; or an inflammation of the colon arising from a diseased state of the blood, and forming, therefore, only part of a

general malady; or believe it to be sometimes one, sometimes the other,—we find that it presents peculiarities which render it easy of recognition at the bedside.

Yet we should take good care to ascertain that the supposed characteristic tenesmus and bloody discharges are not really owing to piles, or to morbid growths in the rectum, or to its ordinary limited inflammation. In the latter case, or proctitis, there is much pain when the hardened fæces are discharged, the rectum is forced down during the efforts, the sphincter contracts spasmodically. Strangury and hemorrhoids are not uncommon symptoms; and, as the consequence of the inflammation extending to the parts around the anus, an abscess may follow.

There is less danger of confounding enteritis or diarrhœa with dysentery, for symptoms exist in the latter which do not belong to either of the former. Enteritis has fever; so has dysentery, though the febrile disturbance is not often of a high grade. And, independently of the differences arising from the absence of the peculiar discharges of dysentery, the pulse of enteritis is small, tense, and quick; that of dysentery, if the febrile action be marked, full and rapid. Diarrhœa differs from dysentery by the liquid fæcal evacuations, and by the fact that neither tenesmus, nor bloody stools, nor discharges of mucus occur. Yet in practice we meet with cases which commence with diarrhœa and end with dysentery, or begin with dysenteric symptoms and terminate in diarrhœa, and in which it becomes, therefore, puzzling to say whether we are dealing with the former or with the latter disorder.

Chronic Dysentery.—In chronic dysentery this mingling of the two complaints is especially apt to happen. We rarely see chronic dysentery without chronic diarrhœa. At all events, we seldom find instances of the former in which the tenesmus and the discharge of blood and mucus mixed with pus are not accompanied by frequent loose alvine evacuations, by griping, by the same gradual wasting and the same irritability of the bowels as are encountered in chronic diarrhœa; nay, the symptoms of the latter, and the difficulty of determining the presence of pus when mixed with fluid fæces, may so obscure the true nature of the malady that what has been regarded as chronic diarrhœa turns out, at the autopsy, to be chronic dysentery. The mucous membrane of the colon is found to be extensively inflamed; its texture altered and

irregularly thickened; its surface riddled with ulcers. In such cases the patient goes on steadily losing flesh; but no pain on pressure or localized distress exists to denote the ravages the disease is making in the alimentary tube.

The prognosis is never very favorable. To say, indeed, that it is wholly unfavorable, would hardly be to overrate the serious character of the disease. Many die from exhaustion; others, in consequence of abscess of the liver, which chronic as well as acute dysentery may induce.

Intestinal Hemorrhage, or Melæna.—The discharge of blood in large quantities from the bowels is not apt to occur in dysentery. It is much more common as the result of a mechanical hinderance to its flow through the liver, as in cirrhosis, or of disease of the heart, or of a depraved state of the circulating fluid,—such as exists in typhus fever, in yellow fever, in scurvy, or in purpura. Occasionally the bleeding proceeds from a fungoid growth in the intestine, or from an ulcer in the duodenum or ileum, or from an invagination, or from fæcal impaction, or from amyloid degeneration of the mucous membrane of the bowel, or is due to a disease of the spleen, or to the bursting of an aneurism. Rokitansky informs us that intestinal hemorrhages sometimes follow extensive burns of the abdominal parietes. And in very young infants a discharge of blood, both by the mouth and by the rectum, is not unusual.

The blood passed by stool is generally of dark color, like tar. When it is not, we may fairly infer that it flows from the lower part of the intestine and has not had much chance to become admixed with other matters. In all such cases, however, we must make sure, before arriving at any conclusion as to the source of the bleeding, that it does not proceed from *hemorrhoids*. The exact seat of the hemorrhage cannot be determined; nay, blood may be evacuated by the bowel and not be poured out at all from the intestine, but from the stomach. In some instances the blood accumulates in the bowel, and, before the clots moulded to its shape are discharged, death results.* When the bleeding proceeds from hemorrhoids it is very seldom vicarious.†

* See observations of Cheyne, Dublin Hospital Reports, vol. i.; and of Belcombe, Medical Gazette, vol. iv.

† Lee, on the Rectum.

In point of diagnosis the first thing to determine is, that what is supposed to be blood is really blood. Very dark bilious stools, or stools blackened by iron, may mislead. If doubt exist, water should be poured on the stool, and, when blood is present, a reddish tinge is imparted to the water; still more accurate is it to examine with the microscope or the spectroscope.

We next have to ascertain the disease with which the intestinal hemorrhage is associated; and this is often a very difficult matter. We must lay the greatest stress on the history of the case, look for the complaints—of which most have been above mentioned—which are apt to give rise to the bleeding, especially investigating for cirrhosis of the liver; searching for intestinal ulcers in connection with typhoid fever or tuberculosis, or associated with the signs of a disorder of digestion in a duodenal affection; or examining for the evidence of scurvy in the gums and skin, or for purpura with its characteristic spots and other symptoms, or for marked splenic enlargement, the result of chronic malaria, or perhaps combined with bone disease or syphilis and joined to amyloid degeneration of liver, kidneys, and intestinal walls, and then presenting albuminous urine and diarrhœa. Embolism of the superior mesenteric artery we now know may also occasion intestinal hemorrhage. But unless we have with the bloody stools marked abdominal pains, peritoneal exudation, and obvious causing elements of embolism or signs of it elsewhere, the diagnosis is most uncertain.

Fatty Diarrhœa.—The occurrence of cases in which large quantities of fat, mixed or pure, are voided by the rectum, is well attested. In some of these cases oil was at the same time passed with the urine; in others the urinary secretion was healthy; some cases ended fatally, others in recovery; some were found to be connected with a disease of the pancreas, others were not; in some the disorder was not of long continuance, while in others it lasted, with intervals, for years. Thus the morbid state with which fatty diarrhœa is associated is far from being always the same.

As a rule, the occurrence of fatty stools is a matter of serious concern. The recognition of the malady is easy. The white, fatty masses, or the oily matter which collects on the discharges, are soluble in ether, and are readily proved to be fat by the micro-

scope; they burn, too, like fat, with a flame. In some instances the bowels are very constipated, and lumps of hard fæces are discharged along with the fatty substance. This happened in a marked example of the disorder that came under my observation. The patient, a man twenty-six years of age, passed a considerable amount of fat both by the rectum and with the urine. He suffered much from digestive disturbance, from constipation, and from weakness. He had a good appetite, but a dislike to fats of any kind. In his case there was, as far as the other symptoms and the physical signs indicated, no tumor in the region of the pancreas. The man's condition was much improved by the administration of cinchona and rhubarb; but whether permanently or not I cannot say, as I lost sight of him.

I have also met with instances of fatty diarrhœa associated with saccharine diabetes and with disease of the pancreas. In examining into the subject of fatty stools it must be borne in mind that the clay-colored stools of jaundice, owing to the absence of the emulsifying properties of the bile, contain considerable fat.

Diseases attended with Vomiting and Purging.

There is a group of diseases in which vomiting and purging are very prominent symptoms. It embraces those disorders in which the intestine and the stomach are equally involved. To this group belong some affections which have already been considered, which begin in one viscus and then spread to the other. But those in which both are primarily affected still remain to be described. The most important of them are the various forms of cholera. Now, there are several very different complaints classed together under the head of cholera. Let us proceed to consider them one by one.

Cholera Infantum.—And first, of the so-called cholera of infants. It is an endemic in the larger cities of the United States during the hot months, and one fraught with danger to all young children. Hundreds die of this summer complaint every year in our densely-populated towns.

It begins generally with diarrhœa. Vomiting soon follows; and for a time the two go hand in hand; but, unless the case be of very short duration, the spontaneous vomiting ceases, or at all

events gives way to occasional exacerbations of irritability of the stomach, while the looseness of the bowels remains, or even augments. The discharges are colorless, or yellowish, or greenish. There is thirst; sometimes fever. The abdomen may be sunken or swollen; and it may be tender. Sometimes the disease runs its course within three or four days; at the end of which time the child dies, worn out by the constant vomiting and purging. More generally the disorder is of longer duration; for weeks or for months it continues, the diarrhœa improving and then returning with redoubled severity, and kept up or increased by the irritation of teething. The irritability of the intestinal canal, and the utter impossibility of retaining enough food to nourish the wasting body, gradually wear out the system. The child before death is wan and distressingly emaciated; sometimes suppression of urine, or restlessness, plaintive cries, rolling of the head, strabismus, coma,—the symptoms of acute hydrocephalus,—precede the fatal termination.

Such is a sketch of grave and intractable cases. Yet many cases are far from being so desperate. Under judicious treatment a large number are annually saved. Recoveries would bear a still higher proportion to the deaths, were it not that the greatest sufferers from the disease, the children of the poor, are unable to obtain the means most certain to restore them to health,—change of air. Cooped up in crowded neighborhoods, surrounded on all sides by filth rapidly decomposing under the burning rays of the sun, they are compelled to breathe the hot, noxious atmosphere which has been the chief agent in generating the complaint.

The exact pathology of the disease is unknown. The careful researches of Lewis Smith have familiarized us with the fact that inflammation of the whole of the gastro-intestinal tract, with enlargement of the solitary glands, and even of Peyer's patches, is common. But whether the lesions are the cause or the consequence of the disorder is not as yet settled. The diagnosis is as clear as the pathology is doubtful. Temporary diarrhœas in children occurring in hot weather could alone be mistaken for the disorder. But the fact that they are temporary, not followed by vomiting, and not associated with the grave symptoms of approaching collapse, shows us the difference.

Cholera Morbus.—Like the cholera of infants, cholera mor-

bus is a disease of the hot season; yet it is also observed at other times of the year. But, although the chief predisposing cause is undoubtedly heat, there is generally an exciting cause which develops the disorder: such as exposure, checked perspiration, drinking large quantities of ice-water, or imprudence in eating. The attack is characterized by spasmodic pains in the abdomen, by cramps in the legs, by rapid loss of strength, and by repeated vomiting and purging. The matter ejected both from the stomach and from the intestines is liquid, and contains a large quantity of bile. In truth, the affection is in reality a cholera, a flow of bile, which its more formidable namesake, Asiatic cholera, is not.

The disease is sometimes preceded by colicky pains, nausea, and rumbling in the intestines. More generally it comes on suddenly. When at its height, the cramps in the calves of the legs cause the muscles to rise up in hard, knotty masses; the stools are fetid; the vomiting is constant; the thirst is great, and the skin is cool or cold. But the patient does not long remain in this condition. In the course generally of a few hours, or at the utmost of a day, the symptoms mitigate, or yield entirely to treatment; and, pale and visibly emaciated though he be, he speedily regains his previous health. Only in some cases the disease proves intractable, and, after running on for several days, passes into a state of hopeless collapse.

There are not many morbid states with which cholera morbus is likely to be confounded. It may be mistaken, as we shall presently see, for epidemic cholera. We find many points of similarity between it and irritant poisoning, and some between it and acute gastritis. But there are also strong points of difference. The vomiting and purging produced by an irritant poison do not come on at the same time; the vomiting precedes the purging. The pain is first in the epigastrium, thence it may spread. Moreover, we often detect signs in the mouth or fauces which prove the irritating character of the substance swallowed. The vomiting of acute gastritis is accompanied by a hot skin, and a small, tense pulse; whereas the skin of cholera morbus patients is commonly cool, and the pulse very compressible and feeble.

Cholera.—The formidable complaint known as epidemic cholera, Asiatic cholera, malignant cholera, or by the simple name of

cholera, has some striking features of resemblance to the disorder just considered. It shares with cholera morbus the vomiting and purging, the cramps, the sudden depression; but it is an affection of different origin and of much more serious import, and presents symptoms not encountered in the cholera that occurs yearly during the hot weather. And, although I am describing it, on account of the gastric and intestinal disturbances which form so prominent a part of its manifestations, in the same group with cholera morbus and among the disorders of the alimentary tube, I am doing so for the sake of clinical convenience, and contrary to sound pathology; for cholera is not an affection either of the stomach or of the intestines; it is an epidemic constitutional disorder of the most formidable character, generated by a poison transmitted to us from the East. The poison leads to a casting off of the epithelium of the mucous membrane of the alimentary tube; perhaps to changes in the membrane. But the engorged veins all over the body; the ready exosmose of the watery parts of the blood; the frightfully-rapid prostration; the sudden blight which befalls the nervous powers,—are elements which are even more characteristic, and which throw more light on the nature of the fearful malady, than the comparatively uncertain and far from uniform appearances of irritation in the intestinal canal.

The access of cholera is at times sudden and most unexpected; the patient, previously in good health, is stricken down without warning by the force of the poison. More generally there is a premonitory stage: a stage of languor, low spirits, uneasiness, headache, and diarrhœa. The effects of the tainting of the atmosphere with the morbific matter are indeed visible in hundreds of individuals who, during the prevalence of cholera, suffer from these premonitory symptoms without any of greater danger arising. Nay, the same influences which give rise to a *choleraic diarrhœa* in healthy persons have the effect of rendering the bowels of those habitually constipated regular, and sometimes even loose.

When the malignant disease is fairly developed, there is vomiting as well as purging. The contents of the stomach and intestines are first voided, and then large quantities of a rather turbid fluid resembling rice-water, with whitish particles like rice floating in it. They are the epithelial cells of the alimentary tube,

which have been thrown off from the mucous membrane.* Simultaneously with the vomiting and purging, or very shortly after, come on severe spasmodic pains in the abdomen and cramps of the muscles of the belly and of the extremities. With all this there are a burning sensation in the epigastric region; an unquenchable desire for cold drinks; a cool skin; a pulse slightly more frequent than normal; a hurried and oppressed breathing; and a rapidly-progressing exhaustion. The case now stands on the very verge of collapse. Should this succeed,—and unfortunately it does succeed in a fearfully large number of instances,—a state of things is witnessed which, once seen, remains indelibly engraved on the memory. The pulse is quick, but hardly perceptible. The discharges cease, and so do often the cramps. The skin is cold, covered with a clammy sweat, and has a bluish look. The nails and the lips have the same unnatural appearance. The whole body shrinks, and seems at times almost to wither visibly even while under inspection. The countenance assumes the aspect of death; the eyes are sunken and have a glassy look. The intellect is commonly clear; but, when the patient talks, the words fall strangely on the ear. It seems as if a corpse had spoken, and the voice is husky and faint. The tongue and the expired air are cold. No symptom, indeed, has struck me more forcibly than the icy breath.

But the symptoms do not always take place in the order described, nor are they all uniformly present. The vomiting and purging may be wanting from the onset, and so too may the cramps. Only one symptom is never absent,—the tendency to early sinking. Sometimes a stage of perfect collapse is reached with frightful rapidity: instead, as is commonly the case, of several hours elapsing before complete prostration comes on, the vital powers are at once laid low by the assault of the dreadful malady. When cholera prevailed in Philadelphia some years since, I attended a woman who at six o'clock in the morning was in perfect health and who in a little more than half an hour afterward was lifeless. There was neither vomiting nor purging; nothing but cramps, stupor, and speedy collapse. Such cases are not un-

* This is, however, denied by some recent observers. See Cohnheim, Lehrb. d. Allg. Pathol., ii. 124.

common in the home of cholera,—India. Post-mortem inspection shows the thin rice-water fluid locked up in the alimentary canal. Nature may have made an effort to eliminate the poison; but before she completes her task, life is palsied.

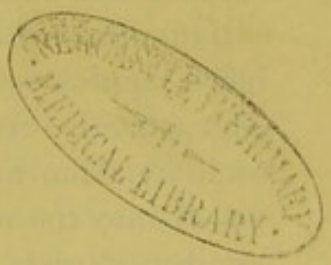
In those cases that recover, or in those of light character, cholerine, the vomiting and purging gradually subside, the skin becomes warm, the pulse fuller, the urine—which, while the disease was at its height, was not passed, perhaps not secreted—is again voided, the patient falls into a refreshing sleep, and, the symptom most favorable of all, bile reappears in the stools. Even in apparently hopeless cases of collapse we may be fortunate enough to witness these favorable changes. But where the prostration has been great, the reaction is apt to be violent. A decided fever of low type, with rapid pulse and heat of skin, and attended very often by alarming cerebral symptoms, succeeds; and the urinary secretion, even if it had been restored, becomes again very scanty. Thus the period of reaction brings with it new dangers, and of a kind which are sometimes insurmountable. And this low form of fever, very similar to typhoid, though readily enough distinguished by the preceding symptoms, may last for upwards of a week before death takes place or the signs of danger gradually yield. Now, this cholera typhoid may be preceded by scanty urine and marked uræmia, but it may also exist independently of this morbid state, though probably equally due to the blood being loaded with broken-down material. In cases in which uræmia sets in, whether it be followed or not by a fever of low type, there is at first but little, if any, heat of skin, and a slow pulse; the patient is wild, restless, or drowsy; the kidneys act very imperfectly, the urine is greatly deficient in urea, and usually contains albumen. These are very dangerous cases, and if the secretion be seriously retarded for more than twenty-four hours they are likely to perish.

In any case of cholera, convalescence is apt to be slow. For weeks or months irritability of the intestinal canal remains; and I have met with instances in which it has never disappeared.

It would be needless to go into any minute description of the differences between cholera and other affections: its features are not to be mistaken. Cholera morbus is the only disorder which really resembles it. The dividing-line is drawn by the absence of bile in the discharges, the rice-water evacuations, the greater

severity and more rapid progress of the symptoms, the bluish color of the surface in the stage of collapse, and the epidemic character of the more fatal disease. In the truly epidemic nature of the distemper, and in the speedy collapse, which shows but too plainly that some highly deleterious matter has poisoned the system, lie, even in doubtful cases, the proofs that we are dealing with malignant cholera; for sometimes rice-water discharges occur in bad cases of cholera morbus; occasionally, too, this disorder appears to be epidemic; but it is only on a very small scale. To speak more accurately, it is an endemic on a large scale. We find no proofs of a virulent poison wafted about in the atmosphere, or directly conveyed by human intercourse and traffic, and so noxious as to smite animals as well as man. Certain rare cases of irritant poisoning, especially from arsenic, bear some resemblance to cholera, although generally more to cholera morbus. The severe vomiting in advance of the purging, the usual absence of rice-water stools, the presence of bloody evacuations, and the traces left by the poison in the mouth, furnish significant features of distinction.

The mortality of cholera is very various. In many epidemics one-half, or more than one-half, die. In some the havoc is far less. The first cases that occur almost invariably perish; and, taken altogether, the malady ranks among the most destructive to life. Its epidemic visitations are what the plague was to the Europeans of the seventeenth century, and what yellow fever still is to the inhabitants of this continent. It is at least as dangerous; its nature is as hidden; its management is as unsatisfactory.



SECTION III.

DISEASES OF THE LIVER.

We have already inquired into the clinical methods of examining the liver so as to form a judgment of its physical characteristics. Let us now look at some of the symptoms which a disease of this viscus generally manifests.

Pain is one of these. It is generally dull, and radiates from the seat of the liver to the upper portion of the thorax, to the scapula, to the shoulder, and to the umbilicus. Commonly it is persistent and increased by strong pressure; yet the exceptional cases are very numerous. As happens with other symptoms of disease of the liver, with vomiting, with jaundice, it may be noticed that the pain is sometimes strangely periodical, suggesting malaria but uninfluenced by quinine.*

Digestive troubles are usual accompaniments of hepatic affections. They are of all grades, from mere indigestion to the signs announcing chronic gastritis.

Disturbance of the portal circulation is another frequent consequence of disease of the liver. The flow of blood is interfered with, and the result is seen in the occurrence of dropsy, of piles, of partial peritoneal inflammation, of hemorrhages from the engorged stomach and intestines, and of enlargement of the spleen and of the veins on the surface of the abdomen.

Jaundice.—The most significant manifestation of hepatic disorder is jaundice. This marked sign shows itself by the yellow tinge imparted to the skin and to the conjunctiva. Yet the yellowness is not confined to these structures: it may be found in internal organs. Besides the peculiar aspect of the surface, icterus is usually attended with depression of the circulation; with itching of the skin; with high-colored urine, in which the main ingredients of bile can be detected, and sometimes small quantities of albumen, or hyaline and epithelial casts without albumen; with constipation, the fæces passed being hard and knotty, and often of bad odor, and almost devoid of color, or of a leaden hue.

Jaundice is due to the presence of biliary constituents in the blood; but as yet it is not satisfactorily solved how they get there. The generally-received opinion is that the bile, in consequence of some impediment to its outward passage, is reabsorbed and conveyed into the circulation; and this is certainly true in a large number of cases of jaundice. Again, it is held that the liver is at fault by not performing its function and clearing the blood of the ingredients which form the bile; these, whether they be bile-

* See on this subject an interesting paper by Cyr, Arch. Gén. de Méd., May, 1883.

pigment, or the biliary acids, or cholesterin,* accumulate in the blood and give rise to the characteristic discoloration of jaundice. Now, neither of these theories will explain all cases: many instances of jaundice are at once interpreted by the former supposition, but in others it does not suffice, and the view of jaundice from suppression would appear more probable, although it is more and more losing hold. Still other theories have been advanced to account for some obscure forms of jaundice; such as the view of Frerichs, that the metamorphosis of the colorless bile-acids which enter the blood and are there changed into urinary pigment is arrested by the action of some poison, and that the acids are converted into bile-pigment, which, circulating with the blood, changes the hue of the surface and of the secretions. Then in the jaundice from reabsorption of bile already formed, it has been demonstrated that one of the modes of getting into the blood may be the altered pressure in the vessels. Lower pressure in the vessels causes the bile to flow into them.

The *diagnosis* of jaundice is easy. The only morbid states with which it is liable to be confounded are the slightly yellowish hue of chlorosis, or of some cachectic conditions associated with organic visceral disease, and the yellow appearance of the conjunctiva which is natural to some persons. The changed color of the countenance due to chlorosis is discriminated by its association with a bluish-white or pearly-tinted eye, and with pale lips and tongue and transparent ear. The absence of a yellow tint from the conjunctiva is of equal importance in discriminating from jaundice the yellowish hue of cancer, of malaria, of lead-poisoning, and of granular kidneys. Of course the history of the case and the attending symptoms also aid us. The yellow look of the eye sometimes found in health, and at times dependent on subconjunctival fat, is known by the unequal distribution of the color and by the absence of a yellow hue of the complexion. But in negroes—and it is in them especially that we meet with the discolored conjunctiva—we have to judge by the character of the coloration alone. In any doubtful case, the easy chemical tests by which we detect bile-pigment in the urine will solve the doubt.

---

* Austin Flint, Jr., American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Oct. 1862. See also Krusenstern, Virch. Arch., lxv.

When once jaundice has been recognized, the difficulty in diagnosis may be said to begin. Of the many distinct sources of icterus, which one is before us? Now, clinically speaking, the causes may be thus grouped: 1. Diseases of the liver. 2. Diseases of the bile-ducts. 3. Diseases of parts remote from the liver, or general diseases leading to a disorder of the viscus. 4. Certain poisons acting upon the blood. In the first two of these causes there is, as it were, a mechanical difficulty impeding or arresting the excretion of bile; in the third and fourth, no obvious impediment exists, and the origin of the jaundice is usually obscure. Cases belonging to the third group, however, may be at times explained on the supposition of a derangement of the hepatic circulation. Let us look at some of the peculiarities of these groups.

1. The jaundice connected with diseases of the liver is, as a rule, recognized by its association with changed dimensions of the organ, and with pain or other palpable signs referred to the hepatic region. It is met with in all disorders of the liver, but does not exist in all in the same degree of intensity. It reaches a high development and is combined with cephalic symptoms in acute yellow atrophy. In fatty liver, in waxy liver, in cancer, in cirrhosis, and in acute hepatitis it is not very marked, and may be, indeed, absent: in truth, it can hardly be looked upon as belonging to the first-mentioned morbid states.

2. Jaundice arising from disease of the larger biliary ducts, such as their catarrhal swelling; or in consequence of their obstruction by pressure exercised by a morbid enlargement of adjacent parts, as of the pyloric extremity of the stomach or the pancreas; or by tumors, aneurismal, cancerous, or fæcal, closing the orifice of the duct; or by the stoppage of the ducts by inspissated bile or a biliary calculus, or by hydatids or foreign bodies from the intestines,—is a form of the malady in which the icterus is commonly intense. It occasions no head symptoms; and when these are absent in a case of very deep jaundice, when, further, the stools are completely discolored, we are generally correct in attributing the morbid phenomena to an impediment to the flow of bile through the common bile-duct or the hepatic duct. If this impediment be due to the impaction of a gall-stone, severe colicky pains are encountered in addition to the signs just mentioned.

Harley's statement* that in the jaundice due to reabsorption—precisely the form of jaundice, therefore, that happens if any serious obstacle in the biliary passages exist—the biliary acids which have been formed in the liver pass into the blood, and thence into the urine, and that this does not occur if the jaundice be due to suppression, has not been borne out by other observers. Nor has the modification of Pettenkofer's test, by which the biliary acids are detected, been accepted as available. Traces of the bile-acids have been found in healthy urine.

3. Illustrations of jaundice following some local lesion of other parts of the body, or appearing in the course of a general constitutional affection, are furnished by the jaundice which happens in some cases of pneumonia, or which is encountered in remittent, in typhus, in relapsing, or in yellow fever. In these fevers the yellow hue is generally found to be connected with an acute enlargement and with structural changes in the organ; and in the latter malady, with disordered hepatic circulation and a fatty degeneration of the secreting-cells.

To recognize the form of jaundice under discussion, we must examine all the viscera of the body with care, laying stress upon the history of the case and the phenomena attending the jaundice. Otherwise, too much importance will be attached to this symptom, and the disturbance of the liver regarded as forming the whole complaint, when it is but a small part of it.

4. Poisons acting upon the blood sometimes give rise to jaundice very rapidly; for instance, the jaundice from snake-bites or from pyæmic affection is apt to be suddenly developed and to become quickly intense. In the history of the accident and the signs of alteration of the blood, we possess the means of distinguishing this form of jaundice. Certain mineral poisons, such as phosphorus, copper, antimony, come into the same category. Chloroform and ether, too, may lead to abnormal blood changes producing jaundice.

Thus, then, we can bring, clinically speaking, most of the varieties of jaundice under one or the other of the four heads mentioned; and, roughly speaking, they come really under two,—obstructive jaundice, where the disorder results from obstruction

* Jaundice, its Pathology and Treatment, London, 1863.

of the common duct, and jaundice without such obstruction. But there are a few kinds of jaundice which it is far from easy to classify with precision: one of these is the jaundice from mental emotion; the other, the jaundice of newly-born children.

As regards the former, it is difficult to explain its cause; nor, indeed, has any satisfactory explanation been given. All we know is, that violent anger or fright may lead, within a very brief space of time, to the development of jaundice, and that the quickly-occurring discoloration is not dangerous, or of long duration. The perverted innervation caused by concussion of the brain leads to a similar kind of jaundice.

The jaundice of newly-born children—*icterus neonatorum*—is ordinarily a mild complaint, which appears soon after birth, and rarely lasts over two weeks. The yellow hue of the skin is often very deep; yet the child does not suffer, and has no febrile excitement. The bowels are constipated, but the stools are not necessarily altered in their color; nor do they usually present the clayey look which might be expected from the aspect of the skin and of the conjunctiva. The origin of the jaundice is obscure. It was attributed by Frank to a stoppage of the choledoch duct by meconium. Recent writers, and prominently Epstein,* look upon it as of blood origin, as pyæmic. Birch-Hirschfeld† traces the icterus to compression of the biliary passages from œdema of Glisson's capsule. West states that it is most frequently observed in children prematurely born.

The prognosis of jaundice depends upon its cause. In general terms, we may say that if the icterus last upwards of two months it is always a matter of some danger, as showing, in all likelihood, an organic lesion of the liver or of the biliary passages. If the discoloration of the skin be attended with cerebral symptoms, the patient's state is precarious. Icterus accompanying affections of the blood, peritonitis, or pneumonia is an unfavorable sign; so is a very dark color of the skin. Indeed, cases of "green" or "black" jaundice generally prove fatal.

Before examining the hepatic maladies according to their clinical features, let us look at their pathological classification:

---

* Sammlung Klinischer Vorträge, No. 180, 1880.

† Virchow's Archiv, Bd. lxxxvii., 1882.

DISEASES OF THE LIVER.

- **Diseases of hepatic parenchyma.**
  - Hyperæmia
    - Acute congestion.
    - Chronic congestion.
  - Inflammation and its consequences
    - Acute hepatitis.
    - Chronic hepatitis.
    - Interstitial inflammation; cirrhosis.
    - Abscess.
    - Softening.
    - Syphilitic hepatitis.
  - Atrophy
    - Acute or yellow atrophy.
    - Simple chronic atrophy.
    - Red atrophy.
  - Hypertrophy
    - Partial.
    - General.
  - Degeneration and new formations
    - Fatty liver.
    - Waxy liver.
    - Pigment liver.
    - Cancer.
    - Sarcoma.
    - Lymphatic growths.
    - Gummata.
    - Tubercle.
    - Hydatids.
    - Simple cysts.
- **Diseases of biliary passages.**
  - Inflammation of gall-bladder and gall-ducts
    - Catarrhal.
    - Exudative.
    - Suppurative.
  - Occlusion of biliary passages.
  - Dilatation of gall-bladder.
  - Morbid growths.
  - Foreign bodies; concretions, such as gall-stones.
- **Diseases of blood-vessels.**
  - Of hepatic artery
    - Inflammation.
    - Aneurism.
  - Of hepatic vein.
  - Of portal vein
    - Suppurative inflammation.
    - Coagulation of blood.

Acute Diseases of the Liver attended generally with Slight Enlargement of the Organ, and with more or less, though rarely very much, Jaundice.

Acute Congestion.—This arises from organic disease of the heart, from obstructed portal circulation, from irritating food and drink and disturbed digestion, or from malarial poison; sometimes

it is caused by a high temperature, by a blow on the hepatic region, by arrest of the menstrual flow, by a protracted chill, by violent exercise, or, as Frerichs points out, by injury to the semi-lunar ganglia. The acute congestion is characterized by pain in the right shoulder and loin, by an unpleasant sensation of weight and of tension in the right hypochondrium, increased after meals, and by nausea and vomiting. At the same time the action of the bowels is deranged, being generally too frequent; the tongue is coated; there is flatulency, as well as depression of spirits, with loss of appetite and of strength; and the liver is enlarged. But we find ordinarily only slight jaundice, and no fever. Gradually these signs disappear; the increased hepatic dulness, however, remaining for some time after the gastric and intestinal disturbances have abated. Not unfrequently the acute disorder passes by imperceptible degrees into a chronic state.

Acute Hepatitis.—The symptoms of this affection are much the same as those of acute congestion, except that we observe more thirst, greater gastric irritability, a more embarrassed respiration, heat of surface with rise of general temperature, dry cough, and in some cases an accelerated pulse, enlargement of the spleen, and albumen in the urine. The pain is dull, and associated with a feeling of tension in the hypochondrium. It is increased on pressure, yet not much so, unless the peritoneal covering of the liver be involved. Jaundice is not generally marked; indeed, at the beginning of the disease it is often absent. Ascites, vomiting of blood, and brown spots on the skin have been noticed.*

Acute hepatitis is common in hot countries, and many of the cases are connected with dysentery. It may end in resolution; but the inflammation, especially in persons of indolent or intemperate habits, often terminates in suppuration, and pus collects in the substance of the liver. The occurrence of this, the *tropical abscess*, as Murchison† calls it, is indicated by recurring rigors, by fever of a remittent type, by clammy perspirations, by prostration and loss of flesh. Not unfrequently, too, a decided fulness of the side may be noticed, and occasionally careful palpation detects

* Jos. Brown, Phila. Med. and Surg. Reporter, June, 1873.

† Diseases of the Liver, 2d edit., 1877.

deep-seated fluctuation. After an abscess has formed, the danger is great; secondary abscess may follow, and the patient is apt to perish from peritonitis, from blood-poisoning, or from the uncontrollable vomiting, delirium, singultus, and meteorism. Yet recovery may take place. The matter may be discharged through the abdominal walls, or burst into the intestine, or find its way through the diaphragm into the pleural cavity, to be discharged through the lung. But, as the phenomena of abscess of the liver following acute inflammation—if we except jaundice, which is a rare symptom, and the usually much longer duration of the case—are the same as when the collection of pus is consequent upon other morbid states, we shall not here indicate what we shall presently more fully consider.

Let us now examine the maladies with which acute inflammation of the liver may be confounded, premising that, making allowance for the febrile phenomena and the other slight signs of difference just indicated between hepatic inflammation and hepatic congestion, the same remarks will apply to the distinction between this morbid condition and the affections about to be mentioned. The complaints resembling acute hepatitis are:

Perihepatitis;
Inflammation of the Portal Veins;
Pigment Liver;
Chronic Hepatic Diseases with Acute Symptoms;
Acute Non-hepatic Diseases with Jaundice;
Diaphragmatic Pleurisy;
Inflammation of the Biliary Passages;
Acute Yellow Atrophy.

Perihepatitis.—Inflammation of the serous covering of the liver, limited to this covering, or spreading perhaps here and there to the most superficial portions of the structure of the gland, is not a frequent disease. Unless it be of syphilitic origin, it is scarcely ever a primary affection; it is generally caused by the extension of inflammation from organs adjacent to the liver,—as from the stomach, intestines, diaphragm, or pleura,—and may therefore be looked upon as a local peritonitis; or it is an attendant upon disease of the liver itself. In the latter case it presents no peculiar symptoms, except that it adds tenderness to the signs of the hepatic malady it complicates. Under other circumstances it

is more likely to be confounded with acute inflammation of the liver-texture. Yet the far greater tenderness, the severe pain upon motion or deep inspiration and its marked increase when the patient lies on either side, occasionally a grating friction sound, the perfectly normal size of the gland, the history of the case or evidences of a disease in the neighborhood of the liver that is likely to have caused the malady, the absence of jaundice, and the slight fever, distinguish the perihepatic inflammation from true hepatitis.

Inflammation of the Portal Veins.—An inflammation of the portal veins, terminating in suppuration, is very liable to be mistaken for acute inflammation of the liver. Nor are there, in truth, any positive symptoms by which we can discriminate between the two maladies. Still, we may sometimes suspect that the veins are the seat of inflammation, rather than the structure of the liver, if, with the signs of acute and painful enlargement of the organ, we find jaundice, thin and copious stools, recurring chills and profuse sweats, emaciation, increase in size of the spleen, without any apparent fluctuation or other signs of an hepatic abscess; if there exist pains between the ensiform cartilage and the umbilicus, or in the epigastrium or right hypochondrium, or shooting to the lumbar and sacral regions; if following these symptoms appear swelling of the veins of the abdominal walls, and striking evidences of hectic fever, or of peritonitis; and if these phenomena be encountered in a person who, on account of a previous affection of the intestines or spleen, or of any other organ having a direct venous connection with the portal circulation, is liable to disease of the portal system. Marked enlargement of the spleen is a constant feature of impediment in the portal vein, whether from inflammation or from thrombosis.

Pigment Liver.—"In individuals who die from the effects of marsh poison, under symptoms of severe intermittent, remittent, or continued fevers, we frequently find peculiar changes of the liver associated with functional derangements of the organ, and of the parts pertaining to the portal system. The liver presents a steel-gray, or blackish, or not unfrequently a chocolate color; brown insulated figures are observed upon a dark ground. This change of color is produced by pigment-matter which is accumulated in the vascular apparatus of the gland." So says Fre-

richs, the observer who has most carefully described the pigment liver.*

But the liver is not the only organ implicated in the morbid process: the spleen is commonly affected; the blood becomes watery, its corpuscles are broken down, and it contains large quantities of pigment; and pigment accumulates in the kidneys or in the brain. Now, the effect of all this is to occasion marked symptoms, besides those referable to the derangement of the liver; for it is not unusual to find grave cerebral disturbance, albuminuria, hemorrhage from the intestines, profuse diarrhœa, and enlargement of the spleen. Irrespective of these manifestations, we must note the singular ash or grayish-yellow color of the skin, the evident hydræmia, and the great amount of pigment which is readily detected in even a few drops of the blood. The fever that accompanies the morbid condition is of an intermittent type; the pulse is not, as a rule, much accelerated, and the jaundice is generally slight. In India, pigmentary degeneration of the liver tends to suppurative hepatitis.†

When we contrast the phenomena described with those of acute hepatitis, we see at once the difference. The fever, the aspect of the patient, the blood full of dark pigment, and the frequency of cerebral symptoms are entirely unlike.

Chronic Hepatic Disease with Acute Symptoms.—We occasionally meet with patients who seem to be laboring under an acute affection of the liver, either some form of inflammation of the liver-structure or of the biliary passages, or under congestion of the liver, but in whom the acute symptoms have merely supervened upon a chronic complaint. Such cases are puzzling; it may be indeed impossible to arrive immediately at their solution, and we have to wait until the acute symptoms subside, before the diagnosis is determined. Sometimes, however, an accurate inquiry into the history of the affection will lead to a knowledge of the real condition,—still, far from always; for the malady may have been latent and have scarcely attracted the patient's attention. In hepatic cancer the sudden and rapid development of the malady amid the signs of acute congestion is not very uncommon.

---

* Treatise on Diseases of the Liver, vol. i.

† Aitken's Practice of Medicine, vol. ii.

Occasionally the peculiar physical phenomena of individual hepatic diseases, such as the nodular tumors of a malignant growth, or the fluctuation of an hydatid cyst, will assist materially in the diagnosis.

Acute Non-hepatic Diseases with Jaundice.—There are many acute affections, such as pneumonia, pyæmia, puerperal fever, and some forms of poisoning, in which jaundice may coincide with febrile symptoms and excite suspicions of acute hepatitis, or, at all events, of an extreme degree of acute hepatic congestion. But the yellowness of the skin which may attend the non-hepatic disorders mentioned is accompanied by symptoms so different from those connected with the jaundice of acute inflammation of the liver, that a mistake is not likely to arise if the history of the case be taken into account and other viscera besides the liver be explored.

Diaphragmatic Pleurisy.—The manifestations of inflammation of the pleural covering of the diaphragm are in several respects similar to those of inflammation of the liver. We find in this dangerous complaint pain in the right hypochondrium, nausea and vomiting, cough and embarrassed respiration, occasionally jaundice,—much the same symptoms which we observe in hepatitis, especially if the serous envelope of the liver be at the same time implicated. But the pain in diaphragmatic pleurisy is greater, more suddenly developed, and is much more aggravated by movements and by full inspiration; the diaphragm on one side is immovable, the breathing is purely costal, and difficulty in breathing amounts to orthopnœa; we frequently encounter hiccough and great anxiety, sometimes a sardonic grin on the features, and the cough comes on in paroxysms. And although, as a case recorded by Andral* proves, there may be jaundice, yet this is in reality so generally wanting as scarcely to belong to the symptoms of diaphragmatic pleurisy. Then in this complaint we may find friction sounds,—though the physical signs will not always aid us, being often uncertain,† and consisting simply in enfeebled breathing, with perhaps a few fine moist rales at the lower portion of one side of the chest. The fever with these imperfect physical signs

* Clinique Médicale, tome ii.

† Cases by Habershon, Guy's Hospital Reports, 1869.

may be slight or be very marked. There is generally, in addition to the pain along the cartilages of the false ribs, a tender spot in the epigastrium, on a level with the tenth rib, one or two finger-breadths from the linea alba. There are shooting pains along the clavicle and in the tract of the superficial cervical plexus, and the phrenic nerve of the affected side, pressed on in the neck, is very sensitive. The pain on pressure is generally most intense along the costal insertions of the diaphragm, especially of the tenth rib; it is stated that upward pressure affords a means of diagnosis, as it relieves the pleuritic pain.*

Inflammation of the Biliary Passages; Acute Yellow Atrophy.—Both of these maladies may be readily confounded with hepatitis. But the former, although presenting more jaundice than the other maladies of the group now under discussion, is otherwise so similar that it may be classed with them, and will be described as one of the main affections of this group; the other belongs clinically to a different section,—namely, diseases characterized by decrease in size of the liver; and it is there that we shall point out its differences from acute hepatitis.

Inflammation of the Gall-Bladder and Gall-Ducts.—Inflammation, when it attacks the biliary passages, is most apt to affect the gall-bladder and the ductus choledochus. Frequently the morbid process is propagated from the stomach or intestines, and nausea, furred tongue, a feeling of weight in the epigastrium, feverishness, and diarrhœa, occur previous to the discoloration of the fæces, to the jaundice, to the increased hepatic dulness, and to the slight tenderness on pressure in the right hypochondrium; in other words, the symptoms of gastric or gastro-intestinal catarrh precede those of "icterus catarrhalis,"—by far the most common form of inflammation of the gall-bladder; for suppurative inflammation is very rare.

Catarrhal icterus does not cause any great enlargement of the liver, and the swollen organ remains smooth on palpation. Nor is the tenderness decided, except over the tumid and projecting gall-bladder. The jaundice, at first slight, becomes after a few days, as the bile-ducts are obstructed, intense, and the stools are white and devoid of bile. There is now no fever, and usually a

* British Medical Journal, Aug. 1871.

slow pulse. The affection is the most common cause of marked jaundice in young persons; when found in the middle-aged or in the old it is apt to be associated with a gouty diathesis or to have followed syphilis; and at any age it may be secondary to other diseases of the liver, and is then apt to be lasting.

Generally catarrhal icterus is a tractable disorder; and after continuing for two or three weeks, it usually subsides. But it may persist for as many months; and in rare instances the inflammation leads to an occlusion of the bile-ducts, and to a fatal issue. I had such a case in 1863 under my charge at the Philadelphia Hospital. The patient, a man upwards of sixty years of age, died deeply jaundiced and comatose. He had presented, during life, the signs of enlargement of the liver; little or no tenderness in the hepatic region; no fever; but much gastric irritability and obstinate constipation, both of which had existed for three weeks prior to a noticeable discoloration of the skin. The whole disease was, as far as could be ascertained, of only two months' duration; and the jaundice steadily deepened from the time of its first appearance. At the autopsy, the gall-bladder was found enormously distended, its coats thin, yet otherwise scarcely abnormal; but the common duct was obliterated by inflammation. The stomach and the upper bowel were congested, while the coats of the stomach toward the pylorus were thickened. A similar case has been recently described by Tyson.*

Now, in point of diagnosis, it is not generally difficult to distinguish the catarrhal inflammation of the gall-bladder, except in those rare instances in which the common duct or the hepatic duct is obliterated. It differs from *hepatic inflammation* chiefly by the marked jaundice and by the absence of fever and of grave constitutional disturbance; from the ordinary *congestion of the liver*, by the different etiological elements in the history of the case,—the one disorder happening most commonly in connection with disease of the heart, or an obstruction of the portal circulation, or a miasmatic poison, the other following most usually exposure to cold and damp or the eating of quantities of indigestible food, or occurring in an epidemic form. Then, inflammation of the gall-ducts gives rise to much more jaundice. Further, we must not

* Transactions of the Pathological Society of Philadelphia, vol. iv.

forget that what is called congestion is often really the disease we are discussing.

From the jaundice of chronic hepatic maladies—such as *cancer* or *cirrhosis*—we separate catarrhal icterus by the non-existence of the significant physical signs of these maladies, by its acute course, and by the dissimilar progress of the symptoms. Still, as regards cancer we must bear in mind that we encounter in elderly gouty persons cases of long-persisting catarrhal icterus attended with frequent vomiting and marked emaciation which strongly resemble cancer, yet slowly yield to treatment. Inflammation of the biliary passages and the jaundice arising in consequence of *biliary calculi* are distinguished by the severe pain, the sudden appearance of the icterus subsequent to the paroxysms of pain, its increase after such paroxysms, and its often rapid fading after the gall-stone is voided. The symptoms of the early stages of *acute atrophy of the liver*, as well as those of some cases of acute inflammation, may be so like the symptoms of inflammation of the gall-bladder and gall-ducts that their discrimination is for a time impossible; but the different constitutional phenomena which soon follow clear up the obscurity.

Acute Diseases characterized by a Decrease in the Size of the Liver and by Deep Jaundice.

Acute Yellow Atrophy.—This dangerous affection consists in a rapid diminution in size of the liver, with changes in its secreting-cells, amounting often to their complete disintegration. The functions of the liver are, in consequence, almost wholly suspended, and the evil effects of the accumulation of the elements of the bile in the blood show themselves plainly in the deep jaundice, and in the profound disturbance of the nervous system. To this disease belong most of those cases of malignant jaundice which terminate rapidly in death after violent cerebral symptoms. The malady scarcely ever lasts a week; generally a few days only elapse before the patient becomes comatose and dies.

The complaint is sometimes ushered in by nausea, a coated tongue, irregular action of the bowels, and a frequent pulse; at other times it begins abruptly with pain in the head, and with vomiting, at first the contents of the stomach, but soon of coffee-

ground material, which is evidently altered blood. The skin is yellow, and becomes from hour to hour more discolored. Jaundice is, indeed, never absent: it may not make its appearance before the other urgent symptoms, but sometimes it precedes the signs of serious difficulty for several days, or even for longer,—perhaps for upwards of two weeks.* That the jaundice is not due to obstruction is proved by the stools containing bile. There are not uncommonly pain at the epigastrium and in the hepatic region, muscular and arthritic pains, dyspnœa, meteorism, enlargement of the spleen, epistaxis, and hemorrhage from the bowels. The pulse exhibits extraordinary changes: it is generally very rapid, but sinks at times, without any assignable reason, to a normal frequency; during the deep coma of the last stages of the malady the beat of the artery is apt to become slow and full, but it may be very quick and very small. There is fever, not, however, active or presenting a marked rise in the temperature; this may be, indeed, after the early stages of the disease, below the norm. The surface may be covered with petechiæ, on account of the dissolution of the blood. But, if we except perhaps the deep jaundice and the lessening hepatic dulness, the most significant symptoms are those referable to the nervous system. Severe headache, delirium, involuntary discharges, tremors, spasms, convulsions, or a constantly-increasing stupor and sluggish pupils, show clearly what disturbance the poisoned blood is creating in the nervous centres.

Acute atrophy of the liver scarcely happens in children or after forty years of age, and is much more common in women than in men. We find it not unusually following violent mental emotions or drunkenness and venereal excesses; or it occurs during pregnancy, and is then accompanied by renal disorder.

Now, how does this fatal malady differ from *acute inflammation of the liver?* By the marked jaundice, the cerebral symptoms, the rapid diminution in the volume of the liver, the dry, brown tongue, the frequent, changeable pulse, and the occurrence of hemorrhages. Then the circumstances under which acute atrophy makes its appearance are very dissimilar.

Indeed, the diagnosis is not generally a difficult one; not nearly so difficult as between acute atrophy and typhoid fever, or between

---

* As in Observation No. XVII. of Frerichs on Diseases of the Liver.

the former affection and yellow fever or certain local diseases, such as peritonitis, pneumonia, and meningitis, when accompanied by jaundice and delirium. The character of the eruption, the presence of diarrhœa instead of constipation, the milder nature of the mental wandering, the significant temperature record, and the slower progress of the disease are of much value in enabling us to distinguish between *typhoid fever* and the typhoid symptoms of acute yellow atrophy of the liver. From *yellow fever*, acute atrophy differs by the epidemic character of the former and the different circumstances under which it arises, by the injected eye, by the intense pain in the back, limbs, and forehead, by the stages the febrile malady presents, by the high fever temperature, by the comparative absence of cerebral symptoms, and by the enlargement rather than the atrophy of the liver.

From the other affections named, the hepatic disorder may be discriminated by a thorough examination of the various organs of the body, and by a careful weighing of all the symptoms. In truth, it is thus only that we can avoid error; since, unless we can establish the most positive sign of acute atrophy, the diminution of the area of percussion dulness of the liver,—and there are cases in which we cannot establish this, particularly if there have been enlargement from previous disease,—there is no manifestation of the hepatic malady that may not occur in the diseases mentioned, when these are complicated by jaundice. It is true that vomiting of blood is scarcely among their symptoms; but this does not invariably happen in acute atrophy. In many cases of doubt we may turn to account the researches of Frerichs on the character of the urine in this complaint, and seek in the urinary secretion for the sediments of tyrosine or for leucin; and test for urea, which is greatly deficient or absent. So may be the uric acid, the chlorides, the sulphates, and the earthy phosphates. We may in this connection remark that leucin and tyrosine have also been found in the blood and in many tissues of the body. This happened in a case which I saw with Dr. H. C. Wood, and which he has carefully reported.*

Acute yellow atrophy may happen occasionally in children.†

---

* American Journal of the Medical Sciences, April, 1867.

† Duckworth, St. Barthol. Hosp. Rep., vol. vi.; Tuckwell, *ib.*, vol. x., 1874.

An affection like it occurs from phosphorus-poisoning; and indeed there are those who believe that acute yellow atrophy is really due to phosphorus accidentally introduced into the system,* while others look upon the liver disorder as merely forming part of a general disease.

The occurrence of the fatal malady in pregnant women has already been alluded to. Now, jaundice from mental emotion, or produced by the pressure of the gravid womb, is in them not unusual; and we may be called upon to distinguish this simple and harmless form of icterus from that of yellow atrophy. In the serious derangement of the nervous system, and the graver character of all the symptoms, lie the marks of separation.

Chronic Diseases attended with Enlargement of the Liver, and with slight or no Jaundice.

Chronic Congestion.—This morbid condition is observed chiefly in persons of sedentary habits who do not sufficiently oxygenate their blood, or in those who indulge too freely in the pleasures of the table, or use large quantities of alcoholic drinks or fermented liquors. It is frequently met with in hot climates and in malarial districts. It may also occur in scurvy, and in connection with abdominal affections which interfere with the portal circulation and thus produce a fulness of the blood-vessels of the liver; or it may happen in consequence of a disturbance of the flow of blood through the liver, dependent upon disease of the heart.

Whatever the source of the hyperæmia, the symptoms are similar. They are impaired appetite, bitter taste in the mouth, a coated tongue, flatulency, a feeling of tension and weight in the right hypochondrium, depression of spirits, loss of strength, impoverishment of blood, deposits of lithates in the highly-colored urine on cooling, headache, dry cough, and occasional nausea and diarrhœa, or looseness of the bowels alternating with constipation, and, in protracted cases, hemorrhoids. The conjunctiva has constantly a more or less jaundiced tinge; the dulness on percussion

* Perls, Handb. d. Allg. Pathol., i., points out an anatomical distinction: in acute atrophy there is fatty degeneration; in phosphorus-poisoning the liver-cells are only infiltrated with fat.

in the hepatic region is increased in extent. In some cases the habitual congestion leads to an altered condition of the bile-ducts and of the secreting-cells of the liver; but ordinarily, unless the hyperæmia be kept up by some exciting cause which it is impossible to remedy,—such as an abdominal tumor, or an organic affection of the heart,—we can, by a carefully-regulated diet and by active exercise in the open air, together with the use of laxatives, restrain the congestion, and, indeed, in time remove it. A troublesome feature of the malady is its disposition to return.

By attention to the signs mentioned, there is usually little difficulty in recognizing chronic hepatic congestion. How it may be discriminated from other forms of enlargement of the liver, we shall presently inquire. It is sometimes confounded with, or rather there is sometimes mistaken for it, a liver which has been pushed downward by the habit of *tight lacing*. But the absence of any signs of hepatic derangement, and the lowered outline of the upper border of the displaced right lobe, will generally enable us to distinguish this state from chronic congestion of the liver.

Chronic hepatic congestion, as indeed any disease of the liver which leads to its enlargement, may be confounded with *chronic gastritis*, and on account mainly of the fulness in the epigastric region which may happen in the hepatic malady. The error is most likely to occur in those cases of enlarged liver in which there is pain on pressure. But the outline of the dulness when the liver is increased in size, the jaundiced hue of the conjunctiva, the altered character of the stools, and, on the other hand, the more marked indigestion, and the fulness and tenderness being equally perceived in positions to which the liver, unless greatly augmented, does not extend, will ordinarily enable us to arrive at a correct diagnosis. Yet in attempting to do so we must not forget that the two morbid states may be conjoined.

Hypertrophy of the liver may present the manifestations of congestion. The little we know of an increased formation of the liver-cells teaches us that this may happen as a partial hypertrophy, to compensate for loss of substance, in instances in which a portion of the gland has been destroyed; or as a more general increased growth in diabetes, in leucocythæmia, and as a consequence of malaria. Perhaps the history of the case may enable us to arrive at the discrimination of the rare disease. Yet there

is never any certainty in the diagnosis: in truth, we cannot be said to possess the means which would enable us at the bedside to distinguish hypertrophy of the liver from other forms of hepatic enlargement.

So-called *torpor of the liver*, in which there is supposed to be a deficient excretion of bile, has much the same symptoms as congestion. Indeed, it is a question whether this is not often present as at least a secondary result. In persons of middle life who eat freely and take too little exercise in the open air, or those of sedentary habits in whom anxiety and worry have lowered the nervous tone, the well-known symptoms of headache, languor, depression of spirits, loss of appetite, drowsiness after meals, sallow hue of skin, dingy conjunctiva, urine depositing lithates, stools black and offensive, or more often pale or whitish, bespeak this "bilious" state, and we can only distinguish the functional disorder from the ordinary forms of chronic congestion by the history, the concurrent symptoms, the tension in the region of the liver, and the enlargement of the organ, which these present.

The symptoms of chronic congestion of the liver, as indeed of other hepatic derangements, show themselves at times more particularly in the *nervous system*. Headache, vertigo, dimness of sight, and noises in the ears are common; and I have often known the same to happen that Murchison states to be not unfrequent,—I have known tingling and pricking sensations and a feeling of creeping in the extremities cause needless alarm that paralysis was imminent, and disappear under blue pill and a few saline purgatives. On the other hand, we must be careful not to regard as evidence of an hepatic disorder signs of stomach and liver derangement which are really due to an affection of the nervous system. I have twice known altered character of the stools, bitter taste in the mouth, vomiting, and slight discoloration of the conjunctiva, existing in connection with tumors at the base of the brain, considered as purely of hepatic origin. Clifford Allbutt* cites a case of Ménière's disease, in the person of a physician, where the vomiting and giddiness received this false explanation. In such instances, of course, attention to the occurrence of disordered gait, and of the persistent noises in one or both ears, and

* St. George's Hosp. Rep., vol. viii.

to the loss of power of hearing of one ear, particularly shown when a watch or a tuning-fork is placed in contact with the skull on the affected side, tells the true meaning of the other symptoms.

Chronic Hepatitis.—It is difficult to say what are the symptoms of the malady, because of the latitude which has been given to the term chronic hepatitis, under which have been ranged most of the chronic affections of the organ,—especially, however, the congested, the fatty, and the albuminoid liver. If, following Andral, we call only that state chronic inflammation in which the liver is augmented in size, harder than natural, yet easily torn, of deep-red color, and in which the exudation is apt to become purulent, we find these manifestations: dull, heavy pain in the hepatic region, somewhat augmented by pressure; dry, heated skin, of sallow hue, and often the seat of distressing itching; a yellowish conjunctiva; indigestion; whitish stools, generally hard; a short cough; and the physical signs on palpation and percussion of an enlarged liver, the border of which is uniformly thickened and hardened.

The inflammation may be chronic in its course almost from its onset, and be developed under much the same circumstances as chronic congestion; or it may succeed to an attack of acute hepatitis. But chronic hepatitis is not a common disease, except in hot climates, and is scarcely to be distinguished from persistent hyperæmia of the organ, unless when the inflammation leads to the formation of abscesses.

Abscess of the Liver.—Hepatic abscesses, as we have already seen, may form as the result of either acute or chronic inflammation of the liver. In the tropics this is a not unusual termination of the inflammation; in temperate climates we seldom encounter the affection, save as the consequence of metastatic or pyæmic inflammation of the liver, or in connection with some disease of the intestines, or as a sequel of gall-stones which have produced ulceration of the gall-bladder and gall-ducts, and secondary abscesses of the liver.

The symptoms of hepatic abscess are obscure; indeed, the collection of pus may take place in the liver without causing scarcely any phenomena which direct attention to the viscus. Sometimes the only symptoms are debility, great irritability of the nervous system, and irregular slight febrile attacks. More usually the

formation of pus gives rise to rigors, quickens the pulse very much, leads to night-sweats, and not unfrequently to the development of a fever simulating that of a quotidian or tertian intermittent or remittent, and attended during certain hours of the day with considerable elevation of temperature. Jaundice occurs, but is generally slight, and is often entirely absent. There is no enlargement of the abdominal veins, nor is there, save exceptionally, ascites or œdema of the lower extremity. Dry cough, quickened breathing, and gastric disorder, especially loss of appetite, are frequent, and obstinate vomiting is not unusual. In the advanced stages of the malady typhoid symptoms are apt to develop. But all these manifestations may be ill defined and the disease latent.

The local signs, too, are far from being always very obvious, or indeed very uniform. In some instances the hepatic region is more prominent than natural, and we can detect fluctuation over portions of the enlarged gland; but neither sign is constant, and the latter depends greatly upon whether or not the abscess be deeply seated in the hepatic parenchyma. Tenderness, either general or limited to a particular spot, is found only in a certain proportion of cases, especially when the abscess is near the surface. It is frequently associated with a throbbing or a dull pain, which may be transmitted to the right shoulder. According to Annesley,* this sympathetic pain in the right shoulder indicates that the convex part of the right lobe of the viscus is affected. Conjoined to the feeling of weight, and to the throbbing in the hepatic region, is at times a tension occasioned by palpation of the abdominal muscles, especially of the rectus. Twining† regards this circumstance as a very significant manifestation of deep-seated abscess.

But a positive diagnosis of abscess of the liver is often a very difficult matter; for there are a number of other affections with which it may be readily confounded. Prominent among these are hydatids, cancer of the liver, affections of the gall-bladder, and a pleuritic effusion on the right side.

From *hydatids* of the liver, the febrile symptoms, the disturbed nutrition, and the pain distinguish an hepatic abscess, except in those cases in which the cyst becomes the seat of suppuration.

---

* Researches into the Diseases of India.

† Diseases of Bengal.

Under these circumstances error can scarcely be avoided, unless we are fully cognizant of the history of the patient, and are in possession of facts furnishing clear evidence as to the state of the liver prior to the formation of pus.

Cancer of the liver differs from an abscess by its dissimilar history, by the hard nodular masses, and by the absence of fluctuation. It is only in rapidly-growing medullary cancer that we can discern a sense of fluctuation; but even here we can generally distinguish some nodules which do not fluctuate; and should the soft cancerous matter impart to the finger a feeling of fluctuation, it is very rarely as distinct as that of an abscess. Further, the marked febrile phenomena and the other constitutional symptoms are not like what occur in hepatic cancer; for in this affection, as in all cancers, the temperature is but little affected,—may, indeed, be rather low.

Of the *diseases of the gall-bladder*, the one which is most liable to be confounded with hepatic abscess is distention of the bladder. This occurs either from a closure of the cystic or of the common duct, especially from the former, or from an inflammation of the gall-bladder itself, and perhaps a subsequent closure of the ducts. In such a case the gall-bladder may become enormously distended with irritating and decomposing bile and puriform matter, and thus may be occasioned a fluctuating tumor, tender on pressure, and readily mistaken for an abscess.

Now, we are sometimes able to distinguish the soft swelling caused by a diseased gall-bladder by its situation, its pear-shaped form, its mobility and the absence of adhesions to the abdominal walls, its distinct and persistent fluctuations; by its never having been hard; by the normal appearance of the parietes of the abdomen; by the absence of tenderness over the liver, merely tenderness over the tumor being found; and by the fact that affections of the gall-bladder are frequently preceded by repeated attacks of violent pain due to the passage of biliary calculi, or by bilious fever. Then we find very little jaundice, or none at all; and no hectic fever. But to neither of these circumstances can we trust implicitly. For there is apt to be intense jaundice in an affection of the gall-bladder, if the common duct also be implicated; and jaundice is, in abscess of the liver, a symptom more frequently absent than present. And with reference to hectic fever, the continued sup-

puration in the distending sac may produce it, and lead, indeed, to great constitutional disturbance.* Further, these *biliary abscesses* may, like hepatic abscesses, open externally, or burst into the chest. At times the communication is with the bronchial tubes, and gives rise to very anomalous symptoms. Thus, Simmons † details a case in which there was a circumscribed tumor in the epigastrium, fluctuating with a sense of intervening air or gas, and resonant on percussion; a blowing sound was distinctly discerned synchronous with the respiratory act, and occasionally accompanied by a gurgling noise; there were profuse sweats and extreme oppression, but no signs of pneumothorax. At the autopsy a biliary abscess was found communicating with the right bronchus.

As regards the shape of the swelling due to an enlarged gall-bladder being diagnostic, we must bear in mind that it may be changed by contraction of the muscular coat.

A *pleuritic* effusion on the right side of the chest is distinguished from an hepatic abscess by the same phenomena that we found, in discussing pleurisy, to separate this affection from all forms of enlargement of the liver. But abscesses of the liver may open into the right pleural cavity. Then we observe the physical signs of a pleuritic effusion subsequent to those of hepatic abscess. Generally, too, the pus which has made its way through the diaphragm destroys the lung-texture, until it reaches the bronchial tubes, when large quantities of purulent sputa are expectorated; or, in rarer instances, it is discharged though the walls of the chest. In the former case, the disturbance in the pleura, and the accumulation of pus there, may be very limited: the inflammation of the pleural membrane may be circumscribed, while the signs of an inflammation at the lower portion of the right lung, dulness on percussion, tubular breathing, and rusty-colored sputa, are evident. These phenomena may subside, and the respiration in parts become inaudible, when a discharge of a large quantity of a reddish or whitish pus takes place, in which the elements of bile and the microscopical appearances of the hepatic tissue may be detected. Gradually this expectoration ceases, and the affected textures heal. But in some

---

* As in a case reported by the late Dr. Pepper, American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Jan. 1857.

† American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Oct. 1877.

instances the discharge never stops, and the patient dies worn out by the constant drain.

In what is called *subphrenic pyo-pneumothorax*, cavities full of air form beneath the diaphragm and extend into the thorax. When situated on the right side they may be mistaken for the breaking of an hepatic abscess into the chest. The history of the affection is generally very significant; the subphrenic abscesses are the result of perforating ulcers of the stomach or of the duodenum, and their development is preceded by the symptoms of general peritonitis or by the discharge of pus by the bowels. The signs of pneumothorax, as Leyden * has found, subsequently show themselves, with distinct metallic tinkling and succussion sound; yet, while all breath-sound is sharply cut off below the fourth or fifth rib, up to this point the normal vesicular murmur is heard on deep respiration, and there are no signs of pressure in the pleural cavity or of distention of the chest, and the marked alteration, by change of position, of the dulness on percussion, from the exudation at the lower part of the chest, is strictly limited to this part. The liver reaches to the umbilicus or lower, and when a canula is passed into the cavity beneath the diaphragm and a manometer is attached, inspiration shows increased pressure, expiration the reverse,—exactly opposite, therefore, to what happens if the canula be in the pleura.

When an hepatic abscess forces its way *externally*, it may, prior to its discharge through the thoracic or abdominal walls, occasion difficulty in diagnosis from abscesses originating in these walls. Nothing but a careful consideration of the attending symptoms and of the history of the case will lead to a differential distinction. Nor does the difficulty wholly cease when the slowly-developed tumor, which an hepatic abscess forms, has opened, since it is far from always that we find in the pus the evidences of the broken-down liver-tissue, and it is only occasionally that the fluid is of yellow or greenish color and yields the reactions of bile. The means of discrimination most to be relied upon is a probe; for by the depth to which it can be passed, the direction it takes, and the feel of the structures it encounters, we are placed in possession of many important facts bearing on the diagnosis. In

* Zeitschrift für Klin. Med., Bd. i.

doubtful cases, also, we may employ the aspirator, and a chemical and microsccopial examination of the pus, other than that oozing out of the opening, may tell the nature of the abscess. Indeed, the aspirator may be made a means of diagnosis of abscess of the liver under some of the circumstances above mentioned, where abscess is closely simulated by other hepatic affections. If no abscess be found, no particular harm results from the exploration; nay, it has even been affirmed that the local depletion does good.*

Occasionally, a *hernia through one of the recti muscles* is mistaken for a projecting abscess of the liver. I was called some years since to see such a case, in which the opinion that it was an abscess of the liver had been long entertained. The sound of the mass on percussion; the clearly-defined limits of the liver; the absence of hepatic and gastric symptoms,—taught the true nature of the malady.

Much has been said by recent writers, especially by Murchison, of the distinction between the abscesses which are developed in the course of pyæmia—"the pyæmic abscess"—and the abscess, common in tropical climates, which forms as the result of hepatitis, "the tropical abscess." The points of distinction may be thus tabulated:

Pyæmic Abscess.	Tropical Abscess.
Many in number; small in size.	Usually a single large abscess.
Uniform enlargement of liver; only exceptionally bulging of ribs.	Enlargement not uniform; bulging of ribs, or in epigastrium, or in right hypochondrium.
No fluctuation; always pain and tenderness.	Fluctuation usual; pain and tenderness always absent.
Jaundice present in the majority of cases.	Jaundice exceptional.
Enlargement of spleen usual.	Enlargement of spleen unusual.
Rigors and night-sweats marked; great tendency to symptoms of blood-poisoning.	Rigors and night-sweats less marked; obstinate vomiting often present.
Course rapid; three weeks to three months.	Course less rapid; often extends to three or six months, or longer.
Arises after external injuries and operations, or internal suppurating cavities or ulcerations, such as ulcers of the stomach or gall-bladder.	Arises in tropical climates, chiefly in free livers; dysentery frequently coexists.

* Maclean, Lancet, July, 1873.

Fatty Liver.—A fatty liver occurs in drunkards; in persons who lead indolent lives and are large eaters; in wasting diseases, especially in phthisis; in the course of protracted diarrhœa; and sometimes in children after exanthematous fevers. But of all these causes, pulmonary consumption is the most common.

A knowledge of the sources of fatty liver is the most important element in the diagnosis; for neither the physical signs nor the symptoms present anything which is characteristic. The physical signs are simply those of an enlarged liver; the enlargement is generally moderate and uniform, and the lower margin rounded. In thin persons it may be possible to discern the doughy consistence of the organ. The symptoms are much the same as those of hepatic congestion, except that there is perhaps greater tendency to diarrhœa, and that we find, in some instances, a pale, greasy-feeling skin. There is neither pain nor ascites. The amount of jaundice is always very slight; in truth, jaundice is most frequently wanting. Partly in consequence of the absence of this important symptom, partly because of the little appreciable disturbance a fatty liver may occasion, this morbid state at times escapes our observation entirely. When there is coexisting fatty disease of the heart, there is decided general debility, and there may be marked anæmia.

Waxy Liver.—A peculiar infiltration into the structure of the liver, or its degeneration into a substance rendering it firmer and more glistening, gives rise to that appearance of the liver which is variously designated as waxy, lardaceous, amyloid, albuminous, or scrofulous liver.

The symptoms of a waxy liver are those of an hepatic derangement which manifests itself rather by the signs of disturbance of other organs than by the direct proof of altered function of the viscus really affected. Thus, disordered digestion, nausea, vomiting, tympanites, discolored stools, and diarrhœa are much more frequent than jaundice, which, indeed, is very much oftener absent than present. There is a feeling of fulness in the hepatic region, but little or no pain; while physical exploration exhibits an increased percussion dulness, and shows the dense organ to have a well-defined though somewhat rounded margin. The enlargement is uniform, but considerable; at times so great that the liver occupies a large part of the abdomen, producing a visible bulging.

The smoothness and the regularity of outline are lost if waxy liver coexist with diseases of the liver which may harden the organ in nodules, such as cancer, fibroid changes, or cirrhosis.

Enlargement of the spleen is commonly associated with the enlargement of the liver, and in many cases the urine is albuminous from waxy disease of the kidneys. Dropsy, as a rule, is not encountered; but in this respect much depends upon the state of the kidneys and of the blood, or upon the existence of secondary peritonitis.

The etiology of a waxy liver teaches us that it is very much more common in males than in females; that the malady is usually caused by constitutional syphilis; that in rarer instances it is produced by tuberculosis; also that it coexists with scrofulous diseases of the bones, with unhealed ulcers, with discharges from or collections of pus in various parts of the body, with repeated attacks of intermittent fever; or that it results, perhaps, from the abuse of mercury. In some cases we cannot trace the pathological process to any known cause; yet even in these cases we find it attended with signs of impaired nutrition and occurring in persons evidently cachectic.

The disease is one lasting for years. In advanced cases, besides the spleen and the kidneys, the stomach and the intestines are apt to be implicated; looseness of bowels with dysenteric symptoms arise, and the skin and breath have a musty, disagreeable odor.

Now, when we contrast a waxy liver with other hepatic complaints in which the liver is enlarged, we find it resembling most closely the *fatty* and the *syphilitic* affections. But in the former, although there is enlargement, there is not often so much increase in volume as in the waxy liver. Besides, the organ feels softer on palpation, and the disorder is not associated with a diseased spleen or kidney, and is still less likely than a waxy liver to give rise to dropsy. Then the history of the case is very significant. A syphilitic hepatitis, with which indeed the waxy liver is at times combined, is mainly distinguished by the prominent nodules felt on the surface of the liver. From *congestion of the liver*, waxy liver is readily discriminated. A comparatively slight affection in which jaundice is frequent is very different from a malady in which the hepatic disease forms but part of a general cachexia, and in which jaundice is very infrequent.

Cancer of the Liver.—In cancer of the liver the organ is almost invariably increased, and sometimes it reaches an enormous volume. The form of the gland, too, is generally altered. It is irregular and uneven, nodules of various size being developed in its substance and projecting from its border and surfaces. These prominences are harder than the surrounding hepatic tissue; but there are exceptions to this rule, for sometimes, especially in the encephaloid variety, the elastic tumors impart, when pressed, a very deceptive sense of fluctuation. The cancerous masses increase, and in some cases with great rapidity.

The malignant disease is rarely confined to the liver; it frequently supervenes upon cancer of the mammary gland or of the uterus or of the stomach. It is an affection pre-eminently of middle life or of old age; yet it occasionally occurs in young persons. I have met with two cases of primary cancer of the liver in women not twenty-five years of age, and two in children. In primary cancer of the liver we generally find a history of cancer in the family; and protracted grief or anxiety, Murchison tells us,* precedes the development of the malady, whether a family trait can be traced or not. The disease rarely lasts beyond a year, and it may run a rapid course.

Now, many of the pathological facts just mentioned have a strong bearing on the diagnosis of hepatic cancer. They especially throw light on the most important signs of the malady,—to wit, the increased percussion dulness in the hepatic region, and the uneven surface detected on palpation. The enlarged liver is found extending across the epigastrium far into the left hypochondrium; it reaches at times lower than the umbilicus, and presses the diaphragm upward. The nodules can often be felt distinctly through the abdominal walls. The diseased organ is painful, and tender to the touch. In cases in which the peritoneal covering is affected, the tenderness is greatest. And, although any of these three phenomena—the enlargement, the uneven surface, and the tenderness—may be absent, they are tolerably constant attendants on cancer of the liver. The tenderness is, I think, the sign least frequently wanting.

Among the symptoms of hepatic cancer, we find gastric and

* Lectures on Diseases of the Liver, 2d edit.

intestinal disturbances, pain in the right shoulder, rigidity of the abdominal muscles, a disordered nutrition of the whole body, a cachectic look, occasional febrile attacks, and, in the later stages of the disease, sometimes hemorrhages from the stomach or bowels, and diarrhœa. Ascites, too, is observed among the symptoms of the malignant malady, and is generally dependent either upon chronic peritonitis attending the development of the cancer, or upon the pressure this exerts upon the larger branches of the portal vein. Jaundice may or may not be present; it is, on the whole, most frequently wanting. I have seen it, however, intense when the cancerous growth presses on the bile-ducts; in any instance in which it occurs it persists until death. There are cases in which all these symptoms are perceived; while in others only some occur, and in others, again, even these few may not be well defined. Indeed, when we consider the amount of deposit which is generally present; when we regard its character; when we take into account the necessarily impaired function of one of the most important glands in the body; when we reflect upon the pressure which the enlarged organ must occasion,—it is truly astonishing that often so little dropsy, so little jaundice, so little pain, so little constitutional disturbance, is produced by the disease.

Yet in point of diagnosis we can generally discern the malady by the combination of the symptoms and signs indicated. It is only at an early stage of the disease, or when the liver is not enlarged, that we are apt to be in doubt. Under the former circumstance, a swelling in the hepatic region, pain upon pressure, associated with retching, with nausea and vomiting, and with failing health and strength, occurring in a person above forty years of age, may well excite our suspicion. But, unless there be a history of cancer in the family or a cancer in some other part of the body, we cannot be certain that the beginning swelling in the right hypochondrium is malignant. When the liver is the seat of cancer, but is not increased in size, the recognition of the malady is next to impossible. In these obscure cases, the persistent tenderness in the hepatic region, accompanying the evidences of disturbed function of the liver, ascites, anæmia, and a cachectic appearance, are the signs most trustworthy and most likely to lead to a correct conclusion. In any instance, jaundice coming on in a person over forty years of age, lasting for months, and associated with gastric

disease and failing health, must, in the absence of a history of gout or of syphilis, be looked upon as pointing to hepatic cancer. Again, we must remember that loss of flesh and of strength not unfrequently precedes jaundice and pain, in fact, all signs of disorder of the affected organ.

But let us pass in review the complaints with which well-marked cancer of the liver may be confounded. Omitting here, because elsewhere discussed, hydatids, abscess of the liver, and cirrhosis, they are:

WAXY LIVER; FATTY LIVER; CHRONIC CONGESTION.
ACUTE CONGESTION; ACUTE HEPATITIS; CATARRHAL JAUNDICE;
SYPHILITIC LIVER;
AFFECTIONS OF THE GALL-BLADDER;
CANCER OF THE STOMACH;
CANCER OF THE OMENTUM;
ENLARGEMENT OF THE RIGHT KIDNEY.

Waxy Liver; Fatty Liver; Chronic Congestion.—A waxy liver presents often as much increase in size as cancer; moreover, like cancer, it is associated with evident signs of cachexia. The main points of distinction are the smooth feel and uniform increase of the liver in waxy disease, its painlessness and slow progress, its combination with enlargement of the spleen and albuminous urine, and the history of the case pointing to constitutional syphilis or to diseases of the bones, or long-continued suppuration,—in fact, to the causes which generally lie at the root of a waxy or lardaceous state of organs. In the differentiation of cases of infiltrated cancer without distinct nodules, the physical exploration does not aid us, and we have to lay stress on the other points.

A fatty liver is easier to discriminate from hepatic cancer. The occurrence of the non-malignant malady in consumptives or in drunkards, and the total absence of pain,—in truth, of any decided indications of hepatic disease, except increased size of the organ,—enable us to distinguish between the two affections with certainty. The slighter signs of disturbance, both constitutional and local, the dissimilar history, and the uniform enlargement of the liver separate chronic congestion from cancer. As a mark of distinction,

too, of the cancerous from all of these non-malignant disorders, Virchow lays stress on the existence of swollen jugular glands; and a small cancerous induration in the abdominal walls, around the umbilicus, also not unfrequently aids the diagnosis.

Acute Congestion; Acute Hepatitis; Catarrhal Jaundice.—It is rarely indeed that these ailments are confounded with cancer of the liver, because the history and the course the latter malady takes are so dissimilar to those of an acute hepatic disorder. Yet there are cases in which the malignant disease is either developed with great rapidity, thus simulating an ordinary acute affection, or has lain dormant and passed unnoticed until it begins suddenly to increase. Under such circumstances, even, we may be able to recognize the malignant complaint, if its physical phenomena be well defined; but if these be not clearly marked, the diagnosis becomes one of great difficulty.

To cite a case in illustration:

A married woman, twenty-five years of age, was admitted into the Philadelphia Hospital on January 14, 1862, with jaundice and slight fever. She stated that she had been in excellent health until about two weeks before, when she caught cold by sleeping in a damp apartment. Her appetite and digestion had been good previous to her present illness, and she had been fully able to perform her household work. Since she was taken sick she had noticed a feeling of weight in the region of the stomach and liver. When examined, rales indicative of bronchitis were found in the chest, and the impulse of the heart was feeble. The hepatic percussion dulness was observed to be increased in extent, especially that of the left lobe; but the outline of the organ appeared regular and even. Tenderness at the lower portion of the abdomen, but more particularly in the epigastrium and right hypochondrium, was also noted. There was nausea, but no vomiting; the tongue was clean; the evacuations were discolored.

Now, here was certainly a patient presenting none of the signs of hepatic cancer, except, perhaps, the tenderness over the enlarged gland. Yet at the autopsy, which was made within a week after her reception into the hospital, and therefore not three weeks from the apparent beginning of the complaint, whitish nodular spots, evidently cancerous, and many of them soft, were found in the substance of the liver, but not at its edges, nor forming any-

where distinct protuberances which could have been detected during life, and which, had they existed and been discerned, might, notwithstanding the history of the case, have furnished a clue to the cause of the tenderness and of the hepatic enlargement.

To the similarity of certain cases of protracted catarrhal jaundice in elderly persons, presenting emaciation, with nausea, retching, and vomiting, we have above alluded. The physical signs of the enlargement of the liver may or may not assist us, according to their character.

Syphilitic Liver.—As a consequence of constitutional syphilis, the liver may at times exhibit cicatrices on its surface, and scattered nodules, consisting of connective tissue, and extending into the parenchyma. This condition is styled syphilitic inflammation of the liver, or the syphilitic liver. The organ becomes uneven from the contraction of the cicatrized parts, and is apt to be somewhat increased in size, from coexisting waxy degeneration or interstitial hepatitis. The patient has a pale, cachectic look, but is not jaundiced,* except from a temporary catarrh of the bile-ducts, produced by the syphilitic poison; nor is dropsy present, unless there be at the same time an affection of the kidneys or enlargement of the spleen. But the most important elements in the diagnosis are the age of the patient, the history of the case, and the detection of syphilitic cicatrices in the throat. When contrasted with cancer, we find, besides these points, the chief distinctive marks to be: the much more usual absence of jaundice and of dropsy, the not uncommon increase in size of the spleen, the want of local hepatic tenderness,—unless this be due to passing attacks of perihepatitis,—and the smaller size and softer feel of the nodules.

Affections of the Gall-bladder.—Dilatation and cancer of the gall-bladder are both very liable to be mistaken for cancer of the liver. The former affection may result from occlusion of the hepatic and common bile-ducts, produced by pressure of surrounding tumors or by an impaction of gall-stones; or it may be owing to the distention of the bladder with an albuminous fluid,—the so-

* No jaundice is mentioned in the cases of Dittrich, Prag. Vierteljahrschr., Bd. vi. and vii.; of Gubler, Mémoires de la Société de Biologie, tome iv.; of Bamberger, Krankheiten der Leber, in Virchow, Pathologie, etc.; or of Moxon, in Guy's Hospital Reports, 1867. In the cases of Murchison, Diseases of the Liver, 2d edit., 1877, it was a passing or absent symptom.

called dropsy of the gall-bladder. Now, in either instance the bladder may attain an enormous volume, and give rise to a marked tumor at the lower margin of the liver. The prominence is apt to be rounded or pear-shaped, and, except in those cases in which the occlusion is in the cystic duct or at the neck of the gall-bladder, the impediment to the flow of bile is accompanied by intense jaundice and by decided hepatic swelling. Hence, in the deep hue of the skin, the uniform enlargement of the liver, the peculiar contour of the prominence, the absence of ascites, the paroxysms of pain preceding, not following, as in cancer of the liver, the other marked symptoms, and the history of the case, which not unfrequently points to repeated attacks of colic from the passage of gall-stones, we find the clue which permits us to determine that we are not dealing with hepatic cancer.

Cancer of the gall-bladder is scarcely ever met with in young persons, and is, as a rule, associated with cancerous formations in the liver or in other organs. It is difficult to make out a certain diagnosis of the affection, for it presents a strong likeness both to cancer of the pyloric extremity of the stomach and to cancer of the liver. From the latter it is undistinguishable, unless the situation and form of the tumor be such that we can clearly recognize it as belonging to the gall-bladder. Sometimes it is preceded by a history of gall-stones.* Jaundice, as in cancer of the liver, may be absent or present: in five cases reported by Bamberger† it was found in all, and was even intense. Frerichs, on the other hand, states that in most instances it is wanting. The signs of the cancerous cachexia are always strongly marked; perhaps, as a rule, more strongly than in hepatic cancer.

Gall-stones occasionally accumulate in the gall-bladder in such numbers as to give rise to a hard, even nodulated swelling, which may be mistaken for cancer. But the tumor is generally movable, is not painful on pressure, and does not alter in size, or does so but slowly. Sometimes the patient complains of the feeling of a weight rolling from side to side when he turns in bed, and on palpation a crackling sound is produced, which is readily discerned with the stethoscope. Generally we obtain a history of

---

* Murchison, *op. cit.*

† Krankheiten des Digestions-Apparates.

bilious colic. There may or may not be jaundice; there is an absence of the cachectic symptoms of cancer.

Cancer of the Stomach.—This is discriminated from cancer of the liver by the far more constant vomiting, by the dark appearance of the ejected matter, by the more obvious symptoms of indigestion, the persistent pain in the stomach, or the pain radiating from there to either hypochondrium. Moreover, the seat of the tumor is different; it is epigastric, or extending downward, but not often passing into the right hypochondrium, and it shows on percussion a very different contour from an enlarged liver. Yet there are cases in which we are kept in doubt; especially those in which the left lobe of the liver is chiefly affected with the cancerous malady and presses upon the stomach, inducing perhaps —and thus making the likeness still closer—obstinate vomiting. The only traits of distinction are then found in the presence or absence of the signs of marked derangement of the functions of the liver.

Cancer of the Omentum.—The absence of jaundice, and the unaltered appearance of the stools, are here, too, of great value in indicating that a tumor near or joining the left lobe of the liver is not due to cancer of that viscus. Moreover, the boundaries of the morbid mass are different from those of a diseased liver. But we cannot always trust to this. Cancerous tumors of the lesser omentum may so surround the liver, and correspond so closely to the regular form produced by hepatic cancer, that the two maladies cannot be distinguished; at least not by the local signs. Again, a loop of intestine may be thrust across the enlarged liver at a point corresponding to the usual limit of the percussion dulness of its left lobe, thus dividing the most prominent nodules from the greater portion of the viscus, and making it appear as if the tumor were to the left of, and below, the stomach, and belonged, therefore, probably to the omentum.* In such cases we have to depend entirely upon the signs of disturbed liver function.

Enlargement of the Right Kidney.—A tumor formed by an enlargement of the kidney does not present the same outline of percussion dulness as a cancerous liver. The dulness is, moreover,

* See case, Proceedings Pathological Society of Philada., vol. i. p. 275.

bounded by the tympanitic sound of the intestine, and is not lowered by a deep inspiration; and the signs of disturbed function of the kidney, and an examination of the urine, will generally materially assist the diagnosis. Still, cases may occasionally happen in which, owing to a peculiar shape of the diseased kidney and to the obscurity of the symptoms, an error in diagnosis can scarcely be avoided.* The difficulty in discrimination is heightened by the circumstance that most cases of morbid growth of the kidney, at least of one-sided growth sufficient to give rise to a palpable tumor, are cancerous, and are therefore, as far as the manifestations of a cachexia go, similar to cancer of the liver.

Finally, in reviewing the diagnosis of cancer of the liver, we must inquire whether other than cancerous growths, such as spindle-cell sarcoma, myxoma, epithelioma, cysto-sarcoma, lymphadenoma, can be distinguished from true cancer. They may produce identical physical signs and symptoms; indeed, a distinction is with our present knowledge impossible, unless the history of the case enable us to make it. Much the same may be said of that rare disease, tubercular formations in the liver. Leukæmic livers may attain enormous size, and be mistaken for cancer; and the cachexia that attends them makes the error more likely. But the swelling of the spleen and of the lymphatic glands and the microscopical examination of the blood furnish the points in diagnosis.

Hydatids of the Liver.—The development of one or of several cysts in the liver, containing within them echinococci, is not, as a rule, a disorder which occasions any serious disturbance of the general health. Nor do the hydatids usually give rise to either jaundice, dropsy, or any marked signs of gastric or of intestinal irritation, or to fever, or to local pain. Their most constant manifestations are a decided increase of the size of the liver, and the presence of elastic tumors discernible in the hepatic region. In some instances xanthelasma has been noticed.† This singular disorder of the skin, however, is not peculiar to hydatids,

* Vidal (Bulletin de la Société Méd. des Hôpit., 1874) cites errors in diagnosis between tumors of the kidneys, especially hydronephrosis, and diseases of the liver attended with enlargement, like abscess or cancer, made by such masters in our art as Velpeau, Nélaton, Gosselin.

† Duckworth, St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports, vol. x., 1874.

but has been observed in connection with other forms of hepatic enlargement associated with chronic jaundice.

The growth of the hydatid is generally very slow, and usually in one direction only,—upward, downward, laterally. Very commonly the hydatid tumor grows from the right lobe. In most cases it attains considerable dimensions, and the liver may be found to encroach upon the lung as far as the second intercostal space, or to extend far down into the abdominal cavity. On percussion, the line of dulness either of the upper or of the lower boundary of the viscus, or of both, is perceived to be very irregular, and occasionally on striking a series of abrupt blows on the pleximeter, or on the fingers of the left hand used as such, we discern a peculiar vibration, similar to the sensation perceived on striking a mass of jelly, to which Piorry was the first to call attention, and which is very significant of the existence of the cyst. Owing to the pressure the increasing tumor may exert on adjacent structures, we observe in some cases dry cough; palpitation and displacement of the heart; vomiting,—possibly jaundice and ascites.

Hydatids ordinarily last for years. The echinococci may die, the sac become much reduced in size, or obliterated, and recovery take place; or the cyst may discharge its contents through the stomach and intestines, through the bronchial tubes, or through the walls of the abdomen, and the patient then gets well. But so favorable a termination cannot be counted upon. A fatal issue may at any time ensue by the hydatid tumor bursting into the pleura or the pericardium or the peritoneum and leading to violent inflammation, or by inflammation and suppuration occurring in the sac, or in the tissues immediately surrounding it. Even when the hydatids are discharged through the stomach, intestines, bronchial tubes, or abdominal parietes, recovery is apt to be slow; nor is it, indeed, unusual to find the patient's strength giving way before the contents of the sac have been entirely voided and it has closed.

In some countries hydatids are much more frequent than in others. In Iceland these growths developed from the eggs of a tapeworm are so common that they cause one-seventh of the human mortality.

Now, in point of diagnosis, it is not generally difficult to detect the presence of hydatids. It is true that when these are small or deep-seated it may be impossible to discern them. But a large

and superficially-seated hydatid tumor can usually be distinguished, and can be separated in most cases from the maladies to which it bears a resemblance.

It differs from an *abscess of the liver* by the want of that febrile action, pain, and great constitutional disturbance to which the formation of an abscess is so prone to give rise; indeed, the latent character of the hydatid tumor becomes of much importance; its slow growth, too, is very significant, much more so than the physical characteristics, which are here not to be trusted to. When, as sometimes happens, an hydatid tumor inflames and suppurates, we have nothing to guide us in the differential diagnosis but the history of the case previous to the development of the urgent symptoms. From *cancer of the liver* we distinguish hydatids by the absence of evident cachexia, of local tenderness, and of the unevenness of the surface which the small, hard, cancerous tumors projecting from it occasion. On the other hand, we have in hydatid tumor the sensation on palpation of elasticity or fluctuation. Under rare circumstances this may happen in medullary cancer, and the rapid growth of the latter and the cachectic symptoms would determine the diagnosis. A *distended gall-bladder* may, like hydatid tumor, be free from pain on pressure, but, unlike this, it is preceded by attacks of colic, is generally accompanied by deep jaundice, and its situation corresponds to the normal seat of the gall-bladder.

An *aneurism of the aorta* differs from hydatids in the severe—for the most part neuralgic—pain the patient suffers, so utterly dissimilar to the absence of pain or to the mere feeling of tension and weight of an hydatid swelling. Then the pulsation and the other physical signs aid us. In *aneurism of the hepatic artery*, which may also present a smooth, throbbing tumor, we are apt to have deep jaundice from compression of the biliary ducts.

Pleuritic effusions have many features in common with those cases of hydatids of the liver in which the growing tumor extends upward into the chest. All the physical signs of a large effusion may be present, even the dilatation of the thorax and a sense of fluctuation in the intercostal spaces. But the absence of constitutional symptoms, the irregular outline of the dulness on percussion of the hydatid cyst, the great displacement of the heart, and the decided lowering of the upper margin of dulness upon deep

inspiration, enable us commonly to detect the real nature of the disease. When the cyst has opened into the lung and the hydatids are being expectorated through the air-passages, the harassing cough, the copious sputum, and the inflammation of the pulmonary tissue which is apt to be occasioned, may cause the affection to be mistaken for pulmonary abscess or phthisis. The surest marks of distinction are furnished by the changed form of the lower part of the thorax, and by finding bile and the hooks of the echinococci in the sputum.

Renal enlargements, such as cysts, hydronephrosis, cancer, are discriminated from hydatid cysts of the liver by the same physical signs by which we found them to be distinguished from cancer of the liver,—chiefly by the renal tumor having the tympanitic sound of the colon in front of it, by not being affected in position by deep inspiration, and by the direction of its growth. Moreover, the history of the case and the examination of the urine will greatly assist.

Ovarian cysts, unlike hydatids, grow from below upward, are not influenced by deep inspiration, and produce enlargements greatest below and not above the umbilicus; then they have a different outline on percussion from hydatid liver.

But, though we may thus generally distinguish hydatids of the liver from the maladies which have similar symptoms, there are unquestionably cases in which it is extremely difficult to arrive at a satisfactory conclusion. Under these circumstances, an exploratory examination with a grooved needle or a very fine trocar has been recommended. But this proceeding is not wholly free from danger unless the swelling be prominent and superficial; and an aspirator would under any circumstances be preferable. We may at times detect shreds of striated hydatid membrane, and portions of echinococci. Besides, the character of the fluid drawn off will assist us materially in diagnosis. It is as clear and colorless as water, has a specific gravity of 1007 to 1011, and contains not a trace of albumen or of urea, but large quantities of chloride of sodium. No other fluid in the human body, whether in health or in disease, presents these peculiarities.*

---

* Murchison, Lancet, Nov. 1865; also, Lectures on Diseases of the Liver, 2d edit., p. 61.

Occasionally portions of the liver are transformed into a mass consisting of connective-tissue stroma and numerous large and small cells filled with a gelatinous substance. The disorder looks like *alveolar carcinoma*, but it is really multilocular hydatids or echinococcus tumors. The centre of the mass suppurates, but even this does not diminish the great resistance of the hepatic tumor; nor is fluctuation, save in the rarest instances, perceptible. The liver may retain its normal shape, or elevations may be perceptible, such as we observe in carcinoma and syphiloma of the organ: indeed, the affection is not to be distinguished with any certainty from either, except it be by the history and the attending constitutional symptoms. No jaundice usually accompanies the hard hepatic swelling; but in cases in which the bile-ducts are obstructed we meet with jaundice without dyspeptic symptoms or previous paroxysms of pain, and usually without enlargement of the gall-bladder. In cases with icterus, unlike what we find in syphilis or in cancer, there is complete discoloration of the fæces.*

Let us now, in concluding the review of the hepatic maladies which are attended with decided increase of the size of the organ, briefly contrast their most important manifestations. We have found that, as regards the enlargement, they differ materially. Simple congestion, chronic inflammation, fatty liver, do not attain nearly the volume of cancer, of hydatids, of abscess, of waxy disease of the liver. The three affections first mentioned differ, moreover, from all the others, except the waxy liver, by presenting a uniform and not an irregularly-shaped swelling or an uneven outline of the percussion dulness.

Concerning the symptoms, we observe that, although these hepatic disorders all agree in not being in any way characterized by *jaundice*, yet this sign is more commonly present and more distinct in some than in others. In hydatids, and in the syphilitic liver, there is no yellow hue of the skin or of the conjunctiva; so, too, as a rule, in waxy liver. In fatty liver and in abscess it is, on the whole, most frequently wanting. The same may perhaps be said of cancer, though sometimes there is decided icterus in this malady. In chronic congestion and in chronic inflammation we

* See the cases of Friedreich and of Niemeyer, referred to in Niemeyer's Practice of Medicine.

ordinarily find jaundice, though it may be but a slight yellow tinge of the skin and eye. With reference to *dropsy*, we are not apt to encounter it in any of the hepatic affections under consideration except cancer, and waxy disease, when more than the liver is implicated. It is in these two complaints, also, that the most obvious signs of a cachexia are met with; while in abscess we find fever, and perhaps the greatest constitutional disturbance.

As regards *pain*, the fatty liver, hydatids, simple hypertrophy, and the waxy liver are painless; while, generally speaking, congestion, catarrhal inflammation or obstruction of the bile-ducts, chronic hepatitis, intestinal hepatitis, hepatic abscess, and cancer, are more or less painful affections.

Chronic Diseases attended with Decreased Size of the Liver, and with Abdominal Dropsy.

Cirrhosis.—A liver reduced in bulk, very dense and hard, exhibiting granulations of various size separated by bands of fibrous tissue, and surrounded by a thickened serous envelope, presents the morbid state known as cirrhosis, or by the familiar name of hob-nail liver. The bands that result from the inflammatory thickening of the areolar structure of the liver compress the vessels and parenchyma, destroying some of its secreting-cells. The inflammation which leads to these alterations in the fibrous tissue is generally developed from a chronic congestion consequent upon the abuse of spirituous liquors. But this cause does not explain all cases: in some, the malady is connected with disease of the heart; in others, with constitutional syphilis; in others, again, it cannot be attributed to any known agency. Sometimes it is combined with fatty or waxy degeneration. Again, there may be granular livers in which the fibroid matter preponderates and which never contract,—an interstitial hepatitis, or hypertrophic cirrhosis.

In the first stage of cirrhosis, the organ is somewhat increased in size; then, as Glisson's capsule thickens more and more, the bulk becomes lessened. It is, however, very doubtful whether the stage of enlargement invariably precedes that of shrinking: probably the process of reduction constitutes not unfrequently the first morbid change.

But, without entering into this question, we may state that there are no symptoms by which we can recognize the disease at an early period, for the symptoms at first are the same as those of chronic congestion,—dull pain, perhaps tenderness at the hypochondrium and pain referred to the shoulder, disordered digestion, and a sallow or a jaundiced hue of the skin. Nor can we say, even after the stage of contraction is fairly developed, that the diagnosis of the affection is easy, or, indeed, always possible. It may rest on no stronger grounds than finding in a person who is known to be a spirit-drinker, "a tippler," an intractable ascites, without any obvious cause to account for the dropsy. The dropsy, due to the obstruction of the portal circulation, consists first, and throughout most strikingly, of ascites; as it increases, œdema of the legs may be developed, and passing albuminuria, from pressure on the renal veins.

Besides the dropsy, the other clinical features of the malady are not very marked. The most significant signs consist in the diminution of the percussion dulness in the hepatic region, and the detection, by the touch, of firm, irregular granulations on the margin and under surface of the liver. But both these signs are very difficult to discern, on account of the distention of the abdomen with fluid, and the displacement of the liver this may occasion. In fact, it is often only after the performance of paracentesis that the abdominal walls, then no longer tense, will permit us to judge with any accuracy of the shrinking and altered state of the organ. This is more especially true with reference to palpation; as regards percussion, it may be possible, even when the abdomen is still full of dropsical effusion, to detect the lessened extent of the hepatic dulness.

Irrespective of these phenomena, we find at times other manifestations of disease which assist us in the diagnosis of cirrhosis. They are—enlargement of the spleen; dilatation of the veins of the abdomen; gastric and intestinal derangements; hemorrhoids; marked loss of flesh and strength; jaundice; a decidedly cachectic appearance, with sunken features; and hemorrhages from the nose and mouth, or from the stomach, or into internal cavities. The increase in size of the spleen is, however, far from constant, and rarely reaches a considerable extent. The dilatation of the abdominal veins is not perceived until an advanced

stage of the disease, and is sometimes connected with a peculiar vascular net-work, stretching from the umbilicus upward and downward, and, as Sappey* was the first to describe, with a decided enlargement of the epigastric and mammary veins, the blood flowing through the former in a reversed direction from what it does in health,—namely, not toward the liver, but from it to the veins of the abdominal wall, and thence to the vena cava. Other external veins share in the enlargement; the veins of the legs may be varicose, and the venous twigs on the cheeks become developed.

Another symptom to which I have had my attention strongly directed is the presence of small amounts of sugar in the urine. Thus, in two cases which I saw not long since with Dr. Simpson, Trommer's test readily detected the presence of sugar in the urine. In the one case the secretion was scanty; in the other it was abundant. One had lasted for several years, and was slowly developing; the other had existed about sixteen months, and was rapidly progressing.

The gastric and intestinal derangements, the result of a congested or inflamed mucous membrane, are rarely wanting: they manifest themselves by failing appetite, impaired digestion, both gastric and intestinal, morning sickness, flatulency and constipation, or the frequent voiding of pale-colored stools. The jaundice does not often attain a very high degree; when it does, it has a bad meaning. It shows itself usually in a yellowish tinge of the skin and conjunctiva; but in some cases even this hue is absent, and we find the pale skin and pearly eye of anæmia.

Yet not one of these symptoms is really characteristic; they become so only when viewed in connection with the dropsy, with the local signs in the hepatic region, with the history of the case, and with the absence of any organic disease of the stomach or the intestine, which might explain them. Then the age of the patient, generally above thirty-five years, and his habits, must be taken into account. The cirrhosis of young children is generally due to inherited syphilis. Gout seems to predispose to the disease. Murchison tells us that the condition of liver which

* Bulletin de l'Académie de Médecine, tome xxiv.

develops gout renders it liable to suffer from alcohol. At times cirrhosis runs a rapid course.*

Another form of cirrhosis, by comparison rare it is true, has been alluded to,—*hypertrophic cirrhosis*, or "interstitial hepatitis," or cirrhotic enlargement. Has it different symptoms or different causation? No; it has the same, and is undistinguishable, except by the increased percussion dulness it presents, and by the signs of enlarged liver being usually attended with more jaundice and greater tendency to slight febrile attacks, and to peritonitis.† A peculiar mawkish odor of the breath has been spoken of as present.‡

But, with reference to these symptoms, there are forms of hypertrophic cirrhosis with but slight jaundice, without ascites or marked development of the abdominal subcutaneous veins, terminating in a slow cachexia. Generally, however, the disease begins with the signs of congestion, acute or chronic, with jaundice, and with some pain in the right hypochondrium, and lasts for years; at the end there is marked jaundice, and the patient sinks into a typhoid state. Ascites may, as already indicated, be wanting throughout, or, as is more usual, it comes on late in the malady. The disease is, in my experience, not unfrequently complicated with a fatty liver, forming "a fibro-fatty liver." As regards the cirrhotic state in the markedly-enlarged liver, recent observers have told us that besides the increase of fibrous tissue in some forms, both within and without the lobules, the smallest biliary ducts are much developed.§

The form of cirrhosis just described, if interstitial hepatitis be a form and not a separate disease, has always its origin in congestion of the organ. But, not to discuss it further, let us look at the distinction between ordinary cirrhosis and some of the maladies which resemble it; and first let us compare its traits with those of other *hepatic affections*. From diseases of the liver attended with enlargement, such as waxy liver, fatty liver, and

---

* Hanot, "Cirrhose atrophique à marche rapide," Arch. Gén. de Méd., June, 1882.

† Hayem, Archives de Physiologie, Jan. 1874.

‡ Duckworth, St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports, 1874.

§ See an excellent review by Hanot, Arch. Gén. de Méd., Oct. 1877. In a note in the German translation of the present work it is, however, stated that these lesions are also found in other forms of cirrhosis.

chronic congestion, fully-developed cirrhosis is discriminated by the presence of ascites and the other signs of seriously-obstructed portal circulation, by the diminished, certainly not augmented, size of the organ, and by the different history of the disorder. From *hydatids* of the liver we diagnosticate cirrhosis by the irregularity of outline of the enlarged liver in the former complaint, by the sense of fluctuation, and by the comparatively unimpaired general nutrition of the body. *Cancer* of the liver is unlike cirrhosis in the distinctness and size of the protuberances, in the obvious hepatic enlargement, in the less marked or absent ascites, and in the normal size of the spleen. But when a cirrhosed liver is associated with syphilitic nodules, or when its volume is augmented by waxy infiltration, the discrimination from cancer becomes a matter of extreme difficulty; indeed, it may be impossible to avoid erroneous conclusions. Hypertrophic cirrhosis may also be very difficult to distinguish from cancer, except by the history of alcoholic dyspepsia and the enlargement of the veins, and, though large and nodulated, the liver is rarely so tender.

We shall now consider and compare the clinical traits of some diseases of the liver producing, like cirrhosis, atrophy of the organ.

As the result of repeated attacks of perihepatitis, we find great thickening of the capsule, with fibrous bands passing into the interior of the organ, and some atrophy. This condition, described as *simple induration of the liver*, is met with chiefly in connection with constitutional syphilis, though it is also seen following a right-sided pleurisy and diseases of parts contiguous to the liver, producing inflammation which spreads to it. The affection is not to be distinguished from true cirrhosis, except by the causing elements, particularly by the syphilitic history, and by the absence of the habit of spirit-drinking; the greater and more persistent pain and tenderness in the hepatic region are of significance; sometimes there is coexisting heart disease.

In *red atrophy*, too, we have greatly-diminished hepatic dulness with the symptoms of portal obstruction; it, too, is therefore undistinguishable from cirrhosis by the symptoms alone, unless the difference may be thought to consist in the doubtful points of far less frequent or decided jaundice and in outbreaks of diarrhœa. But, in reality, the only traits of importance on which to base a diagnosis are that the dense, reddish, homogeneous liver occurs not

preceded by alcoholic dyspepsia or valve disease, but generally in those with a most marked history of malaria or of dysentery or of ulceration of the intestine.

An inflammation of the portal vein, with coagula forming in it, may occasion the same manifestations of deranged abdominal circulation, the same or greater tumefaction of the spleen and decrease of the liver, as cirrhosis. And what complicates the diagnosis very much is, that cirrhosis is one of the chief diseases which lead to obstruction of the portal vein. Indeed, we cannot, under any circumstances, positively discriminate this affection from cirrhosis. Still, we are sometimes enabled to distinguish the former disorder by laying stress on the much quicker development of the symptoms, and by noting the rapidity with which the ascites returns after the performance of the operation of paracentesis, the copious gastric or intestinal hemorrhage, the severe vomiting and diarrhœa, the great enlargement of the abdominal veins, and, when not too soon fatal, the marked emaciation. Other causes, of course, than inflammation of the coats of the vein produce coagula. We may have thrombosis from mere weakness of the circulation, or as the result of disease of the liver structure, or of compression by enlarged cancerous or tubercular glands. The clinical manifestations are the same as those just described. Compression of the portal vein and of the biliary ducts in the fissures of the liver, in consequence of the inflammation of the areolar tissues surrounding them, may be separated from cirrhosis chiefly by the intense icterus and by the complete discoloration of the stools.

Of non-hepatic affections, cirrhosis is most liable to be confounded with *chronic peritonitis;* a mistake rendered the more likely because chronic congestion or even chronic inflammation of the peritoneum may exist as a complication of cirrhosis. But, even when no such complication is present, the diagnosis may be difficult. It rests chiefly upon the greater and more extended tenderness of the abdomen in peritonitis, the febrile signs, the absence of splenic enlargement and of dilated veins, the usually unchanged, or certainly not jaundiced, hue of the skin, the association with signs of disease in other viscera, especially of the lungs,—for chronic peritonitis is generally tubercular,—and the dissimilar history of the case.

Under rare circumstances, *cancer of the stomach* may simulate

cirrhosis. I had some years since a case under my charge at the Pennsylvania Hospital, in which, with very slight digestive symptoms, and without discernible epigastric tumor, considerable ascites and effusion into the left pleural cavity existed. Owing to this effusion, the state of the spleen could not be accurately ascertained. There was some fulness of the abdominal veins, and the hepatic percussion dulness did not extend entirely to the margin of the ribs. Bile-pigment was present in the urine, the bowels were loose, and progressive emaciation ensued. The man had been very intemperate, and his case might certainly have been selected as an illustration of cirrhosis; yet at the autopsy the liver, though small, rather hard, and deeply congested, was not cirrhotic, and a cancer involving the whole stomach, except the pylorus, was found.*

Chronic Atrophy of the Liver.—Although cirrhosis is the most frequent it is not the sole cause of dwindling of the liver. We have just alluded to its diminution in consequence of obstruction of the trunk of the portal vein, as well as to other causes; but besides these causes we find some, such as a decrease of the organ from long-continued closure of the common duct, or its atrophy in old age, or in connection with grave disease of the heart or lungs obstructing the circulation and causing long-standing hyperæmia of the liver, or as an accompaniment of chronic disease of the intestine. The first of these morbid states is mainly discriminated by the deep jaundice; the second, by the absence of any important symptoms referable to the liver and associated with the diminished hepatic dulness; the third, by the history of the case and the physical signs of cardiac or pulmonary difficulty, the more general dropsy, or at least by the œdema of the legs preceding the ascites. The fourth form, partly already mentioned under red atrophy, which it may become, presents the phenomena of cirrhosis, and cannot be distinguished from this unless the surface of the liver can be distinctly felt through the abdominal walls and ascertained not to be irregular. We may sometimes suspect the cause of the shrinking of the organ from the persistent and intractable diarrhœa and disturbance of the stomach. But, on

* See, for a fuller report of this case, Proceedings of the Pathological Society, American Journal of the Medical Sciences, vol. lii., 1866.

the whole, this decrease in size of the liver following gastro-enteric inflammation is not frequent: in truth, there is no cause of simple atrophy of the liver so common as coagulation of blood in the portal vein.

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY MEDICAL LIBRARY

SECTION IV.

ABDOMINAL ENLARGEMENT.

In describing the causes of abdominal enlargement, I shall view them as they occasion a general and uniform or a more circumscribed and partial swelling.

General Abdominal Enlargement.

Ascites.—The collection of serous fluid in the peritoneal sac gives rise to dropsy of the belly, or ascites. This may form part of a general dropsy, and be dependent upon an organic disease of the kidneys or the thoracic viscera, or the accumulation of liquid may be confined to, or at all events occupy principally, the abdomen. In either case the local signs are much the same. They are: enlargement of the belly; a dull sound on percussion, due to the presence of liquid; and the sense of fluctuation imparted to the hand on one side of the abdomen by a wave of fluid put into motion by a tap on the other side.

As regards the former of these signs, it is uniform and progressive, and is usually very evident,—so evident as frequently to attract the patient's attention; although, of course, when the quantity of liquid is small, enlargement of the abdomen may escape detection. The percussion dulness is most readily perceived at the lower portion of the abdomen, where the fluid gravitates, unless when prevented from so doing by being circumscribed by peritoneal adhesions. The bowels float usually to the upper part of the liquid, and at this spot their tympanitic resonance may be distinctly discerned. When the patient is in the erect position, the intestinal percussion note is commonly discoverable in the epigastric and umbilical regions. If he be placed upon his back, the tympanitic sound is, for the most part, found to extend lower

than the umbilical region, while dulness will be elicited in the hypogastric region and the flanks. If the person affected with ascites be placed upon his side, the flank which is uppermost becomes resonant. This alteration of the level of the fluid with the change of position is thus a very significant sign, and always happens except when the effusion is encysted; it is also, as a rule, detected without difficulty, save where great flatulent distention of the bowels or impaction of fæces accompanies the accumulation of liquid.

Ordinarily, the fluctuation wave felt by the hand is easily discerned. It is, however, obscured by thickening of the abdominal walls from œdema, or from the accumulation of fat in the subcutaneous tissues; it is, moreover, indistinct if adhesions circumscribe the fluid in the peritoneum. The amount of albumen in the fluid rises with the ascites and its duration. For all practical applications the specific gravity determines the proportion of albumen, and the urinometer may be employed for the purpose.*

The other symptoms often found in ascites, such as a pushing upward of the liver, spleen, and stomach, embarrassed breathing, perhaps compression of the lungs, and digestive disturbances, need not be specially described, as they present nothing characteristic. Nor is it necessary to insist upon the self-evident fact that a diagnosis of ascites is only half the diagnosis of a case, and that we should in every instance endeavor to ascertain the cause of the collection of fluid in the peritoneal sac. And we may at once proceed to consider the morbid states with which dropsy in the peritoneum is liable to be confounded. They are chiefly:

Ovarian Dropsy;
Chronic Peritonitis;
Distention of the Bladder;
Gravid Uterus;
Chronic Tympanites.

Ovarian Dropsy.—It is not until an ovarian cyst rises above the brim of the pelvis that it occasions a swelling marked enough to be mistaken for abdominal dropsy. Supposing that it has led to considerable enlargement of the belly, we are yet able to dis-

* Runeberg, "Eiweissgehalt der Ascitesflüssigkeiten," Deutsches Archiv f. Klin. Med., September, 1883.

criminate between the two disorders by attention to the physical signs of the history of the case.

As regards the former, we perceive these differences: the sound on percussion over an ovarian cyst is dull in the umbilical and hypogastric regions, while at the sides the tympanitic resonance of the intestines may be obtained. Moreover, when the patient assumes different postures the dulness in ovarian dropsy does not change its position; and, like all ovarian tumors, the ovarian dropsy causes a projection in the centre of the abdomen, not a flattening there and a bulging of the flanks, as is common in ascites. In ascites, vaginal and rectal touch detect fluctuation at once, and the uterus is normal in size, in position, and in mobility, sometimes it is prolapsed; in ovarian dropsy, fluctuation is less distinct, and may not be reached at all, or may not exist in case of polycyst, and the uterus is generally displaced behind the cyst. Then, the fluctuation from an ovarian cyst is rarely as perfect as from a collection of fluid in the peritoneum, and is apt to be very unequal at different parts of the distended abdomen. When the effused fluid is free in the peritoneal cavity, fluctuation may be perceived beyond the line of dulness as the fluid is thrown in waves among the intestines; but when it is confined within a cyst, fluctuation cannot be perceived beyond the cyst-walls: hence the outline of the cyst as obtained by percussion, and that of the area within which fluctuation is perceived, must be the same. It should be remembered, however, that fluctuation in an ovarian cyst may entirely escape detection on account of the great thickness of the cyst-walls, or the unusual tenseness of the cyst, even though it be large, or on account of the great density of the fluid, or the small amount of fluid in each cyst. Lastly, the pulsations of the aorta are transmitted by an ovarian tumor to the anterior surface of the abdomen, and can be there felt by the hand. Thus the physical phenomena of the two maladies are very dissimilar.

When, however, there is ascites complicating an ovarian tumor, the diagnosis is very difficult. Finding the fluctuation unequal, and an irregular outline of the ovarian growth, may aid us; but a preliminary tapping may be necessary to arrive at an opinion. According to Spencer Wells,* entire reliance cannot be placed on

* Diseases of the Ovaries.

the chemical character of the fluid, since the rule that paralbumen is characteristic of ovarian fluids and fibrin of serous fluids is open to many exceptions. Spencer Wells* accepts the presence of the "granular cell" detected by the microscope, as shown by Drysdale and W. L. Atlee,† as characteristic and of great value in the diagnosis of ovarian fluid. This granular cell, as described by Drysdale,‡ is generally round, sometimes oval, varies in diameter from one five-thousandth to one two-thousandth of an inch, is very elevated and transparent, is much smaller and far less opaque than the compound granular cell of inflammation, and contains a number of fine well-defined granules which become more distinct on the addition of acetic acid, and nearly transparent under ether, while the appearance of the cell is not changed. There is no nucleus. In several very doubtful cases of abdominal tumor the diagnostic import of the cell was well attested.§ The cell is unlike that described by Bennett and by Lebert, and differs, Drysdale teaches us, from any other granular cell found in the abdominal cavity.

In uncomplicated cases, the history assists us greatly in reaching a correct diagnosis. In ovarian dropsy, we can, as a rule, make out that the distention of the abdomen has begun at its lower portion, and has gradually spread upward, one side being very much more prominent than the other, until the abdominal enlargement has become considerable and the relative position of the umbilicus is altered. Again, the constitutional disturbance is less,—often, indeed, the general health is scarcely disturbed; and we do not find those signs of disease of the liver, heart, or kidneys which are so apt to coexist with ascites, or that the swelling is temporarily reduced by the use of hydragogue cathartics and diuretics, as in the latter disease.

Attention to the history and progress of the complaint is especially valuable in the class of cases in which the physical signs are modified by the intestines not being able to float to the surface of the fluid in the peritoneal cavity, in consequence of adhe-

---

* Brit. Med. Journ., June, 1878. † Ovarian Tumors.

‡ Transactions of the American Medical Association, 1873.

§ See Transactions of the Pathological Society of Philadelphia, vol. vii., 1877; American Journal of Obstetrics, vol. xii., 1879; also Gynæcological Transactions, 1883.

sions to one another, or of a diseased omentum, or in which the fluid has been limited in sacs by inflammatory adhesions. These are cases in which a peritoneal inflammation has led to the effusion of liquid; and the history of antecedent peritonitis, or of peritonitis in connection with tubercular disease, the pain and tenderness, the signs sometimes of a tubercular affection of the peritoneum and mesenteric glands, and the evidences of serious impairment of the whole system, will go far toward elucidating the diagnosis. On the other hand, an ovarian cyst may contain air, either from a communication with the intestine or after tapping and decomposition of the contained fluid, and percussion would then give a clear note in front and a dull note below. Under either of these circumstances physical signs alone could not enable us to make a diagnosis, and we should have to seek further light from the history and general condition of the patient.

Chronic Peritonitis.—The effusion which forms in consequence of inflammation of the peritoneum is commonly spoken of as one of the forms of ascites. Excluding the kind of chronic inflammation which is due to an attack of acute peritonitis passing into a chronic state, let us inquire how cases of chronic peritonitis, in which the disease was gradual in its development, can be distinguished from pure dropsical effusion.

Now, these cases of chronic peritonitis are, with the exception of those unfrequent instances of chronic diffused peritonitis of latent origin which we have already discussed, almost invariably associated with tubercle or with cancer, and only under rare conditions with chronic dysentery and dilatation of the colon. In *tubercular peritonitis* the malady generally occurs in those who have at the same time tubercles in the lungs or enlarged caseous glands; and when we find such patients complaining of abdominal pain and uneasiness, of soreness to the touch, of nausea and vomiting, of diarrhœa alternating with constipation, of having more or less fever, and of losing flesh and strength; when we discover the tender abdomen to be tense and much distended, in part with liquid, but especially with wind, and sometimes very resistant to the touch, and exhibiting on its exterior the tracings of the convolutions of the intestines; when in addition there is œdema of the lower limbs, and we find the fever to be irregular, at times high, at times almost ceasing, and a growing cachexia; when we

are able to exclude as the cause of the dropsy disease of the heart, disease of the kidneys, and cirrhosis of the liver,—we can hardly be wrong in presuming the signs of chronic peritoneal inflammation to be owing to the presence of tubercular granulations or of tuberculous disease of the mesenteric glands. Even when the signs of disease of the lungs are wanting, or are not well defined, we shall generally be correct, if the abdominal symptoms mentioned exist, in determining the peritoneal affection to be tubercular. But there may be really a peritoneal strumous disease with very similar symptoms.* In both may occur a strong tendency to inflammation of the serous membranes, as of the pleura. In some instances the tubercular abdominal disorder develops with rapidity, and the disease has not so much the aspect of a chronic as of an acute complaint. The tumefaction and tension of the belly may be so great as to simulate an abdominal tumor.†

A *cancer of the peritoneum* gives rise to many of the same phenomena as tuberculous disease. But the affection is far less common, and there is this difference: the malady usually happens consecutively to an external or an internal cancer, and scarcely ever save in persons advanced in years; there is less fever, perhaps none; no diarrhœa, or but little diarrhœa, and no profuse sweats, occur; whereas pain, or at least attacks of spontaneous pain, are more frequent; the lymphatic glands enlarge; and, as the omentum is the most common seat of the cancerous growth, we can generally detect a tumor stretching across the upper portion of the abdomen, and extending perhaps from the epigastrium nearly to the pelvis. The morbid mass is unequal, and usually detected readily, except where separated by fluid from the abdominal parietes. Hemorrhage into the abdominal cavity or the effusion of bloody serum occurs here as it does in tubercular peritonitis. In cancerous peritonitis the ascitic fluid has a turbid gray look. In the sediment that forms there is a rich cell-growth with many red blood-corpuscles. The cells are for the most part peculiar, large swollen nucleated cells, in size like those of the white corpuscles of the blood.‡ In primary cancer of the peritoneum,

* Cases of Handfield Jones, Med. Times and Gaz., July, 1873.

† See case in Liverpool Hospital Reports, 1868.

‡ Runeberg, Deutsches Archiv f. Klin. Med., Sept. 1883.

or that following cancer of the retro-peritoneal glands, the diagnosis is very obscure, unless the tumors are marked. The cancerous malady is apt to pursue a slowly progressive course, lasting months; but it may develop as an acute miliary disease.

Now, it is not necessary to point out at any length the differences between these forms of chronic peritonitis and the ordinary kind of dropsy of the peritoneum. Both the local and the general symptoms are very dissimilar, as will be seen at once by contrasting the description just given with that of ascites.

Distention of the Bladder.—This may give rise to a sense of fluctuation and to very marked abdominal enlargement; so marked, indeed, that patients have been tapped, under the supposition that they were laboring under dropsy of the abdomen. But when the bladder is so much distended as to simulate ascites, there is usually more or less tenderness on pressure over the seat of the obvious swelling; which, moreover, presents a rounded outline of dulness on percussion. Again, we have the history either of retention or of apparent incontinence of urine.* But, to avoid all possible chance of error, in any case of doubt a catheter should be introduced into the bladder. This mode of procedure, it may here be mentioned, is the one which leads most speedily and decisively to a true appreciation of the abnormal phenomena in those rare cases of anasarca which are produced by distention of the bladder, and of which Trousseau has recorded several.

The Gravid Uterus.—A gravid womb is readily distinguished from abdominal dropsy by the peculiar form of the dulness on percussion, its steady and uniform increase corresponding to the enlargement of the womb, the absence of fluctuation, the detection of the sounds of the fœtal heart, the alteration in the color and appearance of the mammary areola, and the production of movements in the womb on making an examination per vaginam. Very much the same signs, too, enable us to discriminate between a gravid uterus and ovarian dropsy.

Chronic Tympanites.—A great prominence of the abdomen, due to flatulent distention of the bowels, is, if at all a persistent

---

* In a case recorded by Watson, in his Lectures on the Practice of Physic, although the bladder was enormously distended, large quantities of urine were constantly passing from the patient.

state, very apt to be mistaken for dropsy of the belly. But the large abdomen yields not a dull, but everywhere a tympanitic sound, and there is no fluctuation. Then, as we shall presently discuss, the history of the case and the attending symptoms throw light upon the nature of the ailment.

Besides the complaints just reviewed, which are those most commonly confounded with ascites, there are a few very rare disorders which might be mistaken for collections of fluid in the peritoneal sac. They are: dropsy of the womb; dropsy of the Fallopian tubes; dropsy of the omentum; very large serous cysts in the kidney; hydatids of the liver, of size so great as to lead to general abdominal distention; and a dilatation of the stomach so extensive that the viscus occupies almost the whole abdomen. With reference to the latter affection, which has been chiefly encountered in cases of boulimia and in cancer of the pylorus or stricture of the duodenum, we may distinguish it from ascites by the history of the case and the vomiting and other marked gastric symptoms, by the gurgling discerned on sudden pressure, by the extended tympanitic percussion note, by the indistinct fluctuation, which is not noticed except over the most dependent part of the organ, by the splashing or the metallic or amphoric sounds which are perceived when its contents are agitated,* and by the length to which the stomach-tube can be introduced. The other maladies mentioned can be separated only by taking into account their history and progress, and by laying stress upon the absence of those morbid states which generally cause ascites, and upon the occurrence of special phenomena which point to the structures implicated.

Chronic Tympanites.—A collection of gas in the cavity of the peritoneum is of rare occurrence, but is frequent in the intestinal tube, and the accumulation becomes sometimes a chronic condition, and leads to very great and uniform enlargement of the abdomen. We find this form of tympanites in some cases of hysteria; in instances of constriction of portions of the intestinal

* See cases of great enlargement of the stomach, by Oppolzer, quoted in the American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Jan. 1869; Schultze, Berlin. Klin. Wochenschrift, 1874; Penzoldt, Die Magenerweiterung, 1875; Ross, Montreal Hospital Reports, vol. i., 1880.

canal, in consequence either of cicatrization, or of cancer of the bowels, or of their compression by a morbid growth; as a sequel of enteritis or peritonitis, or of a spinal lesion; and we also observe it in persons whose digestive powers are weak and who partake much of food—such as cabbages, beans, and peas—which is apt to occasion flatulency.

Among soldiers this chronic tympanites—owing, perhaps, in many cases to the character of their diet and consequent digestive disturbances—is far from being an uncommon disorder, and may be a very obstinate one. It gives rise to abdominal enlargement, which is constantly mistaken for dropsy, but which does not yield a sense of fluctuation, or return, on percussion, any other than a well-marked tympanitic sound. The distention produces, moreover, an inability to take active exercise, sensations of cutting pain under the ribs, and palpitation of the heart; pressure on the abdomen occasions much discomfort; the soldiers, therefore, walk with their clothes unbuttoned, and find it very irksome to wear their belts. They are sometimes troubled by indigestion, and feel particularly uncomfortable after meals; or the symptoms of indigestion, although they may have been present at the beginning of the complaint, disappear, but the swelling of the abdomen persists for many months. According to my experience, the ailment is always gradual in its development.

Partial Abdominal Enlargement.

Abdominal Tumors.—I propose here to offer a few observations on abdominal tumors, even at the risk of repeating much that has been already said while discussing affections of individual abdominal viscera. But for clinical purposes it is a matter of convenience to point out connectedly the relations an abdominal swelling is likely to bear to the normal structures of the abdominal cavity, and to consider, moreover, the swelling as constituting the starting-point of our diagnosis.

Let us first examine the meaning of an abdominal tumefaction occupying solely or principally one region of the abdomen.

Right Hypochondrium.—The most usual cause of a tumor in this region is an enlargement of the liver, whether that enlargement be due to congestion, to fatty or waxy degeneration, to

chronic hepatitis, to cancer, to hydatids, or to an abscess. Sometimes a tumor which seems to be principally in the right hypochondrium, or to proceed from the termination of this region, is simply a displaced liver, or an affection of the gall-bladder. In the first instance, the recognition of the disorder—such as a pleuritic effusion—which has given rise to the displacement; in the second, the history of the case, the shape of the swelling, and the symptoms attending it,—will give us, as has been elsewhere indicated, an insight into its cause. Again, a tumor in the parts mentioned may be due to an enlarged kidney,—enlarged either by cancerous transformation or by cystic degeneration. Careful examinations of the urine and the history of the case furnish the most certain means of discrimination. Then we must also bear in mind that all enlarged kidneys displace the bowel in a particular manner; they press it forward, and the dulness over the tumor is largely mixed with a tympanitic sound, or the dulness is, indeed, not very appreciable.

Left Hypochondrium.—The most usual tumors in this region are those produced by enlargement of the spleen. Now, an increase in size of this viscus, if acute, is generally owing either to inflammation or to altered blood conditions, as in pyæmia, puerperal fever, and acute tuberculosis, or to those changes in its structure which take place during typhoid, relapsing fever, or the malarial fevers. Under the latter circumstances, the cause of the swelling is disclosed by the history of the case and by the symptoms accompanying the fever.

Inflammation of the spleen is an affection very difficult to recognize. The most trustworthy symptoms are: pain in the left hypochondrium, radiating thence in various directions, as far as the left shoulder, and augmented by pressure, especially if the serous envelope be implicated, by coughing, and by a deep inspiration; nausea; vomiting; fever having irregular fits of exacerbation; sometimes delirium, dry cough, and a sense of suffocation. The extent of the splenic percussion dulness is decidedly increased, and, when we are sure that the spleen is not displaced, the suddenly-widened area of dulness forms a most important element in the diagnosis. Splenitis is generally metastatic. It is often observed to be connected with emboli resulting from endocarditis, and, these being wafted also to the kidneys, albumen and blood

are found in the urine, caused by the metastatic inflammation. When suppuration in the spleen ensues, the fever may assume a hectic character and the patient lose flesh rapidly, while the spleen increases in size. But there is no certainty in these signs, nor, indeed, in any of the signs of splenic abscess; this may be latent and suddenly rupture into the abdominal cavity or the stomach. Then there may be abscesses around the spleen with manifestations similar to those in its substance or to pyo-pneumothorax.*

Chronic enlargement of the spleen may be caused by hypertrophy, by waxy disease, by fibrinous infiltration, by malignant growth, by hydatids, by syphilitic tumor, and by congestion with subsequent structural changes, such as occur, for instance, in miasmatic affections. There are scarcely any symptoms which are characteristic of these states, except it be the alteration the blood undergoes, as evinced by a diminution of the red globules and an increase of the white, and the waxy hue of the face; and even these may not happen. Dropsy, bleeding from the nose, from the stomach, or from the intestinal canal, and digestive disturbances, though far from infrequent, are less constant, and have not thus as available diagnostic value. And, in truth, all the phenomena mentioned, except perhaps the microscopical evidences of deteriorated blood, are, in the recognition of a splenic tumor, of secondary importance as compared with the extended percussion dulness in the splenic region. There is said to be a constant relation between the variations of the volume of the spleen and of the temperature.† In some cases the symptoms are very ill defined, and death may result from rupture of varices of the enlarged viscus, without any other signs of a lesion than those of increased size of the organ.‡ When enlargement of the spleen has reached a certain point, the organ curves into the hypogastric and right iliac regions, and a notch or notches may be felt on its anterior and inner surfaces.§ This sign may be very valuable in distinguishing the enlarged organ from cancer of the kidney, for which it has been mistaken.‖

* Zuber, Revue de Médecine, Nov. 1882, quoted in Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., April, 1883.

† American Journal of the Medical Sciences, July, 1867.

‡ Traube, Virchow's Archiv, and British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review, Oct. 1869.

§ Fagge, Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1868. ‖ Lancet, July, 1873.

Having determined the persistent swelling to be due to the abnormal size of the spleen, we must next endeavor to ascertain the cause of it. The history of the case forms, with the coexisting phenomena in other organs, in this inquiry, the main element in diagnosis.

A fulness projecting from the left hypochondrium toward the umbilical or lumbar region may be owing to *fæcal accumulations* in the colon, as well as to an enlarged spleen. Now, although these fæcal accumulations do not occur so often in or near either hypochondrium as they do in the iliac regions, yet they are not very uncommon, and we should be on our guard against confounding them with organic disease, whether of the stomach, spleen, liver, kidneys, peritoneum, or ovary. Their irregular outline, a doughy consistence and painlessness, and close attention to the history of the case and to the accompanying disorder of the digestive functions, will generally enable us to detect the true nature of the swelling. But we must not lay stress on the non-existence of constipation, for sometimes great irritability of the bowels or persistent diarrhœa is kept up by a large collection of fæcal matter in the colon. Repeated attacks of colicky pains and some soreness to the touch are not unusual in cases of extensive fæcal accumulation, and jaundice and anæmia have also been noticed. In cases of doubt, laxatives, especially castor oil, should be employed before any opinion is given, and with the voiding of large hard fæcal masses the tumor and the attending symptoms may disappear.

As regards swellings of any kind situated in either hypochondrium, or in fact at any portion of the upper third of the abdomen, it is always to be inquired into whether they are affected by the act of respiration. This, as Kennedy* has pointed out, is a very valuable sign, for if the morbid mass move in consequence of the depression of the diaphragm, it is because structures are involved, such as the stomach and transverse colon, the liver or spleen, which admit of some mobility; whereas a tumor that is uninfluenced must appertain to a fixed part,—for instance, to the aorta.

Epigastrium.—The most common cause of an epigastric tumor

* Dublin Quarterly Journal, August, 1864.

is cancer of the stomach. The swelling is then associated with extreme gastric acidity, with frequent vomiting, with pain, and with gradual and progressive loss of flesh, and debility.

But a tumor in this region may be also produced by a *disease of the pancreas*. Now, practically speaking, there is but one affection of the pancreas which we can recognize with anything like certainty,—cancer; for neither acute nor chronic pancreatitis, nor atrophy, whether happening in diabetes or independently, nor fatty degeneration, nor uniform simple hardening of the gland, can, as a rule, be discerned at the bedside. With reference to the two forms of inflammation, we suspect their presence if there be deep-seated epigastric pain with colicky attacks, if a large quantity of matter like saliva be passed by stool, or if profuse salivation happen. But though these symptoms have been observed in individual cases, they are far from being constant. An *acute parenchymatous inflammation* is not uncommon in acute infectious diseases. In *chronic pancreatitis*, sugar in the urine, fatty stools, and jaundice have been several times observed to attend the appreciable swelling extending across the epigastrium. As regards *cancer*, the most trustworthy symptoms are: a tumor in the epigastric region; pain there or in the back, not increased by the taking of food, but usually augmented by the erect posture; progressive emaciation and debility; an appetite capricious rather than diminished, and in some instances, indeed, a ravenous desire for food; constipation, and at times, but far from invariably, fatty stools.* Besides these indications, we not uncommonly find, as the disease advances, obstinate jaundice and occasional vomiting. Many of these phenomena belong also to cancer of the stomach; in truth, we never can be certain of the existence of the pancreatic malady until we have excluded the gastric affection. In a differ-

* In analyzing forty cases that have been placed on record by different authors, and some that have come under my own notice, I do not find this symptom mentioned in one-third. In a case recently reported by Ziehl (Deutsche Med. Wochenschrift, Sept. 12, 1883) the microscope showed that three-fourths of the stool, which was of silver-gray color, consisted of fat crystals. There was, however, coexisting marked jaundice. But collections of fat crystals, Gerhardt has found, are also detected in the pale stools of icterus without pancreatic disease; when the bile reappears in the stools the crystals are no longer seen.

ential diagnosis of this kind, the early presence and habitual occurrence of vomiting after meals, the sour eructations, the hæmatemesis, and the absence of jaundice, assist us in locating the seat of the disease in the stomach.

Calculous disease of the pancreas is a very rare affection. There are said to be, in addition to the dull, heavy sense of weight at the epigastrium and other symptoms of pancreatic disease,—such as sugar in the urine, vomiting, fatty stools,—sharp, irregular attacks of paroxysmal pain, due to the passage of calculi. In cases of large concretions these attacks of colic may become associated with jaundice.*

An epigastric tumor is sometimes simulated by a *contraction of the upper portion of the rectus muscle* on palpation; but the swelling in the latter case generally soon subsides, especially if rubbed. Occasionally, however, a tumefaction due to contraction of an abdominal muscle may be of some duration.† And I have known a contraction of the rectus muscle in a case of gastric cancer occasion so obvious a resistance and swelling that it was looked upon as due to malignant disease of the intestine or of the peritoneum. Moreover, the rigid muscle gave rise to dulness on percussion. But though the phenomena lasted for some time, and were indeed for a lengthened period a marked feature of the case, it was observable that the muscle was raised and rigid to a decided degree only in certain positions; at all events, that certain positions gave a distinct outline to the swelling, and that the latter then, like the line of dulness, was regular and straight, evidently corresponding to the contour of the muscle. And this occurs in all instances of contraction of the rectus, no matter with what associated.

The muscular contractions are not always confined to one muscle, or to the whole of one muscle, and when irregular, and particularly when associated with tympanitic distention of the intestine, give rise to most of the so-called "phantom" tumors of the abdomen. These swellings are perplexing, and are constantly mistaken for serious abdominal tumors. The history of

---

* Wm. Pepper, Medical News, Dec. 25, 1882; and Johnston, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., Oct. 1883.

† Greenhow's cases, Lancet, 1857.

the case, the absence generally of grave constitutional symptoms, the most frequent occurrence of the tumefaction in females, especially in hysterical females, and the usually coexisting constipation, furnish us with valuable signs of distinction. But I believe the use of anæsthetics to be the most important means of diagnosis. I was first led to employ them a number of years ago, in a case which had baffled the skill of several eminent surgeons, one of whom had proposed to the patient an operation as the only means of relief from what was considered an ovarian disease. The patient was thirty-one years of age, a widow, and evidently of highly hysterical temperament. She was very subject to constipation; and the swelling of which she complained was of irregular outline and occupied the centre of the abdomen, extending some distance on each side of the median line. It was hard and resisting to the touch, but, on strong percussion, yielded a tympanitic sound. Whenever it was touched she shrank. Thorough relaxation was produced by the administration of ether; the hand could be pressed almost against the vertebral column, and all signs of the tumor disappeared. A complete recovery took place; and thus terminated a case which had lasted for fully one year, and in which it is highly probable, from the fact that the patient was fond of having her urine drawn off by the catheter, and had shown other manifestations of a similar type of hysteria, that the swelling was in part at least artificially produced. But in any of the phantom tumors I would recommend the use of anæsthetics for purposes of diagnosis; nay, they may be most advantageously employed, for similar reasons, in all cases of abdominal swelling in which the rigid state of the abdominal walls interferes with accuracy of investigation.

In soldiers we at times observe one or several small movable tumors, yielding a tympanitic sound on percussion, in the epigastric or at the upper part of the umbilical region. Their nature is very obscure: they are, probably, small portions of intestine which have been pushed between the fasciculi of a ruptured rectus muscle.

Umbilical Region.—Tumors which are found in this region form, as a rule, merely portions of a swelling that is principally seated in the epigastrium or the hypochondria, such as cancer of the stomach, of the liver, of the pancreas, or of the omentum, and dilatation of

the gall-bladder. The only two affections which are apt to occasion a swelling solely, or at least principally, limited to and perceptible in the umbilical region, are tuberculous disease of the mesenteric glands and a movable kidney.

The symptoms of the former malady, or *tabes mesenterica*, are much the same as those of tubercular peritonitis. Indeed, unless the enlarged mesenteric glands can be felt through the abdominal parietes, the discrimination is uncertain. The abdomen is prematurely large, is slightly tender on pressure, and has often a doughy feel; the child—for it is almost exclusively in children that the disease is seen—loses flesh, the digestion is impaired, the evacuations are frequent and unhealthy. It often presents signs of scrofulous disease elsewhere; and under such circumstances we cannot be at a loss in determining the nature of the tumefaction in the umbilical region. The simulation of the disease in adults, especially in young women, by mere ataxia and probable functional disorder of the glands, has been described in reviewing the affections of the stomach.

When the *kidneys* are not firmly held by their attachments, they become displaced, and are then apt to give rise to serious errors in diagnosis. The dislocated organ is generally perceived under the margin of the ribs on the right flank, or in the umbilical region, and sometimes extends across the median line. The apparently morbid mass is easily moved, may be, by careful and methodical pressure, returned to the renal region, and presents, on percussion, the outline of the kidney. The lumbar region yields a tympanitic sound on percussion, and we find less resistance and a slight depression over the usual seat of the organ, which depression is effaced by pressing the tumor into the lumbar region. There is in some instances sensitiveness over the displaced organ, especially after fatigue, or a blow, or strong pressure; and pressure in examining the part is very apt to give rise to the same sensation as when the renal region of the non-affected side is pressed; but we never find any disturbance of the urinary functions, nor, in fact, except a disagreeable feeling in walking, does any real inconvenience result from the accident, save in those cases in which the movable kidney has become painful, or, by compressing the vena cava or portal veins, occasions dropsy. The disorder is most apt to occur after violent exertion, or after many preg-

nancies, or may be due to attacks of congestion of the organ. The right kidney is more frequently movable than the left. Women are more liable to displacements of the organ than men;* and there seems to be a special connection between the disorder and hysteria.†

The affection may, of course, be mistaken for any form of abdominal tumor, and if the kidney should have become adherent the diagnosis is very uncertain. Generally the disorder can be distinguished by the absence of signs of constitutional disturbance; by the history of the case; and by the physical phenomena already alluded to. To these may be added the comparatively slight dulness or rather the tympanitic character of sound elicited, except on very strong percussion, over the seat of the tumor. This is an important fact as regards the discrimination of a movable and *displaced spleen*, in which, as the organ is generally enlarged, there is considerable and extended dulness on percussion. Moreover, the history of the splenic disorder, which not uncommonly can be traced to a malarial affection, the usually great tenderness, the nausea, dyspeptic symptoms, and hemorrhagic tendencies which attend the displacement of the spleen, will assist us in our diagnosis.‡

Yet another of the abdominal organs is occasionally displaced and movable,—the liver. Now, a *movable liver* would be often mistaken for a movable spleen, were it a more common affection. But very few well-authenticated cases are on record.§ In these the peritoneal attachment of the organ had become lax,

---

* See the cases of Henoch, Klinik der Unterleibs-Krankheiten; and of Fritz, Arch. Gén. de Médecine, 1859; Becquet, *ib.*, Jan. 1865; Hare, Med. Times and Gazette, 1860; Oppolzer, quoted in Canst. Jahrb., vol. iii. p. 212; Durham, Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. ix., 3d Series; Trousseau, Clinique Médicale; Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 2, 1880; Landau, "Die Wanderniere der Frauen," Berlin, 1881.

† Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 2, 1871.

‡ Cases of displaced spleen are recorded by Dietl, Wiener Med. Wochenschrift, No. 23, 1856, also in Archives Générales, 1858, tome ii.; Rokitansky, quoted in Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., Oct. 1860; see, too, Clarke, Dubl. Hosp. Gazette, Aug. 1860; and Med. Times and Gazette, Nov. 1869.

§ See Cantani, Ann. Univers. di Medicina, 1866; and Meissner's article in Schmidt's Jahrb., 1869, No. 1; also *ib.*, No. 2, 1871; Blet, Le Foie mobile, Thèse de Paris, 1876; Legg, St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports, 1877.

usually in consequence of pregnancy; in the hepatic region there was a tympanitic sound on percussion; and in the umbilical region and toward the right flank a solid body was discerned, the upper border of which presented a convex outline, the lower border was in the inguinal region. The displaced organ was easily pushed about, and could be replaced in its proper situation. The spleen was found in its usual seat; the symptoms were merely those of weight and uneasiness in the abdomen. The movable or wandering organ may be painful or painless. It has the physical characters of the liver, and the most certain sign is the detection, on palpation, of the notch between the right and the left lobe. The diagnosis is, however, always difficult and doubtful. New growths of the kidney, as a case of Legg's proves, are particularly apt to be confusing. In most recorded cases autopsies are wanting; and the whole subject is very obscure. The affection is more usual in women than in men, and, besides pregnancy, tight lacing and chronic inflammation of the peritoneum are said to lead to it.

Lumbar Region.—Tumors in this region, or on either flank, are apt to be occasioned by some morbid growth of the kidney, or by an abscess in it or its surroundings, or in the psoas muscles. Again, they may be due to fæcal accumulations; or, if on the right side, to very considerable increase of the liver; if on the left, to a greatly-enlarged spleen. To discriminate between these different conditions, we have to determine whether the swelling fluctuates or not; we must also analyze the urine, and inquire minutely into the circumstances preceding and attending the tumefaction. It is thus only that we can hope to attain the necessary data for a diagnosis, which has, indeed, often to be reached by the process of exclusion.

Tumors behind the peritoneum may give rise to a visible prominence in either lumbar region, extending to the upper part of the iliac region. The most common cause of these tumors is *cancer of the lymphatic glands* lying by the sides or in front of the vertebral column. The disease is very difficult of detection. Still, we may suspect its existence if, in a patient who is evidently cachectic, and who is steadily losing flesh and strength, we discover, on deep palpation on one side of the linea alba or in the flank, a tumor which, owing to its being surrounded by intestine,

returns a tympanitic percussion sound. In some cases the swelling communicates the beat of the aorta and simulates an aneurism, or it presses on the vena cava and gives rise to enlargement of the abdominal veins and of those of the lower extremities, and to œdema of the legs. The disease may involve the iliac glands and the tumor extend into the pelvis, or it may reach upward to the diaphragm; and, by the cancer spreading to the posterior mediastinum and softening, it may finally open into the aorta, producing hemorrhages precisely like those coming from an aneurismal sac.*

Iliac Regions.—Tumors in either of these regions may be due to many different causes. They are, as we have elsewhere discussed, principally owing to ovarian affections; to fæcal accumulations; to disease of the large intestine, such as intussusception or cancer; and to pelvic abscess. Sometimes they are caused by displacement of the kidney, by enlargement of the spleen, and in women by periuterine hæmatocele, or by extra-uterine pregnancy.

The *ovarian tumors* are, as a rule, distinguished from the other disorders mentioned by their more or less globular form, by their movability from side to side or in an upward direction, by their seeming to spring out of the pelvis, and their evident attachment below, by the displacement of the womb, by the comparatively unimpaired general health, and by their indolent and generally painless nature. These remarks do not apply to the very slight swelling occasioned by ovarian inflammation, for here the tumid spot is often the seat of severe pain. The healthy ovary is not sensitive to the touch. To examine the ovary with exactness, the abdominal muscles must be as completely as possible relaxed; the patient is best placed in the attitude recommended by Marion Sims,—on her back, with the shoulders supported, the legs drawn up so that the heels are a few inches asunder, and that the thighs fall easily apart.

But to return to ovarian tumors. As these grow and spread upward they give rise to difficulties in diagnosis, which we have already examined into, as far at least as is possible in a work of this kind. We may here again allude to the manner in which ovarian may simulate *renal growths*,—a similarity so close that

* Case reported by Haldane, Edinburgh Medical Journal, Aug. 1868.

even so accomplished an expert as Spencer Wells has been deceived. This authority dwells particularly* on the absence of fluctuation in the vast majority of instances of enlarged kidney; on the renal tumor being first detected between the false ribs and the ilium; on the signs in the urine, and on the absence of those changes in the quantity and regularity of the menstrual discharges which are common in ovarian disorders. Moreover, the ovarian growth usually displaces the intestine backward; in the renal growth it is pressed forward; and large tumors of the right kidney ordinarily have the ascending colon on their inner border, while tumors of the left kidney are generally crossed from above downward by the descending colon.

Among the causes of a tumor in either iliac fossa, *periuterine hæmatocele* has been mentioned. The tumor rising above the brim of the pelvis is traceable into it, and the quick manner in which the swelling has formed, the faintness and prostration which the effusion of blood occasioned, and the swelling, commonly of rounded shape, either hard or soft, discernible by an examination through the vagina, render the meaning of the tumor generally a clear one. Much the same physical phenomena are presented by the swelling due to *pelvic cellulitis*. But the slow way in which the tumor forms, the presence of that hot, puffy, thickened, brawn-like condition of the vaginal wall, so especially dwelt upon by Simpson, the usually greater tenderness of the swelling felt through the walls of the vagina, and the feverishness and constitutional symptoms attending the gradual formation of the abscess, are distinguishing marks, except where the contents of the hæmatocele suppurate, when for a differential diagnosis we may have to rely on the history of the case.

Hypogastric Region.—Distention of the bladder and enlargement of the uterus, whether produced by air, by liquid, by a morbid growth, or by pregnancy, are the most usual sources of a swelling in this region. If due to any one of these causes, the outline of the tumor is regular and rounded; and by the aid of the catheter, of explorations through the vagina and the rectum, and of the history of the case and the attending symptoms, we are generally enabled to arrive at a correct diagnosis.

---

* Dublin Quarterly Journal, Feb. 1867.

A tumor in the hypogastrium may also have its origin in splenic enlargement, in diseases of the peritoneum, or in hæmatocele. In the latter case it is apt to be uniform and to extend to the iliac fossæ.

In concluding this sketch of abdominal tumors, we shall briefly glance at those which are likely to occupy more than one region, and sometimes even the whole or the greater part, of the abdomen. In rare instances, a cancer of the liver, or hydatids of that organ, or a fibrous tumor of the uterus, or a solid ovarian growth, or an enlarged spleen,* or a kidney the pelvis of which has become enormously distended in consequence of obstruction of the ureter, may lead to the formation of a swelling which occupies nearly the entire abdomen. But the most usual cause of so diffuse a tumor is *malignant disease of the peritoneum.*

This affection, when very extensive, may give rise to a uniform swelling stretching across the abdomen, and equally marked on both sides of the median line, or, as is not at all unusual, to several small tumors, which are evidently unconnected with any organ beneath. It is, moreover, apt to occasion a peritoneal friction sound, to exhibit a varying resistance to pressure at different points, to lead to ascites, to loss of flesh and appetite, and chiefly, by the peritonitis it sets up, to the occurrence of fever. Much the same symptoms may be produced by hydatid disease of the peritoneum, though here there is usually less fever, the swelling is even more irregular, the abdominal enlargement greater, and—the test which alone is certain—we may be able to detect the hydatid fremitus.† Yet as regards this test we must bear in mind that a similar sensation is produced by *colloid cancer of the peritoneum*, a sensation of peculiar and very superficial fluctuation,‡ associated, however, here with grave symptoms of cachexia, and generally with a rapidly-spreading growth. *Peritoneal abscesses* enclosed by adhesions will also, if large, give rise to several of the signs of a cancer; but the history of an antecedent local or general peritonitis, the swelling not being influenced by changes in the posture of the patient

* As in the case reported by Porter, Philadelphia Medical Times, June, 1875, in which the spleen weighed twenty-one pounds.

† See the cases of Bright, in Clinical Memoirs on Abdominal Tumors, republished from Guy's Hospital Reports by the New Sydenham Society.

‡ As in the instances recorded by Albert Robin, Bull. de la Soc. Anat., 1873, and Vidal, Bull. et Mém. Soc. Méd. des Hôpit., 1874.

or by the acts of respiration, the indistinct fluctuation of the tumefaction, and its acute course, will ordinarily enable us to distinguish the non-malignant from the malignant affection. In rare instances the tumor may be enormous, increase rapidly, yet be simply fatty. There are no means of positively distinguishing the affection.*

In some cases, too, the malignant disease is closely simulated by *dilatation of the colon*, caused ordinarily by fæcal tumors. This, though it may present but a single swelling, generally occasions several, which are commonly seated at the middle third of the abdomen, are apt to appear on both sides, to be movable and painless and to bear handling without pain, to change their position slightly at intervals, and to become occasionally less in size. Then, after the case has been for some time under observation, we may be able to notice large and characteristic discharges; though we must not forget that a mere sluggish state of the bowels, or even diarrhœa, may exist while the colon is dilated and perhaps filled with fæcal accumulations.† Sometimes the mass may be seated above the symphysis and be mistaken for a pelvic tumor. Like a cancerous growth, it may in time occasion occlusion of the intestine and the signs of complete intestinal obstruction.

Cancer of the intestine has symptoms similar both to fæcal accumulation and to cancer of the peritoneum. The marked cachexia and the signs of persistent and increasing narrowing of the bowel, as shown by the flattened fæces, the blood and pus in the stools, the frequent attacks of colicky pains, and the vomiting, distinguish it from the former affection, with which, moreover, it may be temporarily combined. The limitation of the swelling, the absence of dropsy, the character of the stools, the frequent change in the position of the tumor and in its distinctness,‡ and, if it affect the duodenum, the decided jaundice, separate it from peritoneal cancer.

Uniform and painless enlargement of the abdomen may occur as the result of hydatid tumors in connection with the peritoneum. We may sometimes make out that there is more than one tumor, and obtain, on palpation and percussion, the hydatid thrill. In

* See St. George's Hospital Reports, vol. v., 1870, p. 253.

† For several interesting cases of the disorder, see Kennedy, *loc. cit.*

‡ Leube, Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

the evacuated fluid we must search for hooklets. In some instances, as in the cases reported by Bristowe,* a similar and very deceptive thrill is obtained from very large parovarian cysts.

SECTION V.

ABDOMINAL PULSATION.

Aortic Pulsation.—By far the most frequent cause of a pulsation visible in the abdomen, and especially at the epigastric region, is a throbbing of the abdominal aorta. It is common in hysterical persons. Some women are liable to it immediately before their menstrual periods or during the earlier months of pregnancy. In men it is most often seen in those who suffer from inveterate dyspepsia, and is apt to come on in severe paroxysms, which are alarming to the patient, but which generally disappear under brisk purging. In hypochondriacs whose abdominal walls are thin, the beating at the epigastrium may become a source of continued study and distress.

The increased action of the aorta, or, as happens in emaciated persons, the greater distinctness with which the beat of the artery is perceived, without there being really much, if any, abnormal throbbing, may be distinguished from an enlarged and somewhat displaced heart by the circumstances of the case and the absence of any physical signs of cardiac disease; and from an aneurism, by the mode of invasion, and by the want of those signs which, as will be presently described, characterize an aneurism.

Abdominal Aneurism.—Aneurism of the abdominal aorta is a disease of middle life, and of males. Its most frequent cause is excessive muscular exercise; sometimes it is produced by a blow on the abdomen, or by syphilis. Its duration is very uncertain: occasionally six or seven years elapse from its earliest indications until the fatal termination; not unusually the patient lives twenty to thirty months after the outbreak of the complaint.

The chief *symptoms* are pain, and an absence of dropsy, of

* St. Thomas's Hospital Reports, vol. xi.

fever, or of any considerable constitutional disturbance. The pain is generally felt in the back, or in the right hypochondrium, or shooting down the sciatic nerves to the lower limbs. It may be constant and dull, or occur in protracted and violent paroxysms; ordinarily there is a persistent pain which has periods of fierce exacerbation. The disproportion between its violence and the otherwise almost unimpaired health is a striking and common feature of the disease, and is apt to continue until the aneurism becomes very large and occasions displacement of important organs.

The *physical signs* of an abdominal aneurism are: an impulse communicated to the hand when placed over the swelling; a systolic blowing sound; a thrill; and in some instances a distinct prominence and alteration in the form of the abdomen. The impulse corresponds, with very rare exceptions, to the beat of the heart, is single, and ordinarily very forcible. Generally it cannot be felt from behind; it is a beat discerned only anteriorly and on either side of the pulsating sac. Corresponding to the throbbing of the tumor, we often hear a short blowing sound, sometimes perceived in the recumbent posture only, or a dull, muffled sound; but rarely are there two sounds. A thrill felt at the same time as the pulsation is not unfrequently noticed; still, it may be absent, even in large-sized aneurisms.

Aneurism of the abdominal aorta may be confounded with—

Rheumatism; Neuralgia; Colic;

Disease of the Spine;

Aortic Pulsation;

Lumbar and Psoas Abscess;

Non-aneurismal Pulsating Tumor.

The first four of these affections are likely to be mistaken for an abdominal aneurism, on account merely of the pain; the others, because of the presence of pulsation, or of a swelling, or of both pulsation and swelling.

Rheumatism; Neuralgia; Colic.—The pain caused by an aneurism may closely simulate rheumatism of the lumbar muscles, or sciatica, or abdominal neuralgia, or colic. There is nothing in the pain itself which will lead to the detection of its origin; this can be effected only by a recognition of the physical signs of the aneurism. When these are not well defined, the diagnosis is doubtful. Yet, even when they are slightly marked or absent, if

the pain be very obstinate, and we have excluded the affections named or cannot trace them to their usual causes, we shall often be right in attributing the pain to an aneurism. This is especially true as regards abdominal neuralgia occurring in males,—a disorder which ought always to make us examine for an aneurism, and which is not unfrequently found to be due to it.

Disease of the Spine.—Patients who are suffering from aneurism often complain of pain in the spine, and present sometimes an obvious spinal curvature. But a careful examination, by detecting the physical signs of an aneurism, will generally enable us to distinguish the source of the trouble. The constant boring pain so much complained of in cases of aneurism is usually thought to be due to absorption of the vertebræ; but, as Stokes proved, it has no necessary connection with this lesion.

Aortic Pulsation.—Simple abdominal pulsation, such as we observe in hysteria, in dyspepsia, and in pregnancy; or excessive pulsation in the abdomen due to an enlarged right ventricle or to insufficient aortic valves,—may be readily mistaken for an aneurism. But in the former case the history will generally lead us to a correct conclusion, especially if taken in connection with the facts that the pulsation is not heavy and slow, as in an aneurism, but jerking and sudden; that there is no thrill; no tumor with corresponding dulness on percussion, if we except pregnancy; no systolic murmur audible in front of the abdomen or along the spine; and no pain.

The pulsation due to disease of the heart is discriminated by the physical signs in the thorax. Regurgitation at the aortic orifice, which is the cardiac affection most liable to be confounded with an aneurism, on account of the marked pulsation it may occasion in the left hypochondrium or at the scrobiculus cordis, is distinguished by the single or double blowing sounds, which are heard not only over the thorax, but also over so many arteries of the body.

Lumbar and Psoas Abscess.—In some cases, soft, fluctuating, deep-seated tumors, which are really produced by an aneurism, may arise in the lumbar region; nay, they may seem to point, as happens in psoas abscess, at Poupart's ligament. But, unlike an abscess, the effusions of blood give rise, with rare exceptions, to impulse and to murmur.

Non-aneurismal Pulsating Tumors.—When a tumor of any kind presses upon the aorta, a distinct pulsation is communicated, which is apt to be mistaken for an aneurism; and the similarity to this is heightened by the circumstance that the morbid growth may produce a murmur. The tumors which most usually occasion the phenomena mentioned are: enlargement of the left lobe of the liver, cancer of the pylorus, disease of the pancreas, or of the omentum, or of the mesentery, and, in rarer instances, enlargement and distention of the kidney, fæcal accumulations, and cancer of the lumbar glands.

Now, to avoid error, we must pay close attention to the history of the disorder; we must trace, by percussion, the outline of the solid mass, and see if it correspond with any viscus; we must lay stress on the presence of digestive disorders, and on the amount of constitutional disturbance,—both of which are so slight in abdominal aneurism; we must examine the urine carefully, and find out whether there are renal symptoms in the case. Then, in non-aneurismal tumor the patient has almost always been in bad health before the tumor is detected, and the swelling rarely causes pain of such severity as is observed in an aneurism; moreover, the transmitted aortic impulse is, as a rule, lessened by placing the patient on his hands and knees, thus taking away the pressure from the artery. A varicose state of the epigastric veins and the existence of ascites will also decide against an aneurism; while, on the other hand, the lateral as well as the forward direction of the impulse, violent neuralgic pains in the loins or shooting down the back, and an immovable tumor, are in its favor. Still, there are cases in which a morbid growth lying across the aorta occasions symptoms so nearly like those of an aneurism that the most skilful diagnostician finds himself at a loss.

In these remarks on abdominal aneurism it has been assumed that well-defined physical signs are always present. But there are cases in which the physical signs are obscure or absent, and in which an aneurism affords no indication of its existence, beyond, perhaps, pain. Under these circumstances we may suspect the occurrence of the affection, but we cannot be certain of it.

But supposing that, from the combination of the physical signs and symptoms, we are certain that we are dealing with an abdominal aneurism, can we be sure that it is aortic? We cannot;

for, although this is generally its seat, an aneurism of the splenic or the cæliac artery, of the superior mesenteric artery, or of the renal artery, may, as far as the collected cases enable us to judge, produce the same phenomena.*

When an aneurism bursts, it gives rise to symptoms which vary much with the seat of the rent. The blood is often effused behind the peritoneum or into it. Death may not follow for several days; but usually great tenderness of the abdomen and changes in the physical signs are at once produced by the accident.

---

* See Ballard, Physical Diagnosis of Diseases of the Abdomen, p. 217.

CHAPTER VII.

ON THE URINE, AND ON DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS.

Before discussing the diseases of the urinary organs with which the practitioner of medicine has to deal,—mainly those of the kidney,—I shall briefly notice the urine in its pathological and clinical aspects.

URINE.

The main function of the kidneys is to remove water and nitrogen from the system, at the same time that they take from the blood many of its salts. The excreted liquid contains, therefore, a variety of elements, and by its study we are enabled to arrive not only at the condition of the organ which prepares it, but also at the state of the circulating fluid, and often indirectly at that of several viscera, the disorders of which give rise to impurities in the blood, which the kidneys endeavor to eliminate. Hence the urine, besides being the most accurate index of the condition of the urinary organs, becomes a fair indication of that of many of the more important secreting glands in the body; and, further, though to a less extent, it throws light on the workings of the nervous system.

To glean the full benefit from an analysis of the urine, we must explore it not merely qualitatively, but quantitatively, and examine its deposits with the microscope. Modern chemistry is especially endeavoring to find means which will bring it within the power of every one to determine, by apt volumetric processes, the exact proportion of the ingredients as accurately and as easily as hitherto we have detected their presence. But this is a subject which cannot be more than indicated in these pages: in this brief inquiry, only such of these ingenious investigations will be noticed as have furnished results which may be made readily available for the exigencies of professional life.

It is customary, in quantitative analyses, to use the French system of measures, and to employ instruments on which cubic centimetres are marked. One thousand cubic centimetres are equal to a thousand millilitres, or one litre, or 2.1 pints, or to a thousand grammes of water; and one gramme is equal to 15.434 troy grains; one centigramme to .1543 of a grain.

Urine, in its healthy state, is of acid reaction, of amber-yellow color, and of specific gravity of 1018 to 1020 as compared with distilled water at 1000. On standing from eight to twelve hours, a slight cloudy deposit takes place, consisting mainly of mucus and of epithelial cells from the urinary passages, and of a few crystals.

The manner of obtaining a specimen of urine is not unimportant. We should instruct our patient, as is so strongly recommended by Sir Henry Thompson,* to pass the first two ounces into one vessel, and the remainder into another. We thus procure a specimen of the renal secretion, in addition to anything in the bladder, separate from any urethral products, and avoid the error of confounding prostatic or urethral with vesical or renal disease. When it is essential to obtain a specimen of urine absolutely pure, and unmixed with products of the bladder, the same authority recommends the drawing off of the urine by means of a soft gum catheter, while the patient is standing. The bladder should then be carefully washed out by repeated one-ounce injections of warm water. The urine is now to be permitted to pass, as it will do, drop by drop, into a small glass vessel. The bladder contracts around the catheter, and the urine percolates direct from the ureters, through their virtual prolongation,—the catheter,—into the receptacle. The urine passed in the morning, immediately after rising, will be found to represent with sufficient accuracy the general process of disassimilation; but, if greater accuracy be desirable, a specimen of the mixed urine of the twenty-four hours should be used.

The *quantity* of urine daily voided is, at a low estimate, forty ounces. Becquerel states the diurnal average to be in men forty-four, and in women forty-seven ounces. Hofmann and Ultzmann,† and other recent observers, determine the mean average of healthy

---

* Clinical Lectures on Diseases of the Urinary Organs.

† Analysis of the Urine. Translated. New York, 1879.

persons to be 1500 cubic centimetres, about fifty fluidounces. In summer, when the skin is acting freely, less fluid passes off by the kidneys than in winter. The more liquid that is taken into the system, the greater is the secretion of urine, unless the other organs which eliminate water, as the skin, lungs, and intestines, are excreting with unwonted activity.

The quantity is diminished in all cases of increased specific gravity, with the exception of diabetes; it is diminished in acute diseases, in fevers, in cholera, and in the early stages of dropsies; in some forms of Bright's disease through their entire course, and for the most part in the last stage of all forms. It is, on the other hand, augmented in all cases of diminished specific gravity; in hysteria; in the atrophic, nodular kidney, in the contracted kidney, and in waxy disease. In almost all vesical and kidney affections frequent micturition is a marked symptom; not always, however, associated with increased quantity of urine.

The *ingredients* of urine are very various. The principal are: urea, the alkaline sulphates, the phosphates, uric acid and the urates, the chlorides, kreatinine, hippuric acid, mucus, coloring-matter, and a large proportion of water.

Yet it is requisite not only to be aware of the ingredients, but also to know the quantity of each ingredient commonly present in healthy urine. Here is Lehmann's analysis of 1000 parts, and side by side with it Thudichum's elaborate estimate of the composition of the urine passed within twenty-four hours, the average quantity being 1400 to 1600 cubic centimetres, the average specific gravity 1020, the minor estimates accounting for 48 out of 55 grammes of solids, the larger for 62 out of 66 grammes:

Lehmann		Thudichum	
Water	932.019	Water	1345 to 1534 grammes.
Solid matter	67.981	Mean amount of solids	55 to 66 "
Urea	32.909	Urea	30 to 40 "
Uric acid	1.098	Uric acid	0.5 "
Lactic acid	1.513	Kreatine	0.3 "
Lactates	1.732	Kreatinine	0.45 "
Water extract	.632	Xanthine-like alkaloid, Reducine,	Undetermined.
Spirit and alcohol extract	10.872	Hippuric acid	0.5 gramme.
Chloride of sodium, Chloride of ammonium,	3.712	Acetic acid	0.288 "
Alkaline sulphates	7.321		

Lehmann	
Phosphate of sodium	3.989
Phosphates of lime and magnesium,	1.108
Mucus	.110

Thudichum	
Formic acid	0.05 gramme.
Kryptophanic acid	0.65 "
Carbonic acid	Undetermined.
Chlorine	6 to 8 grammes.
Chlorides of sodium and potassium	10 to 13 "
Sulphuric acid	1.5 to 2.5 "
Other sulphuric compounds,	Containing up to 0.2 gramme of sulphur in 24 hours.
Phosphoric acid	3.66 grammes.
Potassium, Sodium	Undetermined.
Calcium oxide	0.17 gramme.
Magnesium oxide	0.19 "
Earthy phosphates	1.28 "
Iron	Undetermined.
Ammonia	0.7 gramme.
Biliary acids	0.012 "
Trimethylamine, Dinitrogenized derivate of sarcolactic acid, Indigogen, Urrhodinogen, Phenol-producing substance, Cresol-producing substance, Chromogen of urobilin, Omichmyl oxide, Urochrome, Oxaluric acid, Oxalic acid,	Undetermined.

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY MEDICAL LIBRARY

Besides the elements mentioned, the quantities of which fluctuate with the food-supply and with the activity of tissue-metamorphosis, and vary especially when the system is deranged, we meet, in morbid states, with substances that do not exist at all in healthy urine, or the presence of which is doubtful, such as albumen, sugar, blood, bile, fats, oxalate of lime, and certain pigments. Most of these are dissolved in the urine, and are not to be detected except by chemical tests; others form in sediments after the urine has been discharged, and may be at once recognized by the microscope.

Having thus, in a general manner, mentioned the constituents of the urine, normal and accidental, let us, in the same general

manner, look at the points of clinical interest to be decided by an analysis; in other words, let us ascertain what the physician, not the professed chemist, is in quest of. And here it may be stated that we are always somewhat guided by our knowledge of the case. We should, for instance, be most likely to look for albumen in dropsical affections; or for sugar where a large quantity of urine was habitually passed.

Usually, we endeavor to fix all of these waymarks: the specific gravity, the color, the quantity, the reaction, the presence or absence of such important abnormal ingredients as albumen and sugar, and the character of the deposits. Frequently, too, we extend our examination until we have determined approximately, if not accurately, the increase or diminution of the main constituents of the urine, especially of the urea, uric acids, chlorides, phosphates, and sulphates, and the distribution or non-distribution of bile and other unusual constituents through the fluid. Let us examine these points more in detail.

Color.—The color of the urine is much affected by food and medicine, as well as by various morbid processes; so rapidly, indeed, affected, that we must be chary of drawing conclusions from the appearance of the secretion alone. Yet we suspect the presence of certain substances, or are nearly positive of their absence, by the appearance of the fluid. Thus, a smoky or a red aspect is apt to be owing to admixture of blood; a very light color denotes generally an increase of water, and is commonly found in diabetes, in hysteria, and in kindred nervous affections. It is never met with in febrile diseases, for the urine of persons suffering from fever is of dark hue. A greenish-yellow or brownish tint of the discharge is indicative of bile; but a similar tinge may be present when rhubarb has been taken. A dirty-blue urine happens from an indigo sediment; it is alkaline, and occurs chiefly in typhus and in cholera. Strong coffee darkens the urine; turpentine darkens and imparts a violet odor to it; carbolic acid, tar, and creasote render it black; so do disintegrated blood and melanotic cancer. Santonin, logwood, and senna discolor it. The first-named substance gives it a bright yellow color, which on the addition of an alkali becomes crimson.* Senna may impart to it

* Smith, Dublin Quarterly Journal, Nov. 1870.

a brownish or a deep red color, which, however, like that due to rhubarb, is lightened on the addition of mineral acids, and is thus distinguished from the hue of urine containing blood. The altered appearance is mostly due to the coloring-matter of these articles being excreted with the urine.

The normal coloring-matter of urine consists, it used to be stated, of a substance called *urohæmatin*, bearing a close relation to the pigment of the blood, and derived from the destruction of the red corpuscles. Its presence may be demonstrated by adding double the quantity of strong sulphuric acid to urine, which assumes a decidedly brown tint. If it become very dark, and do not contain sugar or bile, we may infer that the quantity of the urohæmatin is increased, which is the case in pyrexias and in affections of the liver. Urohæmatin may be present in excess in pale urine. But urohæmatin is no longer regarded by most eminent chemists as the characteristic pigment, but as a mere modification of *urobilin*, itself a reduction product of the coloring-matter of the bile, bilirubin. Urobilin is, then, the chief pigment of urine. It may be present in large amounts in the urine in certain forms of jaundice and in cirrhosis of the liver, while the bile-pigment is absent. The most usually employed test for urobilin is that of Salkowski. It consists in agitating 100 cc. of urine with half the quantity of ether. This is then poured off, and the residue dissolved in one cc. of absolute alcohol. The solution is rosy red and has a greenish fluorescence, and shows in the spectrum a dark absorption band between Fraunhofer's lines *b* and F.

A method for estimating the quantity of the pigment has been proposed by Vogel.* It consists in comparing the hue of the urine with a table of fixed colors, each shade of which represents a definite proportion of pigment.

There are, moreover, pigments developed in the urine owing to the decomposition of substances pre-existing in that fluid. For instance, *indican* does not itself impart any color to the urine, but by its decomposition, to which it is prone, yields indigo-blue, indigo-red, and glucose. Schunck † finds it as a normal constituent

---

* Neubauer and Vogel, "Anleitung," etc. Translation of 7th edition. New York, 1879.

† Philosophical Magazine, Aug. 1857.

of the urine, and Carter* gives the following test for its detection. Into a test-tube pour urine to the depth of half an inch; to this add one-third of its volume of commercial sulphuric acid of the sp. gr. 1830, by allowing it to trickle down the side of the tube. The fluids should then be intimately mixed by agitating them together, and, according to the amount of indican present, a color is produced varying from the faintest tinge of pink or lilac to the deepest indigo-blue. A tolerably correct estimate of the share taken by the different coloring-matters in the production of a given tint may be made by neutralizing the sulphuric acid, added as above, with caustic ammonia, then agitating the mixture with one-third of its volume of ether, and allowing it to remain at rest for a few minutes. The ether rises to the surface, holding the indigo-red in solution, and the blue in suspension,—if any have been generated,—leaving the ordinary urine-pigment dissolved in the aqueous fluid below. Another method for an approximate quantitative determination is that of Senator, in which, after hydrochloric acid, a saturated solution of hypochlorite of calcium is used, and subsequently chloroform, the color being more or less deep according to the amount of indican present.† Heineman modifies the test by adding the chloroform after the acid has been added.‡ For more accurate estimation of indican, Jaffe's method is the best, or that of Weber.§ For all tests the urine must be free from albumen.

Schunck has proved the identity of indican and the products of its oxidation, indigo-blue and indigo-red, with the *uroxanthin* of Heller, and the products of its decomposition, uroglaucin and urorrhodin. The usual test for this may here be stated. It consists in dropping twenty to thirty drops of urine on at least five or six times as much strong hydrochloric or nitric acid. After the fluid has been agitated for some time, it becomes red or faintly violet; and if it contain more than a very small quantity of uroxanthin, it assumes a decidedly violet or blue color. It is noticed in considerable excess in very concentrated urine, in cholera, in

* Edinb. Med. Journ., Aug. 1859.

† Centralblatt für d. Med. Wiss., 1877, quoted in Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, 1879.

‡ See Neubauer and Vogel, *op. cit.*

§ Archives of Medicine, New York, Aug. 1880.

tabes mesenterica and consumptive diseases, in affections of the nervous system, of the serous membranes, and in granular kidneys. When we have evidences of cancer, its presence in large quantities in the urine, Neftel tells us, is conclusive of cancer of the liver. Rosenstein found it enormously increased in Addison's disease, and Jaffe in intestinal obstruction, especially of the small intestine. In pernicious anæmia there is also a large increase of indican.*

Of the pathological coloring-matters peculiar to the urine, the purple or pinkish, the *uroerythrin* of Heller, the purpurin of Bird, is the most common. It has a strong affinity for uric acid and the urates, and stains their deposit deep red or pink. It abounds in the urine of febrile and inflammatory diseases, and is common in acute rheumatism, in gout, in pyæmia, and in diseases of the liver. Its test is a solution of acetate of lead, which produces a pinkish precipitate.

Specific Gravity.—We take the specific gravity of urine to judge of the solid matter it contains. The readiest, although not the most exact, means, is the urinometer. But for the implement to yield trustworthy results the fluid should be brought to the temperature at which the urinometer has been graduated,—generally 60° F. A difference of 7° F. corresponds with about 1 degree of the urinometer.† More accurate than the urinometer is the specific gravity bottle, or More-Westphal's balance.

If there be but a small quantity of urine for examination, we note the amount and how many volumes of distilled water it takes to fill the vessel to the height required to float the urinometer. We then multiply the number above 1000 that the instrument shows, by the total number of volumes of the mixed fluid.

From the specific gravity we may calculate approximately the quantity of solid matter passed by multiplying the number above 1000 by 2 for the specific gravities below 1018, and by 2.33 for those above. This may be done whether we estimate in grammes or grains. For instance, in urine of specific gravity of 1010 there will be 20 grains of solid matter in each 1000 grains of urine; in urine of 1030, 69.90 grains. This information obtained, it is easy to find the whole amount of solids contained in the urine of twenty-

---

* Hennige, Archiv für Klin. Med., xxii., 1879.

† Simon, quoted by Neubauer, *op. cit.*

four hours after ascertaining first the quantity passed in that time. To take the first illustration: if 1000 grains yield 20 of solid matter, how much would be yielded by 20,000 (the quantity passed, we will say, in twenty-four hours)?

$$1000 : 20 :: 20{,}000 : x. \quad x = 400 \text{ grains.}$$

This method is not, however, very precise; indeed, where exactness is required, the urine must be evaporated until a dry residue is left, which should then be carefully weighed.

The amount of solids in healthy urine is variously estimated. Beale places it approximately at from 800 to 1000 grains; Hofmann and Ultzmann at 60 to 70 grammes, about 920 to 1080 grains; and in persons who are fasting, or have taken little food, as in fevers, at 30 grammes in the twenty-four hours. As a general rule, the proportion is greatest in persons of heavy weight: if, therefore, we wish to make nice comparisons, the weight of the body should always be stated. To ascertain how much of the solid matter consists of the salts, the organic substances must be driven off at a red heat.

In disease, the solids, and with them of course the specific gravity, fluctuate very much. The normal specific gravity is about 1020. We find the specific gravity decidedly increased, rising to 1030 or higher, when sugar or an excess of urea is present, and when the urine is concentrated and of deep color. A low specific gravity is met with in certain forms of Bright's disease, in many cases of hysteria, and in all pale urines except that of diabetes. But to be accurate,—and, indeed, accuracy in regard to the other physical and chemical properties is unattainable without attending to the same rule,—we must not lay stress on the specific gravity without taking into account the measure of urine passed in the twenty-four hours, as well as the quantity of drink and of food swallowed; all of which of necessity influences the specific gravity. So, too, does the activity of the tissue-metamorphosis.

Reaction.—Healthy urine reddens blue litmus-paper. The *acidity* depends chiefly upon acid salts, especially upon the acid phosphate of sodium, although the recent investigations of Thudichum attribute it to a free acid discovered by him,—kryptophanic acid. The degree of acidity is, even in health, not always equal, and is much influenced by digestion. If no food have been taken for hours, the discharge is highly acid; that passed after a meal, and

while the process of digestion is going on, is but faintly so, or neutral, or even alkaline. In about three or four hours after meals the alkaline tide turns, and the acidity of the urine slowly increases until food is again taken. There seems, however, to be a limit to the increase of acidity, for Bence Jones found that continuing to fast for twelve hours beyond the usual meal-time did not intensify the acidity of the urine. The alkalinity of the urine after meals is rarely detected at the bedside. For, although the urine may be alkaline when secreted by the kidneys, it is generally mixed in the bladder with that which collected before or after the alkaline tide, and the mixed urine when passed may have an acid reaction. Roberts attributes the occurrence of the alkaline tide after meals to the entrance of the newly-digested food into the blood.

The acidity of the urine is augmented by the administration of the vegetable or the mineral acids; yet they do not cause, even in large doses, as great variations as does digestion. We find the urine very acid during a meat diet. We find, too, acidity of the urine strongly marked if any acid be present in it which sets the uric acid free, or if this be in decided excess. Some drugs strongly influence the acidity of the urine; a new acid, urochloralic acid, has indeed been found in it after ingestion of chloral.*

We estimate the amount of free acid in the urine by a solution of sodic hydrate (caustic soda), or by a solution of carbonate of sodium, containing 53 grammes to the litre, or 530 grains to 10,000 grains. Some of this solution is added drop by drop to 100 cc. of urine, which has been measured off in a beaker glass. After the addition of each half cubic centimetre, a drop of the mixture is placed, by means of a glass rod, on well-prepared litmus-paper. When the paper is no longer reddened, the analysis is finished; and by noting how much of the standard solution has been used, we can determine the acidity of the urine, which it is customary to express as equal to so many grains of oxalic acid, that being the substance used to determine the activity of the sodic solution, each cc. of which must indicate 10 milligrammes of oxalic acid.

Urine, when voided, remains ordinarily acid for at least a day; but it may lose its acidity much sooner. This is always a signifi-

* Musculus and Mering, Berichte d. Deutsch. Chem. Gesellschaft, Bd. viii.

cant fact, having much the same meaning as if the fluid had been discharged in a neutral or alkaline state.

Now, an *alkaline* reaction may result from several causes: from the effect of digestion, as already mentioned; from the presence of a fixed alkali, as the carbonate of sodium or of potassium; or from a volatile alkali, due to the decomposition of the urea into carbonate of ammonium. In the former case, heat does not restore the color of the red litmus-paper—it remains blue; in the latter, a gentle heat soon brings back the original red tint. Moreover, in alkalescence from either cause, the earthy phosphates are precipitated, the fixed alkali causing the precipitation of the amorphous phosphate of lime; while by the volatile alkali the phosphates of ammonium and magnesium, in conjunction with the phosphate of calcium, are thrown down, and the triple phosphate is abundantly formed, and can be easily recognized under the microscope by its beautiful prismatic crystals.

Alkalinity of the urine from fixed alkali is not inconsistent with health. We have alluded to the effects of digestion; and alkaline urine also results from the use of certain articles of vegetable food, or of the salts of sodium and potassium administered as medicine. Urine owing its alkalinity to a volatile alkali, like carbonate of ammonium, is always to be viewed as pathological. The disturbance is generally long continued, and the urine loses its acidity in the bladder, in consequence of a disease of the mucous coat of the viscus, or from being long retained there, as in cases of paraplegia, or from admixture with pus, which acts as a kind of ferment and leads to decomposition of the urea.

Changes in the Quantity of the more Important Constituents of Urine.—Here we shall have mainly to investigate the excess or deficiency of urea, of uric acid, the urates, phosphates, sulphates, and chlorides.

Urea.—The amount of urea excreted by well-nourished, healthy, adult males in the twenty-four hours is estimated, in round numbers, by Bischoff at 542 grains, by Roberts at 3½ grains per pound weight of the body, and by Neubauer and Vogel at 25 to 40 grammes, about 385 to 640 grains, or 0.37 to 0.60 gramme for every kilogramme of weight of the body. Thus the amount is very variable; yet it is not so variable that a study of the quantity may not answer useful practical purposes. Urea is the principal product of

the change of nitrogenized substances. Its proportion fluctuates, therefore, with the food partaken of, as well as with the activity of the transformation of the structures of the system : hence it becomes the most important index of the waste and repair of tissues. Exertion of body and of mind leads to the discharge of a larger quantity of urea. If this be replaced by a nourishing diet, nothing is lost; the body retains its health. But when the requisite amount of nitrogenized aliment is not taken, or, if taken, cannot be assimilated, owing to a disturbance in digestion, the person wastes. We notice, too, in acute febrile states, until their height is reached, hand in hand with the emaciation, an increase of this significant urinary constituent,—a proof, then, of the rapid and unsupplied disintegration of the tissues. We see the same increase during paroxysms of intermittent fever, in inflammations, and in some cases of nervousness; also from a predominant animal diet, and in certain forms of indigestion, in which the food is speedily passed off in the shape of urea instead of acting its part in the nutrition of the economy.

A lessened quantity of urea is excreted during fasting, from an almost exclusive vegetable diet, in dropsies, and in many long-continued organic diseases which gradually undermine the general nutrition and diminish tissue-change, or in states attended with diminished oxidation. But the diminished amount in the urine may also be due to a want of secreting power of the kidneys. The urea, or the products of its decomposition, then act as a poison in the blood; and the symptoms classed as uræmic poisoning are encountered. Urea is sometimes not found in the urine at all, or only in traces, having been replaced, as Frerichs tells us, by leucine and tyrosine.

There are several tests for urea. Liebig's process is based on the fact that if bichloride of mercury in solution, and bicarbonate of potassium in excess, be added to a solution of urea, we obtain a compound of urea and mercury which is perfectly insoluble in water. When albumen is present, it has first to be coagulated by exposure to heat, and the fluid carefully filtered, before the amount of urea can be ascertained; and the process also requires modification and correction if the urine contain more than one and a half per cent. of chloride of sodium or carbonate of ammonium.

An easier method is Davy's, with the hypochlorite of sodium or Labarraque's solution, which with the imported French solution, Austin Flint, Jr., states,* is all that can be desired.† The process is as follows. A strong glass tube, with a bore not larger than the thumb can conveniently cover, twelve or fourteen inches in length, closed at one end and ground smooth at the other, capable of holding from two to three cubic inches, and graduated into tenths and hundredths of a cubic inch, is filled more than a third full of mercury, to which afterward is added a measured quantity, from a quarter of a drachm to a drachm, of the urine to be examined. The tube is then to be exactly filled with a solution of hypochlorite of sodium (Labarraque's solution). The mouth of the tube is then instantly tightly covered with the thumb, inverted once or twice to mix the urine with the hypochlorite, and finally placed beneath a saturated solution of salt in water contained in a cup. The mercury then flows out, and the solution of common salt takes its place; the mixture of urine and hypochlorite, being lighter than the solution of salt, remains in the upper part of the tube. Decomposition of the urine soon takes place; bubbles of nitrogen escape, and collect in the upper part of the tube. When decomposition is complete, which is known by the cessation of the evolution of bubbles of gas, the quantity collected is read off the scale on the tube. When great accuracy is required, corrections must be made for temperature and atmospheric pressure. Each cubic inch of gas represents 0.645 of a grain of urea. Several of the substances found in urine during disease, as, for example, sugar, albumen, biliary ingredients, and excess of urinary coloring-matter, produce scarcely any effect on the results obtained by this method.‡

A simple but accurate process for estimating urea has been proposed by Russell and West,§ and is adopted by Roberts. It con-

---

* Chemical Examinations of the Urine, p. 46.

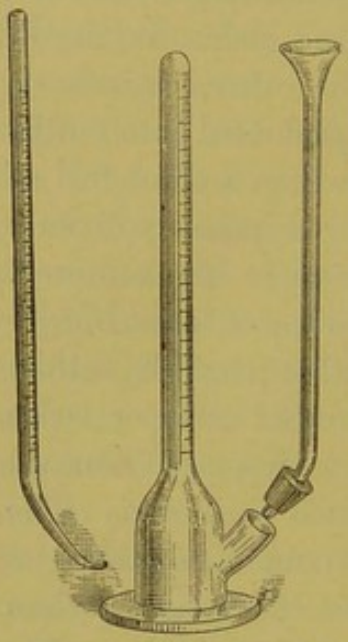
† Fowler and Piffard find the liquor sodæ chlorinatæ of Squibb equally trustworthy. Piffard, Guide to Urinary Analysis, p. 37. Squibb, "Ephemeris," Jan. 1884, states that 40 cc. of the solution of the U.S.P. of 1880 to 4 cc. of urine will yield trustworthy results. If only 30 cc. be used, the results read much too high.

‡ Davy, Dublin Hospital Gazette, June, 1854, and Philosophical Magazine.

§ Chemical Society's Journal, Aug. 1874, quoted in the American Journal of the Medical Sciences, April, 1875.

sists in employing a solution of hypobromite of sodium in an excess of caustic soda, and an apparatus with a measuring-tube. Sugar does not interfere with the reaction, and albumen not greatly. The volume of nitrogen discharged is the measure of the urea. The apparatus and process have been still further simplified by Squibb.* Hypobromite of sodium is also used in the Knop-Hüfner method,† in the apparatus of Yvon,‡ and in the simpler and efficient apparatus recently suggested by Greene.§

Fig. 41.



Greene's instrument for the determination of urea.

Another method for fixing the quantity of urea approximately is that proposed by Haughton.‖ It consists in the use of tables showing how many grains of urea are excreted in the urine, of which the amount daily passed and the specific gravity are predetermined. On the following page is the table, as abridged by Roberts. It can, for practical purposes, be depended on, except when sugar or albumen is present.

A rough way of estimating the urea is to drop nitric acid into a porcelain capsule holding urine which has been evaporated to a mucilaginous consistence. Crystals of pearly lustre, in which the microscope shows the characteristic shape of nitrate of urea,¶ are developed; and by always evaporating the same quantity and using a capsule of equal size, we may judge of the amount of the important ingredient as compared with that contained in other specimens of both normal and abnormal urine. More accurate is it, as Hofmann and Ultzmann advise, to treat the crystals with carbonate of barium, and then to extract the urea from the dried mass by means of alcohol. If crystals form without the urine

---

* Transactions of the Medical Society of New York, 1879, and *loc. cit.*

† Neubauer and Vogel, *op. cit.*, p. 242.

‡ Anal. chim. de l'Urine, Paris, 1875.

§ Medical Times, Phila., Jan. 12, 1884.

‖ Medical Times and Gazette, Oct. 1864.

¶ This shape changes to pencillated needles when albuminuria exists. Hofmann, "Zoochemie."

Haughton's Table for the Estimation of the Daily Excretion of Urea from the Specific Gravity.

Fluid-ounces.	Specific Gravity.																								
	1003	1004	1005	1006	1007	1008	1009	1010	1011	1012	1013	1014	1015	1016	1017	1018	1019	1020	1021	1022	1023	1024	1025	1026	1027	1028
20	35	36	43	57	71	85	100	103	106	119	130	136	142	151	160	196	233	241	249	257	265	274	276	278	279	280
22	38	40	47	62	78	95	110	113	116	130	143	149	156	166	176	215	257	265	274	282	292	301	303	305	306	308
24	42	43	51	68	85	101	120	123	127	142	156	163	170	181	192	235	280	289	299	308	319	329	331	333	334	336
26	45	47	55	73	92	110	130	134	137	153	169	176	184	196	208	254	303	313	324	334	346	356	359	360	362	364
28	48	50	59	79	99	118	140	144	148	165	182	190	198	211	224	274	326	337	349	360	372	383	386	388	390	392
30	52	54	64	85	106	127	150	155	159	177	195	204	213	226	240	294	349	361	374	386	399	411	414	416	418	420
32	55	57	68	90	113	135	160	165	169	188	208	217	227	241	256	313	373	385	398	411	425	438	442	443	446	448
34	58	61	72	96	120	144	170	175	180	200	221	231	241	256	272	333	396	409	423	437	451	466	469	471	474	476
36	61	64	76	102	127	153	180	185	191	212	234	244	255	271	288	352	419	433	448	462	477	493	497	499	502	504
38	65	68	80	108	134	161	190	195	201	224	247	258	269	286	304	372	442	457	473	488	503	520	524	527	530	532
40	69	72	85	114	142	170	200	206	212	236	260	272	284	302	320	392	465	481	498	514	530	548	552	555	558	560
42	74	75	89	119	148	178	210	216	222	247	273	285	298	317	336	411	489	506	523	540	557	575	580	582	585	588
44	76	79	93	125	156	186	220	226	233	259	286	299	312	332	352	431	512	530	548	566	584	603	607	610	613	616
46	80	82	97	130	163	195	230	236	243	271	299	312	326	347	368	450	535	554	573	592	611	630	635	638	641	644
48	84	86	101	136	170	203	240	246	254	283	312	326	340	362	384	470	558	578	598	618	637	657	662	666	669	672
50	87	90	106	142	178	212	250	257	265	295	325	340	355	377	400	490	581	602	623	644	665	685	690	694	697	700
52	90	94	110	147	185	220	260	267	276	307	338	353	369	393	416	509	605	626	648	669	692	712	718	721	724	728
54	94	98	114	153	192	229	270	277	286	319	351	367	383	408	432	529	628	650	673	695	718	740	745	749	752	756
56	96	100	119	159	199	238	280	288	297	331	364	380	397	423	448	548	651	674	698	720	745	767	772	776	780	784
58	100	104	123	165	206	246	290	298	308	343	377	394	411	438	464	568	674	698	723	746	772	794	800	804	808	812
60	104	108	128	171	213	255	300	309	319	355	391	408	426	453	480	588	697	722	748	772	798	822	828	832	836	840
62	108	110	132	176	220	263	310	319	329	366	404	421	440	468	496	607	719	746	772	797	824	849	856	859	864	868
64	110	114	136	182	227	271	320	329	340	378	417	435	454	483	512	627	742	770	797	823	851	877	883	887	892	896
66	114	118	140	187	234	280	330	340	351	390	431	448	468	498	528	646	766	794	822	849	877	904	911	915	920	924
68	116	122	144	193	240	288	340	350	361	402	443	462	482	513	544	666	790	818	847	875	904	931	939	943	948	952
70	120	126	149	199	248	297	350	361	372	414	456	476	497	528	560	686	814	843	872	901	930	959	966	971	976	980
72	122	128	153	204	255	305	360	371	382	425	469	489	511	544	576	705	838	867	896	926	956	986	994	998	1004	1008
74	126	132	157	210	262	314	370	381	393	437	482	503	525	558	592	725	861	891	921	951	982	1014	1021	1026	1032	1036
76	130	136	161	216	269	323	380	391	404	449	495	516	539	573	608	745	884	915	946	977	1008	1041	1049	1054	1060	1064
78	134	140	165	222	276	331	390	401	414	461	508	530	553	588	624	765	907	939	971	1002	1034	1068	1076	1082	1088	1092
80	139	144	170	228	284	340	400	412	425	473	521	544	568	604	640	785	930	964	996	1028	1060	1096	1104	1110	1116	1120

being concentrated by evaporation, simply on the addition in the cold of about an equal bulk of nitric acid, urea is always in considerable excess. But we may often, even without subjecting the fluid to this test, guess that the urea is increased, by observing the deep-yellow color, the strong urinous smell, and the high specific gravity of the discharge.

Uric Acid.—Uric acid, like urea, is a product of the metamorphosis of tissue. It is, indeed, supposed by Liebig that the acid is an early stage of the transformation of urea. Hofmann teaches that uric acid is deposited owing to the decomposition of the urates by the acid phosphate of sodium. Under ordinary circumstances, the deposition of uric acid occurs subsequently to the expulsion of the urine; but should the acid phosphate of sodium be in excess, the uric acid may be precipitated before the secretion is voided, and thus give rise to gravel and calculi. This may also happen through too great concentration of the urine.

The amount of uric acid passed in twenty-four hours is 0.5 grm. It corresponds in general to the amount of urea in the proportion of 1 to 45. In healthy urine the presence of uric acid cannot be detected without the addition of a strong acid, since it exists in the form of soluble urates, which must be first decomposed. The uric acid is gradually thrown down in small red grains, which, should it be desirable to determine the quantity of the acid, are washed, dried, and carefully weighed. Where accuracy is called for, it is best to allow the acid to separate at a low temperature, by keeping the fluid in a cool place for about four days, after acidulating it with nitric acid about one ounce to fifty.* It is also advisable to use always the same quantity of urine. Neubauer recommends 200 cc. of urine and 5 cc. of hydrochloric acid. All the uric acid is not precipitated by the hydrochloric acid, and Schwanert tells us that in every 100 cc. of the mixture of hydrochloric acid and urine 0.0048 gramme of uric acid remains, which must be added to that directly obtained. Neubauer recommends this correction.

Pavy† has directed attention to the value of ammoniated cupric liquid which he has introduced for the determination of sugar.

---

* Lee and Atlee on Under-Estimation of Uric Acid, American Journal of the Medical Sciences, April, 1869.

† Proceed. Roy. Soc., vols. xxviii. and xxix. Lancet, April, 1880.

Uric acid, like sugar, reduces the oxide of copper, and the test enables us to estimate the amount of uric acid precisely and easily.

The characteristic reaction of uric acid is furnished by the *murexide test.* A few drops of nitric acid are mingled with the suspected deposit in a capsule, and the mixture is slowly evaporated nearly to dryness over a lamp; a drop of ammonia is then added, which produces instantly a rich purple,—Prout's purpurate of ammonia.

Another delicate test is the one recommended by Harley. A little of the sediment is dissolved in a solution of carbonate of potassium or sodium. A few drops are then placed on paper, and a solution of nitrate of silver added. At once a marked gray stain indicates the uric acid.

FIG. 42.

Crystals of uric acid, magnified about 200 diameters. Most of these forms are seen in the urine of acute rheumatism.

But both uric acid and the urates can be much more easily and quickly discriminated by the microscope. The crystals of uric acid are readily discerned, notwithstanding that they vary both in size and in form. Rhombic plates with rounded angles are frequent. To obtain the crystals rapidly, where they are not passed as uric acid, a portion of the suspected deposit is dissolved in a drop of potassa, and the alkaline solution then treated with an excess of acetic acid: after the lapse of a few hours crystals of uric acid will be formed.

In disease, the fluctuations in the quantity of uric acid are

great; as a general rule, they correspond to the rise and fall of urea. We find the acid diminished in hydruria and affections in which the eliminating power of the kidneys is interfered with, as in the more advanced stages of Bright's disease and in anæmia and chlorosis. An increase is encountered in acute inflammations, in fevers, in functional disorders and many of the structural affections of the liver, in heart and lung diseases attended with dyspnœa, in leukæmia, and in acute rheumatism. In the latter malady the little red granules, visible to the naked eye, form a deposit in the urine soon after it is voided.

We must, however, be careful not to suppose the uric acid to be in excess because it is readily precipitated. It may or may not be in larger amount: the sediment merely proves an augmentation of acidity in the urine sufficient to take away the base from the uric acid. This happens often as the result of acid fermentation of the urine. Frequently urates are separated along with the uric acid; we find then generally a dark urine of high specific gravity and of very acid reaction.

Persons who habitually pass urine of the character described are subject to gastric or hepatic disorders. They are also often gouty, or of lithæmic tendencies, and frequently consumers of a large amount of animal food, or intemperate or indolent in their habits. Hence it is not uncommonly perceived that exercise in the open air, regulating the diet, attention to the action of the skin, and the use of mild aperients, by tending to eliminate the acid and by keeping the blood from becoming vitiated, afford more real and permanent benefit than the exhibition simply of alkalies to neutralize the acidity of the urine.

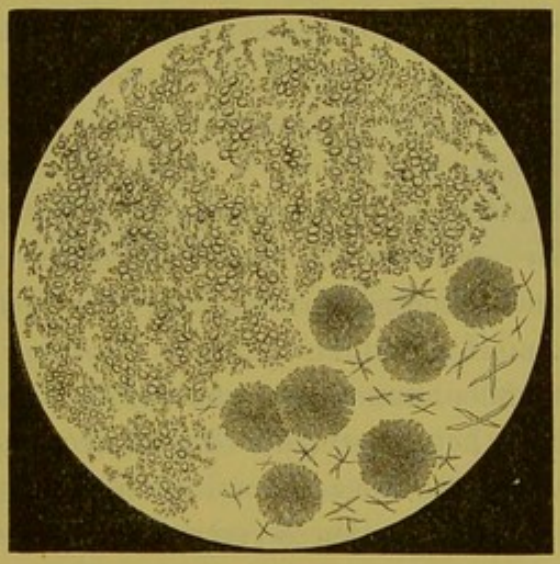
Uric acid or urates are never found as sediments in freshly-voided healthy urine. Occasionally precipitates of uric acid or urates occur in the urinary passages. Now, these sediments may concrete and form the nuclei of calculi; or they may be passed in small particles, commonly spoken of as "gravel."

Urates.—The pathological conditions in which the urates are changed are much the same as those in which alterations in uric acid occur. The urates consist principally of urate of sodium, of potassium, and of ammonium. The deposits formed by their precipitation are of pink color, yet sometimes brown, or like brick-dust, or yellowish, or even white. From pale urine of low

specific gravity a white sediment is apt to settle. All the deposits are dissolved with readiness by heat. Acids decompose them and separate uric acid. They are all more soluble in warm water than in cold, and the neutral salts are more soluble than the acid ones.

Under the microscope, the urates are seen to be either irregular, amorphous particles, needle-like crystals, dumb-bells, or round globules of various sizes, from some of which fine needles project. The latter, like the dumb-bells, are commonly supposed to be urate of sodium; the globules and crystals, urate of sodium and of ammonium; the granular, amorphous powder, mixed urates, more especially urate of sodium and of potassium. These amorphous urates may, under the microscope, be mistaken for phosphate of calcium. The differential test consists in their behavior with

FIG. 43.



Mixed urates.

acids; the phosphate is dissolved by acetic or hydrochloric acid; the urates are gradually transformed into crystals of uric acid. Then, a deposit of phosphate of calcium is often more cloudy than the urates, and, unlike them or uric acid, not soluble in liquor potassæ. From carbonate of calcium, which also occurs in a granular form, both the urates and the phosphate of calcium are distinguished by the effervescence of the carbonic acid which happens on the addition of a strong acid.

Urine containing a sediment of urates is generally markedly acid, or soon becomes so, either from an absolute increase of the

uric acid, or in consequence of changes in some of the constituents of the fluid—as of the pigment—which take place either before or shortly after emission. Not unfrequently, too, it is scanty, and the urates are deposited as soon as the urine cools to the temperature of the atmosphere. Their precipitation may be, and indeed often is, owing to there not being water enough to hold them in solution. We may judge of this being the case by ascertaining the amount of urine passed in twenty-four hours. If the quantity be about normal, the deposit is in all likelihood due to an excess of urates. In cold weather these deposits occur more quickly and more extensively than in warm.

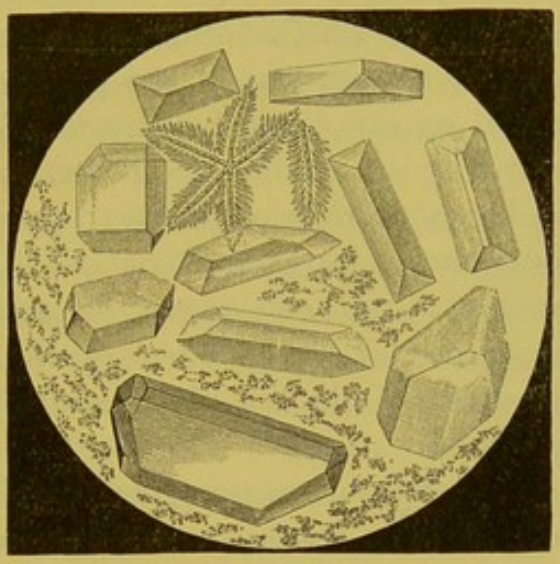
Sediments of urates are at times met with in pale urine, and without either diminution of water or excess of acidity. The urine yields but a faintly-acid or a neutral or alkaline reaction, and under the latter circumstances phosphate of calcium, or even triple phosphates, may be observed to accompany the urates. The urates present are always the acid urates of ammonium.

Phosphates.—The phosphates are derived in part from the food, in part from the disintegration, or rather the oxidation, of the disintegrated albuminous substances, and especially of the nerve-structures. They occur as the combination of phosphoric acid with calcium and magnesium, forming the *earthy phosphates*, which exist in small amounts, about 1 gramme in twenty-four hours, while the phosphate of sodium, which is about three times as abundant, forms the greater part of the *alkaline phosphates*.

In health the phosphates are kept in solution by the acidity of the urine; but as soon as the secretion ceases to be acid they are quickly deposited. Hence the appearance of phosphates bespeaks a neutral or alkaline condition of the urine, with the exception of the calcium phosphate which may occur in acid urine. Often the fluid, as we have already seen, becomes alkaline from the decomposition of the urea into carbonate of ammonium. The ammonia unites with the phosphate, forming triple salts, ammonio-magnesian phosphates, which crystallize commonly in transparent prisms or in feathery-looking bodies, easily distinguished from the amorphous powder or small round globules of phosphate of calcium. Yet there is, as Roberts has pointed out, a crystalline form of phosphate of calcium, which may be mistaken for one of the stellar forms of crystallization of uric acid, from which it may be distinguished

by being invariably colorless. These earthy phosphates are all readily soluble in acids, even in weak acids like acetic acid, and this at once distinguishes them, even under the microscope, from oxalate of calcium, which some forms resemble. In many specimens of urine they are precipitated by heat; but the addition of an acid soon dissolves them, and thus prevents the turbidity from being mistaken for that due to albumen.

FIG. 44.



Earthy phosphates; the granules are chiefly phosphate of calcium, the rest triple phosphates.

The triple phosphates are often met with in heavy deposits mixed with pus; in the alkaline purulent urine resulting from chronic vesical catarrh they are very common. They are also seen in cases of retention of urine in the bladder due to its temporary or permanent paralysis, as in low fevers, in hemiplegia, or in paraplegia. They are found, too, in many affections in which the vital powers have been seriously lowered and the acidity of the urine diminished, as during convalescence from acute disease. Under the latter circumstances, and in fact whenever the urine has become alkaline from the presence of a fixed alkali, the phosphatic deposit is apt to show a large excess of the amorphous phosphates, if, indeed, it do not altogether consist of them.

Urine alkaline from fixed alkali, and depositing phosphates, is, unless this condition have been brought about temporarily by fruit or other food, a matter of serious import. We encounter it in persons laboring under great general debility and indigestion

associated with an impaired tone of the nervous system,—in fact, in those of whom it has been the custom to speak as exhibiting the "phosphatic diathesis." Such a morbid state is not uncommon in men depressed by mental toil or anxiety.

In these cases, in spite of the distinct sediment of the phosphates, it is very doubtful if the latter are really increased in quantity. The want of the acidity of the urine permits their precipitation, and causes them to become readily apparent; just as it is with reference to deposits of urates, where the sediment may be entirely due to the altered reaction of the urine, and not to excessive elimination. On the other hand, the phosphates may be actually in excess, and yet this excess be concealed from view. This happens especially with the alkaline phosphates, the proportions of which change in disease much more than do the earthy phosphates, and indicate much more clearly the variations of the phosphoric acid. And, paradoxical as it may appear, the acidity of the urine may be so much augmented by the increase of the phosphoric acid that a very large excess of alkaline phosphates may be present in solution in a highly-acid urine.

Now, a real, not merely an apparent, increase of the phosphates occurs, according to Bence Jones, in acute inflammatory diseases of the nervous structure, and in fractures of the skull when an inflammatory action takes place in the brain. It also occurs after mental strain. Beale, however, does not regard the excess of phosphates as being a sign of wear and tear of nervous tissue. We find the phosphates also augmented by the abundant use of animal food, by very active exercise, and in acute rheumatism. The earthy phosphates are markedly increased in rickets and in extensive bone disease; the phosphoric acid, as well as the sulphuric acid, the urea, and the chloride of sodium, is excreted in less amount than in health during the course of a maniacal paroxysm, in epilepsy, and in melancholia.*

To determine the proportion of the *earthy* phosphates, a few drops of ammonia are added to the urine; soon a whitish precipitate is produced, which is not dispersed by heat. From the quantity of the deposit, after settling, we may form a rough estimate of that of the earthy phosphates. In an ordinary-sized test-tube a

* Adam Addison, Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., April, 1865.

deposit 1 c. high represents a normal amount. But if the amount is to be accurately ascertained, we must employ a graduated glass, separate the precipitated phosphates by filtration, ignite them in a platinum capsule, and weigh the ashes. The *alkaline* phosphates are not thrown down by alkalies, and, unlike the earthy phosphates, are very soluble in water. They are procured by taking the fluid from which the earthy phosphates have been carefully removed by filtration, and adding to it a saturated solution of sulphate of magnesium. Or we add to the urine about one-third as much of the magnesium mixture, and if the precipitate be copious, giving the fluid the appearance of cream, then the alkaline phosphates are in excess; if there be merely a milky turbidity, they are normal.

From the deposit obtained in testing for the phosphates, some idea may also be formed of the quantity of *phosphoric* acid in the urine. The average quantity passed by an adult male in twenty-four hours is, according to Vogel, about 3.5 grammes, or nearly 53 grains. For the volumetric processes by which the amount of the acid may be determined, I refer to special treatises on the chemistry of the urine,—to such works as those of Neubauer, Beale, and Thudichum.

Chlorides.—The chlorides in the urine are derived from the food; they correspond closely with the amount of salt ingested. In consequence, the chloride of sodium—the main chloride in the urine, for it contains a mere trace of chloride of potassium and chloride of calcium—is, even in health, liable to great fluctuations; the mean in twenty-four hours is estimated by Vogel and Parkes at 11.5 grammes, or about 177 grains. Bischoff states the average at 14.73 grammes. Large quantities of chlorides are excreted after active bodily or mental exercise, smaller quantities when the body is at rest, as at night. In disease, very various amounts are eliminated with the urine. In cases of chronic indigestion, of dropsy, and during an ague-fit, the chlorides are diminished. In typhus fever and in acute inflammatory affections they sink to a low level, and rise again in convalescence: an increase after a diminution is thus always a favorable sign. We may study these changes in pleurisy and pericarditis, but especially in pneumonia. At the period of hepatization the chlorides are absent from the urine, and appear in increased quantity in the sputum; during resolution they

reappear in the urine; between these stages there is, probably, a determination of the salt to the inflamed organ.

Chloride of sodium is detected with ease. The urine is acidulated with nitric acid, and a solution of nitrate of silver is added; a dense white precipitate of chloride of silver quickly takes place, insoluble in nitric acid, but soluble in ammonia. The amount of the chloride is approximately estimated by comparison with healthy urine, or by employing the method of Hofmann and Ultzmann. According to this method, if in using a solution of nitrate of silver of definite strength, 1 to 8, we find curdy masses of chloride of silver falling to the bottom, which on shaking the glass do not separate, we judge the chlorides to be in normal amount. If the precipitate of chloride of silver be small, $\frac{1}{10}$ per cent. or less, a simple milky turbidity arises and no curdy mass deposits; whereas if the chlorides be entirely wanting there is neither milky cloud nor turbidity. If the urine contain much albumen, it must be filtered off before the test is applied.

Sulphates.—The sulphates are found in the urine in large quantities. They consist of sulphate of potassium and sulphate of sodium; the former in excess. Like the alkaline phosphates, they are dissolved in the urine, and must be precipitated. To effect this, a few drops of nitric acid are added to urine, and subsequently from fifteen to twenty drops of a saturated solution of chloride of barium, when a white precipitate insoluble in acids occurs. If there be merely an opaque milky cloudiness, the sulphates are in normal quantity.

The sulphates are obtained in part from the food, in part from the oxidation of the sulphur entering into the constitution of the albuminous substances of the body and the subsequent union with a base of the sulphuric acid which is formed. They are enhanced by an exclusively animal diet, and after violent exercise, and in acute febrile processes with large excretion of urea; in fact, their increase is apt to go hand in hand with that of urea. An exception to this is noticed by Parkes* in rheumatic fever. Here the sulphuric acid in the urine is greatly augmented, but the urea not correspondingly so. The administration of potassium raises in a striking degree the proportion of the sulphates. The sulphates

* British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review, vol. xiii.

show decrease during an exclusively vegetable diet and in urine of low specific gravity.

The average daily quantity of sulphuric acid passed in the urine is about 2 grammes. Vogel gives an easy method of determining approximately whether it is increased or diminished. After ascertaining the whole amount of urine in twenty-four hours,—say it is 2000 cc., and then each 100 cc. would contain 0.10 gramme of sulphuric acid,—100 cc. are rendered acid, and as much of a test-solution of chloride of barium * is added as corresponds with 0.05 gramme of the acid. The mixture is now filtered, and if the filtered liquid be not made turbid by the chloride of barium, we may infer that the patient has secreted less than 1 gramme of sulphuric acid in the twenty-four hours. If the liquid, however, be rendered turbid by chloride of barium, a further quantity of this agent, corresponding with 0.5 gramme of sulphuric acid, is added; and if the filtrate be still rendered turbid, it is evident that the quantity of sulphuric acid is greater than normal.

Kreatine and Kreatinine.—These substances found in the urine are purely excrementitious, and are derived from a disintegration of the muscular tissue. Kreatinine is the product of the change of kreatine. Indeed, it is now generally believed that the former alone exists in urine. About 1 gramme is excreted daily.

But few observations have as yet been made on the increase of kreatine, or on its significance in showing the activity of nutrition in the muscles in health or in disease. Active muscular exercise augments the quantity; and the same effect is probably produced by all spasmodic affections, and, as Munk has shown, at the height of acute disease, while kreatine is diminished during convalescence, and in advanced degeneration of the kidneys.

Both kreatine and kreatinine are generally included, in analyses, under the head of extractives. Kreatine is separated by a concentrated solution of chloride of zinc. But for the chemical particulars I must refer to special works on the chemistry of the urine, especially to Neubauer and Vogel. Under the microscope, the crystals of kreatine are colorless and beautifully transparent.

---

* Made generally by dissolving 30.5 grammes of crystallized chloride of barium, powdered and air-dried, and diluting the solution up to 1 litre; 1 cc. of it then equals 10 milligrammes of anhydrous sulphuric acid.

Their appearance, as well as that of kreatinine, is faithfully represented in Robin and Verdeil's plates.*

Presence of Abnormal Substances in the Urine.—Here may be mentioned the ingredients which are observed in the urine in disease only, as bile and blood; and along with them I shall notice those constituents the occurrence of which in healthy urine is occasional, but of which it is certain that their presence in any marked degree is abnormal.

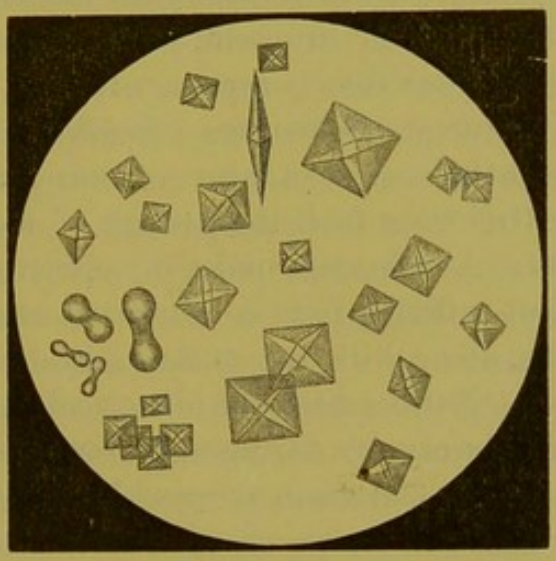
Oxalate of Lime.—There can be no doubt that the salt may be detected in the urine of persons who enjoy good health; but equally there can be no doubt that the crystals are not found in large numbers except in a morbid condition. Some pass habitually a considerable quantity of oxalic acid in the form of oxalate of lime. They are generally persons weighed down by care and anxiety, or who overtask their brains by incessant application to study, or weaken their nervous power by excessive sexual indulgence or by masturbation. Sometimes they are troubled with frequent seminal emissions and irritation of the bladder, or they are dyspeptic, and suffer from uneasiness after meals; but the appetite may be good and the digestion unimpaired. They are always languid, and either very irritable or very dejected. Frequently they complain of loss of memory, and of a sensation of weight or of a dull pain across the loins. They are liable to boils and carbuncles, grow thin, and evidently are generally out of health. The urine is of high specific gravity, shows an increase of urea, and ordinarily a cloudy deposit consisting of mucus and the crystallized oxalates.

This is the disorder called by Golding Bird *oxaluria*, and is generally combined with tissue-changes and increased excretion of urea. Its existence as a separate affection has been denied; but that the formation of oxalate of lime in any considerable quantity is associated with the symptoms described, can be satisfactorily ascertained by any one who will take the trouble to examine the urine with care, in cases like those referred to. The origin of the oxalic acid, however, is not certain. Golding Bird attributed it to a secondary or destructive assimilation of tissue. The evidence is certainly in favor of its being formed in the system, for it has been found in the blood. Still, it is not improbable that

* Traité de Chimie anatomique, Paris, 1853.

it may at times be the product of a species of fermentation occurring in the urinary passages, and therefore after the urine is secreted; and it is known that oxidation of uric acid and the urates, and the imperfect oxidation of sugar, of starch, and of the salts of the vegetable acids, may occasion it. Probably in the first class of cases alone are the constitutional symptoms described present. In the others we may at times detect evidence of the irritation of a calculus, or of disease of the bladder or the kidneys.*

Fig. 45.



Crystals of oxalate of lime.

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY MEDICAL LIBRARY

Oxalate of lime may be detected in the urine when articles which contain it, such as sorrel and the rhubarb plant, have been eaten, or after the free use of carbonated drinks. It may be also found in the urine of those recovering from severe acute maladies, and is encountered, but only in very small quantities, in the urine of healthy persons. But in neither instance is it at all permanent, nor can the presence of a few crystals be looked upon as of the least importance.

---

* Schunck* has established the presence in normal urine of oxaluric acid, which he thinks presents a satisfactory solution of the formation of oxalate of lime. The conversion of oxaluric acid into oxalic acid may take place after the urine is voided, or begin in the bladder, or even in more remote parts of the urinary apparatus, and thus lead to the formation of calculi of oxalate of lime. The oxaluric acid is derived from the oxidation of uric acid.

* Proceedings of the Royal Society, vol. xvi. p. 140: On Oxalurate of Ammonia as a Constituent of the Human Urine.

The microscope is incomparably the readiest means of detecting the salt. This appears in the urine in well-defined octahedra of most varying size, and in dumb-bell bodies. The former are much the more common and characteristic, for the dumb-bells are not frequent, nor is this formation peculiar to oxalate of lime. Occasionally, long or pointed octahedra or prismatic crystals are observed. The crystals of oxalate of lime are unaffected by acetic acid.

The oxalates are often mixed with deposits of urates or uric acid; a fact which some use as an argument that oxalic acid is but the direct transformation of uric acid, just as others regard it as a lower degree of oxidation than is necessary to form the products of disintegration into urea. Sometimes—Beneke says constantly—the earthy phosphates coexist in large amount with the oxalates. Occasionally the irritation from the passage of the crystals gives rise to tube-casts. A case came under my observation years since in which a patient suffering from a protracted attack of oxaluria voided for weeks, along with the oxalates, hyaline, exudative, or small waxy casts. Neither heat nor nitric acid detected albumen. Under treatment, the crystals disappeared from the urine, and with them the casts. The gentleman recovered perfectly. The urine examined ten years afterwards showed not the slightest signs of degeneration of the kidneys.

Leucine and Tyrosine.—Both these substances are the result of the decomposition of highly nitrogenous animal matter, are very similar, and are usually associated. They replace urea, and have been found in the urine only in disease, as in yellow atrophy of the liver, in typhoid fever, in smallpox, in phosphorus-poisoning, in cancer of the liver.* They are either spontaneously deposited, or form a deposit if a small quantity of urine be evaporated. Tyrosine is readily detected by the microscope. It crystallizes in long, very fine, shining needles, which may congregate in globular bodies.

Hofmann has proposed the following delicate chemical test for tyrosine. A solution of mercuric nitrate, nearly neutral, is to be treated with the solution suspected to contain tyrosine: if it be

* Vaughan and Beringer, Contributions from the Chemical Laboratory of the University of Michigan, vol. i., 1882.

present, a reddish precipitate is produced, and the supernatant fluid is of a very dark rose-color. Leucine crystallizes in granular masses, consisting of roundish globules, sometimes of concentric form, and for the most part of yellowish color, and resembling oil-drops, but, unlike oil, is not dissolved by ether. The chemical test for leucine is to place the suspected deposit on platinum foil and then to evaporate it with nitric acid. The residue is moistened with caustic soda, and this mixture carefully heated over a spirit-lamp. It is gradually condensed into oily-looking drops; a property which Scherer has pointed out as characteristic of leucine.

Bile.—The occurrence of bile in the urine imparts to it a very dark color. Its presence is a proof that the bile passes into the blood, and that the kidneys are performing a function forced on them by the deranged action of the liver, or by an impediment in the biliary passages. All the constituents of the bile may appear in the urine, or only the pigment, without the acids or their salts. The pigment is sometimes found transiently, and in small quantities, without yellowness of the skin: its more permanent and marked occurrence is, however, always attended with jaundice. It may be discerned both before the discoloration of the skin is noticeable, and after it has lost its yellow hue. The biliary acids are not of necessity present in the urine of icterus.

The detection of the coloring-matter of bile is effected by pouring a small quantity of urine on a white plate; a drop of nitric acid, or, better still, of the yellow fuming nitric acid of commerce, is then permitted to fall on the thin layer of fluid. Soon a play of color takes place, beginning with green and blue, passing to violet and red, and often finally to yellow or brown; the green is the predominant and the most characteristic of the colors. According to Frerichs,* this reaction may fail in cases where the other symptoms of jaundice are undoubted, owing to the bile-pigment having already passed through stages of transformation. When this is the case, the urine is at one time of a brown or brownish-red color, and becomes red on the addition of nitric acid; at another time it is of a deep red, which is converted by nitric acid into a dark bluish-red. Murchison has made a similar observation †

* Diseases of the Liver, Sydenham Soc. Transl., vol. i. p. 100.

† Clinical Lectures on Diseases of the Liver.

in rare cases where jaundice has resulted from a blood-poison, and he has frequently found the urine to present these characters where there has been no jaundice, yet obvious derangement of the liver.

Heller's test is also very easily performed. In a small beaker-glass containing about 6 cc. (1.62 fluidrachms) of pure hydrochloric acid mix enough urine to discolor this, then allow nitric acid to trickle along the sides and form a layer underneath. A beautiful play of colors takes place at the point of contact, and, on stirring up the mixture with a glass rod, throughout it.

Basham* speaks of the following test for bile-pigment as being very delicate. The urine is shaken up with a small quantity of chloroform, which dissolves out the bile coloring-matter and retains it in solution. If this solution be decanted and evaporated carefully, the pigment which is left gives, on the addition of a drop of nitric acid, a beautiful ruby-red color, after displaying the characteristic play of colors. This test is equally available for detecting bile-pigment in other fluids.

Carter tells us† that urine containing an excess of indican presents the same succession of colors, when treated with nitric acid, as urine holding bile-pigment in solution. To avoid this fallacy in a doubtful case, the urine should be treated with sulphuric acid, as described while discussing indican. If the mixture become black and opaque, depositing a deep-blue or purple precipitate on being diluted with water, the play of colors may be attributed to the excess of indican.

If the urine contain only altered biliary coloring-matters (bilifusin), they may, according to Hofmann and Ultzmann, be recognized as follows. A piece of clean white linen is dipped into the urine and then allowed to dry; it is discolored brown. Further confirmation is found in a very dark reaction for urophæin (by adding about double the quantity of urine to strong sulphuric acid), the urine appearing not garnet-red, but only black. A similar reaction is produced only by the presence of sugar and of blood-coloring matter, both of which can be excluded by the appropriate tests.

The *biliary acids* are sought for by *Pettenkofer's test.* It consists in tincturing, with a few drops of a solution of sugar, a small

---

* Renal Diseases.

† Edinb. Med. Journ., Aug. 1859, p. 125.

portion of urine contained in a test-tube or in a china dish, placed in cold water. To this mixture an excess of concentrated sulphuric acid is added, drop by drop. The fluid assumes a yellowish-red color, which, if bile be present, passes into a crimson or violet. The test is not applicable to albuminous urine, unless the albumen be first coagulated and separated. And it is inconclusive; for urine containing an excess of indican may display, when thus treated, a reaction exactly similar to that caused by the bile acids. Moreover, Neubauer and Vogel state that oleic acid and albumen give analogous reactions.* The spectrum, which shows lines by F and near to E, affords, according to Schunck, the most certain test of bile acid.

Sugar.—This substance is not a normal ingredient of urine, or exists only in traces too minute to be detected by the ordinary tests. When met with in healthy urine it is probably due to the decomposition of the indican. Sugar may be found occasionally in the urine of those who live exclusively on a starchy diet, or who take large quantities of sugar; but the proportion even then is very small. The urine secreted while under the influence of turpentine, ether, chloroform, chloral, amyl nitrite, is found to respond to the copper tests for sugar. And Bordier† has grouped together many observations which led him to conclude that saccharine urine may be considered as an almost normal occurrence in the stage of recovery from acute diseases. Measles, pneumonia, erysipelas, all inflammatory fevers, are liable to its production during convalescence. It may be detected in certain lesions of the brain and spinal cord. At Guy's Hospital the urine of a large number of patients, laboring under various complaints, was found in several instances, particularly in cases of phthisis, to give a more or less marked reaction of sugar.‡ But a large and persistent amount occurs only in diabetes.

Urine holding sugar in solution is light-colored, of high specific gravity, and of peculiar smell. It rarely deposits sediments, and the excess of water in it is enormous.

---

* On the general value of the test consult Murchison on the Liver, Neubauer and Vogel's Analysis of the Urine, and Tyson, Philadelphia Medical Times, July, 1873.

† Archives Générales de Médecine, 1868.

‡ Researches on Diabetes, by F. W. Pavy.

To detect the presence of sugar, several tests have been proposed, nearly all of which are easy of application, and whichever be employed, when albumen is present in any amount, this should be first separated by boiling and filtering.

Moore's test is the simplest. It consists in boiling the suspected fluid with about an equal quantity of hydrate of potassium (liquor potassæ). The mixture, if it contain sugar, becomes of a deep-brown color, which grows deeper the longer the boiling is continued; but if, as Heller uses the test, a few drops of nitric acid be now added, the dark color speedily disappears and a smell of burned molasses is given off. This method, although good, is not to be depended upon when the urine contains only traces of sugar; nor ought the change of hue, when slight, to be accepted as conclusive, for other things besides sugar affect it. Indeed, it is always better to corroborate by other tests the evidence obtained.

The change of color, if it take place when the liquor potassæ is first added and prior to heating, is generally due to decomposed biliary coloring-matter. From the intensity of the color produced in saccharine urine by the hydrate of potassium test, Neubauer has proposed by a color scale to judge approximately of the amount of sugar.

Trommer's test is more delicate. A few drops of a solution of sulphate of copper are dropped into the test-tube holding the urine. Liquor potassæ is now added in excess. If the fluid be saccharine, the faint greenish tint is changed to a deep blue, the precipitate which is formed when the alkali is first added being soon redissolved. On heating the blue mixture it becomes brownish, then yellow, and finally a reddish-brown mass of suboxide of copper is thrown down, very different from the flocculent or greenish sediment noticed when no sugar exists. A very small quantity of sugar can be detected by this process: but, good as the test is, it has its drawbacks; for sugar is not the only substance which possesses the power of reducing the salts of copper. Chloroform, cellulose, kreatinine, and to some extent uric acid and the urates, share with it this property. Furthermore, Beale has shown that the presence of ammoniacal salts will prevent the precipitation of the suboxide in urine containing but little sugar.

Fehling's test is a convenient modification of the copper test for ready use, and may be also employed for the quantitative deter-

mination of sugar. This is the direction for its preparation: take 40 gm. of crystallized sulphate of copper dissolved in 200 cc. of water; 160 gm. of neutral tartrate of potassium and 130 gm. of fused hydrate of sodium dissolved in 600 cc. of water. The two solutions are mixed, diluted to 1 litre, and boiled for a few minutes. The quantitative solution used at the Pennsylvania Hospital is made of sulphate of copper, $154\frac{17}{50}$ grains; tartrate of potassium, $617\frac{18}{50}$ grains; solution of caustic soda (of strength of 6 drachms dissolved in 6 ounces of distilled water, making spec. grav. of 1.12), $2893\frac{7}{8}$ grains; distilled water, 9 ounces, 5 drachms, 20 minims (288.6 cc.). Two hundred grains of this solution will require exactly one grain of pure grape sugar to precipitate the copper as suboxide.

The copper solution employed by Neubauer is 34.639 grammes of pure crystallized sulphate of copper dissolved in about 200 grammes of water. 173 grammes of crystallized, chemically-pure potassio-sodic tartrate are dissolved in 500 or 600 grammes of sodic hydrate of specific gravity 1.12, and the sulphate of copper solution is gradually added to this alkaline solution. The clear mixed fluid is then diluted to 1 litre. 10 cc. of this copper solution are exactly reduced by 0.05 cc. of grape sugar.

Pavy* uses a liquid containing caustic potassa; of which 100 minims reduce exactly half a grain of grape sugar. It consists of sulphate of copper, 320 grains; tartrate of potassium (neutral), 640 grains; caustic potassa (fusa), 1280 grains; distilled water, 20 fluidounces. This test will be found more delicate, as well as more striking, by boiling the test-liquid first and then adding the urine drop by drop. If sugar be present, it will produce a reddish or yellowish opaque precipitate, the difference in color depending merely upon the deficiency or the excess of the test-liquid. If no such reaction ensue, urine should be added until a bulk nearly equal to that of the test-liquid has been poured in, and the whole should then be boiled again; the characteristic change not yet occurring, the urine should be set aside to cool. If it contain less than half a grain per cent. of sugar, the precipitation will occur as the liquid cools. The mixture first loses its transparency, and passes from a clear olive-green to a light-

* Researches on Diabetes, 2d ed.

greenish opacity, looking, as Roberts describes it, as if some drops of milk had fallen into the tube. This green, milky appearance is characteristic of a small amount of sugar. If no milkiness be produced, the urine can be confidently pronounced free from sugar.

For the quantitative analysis of sugar contained in diabetic urine, the test-liquid is used as follows. In an ordinary case of diabetes, the urine is diluted with four times its bulk of water, mixed in a narrow graduated glass divided into 100 measures. One hundred minims of the blue test-fluid are now placed in a small porcelain capsule with a fragment of solid caustic potassa about double the size of a pea, if Pavy's solution be employed. The contents of the capsule are made to boil over a spirit-lamp, and the diluted urine is dropped into it slowly from a graduated glass, until the blue color is entirely removed. The amount of diluted urine employed is read off from the graduated scale of the tube. Let us say it takes 30 minims to decolorize the 100 minims in the capsule: that would be $\frac{1}{2}$ grain of sugar in each 30 minims, or 8 grains to the ounce of diluted urine; and, as the urine has been diluted to the extent of one-fifth, the 8 grains must be multiplied by 5 to get the amount of sugar really present in an ounce of the urine.

The oxides of other metals besides copper are reducible by grape sugar. In accordance with this well-ascertained fact, a test by *bismuth* has been proposed by Böttger. A small amount of subnitrate of bismuth is boiled with urine, to which first about one-third of the quantity of liquor potassæ has been added. If sugar be present, a gray or black sediment announces the reduction of the oxide to a black suboxide. I use this test frequently, and find it very satisfactory. It is only not to be depended on where albumen is present, or a sulphur compound. Under these circumstances Brücke recommends the acidulation with hydrochloric acid and the use of Frohn's reagent, containing iodide of bismuth and potassium.*

The bismuth test enables us to distinguish *alkapton*, a substance which Baedecker has found in the urine treated with hydrate of potassium, and which is now supposed to be identical with burnt

* Hofmann and Ultzmann, Amer. Transl., New York, 1879, p. 93.

catechin; the fluid gradually colors brown from above downward. The bismuth salt is not reduced by this body; the copper salt is.

The bismuth test has been recently modified, to render its results still more trustworthy, by Dudley.* The subnitrate of bismuth is first dissolved in the least possible quantity of pure nitric acid, and an equal amount of acetic acid is added.

The copper solutions are liable, after some time, especially if exposed to the light, to allow a slight reduction to occur on boiling without any sugar being present. The test-liquid itself, if not fresh, should be tested by boiling, and if any change occur, a fragment of sodic hydrate if Fehling's, or of potassic hydrate if Pavy's solution be used, will render it again fit for use. Knapp† has proposed a cyanide of mercury solution, which is much more durable.

Recently various pastes and solid pellets, based on the copper test, have been suggested for ready use, as by Pavy‡ and Piffard;§ and Neff‖ has introduced some cupric pellets which may be easily employed for quantitative analysis, each pellet representing accurately five milligrammes of grape sugar. The pellet is dissolved in 4 cc. of distilled water in a test-tube; 1 cc. of urine is diluted to 10 with distilled water; the urine thus diluted is dropped from a burette into the boiling test-solution until the color is entirely destroyed, then the amount used is read off from the burette.

The *fermentation* test by yeast is another method in use to determine the presence of sugar. As a quantitative test it was suggested by Roberts, and its accuracy has been endorsed by Doremus.¶ It depends upon the fact that by fermentation of saccharine urine all the sugar is converted into carbonic acid, water, and alcohol, and consequently the urine is diminished in density, and each degree of density lost indicates one grain of sugar to the fluid-ounce of saccharine urine. The method of procedure is as fol-

---

* American Chemical Journal, vol. ii. No. 1.

† Neubauer and Vogel, *op. cit.*

‡ Clinical Society's Transactions, June, 1880; London Lancet, July 10, 1880.

§ New York Medical Record, March 23, 1880.

‖ Medical and Surgical Reporter, April 16, 1880.

¶ Flint's Manual of Urine, p. 42.

lows. About four ounces of the urine are put into a twelve-ounce bottle, and a lump of German yeast about the size of a small walnut, or, if this cannot be had, ordinary brewer's yeast, is added. The bottle is then covered with a nicked cork (which allows the escape of carbonic acid), and is kept in a warm place to ferment. Beside it should be placed a closely-corked four-ounce vial containing some of the same urine without any yeast. The object of this is to obviate any error which might occur were the specific gravity of the urine, before and after fermentation, taken at different temperatures. In about twenty-two hours the fermentation will have ceased. The two vials should be removed to a cool place, so that the urine may acquire the temperature of the surrounding air. The specific gravity of the two specimens of urine should then be taken, and their difference of density, as determined by the urinometer, indicates the number of grains of sugar contained in each fluidounce of the saccharine urine.

The peculiar fungus which forms in saccharine urine has also been studied to confirm the diagnosis of the unnatural ingredient.

To estimate the quantity of sugar, various ingenious instruments have been employed. Of these, the polarizing apparatus proposed by Clerget and made by Soleil, the color-tube of Garrod, the polaristrobometer of Wild, and the apparatus of Laurent seem to be the best.

Among the new tests for sugar are the picric acid test and the test by diazobenzol and sulphuric acid. With reference to the former, which consists in boiling equal parts of liquor potassæ and a concentrated solution of picric acid, and adding a few drops of saccharine urine, when an intense deepening of color is produced,* the value is still undecided. The diazobenzol-sulphuric acid test, suggested by Pentzold,† consists in adding five cubic centimetres of a freshly-prepared solution of this, made in the proportion of 1 to 60, to the same amount of strongly-alkalized urine. If sugar be present, in place of a yellow color a dark hue appears, which after a few minutes begins to change to a beautiful bluish-red color; if the urine contain acetone, a scarlet-red reaction indicates its presence.

---

* Johnson, Lancet, vol. ii., 1882.

† Centralbl. f. Klin. Med., June, 1883.

Other forms of sugar, such as *sugar of milk*, may be found in the urine. Sugar of milk has hitherto been met with only in the urine of lying-in and of nursing women.

Acetone is a substance, derived from sugar, which gives to diabetic urine its peculiar sweetish odor; its clinical significance we shall discuss farther on.

Inosite.—This is a substance belonging to the group of sugars, and occasionally found in the urine. It is not detected in health, and is, according to Cloetta, the observer who first discovered it in urine, associated either with glucose or with albumen, but it has been found in urine containing neither; it appears to be derived from the glycogen of the liver. Inosuria is a symptom rather than a disease.* The characteristic reaction of inosite is exhibited when a solution of the substance is evaporated with nitric acid nearly to dryness on platinum, and the residue, moistened with a little hydrate of ammonium and a solution of chloride of calcium, is again evaporated to dryness: a marked rose-color appears,—which does not happen when true sugars are treated in the manner described.

Extractive matters, in certain diseased conditions, drain off from the blood, and sometimes in large quantity. Owen Rees suggested the tincture of galls as their test.† Healthy urine is scarcely affected by tincture of galls; the blood-extractives are immediately precipitated by it. This precipitate must not be confounded with that of the earthy and potassium salts which is thrown down from all kinds of urine after the lapse of five or ten minutes, by the spirit contained in the tincture. Should albumen be present in the urine, it must be separated by boiling and filtration before applying the test.

The presence in the urine of the blood-extractives indicates merely the escape of blood-material, and proves the existence of congestion or inflammation of some part of the urinary surfaces. Rees has pointed out‡ that in Bright's disease the extractives can be found in the urine before albumen is met with, and also that they exist after the albumen has disappeared: thus, on the one

---

* Gallois, De l'Inosurie, 1864.

† London Medical Gazette, 1851, New Series, vol. xiii. p. 136.

‡ Guy's Hospital Reports, 3d Series, vol. xiv. p. 431.

hand, warning us of the approach of albuminuria, and, on the other, against too early a belief in convalescence; for, as he justly observes, so long as the blood is losing its extractives so long is the patient in peril. The presence of the extractives also enables us to diagnosticate nephritic irritation from renal calculus, before albumen, blood, or pus has appeared. It is highly probable that extractives will be found preceding albumen in urine in most cases. To the delicate test by guaiacum for the crystalloids of the blood, which has been used to detect this prealbuminuric stage, we shall presently more particularly refer.

Albumen.—Urine may be albuminous from admixture with blood or pus, or from transudation of the albumen of the serum of the blood through the walls of the vessels of the kidneys. The forms of albumen in the urine are chiefly serum-albumen, paraglobulin, and globulin, though peptone and propeptone are also found. Sometimes the albumen appears only for a short time in the urine; at other times it is permanent; and in accordance with the length of its stay its significance varies. It has been thought to be present in small quantities in healthy urine, as is also stated of sugar and of oxalic acid, but the evidence of this is very uncertain.* But let us here examine the tests announcing the presence of the foreign substance.

There are several methods enabling us to ascertain the occurrence of albumen. Of these, the chief are:

Heat, which coagulates the albumen;

Nitric acid, which causes a white precipitate;

Corrosive sublimate, which also occasions a precipitate.

The first and second of these tests are the most convenient and the most in use; but they must be employed with certain precautions, and care must be taken not to rush to a conclusion that albumen is present until several sources of fallacy have been guarded against. For instance, the application of *heat* may render the fluid thick by throwing down the phosphates instead of the suspected albumen. We can, however, easily avoid being led into error by adding nitric acid, which causes the turbidity to disappear, if it be owing to the phosphates. Again, if the urine

---

* See Posner, Virchow's Archiv, Bd. lxxix.; and Senator, Die Albuminurie im gesunden und kranken Zustande, Berlin, 1882.

be alkaline and the quantity of albumen small, heat will not produce coagulation. Hence the urine must be rendered slightly acid before heat is applied. Acetic acid, which does not precipitate albumen, may be added for the purpose. A highly-acid urine behaves like an alkaline urine; in it, too, albumen may fail to be exhibited by heat.

The addition of *nitric acid* may give rise to a precipitate which is not albumen. It may deposit the urates, or even uric acid. But heat here is the touchstone. The boiling urine clears quickly, if the opacity be not caused by coagulated albumen.

Now, as both the heat and the nitric acid test may lead to wrong conclusions, if trusted to exclusively, we must, to obviate sources of error, in every case employ both. The best method of proceeding is to boil the urine, after having ascertained it to be of acid reaction, in a test-tube, by the flame of a spirit-lamp, and then to add the acid. Or a second specimen may be tested according to a plan proposed by Heller: a small conical glass, about one-third full of urine, is held in an inclined position in the left hand; twenty drops of nitric acid are then allowed to flow gradually down the side of the vessel; the acid collects at the bottom, and above it will be seen an accurately-defined layer of coagulated albumen, while about this there may be a whitish, ill-defined cloud, consisting of urates. From the depth of the sharply-marked cone we may estimate the amount of albumen. When it is faint, whitish, and only about 2 to 3 millimetres (0.078 to 0.118 inch) high, the albumen is less than $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. When the zone is double as high, snow-white, and distinctly to be recognized without using a black background, albumen is present in the quantity of $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. When on the addition of the acid the albumen appears lumpy, a considerable share of it falling to the bottom, we may estimate that it is present to the amount of 1 or 2 per cent. or more.

The quantity of nitric acid used must be neither too much nor too little. A large amount redissolves the albumen; merely a drop, on the other hand, may retard instead of favoring coagulation, which then does not take place even when the urine is boiled. In testing for albumen by means of heat and nitric acid, there may be no immediate response, yet after a few hours a flocculent precipitate may form and fall to the bottom of

the tube.* This precipitate is not dissolved on again applying heat.

Sometimes urine is encountered on which neither the heat nor the acid test yields the customary result. This is owing to its containing a modified form of albumen. Such a case was published by Bence Jones.† No coagulation was produced by heat, and none by nitric acid, unless the urine was subsequently heated and permitted to cool. The solid that formed on cooling disappeared on heating. The substance which was precipitated by alcohol was the hydrated deutoxide of albumen. The patient was laboring under mollities ossium. Basham recommends the tincture of galls as a test for this modified form of albumen. Scherer, too, has met with a form of albumen perceptible from the solution containing it by alcohol, but not by heat; boiling causing a mere turbidity. Gowers‡ notes a peculiar kind of albumen in the urine that is soluble at the temperature of boiling water, heat and nitric acid producing no precipitate; nor does alcohol in moderate quantity; while a moderate quantity of nitric acid throws down an abundant sediment in cold urine. It may well be questioned whether there are not a number of albuminous forms in urine in different conditions,—some, like the peptones, the result of incomplete digestion; others, like paraglobulin, derived from the blood.§ But Senator has recently taught us to view both peptonuria and propeptonuria as due to altered blood-composition.

And as regards the tests for these different forms of albumen, it may here in general terms be stated that peptone and propeptone are not coagulated by the heat test. But in urine acidulated by a few drops of acetic acid, and then treated by a solution of ferrocyanide of potassium, a white cloud indicates these—or rather the latter—albuminous substances, which are distinct from the commonly present forms of albumen, the sero-albumen especially, for which the heat and nitric acid tests are employed. Propeptone is also precipitated in cold acidulated urine by nitric acid,

---

* Andrew Clark, London Hospital Reports, vol. i. p. 226.

† Philosophical Transactions for 1848.

‡ Lancet, July, 1878.

§ Senator, Virchow's Archiv, Bd. lx., 1879; Brunton and Power, St. Barth. Hosp. Rep., 1877; Neubauer and Vogel, *op. cit.*, 7th ed., p. 384, Amer. Transl.

by chloride of sodium, and by sulphate of magnesium; the deposit disappears on heating. Peptone itself, much more often met with in urine than parapeptone, is not precipitated by the acetic acid and ferrocyanide test just mentioned, but by tannin, by corrosive sublimate, and by picric acid. Peptonuria is common in phosphorus-poisoning, and during the absorption of exudations containing peptone, as in pleurisy, in pneumonia, in rheumatism. Globulin may not be detected by the ordinary tests, but sulphate of magnesium precipitates it.

Méhu has recommended* the following *carbolic acid* solution as a test for albumen:

Of crystallized carbolic acid and commercial acetic acid, each 1 part by weight; of alcohol, 90 per cent., 2 parts. This solution undergoes no change by keeping. It is used as follows. To 100 grammes of urine add 2 cc. of commercial nitric acid, and thoroughly mix. Upon the addition of 10 cc. of the carbolic acid solution the albumen is precipitated in white flakes. In testing highly-albuminous urine or albuminous solutions charged with salts, the addition of nitric acid is scarcely required; nor is it for ordinary purposes necessary to add an exact quantity of the carbolic acid solution. The test is delicate, and may be employed for quantitative examinations, as it precipitates the albumen unchanged. This is collected by filtering, washed with water, later with alcohol, dried at 110° Cent., and weighed. But the accuracy of the test has been impugned by several observers. A mixture of equal parts of acetic and carbolic acids is stated to make a more trustworthy solution.†

Another test is that by *picric acid.* A few drops of a saturated solution of the acid are added to the urine in the test-tube drop by drop; a white cloud instantly follows the admixture, and the amount of coagulation that ensues is in proportion to the amount of albumen. Johnson‡ has recently told us that this test is a very delicate one for albumen, detecting the minutest quantities. But it is subject to many fallacies. An excess of albuminous urine dissolves the precipitate formed by picric acid. A precipitate

---

* Archives Générales de Médecine, March, 1869, p. 268.

† Medical Times and Gazette, Sept. 1874.

‡ Lancet, Nov. 1882.

is caused by the peptones when none of the ordinary form of albumen is present, also by the potassium salts, or if cinchona or its salts have been taken within twenty-four hours.* *Metaphosphoric acid*, which is, however, a very unstable acid, is said to be a very delicate test.† It precipitates also the peptones.

It is often of service to determine the exact amount of albumen voided with the urine. This may be accomplished by adding a small quantity of acetic acid to a weighed quantity of urine, which is then to be boiled. The precipitate is collected on a filter, dried, and weighed. An easier and ordinarily sufficiently accurate method consists in adding a small quantity of acetic acid to a specimen of urine, boiling, and allowing the flaky precipitate to settle in the test-tube, taking care always to employ test-tubes of the same size; the proportion of precipitate to the entire bulk is then expressed as one-fifth, one-eighth, etc., as the case may be.

Blood.—The passage of blood with the urine constitutes hæmaturia. The urine is of a red color, or of a more or less dingy or smoky hue, and deposits, on standing, a reddish-brown or a dark coffee-ground sediment. If much blood be present, small, irregular masses are seen at the bottom of the vessel.

The appearance of urine containing blood is therefore not uniform. But, whatever the look to the naked eye, the diagnosis is at once rendered certain by the use of the microscope. And only by this means can it be rendered certain; for urine may be red or black, from the admixture of various pigments derived from substances swallowed as food or medicine, or belonging to the economy. Thus, beet-root, some kinds of strawberries, logwood, and rhubarb impart a deep-red color, which may be the cause of groundless alarms; or urine deeply tinged with bile, or discolored by fever, may be thought to signify the occurrence of hemorrhage from the urinary passages.

The chemical tests for blood are, on the whole, inferior to the microscopic examination. But we may have sometimes to resort to them. I have found a rough test in the addition of carbolic acid, which not only coagulates the albumen, but also changes the color of the fluid. It does not produce the same peculiar reddish

---

* Cooke and Watkins, Medical News, Phila., Oct. 27, 1883.

† Grigg, British Medical Journal, May, 1880.

tinge with bile, or, so far as I have tried, with any other substance. The guaiacum test is regarded as very accurate. It is said by Mahomed to detect infinitesimal traces of blood, or rather its characteristic crystalloids, when neither the microscope nor the spectroscope nor the nitric acid test for albumen affords any indication of their presence. It is especially valuable in detecting the prealbuminuric stage of Bright's disease; in which hæmoglobin appears in the urine before albumen.* The test, as modified by Stevenson, consists in adding to a few drops of urine in a small test-tube a drop of tincture of guaiacum and then a few drops of ozonic ether. The mixture is agitated, and as the ether collects at the top it carries with it the blue color produced by the hæmoglobin, leaving the urine colorless below. If saliva or a salt of iodine be present, the test is fallacious. The spectroscope affords a very delicate test. The characteristic bands of hæmoglobin of yellow and green are seen between D and E. If the hæmoglobin be in a state of destruction or reduction, only one broad band appears.

But the microscope, as already stated, is the means most employed. The corpuscles we detect with it are not always of uniform appearance, yet they are never collected in rouleaux. But, after having found blood-corpuscles to indicate the true nature of the changed hue of the excretion, the questions remain to be solved, at what point has the blood been poured out? Is it really from the urinary organs? and if it be from them, whence?—from the kidneys, from the bladder, or from some other portion of the tract? Again, what morbid state lies at the root of the hemorrhage?

Now, the first of these questions must always be answered at the onset. Blood may flow from the vagina or uterus and become mixed with the urinary secretion, or it may have been added for purposes of deception. In the former case, a careful inquiry into the state of these organs, or, if necessary, a digital examination, will eliminate the source of error; in the latter, drawing off the urine by the catheter will detect the imposture. When we have fully satisfied ourselves that the blood is derived from the urinary organs, the next point to be ascertained—and clinically its importance cannot be overrated—is, whether it proceeds from the kidney or from the bladder. To determine this, we have not only

---

* Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, 1874.

to study the character of the fluid excreted, but also to investigate closely all the conditions of the accident.

If the blood come from the bladder, it is not equally diffused through the urine; the fluid discharged is at first clear or nearly so, but at the end of the act of micturition is much more deeply colored, or pure blood, in a liquid form or in clots, is voided. Then, too, there is usually pain over the bladder, with a frequent desire to pass water, and a stoppage in doing so.

When the blood is derived from the kidney, we discover, on the one hand, pain in the lumbar region, and other symptoms pointing to the affected organ, the existence of albumen in considerable quantities in the urine, or the passage of gravel. Clots are not encountered in renal hemorrhage, except when the blood coagulates in the infundibulum or the ureter and is gradually forced downward. Such clots are of a whitish color, and generally of cylindrical shape. In their passage toward the bladder and out of the urethra they become often the source of distressing pain. They are very significant, yet they are not absolutely pathognomonic of renal hemorrhage; for coagula formed in the bladder may be retained there for some time, and lose their color before they are expelled. Sometimes we meet with little solid or gelatinous fibrinous coagula which bespeak simply localized fibrinous exudation from some part of the urinary passages.

Aid in diagnosis may be derived from the study of the shape of the clots, which for this purpose should be floated out in water. According to Hilton,* they will oftentimes be exact moulds or casts of the cavity in which the blood was effused. Thus, for instance, coagula formed within the bladder have a somewhat irregular, circular outline, and are flattened in shape, with bevelled and serrated edges.

The use of the microscope, furthermore, is very valuable in the differential diagnosis. The epithelium which is mixed with the blood from the kidney is not flat and in scales, like that from the bladder, but small and more or less round or columnar; nor are there fibrinous shreds to be seen. Hofmann and Ultzmann direct attention to the various size of the corpuscles as significant of the hæmaturia which attends parenchymatous affections of the kidney;

* Guy's Hospital Reports, 3d Series, vol. xiii. p. 19 *et seq.*

besides the normal disk-formed corpuscles, which are, however, frequently quite colorless, very small, even dust-like blood-corpuscles are met with. Sometimes the blood-globules are seen to be collected on casts that have been moulded within the renal tubes. These blood-casts warrant an absolute conclusion as to the source of the hemorrhage. But they do not always occur; and their absence, therefore, is not so valuable a proof as their presence.

Although, then, there is no one constant and unequivocal sign of either renal or vesical hemorrhage, we may generally arrive, by care, at a correct knowledge of the source whence the blood proceeds. In perplexing cases we should obtain specimens of urine for examination in the manner recommended in the early pages of this chapter.

But let us suppose that the origin of the flow has been satisfactorily settled: it still remains to determine what is the probable cause of the bleeding. Here, too, trustworthy knowledge is not to be obtained, save by careful analysis of the group of symptoms.

Renal hæmaturia.—When of renal origin, the hæmaturia is often due to an irritation or an inflammation of the kidneys produced by some poison escaping out of the system through this channel, as in scarlatina and in other idiopathic diseases in which the phenomena of acute desquamative nephritis show themselves. Here we have the history of the malady, and the presence of tube-casts and of a considerable amount of albumen in the urine, to explain the meaning of the hemorrhage. The blood is derived from the engorged and ruptured Malpighian corpuscles. But as regards the large amount of albumen present, we must not lay too much stress on this as indicating marked kidney implication. I have known it to happen where the kidneys were not affected.

A congestion of the kidneys of analogous nature, and leading to the same consequences, is occasionally encountered in typhus fever, in smallpox, in malignant measles, and in acute rheumatism. Irritant medicines, too, such as turpentine and cantharides, cause congestion and bloody urine; and so do strains and blows on the back. In all these varied circumstances, a knowledge of the history of the case and a careful survey of its symptoms render the diagnosis positive.

Renal hæmaturia of more chronic character is generally due to cancer of the kidney; to cystic degeneration; to ulceration within

the pelvis of the organ; or to irritation, with or without ulceration, set up by a calculus. In the first of these affections there is nothing peculiar in the urine to point out the source of the hæmaturia until the disease is far advanced, when pus, and sometimes disorganized cancerous tissue, may be detected in the sediment. The manifestations of cystic degeneration are uncertain unless we can detect a large tumor; and the signs of a non-calculous pyelitis are not sufficiently definite to enable us to distinguish this rare malady with anything like accuracy. The existence of a calculus —one of the most common, if not the most common, of the agents producing hæmaturia—is indicated as the source of the hemorrhage by localized pain and by the bleeding having followed active exertion, or a jar of the body from a fall, and by its recurring from time to time under circumstances like those just mentioned, favorable to the disturbance of a calculus lodged in the kidney. The presumption of this being the reason of the repeated bleeding is converted almost into certainty if on any occasion a stony concretion have been expelled. Simon has catheterized the ureters and thus determined renal calculi; but this is not a procedure easy to imitate.

There has been described, under the name of paroxysmal or *intermittent hæmaturia*, or *paroxysmal hæmoglobinuria*, a disease which differs from ordinary renal hemorrhage in that in the latter the urine is not only coagulable by heat and nitric acid, but also contains blood-corpuscles; while in the former, although coagulable by heat and nitric acid, it exhibits very few or no blood-corpuscles, and the coloring-matter is not deposited on standing; there is blood dissolution, and the coloring-matter only is found in the urine. The dissolved hæmoglobin may be found in the serum of the blood. It may be necessary to use the guaiacum test or the spectroscope to develop the presence of the dissolved hæmoglobin. The urine voided is of a deep blood-color, and within an hour or two, perhaps, changes suddenly to a pale straw-color. It shows an increased proportion of urea. According to Greenhow,* crystals of oxalate of lime are constantly passed during a paroxysm, and are absent at other times. The affection is unattended by any permanent lesion of the kidneys. It is paroxysmal in form, and

* Transactions of Clinical Society, 1868, vol. i.

is not of malarious origin,* though it is clear that it is often confounded with hemorrhagic malarial fever, with which it has, as we shall farther on see, many symptoms in common. The disease is ushered in by a chill, which is followed by only an imperfect hot stage, and more rarely by sweating; in some instances immoderate yawning and stretching of the limbs are the initiatory symptoms, and urticaria and local cyanotic appearances and great thirst are observed. The temperature may be normal, or rise to be high. Transitory albuminuria is occasionally associated. The etiology of the disease is unknown. It often happens in syphilitic subjects. In those predisposed, brain-worry brings on attacks; rest and food may prevent them. But the influence of cold seems to be the most potent cause.†

There is also a form of hæmaturia which is endemic and depends upon the presence of a parasite (Bilharzia hæmatobia). It prevails in the Mauritius, certain parts of Cape Colony, Natal, Egypt, and Brazil. The parasite inhabits mainly the small vessels of the mucous membrane of the urinary passages and the kidneys, and it gains access to these parts chiefly during the act of bathing in the rivers. Persons affected with the Bilharzia hæmatobia are often observed to pass small renal calculi of oxalate of lime having for their nuclei the ova of this parasite.‡

Further, there is a form of hæmaturia peculiar to infants. This has been described by Parrot,§ under the name of *renal tubal hæmaturia*, and is characterized by hæmaturia and the accumulation in the tubules of the kidney of the red globules of the blood, and by a bronze discoloration of the skin, and cephalic symptoms.

Besides these causes, renal hemorrhage may result from an altered state of the blood. Hæmaturia of this kind is encountered in purpura and in scurvy.

Vesical hæmaturia.—To consider now vesical hæmaturia. One

---

* Vide Greenhow, *loc. cit.;* also Pavy, Trans. of Path. Soc. of Lond., vol. xviii.; Druitt, Medical Times and Gazette, vol. i., 1873; Lichtheim, in Volkmann's Sammlung Klin. Vorträge, 1878, No. 134; Fleischer, Berlin. Klin. Woch., No. 47, 1881.

† Rosenbach, Berlin. Klin. Woch., 1880; Mackenzie, Lancet, Feb. 1884.

‡ Geo. Harley, in Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xlvii. p. 55, and vol. lii. p. 379.

§ Archives de Physiologie, Sept. 1873.

source to which it may be owing is a congestion of the bladder, as witnessed in fevers of a low type. Another is irritant diuretics. Another is blood-effusion from purpura or the hemorrhagic diathesis. Yet another is inflammation, whether acute or chronic, and whether of traumatic origin or brought on by a stone. In most of these contingencies the history of the case and the local symptoms establish the diagnostic distinctions; in arriving at which we are often materially aided by the introduction of a sound into the bladder. It has been claimed for the *endoscope* that it also assists greatly in the diagnosis; but this instrument has not answered the expectations that were entertained of it.

Another form of hemorrhage from the bladder is dependent upon tumor or malignant growths on its mucous coat. Usually these are attended with pain, with a constant desire to empty the viscus, and with considerable emaciation and a general cachectic condition. The fluid which is passed frequently contains pus, and, as the malady advances, from time to time large quantities of blood. Yet it is not a little singular that the appearance of the blood in the excretion may be the first sign of disturbance.*

Vesical hæmaturia, more frequently than renal, occurs as a vicarious discharge. Persons who are subject to bleeding piles lose blood occasionally from the bladder, instead of from the rectum. But, in obscure cases of this kind, before arriving at a definite conclusion it is necessary to bear in mind that some writers, Thudichum prominently among them, believe that true vesical hemorrhoids are not uncommon.

Blood may be discharged from other parts of the urinary apparatus as well as from the bladder or the kidneys. It may come from the *prostate gland* or the *urethra*. Now, in either case the bleeding is usually very profuse, and large quantities of blood are passed pure, or at first unmixed with urine. Besides, there are local signs of disease of these parts, furnishing important points of discrimination. But this subject cannot be here pursued: it belongs rather to the domain of surgery than to that of medicine.

Such, then, are the various conditions under which hæmaturia may be noticed. As regards its gravity, it is evident that this

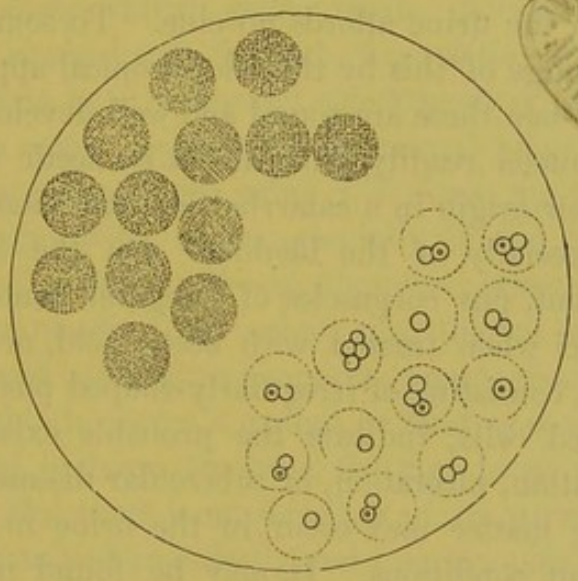
---

* A case in point is reported by Todd, Case XI., Lectures on Urinary Diseases.

depends less upon the hemorrhage itself than upon the disorder of which the hemorrhage is a symptom. The flow of blood in itself is very rarely fatal. One of the worst consequences it may entail is the retention of a clot which serves as a nucleus for the formation of a calculus.

Pus.—Urine containing pus deposits an opaque creamy sediment or a glairy mass, is generally alkaline, and always slightly albuminous. If the deposit be agitated with an equal quantity of liquor potassæ, a dense gelatinous mass results. This is the chemical test for pus. But it is a clumsy one, compared with the rapid and absolute diagnosis of the pus corpuscles by means of

FIG. 46.



Pus corpuscles; those at the lower part of the field exhibit the action of acetic acid on the corpuscles.

the microscope; this is especially valuable where the amount of pus is so small as to form no deposit.

A deposit of phosphates may be mistaken for pus; a few drops of acetic acid clear it up, but do not influence pus. Sometimes a large amount of mucus is mixed with the purulent sediment, or a deposit due wholly to the former ingredient is so considerable that it is mistaken for pus. Yet the mucous deposit shows distinct points of difference: it is less dense, and collects more in clouds at the bottom of the vessel; and it does not under any test show albumen. Again, the microscope is a valuable means of discrimination. In place of pus corpuscles,—those well-known granular

spherical bodies with their multiple nuclei,—quantities of epithelium are always seen to be entangled in the transparent mucus, and the action of acetic acid develops the filaments of mucin. Sometimes, also, there are thin flakes of cylindrical bodies, unlike any appearance exhibited by pus.

Yet, when the urine is strongly ammoniacal, even the microscope does not furnish a certain test; for the salts of ammonia obliterate the distinctive pus globules and convert pus into a slimy mass, in which nothing but the nuclei may be distinguishable.

The occurrence of pus in the urine is a sign of suppuration somewhere in the genito-urinary system, or a proof that an abscess has opened into and is being discharged through this channel. But as to the exact seat of the formation of the abnormal product, its existence in the urine affords no clue. To some extent, however, we can judge of this by the microscopical appearance of the corpuscles. When these are round and well developed, with their characteristic nuclei readily brought out by acetic acid, they generally have their origin in a catarrhal inflammation of the mucous membrane, especially of the bladder. On the other hand, as Vogel points out, pus corpuscles of irregular contour, exhibiting irregular nuclei when treated with acetic acid, or an ill-defined granular mass, consisting of irregularly-shaped pus corpuscles and partly-destroyed cells, indicate the probable existence of deep-seated suppuration, ulceration, or tubercular disease.

Fat.—Fatty matter may occur in the urine in various forms and in different conditions. It may be found in the shape of globules, when oil or milk has been added to the urine for purposes of deception, or when the former article has been swallowed for some time in considerable quantities, as for instance during the administration of cod-liver oil. Fat, too, may be met with in the urine in phosphorus-poisoning and after fractures. It is also encountered in globules of varying size, either free, in cells, or in tube-casts, as in fatty degeneration of the kidneys.

In some cases it is met with in a molecular state, imparting to the urine a milky appearance, to which the name *chylous urine* has been given. The cause of this milky urine is not positively known. Beale considers* that the condition does not depend

* Kidney Diseases and Urinary Deposits, 3d edit., p. 309.

upon any permanent morbid change in the secreting structure of the kidney, and that the chylous character of the urine is intimately connected with the absorption of chyle; but precisely how the urine acquires that character is uncertain. It may continue for years without impairment of the general health, being always perceptibly increased by exercise.* In the tropics chylous urine has been often found in connection with parasites, with the Distomum hæmatobium and the Filaria sanguinis hominis.

The tests for fat are its solubility in ether, and its microscopical characters. Lee and Atlee have pointed out† an illusory detection of fat. They found, in testing a specimen of urine, that the ether rose to the top so charged with matter as to resemble a half-liquid pomade. Separated by a pipette and spontaneously evaporated, it left a dirty-whitish greasy mass. A careful examination of this residue showed that, instead of consisting of fatty acids, it contained nothing but the normal constituents of the urine, for it was soluble in water, reappearing as normal urine. It was then ascertained that almost any urine will form an emulsion when violently agitated with ether, especially if the ether contain a small amount of alcohol. When, therefore, ether appears to dissolve out fatty matter from urine, the ethereal solution should be separated, and allowed to evaporate spontaneously, and if the residue be soluble in water it cannot be held to contain fat.

When passed in large amounts, fat may be evident to the unassisted eye. But there is no certainty of its presence unless the sediment be examined chemically and microscopically. The opalescence of urine caused by a sediment of urates has been mistaken for that from oily matter, and so also has been the pellicle which often forms on urine, and which consists not of fat, but of vibriones, fungi, and crystals of the triple phosphates. The "kyestein" pellicle observed in the pregnant state is of similar kind, though some oily matter may enter into its composition.

A urine which spontaneously coagulates soon after being voided, owing to *fibrin*, a fibrinuria, is very uncommon except in the Isle

* See cases of the disorder in the papers of Bence Jones, Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, 1850–53; of Gubler, Gazette Médicale de Paris, 1858; and of Isaacs, Transactions of New York Academy of Medicine, vol. ii.; also Beale, Kidney Diseases and Urinary Deposits, and Roberts on Urinary Diseases.

† Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., April, 1869, p. 357.

of France and in Brazil. A thick urine may be due to pus dissolved in alkalies, as in certain bladder affections. But the thick matter is at once greatly thinned by water, and on the addition of acetic acid a white precipitate of alkaline albuminate falls.*

Sediments.—In connection with the ingredients of the urine, the nature of the urinary sediments has been discussed, and it has been insisted that they cannot be accurately determined save by a microscopical examination. I shall here only group together their general characteristics:

1. A light and flocculent cloudy deposit is commonly mucus, entangling epithelial cells, bacteria, or spermatozoa.

2. A dense, abundant, white deposit is generally composed of urates or phosphates; but it may be pus or extraneous matter.

3. A yellow or pink deposit is almost always due to urates.

4. A granular or crystalline deposit, of reddish or dark-brown color and small in quantity, is uric acid.

5. A dark, sooty or dingy-red deposit is blood.

The following table may serve a useful purpose, in showing how both the sediments and the soluble urinary ingredients are affected by the reagents commonly employed:

TABLE EXHIBITING THE ACTION OF THE MAIN REAGENTS EMPLOYED IN THE EXAMINATION OF THE URINE.

SPECIFIC GRAVITY	High	Urine high-colored	Increase of urea, uric acid, etc.
		Urine pale	Diabetes.
	Low	Urine high-colored or normal	Certain forms of Bright's disease.
		Urine pale	Excess of water.
HEAT	Throws down deposit	Soluble in acid	Phosphates.
		Insoluble in acid	Albumen.
	Dissolves deposit		Urates.
	Does not dissolve deposit		Uric acid.
			Phosphates.
NITRIC ACID	Precipitates	Quickly	Albumen.
		More gradually	Uric acid.
			Crystals of nitrate of urea.

* Hofmann and Ultzmann, *op. cit.*

TABLE EXHIBITING THE ACTION OF THE MAIN REAGENTS EMPLOYED IN THE EXAMINATION OF THE URINE.—*Continued.*

NITRIC ACID.—*Continued.*	Dissolves	Earthy phosphates.	
		Alkaline phosphates.	
		Oxalates.	
	Causes decomposition under effervescence	With heat	Urea decomposed into carbonate of ammonium.
		Without heat	Carbonate of calcium.
			Uric acid.
	Produces play of color	Bile-pigment.	
HYDROCHLORIC ACID	Precipitates	Uric acid.	
	Transforms	Urates into uric acid.	
	Detects, by violet change of color	Uroxanthin or indican.	
SULPHURIC ACID	Changes color of urine	Brown	Urohæmatin.
		Crimson or violet (if sugar have been added)	Biliary acids.
		Violet	Indican.
ACETIC ACID	Precipitates deposit (not soluble in excess of the acid)	Mucus.	
	Precipitates with ferrocyanide of potassium	Albumen and propeptone.	
PICRIC ACID	Precipitates	The albuminates, including peptone and propeptone.	
LIQUOR POTASSÆ	Precipitates	White deposit—earthy phosphates.	
		Red deposit—blood.	
	On boiling, turns urine brown	Sugar.	
	Dissolves	Uric acid.	
		Deposits of urates.	
	Forms gelatinous mass	Pus.	

TABLE EXHIBITING THE ACTION OF THE MAIN REAGENTS EMPLOYED IN THE EXAMINATION OF THE URINE.—*Continued.*

LIQUOR AMMONIÆ	Precipitates	Earthy phosphates.	
	Dissolves	Cystine.	
SOLUTION OF CHLORIDE OF BARIUM	Precipitates	Deposit soluble in free acid.	Phosphates.
		Deposit insoluble in acids.	Sulphates.
NITRATE OF SILVER	Precipitates	Yellow deposit, soluble in nitric acid and ammonia.	Alkaline phosphates.
		White deposit, insoluble in nitric acid, but soluble in ammonia.	Chloride of sodium.
ALCOHOL OR ETHER	Precipitates	Albumen.	
	Dissolves	Hippuric acid.	
	Does not dissolve	Uric acid.	
ETHER	Dissolves	Fat.	

URINARY ORGANS.

Diseases of the Kidney of which Pain is a Prominent Symptom.

This group embraces acute inflammation of the kidney, and those painful affections classed under the term nephralgia.

Nephritis.—Acute inflammation of the kidney is chiefly observed in old persons and in damp climates. It may be occasioned by an attack of acute rheumatism, by direct violence to the organ, or by the irritation of a calculus; but probably its most frequent cause is exposure.

It begins with a chill, soon followed by fever. The pulse is small and hard, the skin is frequently dry. There are nausea and vomiting, and at times diarrhœa with tenesmus. The urine is voided drop by drop; it is red, and may contain blood. The patient complains of pain in the renal region, sometimes dull, at other times sharp and lancinating, and augmented by pressure and

by moving. The pain is not limited to the kidney, but radiates to the diaphragm and to the bladder. With it are often associated numbness of the thigh of the affected side and retraction of the testicle.

The disease may occur in both kidneys; yet it rarely affects more than one. It lasts from one to three weeks, and generally terminates in resolution. But it may lead to suppuration and disorganization of the organ.

The disorder is recognized by the pain, the fever, the retraction of the testicle, and the appearance of the urine. It differs from an attack of colic by the signs of disturbance of the urinary organs, by the seat of the pain, and by the fever; from rheumatic pains in the back, by the former of these symptoms. Then, in lumbago we rarely find much febrile excitement, nor are there nausea and vomiting, or numbness along the course of the anterior crural nerve; but, on the other hand, the pain is much more influenced by movements, especially by stooping and such other motions as call the muscles of the back into play. Congestion of the kidneys is distinguished from inflammation by its affecting both sides, by the absence of protracted or severe pain, and by the comparatively slight derangement of the urinary functions. Further, the congestion is not idiopathic, and we can generally trace it to the swallowing of some irritating substance, or to the poison of a febrile malady, such as smallpox or typhus.

Chronic nephritis, if such a disease really exist irrespective of the forms of it associated with albuminous urine and belonging therefore to Bright's disease, is so ill-defined and uncertain a malady that it has no signs which positively announce its presence.

Nephralgia.—Severe pain in the kidney, unconnected with inflammation of the organ, is ordinarily caused by the passage of a calculus. In such cases we have all the symptoms of acute inflammation, save the fever, although passing elevations of temperature are not uncommon; the pain, too, is much more violent, and ends as suddenly as it began. With reference to the diagnosis, the complaint may be confounded with the same maladies as nephritis, and the differences are identical as between nephritis and the ailments resembling it, except, of course, that we must leave out of consideration any indications afforded by febrile signs. Nephralgia exhibits a great similarity to colic; but this has

already been discussed at some length; and in particular cases we are often much aided by the knowledge that in "renal colic" our patient has on a former occasion passed renal concretions.

The amount of pain varies according to the magnitude of the stone and its character. As a rule, calculi composed of *oxalate of lime* give rise to most pain. We may distinguish them by their roughness and irregularity, and their brown or dark-gray color; those of *uric acid* and *urates* are reddish and much softer, and not jagged, and, unlike calculi consisting of the salts of lime, are combustible on platinum foil, leaving a mere trace of residue, while the oxalate of lime calculus leaves considerable residue, and is soluble in mineral acids without effervescence. Calculi of the *mixed phosphates* are white, very brittle, soluble in acids, insoluble in alkalies, and fuse in the blow-pipe flame. The mixed phosphates rarely form a stone entirely, being often only an incrustation around a blood-coagulum or a foreign body, or having a kernel of uric acid. Indeed, the majority of phosphatic stones have uric acid centres, while calculi of uric acid or its salts possess, as a rule, the same composition throughout; calculi of oxalates have often a nucleus of uric acid and a crust of phosphates. *Xanthine* and *cystine* are the rarer constituents of stones. The former, like uric acid and the ammonium and sodium urates, is consumed by heat, and burns without visible flame, but the murexide test exhibits an orange-yellow color; cystine burns with a bluish-white flame, emitting an odor like that of burning fat, and the powder is soluble in dilute ammonia. The crystallization of the ingredients of the urine forming a calculus is very apt to take place around particles of mucus.

As already stated, we have in the severity of the pain a sign indicative of the nature of the case. Still, there are states in which *paroxysms of pain* referred to the neighborhood of the kidney are attributable to far other causes than the passage of a calculus. Leaving out of consideration that doubtful disease, pure neuralgia of the kidney, we find a few affections—very rare, it is true—which closely simulate the passage of a renal calculus.

The first of these is the pain occasioned by an inflamed and ulcerated ureter. Todd relates a case of the kind.* The patient

* Clinical Lectures, Lect. II., on Diseases of the Urinary Organs.

had severe attacks of lancinating pain, referred to the right loin, lasting for weeks, and accompanied by constant and intractable vomiting. The urine contained pus in varying quantity, but neither blood nor calculous matter could be detected. At one time he continued free from any paroxysm for four years. After death the most careful search was made for a calculus, but none could be discovered. The ureter of the right side was thickened throughout the greater part of its course, and deposits of lymph adhered to its mucous membrane. A somewhat similar train of phenomena may occur from an irritation or inflammation of the ureter, caused by the poison of rheumatism or gout, although the paroxysms of pain are apt to be neither so severe nor of so long duration.

Another morbid condition closely resembling the passage of a renal calculus may result from malarial poison. How close this resemblance may be, the following case will show:

A soldier, twenty-four years of age, of fair complexion, and evidently of strong constitution, was seized rather suddenly with pain over the left kidney. The loin was sensitive to the touch, and appeared somewhat red and swollen. The skin was hot; the pulse 100. The urine was not found to be abnormal, though containing a reddish coloring-matter. The pain continued for several days, becoming more severe, notwithstanding that by direction of Dr. Hilborne West, under whose charge the man was, and with whom I saw him, six ounces of blood were drawn from near the affected part. On the fourth day of the disorder the patient was assailed with excruciating pain along the course of the ureter, attended with the voiding, at short intervals, of a high-colored urine. The attack lasted from six o'clock in the evening until five o'clock the next morning, leaving the patient much exhausted; the only relief throughout its duration being obtained from the inhalation of chloroform. At six o'clock that evening another seizure, of equal violence, set in; and, after the lapse of twenty-four hours, again another. Seeing the recurrence of the paroxysms at about the same time of each day, and learning from the patient that a few months before he had had a remittent fever, which had left behind an irregular intermittent, we resolved upon the administration of large doses of sulphate of quinia in the interval between the paroxysms. The seizure did not take place

that night; but, the remedy being a day or two afterward suspended, the fourth night was again a night of anguish. The antiperiodic was resumed, and continued, in lessened doses, for three weeks. The patient remained under Dr. West's observation for about six weeks after the last attack, gradually recovering his health and spirits. When he was lost sight of, there was still a dull pain in the left lumbar region, with inability to stand erect; but no return of the excruciating intermittent pains.

In a case of this kind it is evident that nothing but a knowledge of the history of the patient, and the noting of the regularly-recurring onsets of the pain, could have led to a correct appreciation of its cause. We sometimes meet with a so-called neuralgia of the bladder, of similar origin, and having much the same symptoms, except that the distressing pain is referred to the bladder. As in the case just detailed, the attacks occur at night.

These remarks are all based on the assumption that the renal pain is very severe and paroxysmal in its character. Let us now briefly inquire into the significance of a steady and less acute pain, premising that we have excluded from consideration abdominal aneurism, affections of the muscles of the back, of the spine, and of the tissues surrounding the kidney, in which diagnosis, of course, we are materially assisted by an examination of the urine.

We meet with *persistent pain* referable to the kidney itself, in inflammation of the organ, especially in that variety of inflammation affecting the infundibula and pelvis, termed pyelitis. We also encounter it in malignant disease of the kidney; sometimes, although it is not then of long duration, from the irritation of concentrated and highly-acid urine; much more generally from the presence of a stone lodged in the kidney. The pain in the latter complaint often extends along the course of the ureter to the testicle, which is retracted and swollen. Not unfrequently there is also tenderness on pressure over the affected kidney, and the pain is greatly increased by active exercise; and it is not uncommon to find, associated with these exacerbations of pain, nausea and vomiting, and the appearance of blood in the urine.

There is yet another point in the diagnosis of the passage of calculi which we must not overlook,—namely, that the pain may be referred to other parts than to the region of the kidney and the course of the ureter. It may be felt near or at the sacrum, and

not merely on one side; it may extend to the bladder and become associated with a painful spasm of this viscus and with the voiding of urine drop by drop; or to the testicle, which becomes sensitive and swells; or to the thigh, which feels numb; or it may be referred to the right hypochondrium and extend downward, but not be perceived in the loin. Under the latter circumstances there may be, with pain of great intensity, coexisting distention of the colon, vomiting, and constipated bowels, and the symptoms so closely resemble those of the passage of a biliary calculus that, as we learn from a case recorded by Owen Rees,* nothing but the detection of blood in the urine prevents error. Again, as happened in two cases which came under my notice, the pain may be referred to the left hypochondrium or along the course of the colon, may be associated with soreness to the touch and with digestive disorders, and may closely simulate an organic lesion of the stomach or intestine. Nothing but careful and repeated examinations of the urine, and observing the irregular and whimsical course the supposed intestinal malady pursues, will enable us to arrive at a knowledge of the truth.

Nor must we be unmindful that a calculus may be months in passing, and that as it changes its position the seat of the pain changes. I had a case of the kind under my charge in a lady about fifty years of age. She suffered for weeks at a time from excruciating pains, beginning in the left kidney, then felt somewhat below it, and finally localized in the neighborhood of the left ovary. She was occasionally free from pain for five or six days. But it was only after fully nine months of recurring suffering that the passage of a calculus the size of a plum-stone, followed by a discharge of large amounts of a gritty substance and a soapy-looking urine, removed her distress. The stone consisted of urates.

The symptoms of renal calculus may, after having existed for a longer or shorter time, entirely cease, owing either to the calculus becoming encysted and thus remaining innocuous, or to its obstructing the ureter, causing retention of the urine, and, by pressure, producing gradual atrophy of the cortical and tubular structures, the kidney being finally converted into a mere bag.

---

* Guy's Hospital Reports, 3d Series, vol. x.

In concluding the consideration of this subject, it will be useful to group together the symptoms by which we may infer the existence of a *calculus in the kidney*. They are: frequent micturition, often attended with pain at the end of the penis; pain in the loin, with or without accompanying soreness, occasionally passing suddenly into a violent paroxysm, with a tendency to shoot along the course of the ureter to the testicle and the hip of the aching side; and in some cases the discharge of pus due to coincident pyelitis. These symptoms become very positive evidence if the blood-extractives be present in the patient's urine, or if this, when examined microscopically, be found to contain blood-corpuscles; or if we know that attacks of hæmaturia have previously happened, and that gravel or small urinary concretions have at any time been discharged. The presence, too, in the urine of microscopic calculi, as Beale shows, points to the existence of larger concretions in the pelvis or in the structure of the kidney. But all these indications are far from being always present. Any one of them, or several of them, may be absent. The renal stones may be so large that they cannot leave the kidney; we may have nothing but the symptoms of a pyelitis, which we may rightly or wrongly suspect to be calculous, and even these symptoms may be wanting. To determine whether both kidneys are implicated in the calculous disease, we must examine the urine during the passage of a renal calculus. If the urine be perfectly healthy, when previously it has been abnormal, we conclude that it comes from a healthy kidney, and that the secretion from the diseased one is temporarily blocked up.

Diseases marked by an Albuminous Condition of the Urine, associated with more or less Dropsy.

Since the great discovery of Bright, that dropsy is frequently dependent on disease of the kidney, revealing its existence by the occurrence of albumen in the urine, a host of laborers have endeavored to enlarge the edifice he both planned and erected; but thus far the results of their work have not materially changed the original fabric. Certain it is that, beyond the researches on the minute character of the urine,—researches which, by detecting the tube-casts, have added to our knowledge in a way not to be overestimated,—little has been brought forward that, in a

clinical point of view, has altered the structure reared by the celebrated physician. The work progressing aims mainly at proving that the disease which bears Bright's name consists of a group of maladies having the common feature of a more or less albuminous state of the urine. But, though I believe this view to be the correct one, I shall, in this sketch, prefer to consider the disorder in the main as it is seen separated by broadly-drawn lines into an acute and a chronic form, endeavoring to incorporate such recently-acquired facts as have a readily-discerned and special diagnostic bearing.

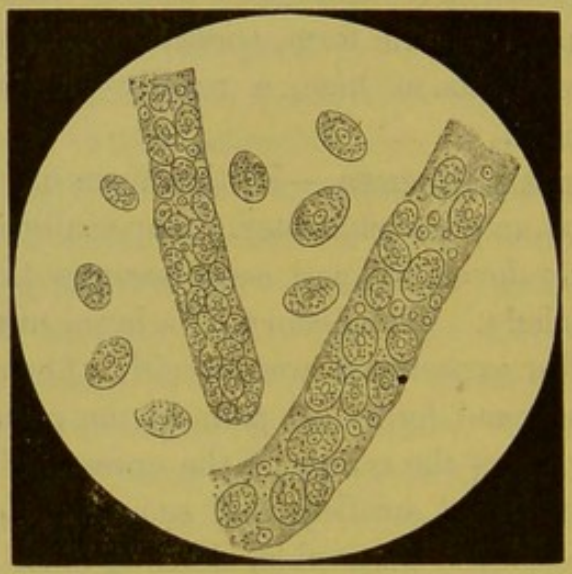
Acute Bright's Disease.—In this form of the affection the symptoms are of an acute character. Especially so is the dropsy, which is quickly developed and soon becomes the most marked token of the malady. The history of a large number of cases is as follows. After exposure to wet or cold, a fever sets in, accompanied by nausea, and by a dull pain in the region of both kidneys, extending along the course of the ureters. The eyelids and face become puffy and swollen, and soon a general œdematous condition of the skin is observable, showing itself very plainly in the extremities, scrotum, and abdominal parietes. Subsequently dropsical effusions frequently take place into the interior cavities.

A similar group of symptoms is apt to be noticed in the acute Bright's disease, the acute parenchymatous nephritis, which so constantly attends scarlatina, except that, following as it does an exhaustive disease, there are from the onset much greater pallor and general debility.

The urine in both these forms of the acute malady is of high specific gravity, and dingy from its admixture with blood. There is a frequent desire to void it, although the whole quantity passed is rather below the natural average. The urine contains a large amount of albumen; a microscopical examination brings to light casts, lined here and there with blood-corpuscles. As the malady progresses, these "blood-casts" disappear, and we find the coagulable material which has been effused into the tubes coated with epithelium, which may be normal or slightly fatty, and with free nuclei; or we observe it to be slightly granular, or quite homogeneous; or we may discern pus globules taking the place of the epithelial cells. Furthermore, crystals of uric acid, of urates, even of oxalates, and a considerable amount of renal epithelium, are objects

often seen in the sediment. The normal constituents of the urine are considerably changed. The chlorides may have disappeared altogether; the phosphates are diminished; the uric acid and the pigments are increased. The amount of urea fluctuates much: it may be either augmented or diminished.

FIG. 47.



Epithelial casts and epithelial cells from the kidneys found in a case of acute Bright's disease (*acute desquamative nephritis*); magnified about 460 diameters.

The constitutional disturbance is not, as a rule, extreme; the pulse, however, may be quick, tense, and full. The skin is generally harsh and dry; nausea and vomiting are of common occurrence.

The urgent symptoms last ordinarily for several weeks. When recovery is about to take place, they abate; the skin becomes moist, the pulse is no longer accelerated, and hand in hand with a diminution of the dropsy the quantity of the urine largely increases. But this, although fortunately the common, is not the invariable issue. The disease may gradually lapse into a chronic form. Or, as sometimes happens, the patient's condition decidedly ameliorates: he leaves his room, as he thinks, well, yet with a certain amount of albumen in his urine; and often then he remains to all appearances in good health, until after a fresh exposure the albumen increases in the urine, and the dropsy and most of the acute symptoms return.

Whatever the attending circumstances, the risk to life, when an attack has been at all prolonged, is greatly increased by the

supervention of local inflammations,—as of the pleura, lungs, peritoneum, or pericardium; or by the sudden effusion of fluid into the pulmonary structure; or by the retention of urea in the blood and consequent uræmic intoxication. If from any of these complications death take place, the kidneys are found to be enlarged and somewhat irregularly congested. The medullary cones are of dark color; their bodies are compressed, while their bases expand into the swollen cortical substance. The surface of the organ is smooth, and the investing capsule is easily detached. Microscopically, the chief changes are found in the convoluted tubes, the epithelium of which is greatly swollen and cloudy.

The recognition of the disease is readily effected. The puffy, pale face; the general dropsy; the albumen in the urine, associated with tube-casts, form a combination of signs so remarkable that it is difficult to mistake their meaning. Many of the same phenomena are encountered, although not always to the same degree, in the chronic form of the malady: what is therefore about to be said of the differential diagnosis of the acute complaint may be in the main applied with almost equal correctness to the chronic ailment.

The chief disorders with which acute Bright's disease is apt to be confounded are:

Acute Nephritis;
Suppurative Nephritis;
Hæmaturia and Purulent Urine;
Simple Albuminuria;
Pulmonary Œdema;
Pleurisy and Pericarditis;
Dropsy;
Coma; Convulsions.

Acute Nephritis.—This differs from acute Bright's disease by its affecting generally only one kidney, by the much greater pain and tenderness in the lumbar region, by the retraction of the testicle, and by the higher degree of febrile excitement. Then, too, the deeply-colored urine which is voided contains little or no albumen.

Suppurative Nephritis.—In rare cases the suppurative process may coexist with Bright's disease. But, on the whole, the two disorders are distinct, and may be readily discriminated. Suppu-

rative nephritis occurs from external violence, from exposure to cold and wet, from a morbid condition of the blood, as in pyæmia, from metastasis through embolism, or from the impaction of a renal calculus, and may lead, like Bright's disease, to uræmic symptoms. But it usually attacks only one kidney, occasions much local pain, is frequently attended with a fever more or less remittent or intermittent in its character, and at times with a well-defined swelling, which may be felt in the lumbar region and extending far downward. Now, all this is very different from Bright's disease, which always affects both kidneys, and in which no enlargement of the organs can be perceived through the abdominal walls. Then, we detect blood and pus in the urine of cases of suppurative nephritis, and any casts that are found are seen to be covered with pus corpuscles.

Hæmaturia and Purulent Urine.—In both these complaints, if we can speak of them as such, and otherwise than as symptoms, there is albumen in the urine; and, on the other hand, traces of blood and pus may be present in the urine of Bright's disease. But the quantity of albumen met with in hæmaturia or in purulent urine is small; in fact, it is in exact proportion to the amount of pus or blood the excreted fluid contains; whereas, on the contrary, if the secretion from a Bright's kidney be mixed with pus or blood, the amount of albumen is very large.

Simple Albuminuria.—By this is meant an albuminous urine unconnected with any marked structural lesion, unless congestion, —such an albuminuria as is sometimes observed as a transient phenomenon in the course of several diseases; as, for instance, in the exanthemata, in typhus, in cholera, in hectic fever, in chronic congestion of the liver, in oxaluria, or as a consequence of surgical diseases and operations.* An albuminuria of similar kind is also met with when the kidneys become congested from interference with the circulation, as in disease of the heart, or from the pressure of a gravid womb. Albumen in the urine may also be encountered in erysipelas, in diphtheria, in pneumonia, in acute rheumatism and in gout,† consecutively to a burn, to a blister or a

* Henry Lee, Lectures on Practical Pathology and Surgery, 3d edit., London, 1870, vol. ii. p. 380.

† Thudichum, on the Pathology of the Urine, 1877.

large mustard-plaster, or to the use of salicylic acid, or of turpentine or carbolic acid, or after partaking plentifully and exclusively of albuminous food.* But in all these conditions the quantity found is small and transitory, very unlike what it is in the persistent albuminuria of Bright's disease, and the urine is usually dense and high-colored. Then the constitutional symptoms in the morbid states referred to are so dissimilar to those of Bright's disease that they become a safeguard against error.

Yet the most valuable aid in forming a judgment is derived from a microscopical investigation of the urinary sediment. In simple albuminuria there is no exudation; hence no tube-casts can be detected in the urine. This, at least, represents the general truth. Still, searching examinations may detect occasionally a few. Yet their inconstancy, their character, the small amount of albumen they are commonly associated with, are of significance; and the general nature of the symptoms again helps to explain their meaning. Then, too, the kidney may be really, in several of the morbid states under discussion, in the same condition as in the earlier stages of acute Bright's disease; but for the most part it is simply in a state of hyperæmia, either active or more generally passive from congestion, and it is unlike the swollen organ and the fully-developed malady with its marked clinical features.

Pulmonary Œdema.—Bright's disease is one of the most frequent causes of pulmonary congestion and dropsical effusion into the air-cells: oppression in breathing, inability to lie in the recumbent position, cough, frothy expectoration, are therefore common among the symptoms attending the renal affection. And, to distinguish this œdema from that produced by other morbid states, we have only to examine the urine carefully,—a matter, indeed, which ought not to be neglected in any case of œdema of the lungs.

Pericarditis and Pleuritis.—The tendency to internal inflammations, especially to those of the serous membranes, is a remarkable peculiarity of Bright's disease. We may discriminate pericarditis or pleuritis complicating the malady, from either of these affec-

* Hammond's Physiological Memoirs; Simon's Animal Chemistry. See also Calvin Ellis, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, 1880; Bartels, in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia; Senator, *op. cit.*; Kinnicutt, Archives of Medicine, New York, vol. vii., 1882.

tions of other origin, by noting the far greater amount of dropsy than is ordinarily found in these disorders, and by detecting albumen and tube-casts in the urine significant of the exact state of the kidney.

Dropsy.—By an examination of the urine, too, may be distinguished the dropsy of the complaint under consideration from that produced by other causes. And, independently of the physical properties of the urine, we see very often the evidences of the true nature of the dropsy in its beginning with swelling of the face and then becoming universal, and in the striking and characteristic physiognomy which it has a share in developing. But more will be said hereafter on these points. The dropsy is generally looked upon as due to the kidneys not eliminating the water, and to the subsequent increase of blood-pressure in the capillaries and veins. Moreover, the altered condition of the blood favors transudation. Cohnheim* has recently explained the dropsy, partly by the altered state of the cutaneous vessels, partly by the enfeebled heart-action.

Coma; Convulsions.—A dangerous complication of Bright's disease manifests itself by signs of great derangement of the nervous system, prominent among which are drowsiness and convulsions. Now, it is very important to distinguish the cases produced by uræmic poisoning from epileptiform convulsions and kindred states in which there is no appreciable change of structure in the kidneys. Let us see how they differ.

Uræmia, or uræmic intoxication, is most commonly preceded by a diminution in the urinary secretion. There is headache, with indistinct vision, great drowsiness, and vertiginous sensations; the pupils are sluggish and usually dilated; the hearing is impaired; the countenance is dusky; the skin is cool, with short exacerbations of heat; and the patient suffers from constipation, nausea, and obstinate vomiting. Paralysis of sensation may be observed in the extremities. The dulness of mind is apt to deepen into stupor or coma, or convulsions set in as precursors of the coma, which terminates in death, unless the urinary secretion be freely re-established. The coma may at one time be so profound that it is impossible to arouse the patient, whilst at another time he rouses

* Lehrb. der Allg. Path., ii.

himself, and acts with considerable intelligence. The convulsions generally succeed one another rapidly, and he may not have recovered from the dulness following one before another comes on.

In some cases the marked phenomena set in with a chill, by which the eliminating function of the skin is suppressed; in other cases, however, there is no such obvious beginning. And as regards the decided lessening, or even suppression, of the urinary secretion, though this is the rule, it is not constant. I wish here particularly to call attention to this point; for I have known many an error in diagnosis to be committed, and the symptoms of uræmia many a time to receive an erroneous interpretation, from supposing that this state could not exist, as the quantity of urine passed was about normal. We must test for urea and the other urinary ingredients, which may be profoundly changed in amount, notwithstanding the seemingly healthy aspect of the secretion, and notwithstanding, too, that it may be found free from albumen.

Cases of uræmic coma differ from ordinary comatose conditions, as witnessed in apoplexy, in fevers of a low type, or following narcotic poisoning, by the dissimilar symptoms ushering them in. The coma is much more suddenly developed than that in fevers; far less suddenly than that of apoplexy or narcotic poisoning.* Then, the stertorous respiration, to adopt the observation of Addison,† is peculiar: the loud sounds of the expired air are of much higher key, not like the low, guttural tones of apoplexy. Furthermore, we have in the general dropsy a clue to the nature of the case; but of course the most certain light is thrown on it by the analysis of the urine. And often, indeed, until this has been effected, no positive judgment can be given; for the dropsy may be so very slight as to escape observation, and the other signs be ill defined.

The same remarks apply to the delirium or to the epileptiform convulsions of uræmia. And here the difficulty in diagnosis is increased by the first seizure often happening unexpectedly; so

* There may, however, be exceptions to this rule, as was the case in a curious instance reported by Moore in the London Medical Gazette, 1845, in which a person became comatose after taking laudanum, yet his death was found to have been caused by contracted kidneys.

† Guy's Hospital Reports, 1859.

much, in truth, increased, that, unless we are aware of the history of our patient and have previously examined his urine, the true explanation of the symptoms is not to be reached. *Uræmic delirium* is rare, but I have met with it under circumstances in which nothing preceded it to indicate its nature, and in which it was very marked.* Cases of *acute uræmic mania* may also originate thus suddenly. Cases of *uræmic convulsions* may occur in pregnant women; in them, however, the tendency to disorder of the kidney is so great that we are rarely in error in concluding the convulsions to be of uræmic origin. We must, however, here, as in all convulsions, be certain that we do not mistake effect for cause. A slight amount of albumen may follow violent convulsions in epileptic seizures. The temperature in uræmic convulsions is said by Bourneville to be low; but this is denied by Bartels, who notes it as considerably elevated.†

The cause of uræmia is still unsettled: an alteration of the urinary secretion and a contamination of the blood by retained urinary ingredients we may fairly assume as always happening. The fact that the grave phenomena are thought by some to be due to the urea, by others to its decomposition into carbonate of ammonia, has been already alluded to. Sée has suggested that they may, in different cases, be owing to either, and has indicated the features by which *uræmia* may be distinguished from *ammoniæmia*. In the former there is no fever; a clean tongue; a smooth, elastic skin; a disordered respiration, but not a disordered circulation; convulsions and coma. In the latter we always find mucus or pus in the urine, and an affection in consequence of which the urine is retained somewhere in the urinary passages; there are chills, followed by burning heat of surface; a dry, grayish skin, exhaling, like the breath, an ammoniacal odor; a dry tongue; emaciation; rarely vomiting; the respiration is free, the circulation deranged; headache occurs, but the intelligence remains good. Recently uræmia has been attributed to the salts of potassium accumulating in the blood.‡

Chronic Bright's Disease.—An acute attack of Bright's

---

* Case at the Pennsylvania Hospital, April, 1865.

† Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

‡ Feltz et Ritter, De l'Urémie expérimentelle, Paris, 1881.

disease may become prolonged, and gradually pass into a confirmed malady, or the complaint may come on insidiously and develop itself very slowly. In either case we have a dangerous chronic affection established.

The transition from the acute to the chronic disease is indicated by the disappearance of blood from the urine, by its lessened specific gravity, and by the smaller amount of albumen it contains; and not uncommonly by a temporary diminution of the anasarca and an increase in the quantity of urine voided. Ringer* states that a sign more trustworthy than any of those mentioned is afforded by the temperature of the body. When the acute stage ceases, the thermometer indicates a normal, not an increased, temperature.

When the disease runs a more or less chronic course from the beginning, its initiatory steps are very obscure. We generally find such cases in persons who are poorly fed and half clad, who live in damp, ill-ventilated houses, who are intemperate, or who have been subject to great grief or worry, or who are saturated with malaria, or whose constitutions are ruined by syphilis or by scrofula. The first symptoms they notice may be frequent desire to urinate; swelling of the extremities or of the face; increasing pallor and general debility; and headache, especially occipital headache. They seek medical advice, and an examination of the urine reveals at once the cause of their protracted indisposition. Yet the renal disease may lead suddenly to a fatal termination without the patient having previously experienced any manifest or urgent signs of ill health. And even after the malady has been fully recognized, it is difficult to predict its course. In truth, different cases present different symptoms. We meet in many with the same phenomena as those encountered in the acute variety, and with the same dangerous complications; but in others the signs are dissimilar,—the dropsy, for instance, is slight or is wholly wanting, or the amount of albumen is small. The only constant and characteristic manifestations are the profound and increasing anæmia, and the presence of albumen and tube-casts in the urine.

Generally, too, the fluid is of low specific gravity. Now, the

---

* Lancet, Nov. 1865.

altered specific gravity can only be dependent upon a diminution of the urinary solids. The urea is lessened, and so are, as a rule, the uric acid, the pigment, and the salts. Commonly, also, the urine is not so abundant as in health, and its reaction is less acid.

The albumen is very variable in amount; its quantity may, indeed, fluctuate much in the same patient, and even change from day to day. It is persistent; yet it may, in some cases, disappear for a short time.

The tube-casts, too, are not uniform,—not nearly so much so as in the acute variety of the affection. We meet with casts almost or quite homogeneous, and small or large; with casts besprinkled with shrivelled degenerating epithelium; with casts covered with granules or with oil-drops. In the progress of a particular case, nearly all these forms may be encountered, although, as we shall hereafter see, the preponderance of any one of them affords an indication as to the exact state of the kidneys. There is only one kind we do not find in the chronic disorder: the one covered with well-developed epithelial cells or blood-corpuscles. The apparent absence of casts from albuminous urine is not absolute proof of the non-existence of renal degeneration. In some cases their absence is only temporary, while in others they are small and few in number and easily escape detection, even after most careful search.

Other minute features, too, it has been sought to turn to advantage. Thus, it is suggested by J. G. Richardson* that we may derive additional aid in diagnosticating the form and stage of the renal affection by a careful study of the white elements of the blood, found in varying proportion in the urine.

From these remarks, it is obvious that a great diversity of phenomena is witnessed in chronic Bright's disease: so great, in truth, is this diversity that the opinion is fast being adopted that there are several distinct pathological affections embraced under the one term, and attempts have of late years been made to define accurately the train of symptoms significant of each. But, notwithstanding that a means of separation is also afforded by the very varied aspect of the organ,—enlarged or fatty in some instances,

* American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Jan. 1870.

diminished or waxy in others,—it is confusing to arrange the symptoms solely with reference to the morbid anatomy of the kidney; and it is best to consider the differential diagnosis of chronic Bright's disease continuously, pointing out, after having done so, the clinical features which are supposed to be indicative of the various forms of the malady.

Leaving out of consideration those affections for which both the acute and the chronic disease may be mistaken, and which have been already discussed, chronic Bright's disease may be confounded with—

Anæmia;
Neuralgia;
Chronic Rheumatism;
Chronic Bronchitis;
Asthma;
Cardiac Dropsy;
Gastro-intestinal Disorders;
Cancer; Tuberculosis; Cysts of Kidney.

Anæmia.—There are few diseases which alter the blood so completely as does chronic Bright's disease. The blood-corpuscles go on steadily diminishing, while the fibrin holds its own, and the quantity of albumen fluctuates considerably, being ordinarily much reduced. Besides these changes, the blood often retains its effete ingredients, since the kidneys are incapable of performing their function. The alteration and gradual impoverishment of the blood make themselves manifest by the increasing debility, and by the pallor and waxy look of the countenance.

We may discriminate this anæmic or chlorotic condition from that unconnected with renal disease by the existence of albumen and tube-casts in the urine, and often also by the prominence of the dropsical symptoms. But it is essential to know that some of the phenomena—certainly albuminous urine and dropsy—may attend the anæmia following profuse or frequently-repeated hemorrhages, without the structure of the kidneys having been impaired. It is difficult to distinguish these cases from true Bright's disease, except by taking into account the diminution of the albumen as the hemorrhagic tendency is lost, and the absence of the tube-casts. The dropsy, unless it be considerable, can hardly be looked upon as a valuable differential index, for a slight or moder-

ate amount of dropsy, or even none at all, may be encountered in either morbid state.*

The ophthalmoscopic appearances presented by the retina, and described in a previous part of this work, afford help in distinguishing between the anæmia of Bright's disease and that produced by any other cause. The enlarged tortuous veins, the swollen papilla, the white patches upon the retina, opposite to and around the optic entrance, the hemorrhagic effusions, are characteristic, and especially belong to granular degeneration of the kidney. But albuminuric retinitis is not limited to any form of Bright's disease. It generally happens in both eyes, and, though in the chronic variety of the malady it may greatly improve, it does not disappear. The sight itself deteriorates; and we have attacks of blindness, uræmic amaurosis, which come on suddenly and pass off suddenly.

Neuralgia.—As this is not infrequent in the chronic form of Bright's disease, we must always, in obstinate cases of neuralgia, examine the urine, so as to see whether or not a renal affection lie at the root of the painful malady. The neuralgia may affect the fifth nerve, or other nerves; sometimes it takes more the form of hemicrania, and it is often associated with disordered vision, or with impairment of other special senses; or it may coexist with persistent headache or with strange and anomalous nervous symptoms. Headache from Bright's disease may also be present without neuralgia; it may be of the nature of megrim, and occur in paroxysms attended with nausea and vomiting.

Chronic Rheumatism.—Frequently patients affected with chronic Bright's disease complain of muscular pains. The pain is dull, not increased on pressure; sometimes shooting, more like that ordinarily called neuralgic, and to which we just called attention. The pain is oftenest met with in those instances in which the dropsy is slight or wholly wanting, and an examination of the urine is then the only means of determining its real significance.

Chronic Bronchitis.—This is one of the most common complications of Bright's disease,—so common, indeed, that Rayer

---

* The occurrence of marked albuminuria after hemorrhage, to which attention was here called, has been recently studied by Fischl, Arch. f. Klin. Med., Bd. xxix., and by Quincke, *ib.*, Bd. xxx., No. 4.

observed it in seven-eighths of his patients, and Wilks* states it, from an extensive analysis of cases, to have been more universal than any other single symptom, albuminous urine alone excepted. It is hardly necessary to add that the last-mentioned sign is the one that distinguishes this secondary pulmonary trouble from all other forms of bronchial disease.

Asthma.—Whether or not there be coexisting bronchitis, attacks of shortness of breath, like paroxysms of asthma, occur as the result of Bright's disease. This renal asthma is most common in the chronic contracted kidney. It has no features by which it can be recognized from ordinary asthma, except that I do not think that the wheezing and the rales are so marked, or that it subsides by copious expectoration. It resembles indeed more cardiac asthma, and is most frequent at night.

Cardiac Dropsy.—A chronic disorder of the kidney is often connected with disease of the heart; and, knowing the frequent combination of an organic cardiac malady with Bright's disease, it becomes our duty, in every instance of dropsy associated with a cardiac affection, to examine the urinary secretion carefully, for both the prognosis and the treatment are influenced by the result of a search of this character.

Let us suppose that in cases of so-called cardiac dropsy we find albumen in the urine: is this a proof of coexisting Bright's disease? No; unless the amount of the abnormal ingredient be considerable, or tube-casts accompany the albuminuria. Mere congestion of the kidneys, resulting as it does from an obstruction to the flow of the venous blood along the vena cava, may occasion albuminuria; but the presence of albumen is temporary, and its quantity small. A large amount, persistent and conjoined with tube-casts, shows that changes have begun in the renal textures.

Gastro-intestinal Disorders.—These, it is well known, are among the most common consequences of the renal malady. They manifest themselves in various ways. Some patients suffer from flatulency and indigestion; others from diarrhœa; others, again, from nausea and vomiting. The latter symptoms are very apt to occur when urea accumulates in the blood and the phenomena of uræmic intoxication are clearly developed. They may

* Guy's Hospital Reports, 2d Series, vol. viii.

be, however, also met with at any period of the disease without the concurrence of other urgent symptoms, and become so prominent as to throw into the background most of the other signs of the renal affection.

To cite a case in point: an assistant nurse in the medical ward of the Philadelphia Hospital was attacked suddenly with nausea and vomiting, which persisted in spite of the remedies employed, and became so troublesome that the man had to desist from his occupation. There was no febrile disturbance; the tongue was clean; the epigastric region was not tender to the touch. Except a slight bronchitis, there were no apparent signs of disease in any organ in the body, and nothing to account for the gastric irritability. A close inquiry into the history of the patient revealed that he had had an attack of dropsy some time previously, from which he had recovered. But of late he had again noticed a swelling of the feet; and, on examination, a slight œdematous condition was found to exist. From the combination of these signs I drew the conclusion that a chronic renal disease lay at the bottom of the gastric disturbance; and the detection of albumen and of casts in the urine proved the opinion to be correct.

Cancer; Tubercle; Cysts of Kidney.—These morbid products affect the kidneys but rarely,—at all events, rarely in a form so marked as to give rise to conspicuous clinical phenomena. In all of them there may be albumen present in the urine, but it is generally in small amounts, and mixed with some ingredient having a more specific meaning. Thus, in *cancer* of the kidney we may find blood with the albumen; indeed, hæmaturia is a very important symptom, and in some instances we discern with the microscope cells like those observed in any cancerous growth; often the hemorrhages are profuse and frequently recurring, are preceded by severe pain, and we detect a palpable tumor in the flank, passing upward into the hypochondriac region and downward to the iliac region, or even forward, and not affected by the act of breathing. In cases of melanotic cancer, whether it have its seat in the urinary apparatus or elsewhere, Eiselt and Bolze* have noticed that the urine on standing assumes the color of porter, and that on the addition of concentrated nitric acid it instantly

* Prager Vierteljahr., vols. lix. and lxvi.

presents the same dark color; facts which they regard as highly diagnostic. In children, cancer of the kidney is not a rare disease,* and when we can exclude as the cause of the renal tumor cystic degeneration and hydronephrosis,—in them congenital affections,—we can diagnosticate the case with some certainty. In adults the diagnosis is always doubtful, at least when the disease is primary. A rapid and irregular growth of the renal tumor, severe pain, bloody urine, and cachexia are the most certain signs.

Syphilomata of the kidney may be suspected from the history, but cannot be diagnosticated with any degree of confidence; yet they rarely give rise to pain or produce a tumor large enough to be detected.† In sarcoma of the kidney the swelling in the abdomen attains, in children especially, very great size; hæmaturia is comparatively rare, and the peripheral lymphatic glands do not become implicated.‡

In *tubercle*, little yellow cheesy masses of degenerated tubercular matter collect as a sediment, as in the cases referred to by Frerichs in his work on Bright's disease. The constant presence of this sign is, however, very doubtful. The tubercular matter is derived from the ureters or pelvis of the kidneys. The deposit it forms in the urine is insoluble in acetic acid; and Vogel describes the microscopical characters of the deposit, as irregular corpuscles not exhibiting, when treated with acetic acid, normal nuclei, or showing only small, irregular nucleoli, and an ill-defined detritus, with fragments of cells and an indistinct and finely-granular mass, with which crystals of cholesterin are sometimes mingled. Pus and other signs of chronic pyelitis are also present, and there is no other assignable cause for the existence of the suppurative disease than tubercle. We may be assisted in the diagnosis by finding tubercles in other organs. Rayer tells us that scrofulous disease of the vertebræ has repeatedly been observed to be associated with tubercular kidneys. In tubercle of the kidney, extreme pain, occurring in paroxysms like those of nephritic colic, is a very important sign. This pain, as I have had

* Braidwood, Liverpool Reports, 1870.

† See, on syphilitic lesions of the kidneys, Wagner, Arch. f. Klin. Med., Bd. xxviii., 1881.

‡ Neumann, *ib.*, Bd. xxx., 1882.

occasion to observe, is associated with frequent micturition, and is temporarily relieved by the flow of water. The urine is, however, scanty. A moderate amount of hæmaturia may happen; the patient passes at times little fibrinous shreds, and emaciates steadily.

Inoculation of animals, especially of rabbits, in the anterior chamber of the eye has been made use of lately as a means of diagnosis in suspected cases. The inoculation is practised with the purulent sediment in the urine, and tubercular granulations, it is said, are readily developed if the case be tubercular.* Most likely the bacillus of tubercle may serve as a means of diagnosis in the urine; but I am not aware of any observations on the subject as yet.

Cheesy inflammation of the kidney is now separated by many from tubercle, with which it may or may not, it is taught, coexist. The *nephrophthisis* is met with oftener in men than in women, and the caseous inflammation may begin in the mucous membrane of the bladder, or in the prostate, and extend to the kidney.† The urine is generally acid, and small cheesy masses, elastic fibres, and shreds of cast-off connective tissue may be found. A renal tumor can rarely be detected.

In *cysts* of the kidney—those at least enclosing echinococci—small vesicles containing the characteristic structures of the parasites may perhaps be detected. Ordinary cysts are not to be recognized with any certainty during life; nor can they be distinguished from Bright's disease, since they are very frequently developed in the chronic varieties of this disorder. When the cysts attain decided dimensions, they give rise at times to the discharge of highly-bloody urine, and to albuminuria, and to large tumors, which may be detected through the front walls of the abdomen. They may affect one or both kidneys, producing slow cachexia and enormous abdominal swelling. Cysts of the kidney and liver often coexist.‡

Having now treated of chronic Bright's disease as *one* affection, I shall briefly refer to the distinctions between its forms. In so doing, I shall follow the classification of the English physicians,

---

* Dumsch, Arch. f. Klin. Med., May, 1882, Bd. xxxi.

† Ebstein, Diseases of the Kidneys, in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

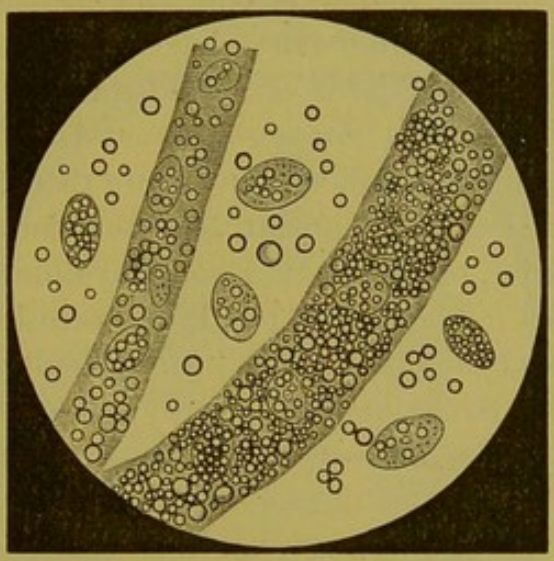
‡ Sabourin, Arch. de Phys., ix., 1882.

which is chiefly based on the diversified anatomical aspect of the kidneys.

First there is the chronic *enlargement* of the organ, of which several kinds exist:

1. *The fatty kidney*, pre-eminently Bright's disease. The kidney is very large and fatty. The deposit may occasion yellow scattered granulations, or the enlarged organ is pale, and mottled by red vascular patches. The convoluted tubes are filled with

FIG. 48.



Fatty casts and epithelial cells filled with fat, as seen in the discharge coming from a highly-fatty kidney.

oil, accumulated in their epithelial cells. The fatty disease is recognized by the numerous oily casts, fatty cells, and free oil-cells which appear in the highly-albuminous urine. It is a perilous complaint,—perhaps the most fatal of all the forms of the malady,—is generally very chronic in its course, and attended with persistent dropsy. This morbid condition must not be confounded with a simply fatty kidney, such as is sometimes found in phthisis, or oftener in drunkards, and which is not associated with albuminous urine. A certain amount of fatty casts and fatty cells may appear in the urine, and not be persistent or indicate the real, dangerous fatty kidney. It is thought by several, by Dickinson especially, that the fatty kidney may follow a high degree of inflammation in the acute form of Bright's disease, particularly in that form brought on by exposure to cold. The acute form attending scarlet fever is more apt to pass into the large white kidney.

2. The *enlarged, chronically inflamed kidney.* I allude to the chief form of the large white kidney so frequently mentioned by English physicians. This is probably the chronic non-desquamative nephritis of Johnson;* it is the kidney represented by the third, fourth, and fifth forms of Rayer's albuminous nephritis,† and by the chronic parenchymatous inflammation of the kidneys of most of the German writers; it is the chronic form of the tubal nephritis of Dickinson. The organ is white, enlarged, dense; its tubes are filled with exudation-matter, their walls thickened. The cortical portion of the kidney is pale and increased in breadth, evidently full of an inflammatory deposit; the medullary cones retain their vascularity. This variety of the malady may or may not follow acute Bright's disease. It may last for a few years, but generally terminates unfavorably before that time. The urine is diminished in urea and pigment, but the chlorides are normal; it contains granular, epithelial, and some hyaline casts, and a few slightly-oily casts. The dropsy the disease occasions is extensive and persistent, and there is usually little difficulty in tracing it to an acute attack. Sometimes the dropsy lessens materially, then actively recurs, and there seem to be rather a series of subacute attacks than a continuous chronic malady. The large kidney is not supposed ever to contract; but this is not a settled point. Grainger Stewart holds that it does, as does the waxy kidney, yet believes that both in a stage of atrophy are distinct from the so-called cirrhotic or contracting form of Bright's disease.‡ The large white kidney may pass into the fatty kidney.

3. The *waxy* or *amyloid kidney,* an affection in which the enlarged organ is smooth, of firm look, and of pale-yellow color, and is the result of a general disease involving the kidneys in common with other organs. It originates in the exudation from the minute arteries of a waxy material which infiltrates the tissues. This disease, as Dickinson ably enforces,§ very generally follows upon protracted suppuration from whatever cause, either wound or disease, as dysentery or phthisis. The urine is increased in quantity in the earlier stages, and contains much albumen, but not many

* Diseases of the Kidney.

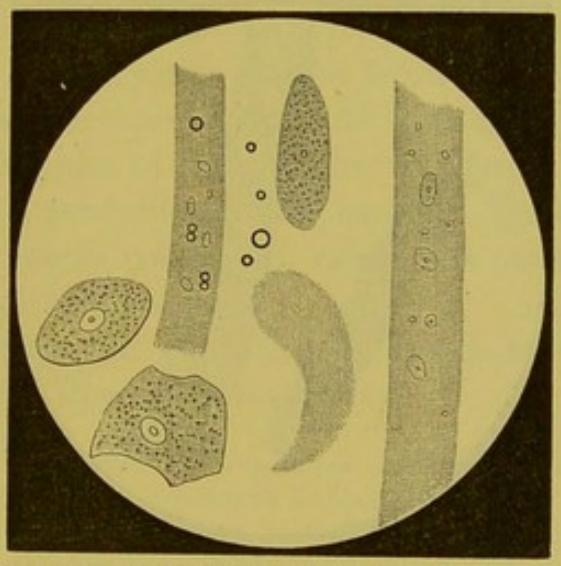
† Traité des Maladies des Reins, tome ii. and Atlas.

‡ On Bright's Disease of the Kidneys, 1871.

§ Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. l. p. 30; also Path. and Treat. of Albuminuria.

casts. Those which are seen are pale, and, for the most part, transparent, or highly-refracting, structureless moulds of the tubules, generally of large diameter; they may or may not give the characteristic amyloid reaction, the red color when treated with a watery solution of iodine and of iodide of potassium.* Blood is but rarely present in the urine, and the urea is but slightly diminished in quantity. Diarrhœa frequently coexists, and the liver and spleen are apt to be enlarged; but the heart is not affected. The dropsy is absent or trifling in amount, yet its persistence while

FIG. 49.



Hyaline or waxy casts, magnified about 460 diameters. On some of them are scattered a few shrivelled epithelial cells and oil-drops; the large cells to the left are epithelial cells from the bladder.

The kind of casts here depicted may be found in any form of Bright's disease, acute as well as chronic. In the waxy kidney, however, they vastly preponderate, and are of large size,—many much larger than those in this figure.

ASHCASTLE INFIRMARY MEDICAL LIBRARY

the urine is increased in quantity is peculiar to this form of renal disease, and it may exist markedly as a late symptom; the patient is sallow-looking and emaciated; his disease may last for years.

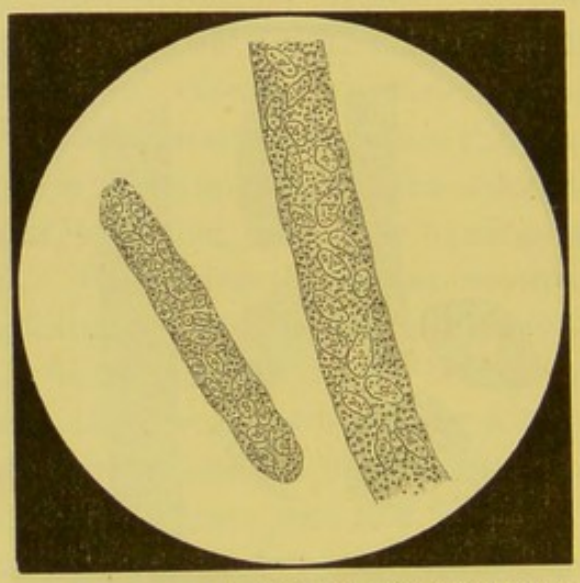
In laying stress on the hyaline and waxy casts we must be careful not to confound them with those still larger mucous moulds of the uriniferous tubules, or *mucous casts*, which Beale has so particu-

* Curschmann (Virchow's Archiv, vol. lxxix. part 3) has discovered that methyl-green has a peculiar affinity for amyloid substances and colors them an intense green. It is used for staining in the form of a one per cent. aqueous solution. Methyl-green colors so-called hyaline casts *in situ* ultramarine blue, so that these also can be readily distinguished in sections of the kidney from the green-colored tissues around, in which they may lie.

larly described. They are also smooth, but of enormous length, subdividing into smaller ones. They are particularly apt to occur in consequence of transmitted irritation from the bladder, and are then perhaps associated with small amounts of albumen and of pus. But unless the latter ingredient be present there is no albumen, or the merest trace.

4. Then we have the small *contracted kidney*, the granular kidney or interstitial nephritis, which is viewed as the last stage of Bright's disease by those who believe in the various appearances

FIG. 50.



Granular casts, or casts covered with disintegrating epithelium and granules. Casts of this character are chiefly found in the chronic inflammatory forms of Bright's disease. They are not seen in the acute complaint, except when it is assuming a chronic form.

being only successive stages of the same morbid process. This form of disease is frequently found in gouty persons, or after prolonged mental anxiety and distress.* It has repeatedly been noticed as the result of lead-poisoning.† The urine contains but an inconsiderable amount of albumen; the tube-casts are granular, or simple fibrinous moulds, generally small, sometimes large; here and there a little oil is observed. Dropsy is absent in a certain proportion of cases, and when present is generally slight. It often disappears for a while and returns. The urine is increased

* Clifford Allbutt, Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., Oct. 1877.

† From the recent observations of Lancereaux, Arch. Gén. de Méd., Dec. 1881, we must, however, conclude that the kidneys in lead-poisoning may be seriously affected without albumen being found in the urine.

in quantity, although toward the termination it may become scanty or even suppressed. Dyspepsia, puffy eyelids, chronic bronchitis, increased arterial tension, headache, and disorder of the nervous system are common symptoms. The malady runs a very chronic course. It is chiefly characterized anatomically by an affection of the fibrous tissue surrounding the Malpighian corpuscles and lying between the tubes, a slow increase, followed by a slow contraction, of the intertubular fibrous tissue and atrophy of the tubules, and connective-tissue changes in the renal plexus.* The sphygmograph, as Mahomed and others have proved, shows marked pulse-tension, and this, with altered specific gravity, has been noticed before albumen is present in the urine. In the uric acid or gouty nephritis, uric acid deposits may be found in the straight tubes of the medulla. A chronic interstitial nephritis may also be associated with deposits of lime in the uriniferous tubules, which take place very generally in the cortex. These lime deposits may be, as Virchow points out, calcareous matter washed into the kidney from diseased bone.

In the following table the clinical differences between the various forms of Bright's disease are set forth:

TABLE EXHIBITING THE CLINICAL DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE PRINCIPAL FORMS OF BRIGHT'S DISEASE.

Acute Cases in which Dropsy occurs quickly and is extensive.

Acute Bright's disease; acute desquamative or tubal nephritis; acute parenchymatous nephritis; acute renal dropsy.....	Caused mostly by exposure, or scarlet fever. Dropsy extensive, generally begins in the eyelids or in the feet; usually febrile symptoms; uræmia may be met with. Disease most common in childhood and among young adults. Recoveries frequent; but disease may terminate in the large white kidney.	Urine usually scanty, deep-colored, of high specific gravity, containing much albumen, often blood; also blood-casts; casts, many of large size, covered with epithelium, and a few hyaline casts; and free epithelial cells, cloudy and granular.	Kidneys enlarged, congested or mottled, shedding epithelium; cortical substance increased; cones usually redder than cortical substance. Dilated convoluted tubes, distended with swollen, cloudy epithelium; at ends of tubules also blood or plugs of fibrin. Tubules darker and denser than normal.

* Da Costa and Longstreth, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences, July, 1880.

TABLE EXHIBITING THE CLINICAL DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE PRINCIPAL FORMS OF BRIGHT'S DISEASE.—*Continued.*

Chronic Cases in which Dropsy is variable in amount and may be absent.

Chronic inflammatory form; chronic tubal nephritis; chronic parenchymatous nephritis; large white kidney..	History often of antecedent acute inflammatory attack; dropsy a prominent symptom. Uræmic phenomena not uncommon; among them at times uræmic coma, with its usual symptoms. Inflammations of serous membranes also not uncommon. Hypertrophy of heart, especially of the left ventricle. Recovery possible, but doubtful; may pass into fatty kidney.	Urine in normal or in increased quantity; albumen generally in considerable amount; granular epithelial casts; some hyaline casts; at times compound granule cells and partially fatty epithelium; casts with fragments of epithelium or a little fat; no blood-casts.	Kidneys enlarged, capsules easily stripped off, cortical substance increased in volume, cones may be of natural color; tubes often irregularly distended, and filled with granular epithelium here and there slightly fatty, and with detritus. Thickening of intertubular matrix.
Fatty Bright's kidney.....	Persistent and obstinate dropsy, coming on gradually; face pale and puffed; hypertrophy of heart affecting often both sides. Always fatal.	Urine contains much albumen, fatty casts, fatty epithelial cells, free oil. Spec. grav. variable, usually from 1015 to 1030. Quantity variable, generally moderate or diminished; urea diminished.	Kidneys enlarged and very fatty; sometimes have a mottled look. The tubes, especially the convoluted ones, full of highly-fatty epithelium, and free oil.

Chronic Cases in which Dropsy is variable in amount and may be absent.—Continued.

Waxy kidney; lardaceous or amyloid degeneration of kidney.....	Follows usually exhausting and wasting diseases, syphilis, caries, and long-continued suppuration. Rare in very early and in advanced age. Dropsy trifling, except late in disease; great emaciation; striking sallowness of face; liver and spleen enlarged; diarrhœa; much thirst; heart not affected; nervous symptoms infrequent. Unfavorable prognosis.	Urine increased, contains much albumen, but few casts, which are pale and transparent or highly refracting. The casts may or may not give the mahogany-red reaction with a watery solution of iodine. Spec. grav. low, yet usually above 1010; urea normal or slightly diminished.	Kidneys enlarged, smooth, and waxy-looking; capsule easily detached; cortex pale, anæmic; reddish-brown discoloration on testing with watery solution of iodine; cones often dark and congested. Morbid process at first chiefly along renal vessels.
Chronic contraction of the kidney; cirrhosis of the kidney; interstitial nephritis; granular kidney; gouty kidney.	Dropsy moderate, may be absent; face sallow, yet not so much so as in the waxy disease; often headache and retention of urea, tendency to coma, and to convulsions; impoverished blood; hypertrophy of heart; epistaxis; liver may be cirrhosed; retinitis. Most common between forty and sixty years of age. May exist for years unsuspected; is a very chronic disease, and incurable; may lead to death by apoplexy.	Urine more copious than in health, yet extremely small amount of albumen, this at times temporarily absent; hyaline and large finely granular casts; altered epithelium; a little oil. Spec. grav. low; rarely above 1010, much oftener below; urea not decreased until late in disease.	Kidneys waste slowly, become dense and contracted; capsule very adherent; surface often granular; thickness of the cortical substance diminished; cysts common. There is hypertrophy of connective tissue; compression and atrophy of gland-elements and of tubules. Tissue-changes in renal ganglia.

Diseases associated with Purulent Urine.

There is a group of affections in which pus is found in the urine, and in which the presence of this abnormal ingredient becomes of great value in diagnosis; yet to distinguish the individual members of the group from one another, and to ascertain the source of the purulent urine, we have to look, for the most part, to the other symptoms. In every case in which pus in any quantity is detected in the urine, it becomes of great importance to ascertain primarily that it is not derived from the urethra, from the vagina, or from an abscess that has opened into the urinary passages. The first point we may decide by examining into the history of the case, and, if necessary, by an exploration of the parts, as well as by an examination of the urine procured in the manner recommended in the first part of this chapter; the second, by the same means, and by determining that a discharge takes place equally when no urine is voided; the third is more difficult to make out, but there is generally something in the symptoms and in the history of the case furnishing a clue to its interpretation,—such, for instance, as the sudden appearance of a large quantity of pus in the urine. Having excluded each of these morbid states as the source of the purulent urine, we next turn to see which of the maladies that are its most common cause is before us. They are:

Acute Cystitis.—Acute inflammation most frequently affects the mucous membrane at or near the neck of the bladder. The inflammation may spread from the mucous membrane to the muscular coat; but it rarely reaches the peritoneal covering. In some cases it is propagated along the uterus, and even to the kidneys. The morbid action is not often of idiopathic origin, although sometimes it follows exposure to cold and damp; much more usually is it due to the extension of an attack of gonorrhœa, to disease of the prostate, to traumatic causes, to protracted retention of urine, or to the irritation produced by medicines or stimulating drinks. Sometimes it is owing to the poison of rheumatism or of gout.

Acute cystitis is much more frequently encountered in men than in women, and in adults than in children. Its main symptoms are a feeling of weight and pain in the hypogastric region, aug-

mented by movement and by pressure. The pain does not, however, remain confined to the region about the bladder, but is also felt in the iliac and sacro-lumbar regions. It is attended with considerable febrile disturbance and extreme irritability of the affected viscus. The urine is voided drop by drop, and its passage is usually accompanied by straining and a scalding sensation at the neck of the bladder; it is high-colored, cloudy from increased vesical mucus, and contains blood and pus and sometimes shreds of lymph. The acute disease generally terminates within a week, leaving often an irritable bladder or a chronic inflammation.

The symptoms of acute cystitis are similar to those of acute nephritis, and the exciting causes are much the same. But acute inflammation of the bladder differs from acute inflammation of the kidney by the greater severity of the pain, its much lower position, and the distress occasioned in voiding the urine. Neuralgia, or spasm, of the bladder may be distinguished from acute inflammation by the absence of fever, and the sharp, lancinating, but paroxysmal pain of the former malady, each onset of which lasts hardly longer than from two to six hours, and is attended with difficulty in making water, which, however, disappears as the pain subsides.

Metritis exhibits several of the traits of cystitis: we find the same hypogastric pain shooting downward to the thighs or toward the anus and loins, the same feeling of weight in the peritoneum, and the same signs of irritation of the bladder and of fever. As it, however, generally occurs in the puerperal state, we have the history, and, moreover, the character of the discharges from the vagina, to guide us, and, should doubt still exist, the knowledge to be gained by a digital and a specular examination.

Chronic Cystitis.—This affection, often called chronic vesical catarrh, is common in advanced age. It generally comes on in an insidious manner, and is excited by some obstacle to the evacuation of urine, such as a stricture, or by the presence of a stone in the bladder, or by an enlargement of the prostate gland. A paralysis of the viscus leading to retention of its contents, or a serious structural disease of its coats, whether malignant or non-malignant, may, however, also establish the morbid process.

The symptoms are partly those of constitutional debility, partly those of local disease. The most usual of the latter, indeed in

every way the most characteristic of the malady, are the dull pain, a frequent desire to make water, and the passage of a large quantity of muco-pus or pus with each act of micturition. The urine, on standing, deposits a thick, glairy, viscid sediment, in which, under the microscope, triple phosphates and large pus corpuscles, extremely regular both in contents and in shape, may be detected.

The diagnosis of the disease in males is easy. The only affection with which it is liable to be confounded is abscess of the kidney. In females, uterine disorders may so closely simulate it that we cannot be certain of the existence of a disease of the bladder until, by careful inquiry into the history of the case, and, if need be, by aid of the speculum, we have ascertained with accuracy the state of the organs of generation.

But, having decided the case to be one of chronic cystitis, it is always more difficult to discover its exciting cause. We have to depend, to a great extent, upon the history of the malady; its association with a stone can be determined only by the use of the sound.

Abscess of the Kidney.—This dangerous condition is the result of suppurative inflammation of the kidney, or of abscesses forming in connection with pyæmia, or embolism. The suppurative inflammation is sometimes traceable to an acute attack of nephritis brought on by exposure or external violence, to retention of urine, or to the impaction of a renal calculus; but at other times it originates without any assignable cause, and in a very insidious way. The association of suppurative nephritis—"surgical kidney"—with erysipelas has recently engaged much attention, and the renal affection is even thought to be erysipelatous in its origin.*

When the disorganizing process has continued for some time, and the abscesses are fairly formed, we encounter these signs: a fulness on one side of the spine in the lumbar region, associated with tenderness on deep pressure and with more or less constant pain, the pain and tenderness being increased by lying on the affected side; fever and occasional rigors; digestive disturbances, and the presence of blood and pus in the scanty urine. In some cases a marked tumor is found in the loin, extending toward the

* Goodhart, Guy's Hospital Reports, 3d Series, vol. xix.

iliac fossa. If the abscess burst into the calices, there occurs, simultaneously with a subsidence of the tumor, a sudden and copious discharge of pus with the urine, or, if it break into the intestine, with the fæcal evacuation.

The disease almost never affects more than one kidney: hence so-called uræmic symptoms are rarely met with, since the healthy kidney enlarges and becomes capable of performing a double amount of work. Ebstein* has, however, observed that chronic abscess in one kidney may produce amyloid disease of the other. The disorder gradually leads in most cases to a fatal issue, from the irritation, the vomiting, the diarrhœa, the wasting discharge, and the protracted hectic; sometimes paralysis of one or both legs happens, adding greatly to the distress. There is a possibility of recovery if the patient have strength enough to withstand the purulent drain until the abscess empties itself. It may do this through the urinary passages, through the colon, through the lumbar muscles, through the diaphragm, and be evacuated by coughing, and the cavity of the abscess then cicatrizes; or the abscess may burst into the peritoneal cavity and cause rapid death.

The diseases for which the malady is most apt to be mistaken —leaving out those extremely rare cases in which abscesses from diseased vertebræ break suddenly into the urinary tract—are chronic cystitis, perinephritis, and pyelitis. From *cystitis* it may be distinguished by the dissimilar local signs and the different appearances of the urine. Thus, in the affection of the bladder the quantity of pus constantly discharged is far greater,—for in abscess of the kidney there are times when but little or no pus is voided; on the other hand, the urine of the vesical disorder is less albuminous. Yet this is not a certain guide, for we may have a Bright's kidney associated with a catarrh of the bladder, and thus both a highly-purulent and a highly-albuminous urine be produced. In this case, however, a diligent search with the microscope will detect casts and other renal products in the sediment.

Perinephritis unconnected with inflammation of the kidney is a very rare disease. When primary, it may result from exposure; but it is more generally due to contusion or strain. I saw an instance of it which occurred in a young gentleman who, returning

---

* Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

home from a long walk, strained his back in jumping a fence. An abscess very gradually formed, giving rise to a slight fulness in the left lumbar region, and severe pain, which disappeared as matter was discharged through the integuments. The function of the kidney was not affected: proving that the disorder was in the neighborhood, and not in the structure, of the organ.*

But an external opening may be established when the process of inflammation and suppuration has begun in the kidney and thence spread to the loose tissues surrounding it. Under these circumstances, the appearance in the urine of pus prior to its discharge through the muscles of the back would be the only certain means by which we could judge where the suppuration had primarily taken place. The inflammation may also travel upward from the pelvic viscera or from the head of the colon; it has not unfrequently been noticed after irritation of the testicles and of the spermatic cord. Secondary perinephritis has been observed in pyæmia, and after typhoid and typhus fevers and smallpox. The disease is not at all uncommon in childhood.†

The prominent symptom in perinephritis is pain, which at times is so severe as to confine the patient to bed with knees flexed, with a sense of fulness and dragging weight, with tenderness in the region of the kidney, and with lameness owing to the interference with the play of the psoas muscles. The urine is generally unaltered, or only full of urates; the bowels may be constipated, owing to the pressure of the tumor on the intestine. A rounded, doughy, and generally indolent tumor, uninfluenced by the respiratory movements, is usually found in the lumbar region or a little lower. In Bowditch's cases the abscess extended up into the right pleura, without apparently affecting the liver, after having probably forced its way behind that organ and along the psoas muscles under the right crus of the diaphragm, and

---

* Trousseau, in his Clinique Médicale, cites several instances of perinephritic abscess, and Bowditch narrates three cases in the Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, 1868, N. S , vol. i. p. 357. See also Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., July, 1871; Bowditch, Med. and Surg. Rep. Boston City Hospital, 1st Series, and Amer. Journ of Med Sci., April, 1871; Duffin, Med. Times and Gaz., 1872, vol. ii.; Ebstein, *loc. cit.;* Nieden, Arch. f. Klin. Med., 1878; John B. Roberts, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., April, 1883.

† Gibney, Amer. Journ. of Obst., reports twenty-eight cases, April, 1876.

caused pulmonary or pleuritic complications, but not jaundice. As the disease advances, severe chills, with high fever and copious night-sweats, occur, as well as emaciation and marked debility, and the thoracic symptoms may mask the renal; fluctuation may at times be detected, and, before the abscess breaks externally, a phlegmonous appearance of the skin where the abscess points is not unusual. Great relief follows the discharge of the pus.

From *inflammation of the psoas muscle* we distinguish perinephritis by the absence of marked sensitiveness over the renal region in the former complaint, and by flexion of the thigh in it producing pain.

Pyelitis.—This is the name given by Rayer to inflammation of the mucous membrane of the pelvis of the kidney,—an affection almost never idiopathic, being commonly caused by a calculus which has been arrested at the commencement of the ureter; or by a retention of urine from an obstacle in the ureter, bladder, or urethra; or by an extension upward from the bladder of an inflammation. Bright's disease and diabetes are not unusually, and typhus and the eruptive fevers, pyæmia, scurvy, diphtheria, carbuncle, and the puerperal state, are occasionally, complicated with some degree of pyelitis. Pyelitis may be also catarrhal or rheumatic.

The symptoms of the malady are, therefore, in part those produced by the morbid states exciting it, especially those denoting a calculus lodged in the kidney or arrested in its transit toward the bladder; partly those directly traceable to the inflammation of the pelvis and infundibula. The manifestations of the latter disorder are, a constant dull pain in the loin, felt also in the course of the ureter, and the passage of pus and occasionally of small quantities of blood with the urine; in cases from retention and decomposition of urine there are chills, sweats, vomiting, headache, delirium, and a low fever. In most cases of pyelitis the urine is acid. The marked exception is in the instances last mentioned, where it is apt to be ammoniacal and to swarm with bacteria.* Bacteria are also supposed to be a frequent cause of pyelitis, as well as of abscess of the kidney, by migrating from a diseased bladder.

---

* Ebstein, art. "Pyelitis," in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

The most difficult point connected with the recognition of pyelitis is to be certain that the purulent discharge does not proceed from the bladder. And there is no positive sign to guide us, except the existence in the urine of epithelium from the pelvis of the kidney, distinguishable by their oval or fusiform shape, and by the frequent occurrence, in a cell, of clearly-defined, dark-colored, round granules, and of two nuclei. But this epithelium may not always be found, and we have then to fall back upon the history of the case, upon the attacks of renal pain, upon the hæmaturia caused by a calculus, and the combination of signs as pointing more to one disease than to the other. In some cases there is a perceptible swelling in the loin, which assists us materially in coming to a conclusion; at times, too, owing to coexisting congestion or degeneration of the kidney, the amount of albumen is wholly disproportionate to that contained in pus, and this becomes a valuable indication of the affection not being vesical. But if there be a coincident disease of the bladder, the differential distinction may become impossible. Under these circumstances, too, the acid state of the urine, on which in uncomplicated cases some stress may be laid, is not apt to be a feature present to aid us. Pascallucci* has brought forward a new sign of pyelitis, which he regards as certain. It consists in taking note of the manner in which nitrate of urea crystallizes when nitric acid is added to the urine. If the catarrh be limited to the bladder, the microscope shows the crystals arranged in the form of hexagonal rhomboidal blades; in pyelitis the blades are irregular and set at angles, and some of them are in the shape of small feathers.

Supposing the point settled, and the vesical origin of the pus disproved, the diagnosis is limited to an inflammation of the ureter, to an abscess in the substance of the kidney, and to pyelitis. Here again the history of the case comes into play. Furthermore, in the former of these affections—a very rare one, unless associated with pyelitis—the amount of pus in the urine is very trifling; in the second, too, it is less than in pyelitis, except when the abscess empties itself. The pus is also, as already indicated, not constant, alternately appearing in and disappearing from the urine; there is usually more obvious swelling, although

* Il Morgagni, quoted in Lancet, June, 1873.

this is by no means always discernible or even present in abscess, and the abscess is attended with much greater constitutional disturbance. Still, here again we must admit that the disorders are sometimes very obscure and difficult to distinguish, and it may be impossible to discriminate between them should the morbid states coexist, or a typhoid condition and uræmic fever be induced by the retention of the urine and its decomposition.

Catarrhal or *rheumatic pyelitis* is generally a short disease which ends favorably; so does the idiopathic pyelitis of the puerperal state, which rarely lasts more than from five to eight days. The pyelitis with retention and decomposition of urine is a much more serious complaint, and, although it may and usually does run a rapid course, not having a duration of more than a week or two, it may become a protracted state. Pyelitis due to the *irritation of calculi* is apt to develop into a chronic condition.

In those cases of pyelitis in which there is a very decided obstruction to the flow of urine through the ureter, caused by a calculus, clot of blood or viscid pus, or other débris, the discharge of pus is suddenly arrested and the cavity of the pelvis dilates greatly; gradually the gland-tissue is compressed, and a large pus-containing sac is formed, giving rise to a condition known as *pyonephrosis*, and to a distinctly limited swelling in the side. Tumors of this kind are ordinarily not painful to the touch, are sometimes very indolent, and do not materially affect the general health, certainly not, as a rule, nearly as much as might be supposed. They not unfrequently subside gradually by free discharges of pus, and the patient recovers.* Sometimes they become much reduced, and then swell up again from time to time. They have been known to occur in both kidneys; but this is of great rarity.

Pyonephrosis cannot be distinguished from suppurative nephritis and ordinary abscess of the kidney, except it be by the history. The more constant and larger discharge of pus may also be made a point of diagnosis, as well as the obvious variations in the swelling and the slighter constitutional symptoms. But too much stress must not be laid on these points; and the fact should not be overlooked that abscess of the kidney may be latent, be present

* See, for instance, Cases XLVIII. and L. in Todd's Clinical Lectures on the Urinary Organs.

almost without fever, or with very obscure manifestations of pain, —irregular attacks of fever, and vomiting, coming on at intervals for months or years.

When the changes resulting from an impediment to the flow of urine are unassociated with suppuration of the mucous membrane of the pelvis of the kidney, although the pelvis dilates extraordinarily and the kidney-tissue in time disappears, we have the condition designated by Rayer as *hydronephrosis*. It is often due to retroflexion or to cancer of the womb, to morbid growths or to abscess of the bladder, or to congenital malformation of the ureter. Sometimes it is double. The swelling to which it gives rise may subside simultaneously with a sudden and copious discharge of urine. When this symptom is absent, the diagnosis must be based on the existence of a fluctuating renal tumor and on the absence of signs of suppuration.* It may lead to temporary, but entire, suppression of urine. Accurate percussion enables us to distinguish hydronephrosis from ascites; in the former the dulness is generally one-sided, and it is uninfluenced by change of position. Ovarian cysts are more difficult to discriminate. Careful examinations by the rectum and by the vagina, and an investigation of the fluid after an exploratory puncture, are alone of value; and even they may mislead. Urinary constituents, for instance, have been found to be absent in rare cases of hydronephrosis.

Hydatid tumor of the kidney is of comparatively rare occurrence, and is very apt to be confounded with hydronephrosis. When the urine contains no hydatid vesicles or their débris and the hydatid fremitus is absent, the diagnosis is extremely difficult, and must rest chiefly on the history of the case.

Ordinary *renal cysts*, when large enough to occasion a tumor, cannot be distinguished from hydronephrosis save by the history, and by the albuminous and bloody urine which the cysts give rise to, while in hydronephrosis the urine presents nothing peculiar, or occasionally only small amounts of pus.

Pyelitis may be connected with fibrinous clots due to repeated hemorrhages from *multiple aneurisms of the renal artery*. We may suspect this condition if the other more usual causes of pyelitis seem to be absent, and if the affection happen in an old

* See Schroeder, Diseases of the Female Sexual Organs, p. 385.

person having repeated attacks of hæmaturia and atheromatous arteries.*

Disorders in which a very large Amount of Urine is discharged.

Diabetes.—An excessive flow of urine was formerly called diabetes; it is now customary to restrict the term to the excessive flow accompanying the excretion of sugar, the diabetes mellitus, or glycosuria, of many authors.

Diabetic urine is of pale color and of high specific gravity, ranging generally from 1030 to 1050. The quantity passed is enormous: seventy pints and upward have been known to be discharged daily. The urea is generally increased, when altered at all; so are the sulphates and the chlorides, and the earthy phosphates, while the alkaline phosphates vary greatly with the food, and uric acid is probably diminished.

The symptoms attending the drain of fluid from the system are, as may be supposed, great thirst, constipation, and generally a dry, harsh skin, and a feeling of constant emptiness and of hunger. To these are added a steadily-progressing waste of the body, muscular feebleness, chills, a somewhat hurried breathing, a peculiar mawkish odor of the breath, peevishness of temper, a tendency to boils and carbuncles, and in women pruritus of the vulva. Cataract and other kinds of defective vision are not infrequent. Galezowski† has described a form of retinitis which has been observed, in some rare cases, to accompany diabetes; retinal hemorrhage, and palsies of the muscles of the eyeball, have also been noticed. Recently attention has been directed to diabetic hypermetropia, and with the change of refraction a quantity of sugar in the urine was observed.‡ Diabetic endocarditis also happens, and is more frequent in women than in men ;§ and neuralgias and periostitis‖ and arthritic disorders¶ may have their origin in diabetes.

---

* Ollivier, Archives de Physiologie, 1873.

† Compte-Rendu du Congrès Ophth. de Paris, 1862.

‡ Landolt, "El Siglo Médico," quoted in Lancet, April, 1880.

§ Lecorché, Arch. Gén. de Méd., June, 1882; Bulletin de l'Acad. de Méd., 1880.

‖ Arch. Gén. de Méd., Feb. 1882, and Am. Journ. of Med. Sci., April, 1882.

¶ Dyce Duckworth, St. Barth. Hosp. Rep., vol. xviii., 1882.

Diabetes is a very fatal disease; yet it is impossible to foretell its exact mode of termination. Some are cut off rather suddenly; others drag out a long existence, and die worn out and dropsical, or of superadded phthisis. For some days, or even for weeks, before death, the sugar may disappear from the urine.*

When the disease terminates suddenly, it is apt to end by so-called diabetic coma. The comatose condition is prone to be preceded by rapid pulse, great anxiety and restlessness, labored breathing, depressed body-heat, and drowsiness. These symptoms are now generally attributed to the poisoning of the body by the development of acetone, a derivative of acetic acid, in the blood, and it is asserted that acetone can be found in the urine, and may be readily detected on the breath by its odor resembling that of chloroform. The evidence, however, of the decomposition of the sugar into acetone, and of the consequent nervous symptoms called diabetic coma, is still not conclusive.†

Whence comes the sugar? Is it from the food, the blood, the kidneys, the stomach, the liver? These are questions that cannot be satisfactorily answered. Since Bernard's discovery of the sugar-forming properties of the liver, saccharine urine is thought to proceed from an inordinate formation in this viscus of sugar, which is not fully destroyed in the lungs and is excreted by the kidneys. But the experiments of Pavy seem to throw some doubt on this simple and ingenious theory. That the sugar is not derived from the food is very certain; for patients kept even on the most rigorous meat diet still pass sugar. In some cases diabetes has been observed to be associated with paralysis of the tongue, palate, and vocal cord, and other signs of disease in the floor of the fourth ventricle, or of tumors pressing there; or it has been noticed after fractures of the skull involving the base; and in recent publications Dickinson has adduced much evidence of the frequent connection of diabetes with alterations of the nervous system.‡

---

* In a case for a long time under my charge, in which the diabetes lasted for several years, sugar entirely disappeared from the urine as the signs of phthisis became fully developed, and for several months before death.

† See, among recent papers, Quincke, Berlin. Klin. Wochenschrift, 1880; Ebstein, Arch. f. Klin. Med., Bd. xxx., Nov. 1881, and Jaenicke, *ib.*

‡ Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, 1870, and Diseases of the Kidney, 1875.

Again, diabetes in a number of cases has been found to be linked to a lesion of the pancreas. It also often follows mental emotion. In some instances it is hereditary.

Starchy and saccharine substances increase the quantity of diabetic sugar. Nay, they may be the cause of a little sugar appearing in the urine of healthy persons. Yet those in whom a saccharine state of the urine is readily induced are in great danger of becoming diabetic. If we are in doubt whether we are dealing with a case of diabetes, we may follow Seegen's advice and let the patient eat heartily of saccharine and sugar-forming substances, and examine the urine three hours after the meal; if no sugar then be found in the urine, diabetes may be excluded.

In the aged, sugar may be present in the urine without being attended with distressing symptoms. It is in such cases that we are most apt to meet with the intermitting diabetes to which attention has been called by Bence Jones.* When the abnormal ingredient thus disappears from the urine, it is replaced by uric acid and by oxalates. There is still another form of intermitting glycosuria. Sugar is sometimes—Burdel† says uniformly—found in the urine during the paroxysms of intermittent fever; but it vanishes during the intervals.

Sugar is also found in the urine in small quantities after inhaling chloroform or taking chloral. Among the insane, sugar may be present in the urine without there being other symptoms of diabetes, and without grave significance.‡ Indeed, this appearance of sugar in the urine from passing causes or without other marked symptoms has given rise to the distinction made by some between *glycosuria* and *diabetes*, restricting the latter term to persistent saccharine urine with decided symptoms and most likely with a lesion.§ The passing glycosuria gets well; true diabetes is not a curable affection.

In some instances we have *diabetes with coexisting albuminuria*, and even with other evidence of Bright's disease. In the majority of such instances the degeneration of the kidneys has happened

---

* Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xxxviii.

† L'Union Médicale, No. 139, 1859.

‡ Lailler, quoted in Journal of Mental Science, May, 1871.

§ Lancereaux, Bulletin de l'Acad. de Méd., Nov. 1877.

subsequently to the diabetes, and in its more advanced stages; but I have met with cases in which Bright's disease has preceded the diabetes. Amyloid kidney has also been noticed in connection with diabetes.

Chronic Diuresis.—This disease is otherwise known as *polyuria*, or *diabetes insipidus*. It is characterized by the habitual discharge of a very large quantity of urine containing an excess of water, but no sugar. The general symptoms are much the same as those of diabetes; the thirst is generally extreme, and, if some of the recorded observations can be fully relied on, more water is passed than is drunk.

The cause of this singular malady is obscure. It would seem to be connected with some abnormal state of the nervous system. It certainly was in the following marked instance of the affection after a sunstroke:

A young man, twenty-four years of age, was admitted a number of years since into the ward I then had at the Philadelphia Hospital. He was thin, greatly troubled with thirst, and discharged daily from thirty-six to forty pints of limpid urine of a very low specific gravity, in which, by several tests repeatedly employed, not a trace of sugar could be detected. He stated that he had been in good health until about five months previously, when he had a sunstroke while laboring on a building. He was for a while insensible, and from that time had had constant pain in the head, and had been unable to work. He lost flesh rapidly, and was much annoyed by frequent and excessive emission of urine. Beyond the symptoms mentioned, little was found in the case. All the internal viscera appeared to be healthy; the bowels were constipated.

The patient drank an enormous amount of water, though, unless he obtained the coveted liquid by stealth, not so much as he habitually passed. For upward of a week he improved on tonics, especially on the ignatia amara, voiding once only seventeen pints in the twenty-four hours. But he then relapsed, discharging as much water as before, and growing daily weaker and weaker. Suddenly he was seized with very great irritability of the stomach, and complete suppression of urine ensued, repeated catheterizations proving the bladder to be empty. He was cupped over the kidneys, placed in a warm bath, and active diuretics were ad-

ministered, with the result of re-establishing the function of the kidneys. But the diuresis did not return; the man passed about a pint of high-colored fluid daily until his death, which took place on the fifth day after the suppression of urine, and about six months after the sunstroke. Toward the last he was much troubled with uncontrollable vomiting and obstinate constipation, became very dull and stupid, and his features and skin assumed the appearance of the stage of collapse in cholera. Permission to examine the body could not be obtained.

We meet with cases of polyuria also under other circumstances, as after cerebro-spinal fever, or in connection with tumors of the brain, or with disease of the medulla oblongata or of part of the floor of the fourth ventricle, or with tumors compressing the abdominal ganglia. Lancereaux tells us that the disorder is not uncommon in syphilitic affections of the nervous centres;* and Bartholow's experience is that syphiloma of the brain is its most usual cause. I have repeatedly encountered the malady after injuries to the head,† or in persons broken down with malaria. At times it is seen in instances simply of great nervous depression without organic disease. It has been stated to coexist with marked excess of phosphates, and to be a phosphaturia. But Senator has shown that kreatinine too is excreted in diabetes insipidus in increased quantity; indeed, in the whole amount of urine passed most or all of the solid ingredients are found in rather increased quantity.‡

We must take care not to confound cases of chronic polyuria with true diabetes. They differ by the low specific gravity of the urine, and the utter absence of a saccharine ingredient.§ Sometimes a state of diuresis is found to exist temporarily during the removal of dropsical effusions, or when the action of the skin is insufficient. We also meet with apparent cases of diuresis in hysterical women and in persons who suffer from incontinence of urine, whether due to an external injury, or dependent upon

* Sydenham Society's Translation, p. 76.

† Transactions of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia, 1875.

‡ Blau, in a comprehensive article in Schmidt's Jahrbücher, No. 7, 1877.

§ See, on the examination of the urine, the cases collected by Parkes, On the Composition of the Urine, London, 1860; and Dickinson, Diseases of the Kidney, 1875.

simple irritability, or upon inflammation or paralysis of the bladder. In all such, however, we can establish the diagnosis by laying stress on the history of the patient, and by measuring, as accurately as possible, the amount of urine passed in the twenty-four hours,—which amount may be large, but is not inordinate. In some instances diabetes mellitus alternates with diabetes insipidus. The discovery of an hydræmic centre in the cerebellum by Eckhard, as well as the well-known points at the floor of the fourth ventricle, which, according to the exact seat of puncture, produce increased flow of urine with sugar or without sugar, gives us the clue in which direction to look for the explanation of such cases. The large flow of urine we sometimes meet with in contracted kidney is told from hydruria by the presence of albumen and tube-casts, and the other signs of kidney degeneration. An excessive flow of urine may happen in the progress of a case of hydronephrosis. But the antecedent history, the previous existence, as a rule, of a fluctuating tumor, and the character of the urine, either normal or containing at times traces of albumen or of blood, will throw light on the character of the malady.

Disorders in which little or no Urine is discharged.

Suppression of Urine.—Suppression of urine, unconnected with degeneration of the kidney, is a rare disorder. Yet it may occur in previously healthy persons, or in the course of fevers of low type, and probably associated with no other morbid state than congestion of the kidneys. It is occasionally met with as one of the freaks of hysteria, or is caused seemingly by the irritation reflected to a healthy kidney from a diseased bladder.

The symptoms it occasions, independently of the absence of the discharge of urine, are drowsiness, nausea, vomiting, coma, sometimes convulsions; in one word, the symptoms of uræmic poisoning. Irrespective of these, as Bourneville* has shown, the pulse and temperature both sink in uræmia, and the temperature remains low even if there be coexisting internal inflammations; and the formidable complaint may give rise to marked urinous smell of the perspiration and of the breath, and to exceeding and very

* Gazette Médicale de Paris, 1872.

general cutaneous hyperæsthesia.* As regards the temperature, however, it must be remembered, as already stated, that it may be above the norm.

Concerning the exact cause of the suppression, we are often kept in the dark until the termination of the malady; for, unless we are familiar with the patient's antecedent symptoms, we are unable to determine, in the absence of the urinary secretion, whether or not a disease of the kidney lies at the origin of the mischief. If not speedily relieved, the affection generally ends in death.

In accordance with the observations of Oppolzer, we may diagnosticate *thrombosis of the renal vein* if we have diminution of the secretion of urine and its final suppression preceded by blood, albumen, and casts in the urine. If there be a history of severe injury to the kidney, these symptoms have a much more positive meaning.

Retention of Urine.—The kidneys, when the urine is simply retained, perform their secretory function, but the fluid collects in the bladder and is not voided. The distended viscus forms a swelling in the hypogastrium, discoverable both by palpation and by percussion. The urine is generally not wholly kept back, for a slight discharge every now and then takes place, or there is a constant dribbling,—a matter which in itself should suggest the introduction of a catheter.

Retention of urine, if soon recognized, is not in itself a dangerous complaint, as it can be ordinarily at once relieved by the passage of a catheter; but if the ailment escape observation, or be inefficiently dealt with, the bladder may burst,—although Sir Henry Thompson tells us that this is a circumstance of exceeding rarity,—or the patient dies from the absorption of the noxious urinary ingredients.

The causes which lead to retention are various; prominent

* This was, next to the suppression of the discharge, the most obvious symptom in a case under my care in 1864 at the Philadelphia Hospital, in which no urine was secreted for many days, the catheter being repeatedly introduced into the bladder. The patient recovered. She had, previous and subsequent to the attack, vesical catarrh. In a case reported by Fuller, St. George's Hospital Reports, vol. v., the difficulty existed for eight days without occasioning convulsions.

among them, at least in a medical point of view, is paralysis of the bladder, especially that form of paralysis which occurs in low fevers; retention is also one of the symptoms of paraplegia; then inflammatory swelling of the neck of the bladder, organic stricture, or enlarged prostate may give rise to it; again, retention or incontinence may be due to hysteria.

The disorder is readily detected. It may be discriminated from suppression of urine by the existence of the hypogastric tumor, and by the introduction of a catheter,—a means which, in cases of doubt, ought never to be neglected. Sometimes the abdominal swelling is so great as to lead to the belief of the existence of dropsy; and the error is fostered by learning that the patient has been passing his water and has a constant desire to discharge it, or by seeing that it dribbles from him.* But I have already discussed these points in connection with abdominal swellings, and need only here again draw attention to the errors in diagnosis which are likely to arise.

The retention from paralysis is distinguished from that due to other causes, as obstruction, by observing that the catheter enters readily, and that the urine flows out in a continuous stream, increasing and lessening with the respiratory movements, but does not come out in jets.

---

* In a case reported by Schneider, and quoted in Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., April, 1864, urine was passed; yet when a catheter was introduced, because the peculiar shape of the tumefaction seemed to indicate that the swelling was produced by a distended bladder, fourteen pints of urine, and subsequently eight more, were removed.

CHAPTER VIII.

DROPSY.

An abnormal collection of watery fluid in the areolar tissue or in the serous cavities of the body constitutes dropsy. Now, dropsy is but a symptom, and as such we have already examined into it as associated with various disorders of which it forms a striking manifestation; but, though only a symptom, it is one so obvious and prominent, and comprises so often apparently the whole complaint, that it will serve a useful purpose to investigate connectedly the clinical meaning of its typical forms.

Dropsy, according to its Seat and Extent.

Dropsies may be external, or be confined to internal parts. To the latter variety belong hydrothorax, hydrocephalus, and ascites, —affections elsewhere described, which we shall consider here only so far as they may form part of a general dropsy.

External dropsies are illustrated by *anasarca* and *œdema:* the first, a universal accumulation of serous fluid in the areolar textures; the second, a more localized collection in the same structures, differing, therefore, in nothing but extent. Both, as ordinarily met with, exhibit painless swelling of the surface, devoid of redness; a skin often stretched and shining, pitting upon pressure, and retaining for some time the mark of the finger; and in both, the tumid part, if punctured, allows a watery fluid to run out. Œdema is most commonly perceived around the ankles; the tumefaction of anasarca is found generally not only in the lower extremities, but also in the arms and in the face.

Anasarca is usually dependent upon disease of the kidneys, or of the heart. The swelling rarely shows itself at all parts of the body at once; it ordinarily begins at the feet and ankles, and

extends, more or less rapidly, upward; but it may commence in the face. It is greatest where the areolar tissue is loosest.

Œdema may be due to the same causes. Yet a limited collection of fluid is often the consequence of a purely local difficulty unconnected with visceral disease, but of a character interfering with the venous circulation. Thus, the compression or obliteration of a large vein occasions œdema below the point of the disorder. We see œdema happening if a bandage be applied too tightly, or if swollen glands press upon the main vein of a limb. We also meet with it in the adhesive form of venous inflammation, and in milk-leg, or *phlegmasia dolens*,—a condition observed in puerperal women, or as a sequel of typhoid fever, in which the whole of one lower extremity becomes œdematous, in consequence most probably of the blocking up of the femoral vein by a coagulum. In all of these forms the œdema is one-sided; and, the cause being external to the thoracic or the abdominal cavity, there is little difficulty in its recognition. A circumscribed œdema also accompanies erysipelatous inflammations of the skin or subjacent tissues; so, too, do we find œdema confined to a limb the general nutrition of which has been lowered by paralysis.

When the dropsical effusion is dependent upon a *tumor* seated in an internal cavity and interfering with the passage of the blood, it may be very local and one-sided, as we sometimes find in connection with abdominal cancer; but it is most apt to be found on both sides of a portion of the body, although more particularly marked on one side. The œdematous extremities exhibit usually also marked enlargement of the veins.

Another source of a double-sided œdema is a *watery condition of the blood*. This form of dropsy is often seen in anæmia without there being any disease of an internal organ. The state of the blood is highly favorable to the transudation of the serum, and this collects first about the ankles, and subsequently, perhaps, in other parts of the body. The absence of any discoverable organic affection, the pallid countenance, the pearly whiteness of the conjunctiva, and the venous murmurs in the neck, furnish the key to the recognition of the origin of the dropsy.

A dropsical effusion in part of similar origin, but much more often connected with internal dropsy, especially with ascites, is

the dropsy we observe in those broken down by *malarial poisoning*. The state of the liver and spleen, added to the condition of the blood, determines the greater extent of the effusion. One of the most extraordinary forms of dropsy connected with debility and altered blood is furnished by the disease known in India as *beriberi*, in Japan as *kakké*, in which the anæmia culminates in acute œdema associated with stiffness of the limbs, numbness, extreme prostration, anxiety, and dyspnœa. General anasarca, too, and in some instances paralysis of the extremities, happen. One attack produces marked susceptibility to the disease for several successive summers.*

Dropsy, according to its Causation.

Having viewed anasarca and œdema as in the main uncombined with internal dropsies, and as forming the sole signs of the dropsical complaint, let us now look at them when associated with effusions of serum elsewhere. The same remarks will also apply to hydrothorax and to ascites, the meaning of which, when occurring alone, we have inquired into, but which we shall here consider in their relations to *general* dropsy, or that form of the disorder in which anasarca or œdema coexists with dropsy of one or of several of the large serous cavities.

First, let us examine into the causes of general dropsy. The most common are a disease of the heart, of the kidneys, or of the liver; so common, in truth, that in every case of dropsy we must always examine these organs carefully. According as the dropsical accumulation originates in a morbid state of these viscera, it is called cardiac, or renal, or hepatic.

Cardiac dropsy arises in consequence of the deranged or enfeebled circulation produced by a disease of the walls and cavities of the heart, associated or not with a valvular lesion. The dropsy begins in the feet and ankles, being much influenced by position, and gradually extends upward; but it is rarely very obvious in the face or upper extremities. The thighs and scrotum are sometimes greatly swollen, and there is a watery effusion into the pleural cavities or into the pulmonary parenchyma.

---

* Simmons, Beriberi, or the "Kakké" of Japan, Shanghai, 1880.

Renal dropsy is usually much more general than cardiac dropsy. It does not, like this, begin in the most dependent parts, but is often first noticed in the face and eyelids. There is hardly a space in the body where, as the complaint progresses, fluid may not accumulate. The proof that the dropsy is renal is furnished by the presence of albumen in the urine, and by the other signs of a diseased kidney.

Occasionally the dropsy is owing to an affection both of the kidney and of the heart; then the inquiry may arise, which of the organs was primarily disturbed and gave rise to the dropsy? But this is a matter which we cannot more than indicate, since it would involve the discussion of a much-vexed question,—namely, whether, when Bright's disease coexists with a disease of the heart, the renal affection has produced the cardiac malady, or the cardiac malady the renal affection. The obvious manifestations of the latter generally precede the former. But should it be of importance, in an individual case, to determine the point alluded to, we may be enabled to arrive at a conclusion by a close examination of the history of the case: did the patient suffer from palpitation and shortness of breath prior to or coincident with the anasarcous condition, and has he ever had rheumatic fever? or did he have an attack of acute dropsy before the persistent swelling of the feet or of the face occurred? It is scarcely necessary to add that, if this have happened, there is a strong probability of the renal disease having been antecedent to the cardiac disorder.

Hepatic dropsy may, like the preceding forms, be more or less general; but it is very rarely so, unless it be of long standing, or unless there be coexisting disease of the heart or of the kidneys. The most usual kind of dropsy depending upon an affection of the liver is abdominal dropsy, and this is so well understood that ascites is frequently looked upon as constituting a proof of hepatic disorder. But it is a mistake so to regard it; for ascites may also be produced by peritoneal tumors or inflammation, by enlargement of the spleen or of the pancreas, or by the pressure of diseased glands,—in fact, by any lesion which occasions a decided impediment to the portal circulation.

Again, it is possible, though it is not a cause which acts often, that mere irritation of the *areolar tissue* will occasion more or less general dropsy. This was a favorite doctrine of the older phy-

sicians; and H. C. Wood thus explains the dropsy of arsenical poisoning.*

Besides these sources of general dropsy, we may find deterioration of the blood, with, perhaps, a simply enfeebled condition of the heart, giving rise to it. But such a state is much more likely to occasion œdema, or, in some instances, anasarca, than general dropsical effusions; and it is thus that, while the former phenomena are not uncommon in exhausting diseases or in marked impoverishment of the blood, the latter are rarely met with unless there be at the same time some cardiac or renal complaint.

There is a disease allied in its symptoms to dropsy, however different in its mode of origin, which has recently attracted considerable attention. It is the disease called by Ord *myxœdema*, and which consists in the progressive invasion of the body by a peculiar mucus-yielding dropsy, unassociated with albuminuria or disease of the heart. It affects adult women, who, for the most part, present swollen, waxy-looking features, with a circumscribed flush on the cheeks, and markedly anæmic appearance. The skin is everywhere thickened and rough, devoid of perspiration, and the puffy integuments do not pit at all, or pit but slightly, on pressure. The hands in this solid or semi-solid œdema of skin and connective tissue are often swollen and misshaped, the nails brittle. The temperature is apt to be below the normal. Diminished excretion of urea and decreased size of the thyroid gland have also been noted. The movements of the limbs are slow and languid; there is irritability of temper, with increasing hebetude, monotonous voice, slow, drawling speech; finally, aberration of mind may supervene. The pathology of the disease is obscure; its cause has been sought in an affection of the sympathetic nervous system.†

Dropsy, according to the Rapidity of its Development.

Dropsy may come on suddenly, or be gradually developed. The first is called *acute* or *active* dropsy; the second, *chronic*

---

* Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., July, 1871.

† For cases and observations on this disease, see Gull, Transact. Clin. Soc., 1874; Ord, Med. Times and Gazette, 1880; Duckworth, Transact. Clin. Soc., 1881; Hadden, Brain, vol. v., 1883; Henrot, Progrès Méd., Sept. 1883.

dropsy. To the latter class belong the majority of instances of the forms of dropsy just discussed, in which the watery accumulation is thought to arise from defective action of the absorbent vessels, or in which, in other words, the dropsy is passive. Acute dropsy has active symptoms much like those of an inflammatory fever. The effusion takes place suddenly, and in consequence of exposure to cold and wet, or of checked perspiration. In the vast majority of examples it is accompanied by albumen in the urine, and is, in truth, due to an affection of the kidneys. Yet there are cases of acute dropsy which are not of renal origin, and in which the rapid occurrence of universal anasarca is not susceptible of being traced directly to a definite lesion.

The *prognosis* of dropsy depends upon the cause of the effusion. The least dangerous variety of the complaint is that happening in connection with changes in the blood. The acute dropsies are, as a rule, much more curable than the chronic or passive forms of the disorder; but their prognosis is much influenced by the extent of the effusion and the seat it may occupy. An accumulation of liquid in most of the serous cavities of the body is, of course, vastly more perilous than one which occupies only the loose subcutaneous tissues. Local dropsies are influenced by treatment in proportion to the readiness with which the obstruction producing them is susceptible of being removed.

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY
MEDICAL LIBRARY

CHAPTER IX.

DISEASES OF THE BLOOD.

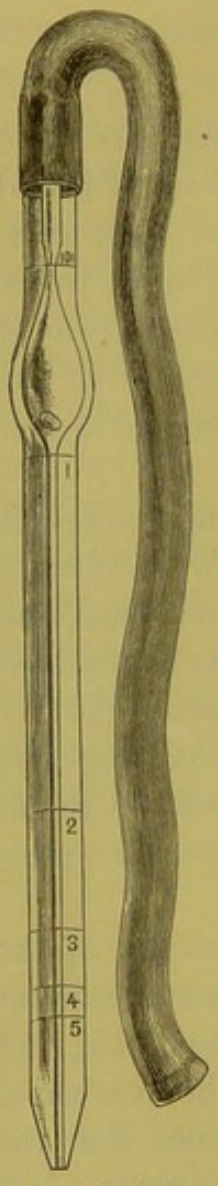
In the following sketch I shall attempt to describe only those disorders of the blood which constitute the essential or principal forms of blood disease, which are seemingly, for the most part, idiopathic, and may be recognized by well-marked clinical traits. Prominent among these, and to a certain extent characteristic of all blood disorders, are general debility, a changed aspect of the mucous membranes and of the skin, especially in color, and alterations of nutrition.

In the investigation of diseases of the blood the microscope is of the first importance. It informs us with regard to the relative proportion of the white and red globules. It tells us something as to what part of the blood-making organs the former are derived from; it indicates whether the latter are of proper color, whether their outline is regular, whether they form rouleaux properly, and whether their number is decreased. In this respect recent research has aided us much by supplying us with accurate means of computation.

The method of determination of the globular richness of the blood introduced by Vierordt, in 1854, was to allow a stated amount of a definite dilution of the blood to dry upon a glass slide, and subsequently by the aid of a micrometer to count the number of its globules. Imperfect as it was, by it he ascertained that the normal number of red blood corpuscles in a healthy male adult was between five and six millions to a cubic millimetre, and that in certain diseases this number was much diminished. Clinical observers confirmed these observations, and, subsequent improvements having rendered the apparatus more precise, systematized the procedure and made the results more accurate. The forms of apparatus now in use are the Compte-globule of Malassez, the Hématimètre of Hayem and Nachet, and the Hæmacytometer of Gowers; to which may be added a new form introduced by

Malassez,* which he terms his Graduated moist-chamber Globule-Counter (*Compte-globules à chambre humide graduée*), in which some of the advantages of the other methods, proposed since the publication of his original paper on the subject,† are adopted, and every care is taken to secure the nearest possible approach to scientific precision.

FIG. 51.



Potain's pipette.

By the original method of Malassez the blood was diluted with artificial serum so that it represented $\frac{1}{100}$ or $\frac{1}{200}$ of the original. A small amount was then introduced into a flattened capillary tube of known capacity, and with the micrometer eye-piece the globules were counted in the capillary tube of a certain length, say 500 micro-millimetres. The capacity of this length of the tube in parts of a cubic millimetre being already known, the entire number of globules in a cubic millimetre of the undiluted blood was easily determined by calculation. For the purpose of diluting the blood‡ Potain's capillary pipette (Fig. 51) is well adapted. It is so constructed as to contain in a part of its extent a reservoir imprisoning a glass bead, the capacity of this chamber being exactly one hundred times that of the capillary tube leading to it. To the opposite extremity is attached a rubber tube, which being placed between the lips causes the fluid to ascend to the desired extent by aspiration, or by blowing through it the tube may be emptied.

Hayem and Nachet employ an ordinary slide having a glass ring one-fifth of a millimetre in depth cemented upon its upper surface. A drop of diluted blood, but not enough to fill the cell, is placed in the middle of the ring, and a perfectly flat cover is laid carefully upon it. Having the microscope

---

* Archives de Physiologie, No. 3, 1880, and *ib.*, Oct. 1882, Malassez describes a perfected hæmochromometer, an instrument to determine the exact amount of the hæmoglobin of the blood.

† Ibid., 1874, article by Malassez and Potain.

‡ Malassez recommends for artificial serum a 5 or 6 per cent. solution of sodium sulphate, having a specific gravity of 1020 to 1024.

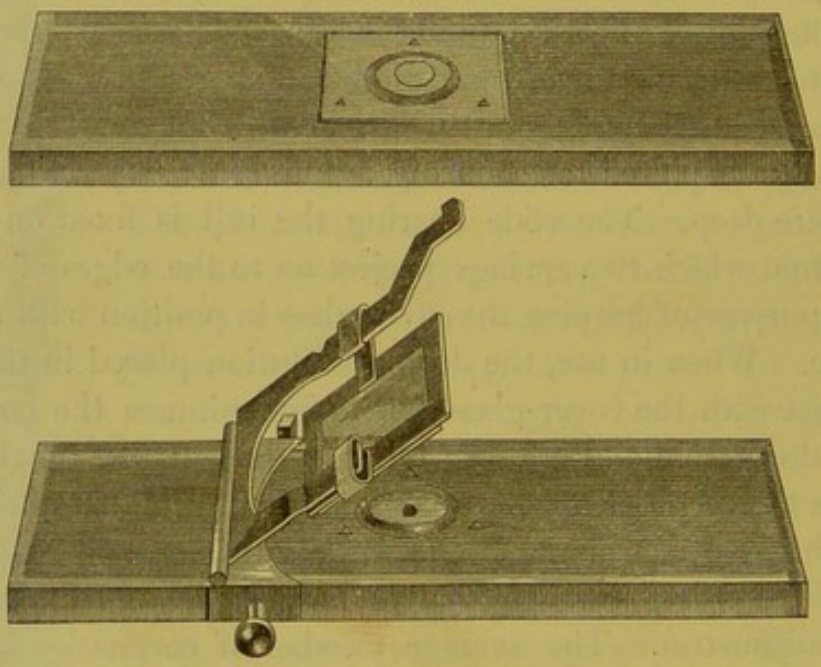
adjusted as before, with the micrometer eye-piece the number of red blood corpuscles in a square of one-fifth of a millimetre is counted, and from this number, which represents $\frac{1}{125}$ of a cubic millimetre of the diluted blood, the desired amount can be determined.

The hæmacytometer of Gowers differs from the preceding in having the divisions marked on the bottom of the cell, in squares each one-tenth of a millimetre in length. The other parts do not vary from those of Hayem, and consist of a pipette, graduated to 995 cubic millimetres, for measuring the diluting solution; a capillary tube for measuring the blood to be diluted, and containing 5 cubic millimetres, to which, as well as to the pipette, for convenience' sake, a piece of elastic tubing is attached; a small glass jar in which the dilution is made and the blood and solution thoroughly mixed by a small spud; and the cell in which a small quantity of the dilution is placed for counting. This is exactly one-fifth of a millimetre deep. The slide bearing the cell is fixed on a metal plate, from which two springs project on to the edges of the cell for the purpose of keeping the cover-glass in position with a steady pressure. When in use, the drop of dilution placed in the cell is in contact with the cover-glass; in a few minutes the corpuscles sink to the bottom and are seen lying in the squares. Each square contains the corpuscles from a volume of dilution one-fifth millimetre in one dimension, and one-tenth millimetre in each of the other dimensions,—*i.e.*, two cubic tenths of a millimetre (.002 cubic millimetre). The average number of corpuscles in health being fifty in this space, two squares should contain one hundred. Gowers therefore proposes to take the contents of two squares as the standard volume, and to term it the *hæmic unit.* The proportion as compared with health is obtained in any specimen by counting the corpuscles in a hæmic unit, or counting a number of such areas, such as ten or twenty, and taking their average as the true expression. In health one cubic millimetre of blood contains about five millions of corpuscles.

Malassez, in describing his new Globule-Counter, criticises the hæmic unit, and denies that such a proportion as it expresses bears any absolute relation to the normal globular richness of the blood, because there is no fixed norm, the average five million being only a mean and not a constant. In other words, the number of

blood-cells to the millimetre cube in health varies in different individuals, and in the same individual at certain hours in the day. The gauge adopted by Gowers is also declared to be too large. Malassez,* without abandoning his original design, recommends an improved cell for microscopic work. It consists of a thick glass slide having ground in the centre of its upper surface a ring or circular trench, one and a half millimetres in breadth and one millimetre in depth, which leaves a plateau of about seven millimetres in diameter, separated from the remnant of the surface of the slide by a narrow gutter, so that when the cover is in place

FIG. 52.



Graduated moist-chamber of Malassez. In the lower figure the compressor is seen attached to the slide.

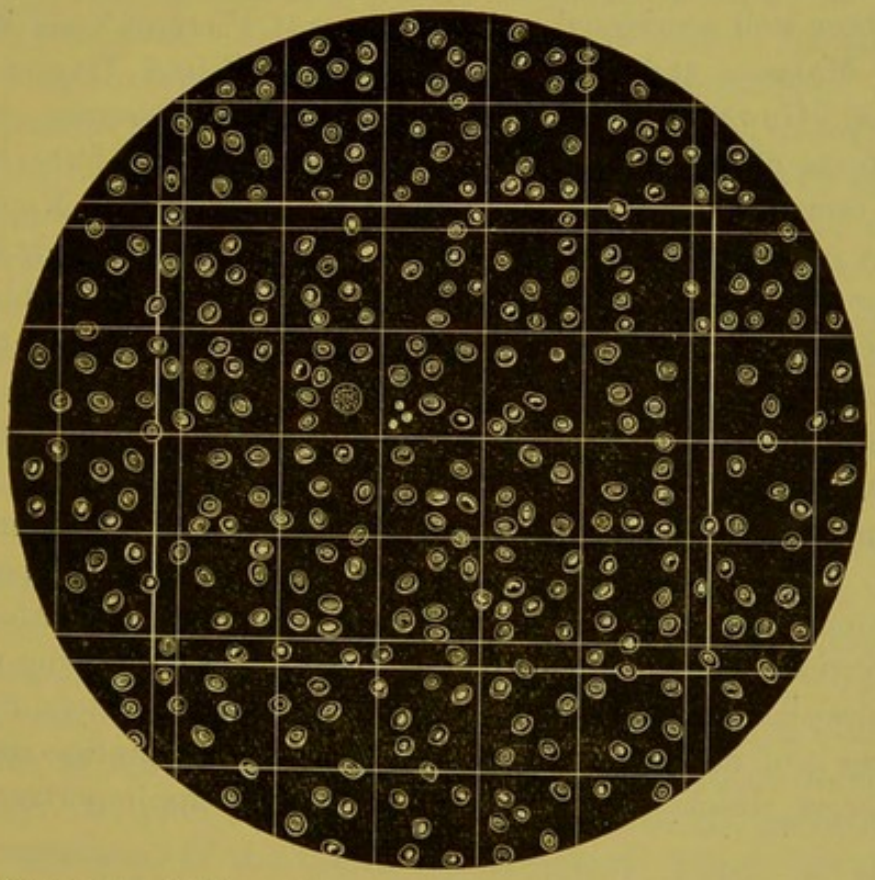
water may be placed under it by capillary attraction, but cannot reach the islet in the centre. In this way any fluid may be protected from evaporation while under examination,—a very important precaution while counting blood-cells. Outside of this ring three or four holes pierce the glass slide, from which the points of screws are made to project, so as exactly to maintain the cover-glass at one-fifth of a millimetre above the surface. A micrometer scale is engraved upon the object-holder, which obviates the necessity of regulating the microscope in advance. The scale

* Archives de Physiologie, June, 1880.

on the object-holder is divided into rectangular spaces one-fourth of a millimetre long by one-fifth broad, representing each one-twentieth of a square millimetre. Each of these is subdivided into twenty little blocks, as shown in the figure (53), each one-twentieth millimetre square.

In order that the cover-glass shall be placed quickly and exactly upon the screw-points and the drop of diluted blood, the cover is attached to a frame moving upon a hinge, which is clamped to the

FIG. 53.



Blood-mixture as seen with the square micrometer ruling of the moist-chamber of Malassez; magnified 250 diameters.

slide. The glass slide is kept perfectly horizontal, and, if it is feared that the object examined will dry, a little water or the blood-mixture may be dropped upon it, so as to surround the circle already mentioned. The number of globules contained in twenty of the little squares is now to be counted, and if the fluid used be a centesimal dilution it is only necessary to add four ciphers to the number in order to obtain the number in a cubic millimetre, since the large squares represent the ten-thousandth

part of this unit. To be exact, several observations should be made. The greatest care is required after each enumeration, in order to insure cleanliness.

The blood used in all the methods referred to is obtained by a sharp, flat needle being quickly thrust into the skin near the root of the nail; the finger should not be squeezed or have a ligature upon it. The blood is then drawn into the capillary tube and measured. The advantages of this method in determining the presence of anæmia, hydræmia, or true plethora, and the changes that occur in leukæmia and similar disorders, are obvious, and have been well considered in the writings of Vierordt* and Welcker,† Malassez and Potain,‡ Thoma and Zeiss,§ Hayem and Nachet,‖ Gowers,¶ Cramer, and other excellent observers; while the effects of remedies upon the globular richness of the blood have been especially investigated by Bradford, Cutler, Keyes,** Amory, and Henry and Nancrede.†† Henry and Nancrede insist that not only the results but also the details must be published in every case, or else they are apt to mislead, and as a result of their studies they conclude that accuracy can be reached only through an amount of labor of which they had seen no detailed account.

Anæmia.—This is the name given by Andral to poverty of blood. The morbid state is met with as a consequence of profuse or frequently-recurring hemorrhages, of insufficient nourishment, of affections which prevent the nutriment taken from being properly absorbed or assimilated, thus impoverishing the blood by depriving it of its most needed constituents, and of profuse chronic discharges, which drain the blood of many of its important ele-

---

* Archiv für Physiolog. Heilkunde, 1854.

† Vierteljahrsschrift für die Prakt. Heilkunde, 1854.

‡ Archives de Physiologie, 1874; also Société de Biologie, Séance du 15 Nov. 1879; and Malassez in several more recent volumes of the Archives de Physiologie.

§ Sitzungsberichte der Jenaische Gesellschaft für Med. u. Naturwissen., Jahrgang 1878.

‖ Gazette Hebdomadaire for May 7, 1875 (with bibliography); also Archives de Physiologie, 1878, p. 700, and 1879, p. 208.

¶ London Lancet, Dec. 1, 1877. See also Practitioner, July, 1878.

** American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Jan. 1876.

†† Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, 1879.

ments, and especially of its albumen. Besides these causes of anæmia, we find it occasioned by particular poisons, as by malaria, or by the retention of noxious ingredients in the blood, or by diseases of certain glands. Again, it is sometimes encountered without our being able to trace it to any obvious source. But under all these circumstances we have to deal with a watery blood deficient in red corpuscles; in other words, with an anæmic condition.

Now, whatever may have given rise to the anæmia, the manifestations of the disorder are much the same. The patient is weak and pale; his lips and tongue have lost their red color; the eye is pearly; his pulse is feeble, but generally accelerated; the appetite is deficient or depraved; the bowels are apt to be costive. Exercise induces great fatigue, shortness of breath, and palpitation; and the disturbance of the heart may be associated with cardiac murmurs or with blowing sounds in the cervical veins, and is sometimes so persistent as to lead, as will be found elsewhere described, to structural changes in the heart. In some cases, further, we meet, among the symptoms of the affection, with obstinate headache and with dropsy, and in very many with a persistent pain in the left side, in the region of the spleen.

Chlorosis.—Here the pallid, wax-like countenance, the very pale lips, and the pearly eye afford unmistakable evidence of the deterioration of the blood, consisting chiefly in deficiency of hæmoglobulin. The complaint is especially encountered in young females, and is, as a rule, associated with amenorrhœa. Indeed, many restrict the term to the obvious anæmia combined with suppression of the menses, so often affecting girls about the age of puberty. In pure chlorosis, organic diseases of the gastro-intestinal apparatus, of the spleen and lymphatic glands, or of the lungs and kidneys, are absent; the temperature is normal; the nutrition of the body is fairly well kept up; the nervous system is irritable. Sometimes these symptoms of chlorosis happen before puberty; or there are relapses of the malady in middle age. Boys about the age of puberty may also develop the manifestations of chlorosis. Virchow has pointed out the frequent association of chlorosis with narrowing of the aorta and of the great arteries.

Addison's Disease.—There is another form of anæmia which requires to be specially mentioned,—namely, that connected with disease of the *supra-renal capsules*. Addison, whose name the

complaint now bears, met with a form of general anæmia which had no perceptible cause whatever; in which there had been neither loss of blood, nor mental shock or anxiety, nor exhausting diarrhœa; which was concomitant with neither malignant nor scrofulous disease, nor with any affection of the spleen, kidneys, or lymphatic glands, nor, in fact, with any lesion that the most careful examination could detect.

While seeking for the explanation of these puzzling cases, he discovered that the peculiar anæmia always occurs in connection with a diseased condition of the supra-renal capsules, and is characterized by distressing languor and great general prostration, remarkable feebleness of the heart's action, loss of appetite, obstinate vomiting, and a singular alteration of the skin. This consists in a dingy or smoky hue of the surface; or the color may be of a deep amber or chestnut brown, or the altered skin has a bronzed tinge. The change of color begins on exposed parts, such as the face and neck and the back of the hands, and deepens first there; but we also soon find it marked in parts which are naturally the seat of much pigment, such as the axillæ, the groins, and the areolæ of the nipples. It is also marked around the umbilicus, on the penis, and on the scrotum, and is dependent upon a layer of pigment in the rete mucosum. The skin remains soft and smooth, and becomes in large portions uniformly discolored, gradually deepening, and often presenting a hue on the face and hands like that of a mulatto. Any irritation of the skin is followed by dark streaks. Discoloration in patches is both less constant and less significant than extensive alteration of hue; yet the darkening in undoubted cases may occur in patches, which are usually most obvious on the face or superior extremities. The patient may seem at first sight to be jaundiced; but the pearly whiteness of the conjunctiva soon dispels such an idea. The nails are pale and bluish; the tongue may have patches of dark color; the body and breath at times exhale an offensive odor; and the blood has been found to contain an excess of white corpuscles and a slight decrease of the red, although it generally does not undergo any important or characteristic change.*

* Greenhow, Addison's Disease.

With reference to the other symptoms, the most conclusive of them are remarkable prostration, generally without any marked waste of the body, feebleness of heart's action and of pulse, and obvious anæmia. In most cases, but far from in all, these symptoms precede the discoloration of the skin; and they are not unfrequently associated with pain in the back and with gastro-intestinal irritation, with breathlessness upon exertion, with vertigo, and with dimness of sight or impaired hearing. A peculiar odor of the body, like that perceived in the colored race, was observed in two cases placed on record by Mr. Hutchinson. In the last stages of the malady the temperature falls below the norm.

Death may take place gradually from the constantly-growing asthenia; or it may occur suddenly, and where the amount of prostration does not appear so excessive as to foreshadow it. The post-mortem examination shows generally the organs totally destroyed. According to the elaborate researches of Wilks, the destruction is dependent upon a peculiar scrofulous degeneration; while Greenhow states it to be due to an inflammatory exudation of low type. Should this prove to be the correct view of the case; should, in other words, the nature of the disease of the capsules influence its symptoms more than the mere fact of their being diseased, it would explain why in some cases of absence of the gland, or of its cancerous degeneration or suppuration, no signs of Addison's disease existed. It would then be a specific disease of the supra-renal capsules which produces the manifestations of Addison's disease. Many of the symptoms of the fully-developed malady may be due to the implication of the nervous branches, derived from the sympathetic and pneumogastric, which go to the gland. And as regards all the symptoms, it must, in a diagnostic point of view, be borne in mind that it is their combination rather than the presence of any one which gives them their value, and that this combination consists chiefly in the association of a peculiar discoloration of the skin with a pearly eye, well-marked anæmia, and prostration, and without the existence of any other disease than of the supra-renal capsules to account for the train of abnormal phenomena.*

* See the cases collected by Addison, in his work on Diseases of the Supra-renal Capsules; by Wilks, Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. viii. and vol. xi., 3d

Now, in the diagnosis of Addison's disease the alteration of the color of the skin plays so important a part that we must inquire whether it or something very like it may not happen in other conditions. In persons long *exposed to the sun* a bronzing of the face and neck and arms occurs; but it is extremely uniform; there is a striking contrast between it and the parts that are not exposed, including such as we find greatly affected in Addison's disease, the flexures of the joints, the scrotum, the textures around the nipple and the umbilicus. Moreover, there is often robust rather than impaired health. In persons who, in addition to exposure, are of uncleanly habits and infested with vermin, especially in elderly persons, a discoloration of the skin happens at various portions of the body, often deepest on the chest, the abdomen, and the back, which is readily mistaken for the bronzing of Addison's disease. But in this *vagrants' disease* the discoloration is in the superficial, not in the deeper, layers of the epidermis, and the dark cuticle is harsh and raised, not soft and smooth. Then alkaline baths and washing with soap will greatly diminish the deepened hue. A similar bronzing of long standing, though of doubtful origin, is sometimes met with.*

During *exhausting lactation*, or in *pregnancies* attended with much constitutional disturbance, there may be, as I have witnessed, marked discoloration of the skin; yet it is not most obvious on the face, and the circumstances of the case are important aids in the diagnosis. So is the history in those instances in which a bronze hue is *hereditary*,† or in which a very deceptive discoloration follows *yellow fever*, or the *malarial fevers*, or *chronic disorders of the liver*. In these diseases, too, the discoloration is not so great, and it is not marked at the sites most affected in Addi-

---

Series; by Harley, Brit. and Foreign Medico-Chirurg. Review, 1858; by Laycock, *ib.*, Jan. 1861; by Habershon, Guy's Hosp. Rep., 3d Series, vol. x.; by Copland, in his Dictionary of Practical Medicine; the very complete report in the Transactions of the Pathological Society of London, 1866; the excellent account by Jaccoud in the Nouveau Dictionnaire de Médecine; St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports, vol. vii., and Greenhow's Croonian Lectures on Addison's Disease, 1875.

* Crocker, Transactions of the Clinical Society of London, vol. xiv., 1881; also Carrington, *ib.*

† Medical Times and Gazette, May, 1871.

son's disease. Greenhow has pointed out how certain very long standing instances of *phthisis* exhibit an appearance exactly like that of the earlier stages of Addison's disease. Yet the abnormal pigmentation does not deepen or increase, and the symptoms remain only those of the pulmonary malady. Stains on the skin from *pityriasis versicolor* or from *syphilis* have not the characteristic seats of Addison's disease, and they are in patches and surrounded by healthy skin, and certainly the syphilitic affection coexists with other significant eruptions or signs.

One of the most difficult questions connected with the diagnosis of Addison's disease is that cases occur without bronzing, or with the color of the skin so slightly changed as to be a matter of doubt. Such cases are generally in persons who die before they have had the disease any length of time. If the altered hue of the skin be wanting, the complaint is undistinguishable from *pernicious anæmia*, though we may lay some stress on the comparative absence of febrile phenomena. *Other diseases of the suprarenal capsules*, such as cancer and waxy disease, are also not to be separated from the peculiar affection of the gland occasioning Addison's disease, if bronzing of the skin be not present.

The malady, as Greenhow proves, is very rare except in persons employed in manual labor. In some instances it seems to arise from grief or protracted anxiety. The disorder is a chronic one, generally lasting for years; but it almost invariably destroys life. Yet cases have been recorded in which most of the symptoms of Addison's disease existed and which recovered; and certainly long remissions in the symptoms have been not unfrequently observed, and in these remissions the discolored skin has lightened.

Pernicious Anæmia.—This is a fatal form of anæmia, well known, at least in some of its varieties, to Addison, which, since the recent researches of Biermer, has actively engaged the attention of the medical world. It is an extreme anæmia advancing steadily, or with slight remissions, toward a fatal ending; yet no cause can be detected for the profound and disastrous alteration the blood is undergoing, nor, indeed, can any adequate cause be discerned for its origin. To pernicious anæmia belong, therefore, most of the cases of "essential" or "idiopathic anæmia" which, since the time of Addison, have been reported.

The disorder is most frequent in women, and has been especially

observed in child-bearing women; still, it also often happens in men, especially before the age of forty. It sometimes seems to have its origin in long-continued dyspepsia or diarrhœa; or to arise after protracted hemorrhages or incessant worry,—after indeed slowly but steadily-acting debilitating influences; and it has been noted to be of parasitic origin.* But in the majority of instances it originates seemingly without cause, and, although it has periods of deceptive improvement which may last for months, or, as I have known, even for a year, it progresses relentlessly toward a fatal issue.† It is true that recently some cases of recovery have been recorded; but of these it is not quite certain that they presented all the well-marked and characteristic symptoms.

What are these characteristic symptoms? An insidious beginning for the obvious anæmia, except at times when this develops itself in the pregnant state; pale tongue, bloodless lips, pearly eye, becoming paler, more bloodless, more pearly, from week to week; breathlessness; palpitation of the heart, especially on exertion; weak digestion; constipation, or constipation alternating with diarrhœa; loud systolic murmurs in the heart, and venous hum in the jugulars; vertigo; finally extreme exhaustion, sluggishness of mind, fainting-fits, and dropsy, without persistent albumen in the urine, or disease of the liver, or enlargement or valvular disease of the heart, to account for it. In the later stages, too, hemorrhages from the nose and from the gums are not uncommon; and hemorrhages from the uterus or from the kidneys, or into the skin and into the retina, may also be noticed; the latter especially is very frequent. Yet, notwithstanding all these grave signs, the body appears well nourished; there is certainly no decided emaciation, except in instances in which fever is more than commonly marked. Now, fever is a significant feature of progressive pernicious anæmia; it has been present in every case that I have met with. It is not an early symptom, belonging to the full development or to the latter part of the disease. It is of very irregular type, and not of high intensity, the temperature rarely exceeding 103° F. It is apt to be continued, or to show occasional exacer-

* Schmidt's Jahrb., i., 1881.

† See also case with remissions in Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 4, 1882.

bations, followed by remissions, the febrile state lasting for days, or even for a week or two at a time; then there are periods of shorter or longer duration when it wholly disappears, to come on again in an outbreak attended with all the usual signs of a febrile paroxysm for which no cause is apparent. Toward the end of the case it is not unusual for the anæmic fever to have entirely ceased, and for the temperature to have fallen below the normal standard. The disease may run an acute course.*

The state of the blood in this perilous malady has naturally been made a subject of minute investigation: there is, however, nothing that is really distinctive. The red globules are pale and strikingly diminished in number; the white corpuscles are not relatively altered, or they may remain normal, and seem to be increased, because the red globules are much fewer. The paleness of the red corpuscles is due to deficiency of hæmoglobin. The shape of these was stated by Eichhorst to be characteristically changed, in so far at least that the blood contains a quantity of ill-developed, small, spherical red corpuscles. But these are not pathognomonic; for they have been found by Cohnheim in medullary leukæmia, by Greenfield in lymphadenoma, by Osler in the blood of persons free from disease; and, on the other hand, in a well-marked instance of pernicious anæmia examined by Bradbury† they were absent. Nucleated red corpuscles were detected in the blood of all the patients examined by Howard;‡ and a much larger proportion than is found normally of small disks of deep color is regarded as important.§

Of the real cause of the disease we are in ignorance. No constant lesion of the blood-making glands has been found to explain the steady and destructive impoverishment of the blood. The structure of the spleen and of the lymphatic glands is not altered; the marrow of the bones may or may not be, though it was markedly so in a case reported by Pepper.‖ Perhaps the most constant lesion is fatty degeneration of the heart, often

* Lantener, Rev. Méd. Louvain, 1883, ii.

† British Medical Journal, Aug. 14, 1880.

‡ Montreal General Hospital Reports, vol. i., 1880.

§ Pye-Smith, Guy's Hospital Reports, xxvi., 3d Series, 1883.

‖ Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., Oct. 1875; see also Cohnheim, Virchow's Archiv, Bd. lxviii., and Waldstein, Arch. f. Path. Anat., Berlin, 1883, xci.

associated with the same change in the inner coat of the large arteries. A recent writer argues against the separation of pernicious anæmia from chlorosis.*

The diagnosis of pernicious anæmia is never an easy one, for the reason that it is difficult to be quite certain that no obscure and latent disease exists which would account for the exhaustion and the progressive alteration of the blood. Indeed, it is only after the most careful and repeated examinations of all the organs of the body and the most searching inquiry into the history of the case that we are justified in making the diagnosis of pernicious anæmia. I have more than once known ill-developed *organic disease of the stomach*, especially gastric cancer, where the tumor could not be discerned, or *contracted kidney*, with but little albumen in the urine, regarded as typical illustrations of the malady, until the autopsy revealed the true cause of the fatal exhaustion. With reference to the former affection the error is all the more likely to happen because symptoms of gastric disorder are not unusual in progressive anæmia; with reference to disease of the kidney the misleading part is that a trace of albumen is occasionally present in progressive anæmia. But it is not persistent; and microscopical examination of the urine will tell us the real amount of kidney affection.

Diseases of the heart may be mistaken for pernicious anæmia. An ordinary fatty heart, in an elderly person, with or without valvular disease, with failure of strength, and with the peculiar pallid, sickly look occasioned by the malady, may mislead. But the long duration of such cases, the gradual growth of the symptoms, the absence of fever, are strong points in the case. Indeed, the error is apt to be the other way,—that, overlooking the symptoms of profound anæmia and general failure, we regard the murmurs and the other cardiac symptoms which are associated with the fatty heart of pernicious anæmia as pointing to a disease of the heart alone. The physical signs will not always assist: the murmurs may be very distinct and loud; in fact, a recent observer has declared that they are due to a true, though not structural, insufficiency of the mitral or the tricuspid valve.†

---

* Coupland, Gulstonian Lectures, 1881.

† Schepelern, quoted in Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 4, 1880.

If we have excluded any organic disease that could account for the signs of exhaustion and of anæmia, we turn to the diseases of the blood itself to obtain an explanation of the symptoms. And here we find first that pernicious anæmia differs from *ordinary anæmia* by the absence of the history of the causes that commonly give rise to the anæmic state, such as acute diseases, malaria, tubercular or cancerous cachexia, loss of blood, and the like, but above all by its relentless course and the little influence the most nourishing diet and courses of iron have on it. Moreover, the loudness of the cardiac murmurs, the slight emaciation, and the irregular outbreaks of fever are very significant. The outbreaks of fever, the presence of dropsy, though moderate, the retinal extravasations, the other hemorrhagic symptoms, and the unyielding blood-change, separate pernicious anæmia from the *chlorosis* so common at the age of puberty in young girls, and generally so readily modified. The pernicious malady sometimes seems to develop out of a long-standing chlorosis, and then the grave symptoms just alluded to tell its supervention. The same grave symptoms happen also, at least the hemorrhages are as frequent, and the fever and dropsy may happen, in *leukæmia* and in *pseudo-leukæmia*. But the great increase in the white corpuscles, as shown by repeated microscopical examinations of the blood, the tumefaction of the spleen, or the affections of other blood-making parts, distinguish the former malady ; and pseudo-leukæmia, while the blood microscopically will not differ materially, exhibits the enlarged lymphatic glands, their progressive invasion, the lymphoid tumors, the abdominal pains, and the steadily-increasing emaciation so characteristic of the disease.

There are other forms of idiopathic anæmia of which we cannot clearly recognize the cause, that we shall probably soon be able to separate into groups. But for the present we have to admit that cases may happen which cannot be classified.

Leukæmia.—This morbid state, called by Virchow leukæmia, by Bennett leucocythæmia, consists in a decided increase of the white corpuscles and a decrease of the red. Under the microscope, which furnishes indeed the surest means of recognizing the disease, the white globules of the blood, instead of bearing the normal proportion of about 1 to 50 of the red, are found in the proportion of 1 to 6, or even of 1 to 2 ; and after death, grayish

coagula, consisting almost entirely of colorless blood-cells, are met with in the heart or the large veins. Besides the increase of white corpuscles and the diminution of the red, peculiar, colorless, shining, elongated octahedral crystals have been pointed out by Neumann and by Charcot. Jacksch* has shown that the blood is rich in peptone, although this substance is rarely met with in the urine.

The abnormal condition exists in connection with hypertrophy of the spleen, "splenic leukæmia," or of the liver, with other diseases of this viscera, and with various malignant or non-malignant affections of the lymphatic glands, "lymphatic leukæmia," or of the thyroid body, especially with an increase of the cellular elements. But none of the blood-glands is so constantly and so markedly affected as the spleen. It has been stated by Neumann and others that a large production of lymphoid cells happens in the marrow of the bones, and there is a "myelogenous" or medullary form of leukæmia; at all events, this happens in combination with the other forms.

The disorder may occur at all ages, and in both sexes; but it is more common in men than in women. Leukæmia is consequent upon obstinate intermittents with decided enlargement of the spleen, syphilis, over-exertion, long-continued mental depression, chronic intestinal catarrh, and blows on the splenic region. The form affecting the marrow of the bones frequently results from injury to the bones. But in many cases of leukæmia no adequate cause can be detected. Its beginning is usually gradual and ill defined; sometimes it clearly follows other diseases. When fully developed, it often occasions, besides the obvious pallor and the cachectic appearance, exhaustion, diarrhœa, extremely hurried breathing, hemorrhages from various parts, especially from the nose, profuse sweating, slight rise of temperature in the evening, increase of uric acid in the urine, fleeting abdominal pains, and dropsy dependent upon the enlargement of the spleen or of the liver or upon the leukæmic new formations in the latter. In some cases a swelling of the glands on both sides of the throat, attended with inflammation of the mucous membrane of the mouth and the pharynx, and followed by swelling of the axillary and the

* Wiener Med. Presse, Oct. 1882.

inguinal glands, precedes the enlargement of the liver and the spleen.*

Indeed, glandular tumors are often present; the glands of the groin are, as a rule, enlarged. There is disturbance of vision, connected with retinal changes, also melancholy, and in some instances deafness, and peritoneal or pleural inflammations. Pain in the bones, too, particularly in the sternum, is observed. The medullary or myelogenous variety is especially marked by pain, which is increased or developed by pressure over the sternum and ribs and over other affected bones.†

The diagnosis of leukæmia is only possible by the microscopical examination of the blood, which detects the decided increase of the white corpuscles. In the most common variety, splenic leukæmia, we may also be able even early to discern the enlargement of the spleen, and find the evidences of a cachexia in the look of the patient, and in recurring epistaxis. But it is the microscopical examination of the blood alone which enables us to distinguish leukæmic swelling of the spleen from its other affections. And to have a definite diagnostic meaning the white corpuscles must be decidedly and permanently increased; for a mere transitory, slight increase may occur in other diseases of the spleen. Some corpuscles are larger, some smaller, than normal, and many show fatty changes. Lymphatic leukæmia is chiefly recognized by the marked swelling of the lymphatic glands, while the spleen is less obviously affected. In the blood the white corpuscles derived from the lymphatic glands are said to be smaller than those coming from the spleen, and to have a well-developed nucleus. But it is very difficult to judge a case by these traits. Large round corpuscles containing granules which by ether and chloroform are found to be fatty are stated to be derived from the marrow of the bones, and, if abundant, to bespeak medullary leukæmia.‡

Pseudo-leukæmia.—As regards the symptoms, the closest similarity to leukæmia is presented by the affection described as pseudo-leukæmia, lymphadenoma, or *Hodgkin's disease.* It con-

* Mosler, in Virchow's Archiv, xliii.

† Mosler, Berlin. Klin. Wochenschrift, xiii., 1876; and Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 10, 1877.

‡ Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 10, 1877.

sists in an enlargement of the lymphatic glands of the body, often with lymphoid growths in other parts, which soon becomes complicated with extreme anæmia, with weakness and signs of cachexia, with diarrhœa, with dropsy, with cardiac palpitation, shortness of breath, and attacks of suffocation, with tendency to profuse bleedings and to bed-sores, and leads usually in the course of not many months, or, at farthest, of a few years, to death. There is often a sense of fulness in the abdomen, attended with violent pains; the temperature in advanced cases shows mostly an evening rise. Some of the superficial lymphatics are first affected, others follow; the disorder then extends more decidedly, the spleen and the liver increase in size, other organs, too, may become involved, and lymphoid tumors develop in various parts of the body; but among the internal organs the spleen is the one most constantly disturbed.

The disease generally begins in the cervical glands; far less frequently does it show itself first in the inguinal or in the axillary glands; still less frequently in the bronchial or in other internal glands. The affection occurs much oftener in men than in women. It mostly happens between the ages of ten and thirty-five and of fifty and sixty, but is not very uncommon in young children. Its cause is unknown; it certainly has no definite connection with either scrofula or syphilis.

The chief anatomical lesion is found to be an augmented formation of the structure of the glands.* The spleen is either simply hypertrophied, or is the seat of numerous disseminated lymphoid growths; in neither case is it apt to attain to any very great size. At times the follicles at the base of the tongue, in the tonsils, and in the intestines share in the morbid process; changes in the bone-marrow are rare. The blood shows deficiency in red globules, but otherwise no constant alteration. Slight increase

* See the cases of Hodgkin, Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xviii.; of Wilks, Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. xi., 3d Series; of Black, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., April, 1866; of Wunderlich, Archiv der Heilkunde, 1866; and a review by Spillman, Arch. Gén., 1867, vol. ii.; Trousseau's Lecture on Adenia, in his Clinical Medicine; Langhans, Virchow's Archiv, Bd. liv.; James H. Hutchinson, Transactions of the Philadelphia College of Physicians, 3d Series, vol. i.; Haward, London Clinical Society's Transactions, vol. ix.; Gowers, Reynolds's System of Medicine, vol. v., 1879.

of leucocytes has been occasionally noticed, especially during the later stages; but even then the white corpuscles are small.

It is this difference in the state of the blood that makes the chief difference between pseudo-leukæmia and *leukæmia*, in which there may be glandular enlargements. Further, leukæmia is a disease, as a rule, of longer duration, and the splenic enlargement is generally much more marked. Rare cases of diffused *lymphatic cancer* closely resemble Hodgkin's disease; so closely that they are undistinguishable, except by the history of the case and by a microscopical examination of any of the tumors that may have been removed; the spleen, too, is not apt to be involved, while the organs contiguous to the glandular cancer are likely to be more rapidly implicated. In *sarcoma of the lymphatic glands* the disease is at first strictly local, and then, if it spread, invades not the lymphatic tissues specially, but any part of the body. *Local gland lymphomas* are separated from Hodgkin's disease by their local character, by their want of extension, and by the absence of marked cachexia. *Scrofulous glands*, unlike lymphadenoma, enlarge rapidly, have thickened tissue around them, and are apt to undergo cheesy degeneration, or to soften and suppurate. Moreover, they are associated with the general evidences of scrofula.

In the early stages of pseudo-leukæmia a diagnosis is impossible, and we are at a loss to account for the increasing signs of cachexia, until the involvement of the lymphatic glands in rapid succession, and their quick growth, or the speedy formation of other lymphoid tumors under the skin or in other parts of the body, clears up all doubt. There will also be great uncertainty in all those instances in which the growths happen first in internal glands or structures,—as in the bronchial glands and the mediastinum, producing severe bronchitis, extreme dyspnœa, and signs of venous stagnation in the veins of the upper part of the body; or as in the glands around the biliary ducts, giving rise to jaundice; or as in growths in the spinal cord leading to paraplegia,—until the external swellings explain the case. The kidney is not an organ that often suffers primarily; the occurrence of more than a mere trace of albumen shows that it has become implicated from parenchymatous changes or disseminate lymphoid growths.

Pyæmia.—Purulent contamination of the blood is an affection much more apt to be met with by the surgeon than by the physician; yet it is one sufficiently often encountered by him to require that he should be familiar with its symptoms. These are, great depression of the vital powers, profuse sweats, rapid pulse, and the formation of purulent deposits in different portions of the body. The symptoms may be of gradual development; but often they set in suddenly with a chill, to which a fever of low type soon succeeds; or the shivering is followed even from the first by copious sweating, and the febrile phenomena subsequently appear.

The pyæmic fever rarely lasts longer than a week, and during its continuance it usually presents the most marked variations in temperature. Yet the disease is not always alike in this respect; for we find, as Huebner has proved, not only cases in which the most decided increase of heat is constantly followed by an equally decided decrease, but also cases in which there are febrile attacks, followed by marked intervals, during which the temperature is almost normal, and cases in which continuous fever exists with striking intercurrent rises in temperature.* Still, in all the maximum temperature is apt to be very high, ranging from 106° to 108°.

The disorder may arise after injuries and operations; or where sinuses or abscesses exist that have no free vent for the pus; or in consequence of the contamination of the blood which happens in phlebitis or arteritis; or in inflammation of the external coat of arteries, with suppuration, especially in the periarteritis of the thoracic aorta; or in ulcerative endocarditis; or the pyæmia results from the breaking down of coagula which have formed in the blood-vessels; or it may supervene upon diffuse cellular inflammations, or upon puerperal fever: in fact, it will be found under many dissimilar circumstances. But, without stopping to explain its varying sources of origin, let us look at its diagnostic traits.

Now, there are several complaints with which pyæmia is likely to be confounded, the chief of which are typhoid fever, rheumatism, acute glanders and farcy, and acute affections of the liver.

---

* Archiv der Heilkunde, ix., 1868.

It is liable to be mistaken for *typhoid fever*, on account of the adynamic character of the fever, and, it may be, the occurrence of diarrhœa and of cerebral symptoms. But the history of the case is very dissimilar: there is no eruption, or, if there be an eruption, it consists, as Bristowe so particularly points out, of sudamina surrounded by a zone of congestion, and is therefore not the eruption of the typh-fevers; and, on the other hand, we find in typhoid fever neither the profuse sweating nor secondary deposits of pus, and the thermometry of the disease is very different. We must not forget, however, that pyæmia may happen as a complication of the febrile malady.

The pain in the joints and their swelling in succession, the fever, and the perspirations, resemble much at times *rheumatic fever*. But the difference consists in the greater severity of the constitutional phenomena caused by the poisoned blood, in the marked exhaustion, in the rigors, and in the history not being that of acute rheumatism. Moreover, the frequent signs of formation of abscesses in internal organs or around the joints, the development of pustules on the skin, and the striking redness of the tumid joints assist materially in the diagnosis.

Acute glanders or acute farcy is a disease scarcely distinguishable from pyæmia, since it occasions, for the most part, the same manifestations. The knowledge that the patient who has apparently pyæmic symptoms has been working among horses, the ulceration of the mucous membrane of the nose, and the fetid discharge proceeding from it, which occurs in acute glanders, and which is apt to be associated with nasal hemorrhages, with an offensive breath, with enlargement of the lymphatic glands in the vicinity of the affected mucous membrane, and with hurried breathing, or sometimes with gangrene of various parts,—afford us the only means of discrimination. Then we find a peculiar tuberculated or pustular eruption which appears upon the skin, and in farcy the lymphatic glands and vessels specially suffer. But more significant than all, in point of diagnosis, is being able to trace the distinct history of the contagion; for the grave coryza and some of the other prominent symptoms mentioned do not happen in all forms of equinia,—certainly not, at least it is generally so stated, in farcy.

Acute affections of the liver resemble pyæmia on account of the

jaundice which may attend the latter disorder; but the history of the case, the rigors, the sweats, and the purulent deposits, distinguish it. But it must be remembered that metastatic abscesses of the liver happen.

In conclusion, let us inquire where and how the secondary deposits are formed. They may take place in the parenchymatous organs, particularly in the lungs and liver; in the synovial sacs, in muscles, or in areolar tissue, especially in that under the skin. To account for their formation the view now most generally accredited is that the vitiated blood coagulates in either the veins, heart, or arteries, usually in the former, and that the clots, becoming disintegrated, are washed into the smaller vessels or capillaries of individual tissues, and there give rise to inflammation and the development of pus. There may be capillary embolism in pyæmia, not to be recognized except by the microscope.*

It has just been indicated that the altered blood may coagulate in the arteries. Now, when, from this cause, or from disintegration of fibrin in the arterial system, the fibrinous masses occasion deposits in solid organs, as in the liver or the spleen, we may have, with the similar pathological states, similar symptoms arising to those of true pyæmia. Indeed, in the *arterial pyæmia*, as it has been called, rigors, febrile symptoms and sweating, and pains in the joints are observable. In connection with the obscure febrile condition, the liver and the spleen are often observed to increase in size slowly.† The heart may or may not be affected.

There is a form of pyæmia, called by Leube‡ *spontaneous septico-pyæmia*, which comes on without obvious cause, or is perhaps preceded by a fall or a slight skin-wound, in which the symptoms of pyæmia become developed with pain and tenderness in joints and muscles, ecchymosis of the conjunctiva, vesicles in the skin containing blood, extremely high temperature, swelling of the spleen, albuminous urine, pleurisy or perhaps signs of endocarditis or pericarditis, stupor, delirium, cramps, and finally involuntary discharges and coma. The disease, resembling typhus

---

* Hayem, quoted in Half-Yearly Abstract, Jan. 1872.

† Samuel Wilks, Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. xv., 3d Series.

‡ Archiv für Klin. Med., xxii., 1878.

or ulcerative endocarditis, is to be distinguished only by the general association of the symptoms.

The description of pyæmia given represents it as an acute affection, and so it almost always is. Yet there are cases much slower in their course, and extending over months. These *chronic* or *relapsing* instances of the disease have been described by Paget,* in his usual concise and happy manner. The symptoms presented are the same as in the acute disorder; but the local evidences of the complaint are more often seated in different parts of the same tissues, and less frequently in internal organs. The malady is not nearly so perilous as the acute disease.

Septicæmia.—This is a poisoned state of the blood, produced by mineral and vegetable, but especially by animal, poisons, such as the bites of venomous serpents or the absorption of putrid matters which have been generated in the economy, or by their inoculation. The continued exposure to the breathing of foul air and of septic gases will also occasion septicæmia. The symptoms of the blood-poisoning vary somewhat with the individual poison that has occasioned it. They are, in the main, the symptoms of pyæmia, except that secondary pus formations belong to the former rather than to the latter; and the same, of course, may be said of embolism and its results. Rigors are frequently observed. In many instances the altered condition of the blood leads to hemorrhages from internal organs, to petechiæ, to delirium and coma, to extreme rapidity of pulse, to high temperature with burning heat of skin, to enlargement of the spleen, to cough and bronchial catarrh, and to gastric and intestinal disorders. The blood minutely examined shows the white corpuscles almost always greatly in excess, although not altered in character as they are apt to be in leukæmia; the red globules are diminished.†

Thrombosis and Embolism.—While discussing endocarditis, the phenomena of embolism have been alluded to, and they have also been mentioned in connection with several other subjects, as of obstruction of the cerebral arteries, and of some diseases of the kidney. Yet it may serve a useful purpose to

---

* St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports, vol. i.

† See the valuable report of the Committee of the Pathological Society of London, Transactions, 1879.

view here connectedly, though chiefly in their diagnostic bearing, some of the results of the formation of the clots in large vessels or in the heart, and of their being carried along with the current of the blood and driven into remote vessels. The whole of the process of the formation of the clots is included under the term "thrombosis," while the projection onward of a thrombus, or of the fragments detached from it, and the phenomena thus occasioned, are designated by the great pathologist to whom our knowledge of the subject is chiefly due—Virchow—as "embolia."

The subject of embolia, or embolism, is that which more particularly concerns the physician in its immediate practical bearing; but though thrombi do not as often produce symptoms which the medical practitioner is called upon to be acquainted with from a bedside point of view, he must have closely studied their cause and meaning to appreciate those of many morbid states.

The embolus may produce manifestations in the venous system, either in the peripheral veins, or in the venous trunks of the great internal cavities of the body; or a portion of the clot may have been washed into the pulmonary artery from the right side of the heart; or it may have become impacted in the arteries of the general circulation, in the larger arteries, or in those of fine calibre; or it may have been propelled into the very structure of organs through these arteries, as into the liver-structure through the hepatic artery, into the splenic parenchyma through the splenic artery. Let us examine a little more closely some of the symptoms thus occasioned, premising that arterial embolism is of much more frequent occurrence than the other forms.

In the *veins* thrombi may form, which, so long as they do not produce obstruction of the canal, give rise to no marked signs. A slight hardening and pain on pressure if the coagulum be in one of the more superficial veins, their enlargement if the clot be in a deeper vein, are apt to be the only evidences of the disordered condition. But when the occlusion is considerable, and especially when the collateral circulation is insufficient, œdema is developed, which may be attended with very great tenderness of the swollen part, and, if the impediment be of long duration, with changes in the nutrition of the structures sufficient to produce phlegmonous inflammation. These phenomena are all encountered to a greater or less degree in milk-leg, or phlegmasia alba dolens,

which depends upon an obstruction by a coagulum of the venous circulation in the affected limb; and in the coagulum, cellular elements and connective tissue and fine vessels are found.* In some cases profuse hemorrhages occur as a consequence of the stoppage in the vein,—as cerebral hemorrhages produced by thrombosis of the sinus, or, as in a case referred to by Virchow,† enormous hemorrhagic infiltration of the subperitoneal and subcutaneous tissues, as well as of portions of the muscles of the abdominal walls, as the result of a coagulum in the external iliac vein, the epigastric, and the crural vein.

In exhausting and wasting diseases blood may clot in the veins, or even in the heart, without any clearly-marked cause. Gout may cause phlebitis and clotting in the veins of the body, as Sir James Paget has pointed out. Again, we may have chlorosis give rise to thrombosis in the cavities of the heart and the larger veins, such as the femorals, without phlebitis preceding the morbid condition.‡

Now, portions of the clot, situated in any part of the venous system, whether peripheral or not, and however remote from the heart, may become, by being broken off and driven onward with the circulation, sources of great danger. Thus, in cases of milk-leg they may be propelled from the veins of the extremity to the heart; or the same may happen when a clot has formed in the pelvic veins, subsequent to the ligation of internal piles. Again, when the blood clots in veins connected with the portal system, the detached fragments may be washed into the liver, and there lead to secondary abscesses. This, for instance, is the most likely causation of the so-called metastatic abscesses of the liver in dysentery. But when coagula occur in the venous system and are wholly or in part carried away with the circulating blood (if we exclude those which, from their situation, could only reach the liver), we generally find the manifestations of disturbance arising in the heart or the lungs. Arriving at the *right side of the heart*, the concretion, if at all large, or if it become so by serving as a nucleus for a larger clot, occasions symptoms of exhaustion and

* Damaschino, Bull. Soc. Méd. des Hôp., 1880.

† Pathologie und Therapie, p. 172.

‡ Tuckwell, St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports, vol. x., 1874.

collapse; an intermitting, feeble pulse; irregular and confused beating of the heart, and cardiac sounds enfeebled or lost over the right side of the organ; rapidly-developed distress in breathing, referred, by the sufferer, to the heart,* and signs of asphyxia, though all the time the patient is taking deep inspirations; great agitation; and a swollen state of the veins of the body. Death may then take place suddenly if a portion of the clot separate and obstruct the pulmonary artery.†

But the mode of death, and the symptoms preceding it, in embolism of the *pulmonary artery*, are not always the same, and depend much upon the size of the embolus and where it is arrested. A large-sized clot, whether it be merely part of one occupying the right heart, or be washed at once into the pulmonary artery, will occasion the same signs as those alluded to as indicative of a large clot in the right side of the heart; the craving for air is particularly intense, and this craving is increased by every movement of the body; the muscular debility, the lowered temperature, the cyanosed look, the turgid veins of the neck and their undulations, the increased, irregular cardiac impulse, though the heart's action is not sufficiently deranged to account for the disturbed respiration and disordered general circulation, are also noticed; and in some cases a systolic blowing sound, and, where the case is at all protracted, vertigo, albuminuria, and œdema of the limbs, may be observable. The intellect is apt to remain clear. As regards the pulmonary phenomena proper, collapse of the lung, hemorrhagic effusions or so-called infarctations, œdema, or capillary bronchitis are likely to happen, except in those instances in which the principal trunks of the pulmonary artery are blocked up and almost instantaneously asphyxia ensues. If the fragments be very small, the amount of dyspnœa is not of necessity great, nor are the symptoms of asphyxia marked; and inflammations of the parenchyma of the lungs may take place, occasioning often secondary obstructions and metastatic abscesses in the lungs. These forms of metastatic abscesses are observed in pyæmia, and are not unusual in puerperal fever.

Blood coagulates in the *arteries* as a consequence chiefly of gan-

* B. W. Richardson, Medical Times and Gazette, Nov. 1868.

† As in a case recorded by Druitt, Med. Times and Gaz., July, 1862.

grene and of ulceration. The vessels for instance passing from a gangrenous part contain coagula forming in a direction from the periphery to the centre. We may find the clots in gangrene of internal organs, as of the pulmonary tissue. Again, inflammation or atheromatous disease of the coats of the arteries may lead to the development of thrombi; so may feeble action of the heart and increased coagulability of the blood.*

Still, the most important phenomena connected with obstruction of arteries are those not of coagula forming in them, but of coagula being washed into them; the phenomena of *embolism*, therefore, rather than those of thrombosis. Now, the phenomena of embolism are distinguished from those of the mere formation of clots by what is always the most significant sign of either arterial or venous embolism,—the suddenness of the manifestation of the abnormal state. And in point of fact the symptoms arise not so much as the result of any of the conditions alluded to that occasion coagulation, but much more often as the consequence of deposits, fibrinous concretions, and excrescences which are seated on the valves of the left side of the heart, portions of which deposits are carried away by the circulating blood into remote parts. When these bodies become impacted in a vessel the calibre of which is such that it does not permit them to pass on, we find rapid changes taking place in the portions of the body supplied by the obstructed artery,—coldness, pallor of the parts, a diminished functional activity, a shrinking; and if, as often does happen, the first obstruction be followed by others, and the collateral circulation cannot be established, local death and gangrene ensue.†

All these changes are, of course, discernible only in external parts, especially in the extremities; the disturbances of function are the most obvious signs where the internal organs are the sufferers. If the emboli be driven to the brain, we have, as has been already alluded to, softening as the result, and this may be preceded by disorder of intellect, without motor disturbances, and by severe attacks of vertigo, in cases in which merely the smaller arteries

---

* Liddell, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., July, 1873.

† As regards the anatomical lesions, see Litten, Zeitschr. f. Klin. Med., 1880; and Cohnheim, Allg. Path., 2d edit., Berlin, 1882.

supplying the surface of the cerebral hemispheres are obstructed. But where, as is indeed the most common seat of emboli, the arteries of the fissure of Sylvius are clogged, the phenomena are those of apoplectic hemiplegia; and the palsy affects the whole of one side of the body, even the face, and, though ushered in by only passing or imperfect unconsciousness, is apt to be permanent. The brain may also suffer from the seat of the obstruction being in the carotids; indeed, of all organs the effects of embolism are most plainly perceptible in the brain. The presence of emboli in the splenic, renal, and mesenteric arteries is generally rather to be inferred from the history of the case, and does not occasion any clearly-discernible signs. But tenderness, enlargement of the spleen, and pain in the splenic region in splenic embolism, or disordered secretion of urine and pain in the loins in embolism of the renal artery, may be very marked.

The occurrence of pain in these cases of internal embolism must not be overlooked; and in embolism of the arteries of the extremities pain is a symptom of still greater prominence. It may be like a violent neuralgia, or so constant that it is mistaken for rheumatism; and, as happened in a case of embolism of the right iliac artery, under the charge of Dr. James H. Hutchinson,* which I saw, it may recur in paroxysms of intense severity, and be referred to the foot, though this be already in a condition of sphacelus. Besides the pain, we are apt to find extreme hyperæsthesia in some parts of the affected limb; and pricking sensations, formication, and loss of tactile sense, followed by complete anæsthesia, in others. Then painful spasms of the muscles, and a more or less perfect paralysis of motion, may occur. If we join to these symptoms an absence of pulsation in the arteries below the seclusion until the collateral circulation is decidedly established, a strong beat of the vessel on the cardiac side of the obstruction, the coldness of the limb below this obstruction, and the signs of defective supply of blood, we have a group of phenomena which, taken in connection with the history of the case, render the diagnosis a positive one. And in reviewing the history of the case the state of the heart and the cardiac symptoms must always be carefully examined into. It is there, in truth, that the mischief

* Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., Oct. 1863.

generally begins; and a close inquiry may show that the sudden manifestations of arterial obstruction were preceded by an attack of palpitation and of irregular action of the heart.

A change in the physical signs of the diseased organ, as of its murmurs, may not be evident; but, should it be evident, it is a sign of utmost moment. Indeed, any change in what may be viewed as the centre from which the embolus may be detached is of great significance. And this holds good quite as much for venous as for arterial emboli. Thus, in a case of coagulum in a vein, a sudden disappearing of swelling and œdema of the affected limb, with the supervention of signs of embarrassed circulation and respiration, would at once tell what had taken place.

In regard also to the diagnosis of embolism we must always bear in mind the causes which are likely to give rise to it. Several of the causes of arterial embolism have already been mentioned; those of venous embolism are the same as of venous thrombosis, or, to speak more explicitly, the breaking up of the clots and their transportation may occur in any of the conditions which have occasioned them. Now, these conditions, too, will produce arterial clots, and indeed some are more apt to lead to coagulation in the arteries than in the veins. Prominent among them are a narrowing of the calibre of the vessel, as by pressure; dilatation of the vessels and of the heart; failure or great diminution of cardiac power, with consequent retardation of the blood-stream,—a state which is more likely to occasion venous than arterial thrombosis; a breakage in the continuity of the vessel, as when it is torn or cut; changes which take place in the coats of the vessels, especially inflammatory changes; and contact of the blood within the vessels with foreign bodies. Then it is very likely that special states of the blood, by altering the cohesion of the globules, predispose to, if they do not absolutely cause, the clotting, which, if one of the other elements alluded to then favor, is readily accomplished.

Another cause of embolism is that due to *accumulations of pigment in the blood*, the result of malarial fever. The pigment may obstruct the capillaries in the brain and thus occasion capillary apoplexies; or be driven to the liver and there produce signs of disturbance of its circulation, and abscesses. As in all forms of capillary embolism, the symptoms are obscure: the suddenness of

their development, generally so characteristic of the other forms of embolism, is wanting; and the diagnosis, as throughout in capillary embolia, is always nothing more than a matter of conjecture, based on a close study of the general phenomena and the history of the case. Similar symptoms to those mentioned occurring after fractures of bone point to emboli derived from the marrow, to *fat embolism*.

Acute endarteritis may be the cause of embolism as well as of pyæmia. The coagula that are formed break away, and occasion embolism, generally in the smaller peripheral vessels; though thrombi may also develop in the larger vessels, and pyæmic fever result. It is generally impossible to recognize the malady until after the coagula are formed, and then signs of narrowing of the calibre of a vessel, with a localized murmur, may give us the clue to the cause of the symptoms. Hæmatomata may form after embolic arteritis and consequent perforation.*

Air in the blood produces great disturbance of the circulation, which may be thought to be due to embolism. The air may be the result of decomposition, and get into the venous system and thence into the general circulation. Jurgensen† has reported a case in which the air passed into the circulation through the splenic vein. Irregular contraction of the heart, pallor of the face, a peculiar systolic cardiac murmur, faintness and the signs of cerebral anæmia, and slow breathing, are the common symptoms.

In conclusion, the subsequent changes of the thrombus must be alluded to. It may organize and be converted into connective tissue and yield an impaired passage to the blood; and perhaps the collateral circulation may be freely established; or, what is not so favorable a result, it may soften and undergo fatty metamorphosis. But even when larger portions are not detached and occasion the marked symptoms of embolism, small ones may be wafted into capillaries and there lay the foundation of abscesses. It is thus that in a case of thrombus or embolus we may have the secondary results of pyæmia to deal with,—mestastatic abscesses caused in the manner described, and attended with a blood profoundly altered and vitiated by the decomposing products circulating in it.

---

* Rushton Parker, Transact. Clinical Society of London, 1881.

† Archiv f. Klin. Med., Bd. xxxi., 1882.

Raynaud's Disease.—There is a disease which has a certain semblance to the gangrene that takes place in connection with embolism, the so-called *symmetrical gangrene*, or "Raynaud's disease." It is a remarkable neurosis which produces purple discolorations, which are very painful and on which bullæ form. These symmetrical patches of blood stasis or local asphyxia lead to gangrene, which, however, does not terminate fatally, and is generally completed within ten days. The malady is often seen in the hands, beginning in or certainly affecting corresponding fingers. The patches of local asphyxia, believed to be due to spasm of the arterioles, may recur for months again and again without the disorder causing mortification of the skin, or this may happen in any attack. By far the greatest number of cases occur in winter; and the disease is thought to be allied to paroxysmal hæmatinuria.*

Scurvy.—This disease is not often met with in civil practice; but it is one familiar to the military and the naval surgeon. It consists in a deterioration of the blood, produced by living for a long period upon the same kind of food, and especially upon salted meats, without the requisite supply of fresh vegetables being taken. Indeed, the privation of the latter for a length of time is by far the most constant and most potent cause of scurvy; so constant and potent, in fact, that it is by many regarded as the sole determining source of the disease. Now, this influence of vegetables is attributed to the large quantity of potassium they contain; and, as it has been found that there is a deficiency of the salts of potassium in scorbutic blood, it was concluded that this deficiency is the real cause of scurvy. But this theory has not been positively proved. Another cause of scurvy is the want of proper assimilation of food, as in prison scurvy.†

Scurvy is usually slow in its development. The patient becomes low-spirited, easily fatigued, and is loath to exert himself. The appetite is impaired; there is a craving for acids and for vegetable food; the tongue is flabby; the breath fetid; the pulse

* See for cases and remarks Raynaud, Arch. Gén. de Méd., 1874; article "Gangrene," Nouveau Dict. de Méd.; Collins Warren, Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., Jan. 1879; English, Wien. Med. Presse, xix., 1878; Reginald Southey, St. Bartholomew's Hosp. Rep., 1880, and Trans. of Clin. Soc. of London, vol. xvi., 1883; Thomas Barlow, *ib.*

† See Medical Memoirs of the U. S. Sanitary Commission, p. 278.

feeble; the skin dry. The bowels are usually constipated; but a tendency to diarrhœa may exist, and indeed is apt to occur as the disease advances. Neuralgic pains, referred chiefly to the lower extremities, to the bones, and to the back or thorax, are common. The face is pale, or has a yellowish tinge; the eyes are surrounded by a dark ring. During the progress of the ailment, or in severe cases almost from the onset, we find swollen, spongy gums, which bleed on the slightest touch; hurried breathing; a rapid pulse; weakened eyesight, sometimes night-blindness; epistaxis; painful swelling and hardness about the joints of the extremities and in the calves of the legs; and purple spots and bruise-like stains on the skin. Should the malady remain unchecked, the symptoms described heighten in severity, ulcers form which have a fungoid look and a great tendency to bleed, hemorrhages take place from internal organs, old sores and wounds reopen, well-knit fractures become disunited, there is a constant tendency to swoon, and the patient perishes miserably exhausted, and with his blood in a state of complete dissolution. It may be the cause of epidemics of pericarditis.* In some cases death takes place from diarrhœa or dropsy, which may be suddenly developed. Recovery from scurvy is slow.

Purpura.—Scurvy is not a disease difficult to recognize; only one affection resembles it at all closely,—*purpura*. In this disorder also red or purple spots or livid blotches, uninfluenced by pressure, and passive hemorrhages from the mucous membranes, happen. But there is this difference between the two complaints: purpura is common in fruit seasons, and often attacks persons who have not been in any way deprived of vegetable food. The gums are not soft and spongy as in scurvy, nor do we find the same weakness of mind and body. Then, the stain of the skin in purpura is apt to be more generally diffused, and the purple blotches are smaller, or, at all events, the large patches of discoloration consist clearly of an aggregation of very many small spots. Moreover, the disorder is not controlled, like scurvy, by fresh vegetables, and by lemon-juice,—in fact, by agents which are most decided antiscorbutics.

From a clinical point of view we find several forms of purpura.

---

* Von Dusch, Herzkrankheiten.

In the mildest, the purpurous spots are apt to appear only on the legs. They come in crops, which fade, and there are no constitutional symptoms, except a little lassitude, and perhaps aching of the limbs and pain in the back. In the graver cases, "purpura hæmorrhagica," we find, in addition to the cutaneous hemorrhage, epistaxis, hæmatemesis, hæmaturia, or other internal hemorrhages, and extravasations of blood may happen into the substance of the muscles. The amount of pain attending the malady is very different. There may be none, or it may be trifling; or deep-seated pains in the cavities of the body, or extended neuralgic pains, may accompany the purpurous complaint. In some instances the pains are chiefly felt in and around the joints, and the apparently rheumatic aches subside in a few days, and spots of extravasated blood become visible. This "purpura rheumatica," a variety particularly described by Schönlein, is usually met with in the strong and healthy. It is, indeed, one of the peculiarities of any kind of purpura, that it may come on in the midst of seemingly excellent health; for while it is true that the disorder may be preceded for some time by signs of general debility, or occur in the course of disease of the liver, of Bright's disease, or as a sequel to the exanthemata and rheumatic fever, it most often happens where, from previous looks, we should least expect it. Its production as the result of a sudden shock to the nervous system, such as fright, and its occasional intermittent character, have been noticed by various observers.

The duration of the malady is very variable: only a week may elapse, or several months may pass, before the spots disappear. Its pathology is unknown. It is clearly, however, not merely a disease of the blood; the capillaries lose their retentiveness, either, as has been actually demonstrated, in consequence of degenerative change, or as the result of impaired power, from the morbid action affecting directly or indirectly the part of the nervous system that controls them,—the vaso-motor system.

In some cases purpura presents an *acute* form. It is ushered in by a chill, and by intense pain in the back and limbs, but is generally unattended with fever or severe constitutional disturbance. The purple spots usually first appear on the legs, and are wholly uninfluenced by pressure. They last five or six days, or somewhat longer, then gradually change their color and fade.

The patient feels languid, but, unless from loss of blood, his strength is not materially impaired. The effusion of blood happens in some cases into the loose connective tissues of the body, or blood is lost from the lungs, and still more frequently from the bowels or urinary organs. Under these circumstances the pulse, which otherwise is apt to preserve its normal frequency, becomes very rapid; but until exhaustion begins to tell on the nervous system—not, as a rule, long before dissolution—the mind remains clear, and cerebral or spinal symptoms are absent. It is thus that we are able to distinguish severe cases of acute purpura, which may indeed prove fatal in forty-eight hours,* from spotted fever.

A few words may be added as to the distinction between *hæmophilia* and purpura. The diagnosis is generally a simple one. It is true that the bleeding in a member of a bleeder's family may happen into the skin or from any of the parts from which it may take place in purpura; but the family history, the congenital proneness to frequent hemorrhages from the slightest cause, their danger and protraction, the functional excitement of the heart, followed perhaps even by cardiac hypertrophy, the close relationship to rheumatic affections, and the hemorrhagic diathesis exhibited in hæmophilia, stamp this with very distinctive features.

---

* Harrison Allen, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., Jan. 1865.

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY
MEDICAL LIBRARY

CHAPTER X.

RHEUMATISM AND GOUT.

Rheumatism and Gout are affections having a strong tendency to change their seat, and are dependent upon the presence in the blood of some poisonous material which probably accumulates there in consequence of mal-assimilation. The poison generally supposed to occasion the most frequent of these disorders—rheumatism—is lactic acid; and it is during an effort at its elimination that the phenomena of rheumatism, or at least the phenomena of acute rheumatism, are best studied.

The rheumatic poison has a singular predilection for the fibrous, serous, and muscular textures. Hence we find it attacking principally the joints, the fasciæ, the endocardium and pericardium, and the muscles in various parts of the body. According to its main forms, it is sometimes divided into articular and muscular; but the more usual division into acute and chronic is simpler, and will answer our purpose best.

Acute Rheumatism.—Here the poison gives rise to the symptoms of an acute, active disease, and attacks especially the larger joints. These swell, become hot, red, tense, tender, and the seat of pain aggravated by the slightest movement; an effusion also takes place into the surrounding structures, or into them and the synovial membranes of the joint itself. The rheumatic inflammation may either remain confined to the joints first affected until the disease is over, or, what is more common, it shifts from joint to joint, implicating most of the large ones in succession, yet often invading fresh joints before the swelling has subsided in the parts first attacked. The articular disorder is ushered in and accompanied by high fever, soon attended with a full, bounding pulse, with profuse, sour perspirations, with a deeply-coated tongue, a scanty, turbid, highly-acid urine, and a countenance expressive of suffering. The fever is generally in proportion to the number of joints

involved. The temperature runs up to about 102° or 103° Fahr. very soon after the outbreak of the malady, and remains steady, with slight evening exacerbations and morning remissions when the joint-affection is yielding, but with renewed rises when fresh joints are being implicated. As the disease disappears, the fever temperature gradually subsides.

There is ordinarily little difficulty in recognizing the complaint. The pains in the joints, their tumefaction and tenderness, the shifting character of the disorder, the unimpaired intelligence, and the peculiar constitutional symptoms, form a group of phenomena eminently characteristic. In truth, excluding acute gout, the only affections at all likely to be confounded with acute articular rheumatism are pyæmia and glanders, acute synovitis, and milk-leg. The diagnosis of the former has already been discussed in connection with diseases of the blood; it only remains, therefore, to point out the marks of similitude and contrast between acute articular rheumatism and the other maladies just mentioned.

Acute synovitis resulting from an injury, or from cold, occasions, like articular rheumatism, pain and heat in the joint, with distention. But the disorder, except, perhaps, if it happen in a rheumatic constitution, does not affect more than one joint; and, as there is scarcely any or no effusion into the surrounding tissues, the outline of the joint can be distinctly discerned, and fluctuation is readily detected. Often, too, the accumulation of fluid reaches an extent far greater than in rheumatic inflammation; moreover, the febrile and constitutional derangement is not so severe as in acute rheumatism, and the affection has no tendency to change its seat. Still, we must not forget that acute synovitis may be rheumatic.*

Milk-leg, or phlegmasia dolens, occurs most usually in women after delivery, or as a sequel of continued fevers. Generally, only one leg swells, and this becomes throughout, or sometimes only around the calf, preternaturally white, firm, hot, and shining. The tumefaction is uniform, and very painful, especially so when touched. It does not pit, or pits but slightly, upon pressure, except at the lower part. There is in some cases tenderness with a sense of hardness in the course of the femoral vein, though this

* See Adams, Medical Times and Gazette, Feb. 1869.

is by no means constant; and we are apt to find signs of much debility and of altered blood and febrile symptoms. But these are unlike the peculiar constitutional disturbance of rheumatism, and equally dissimilar are the history of the case and the local signs. Among the latter, two giving rise to striking differences may be mentioned: the almost entire loss of power in the affected limb in phlegmasia alba dolens, and the much higher temperature it shows by the thermometer than the other members. And, while alluding to its heat, we may remark that an increase of general temperature corresponds to an increase of pain and swelling in the limb, and of constitutional distress.*

Rheumatism may be modified in its manifestations by happening in connection with, or consequent upon, other disorders. For instance, the febrile phenomena may be of an adynamic type when the disease occurs consecutively to typhoid or typhus fever; or we may find the local signs of acute rheumatism strangely mixed with the symptoms of puerperal fever, and in some of these cases pus may fill the tumid joints; or the presence of the syphilitic poison or of gonorrhœa may imprint peculiar features upon the complaint.

Thus, in *gonorrhœal rheumatism* there is usually less febrile distress; the articular pain is not so severe or acute; the integument covering the affected joint is apt to retain its normal color; there may be but one joint—and there are not generally many—implicated; the inflammation is confined to the synovial membrane, and a copious sero-fibrinous exudation occurs; the joint-affection, which is pre-eminently an affection of one knee, shows a tendency to shift, and resembles rather an acute or subacute rheumatoid arthritis than acute rheumatism; the eye, too, unlike what happens in ordinary acute rheumatic fever, is often attacked. There is no copious sweating, and no disturbance of the heart. But the most significant of all signs is finding a running from the urethra, which diminishes when the gonorrhœal rheumatism sets in, but which does not cease. The disorder does not come on early in a case of gonorrhœa; and the joint-affection appears really to be of pyæmic origin. It disappears only very slowly, and is uninfluenced by salicylic acid.† It is by all these signs that we judge

* Elliott Richardson, Pennsylvania Hospital Reports, vol. ii.

† German edition of this work.

of the malady with much more certainty than by the mere presence of gonorrhœa with the symptoms of rheumatism, for the former may be a mere coincidence. Gonorrhœal rheumatism may run an acute course.*

The traits of an attack of acute rheumatism are frequently altered by certain complications in internal organs which the contaminated blood is apt to occasion. Prominent among them are the cardiac disorders, which are in fact so common that they may be looked upon as forming part of the rheumatic manifestation rather than as being one of its complications. The affection of the membranes of the heart disturbs the pulse and renders it irregular, hurries the breathing, may give rise to gastric disturbance, and, unless carefully managed, is very prone to leave some lasting mischief. It is, as a rule, not difficult of diagnosis; but this is a matter we have investigated already, while examining the signs of endocarditis and pericarditis. Certain cardiac phenomena, such as extreme pain without evidence of recent valvular affection, pain which may shoot to the neck and shoulder and be associated with signs of great irritability of the heart or of heart-failure, have been by recent observers, as by Peter and Letulle,† attributed either to rheumatic myocarditis, or to an abnormal excitement of the cardiac plexus, of rheumatic origin.

Other complications are inflammations of the lung, particularly of the bronchial tubes and of the pleura; an affection of the kidney which is generally regarded as due to pyæmic or embolic infarction;‡ and—though not often—cerebro-spinal disturbances, exhibiting themselves by headache, violent delirium, convulsions, and coma, and occurring either in connection with a thoracic disorder, or solely in consequence of the action of the vitiated blood on the nervous centres, or in consequence of Bright's disease or of multiple capillary embolism, or of the sudden exhaustion of the nervous centres. This explanation§ has been more particularly applied to the cases in which an excessive temperature attends

* Davies-Colley, Guy's Hospital Reports, 1883.

† Archives Générales de Médecine, June, 1880.

‡ Chomel, Recherches sur les Reins dans le Rhumatisme, Paris, 1868; also Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 2, 1871.

§ Weber, Transactions of the Clinical Society of London, vol. i.

the rapidly-developed signs of cerebral disturbance, a temperature of 107° or more. But, speaking from a bedside point of view, we must remember that such cases are comparatively rare, and that rheumatic delirium is far from always of the same nature. It may be of the kind just mentioned. It may develop itself with or without the signs of cardiac complaint. It may come on early in the disorder during the violence of the fever; or late, and clearly from debility and impoverished blood, yielding to nourishment and stimulants. It is rarely the result of meningitis. The delirium which attends *cerebral rheumatism* may be marked by great talkativeness, or, on the other hand, the patient may be extremely taciturn.* Insanity may follow the brain-symptoms of acute rheumatism.

In a few instances of rheumatism we find *arteritis* arising, and especially inflammation of the fibrous structures of the aorta. This condition may be suspected should we observe intense general uneasiness and distress, with pain, increased pulsation, a distinct murmur in the course of the vessel, and tumultuous action of the heart without there being obvious signs of disease of that organ present. Still, the diagnosis is never a positive one.

Acute rheumatism is not a disease either of children or of persons advanced in years. Its duration is very variable. By judicious treatment it may be conquered in about two weeks; but often convalescence does not set in for three, four, or five weeks. It rarely ends fatally; its cardiac consequences are more to be feared than the acute attack.

Cases occur not unfrequently in which the inflammation in the joints is somewhat lingering, and in which the febrile symptoms are not intense. These cases form an intermediate grade between acute and chronic rheumatism, and are generally spoken of as *subacute*. The disorder is more apt than the acute variety to affect the muscles as well as the joints; nay, the former may be alone attacked. It may be witnessed in the joints of one extremity, or in one joint, and might then be mistaken for synovitis. But the dissimilar history of the complaint will guard against error: no accident has happened to account for the swelling of

* Some of these points are more fully detailed in a paper on Cerebral Rheumatism published in the Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., Jan. 1875.

the joint, and often the patient will tell us that he has had previously an attack of rheumatism. The subacute form of rheumatism is very apt to be confounded with rheumatic arthritis: we shall presently refer to their distinction.

Chronic Rheumatism.—This may be either a sequel of the acute disease, or the disorder may from the onset assume a lingering form, the constitutional symptoms being slight. The affection may show itself in the joints, giving rise to stiffness, dull aching, pain produced by motion, but without heat or very obvious swelling, tenderness, and febrile excitement, or marked sweating; or it may implicate the muscles in various parts of the body, occasioning stiffness, as well as pain when they are moved; or it may attack both joints and muscles; or it may be seated chiefly in the sheaths of nerves, leading to what is called neuralgic rheumatism, of which, for instance, sciatica often affords a striking example. In any case the occurrence of the pain furnishes the starting-point in diagnosis, and we must ascertain, by careful examination, whether it be augmented by motion, whether it be more or less shifting, whether it be not combined with stiffness either of the muscles or of the joints, whether it be influenced by changes of temperature, whether it be not neuralgic, or associated with a disturbance of some viscus, such as of the liver or kidneys,—before we conclude that the complaint is really rheumatic.

This is especially necessary in the most common form of chronic rheumatism,—*muscular rheumatism*. All kinds of pains in the muscles or their surroundings, the cause of which is not at once apparent, are apt to be pronounced rheumatic. And indeed it is not always easy to say whether they are or are not of that character. We may distinguish them from the anguish of *neuralgia* by the pain in the latter complaint being ordinarily confined to the distribution of one nerve and not being increased by movement or by pressure; nor is it so steady, or attended with soreness, except over a few spots at some distance from one another in the course of the affected nerve.

As regards the pains caused by *organic structural disease*, we can generally discriminate them from those of rheumatism by close attention to the history of the case, and by a careful exploration of the internal organs. Thus, for instance, we shall find pain radiating from the right hypochondrium to the shoulder to be de-

pendent upon hepatic disease; or pain shooting down to the groin, thigh, and testicle, to be caused by a disturbance of the kidney; or a bearing down and an aching near the sacrum, to be probably due to uterine disorder.

Muscular rheumatism may affect the neck, the scalp, the muscles of the face, and the parietes of the chest or of the abdomen. It may be not only chronic in any of these situations, but also acute; or, what is more frequent, when it occurs with fever and is transient, it is a sudden acute exacerbation in persons who are rheumatic and suffer more or less persistently from rheumatism, though perhaps in a different part of the body from the one in which the acute affection has happened. Muscular rheumatism has been noticed in an epidemic form.*

One of the most common seats of muscular rheumatism is in the loins. It then constitutes the disease known as *lumbago*. The patient is unable to stand erect, and finds it nearly impossible to stoop forward, on account of the severe pain occasioned when the muscles of the back are called into action. Unless the attack be very severe or acute, there is no constitutional disturbance; but the disorder is often obstinate. It is easy of recognition. We distinguish it from pain in the loins due to disease of the kidneys, chiefly by an examination of the urine, and by the different way in which movement affects the rheumatic pain; from lumbo-abdominal neuralgia, by the two or three sore spots in the course of the affected nerve; from rheumatism of the vertebral articulations, by the absence of tenderness and swelling around the spinous processes; from lumbar abscess, by the want of local bulging or fulness, of fluctuation, and of fever. Then, we must be careful not to consider as lumbago the pain in the back caused by disease of the spine, or by disorder of the uterus, or by the passage of abnormal urinary constituents, such as oxalate of lime, or consequent upon strains, or blows, or scurvy, or malaria, or anæmia, or a general or local muscular debility.

Thus there are many causes of pain in the loins, and where the case is of any duration or of any doubt we must not rest satisfied until we have excluded these causes from consideration before we assume the disease to be really rheumatism of the muscles

* Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 12, 1872.

and fasciæ of the back. This caution is very necessary in investigating the cases of "weak back" so prevalent among soldiers, which, though commonly spoken of as rheumatic, are really, for the most part, due to strains or injuries which have perhaps produced a weakness of the muscles and a persistent cutaneous hyperæsthesia; or to an impoverished blood, to neuralgia, to scurvy; or to digestive disorders attended with the passage from the kidneys of large amounts of urates or of oxalate of lime.

The remarks made with reference to this form of muscular rheumatism and the states which simulate it are also applicable to pains apparently muscular, affecting other portions of the body. We may have pain and soreness of the muscles developed by strain or overwork and attended both with muscular and with cutaneous hyperæsthesia,—a condition very different from rheumatism, and designated by Inman* "myalgia." This soreness of the muscles is thought to be always in direct proportion to the debility of the muscular system, and is chiefly caused by long-continued exertion beyond the power of the muscle, or by a very ordinary amount of action when the muscle itself or the individual is extremely debilitated. The morbid state is most marked during the convalescence from scarlet fever, where it may be looked upon as due to over-exertion of the weakened muscles. The soreness of the muscle is almost constantly accompanied by heightened sensibility of the skin over it; and this coexisting cutaneous tenderness may be in any case regarded as an important diagnostic sign. Myalgia is chiefly found in the muscles of the trunk, and is not apt to be very general.

Another form of muscular rheumatism to which we may here allude is the wry-neck, or *torticollis*. This depends chiefly upon contraction of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle of one side, and occasions the ungainly appearance with which most persons are familiar. But we must be careful not to consider every case as of rheumatic origin. The disorder may be spastic, or may depend upon nervous injury, and when chronic may lead to alteration in the muscular structure. Injections of atropia, hypodermically, may generally be used, not only for their good therapeutic effect, but also because, even in chronic cases, they may show us, by the

* Spinal Irritation Explained, or a Treatise on Myalgia.

difficulty or impossibility of relaxing it, how much of the muscle is really changed.

Pain in the muscles and stiffness may be caused by still other conditions than those described, and be mistaken for muscular rheumatism,—the muscular pains of trichiniasis. But the marked exhaustion and the signs of gastro-intestinal catarrh are of such significance that they save us from error.

A form of chronic rheumatism which also may be briefly mentioned is that affecting chiefly the fibrous membranes, such as the *periosteum*. This becomes thick, and tender on pressure; its thickening may even be very perceptible to the touch as well as to the eye. This kind of rheumatism happens in those who have syphilis; but it also occurs where no such taint exists. The pains are generally much more severe at night; and this is sometimes assumed to be a proof of the syphilitic character of the disease. But incorrectly so; for many varieties of chronic rheumatism are aggravated by the warmth of the bed. Indeed, the only really diagnostic signs of syphilitic rheumatism are the obvious evidences of constitutional syphilis, or the history of the infection. Still, to cases in which several nodes exist, and in which the pains more particularly affect the long and flat bones, and in which iodide of potassium speedily modifies the pains, we shall be rarely wrong in attributing a syphilitic origin.

Chronic rheumatism is often feigned, especially by malingerers in the army and the navy, and the deception may be difficult of detection. They pretend to be scarcely able to walk, or hobble around with a cane, and complain much of the pain and stiffness in their joints. Yet there is not the least sign of deformity or real stiffness; the pain is always stated to be the same; and their general health is excellent. Their way of using the stick, too, is characteristic: they move it each time they move the seemingly crippled leg, but, as a rule, not immediately, thus not employing it as a support. Anæsthetics are of great value in enabling us to decide as to the real amount of immovability of the limb.

Gout.—This disease, so closely allied to rheumatism, may be, like the latter, either acute or chronic. Instead of describing its phenomena, I shall at once point out the marks of difference between the two maladies. In gout, the small joints are chiefly or alone affected; in rheumatism, the large. The gouty inflam-

mation is accompanied by more local pain and redness than the rheumatic, and by œdema, enlargement of the veins, and desquamation of the cuticle, and implicates, at least at first, only one or a few joints, especially the joint of the great toe; while rheumatism attacks the joints of the upper as well as of the lower extremities. In gout there is a tendency to disease of the kidneys, with a moderate febrile disturbance, and no profuse sweats; but we meet with no cardiac complication, at least no valvular affection, as so constantly happens in rheumatism. Gout is more decidedly hereditary than rheumatism; its early attacks are apt to recur with a certain amount of periodicity, and last about a week, —therefore a much shorter time than those of rheumatic fever. During the paroxysm of gout the urine is scanty, and both before the attacks and during the first days the uric acid is strikingly diminished.

Gout occurs generally in those who live high or who drink large quantities of malt liquor, especially in men about middle age, or is seen in those whose systems have been impregnated with lead; while rheumatism is usually seen in the weak, is excited by cold and damp, is as common in females as in males, and is oftener found in the young and before middle age. Gout is frequently combined with a deposition of chalk-stones in the joints; rheumatism never. Then, if we accept the observations of Garrod* as conclusive, we possess an absolute means of diagnosis in the examination of the blood. Uric acid is always present in large excess in gout, and absent in rheumatism. This, should further researches prove it to be an invariable rule, will be a positive and invaluable diagnostic test, and will render easy of discrimination even those cases which, with the usually employed means now at our command, are very perplexing to distinguish. Nor is the method of detecting the uric acid difficult, if we make use of Garrod's ingenious plan. It consists in obtaining the crystals of uric acid, crystallized on a thread placed in a mixture of the serum of the blood or of the fluid from a blister with acetic acid, in the proportion of six minims of the acid to each fluid-drachm of the serum. The mixture of the serum and acid with the thread in it is placed in a shallow watch-glass and

* Gout and Rheumatic Gout, 2d edit., London, 1863.

allowed to stand from twenty-four to forty-eight hours, protected from the dust.

Nearly all the remarks just made apply more especially to the distinction between acute gout and acute rheumatism. The chronic disorders are more difficult to separate. Indeed, unless there be external deposits or chalk-stones, their discrimination may be impossible. In these obscure cases, however, the history and an examination of the blood may throw considerable light on the diagnosis. In many subjects, too, the exploration of the external ear will assist us in arriving at a correct diagnosis: we find one or several spots of deposit of urate of sodium on the helix.

Gouty persons are subject to indigestion, flatulency, pains and cramps, or palpitation of the heart,—phenomena which are due to the gouty poison, and which are generally ameliorated by a fit of gout. The teeth of those of gouty diathesis are remarkably well enamelled, enduring, and free from decay; but there is great proneness for tartar to collect upon them.* Violent fits of sneezing may be a most annoying symptom.†

Sometimes the gouty inflammation of the joints retrocedes during an attack, and severe epigastric pain, nausea, vomiting, flatulence and acidity, faintness and a feeling of sinking, and a quick, feeble pulse show that the morbid action is transferred to the *stomach;* or it flies to the *head*, and apoplexy or maniacal symptoms occur; or to the *heart*, and there is violent palpitation, with difficulty of breathing, and intense anxiety; or it attacks the *spinal cord*, and a sense of constriction around the thorax and abdomen, and piercing pains in the limbs, like those of locomotor ataxia, are encountered, and the spinal dura mater and the roots of the spinal nerves are found to be incrusted with uric acid and urate of sodium.‡

Closely connected with gout is *lithæmia*. Indeed, the excessive formation of lithates and the dyspeptic symptoms, with the heartburn and eructations, the signs of functional derangement of the liver, the vertigo, the mental gloom or the listlessness and indis-

* Dyce Duckworth, Trans. Odontol. Soc. of Great Britain, 1883.

† Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 8, 1881.

‡ Ollivier, Archives de Physiologie, 1878.

position to exertion, the cramps in the legs and muscular twitchings, the neuralgic attacks, the restless nights, the palpitations of the heart and its irregular beat, are in many but the precursors, although it may be the long precursors, of a regular outbreak of gout; while in many more this half-dyspeptic, half-nervous condition, with the faulty assimilation, the imperfect oxidation, the excessive discharge of lithates at times and their disappearance at other times, will go on for years without ever developing into an attack of gout.* Still, in years the same local lesions may follow in internal organs; we may have the same form of contracting kidney, and the heart-affection with hypertrophy and the accentuated second aortic sound of the lithæmic state.

Rheumatic Arthritis or Rheumatic Gout.—Gout is comparatively rare in this country. But the same cannot be said of that distressing disorder known as *rheumatic gout*. This is generally viewed as a blending of the two diseases, though it is more likely neither rheumatism nor gout, but a distinct affection. The disorder may be acute or chronic. It is not often the former; many of the acute cases, indeed, being rather subacute than acute. Even in those belonging to the *acute* form there is little febrile disturbance; and though we observe pain and aching in the joints, and some discoloration, we find less redness than in acute rheumatism, and certainly the tongue less furred, the pulse not so bounding, much less profuse perspiration, no such heavy deposits in the urine, and an utter freedom from cardiac complication. The acute arthritic disease has rather inflammation of the pleura and of the eye as its attendants, and is often accompanied by a sallow skin, yellowish conjunctiva, and discolored, costive stools. It implicates the large and small joints equally, thus differing from gout, and causes very great swelling, due to an effusion, not around the joint, but into its capsule. It fastens upon several joints, and, though it may pass from joint to joint, it shows but little migratory tendency; the joints first attacked remain the seat of disease. Unlike gout, it is apt to affect the smaller joints of the hands without a previous affection of the toes, and exhibits no periodic paroxysms or exacerbations. Moreover, an acute attack is of very

* See paper on Lithæmia, by the author, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., Oct. 1881.

much longer duration. Unlike subacute rheumatism, it does not affect the muscles, and is, both in the suffering at the time and in its ultimate results, a much graver malady.

The great danger in rheumatic arthritis is from the effects of the inflammation on the joints. The changes there produced are very obvious in the *chronic* form, for each joint attacked is apt to be permanently damaged. The chronic complaint may follow the acute, or it may begin without any febrile symptoms, with pain and stiffness in the joints. These soon become much distended with fluid, which is gradually absorbed, and the structure of the joint alters, the cartilages become, sooner or later, implicated, and gradually waste, and there are often chronic changes and permanent deformity produced, as Adams* has so well described. The alterations may go on getting worse and worse in consequence of repeated attacks, until complete immobility ensues, and, the joints becoming permanently affected, the ends of the bones are dislocated and enlarged. But, although there is much swelling of the joints, no deposits of urate of sodium are found in them.

Charcot has pointed out that in *paralysis agitans*, in addition to rigidity of the muscles, deformities of the fingers result resembling closely those of chronic articular rheumatism. But the likeness to the deformities caused by rheumatic arthritis is still closer, and to distinguish them we must take into account the whole history of the case, the tremor, the fixed look, the peculiar gait, the slow or jerky utterance, the sensation of excessive heat. Moreover, the disfigured joints are not stiff, and do not crack. The *arthropathies* of *locomotor ataxia* may be mistaken for rheumatoid arthritis, but, irrespective of the history and the characteristic pains, the absence of the patellar tendon reflex distinguishes them.

Rheumatic arthritis is more common in females than in males; like rheumatism, it may be excited by cold and damp, and is very apt to occur in the weak and unhealthy. It often, even in cases that recover, persists for months. Nor will it yield to the remedies usually administered in acute rheumatism; nor to colchicum and the alkalies, so beneficial in gout.

I shall here add a short description of a disease of nutrition of dissimilar character to those described, but having this in common

* Treatise on Rheumatic Gout, or Chronic Rheumatic Arthritis, etc.

clinically, that it markedly affects the organs of locomotion,—rickets.

Rickets.—In this country rickets is a comparatively rare affection, certainly rare as compared with its prevalence in England, in Holland, in Germany, and in some other Continental States. It is a constitutional disease of early childhood connected with impaired nutrition, and is chiefly characterized by increased growth of the epiphyses and periosteum, and imperfect ossification, producing softening of the bones with curvatures and distortions. The changes are most manifest in the long bones; and the amount of organic matter in them is more than doubled, while the earthy matter is scarcely above one-third of the normal quantity. Besides the osseous changes there is evident cachexia; and the liver and spleen become enlarged and indurated from overgrowth of the glandular elements and interstitial development of fibroid tissue. A similar process may also happen in the kidneys and in the lymphatic glands.

Insufficient and improper food is a powerful cause of rickets. The malady may show itself as late as the seventh or eighth year; but it most generally sets in during the first or second year of life. When it leads to death, it does so generally by gradual exhaustion, by impairment of the digestive functions, by thoracic complications, such as extensive bronchitis, pleurisy, collapse of the lungs associated with bleeding of the thoracic walls, by spasm of the glottis, by convulsions, or by chronic hydrocephalus. As a marked disease it does not usually last longer than a year, though the results of the osseous changes may long persist, and, affecting the thorax or the pelvis, prove eventually very injurious. Yet in time the bones may lose their rickety condition and become strong and dense, although some curvature and deformity remain.

The beginning of the disease is insidious. The child makes no attempt at walking, or ceases to walk if it have commenced. It is languid, irritable, its face pale, its tissues flabby. The appetite fails, there are thirst and irregularity of the bowels, or the marked signs of a gastro-intestinal catarrh. Restlessness at night, a disposition to throw off the bedclothes, profuse perspiration about the head, neck, and chest, while the rest of the body is hot and dry, attend an irregular febrile condition which soon shows itself; while fear of being touched, or general soreness or tenderness of

the body or actual pain, bespeaks the local process that is going on in the bones and their covering. The changes in the bones now become more and more distinct. The joints appear swollen, especially at first the wrist-joints, and when these are examined the lower extremities of the radius and the ulna are found to be enlarged; similar changes are perceived in the tibia and fibula, and in the elbow. There is tenderness along the ribs, and, should the affection continue, nodules are felt at the junction of the ribs with their cartilages; the sternum protrudes, a pigeon-breast results; then the limbs show contortions, the clavicles are bent, the spine may be curved, the pelvis deformed. The head is large and square, the forehead high, the anterior fontanel remains unclosed, the sutures are open and thickened on the sides. A blowing sound is frequently to be perceived over the cranial sutures. Dentition is delayed, or the teeth decay and fall out. The urine is copious and contains lactic acid and an excess of phosphates. In advanced cases the symptoms of cachexia are very marked; the flabby muscles, the wan, anæmic aspect, the large abdomen contrasting with the small face, the enlarged liver and spleen, the persistent tenderness over the bones, and at times the marked fever, give sad evidence of altered nutrition and of suffering; yet even then the little patient may recover, though most likely with part of the osseous system irretrievably damaged. Of course we have all kinds of gradations in the malady, and the general symptoms attending the morbid process may be slight, just as the rickety condition of the bones may be limited.

The *diagnosis* will have been made apparent from the description of the symptoms. In advanced cases there will be no doubt. The changes in the bones, the curvature, the distortions, the appearance of the patient, the evidences of cachexia, clearly stamp the malady. Earlier in the disease it may be confounded with the manifestations of *hereditary syphilis*. But this affection comes on even earlier than rickets, almost from birth; there are other signs of the constitutional taint, including syphilitic coryza, and, at a later period, the notched teeth; a distinctive history may perhaps be obtained; and the enlarged bones not unfrequently suppurate, the swollen epiphyses become detached, and osteophytes form,—changes not met with in rickets.

Mollities ossium produces deformities which may be mistaken for

those of rickets. But the softening of the bone is the result of its disease, and not of its want of proper ossification. There is considerable difficulty in locomotion, and the bones bend or break, after having been affected with deep-seated pains. The malady lasts for years, and is not one of childhood, being most common between the ages of twenty-five and forty, and attacking chiefly women. The pelvic bones are often implicated; it is doubtful if the phosphates in the urine are increased, but, as in rickets, the urine contains lactic acid. But there are not the characteristic signs at the cranial bones, the open fontanel and sutures, nor the swelling of the epiphyses, which this malady so strikingly presents.

Some of the local deformities that result and the diseases with which they may be confounded, as of the thorax and of the head, have been elsewhere discussed. Besides the alteration of the skull in chronic hydrocephalus, the condition described by Elsaesser and others as *craniotabes* may be mistaken for ordinary rickets. It consists in thinning of the bones of the cranium, especially of the occipital bone, which becomes perforated, allowing the membranes of the brain to come in contact with the under surface of the scalp, and convulsions may be induced by undue pressure over the points of perforation of the bone. The malady, though regarded by some as a separate affection, is by others, by Virchow among them, looked upon as due to a rachitic diathesis; we certainly often find evidences of this in conjunction with the peculiar alteration of the bones of the skull.

There are cases described as acute rickets which are a combination of rickets and scurvy.* In the early stages of rickets it may be mistaken for *acute* or *subacute rheumatism;* the fever, the pain, the sweats, and the swelling near the joints mislead. But the age of the little patient, the swelling of the epiphyses, the absence of redness of the joints and of heart-lesion, the "beading" of the ribs, the signs of beginning cachexia, the faulty dentition and the pale urine full of phosphates, tell the true meaning of the symptoms. Moreover, the apparent joint-affection is apt to show itself at the wrist-joints, always a suspicious circumstance in young, delicate children.

---

* St. Louis Courier of Medicine, 1883, p. 453; also Barlow, British Medical Journal, 1883, i.

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY
MEDICAL LIBRARY

CHAPTER XI.

FEVERS.

The lassitude, the heat of skin, the excited circulation, and the altered secretions,—in one word, the group of morbid actions recognized as fever, are often consequent upon some strictly local malady. But here the fever is a symptom, and does not constitute the only obvious affection present. It is only in the latter case that the disorder merits the name of essential fever. The first step, therefore, when fever has been recognized, is to determine whether it is symptomatic or idiopathic; whether, in other words, is it but a complement to a disease, or, as far as can be ascertained, the disease itself. This is not generally a difficult matter. The history of the case, the absence or presence of the marked peculiarities of serious local disturbances, soon determine the scale of evidence to rise on the one side or sink on the other. And it is astonishing, with the progress of medicine, how many affections have been passed over from the domain of fevers to the narrower circle of inflammation of individual organs; how many a case of gastric fever, for instance, turns out to be a gastric inflammation; and with what a different eye the brain and lung fevers of the olden times are regarded. While thus the group of idiopathic fevers has been considerably winnowed, some of their broad traits have been prominently brought forward. It is now well understood that, with some exceptions, they are characterized by the want of definite and invariable anatomical lesions. That in all constant changes occur in parts of the nervous system, or in the blood, is highly probable; but these changes are not of a nature to be recognized by our present means of research. Certainly there is no invariable injury perceptible in the organs of the body: sometimes one, sometimes another, suffers; sometimes nearly all; at times, none. When we contrast this with symptomatic fever, the difference is striking. The visceral lesions,

then, of an idiopathic fever are not the starting-point of the fever; but rather secondary and uncertain complications influenced by and subordinate to the profound disturbance of the whole system. In idiopathic fever, the fever controls the lesions; in symptomatic fever, the lesions control the fever.

Most fevers run a definite course, showing a strong tendency to a spontaneous termination at a given time. At their beginning, too, they are for the most part similar. There is a prodromic state, marked generally by unsound sleep, pain in the back, and lassitude. This is followed by chills, which are succeeded by heat of skin, arrested secretions, quick pulse, and evident fatigue upon the least exertion. The fever has now reached its full development. Its precise character becomes evident; the symptoms caused by disorders of individual organs stand forth. After a while the disturbance declines, or speedily ceases under the influence of critical discharges. The functions are re-established, and a convalescence, more or less rapid, sets in. An unfavorable termination, on the other hand, may take place at any period after the system has been fairly invaded.

Such is a brief outline of the general phenomena of a fever. But varied causes and secondary changes of course modify these phenomena, and occasion signs serving to distinguish one febrile disorder from another. In some, the fever is continued; in others, it exhibits a distinct periodicity. Again, some fevers are attended with symptoms of extremely high action; others, with the signs of most profound prostration and blood-poisoning.

The marked features impressed upon the fever, either by the course it runs, or by the specific nature of the symptoms, go to form what is called its *type*, and may be made the basis of the classification of all febrile disorders. But as opinions have been and are still singularly diversified as to what really constitute the most palpable characteristics, so the classification of fevers is as yet, to a great extent, a matter of speculation. Nor has the difficulty been lessened by the disposition to assign a separate place to each fever presenting any, however minute, points of dissimilarity. Certain it is that very many divisions are uncalled for; for Nature herself, by the readiness with which she permits even essential traits to be interchanged or to become blended in the same attack, proves that even groups are not widely distinct, and that minor

differences are, therefore, wholly unworthy of forming the touchstone of systematic arrangement. In the following table no attempt is made at an exhaustive or strictly scientific classification. Some disorders, such as cholera, epidemic dysentery, and puerperal fever, considered by many eminent pathologists to belong to idiopathic fevers, have no place assigned to them; while others, such as influenza and yellow fever, the claims of which to be here mentioned are undoubted, might have their positions fairly impugned. But in a diagnostic point of view the arrangement adopted is convenient, and is sufficiently accurate to be free from grave objections.

FEVERS.

CONTINUED FEVERS.	Simple continued fever. Catarrhal fever or influenza. Typhoid fever. Typhus fever. The Plague. Cerebro-spinal fever. Relapsing fever.
PERIODICAL FEVERS.....	Intermittent fever. Remittent fever. Congestive fever. Yellow fever.
ERUPTIVE FEVERS.....	Scarlet fever. Measles. Rubeola. Smallpox. Varicella. Miliaria. Dengue. Erysipelas.

Continued Fevers.

All continued fevers are characterized by a steady progress of the febrile movement, without either decided exacerbation or relaxation, the rise and fall observable being too slight to modify the impression of a sustained action.

Simple Continued Fever.—Simple fever sets in with feelings of lassitude and chilliness; to these succeed hot skin, excited pulse, thirst, headache, pain in the limbs. The bowels are generally confined, the urine high-colored. The fever is soon at its height; it then either gradually declines, or is more suddenly

relieved by copious perspiration or by a critical discharge from the bowels. Generally it runs through all these stages in a few days; but it may be protracted for upward of a week. On the other hand, a day may witness both its beginning and its termination. The convalescence is almost always rapid.

The exciting causes of this form of fever are fatigue, errors in diet, change in mode of life, exposure to cold and moisture, or to the sun. When brought on by mental overwork or by anxiety or grief, it is not uncommonly attended with increased sensibility of the skin, and with considerable prostration, simulating typhoid fever, but differing from it by the absence of epistaxis, of the peculiar abdominal symptoms, and of the eruption. More frequently the fever has the appearance of one of high action. At times, indeed, it is so intense, and the vascular system so wrought up, that the distemper assumes what is called an inflammatory type. It now exhibits the characteristics of the fever described by the physicians of the last century as synocha. Burning heat of the surface, throbbing of the temporal arteries, severe headache, and delirium are among its symptoms. This variety of the fever is not, however, a disease at present encountered, save in tropical latitudes. In point of diagnosis, it is most apt to be confounded with internal inflammations, especially with inflammation of the brain. On the history of the case, and on the full consideration of all the symptoms before us, alone can a trustworthy opinion be based. In truth, in all the grades of what appears to be at first sight simple continued fever, we ought, before assuming the febrile state to be the disease and sufficient to explain the abdominal phenomena, to examine carefully all the organs and see whether the symptoms may not be wholly accounted for by some visceral disturbance. And often, then, under what seems to be a very active or "ardent" fever will, on closer scrutiny, be found lurking the traits of an inflammatory lesion.

Catarrhal Fever.—This epidemic malady, which belongs to the idiopathic fevers, is often described as a mere variety of bronchitis, because inflammation of the bronchial mucous membrane constitutes one of its most prominent symptoms. But this is not a just view. With as much reason might typhoid fever be omitted from the list of febrile maladies and described as a variety of enteritis or of diarrhœa.

Catarrhal fever, or influenza, is essentially an epidemic disease, and one which has visited the human race from remote antiquity. Its history is thus not confined to any particular time or to any particular nation; yet, in spite of its frequency and wide prevalence, its cause is still unascertained. We know nothing further of it than that it is an atmospheric poison, traversing continents with extreme rapidity, just as cholera does, affecting animals as well as man, and leaving behind it an influence which shows itself long after the epidemic visitation. But what this state of the atmosphere is, which produces such potent results, is not understood. It is certainly neither heat, nor cold, nor damp, nor any recognizable physical changes in the surrounding air; for the disease has occurred at all times of the year, and in every kind of weather.

Each epidemic does not furnish precisely the same train of symptoms; but they all agree in this: the disorder sets in suddenly, and attacks pre-eminently the mucous membranes. Generally it is the mucous membrane of the nose, eyes, and bronchial tubes which suffers most, and we find the signs of coryza and of bronchial inflammation,—a watery eye, sneezing, uneasiness about the throat, and a tormenting cough. But associated with these are great depression of spirits and usually an extraordinary amount of lassitude and impairment of strength; much more than the cold in the head, or the laryngitis, or the bronchitis will account for. The skin is hot, at times covered with perspiration; the thermometric record is peculiar only in its extreme irregularity; the pulse is of moderate volume, or weak, the tongue white and coated; the patient complains of debility, of headache, and of aching pains in his back and limbs. Often there is some dyspnœa as well as epistaxis, hyperæsthesia, especially of the neck and head, and disturbance of the alimentary tract, evinced by loss of appetite, nausea and vomiting, or by diarrhœa. Commonly after three or four days these symptoms begin to subside, the cough and debility outlasting the other morbid signs. With reference to the cough, we are often struck by the fact that its obstinacy and violence are not associated with adequate physical signs of disorder. It is often verydry and harassing.

But all epidemics do not run precisely this course. In some, the prostration is not so evident, and the febrile signs are more

active and of an inflammatory type; in others, the pain and soreness in the limbs and in the joints constitute the most prominent symptoms; or we may find hemicrania, or torpor and delirium, or parotitis with salivation, or otitis, or epistaxis, or jaundice, or capillary bronchitis, or pneumonia, as complications.

Influenza is not ordinarily in itself a fatal disease. It is only so in the very young or the very old, in both of whom it is apt to become combined with inflammation of the smaller bronchial tubes or of the lung.

Catarrhal fever is easily discriminated from other maladies. Its peculiar epidemic character and the prostration prevent us from mistaking an ordinary cold or bronchitis for it. Occasionally the attending debility makes it look like the onset of a low continued fever. But brain-symptoms are present only in rare instances in influenza; and, on the other hand, decided catarrhal symptoms are not common in typhoid or typhus fever. Before long, too, the occurrence of the eruption of these diseases clears up whatever doubt may have existed. The all but constant absence of an eruption in influenza comes also elsewhere into play: it serves to distinguish this disorder from measles or smallpox.

Catarrhal fever may be mistaken for *hay-fever*. But the local symptoms of irritation of the nostrils, and even of the bronchial mucous membrane, are much more severe in the latter than in the former; the watery eyes and reddened conjunctivæ are very striking, and the febrile movement is generally less than in catarrhal fever. Moreover, there are asthmatic symptoms in hay-fever or hay-asthma in a certain proportion of cases; and the history of the case; the manner in which it comes on as a rose-cold in the latter part of May or early in June, or as autumnal catarrh after the middle of August; the hereditary idiosyncrasy so often seen; the persistence of the attack while exposed to the peculiar vegetable emanations which give rise to it; its almost abrupt cessation on removal to certain localities,—make up a set of features which are very distinctive.

When influenza is prevailing on a large scale, it is often found peering out from under the garb of other diseases, and it may be difficult then to separate its manifestations from those of the malady it accompanies.

Typhoid Fever.—In this country and on the continent of

Europe a form of continued fever largely prevails, marked by great prostration and disturbance of the nervous system, and by constant anatomical lesions. To this disease the various designations of typhoid fever, enteric fever, entero-mesenteric fever, nervous fever, and abdominal typhus have been applied.

The disorder either attacks single individuals, or shows itself as an epidemic. It occurs at all seasons of the year, but, in this country at least, is most frequent in autumn. In some localities it is thoroughly at home; in others it is only occasionally seen. It avoids both extremes of age, seizing mainly on young adults for its victims. It is not a contagious malady; its chief exciting cause is defective sewerage.

The distemper may set in suddenly, but more generally it has an insidious beginning. For some days preceding the access of the fever the patient feels weak and out of spirits. He is listless and without animation, and his countenance fully expresses his languor. He complains of soreness and fatigue, of dull pain in the head, of loss of appetite. His sleep is unsound; all exertion is wearisome. He is sick; something is evidently weakening his nervous energies. A fever now appears, preceded mostly by a chill, or, at all events, by chilly sensations, which alternate with flushes of heat. The muscular prostration accompanying the febrile movement is so great that the patient is obliged to seek his bed. His appetite is entirely gone, the tongue is coated, the bowels are loose, the abdomen is somewhat swollen and tender to the touch. On close inspection, a few reddish spots, resembling flea-bites, are found on its surface.

The malady has now completed its first week. It enters the second week with fever unabated, and with the signs of disturbance of the alimentary tract and of the nervous system more and more unmistakable. There is sometimes nausea or epigastric distress, often pain in the right iliac fossa, increased by pressure and tympanites. The tongue dries and becomes reddish or brownish; it is often glazed and covered with a light coat; sometimes it has deep fissures; very frequently I have noticed at the tip a wedge of brownish or reddish surface free from coat, but which begins to be covered over as the disease declines; the gums and teeth are lined with dark crusts. The mind is dull and wandering; cough and great restlessness exist; the debility is extreme.

The disease now begins to draw to its close. It has reached the third week, and a change, for better or for worse, may be looked for. Slowly recovery sets in, marked by a brightening of the countenance and by a gradual increase in consciousness and strength; or deepening insensibility, jerking of the tendons, feeble pulse, and cold, clammy sweats indicate that dissolution is fast approaching.

Thus, in one way or the other, the fever itself is apt to terminate by the beginning or middle of the fourth week. Yet such is not always the case. Death may take place at an earlier period; or, on the other hand, the malady, by troublesome complications, may be lengthened beyond the second month. Under any circumstances, convalescence is protracted. The nervous system rallies but gradually from the shock it has received.

Among the symptoms enumerated, some are so striking, and tend so clearly to characterize the disease, that in examining them more closely we become at once familiar with the features distinguishing typhoid fever from a host of other maladies. And, first, of the more purely *febrile* symptoms. The heat of the skin is especially perceptible in the evening exacerbations of the fever. Frequently the surface is covered with an acid perspiration, very manifest during the whole course of the disorder, and also encountered long after convalescence has set in. The pulse is accelerated, and remains so after the heat of skin has left; it is very compressible, and even in intercurrent acute inflammations it seldom loses its compressibility. A jerking, irregular beat, or very great rapidity, is an unfavorable sign. Dicrotism of the pulse is not unusual. Associated with the diminished strength of the pulse is a decided faintness of the first sound of the heart.

When we investigate the febrile symptoms by the thermometer, we find them striking and peculiar. The *temperature* in the first five or six days of the disease pursues an ascending line; that is to say, that, starting at the normal 98.6°, there is apt to be a daily evening rise of about 2°, with a morning remission of about 1°. From the fifth or sixth day to the twelfth or a little later,—roughly speaking, we may say from the end of the first week to the end of the second,—the fever is continuous, with a morning remission rarely exceeding 1°. From that time on, let us say from the twelfth day, although the

evening temperature may remain for a day or two quite or nearly as high, there is an abatement of heat of 1° to 2° in the morning. These changes between morning and evening become very evident

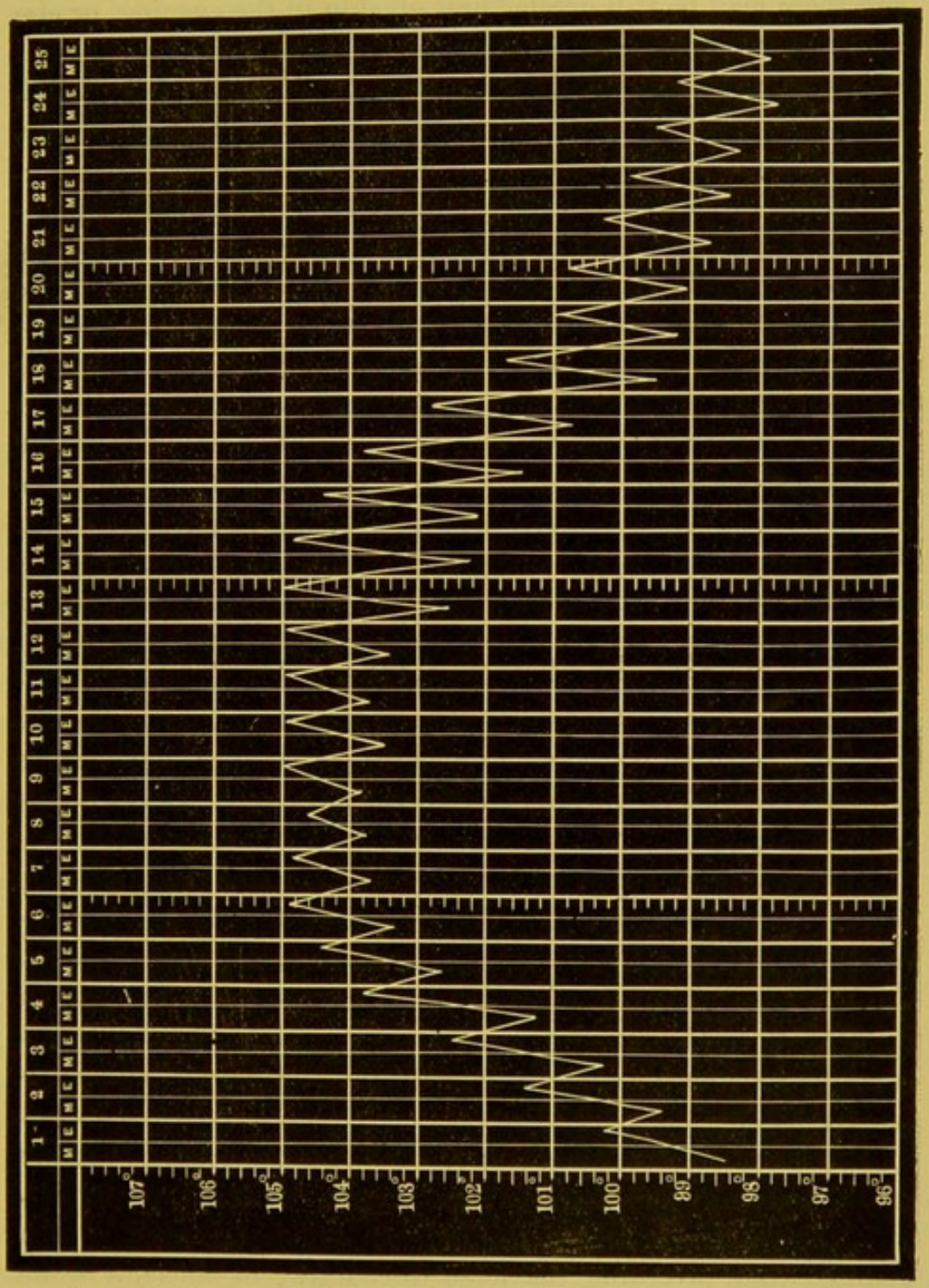


FIG. 54.

Temperature in a case of typhoid fever of decided kind.

at the end of the week, and are still more evident in the third week, when the morning and evening temperatures may vary as much as from 4° to 6°. During this week, too, the evening

temperature gradually decreases; but in severe cases it remains high, and there are no decided remissions, either in the second or the third week. The morning temperature is high, 104° or more, and there may be still greater heat of skin in the evening, or else it differs but little from that of the morning. The peripheral temperature, as measured, for instance, in the palm of the hand, becomes during the fever as high as the axillary temperature, but their equalization ceases prior to defervescence.*

Among the abdominal symptoms, *diarrhœa* is the most prominent. It is never absent, except when the disease is unusually mild. Generally it is a very early symptom. The clue to its cause is found in the state of the abdominal glands; in the enlargement and ulceration of the glands of Peyer and of the solitary glands, and in the tumefaction of the mesenteric glands. And in these morbid alterations we find an explanation not only of the occurrence of the diarrhœa, but also of its frequency. The stools are thin, of a yellow or dark-brown color, and of offensive smell. When the affection is at its height, from three to four evacuations occur during the twenty-four hours; but the passages may become much more numerous, and with their number the danger rises. If they take place without the knowledge of the patient, his situation is precarious. Sometimes the stools contain blood. Should this be present in considerable quantity, it is a very unfavorable circumstance. Yet intestinal hemorrhage is by no means necessarily fatal.

Enlargement of the spleen is a very constant attendant upon the fever. In fact, whenever we can be certain that the evident increase in size is not due to some previous malady or to malaria, the extended percussion dulness in the splenic region becomes an element of importance in our diagnosis. The tympany which often exists interferes, however, with the recognition of the enlargement.

Another abdominal symptom of significance is *pain*. It varies much in severity and character, and is, indeed, not always present. It is often a heavy, aching feeling. In some patients it is of a griping kind, preceding the loose discharges; in others, it seems to be called into existence only by pressure. Its most common

* Couty, Archives de Physiologie, No. 2, 1880.

seat is in the iliac fossæ; yet the testimony of the sick man himself as to its exact situation must be received cautiously. He is too ill to answer intelligently, is apt to reply in the affirmative to any leading question, and thus may be made to say that almost any part hurts him which is touched. Still, the expression of suffering on his face when pressed on either side at the lower part of the abdomen is strongly indicative of the pain corresponding, for the most part, to the seat of the irritation. In rare instances, however, the pain is really in the muscles, which may, indeed, suppurate.* Often, while the hand is exploring the abdominal regions, a movement of the fluid and gas in the distended bowel, attended with a gurgling noise, becomes appreciable. This sign is best elicited near the ileo-cæcal valve, and is full of meaning.

During convalescence, griping pains are not unfrequently complained of. They are colicky pains, produced generally by errors in diet, and may be followed by a return of the diarrhœa or by a relapse of all the other symptoms of the malady. Occasionally —fortunately not often—during such a relapse, or even during the latter period of the fever, a sudden pain sets in, of great intensity, unremitting, and attended by spreading tenderness. Such a pain shows that peritoneal inflammation has been lighted up in consequence of the intestine having been perforated.

Hardly inferior to the abdominal symptoms in import—in many respects of even greater significance—are the signs of *disturbance of the nervous system.* The fever is, as its old name implies, pre-eminently a "nervous" fever: the nervous symptoms are, in truth, never absent; but, though always present, they are less extensive in some cases than in others, and not the same throughout all the stages of the disease. Thus, early in the disorder, dull headache, mental languor, wakefulness, and a perverted state of the senses, such as ringing in the ears and dulness of hearing, are encountered; while later, great restlessness, delirium, somnolence, or coma, and jerking of the tendons are phenomena more likely to be met with. The *delirium* especially requires to be noted. It sets in generally during the second week, for the most part at night, and terminates with convalescence or else ends in coma. It is not a wild delirium, but a confusion of mind asso-

* Ebing, Archiv für Klin. Med., viii.

ciated with rambling thoughts. If the patient's attention be strongly engaged, he may almost always be roused, and does for a time as he is told; but after a short interval his muttering lips indicate that some curious fancy has again taken possession of him. In some cases, not in many, the delirium is attended with great restlessness and agitation, and the sick man, if not prevented, attempts to walk about the room. This kind of frenzy often ends in fatal coma. Equally unpromising is early or unremitting delirium. When contrasted with the mental wandering in other acute disorders, the delirium of typhoid fever exhibits peculiar traits. It is ordinarily more active than that of typhus; far less demonstrative or talkative than the mania of drunkards; as aimless as, but less continued than, the ravings of inflammation of the brain. Great restlessness and tremors, associated with a clear mind, and at times with copious perspirations, have a very significant meaning: they point to deep and extending ulceration.

Other symptoms of grave disturbance of the nervous system show themselves in violent general convulsions. These are more common in children than in adults, in whom they may be a late symptom; they may or may not be of uræmic origin.

In some cases of typhoid fever symptoms not only of cerebral but also of spinal origin appear; and they may indeed assume a high degree of intensity. We find cutaneous hyperæsthesia, extending over a large portion of the body, spinal pain and tenderness, with a sense of pricking along the vertebral column, and, in some instances, cutaneous and muscular anæsthesia, numbness of the extremities, partial paralysis or convulsive contractions of the respiratory muscles, convulsive cough, paralysis of the sphincters, contractions of the extremities, and even rigidity of the muscles of the neck.* These spinal symptoms are more common when the disease is epidemic than when it is sporadic, and are always indicative of a very serious form of the disorder. They sometimes persist after the fever has left, or indeed—and this is especially true of paralysis—may not appear until convalescence. The palsy, the most common form of which is paraplegia, may or may not be linked to an organic lesion. It may be preceded by trembling

* Fritz, Étude clinique sur divers Symptômes spinaux observés dans la Fièvre typhoïde, referred to in Arch. Gén. de Méd., June, 1864.

movements, suggesting the idea of disseminated sclerosis; but the tremor is rather the result of general debility, and, unlike sclerosis, it occurs before, and does not attend or follow, the loss of muscular power in the limbs, and is not associated with difficulty of enunciation.

Two other prominent symptoms of the malady must still be inquired into: one is epistaxis; the other, the cutaneous eruption. *Epistaxis* is not often absent in grave cases. It may happen at any period of the complaint; but it is most apt to take place before the disorder is far advanced. The quantity of blood lost is rarely considerable; and for this reason the occurrence of the hemorrhage is frequently overlooked.

The *eruption* which is peculiar to the disease is commonly spoken of as the rose-colored rash. It appears about or shortly after the seventh day, but occasionally not until the end of the second week. It can hardly be called a papular eruption, as it consists rather of small, red spots, only very slightly elevated above the skin, somewhat similar to flea-bites, yet differing from them in lacking the central mark and in their finer, paler color and less obvious outline. The spots are seen upon the abdomen and chest, almost never upon the extremities or upon the face. They disappear totally on strong pressure, yet return immediately when the pressure ceases. They are generally few in number, and not persistent. Each spot does not last for more than three or four days; then it fades, and a fresh one near by replaces it, and runs the same course. Spots thus appear and pass away for more than a week, after which, in most cases, they entirely vanish. During convalescence not a trace of them can be found; but should a relapse take place, they reappear with the other symptoms of the malady. This eruption, although very common, is not invariably present; at all events, it is not invariably found. Beyond doubt, too, it is in some epidemics more constant and marked than in others. Late in the disease another eruption appears, consisting of minute transparent vesicles, scattered plentifully over the body. These sudamina are not so frequently encountered as the rose-rash, and are certainly not so characteristic.

After convalescence has set in, we may have a return of fever. It may be either a transitory and slight return, due to fatigue or to some indiscretion in diet, or a more protracted state

in which most or all of the symptoms peculiar to the disease reappear. Thus, typhoid fever *relapses* usually come on in the second week of assured convalescence, and, according to my experience,* occur suddenly; soon diarrhœa, furred tongue, and enlargement of the spleen are manifest, and on the fourth or fifth day reappears the characteristic rose-rash, which is often somewhat coarser than in the first attack, and does not show the same disposition to appear in successive crops. With the eruption delirium is apt to come back. The temperature is unlike the original attack in quickly reaching a high point of fever-heat; after the first day or two it remains more or less stationary, with a slight morning fall, for five or seven days usually, and then shows the well-known remissions and rises producing the zigzag decline. The pulse is often noted to be dicrotic.† The relapse is in its duration usually much shorter than the original attack, and generally, notwithstanding the threatening appearance of the symptoms, ends in convalescence. During its progress intestinal hemorrhage may happen; and after return to apparent health a second relapse may occur. Each relapse of the malady occasions characteristic markings on the nails, from impaired nutrition, which Longstreth has very fully described.‡ Ziemssen specifies the fifth, seventh, and fourteenth days after the cessation of the original fever attack as the days on which a relapse is apt to happen.§

Both during the height of the fever and in convalescence, but more especially during the latter, certain complications or sequelæ may arise, some of which are medical, such as parotitis, laryngeal ulceration or stenosis, milk-leg, and transitory aphasia;‖ while others, as dislocations, caries, and necrosis of bones, and gangrene, come within the domain of surgery.¶

After this analysis of the symptoms of typhoid fever, it would be useless repetition to discuss at length how the disease differs from all other idiopathic fevers. The attempt will rather be made

---

* See article on Relapses of Typhoid Fever, Transactions of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia, 1877.

† Steintahl, Arch. f. Klin. Med., Feb. 1884.

‡ Relapses of Typhoid Fever, Trans. Coll. of Phys. of Phila., 1877.

§ Arch. f. Klin. Med., Feb. 1884. ‖ Ibid., Bd. xxxiv. 1, 1883.

¶ See an elaborate discussion of these surgical complications, by Dr. W. W. Keen, Fifth Toner Lecture, Washington, 1877.

to explain its diagnosis from those maladies, whether essentially febrile or not, to which it bears the closest resemblance. And here we find that the disorders with which typhoid fever may be confounded are not the same at all the stages of the complaint. Early in the affection it is most likely to be mistaken for simple continued fever, or for one of the exanthemata. But diarrhœa is not present in these, nor are there marked prodromata; and whatever doubt may exist with reference to simple continued fever is cleared up in a few days, as the temperature-record is different and as the symptoms come to an end at a time at which in typhoid fever they begin to be more and more developed. Still, the exanthematous fevers cannot, before their eruptions appear, be distinguished with absolute certainty; though we may suspect measles by the attending coryza, scarlatina by the sore throat, and smallpox by the lumbar pains and high fever.

At a more advanced period, typhoid fever may be confounded with typhus, and with these morbid states:

General Debility;
Typhoid Conditions;
Enteritis;
Peritonitis;
Meningitis;
Ulcerative Endocarditis;
Acute Pulmonary Affections.

General Debility.—It does not at first sight seem likely that so acute and dangerous a malady as typhoid fever could be mistaken for mere debility; yet such an error may occur where the disease is latent, or so light as hardly to confine the patient to his bed. In these so-called "walking cases" of the fever, the debility, however, sets in suddenly, and not gradually, as in weakness from general constitutional causes. Moreover, the abdominal symptoms are rarely wanting, and there is always more or less confusion of mind. Due attention to these circumstances will prevent mistake; but the greatest safeguard against error is to be aware that the disease assumes at times a latent form, and to examine every case of great and sudden debility, to see if under its mask are hidden the features of typhoid fever.

Typhoid Conditions.—No blunder is more common than to misconstrue into typhoid fever a typhoid condition of the system.

We may find this condition in many different complaints, both acute and chronic; but more especially are purulent infection, some forms of pneumonia, dysentery, and erysipelas attended with delirium, drowsiness, dry, brown tongue, and extreme prostration, —in one word, with a typhoid state.

Yet a typhoid state is not typhoid fever; it is simply a low condition of the system which may be present in many dissimilar maladies, and which is present in its most perfect form in typhoid fever. But in this malign complaint we have other signs than those of vital depression: we find joined to it diarrhœa, tympanites, epistaxis, an eruption, and special manifestations of disturbance of the nervous system,—all symptoms bearing no direct relation to the adynamia, and thus serving as valuable distinctive marks. An examination of the urine, too, is often of signal service, though we must not forget that in grave cases albuminuria to a moderate degree is present. And there are cases of Bright's disease and of abscess of the kidney in which the poisoning of the blood which happens occasions a deceptive likeness to typhoid fever,—so deceptive that only a minute examination of the urine can fully explain the true meaning of the symptoms. The following case well illustrates this:

A man, about forty-five years of age, was admitted into the Philadelphia Hospital in January, 1863. He was very prostrate, and hardly able to give an account of himself. It was, however, ascertained that he was not a person of intemperate habits, and that he had been attending to his work until within two weeks. He was evidently stupid, and, when questioned about himself, seemed to have great difficulty in remembering, and in collecting his thoughts. He had fever; a pulse above 100; a dry, brown tongue. The heart-sounds were feeble, the heart increased in size. The urine was at times turbid, and contained a slight, whitish sediment, which was not, however, examined with the microscope. His mind wandered at night; the abdomen was distended and in parts slightly tender; several doubtful red spots were detected on its surface. In fact, he appeared to have almost every one of the more constant symptoms of typhoid fever, except the diarrhœa. A few days after his admission he became comatose, and sank. The intestinal glands were found in a healthy condition; but both kidneys were thoroughly disorganized and filled with pus.

What exactly produces the typhoid state it is difficult to say. In an instructive essay, Milner Fothergill * connects it with tissue-waste without increased renal activity, and with the accumulation in the blood of the products of the tissue-waste.

Enteritis.—The great difference between enteritis and typhoid fever consists in this: in enteritis the inflammation of the intestine constitutes the disease; in typhoid fever the irritation of the intestine and morbid alteration of its glands are merely elements of the disease. In enteritis, therefore, there are no further symptoms than those referable to the inflamed intestine. We find no great prostration; no mental wandering; no enlargement of the spleen; no rose-spots and sudamina; no signs of abnormal processes due to a typhoid dyscrasia. The disorder, too, gives rise to much more abdominal pain, and is of shorter duration. In certain rare cases the follicles of the intestines are inflamed and swollen, and the attending febrile malady may closely simulate typhoid fever, without, however, its characteristic intestinal lesions, or eruption, though with considerable diarrhœa and swelling of the spleen.† Again, I have known fæcal accumulations in the intestine produce and keep up diarrhœa and continued fever of several weeks' duration very similar to that of typhoid, and ceasing only when the large fæcal masses were voided. The absence of eruption, of cerebral symptoms, and of enlargement of the spleen proved the points on which the correct diagnosis of the non-existence of typhoid fever was based.

Peritonitis.—The same remarks apply to peritoneal inflammation. Here, moreover, the expression of the face, the constipation, and the great abdominal tenderness serve as marks of discrimination. But we must not forget that acute inflammation of the peritoneum may appear in the course of typhoid fever. Generally this untoward event happens at a late period of the disease, and after the patient has been under observation for some time; we are then at no loss to understand the meaning of the spreading tenderness, the rapid, small pulse, the marked tympanitic distention, the sweats, the nausea and vomiting, the collapse, and the pinched features. But the accident may occur in cases which we

* Edinburgh Medical Journal, September, 1873.

† Cazalis and Renaut, Archives de Physiologie, 1873.

have not previously seen, or in which the affection has run so latent a course as hardly to have attracted even the patient's attention. The cause of the peritonitis is then commonly first revealed by the autopsy, which shows actual perforation of the intestinal walls, in consequence of ulceration of a solitary or an agminated gland. Whenever, indeed, in typhoid fever the signs of peritonitis can be clearly traced, the exciting cause of the inflammation may be announced to be perforation; for the evidence on which it has been assumed that peritoneal inflammation may take place without the giving way of the intestine is not so positive as to cause us to abandon this diagnostic rule.

Meningitis.—Typhoid fever has some symptoms in common with inflammation of the brain; but the signs of difference have been fully discussed in connection with acute meningitis, and need not here be examined. The distinction from epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis we shall presently trace.

Ulcerative Endocarditis.—In some cases the differential diagnosis between this and typhoid fever becomes of great difficulty, especially if the case be not seen until the endocarditis has led to delirium and the symptoms of collapse. Recurring chills with high temperature and sweats, as in malarial fever, great rapidity of pulse, with sudden changes and marked irregularity, a generally-diffused roseolous eruption, and the signs of the cardiac lesion, form the most trustworthy points of distinction.

Acute Pulmonary Affections.—In the majority of cases of typhoid fever we find cough, dependent upon an affection of the bronchial tubes. The bronchial affection gives rise to extreme loudness of the rales, with a cough disproportionately slight; sometimes, too, owing to the blood gravitating to the most dependent portions of the lungs, the resonance over the posterior part of the chest is impaired. From these phenomena, added to the abdominal and cerebral symptoms of the fever, there is no difficulty in discriminating between idiopathic bronchitis and typhoid fever. Nay, even before the symptoms of the febrile malady are clearly defined, we may suspect the true explanation of the rales from the coexisting extreme vital depression.

Not unfrequently we find a dry pleurisy combined with the bronchitis, and in some cases, not in many, the cough is associated with exudation into the pulmonary structure. Now, it

may be extremely difficult to distinguish a pulmonic lesion of this kind from inflammation of the lung setting in amid signs of prostration, until the appearance of the eruption and of the abdominal symptoms solves the difficulty. Generally, however, it is not a matter of much doubt, as the condensation of the lung in typhoid fever does not occur early in the disease,—not, in fact, until the symptoms of the fever are clearly developed. Occasionally a cough remains after the febrile symptoms have begun to decline and the mind is regaining its clearness. The cough increases in severity, and the patient soon loses the strength he may have acquired. On listening to the chest, we find scattered over both lungs many fine, dry and moist sounds. The percussion note is here and there dull; the expectoration is profuse; there are dyspnœa and excessive sweating. Here is a group of signs which if not absolutely are at least almost invariably associated with the occurrence of *acute tubercular phthisis*. The further progress of the disease reveals its nature more and more distinctly, and many of the symptoms of the typhoid state reappear. But there is no difficulty in establishing the fact that the formidable complication followed, or was at least fanned into life by, the attack of fever. Sometimes, however, we observe acute phthisis with most of the symptoms of typhoid fever without that affection being before us; even the delirium, the stupor, and the enlargement of the spleen may be present; but the eruption never is, and the diarrhœa rarely. In general acute miliary tuberculosis the similarity is even greater, and diarrhœa is not uncommon.

In concluding the subject of typhoid fever it will be proper to notice those forms of the affection which run their course in a different manner from that ordinarily pursued by the malady. Such forms, for instance, are the *mild typhoid* and the *abortive typhoid*. The former has usually a gradual beginning, and the disease throughout remains mild; its duration may be, however, the same as, or even longer than, that of ordinary typhoid, or it may be considerably shorter, in fact an abortive typhoid, the variety of typhoid to which of late years Jürgensen especially has directed attention.* Yet the abortive type is not always mild: cases are

* Sammlung Klinischer Vorträge, No. 61, 1873. See also a paper by Johnston, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., Oct. 1875.

mentioned * in which the temperature rose to 106°, but in which the duration of the fever was only from seven to twelve days. Indeed, it is the short duration that is characteristic of abortive typhoid. As a rule, it begins suddenly, and the temperature reaches its highest point on the second or third day. It often does not exceed 104°, and it stays at, or near, the height it has so speedily attained for the greater part of the duration of the fever, and then remissions show themselves, and there is a gradual return to a healthy standard, much in the same way as at the end of ordinary typhoid fever; or the changes are so marked and rapid that the defervescence is accomplished in a few days. The symptoms of typhoid fever are all met with in the abortive malady, though they are not present with the same constancy; tenderness in the right iliac fossa is the most frequent; enlargement of the spleen and the rose-colored spots are very usual; diarrhœa is often wanting. The disease terminates in sixteen days or less; but there is great proneness to relapses. It is not apt to be a fatal affection.

Typhus Fever.—The term typhus is not very definite in its signification. The German, Swedish, Irish, and some of the British physicians comprise under it all low forms of fever, including typhoid. In this country and in France it is applied solely to that low, continued fever which prevails in jails and camps, among crowded populations, or in badly-ventilated localities, and which is not characterized by any constant structural lesion. Without entering into the discussion whether it be nothing but a cerebral form of that same typhous disorder of which typhoid is regarded as the abdominal form, we cannot but recognize in it many phenomena so different from those of typhoid or enteric fever that on clinical grounds alone, if on no others, a separate recognition is called for.

Typhus fever is a highly-contagious malady, almost always met with in an epidemic form, and generally among those whose systems are depressed or whose blood is impoverished. It is either preceded by a brief stage of lassitude and dejection, or is ushered in with a chill and pain in the head and back. The skin soon becomes dry and of pungent heat; the pulse rises much in fre-

* Liebermeister, in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

quency, and is at first full, sometimes even tense. The patient lies in a state of half-consciousness, very dull, very drowsy, very weak, with evident signs of his nervous and muscular system being overwhelmed by the influence of some fearfully-depressing poison. The face is flushed; the eye injected; the odor from the body extremely unpleasant.

By the fifth day all these symptoms are plainly marked, and about this time a coarse, red, cutaneous eruption makes its appearance. But it occasions no change in the gravity of the symptoms. On the contrary, the confusion of mind and the stupor increase; the patient wanders, picks at his bedclothes, and ceases to complain of the pain in the head or limbs. The pulse is frequent and feeble; the tongue dry and dark; sordes collect on the gums and teeth. The bowels remain as they were at the onset,—constipated. The urine often comes away drop by drop, or, as the bladder loses the power of contracting, is retained. The case has now reached its height; the signs of a prostrated nervous system, of deteriorated blood, and of utter loss of muscular strength either begin to pass away, or deepen from hour to hour and clearly show the doom that awaits the fever-stricken patient. From the beginning of the distemper until the unfortunate issue, is rarely over thirteen days. If the sick man can withstand the poison until the third week, he is apt to throw it off and recover; but it may be so virulent as to overpower him almost at the onset.

Let us examine some of the symptoms of this pestilential disease in detail.

The *physiognomy* of typhus is peculiar. The expression is stupid, and coarser than in health. The face wears a deep flush, of a dusky-red hue. The eye is injected, the pupil often contracted. The skin is covered with a characteristic *eruption*, from which the disease takes its name of "spotted" or "maculated" typhus. The rash is well defined, at first slightly elevated and usually much like that of measles. It is of a dark tint, and fades but does not vanish on pressure. It makes its appearance from the fifth to the seventh day, and is permanent, consisting not of successive eruptions, but of the same spots, which deepen or lighten with the changes in the disease, and do not pass away before the fourteenth day. Each spot thus lasts until recovery or until death, and no new ones show themselves after the second or

third day of the rash. They are generally very numerous on the trunk and the extremities, but are rarely observed upon the face. Some are much lighter than others, and thus a mottled aspect of the skin is produced, on which Sir William Jenner*—who has described the typhus-fever eruption, or, as he calls it, the "mulberry rash," with much fidelity—lays great stress. Sometimes the spots are of purple color and uninfluenced by pressure. These petechiæ are the attendants of the worst forms of the malady.

The different forms of eruption, however, are different in degree rather than in kind. The poison leads to local interference in the capillary circulation, and then to transudation from and rupture of the distended vessels; and it may do this partly in consequence of the vitiation of the blood, partly by its action on the sympathetic nervous system. This, it is likely, is the cause of the eruption, and the extent and consequences of the paralysis of the capillaries explain the more or less obvious effect of pressure on the rash in many idiopathic fevers.

The skin of a typhus fever patient is often sensitive, and, as already stated, generally very hot. In some cases the thermometer indicates a *temperature* of 107°, or more; most commonly it ranges above 104°. The heat is sustained: it does not show the marked differences between morning and evening which are observed in typhoid fever; the daily variations to the middle of the second week being rarely 1° Fahr.; and from that time onward the morning abatement does not amount to more than about 1.5° until the defervescence is reached. The passing away of the high temperature occurs, however, not, as in the enteric fever, by gradual, though more and more evident, remissions, but suddenly. Early in or toward the middle of the third week the temperature falls quickly, and in twenty-four or thirty-six hours a normal standard is reached.

The *cerebral* symptoms of typhus fever are never absent, although they vary much both in intensity and in character. In some epidemics they constitute the prominent feature of many cases, and dangerous and fatal these cases are apt to be. One of the most frequent proofs of the disturbance of the brain is seen

* Identity or Non-Identity of Typhoid and Typhus Fevers, London, 1850; and Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xxxiii.

in stupor. The patient's mind seems gone: he lies in a heavy slumber, occasionally muttering some incoherent words; or he is sleepless; his eyes remain wide open; yet he takes no notice of anything going on around him. Either of these states may deepen into coma.

In other cases delirium is the most conspicuous symptom. Now, this delirium rarely sets in before the end of the first week, though it may precede the eruption. In type it is low and muttering, and unaccompanied by great restlessness; or it may be associated with constant movements and trembling of the limbs, or jerking of the tendons,—in fact, with symptoms resembling those designated as hysterical. Sometimes the mental wandering is active and very persistent. The patient tosses about, is constantly talking, and can hardly be restrained from getting out of bed. He has illusions of hearing and of sight; his eyes are injected, the pupils often contracted; there is headache, with intolerance of light. Here we have the true brain typhus, with its formidable cerebral symptoms simulating closely those of idiopathic inflammation of the membranes of the brain, and differing only by their union with a cutaneous eruption, by the dissimilar aspect of the tongue, and by the beat of the pulse, which is rarely very full, and never so tense as that of meningitis. Then, the nervous excitement is accompanied, or, at all events, soon succeeded, by greater and more rapid prostration of strength, and is often exchanged far more suddenly for coma than is observed in the meningeal disorder.

The headache which has just been alluded to is a very constant symptom: usually it is most severe during the first week, and abates with the appearance of the mental wandering. Often it is accompanied by more or less giddiness, which increases with the progress of the disease.

The cause of the violent disturbance of the brain is due either to the direct effect of the poison on this nervous centre, or to the impure blood which circulates through it; the vehement symptoms may coincide with a mere congestion,—nay, even with a brain and spinal marrow presenting, to all appearances, a perfectly healthy structure.

These head-symptoms of typhus are, like those of enteric fever, sometimes connected with a noisy, shallow, and irregular respira-

tion. This kind of breathing can be clearly traced to the abnormal state of the nervous system, as no signs of alteration in the lungs coexist. Often, as Flint* has lucidly pointed out, it is a forerunner of fatal coma. In one case I found the strange phenomenon associated with great distention of the bladder, and subsiding materially after the introduction of a catheter.

The remarks made with reference to the cerebral phenomena of typhus apply to those instances in which there is no inflammatory disorder within the cranium. But we must not overlook the fact that this may ensue. Such cases are difficult of recognition. The pulse, as a rule, is slow and irregular, the pupils are contracted, there is a frown on the forehead, and intense headache, sometimes screaming. Vomiting is not always encountered. We may find with these symptoms acute hydrocephalus, and the morbid appearances may be confined chiefly to the base of the brain.†

There are other symptoms referable to the nervous system which are occasionally very marked, such as great agitation, rigidity of certain muscles, and convulsions. But as regards the latter, the nervous system is for the most part only secondarily disturbed, for the convulsions are generally of uræmic origin.

The *circulation* in typhus exhibits some peculiarities worthy of note. The pulse, after the disease is fully developed, is generally rapid, and either of moderate volume or feeble. As the disorder advances, and the strength becomes more and more impaired, it rises in frequency, while it diminishes in force. As convalescence is established, it falls; if it remain frequent, this is generally indicative of some concealed visceral disorder, often of a disease of the lungs. It does not always correspond closely with the condition of the heart, so far, at least, as this is revealed by the impulse. The beat may be excited and violent, while the pulse is very weak. At times the cardiac impulse undergoes a singular diminution, and with its change the first sound becomes enfeebled; in fact, it is sometimes almost lost, and only very gradually regains its natural tone. Occasionally, at the height of the disease, it is replaced by a soft, systolic murmur; not here a sign of in-

* Clinical Reports on Continued Fever.

† Kennedy, Dublin Quarterly Journal, Feb. 1867.

flammation, but dependent upon the depraved state of the blood. The sphygmograph may show an improvement in the pulse by demonstrating a slight return of its dicrotism before any improvement can be ascertained by the finger.*

The *urine* is generally high-colored at first, but may become very pale as convalescence sets in, depositing an abundance of urates and phosphates. There is an absence of the chlorides, or they are reduced to a trace. The urea, as ascertained by an analysis of Parkes † in a case in which no medicine was given, is increased, and its augmented excretion is remarkably regular during the height of the malady. Indeed, the increased amount of urea is, as determined by repeated examinations of the urine of typhus fever, very constant, and is a proof of the more active metamorphosis of tissue. During convalescence the urea sinks below the normal standard, and then gradually rises to it. These observations, however, must be compared with those of Rosenstein, who found that the excretion of urea during the fever varies according to the previous mode of living.‡

Notwithstanding the amount of water drunk, the water passed is lessened, and it would appear to be retained in the system. The urine is apt to contain a large amount of uric acid, and, as a rule, preserves its acidity. In eight out of twenty-one cases that I examined during an epidemic,§ it contained albumen, and this ingredient was present only in the severer cases. In some instances the microscope exhibits in the deposit, besides the salts of the urine, renal as well as vesical epithelium, and tube-casts, either finely granular or hyaline, or epithelial. Very much the same condition of urine, as regards most of the constituents, is also found in typhoid fever. But the pigment which in typhus fever was detected by Parkes throughout only in small amounts, has in typhoid fever been found to be immensely increased.

The complications encountered during the course of the fever, or during convalescence, are much the same as those of typhoid fever, although they do not in the two diseases occur with equal frequency. We meet with abscesses, with large sloughs on the

* Dublin Quarterly Journal, Feb. 1867.

† The Urine in Disease, p. 258.

‡ Medical Times and Gazette, 1869, vol. i. p. 90.

§ American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Jan. 1866.

trunk and extremities, or with gangrene of the extremities,* with milk-leg, with erysipelas, with inflammation of the parotid gland, with œdema of the glottis, and with pulmonary complaints. The latter are very common, and mostly very alarming. Sometimes they consist merely in affections of the larger bronchial tubes; but very often we have to deal with a dangerous capillary form of bronchitis, beginning insidiously, not attended with much cough, and easily overlooked. A coarse crepitation or fine bubbling sounds are heard over the whole chest, and the respiration is hurried. At times, instead of these signs, or associated with them, may be noticed dulness on percussion and bronchial respiration over the lower lobes of the lungs, depending upon congestion, with consolidation more or less perfect, of the pulmonary tissue. Here is one of the worst of all the complications,—a low form of pneumonia. During the last stages of the fever, or after convalescence has set in, acute tubercular deposits occasionally develop themselves in the lungs with the same symptoms as during or subsequent to typhoid fever. One of the most significant signs of this untoward event is the utter want of response of the system to stimulants and tonics.

To discuss now the differential diagnosis of typhus fever. We find various maladies resembling it, but none so closely as typhoid fever. The subjoined table shows both their similarities and their differences:

Typhoid.	Typhus.
Age generally from eighteen to thirty-five.	At all ages; often in persons beyond middle life.
Not contagious, or but feebly so; often sporadic.	Highly contagious; generally epidemic.
Attack generally insidious.	Attack generally sudden; no lengthened prodromata.
Duration fully three weeks; very frequently much longer.	Duration somewhat shorter; often not prolonged beyond second week.
Death hardly ever before end of second week; more generally in, or after, third week.	Death not unfrequently at end of first week, and often before conclusion of second.
Cerebral symptoms come on gradually; last longer.	Delirium or decided stupor comes on soon, sometimes almost from the onset; headache has appeared and disappeared by about the tenth day.

* Estlander, quoted in Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., July, 1871.

Typhoid.	Typhus.
Great emaciation.	Less emaciation; greater prostration.
Face pale, or flush confined to cheeks.	Face deeply flushed, of dusky hue; eye injected.
Skin hot, sometimes covered with acid perspiration.	Skin of pungent heat; sometimes emitting an ammoniacal odor.
Characteristic temperature-record, chiefly influenced by the changes in the glandular interstitial lesion.	Temperature-record more that of a continuous fever; for the most part sudden and rapid defervescence.
Abdominal symptoms, such as diarrhœa, tympanites; intestinal hemorrhage not unusual.	No abdominal symptoms; bowels constipated; meteorism rare; intestinal hemorrhage extremely rare, if it ever occur; sometimes acute dysentery during convalescence, or as a sequel.
Epistaxis common.	No epistaxis.
Bronchitis and pleurisy.	Pneumonia, or, at all events, more marked intense congestion of the lungs, and bronchitis of finer tubes.
Eruption light red, and not on extremities.	Eruption darker color, and all over body.
Post-mortem appearances are: morbid state of Peyer's patches; enlargement of mesenteric glands; ulceration of mucous coat of intestine; enlargement and softening of spleen; ulceration of pharynx.	No constant post-mortem appearances; the most frequent are the dark-colored, liquid state of the blood, and enlargement of spleen. Softening of the heart is more common in typhus than in typhoid. There are no intestinal lesions.

The points of contrast between the two affections are here so manifest that it would seem impossible ever to confound them. Yet it must be remembered that all the signs are not present in every case. Nor does this table go to prove anything beyond the clinical distinction between the kindred maladies. Neither can it be denied that occasionally the symptoms of the two diseases are strangely blended or interchanged. Thus, we may have constipation in typhoid, and diarrhœa in typhus, or the eruption may be curiously mixed. For instance:

A boy, sixteen years of age, was received into the Philadelphia Hospital, with evident signs of a beginning fever of a low type. A day or two after his admission, and corresponding, as nearly as could be ascertained, to the fifth day of the disease, an eruption showed itself all over the body. It was dark-colored, petechial in its aspect, and did not disappear on pressure. Associated with

it were drowsiness and constipation. In a few days more, however, the symptoms changed. The dark eruption faded, and rose-colored spots were perceptible on the chest and abdomen; diarrhœa set in, and the fever ran its course to a favorable termination with the character of typhoid, just as at the onset it had assumed the character of typhus.

Besides typhoid fever, typhus may be confounded with meningitis, with inflammation of the lungs, with measles, with smallpox, and with the plague. The distinctive marks between the first two and typhus fever have been rendered apparent while discussing the cerebral and pulmonary complications of the latter malady. I shall here only dwell again upon the great value of the eruption in a diagnostic point of view. The symptoms which approximate measles, smallpox, and yellow fever to typhus will be analyzed in connection with these affections. One word here as to its difference from the *plague*.

This pestilent disease, which during several centuries left almost annually its deep indent upon the human race, is hardly known to any but Russian physicians at present, save by description. And the descriptions leave on the mind the impression of an exposition of a familiar malady; for the authors who have most carefully delineated its traits have produced a picture which, with very slight changes, may be suited to a representation of epidemics of typhus fever. Thus, we read of a highly-contagious fever setting in suddenly, attended with constipation, with a rapid, feeble pulse, with dizziness and delirium, with injected eyes, with a dry tongue, with noises in the ears and deafness, with starting of the tendons, with watchfulness or stupor, and with red patches and purple spots scattered over the surface of the body. The features which the plague does not share with typhus are nausea and vomiting, pale face, an alarmed, despairing look of the countenance, hæmoptysis, and, above all, the buboes and carbuncles in different parts of the body, and the clearing mind when they happen. Moreover, the disease is of much shorter duration. Death generally takes place between the third and the fifth day, or convalescence sets in on the sixth or the seventh day, or early in the second week. It may, however, be protracted by the long-continuing suppuration of the buboes.

In very severe cases death takes place in forty-eight hours.

These cases are apt to be associated with but slight fever and with clear intelligence.*

The relations of typhus fever to cerebro-spinal fever will be best discussed with the latter disease.

Cerebro-spinal Fever.—This disease is also known as apoplectic cerebral typhus, as cerebro-spinal typhus, as epidemic meningitis, and as epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis, and is the affection which has been called in this country spotted fever. It was formerly very prevalent in portions of the United States, as we judge by the descriptions of Hale, Gallup, North, and Ames; but the present generation of physicians had little knowledge of it until about simultaneously with the severe epidemic in Germany in 1863 and 1864 it invaded this country and committed great ravages, especially in some of the New-England States, in New York, and in Pennsylvania. Since that time it has become naturalized here, as Ziemssen states to be also the case in Germany.†

Cerebro-spinal meningitis does not always present exactly the same symptoms. These vary somewhat according to the structures which bear the brunt of the disease. Usually, however, marked cerebro-spinal phenomena preponderate; in some instances the evidences of pulmonary embarrassment or of blood deterioration are very prominent. Again, the signs of spinal disturbance may prevail over those of the cerebral, or the reverse.

The disease may be gradual in its approach, feelings of chilliness, succeeded by headache, by tenderness at the nape of the neck, by nausea, and by pain in the back and joints, preceding its full development. Generally its onset is sudden; a violent chill is quickly followed by intense headache, vomiting, and extreme prostration. However the beginning, the disease usually soon reaches its full development. The excruciating headache is associated with vertigo, and often with delirium and stupor. The headache may remit, but does not cease during the attack. Another symptom of the fully-developed disease is stiffness of the deep muscles of the neck, so that the patient cannot bend the head

* Hirsch and Sommerbrodh's report on the epidemic in Astrachan in the winter of 1878–79, Berlin, 1880. See also note in German edition of this work.

† Cyclopædia of Practice of Medicine, vol. ii., 1875.

forward; and the stiffness may pass into marked contraction, and the head be thrown backward and rigidly fixed. The contraction of the muscles may extend along the spine, which frequently is painful, not specially to the touch, but on movement of any kind; sometimes, moreover, severe spontaneous pain occurs. There are also pain at the nape of the neck, and in the loins and shooting to the lower extremities, and pain at the epigastrium, and a feeling of contraction of the chest. The face has a fixed or suffering expression; the patient is extremely restless; he trembles; talks incoherently; when spoken to, does not appear to hear; his pupils are generally dilated, and there may be dimness of sight, or double vision. The skin is dry, generally very sensitive, or in some parts the sensibility is increased, in others diminished, and the cutaneous surface is frequently spotted with a red eruption, erythematous and roseolous,—an eruption which often becomes brownish, and then for the most part rapidly petechial, and wholly uninfluenced by pressure; or the purple spots may be seen from the start. Vesicles, too, are apt to appear on the lips. They show themselves from the third to the sixth day of the disease, while the eruption is seen on the first day, or may at all events be detected by the third day. The pulse at first is either natural or slow; but it becomes rather frequent and irregular, and commonly remains accelerated throughout the disease, showing extraordinary variations in a few hours. The tongue is moist or dry, and brown; the breathing often hurried and shallow; and the urine I have often noticed to contain large quantities of urates and to be slightly albuminous. The bowels are at the outset constipated, but as the malady advances they become relaxed. There is usually persistent irritability of the stomach, with great thirst, and spasmodic contractions or convulsive movements in the muscles of the extremities. With these symptoms, to which those of exhaustion become plainly added, the disorder progresses to its close, presenting now and then strange and delusive remissions, soon followed by distinct exacerbations. In fortunate instances the morbid phenomena gradually lose their violence, and the patient, greatly emaciated, enters upon a tedious convalescence.

But though these are the symptoms which frequently recur in epidemics, yet, as already indicated, they cannot always be taken as the standard expression of the disease. Most of them were

observed in the formidable examples of the malady which have but of late years been encountered in this country; and they have also been met with in the epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis prevalent in Germany. As regards one of these epidemics, we are told by Wunderlich* that the spleen, early in the affection, enlarges, but does not continue tumefied; and that the temperature reaches 106° to 108° Fahr., or even higher, without there being a proportionate rise in the pulse; or this may become frequent without a corresponding increase in the temperature, which, moreover, is not sustained at the same height. And, whether the pulse be rapid or slow, the force of the heart's impulse is at times found to be singularly augmented. The irregularity of the temperature has also been noticed by Ziemssen,† who states that the high temperatures are often interrupted by long-continued normal temperatures.

The duration of the malady is very various. Patients may become rapidly comatose, and die within twelve hours, before any distinctly febrile action has begun; or may sink in a few days; or, on the other hand, the complaint may pursue a very chronic course, lasting for weeks, and during this time deafness and blindness, convulsions, retention of urine, and partial palsies—though these are unusual—may be prominent phenomena. In any case, the prognosis is unfavorable; especially so when the symptoms from the onset are violent, or when the signs of spinal disturbance preponderate.

Of the cause of the formidable disease we know little. It is not a malarial disease; for, though occasionally there is a singular intermission or remission in the symptoms, there is no regularity in this respect. The temperature-record, even of these apparently malarial cases, is different, being irregular; and the affection is unyielding to quinine. Many look upon it as modified typhus; and certainly the disorder occurs epidemically under much the same circumstances as typhus, and is a general disease, not merely an inflammation. But, though kindred to typhus, a fever of typhous type, it is due to a different poison, and differs

* Archiv der Heilkunde, No. III., 1865, quoted in Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci. for Oct. 1865.

† Op. cit.

broadly from typhus in being far less contagious, if indeed it can be regarded as contagious at all, and by the inflammatory lesions found in the brain and spinal cord. To the diagnostic differences we shall presently refer.

Cerebro-spinal meningitis attacks children very frequently. It is more common in winter and in spring than in summer; though I have seen it in summer. It is an affection very familiar to military surgeons; it seizes on recruits who have been subjected to unaccustomed fatigue or have been huddled together in unhealthy barracks or camps. Attention to cleanliness, good food, pure air, sufficient clothing, and, as far as possible, not overmarching raw troops, are then its surest prophylactics.

To determine the diagnosis is ordinarily not difficult: the sudden onset of the malady and its epidemic character are safeguards against error. The protracted cases simulate *typhoid fever*. They resemble it in its long duration, in several of the cerebral symptoms, and in the occurrence of an eruption, and sometimes of diarrhœa. They differ from it in the more abrupt invasion, or rather in the short time in which the disease reaches an alarming aspect; and in the early stages the violent headache, the constipation, the constant vomiting, the slow or normal pulse, and the cool or but slightly-heated skin, are unlike the signs of enteric fever. In those cases in which an eruption appears, it is noticed, at latest, by the third or fourth day, not at the end of a week, as in typhoid fever; nor is the rash, save in extremely rare instances, rose-colored. Later in the malady the traits of distinction become broader and broader. The prominence of the abdominal symptoms in the one disorder; the continued violent headache, the fixed spinal pain, the hyperæsthesia, the facial herpes, the severe twitchings or the tetanic rigidity of the muscles, and the absence of marked enlargement of the spleen, in the other,—are signs the import of which is not easily overlooked.

The suddenness with which the morbid phenomena occasionally develop themselves, and the lulls that take place in the course of the affection, may cause it to be mistaken for the cerebral variety of *congestive fever*. But the remissions are not so marked as in this pernicious malady, nor are the exacerbations preceded by a long, violent chill. Moreover, the temperature-record is different, and congestive fever does not begin with congestive symp-

toms, but the first attack is like that of an ordinary intermittent or remittent: hence we have the history of the case to instruct us.

From *tetanus* cerebro-spinal meningitis may be distinguished by its epidemic prevalence, and by the signs of mental disturbance, which are very slight or wholly wanting in the former disorder. Generally, too, the sudden and painful spasms, aggravating the tetanoid contractions, and the cognizance of the exciting cause of the tetanic convulsions, such as their following wounds or punctures, aid in interpreting their meaning.

How can we discriminate between *inflammation of the meninges of the cord* and epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis? Thus: in pure spinal meningitis, as in myelitis, mental symptoms are absent; their presence in cerebro-spinal fever constitutes one of the marked features of the disease. The history of the case in the former malady points to cold and exposure or to syphilis. Clonic spasms of the extremities are more common; persistent rigidity of the muscles is a less striking peculiarity. We find no eruption. The paralysis aids us only if there be coexisting myelitis; for in pure cases of both acute spinal meningitis and of epidemic cerebro-spinal fever it is a rare sequel; in the latter affection when it happens it is generally limited in extent, the local palsies being usually in the course of the cranial nerves which are enveloped by the exudation.

Tubercular meningitis is distinguished by the much more insidious beginning, the much more protracted course, the absence of eruption, and usually of marked stiffness of the neck, the variations in the pulse according to the stage of the disease, the irregular breathing, and the history of a scrofulous or tubercular taint.

Sporadic cerebro-spinal meningitis is a rare disease. It runs a much slower course than the epidemic malady generally does, and its spinal symptoms are less marked. In some instances no retraction of the head, or stiffness of the spine, or pain in the extremities, and but slight impairment of the special senses, have been noticed. Perhaps the singular variations in temperature will be found to be absent in the sporadic malady.

There are other diseases with which cerebro-spinal meningitis has been confounded; for instance, owing to the eruption and to the sore throat which may attend it, with *scarlatina*. But the onset and the neck-symptoms are very different; and so is the

eruption; certainly it is different in its course. Still, as regards the onset, we must bear in mind that both may be ushered in by convulsions. An extremely rapid pulse would be in favor of scarlatina. Cerebro-spinal fever also resembles at times the onset of *malignant measles;* but the catarrhal symptoms and presently the eruption guide us.

I have known more than once the disease, on account of the congestion of the lungs or the broncho-pneumonia which may accompany it—and in some epidemics the lung-affection is very marked—to be mistaken for *pneumonia.* In truth, the diagnosis is sometimes far from easy. The mental symptoms, the intense headache, the variations in the pulse, the hyperæsthesia, the vomiting, the stiffness and retraction of the muscles of the neck, the eruption, are distinguishing traits of value; but when these important symptoms are ill defined, much doubt may exist. So there may if epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis become intercurrent, as it sometimes does in pneumonia as well as in other acute affections. Supervention of the severe headache, and appearance of rigidity of the neck, of great restlessness, of hyperæsthesia, and of coma, are the symptoms of most importance.

In some instances of cerebro-spinal fever there is great pain, with some swelling of the joints, and the disorder is thought to be *acute rheumatism.* But the head-symptoms, the state of the muscles of the neck, and the dissimilar course of the malady soon clear up the diagnosis.

The poison may produce so light a case that the stiffness of the neck may be mistaken for *rheumatism of the cervical muscles.* There is, however, even in these instances, an unusual amount of headache, and in a case in which I was consulted it became a permanent condition for several years, and then yielded.

Uræmia with contracted kidneys may give us most of the same symptoms as cerebro-spinal fever; especially headache, vomiting, and retraction of the head; careful examination of the urine alone will explain the case.

Lastly, let us look at the clinical features separating cerebro-spinal fever from the disease it is most like,—*typhus;* let us contrast its phenomena with those of this affection, which in many respects it so closely resembles. Both diseases are apt to prevail at the same time; both attack all classes and ages; both are evi-

dently attended with dissolution of the blood,—but this alteration in the blood occurs much more rapidly and is much more marked in epidemic cerebro-spinal fever than in ordinary cases of typhus;* the eruption is different from that of the common form of typhus; there is less delirium; a less intense fever; the affection is generally of much shorter duration; the countenance is not of a dusky hue and stupid, but pale or of a sallow color, and dull or expressive of suffering; there is the stiffness of the muscles of the neck, with the fixed spinal pain, and muscular contractions and other signs of spinal or cerebro-spinal lesion; and the herpetic eruption on the face. And, certainly, whether or not cerebro-spinal fever be a peculiar form of typhus, clinically its manifestations are very dissimilar to those of the usual varieties of this complaint. But they are not so dissimilar to those occurring in some epidemics of malignant cerebral typhus.†

---

* The deterioration of the blood occurs, indeed, very soon in cerebro-spinal fever. In an autopsy of a child that died in twenty-four hours, I found the blood diffluent and black; in an adult patient who had been ill but two days, I detected blowing sounds in the heart, evidently of blood-origin. The poisoned blood unquestionably gives rise to many of the nervous symptoms, and it is on the blood and the nervous centres that the poison mainly acts.

† An extraordinary case, bearing on the relationship of the complaints under discussion, was under my charge in 1865 at the Pennsylvania Hospital. See Case XII. of a series of typhus fever cases published in Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., Jan. 1866.

For accounts of the late epidemics in this country, consult the observations of Upham, in the Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. lxviii., 1863; the communications of Gerhard, Jewell, and others, in the Transactions of the Phila. College of Physicians, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., 1864 and 1865; the Publications of the Massachusetts Medical Society, vol. ii.; also Stillé's monograph on Epidemic Meningitis; Githens, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., July, 1867; various papers, by Liddell and others, published in the same journal; Knapp, New York Medical Record, Aug. 1872; Lewis Smith, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., Oct. 1873; Baker, Report of State Board of Health of Michigan, 1875; Upham, Fifth Annual Report of State Board of Health of Massachusetts, 1874, and Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., Sept. 1874; and Joseph Jones, Memoirs, vol. i.; Report Supr. Surg.-Gen. Mar. Hosp. Serv., Washington, 1882; Welch, Med. Herald, Louisville, 1882–83, vol. iv.; Armstrong, Canada Med. and Surg. Journ., 1882; J. L. Smith, New York Medical Record, 1883, xxiv.; Hamilton, St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journ., 1883; and article "Fever, cerebro-spinal," in the wonderfully elaborate bibliography in Index Catalogue, vol. iv., Washington, 1883.

To contrast our epidemics with those in Great Britain and on the Continent,

Cerebro-spinal fever may, during an epidemic, complicate other acute maladies, and mix its symptoms curiously with them. With the attack the difficulty does not pass off, for it may leave all kinds of want of power and local palsies, besides derangement of vision, permanent deafness, impaired intelligence, epilepsy, persistent headache, chronic meningitis, which may be indeed the cause of the headache, and chronic hydrocephalus. In one instance I have known an extraordinary swelling of the whole body to follow; the skin is hard, tense, and greatly thickened, pits very little on pressure, except around the ankles, and is tightly drawn over the face; this swelling and thickening, very much like a general sclerema, has now lasted for upward of eleven years, and has been attended with a feeling of numbness in the skin and a moderate amount of anæmia. There is no palsy or albuminuria; the patient suffers little inconvenience, except from her size. She has a waxy countenance, and looks like a very fat woman.

Relapsing Fever.—This is a form of fever characterized by its rapid course and its proneness to relapse. Epidemics of this disease—and it occurs only in epidemics—are frequently encountered in Ireland and in Scotland. In this country it was until of late years almost unknown.

The disorder is decidedly acute. Its invasion is sudden, and marked by rigors, pain in the back and limbs, vertigo, severe headache, and nausea and vomiting. Fever is soon developed, and rises high, it may be to between 107° and 109°. There are severe muscular pains, particularly in the muscles of the extremities; the pulse is very rapid; the temporal arteries throb; the tongue is covered with a thick white fur. The bowels, as a rule, are constipated. In many cases there is engorgement of the liver, with yellowness of skin; and in nearly all there are epi-

---

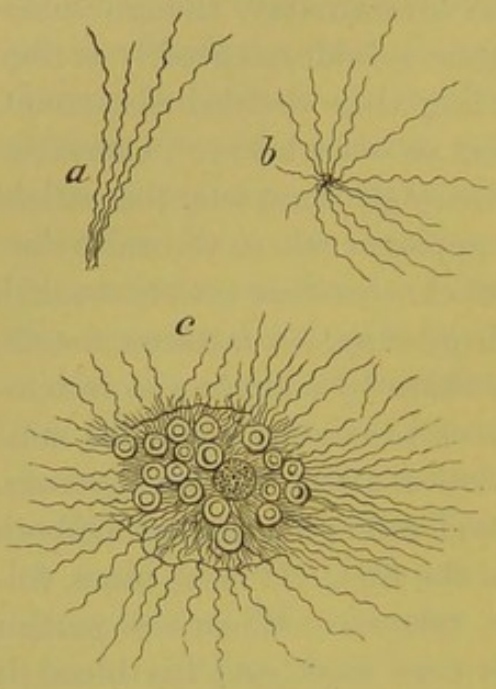
see discussions and papers by Murchison, Sanderson, and others, in Medical Times and Gazette, Lancet, and Medical Press and Circular, of the past fifteen years; and Reports in Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., Oct. 1868, and in Dubl. Quar. Jour., Aug. 1868; Gordon, *ib.*, May, 1867; Ziemssen and Heis, in Archiv für Klin. Med., Bd. i.; Klebs, Virchow's Archiv, 1865; Hirsch, Die Meningitis Cerebro-Spinal. Epidemie, Berlin, 1866, and Trans. Epidem. Soc., vol. ii.; Ziemssen, Cyclopædia of Practice of Medicine, vol. ii., 1875; Frey, Wien. Med. Presse, No. 22, 1879; Gaucher, Compt.-Rend. Soc. de Biol., 1881, Paris, 1882, t. s. iii.; Leyden, Centralbl. f. Klin. Med., Leipsic, 1883, iv.; Raffaeli, Montpellier, 1883.

gastric tenderness and marked enlargement of the spleen. The matter ejected from the stomach is greenish, or sometimes black and like coffee-grounds. Minute points of extravasated blood are not uncommonly seen upon the integument. The urine is scanty, and contains usually bile-pigment, some albumen, and hyaline casts. On the fifth or the seventh day, though sometimes not until the tenth, the symptoms subside as speedily as they set in, a profuse perspiration preceding their decided abatement, and the temperature falls to the norm or even below. Convalescence is now apt to be rapid, and seemingly complete, the patient being up and going about; but the apparent return to health does not last long. Ordinarily after a week, therefore on the twelfth or fourteenth day from the first beginning,—sometimes sooner, rarely later,—the attack, preceded perhaps by a slight rise in temperature for an evening or two, returns, presenting again the same signs, and again terminating by a critical sweat in convalescence. This second attack may be short and mild; but it may be both longer and of graver character than the first. It is, at times, followed by another, and yet another, relapse. When the patient finally throws off the disease, he is very weak, and his blood is much impoverished. He shows a tendency to dropsy of the extremities; and blowing murmurs, evidently not organic, are perceptible while listening to the heart. These murmurs, however, may also be heard during the paroxysms. Is the patient really well during the intermission? He appears so; yet his spleen remains enlarged, the pulse is apt to be slow, the action of the heart weak, and the muscular and arthritic pains do not entirely disappear.

Relapsing fever has an intimate connection with destitution. It is a contagious but far from a fatal disorder, except, perhaps, in the negro. In fatal cases death sometimes happens during the first paroxysm as the result of syncope, of hemorrhage into the brain or from the lungs; or it may occur suddenly during the intermission from paralysis of the heart. But the most common termination of the cases having an unfavorable issue is in consequence of complications or of states which have been induced by the malady, such as lobular or lobar inflammation of the lung, hemorrhagic pachymeningitis, abscess of the spleen or of the kidney leading to pyæmia, chronic diarrhœa, Bright's disease, dropsy,

parotitis, palsies. At times the patient perishes in a condition similar to the collapse of cholera, though the collapse is more protracted and the pulse can be felt, and discharges from the bowels are by no means a constant accompaniment. The extreme prostration, attended with great coldness of the skin, may last for days. It is more particularly met with in the "bilious" or "bilious typhoid" form of the malady,—a dangerous variety, in which severe vomiting, jaundice, and delirium are encountered, and the paroxysm is not followed by a distinct intermission or remission, but often by the signs of collapse alluded to, in which uræmic symptoms have been more particularly noticed.* The collapse, however, may happen not only at the close of the paroxysm, but in the remission, whether this be distinct or not, or in a subsequent paroxysm; and this may be the case no matter what variety of the disorder we have to deal with, and whether or not the grave symptoms be due to uræmia.

Fig. 55.



Spirilla of relapsing fever (from Heydenreich). *a*, single spirillum; *b*, star-shaped bundle; *c*, nidus of spirilla with blood-corpuscles.

Yet it will probably be found that the state of the kidneys and of the urinary secretion has commonly a great deal to do with the graver phenomena of the malady. Acute renal disease with albumen and tube-casts in the urine was discerned by Obermeier† in two-thirds of his cases; and as regards the urine, Riesenfeld‡ found that the urea during the first paroxysm was always increased, and that this increase continued beyond the crisis. The products of

* Hermann, Account of St. Petersburg Epidemic, Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 6, 1865. See also further observations in Meissner's article, *ib.*, No. 2, 1870; and, among the more recent contributions, Heydenreich, Ueber den Parasiten des Rückfall Typhus, Berlin, 1877; Lachmann, Arch. f. Klin. Med., 1880; Smidt, Berl. Klin. Wochenschr., 1880.

† Virchow's Archiv, 1869, Bd. xlvii. ‡ Ib.

the heightened tissue-metamorphosis may be retained, and thus grave symptoms arise.

There is no constant obvious lesion in relapsing fever, unless it be the lesion in the spleen. This organ is greatly enlarged, and presents numerous round or irregularly-shaped bodies, of white or yellowish-white color.* But myriads of minute organisms, spirilla, are found in the blood just prior to the outbreak of the paroxysm, and at its height. Indeed, since Obermeier's discovery of the spirilla in relapsing fever, there is no doubt that they are the cause of the malady, and their detection in the blood removes all doubt in the diagnosis. In a single field of the microscope we may see but a few or from twenty to thirty spirilla.

The description of the malady has been chiefly taken from the epidemics which have been commented on by Jenner, Lyons, and Murchison. But we have had relapsing fever both in New York and in Philadelphia; and I have encountered the disorder. Its features have appeared to me much the same as in the epidemics already described; and this is also the case with the fever as met with in New York.†

The diagnosis of the malady cannot be made positively during the primary seizure. Yet the presence of the fever, while an epidemic prevails, may be suspected from the sudden fierce beginning of the attack; from the fact of the high fever-heat of 104° to 107° showing itself in less than twenty-four hours, and exhibiting either a morning remission of one to two degrees and the maximum of temperature in the early afternoon or evening, or but little difference between morning and evening, until the rapid and great fall which takes place at the crisis; and from the character of the gastric symptoms. Then the microscopical examination of the blood is of great importance. Relapsing fever resembles *yellow fever* in its short duration and in some of its manifestations. But there is this evident difference: in yellow fever the paroxysm or febrile stage is usually much shorter; the symptoms in the remission do not subside nearly so completely; this stage is a very brief one as compared with the decided intermission of relapsing fever; the black vomit of yellow fever does not come on until

* Pastau, Virchow's Archiv, 1869, Bd. xlvii.

† Alonzo Clark, Medical Record, March, 1870.

the stage of collapse is reached; and this far more fatal malady presents lesions in the liver and heart which are not found in relapsing fever, while it does not show the extraordinary enlargement of the spleen.

From *typhoid and typhus fevers*, relapsing fever may be distinguished by the shorter prodromata, by the presence of jaundice, by the absence of the characteristic eruptions, and by the short period during which the symptoms last. Again, critical sweats with the rapid cessation of the fever are not likely to be seen in these disorders, certainly not in typhoid fever; and the intense continuous febrile heat, as indicated by the thermometer, the severe muscular and arthritic pains, the tenderness over the liver and the spleen, and in some cases the early collapse without apparent cause, are characteristic; while, on the other hand, delirium and stupor are rarely encountered in relapsing fever. After the relapse has taken place, the diagnosis is easy, if the case have been watched during the first attack. But, should it not have been under notice before, it may be at times difficult, if not wholly impossible, to say whether we are dealing with relapsing fever or with a relapse of typhoid or typhus fever. And this difficulty is enhanced by the want of uniformity of the symptoms in the second onset of the strangely recurring malady, and the close similarity they occasionally show to those of typhoid or of typhus fever. Another difficulty, too, is presented by the fact that relapsing fever may exhaust itself in the first paroxysm. But this is a very unusual occurrence, and the abortive cases are generally light. In them, too, it is said, the spirilla may be detected in the blood.

In looking at the different forms of continued fever which have just been passed in review, we cannot help being struck with the many features which they possess in common. They are nearly all apt to occur as epidemics or endemics. They are nearly all more prevalent in densely-populated parts of the country, or among masses of men, than in localities where the population is scattered. They all exhibit a strong disposition to run a certain well-defined course before terminating. In truth, it is doubtful whether any medical means can cut short this course; for a specific treatment for any of the forms of continued fever, by which they may be controlled with the same readiness as the malarial fever, has not yet been discovered. Yet in the low forms of fever

we gain much by interposing to prevent the disease from undermining, step by step, the vital powers. The greatest peril in these fevers is generally from exhaustion. Usually, if that can be guarded against, the malady is nearly conquered. To use the forcible words of Stokes,* "In a disease which is under the control of the mysterious law of periodicity, every hour of compelled life is a clear gain."

Periodical Fevers.

These fevers are characterized by the distinct periodicity of their phenomena: they exhibit intervals during which the patient is wholly or nearly free from febrile disturbance. With the exception of one (and its place here is, indeed, doubtful), they are all owing to that poison, so prolific of disease, termed marsh miasm or malaria. This noxious agent gives rise to a group of fevers, ever betraying their common origin by their strong family resemblance: alike in occurring in low, swampy localities; alike in most of their symptoms, and in the difficulty of eradication from the system; alike in the secondary lesions, in the enlargement of the spleen and of the liver, and in the altered condition of the blood, which they leave behind them; and also alike in being under the control, absolute and intermediate, of cinchona in its various preparations. Along with the forms of miasmatic fever I shall describe yellow fever; not because I believe it to be of identical nature, but on account of the similarity of the prominent symptoms.

The paroxysm of the fever comes on with a chill: the face becomes pale, the lips bluish; the teeth chatter; the skin is cold to the touch; there is a feeling of uneasiness and fatigue. After a period varying commonly from half an hour to an hour, this cold stage passes off. Now we find decided heat of the surface, with restlessness, thirst, a full, rapid pulse, muscular pains, a scanty secretion of urine; in other words, active febrile symptoms. These continue for hours, for a period always much longer than the first stage: then a sweat breaks out all over the body; the pulse becomes softer and less frequent; the secretions are fully re-established; and this sweating stage terminates the paroxysm.

The patient is now, for the time being, well; but the disease

* Clinical Lectures on Fevers, Medical Times and Gazette, 1854.

soon recurs: in from twenty-four to seventy hours the paroxysm repeats itself. In the former case we call the fever a *quotidian;* in the latter, a *quartan.* The *tertian* type is before us when the paroxysm sets in again in about forty-eight hours; the *double tertian,* when we find a daily attack, but those of alternate days alone corresponding in time and severity. The period between the ending of one attack and the beginning of another is spoken of as the *intermission,* or *apyrexia;* while the time between the beginning of the two paroxysms, including the first with its succeeding intermission, is called the *interval.*

The varied types of the fever present marked differences in the character and duration of the several stages. The tertian has generally the longest hot stage, the quartan the longest cold stage. In the quotidian there is a short cold stage, followed by a hot stage which may last for upward of fifteen hours. Occasionally the stages are very irregular and anomalous. Thus, the sweating stage may precede the cold stage, or it may be the only one which shows itself; or, again, the rigor may be altogether wanting. Sometimes there are no distinct stages, but the patient has a "dumb ague," which manifests itself at definite periods by a feeling of great depression, or of a severe pain at some portion of the body, or by chilly sensations, or by headache, or by nausea and vomiting, or, as I have seen, by excruciating pain over the kidneys, and almost entire suppression of urine; or by spasmodic obstruction of the intestine.*

Now, cases of this kind are difficult to distinguish from organic disease. We can do so only by laying stress on their strictly periodical nature; by noting that the curious manifestations cease entirely to recur with intensity. This does not happen where the symptoms are not caused by a lurking malarial poison; for idiopathic disorders exhibit the phenomena of structural change or of deranged function at all times,—not merely on certain days or at certain hours. It is true that among the inhabitants of miasmatic districts some complaints, and particularly those of the nervous system, display a well-defined periodicity; but here, too, are found the significant traits of organic or functional disturbance between the decided exacerbations of the symptoms.

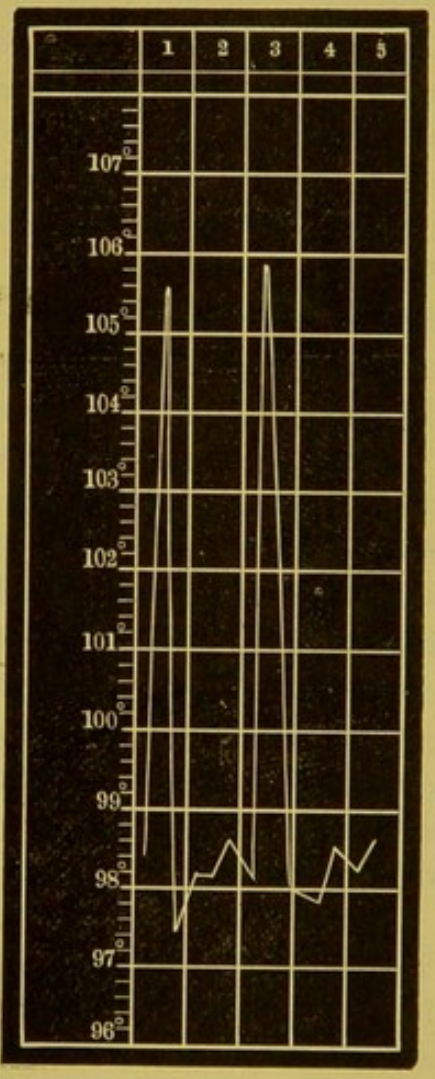
---

* Cases of Hoyt, Atlanta Med. and Surg. Journ., Sept. 1875.

Then, again, we must remember that diseases may assume an apparently intermittent character, being worse every second day, and yet not be malarial at all. Even mania, as Schroeder van der Kolk tells us, may take this type. The whole aspect of the symptoms, and a tentative treatment with quinine, will help to inform us as to the true nature of the malady.

The temperature in intermittent fever shows a peculiar record, and one which, in doubtful cases, may be turned to great advantage. Notwithstanding the marked sense of chilliness, the thermometer rises suddenly and rapidly to a high degree; there may be a slight elevation of temperature for an hour before a chill, but the striking rise begins with the chill. Even during the decided chill of the beginning of the paroxysm it indicates 105° or more in the axilla. The temperature remains stationary, or continues to rise, though not much, during the hot stage, and during the sweating stage falls at first slowly, then rapidly, until it comes down to about the normal heat. During the chill the peripheral temperature is decidedly lowered; during the hot stage it is increased. But with the ending of the paroxysm it is found that the fall has been equally rapid. In the intermission the thermometer in the axilla marks a natural temperature, or one somewhat lower than in health. It rises again quickly with each paroxysm. No other malady presents these variations.

FIG. 56.



Temperature-record of a tertian intermittent.

The diagnosis of an ordinary and regular intermittent is easy. Leaving the other malarial fevers out of consideration, only two morbid states are likely to present recurring rigors and febrile

excitement, and are, therefore, apt to be confounded with it: hectic fever, and chills attending upon suppuration in deep-seated parts. Now, *hectic fever* differs in this from an intermittent: it is simply a fever of irritation, the cause of which a careful scrutiny will generally detect. We find it accompanying many chronic diseases in which destruction of tissue occurs, especially phthisis; and the chronic affection has its own signs, which exist at all times, whether the symptomatic fever be present or not. Then its outbreaks are irregular. Several often take place within the twenty-four hours; their intermissions are incomplete; the temperature does not fall as in intermittent fever, for there is not complete defervescence; and although the paroxysms may begin with chilliness, they are not ushered in by a well-defined rigor. Further, they are apt to be morning paroxysms, and are not modified by antiperiodics. Whenever, indeed, we find an intermitting fever not influenced by these agents, it ought to arouse suspicion, and all the internal organs, particularly the lungs, should be carefully explored. Thus only can serious errors in diagnosis be guarded against.

When *pus* forms, and especially when it forms in internal cavities, it betrays its presence by rigors, followed by more or less fever. But these, unlike the chills of ague, do not repeat themselves at definite periods. Moreover, in the midst of the apparent intermission, febrile signs or other manifestations of a seriously disordered system may be discovered. The chills of ordinary pyæmia are distinguished by the same phenomena; then the rigors, unlike the malarial malady, are often characterized by the profuse sweating which immediately follows them, rather than by an active development of the fever.

But there are other causes which may occasion attacks of fever happening in paroxysms and simulating ague. They may occur in *disease of the heart*, as in ulcerative endocarditis and in valvular affections.*

Gallstones which form in the radicles of the hepatic duct in the interior of the liver may, as Frerichs shows, give rise to attacks of chills followed by heat and by sweating, easily mistaken for ague. The fact that these febrile phenomena are preceded in many instances of *intra-hepatic concretion* by dull pain in the

* Ord, St. Thomas's Hospital Reports, 1882.

hepatic region, and by sudden sharp seizures of pain at the lower part of the thorax on the right side, is very significant. Even gallstones passing along the gall-duct and the common duct may occasion febrile symptoms like those of an intermittent, with profuse hemorrhage, if they have led to inflammation of the passage, and the paroxysms may extend over months, and then the patient recover. Jaundice is apt to be a symptom; but there is no positive evidence of pyæmic hepatitis.*

An affection which on account of the chill succeeded by fever might be mistaken for the malarial disorder is the curious so-called *urethral fever* which sometimes arises after the passage of a bougie, and which may even terminate in death.† Our knowledge of the introduction of the instrument, and the non-recurrence at a fixed time of the rigor and febrile phenomena, furnish the points of distinction.

Yet another affection liable to be mistaken for intermittent fever is *syphilitic fever*. The fever may occur in attacks consisting of a chill, followed by a hot stage and sweating, and be so similar to the malarial disorder as to lead to error.‡ The apparent ague-fits happen, however, toward evening, and are succeeded or accompanied by severe headache and pains in the bones,—in fact, by the same symptoms as the more ordinary form of syphilitic fever. In the form in which the febrile symptoms are continuous, these generally precede the eruption for a week or more, and may continue after this appears.

We may also find this syphilitic fever with symptoms like those of malaria in cerebral syphilis.§ This, it is well known, may occur, is indeed apt to occur, years after the early manifestations of syphilis, though the brain affection may happen within six months; thus the paroxysmal pyrexias may be met with at very varying times after the infection. The history of cerebral syphilis must often be considered to understand their meaning. We must bear in mind that disease of the membranes of the

* Murchison, Diseases of the Liver.

† Roser, quoted in Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., Oct. 1867.

‡ See cases of Bassereau, referred to by Bumstead in his Treatise on Venereal Diseases; Ord, *loc. cit.*

§ Wood, Transactions of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia, Feb. 1884; also in Med. News, Philadelphia, March, 1881, Janowsky, quoted, *ib.*

brain may exist which may disclose itself with great suddenness or gradually, and which does not unusually appear with apoplectic seizures; that headache is a very marked symptom; that irregular motor palsies and epileptic attacks frequently happen, as well as mental failure and perversion, and symptoms similar to general paralysis, though wanting in the tremulousness. The aphasia which may be met with is said to be very commonly associated with left-sided hemiplegia.

In the puerperal state a malarial outbreak may happen which, as Fordyce Barker * has pointed out, may be mistaken for puerperal fever. Unlike the latter, however, the *puerperal malarial* fever is attended with pain in the head, back, and limbs, and does not generally appear so soon after parturition,—not, therefore, between the first and fifth days after delivery. Moreover, it has at the beginning a great temperature-rise, and marked remissions or intermissions. Puerperal malarial fever may lead, after the twelfth day, to secondary hemorrhage.

Remittent Fever.—This is a fever pre-eminently of hot climates and malarial districts. It is the fever of Hungary, of the Pontine Marshes, and particularly of Africa and the southern portion of the North American continent. Occasionally, not often, we meet with it in winter and in early spring; very generally, during the summer and autumn months.

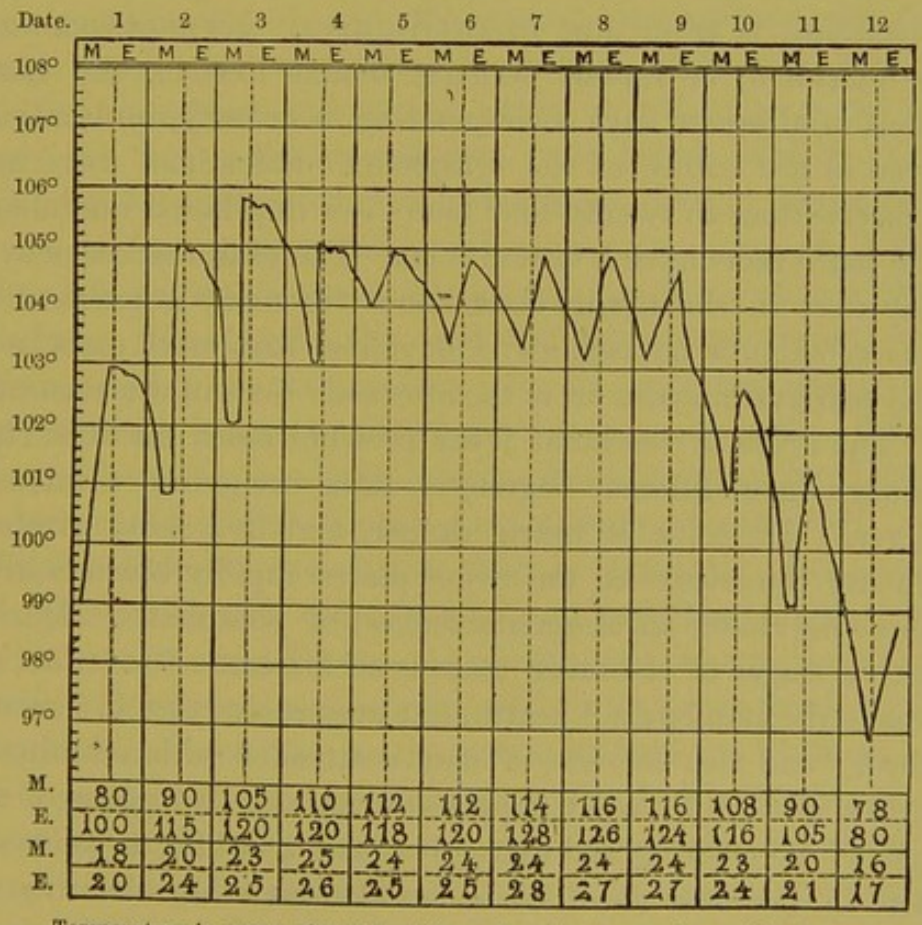
Remittent fever has no well-defined and constant prodromic symptoms, except, perhaps, a singular sense of gastric uneasiness. It is ushered in by a marked chill, soon succeeded by violent fever, which, after a varying period, decreases, and then breaks out again. By this time the symptoms of the disease are very apparent. The patient complains of pain, of fulness and of throbbing in his head. He is restless and distressed; his limbs ache; his tongue has become coated; he suffers from thirst, and rejects the contents of the stomach. After continuing at their height from six to eighteen hours, these symptoms again subside: a sweat breaks out all over the body; the irritability of the stomach lessens; the patient is composed, even cheerful; his headache has nearly ceased, and he falls into a quiet slumber. But this lull is not of long duration, not longer than some hours. Soon

* Medical Record, Feb. 1880.

the active fever is rekindled : the skin is as hot and dry as before, the pulse as full, frequent, and hard ; the spleen is observed to be swollen ; and the other symptoms return with increased intensity, again to abate, again to recur, until either the exacerbations are effaced and the fever assumes a continued type and then gradually lessens, or else subsequently the remissions become better and better defined,—more, indeed, like intermissions than remissions. In the progress of the disease at and after its height the pulse is generally quicker and weaker than at first.

The temperature rises markedly with the first chill, and continues to rise during the high fever that follows. With the sweat-

Fig. 57.



Pulse.	M.	80	90	105	110	112	112	114	116	116	108	90	78
	E.	100	115	120	120	118	120	128	126	124	116	105	80
Resp.	M.	18	20	23	25	24	24	24	24	24	23	20	16
	E.	20	24	25	26	25	25	28	27	27	24	21	17

Temperature in a case of remittent fever of moderate severity, ending in recovery on the twelfth day. The chart shows also the pulse and the respiration.

ing stage it declines by several degrees, to rise to a greater height than previously with the succeeding febrile phenomena; then again there is a fall in the remission, with another quick rise in the fever, which may attain a very high point, marking from

105° to 108°. The greatest height is usually reached in the exacerbation of the third day. After this the remissions become less distinct, and may, indeed, be recognizable only by the thermometer; the whole fever is more like a continuous one. Subsequently to the ninth day usually the remissions are very marked, the difference between the heat in them and the exacerbations being three degrees or more. The exacerbations become less and less high, and soon cease, the temperature falling perhaps previously to below the norm. In cases in which the fever remains for a long time continuous, irregular remissions occur, especially toward the end, though the fever may preserve its continuous type more or less to the end.

The average duration of the fever, unless protracted by complications, is from nine to twelve days. Its most common type is quotidian, or rather, perhaps, double tertian, the exacerbations of alternate days corresponding in severity, in duration, and even in the nature of the symptoms. Sometimes there are two exacerbations in twenty-four hours,—a duplicated quotidian,—or the paroxysms have a tertian form. The exacerbations may occur any time in the twenty-four hours; in many instances morning exacerbation is noticed, and I have met with more cases in which the paroxysm comes on in the afternoon than in the evening.

The urine in remittent fever presents much the same changes, though in a different degree, as those occurring in intermittent fever. Its color is much deeper, and its acidity greater, but during convalescence the urine passed rapidly becomes alkaline, throwing down an abundant deposit of phosphates. During the active stages of the fever there is an increase of urea, not simply above the standard of health, but even above that in intermittent fever; and this increase of urea is attended with a diminution of uric acid—unlike what happens during the paroxysms of ague—and of the coloring and extractive matter; while, as convalescence sets in, the urea decreases in amount, and the other ingredients mentioned increase.* A copious deposit of urates, forming with the phosphates as it were a critical discharge, is noticed as the fever subsides, and is analogous to what takes place after the paroxysm

* Joseph Jones, Observations on Malarial Fever. Extracted from the Transactions of the American Medical Association.

in intermittent fever. At no stage does the urine contain albumen, as it often does in typhus, and so generally in yellow fever.

Remittent fever is readily recognized: the rise and fall of its febrile signs are too striking to escape observation. Its characteristic traits are more closely allied to those of *intermittent fever* than to those of any other disorder. But there are these points of contrast: in intermittent fever, each paroxysm begins with a chill, which is not the case in remittent fever; for after the first paroxysm there is rarely a marked chill, and even the chill ushering in the disease is usually not violent. After each febrile exacerbation comes an abatement,—not an intermission, for the thermometer shows that the fever does not wholly leave; the tongue remains coated, and the gastric derangement does not entirely cease; the patient is not well, as after a fit of ague. The symptoms grow and decline; they do not appear and disappear. In both affections we may have herpes labialis at the decline, but it is more common in remittent than in intermittent.

Owing to the presence of jaundice in many cases of bilious remittent fever, the disease is often mistaken for *acute congestion of the liver*. Here, again, the exacerbations and remissions serve as distinguishing marks; and so, too, in separating the gastric complications of bilious remittent fever from acute gastric inflammation. The severe headache is also a distinctive feature of value, and the herpes labialis, which is a not uncommon symptom.

Under ordinary circumstances, there is very little likelihood of confounding with each other *typhoid* and remittent fevers. The lines between the two diseases are too strongly drawn: no marked periodicity exists in typhoid fever, and, on the other hand, we find no diarrhœa, no eruption, no thoracic symptoms, no deafness, and no very great prostration in remittent fever. But instances are met with in which the diagnosis is not easy, because the symptoms of the two maladies are blended. Thus, in a typhoid fever occurring in a malarious region there are often distinct exacerbations and remissions obscuring the real ailment. The malarial influence has set its stamp on the disease, and may for several days completely veil it; but soon its real nature becomes manifest. The great weakness; the low delirium; the tympanitic abdomen; the thin passages, so unlike the dark, hard stools of remittent fever,

—all unfold the true character of the disease. Sometimes a certain periodicity is witnessed in typhoid fever as it is approaching a favorable termination; the afternoon or evening rise of temperature is most marked, the morning remission very great. Here a knowledge of the previous history of the case guards against error. We shall presently again refer to the symptoms of periodicity in fevers of low type in examining into the so-called *typho-malarial fever*.

Further, not unfrequently, after an attack of remittent fever has lasted for ten or twelve days, these symptoms are noticed: great muscular debility, jerking of the tendons, picking at the bedclothes, dark, dry tongue, and weak pulse, perhaps diarrhœa. The fever becomes of a continued type. It is these cases which have given rise to the opinion that bilious fever often changes into typhoid fever. But in reality it is not so much the specific typhoid fever, with its enteric lesions, as a typhoid condition, that is developed.

During the exacerbations of remittent fever the cerebral symptoms are sometimes almost identical with those of idiopathic *inflammation of the brain*. There is severe headache, with violent beating of the arteries of the neck and face, a wild eye, intolerance of light, and even delirium. Were the patient now seen for the first time, he would be at once pronounced to be laboring under acute meningitis, and probably be bled and freely purged, —a treatment which, fortunately, is of advantage to him. Suddenly the pulse loses its throbbing character, a perspiration covers the surface, and, as if by magic, the cerebral disturbance ceases until the next paroxysm redevelops it.

Cases of this kind are readily enough recognized, if we know something of their history. If we are not familiar with it, we have to await the remission for their explanation; and after the sudden withdrawal of the signs of disorder of the brain, it is hardly possible to have doubts as to the meaning of the acute nervous symptoms, should they recur. It cannot be a meningitis we are dealing with,—a steady, progressing disease, and one never exhibiting such strange freaks of intermission. But occasionally the symptoms show themselves under circumstances where a malarial poison is not suspected to be at work.

A young gentleman of studious habits, while diligently pre-

paring for a college examination, was seized with violent headache and fever. The sense of fulness in the head was unbearable, the fever was high, there was nausea with great gastric irritability. These symptoms lasted for nearly twenty-four hours, and then subsided in the forenoon, to become aggravated in the evening. Delirium followed by great drowsiness was perceived at an early hour of the third day of the disease. The case now assumed a very alarming aspect. Local blood-letting was resorted to with some relief, and in a few hours the symptoms were, fortunately, favorably modified: the headache was much less, the mind was again quite clear. Although the patient had never suffered from a malarial fever, he had spent part of his summer vacation in the marshy neighborhood of Washington; but several months had elapsed, and winter was setting in. The time of the year, therefore, and his immediate occupations, rather favored the view of an inflammation of the brain. But the evident remission in the cerebral symptoms, the coated state of the tongue, and that indescribable malarial look of the countenance, which became daily more apparent, decided me upon administering quinine. The evening exacerbation came, but was far less severe. The nature of the case was now evident: the quinine treatment was vigorously pursued, and the patient soon recovered.

The violent headache and delirium were in this case observed to be in connection with well-defined febrile signs. Occasionally one or both of the symptoms mentioned last during the remission, while the fever abates. I have even met with them occurring in paroxysms without fever being present, as in the following case seen a number of years ago:

A young lady of delicate constitution was attacked, in September, with remittent fever. The disease ran its course without any unusual symptoms; a violent headache, but little if any wandering of the mind, being observed during the daily exacerbations. After the tenth day the fever lessened, and the disease assumed a continued type; but very soon afterward, every evening for three days, between five and six o'clock, a boisterous delirium set in, lasting for three or four hours, and once nearly all night. It was followed by a profound sleep, from which she woke up with a clear mind. Strange to say, during these fits the pulse was not accelerated, and there was no heat of skin. The third attack was

not so very severe, as the patient was already in part under the influence of decided doses of quinine; the fourth was, I am sure, prevented by this drug.

In both these cases the symptoms approached those of the congestive type of the disease, and the issue appeared at one time doubtful. Generally speaking, remittent fever, unless it be of the congestive variety, has a favorable prognosis. It is difficult for us, living in a century in which the remarkable effects of bark are so well understood, to believe that the complaint was once so fatal, and that so many deaths should have taken place from a disorder over which we now exercise so undoubted a control. But the long list of distinguished names that have fallen victims to it, among them Cromwell, James I., and the Emperor Charles V.,* proves the medical skill of former times to have been insufficient for its cure. In our day, the consequences of remittent fever are more to be dreaded than the disease itself. We often find, as its sequelæ, obstinate intermittents, enlargement of the liver and spleen, dropsy, protracted anæmia, headache, and impaired activity of mind.

It is in this *malarial cachexia* that, on pricking the finger and examining a drop of the blood thus obtained, we are apt to detect a large number of those particles and masses of black or dark color and irregular shape to which Frerichs has particularly called attention. Not that the pigment-matter is found merely in the cachexia following remittent fever. We observe it in the blood in the severer forms of any malarial disease; and it is very probable that the spleen is the principal seat of its formation, and that it is chiefly derived from a destruction of the red globules. The pigment is in great part carried from the spleen to the liver, where it remains; or it passes through this viscus to the lungs, brain, and kidneys. The clogging of the coarser fragments in the capillaries of the liver may, as Frerichs suggests, by interference with the portal circulation, explain the intestinal hemorrhage and diarrhœa which attend some severe cases of

* From the record of the Emperor's sickness, as given by the historian Mignet (Charles V au Monastère de Yuste), we may learn, what fortunately now we hardly have an opportunity of observing, the features of remittent fever when left to itself.

remittent fever; while the cerebral phenomena, or albuminuria, hæmaturia, or suppression of urine may also be caused by retention of pigment, in the one case in the capillaries of the brain, in the other in those of the Malpighian bodies. Thus, then, would be solved some of the anomalous symptoms of malarial fevers. But the abundance of pigment does not occur in all; and whether

FIG. 58.

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY MEDICAL LIBRARY

A drop of blood taken from the finger of a man the subject of malarial cachexia. The granules of pigment, as well as the larger fragments of irregular form, are seen among the blood-globules. The pigment was for the most part black; some of the particles were reddish brown.

a peculiar quality or an unusual intensity of the miasm produces it, is undetermined. In a diagnostic point of view, though from the very evident grayish or ash-colored hue of the skin, and the singular character of the symptoms, we may suspect that we have to deal with the pathological state under discussion, we cannot be sure of it until we have examined the blood microscopically. And here, too, it seems to me that the question of the amount of pigmentary matter present must not be overlooked. For pigment may be found in the blood of those who never, to their knowledge, have had intermittent fever, and who certainly present no signs of malarial poisoning.*

Recently parasitic formations have been described as present in the blood of those suffering from malarial fevers.†

---

* J. F. Meigs, Pennsylvania Hospital Reports, vol. i., 1868.

† Laveran, Bulletin de la Société Médicale de Paris, 1880.

To the peculiar appearance of the tongue which those under the malarial influence may show, Osborn has directed particular attention.* There is a distinct lateral boundary of the organ, an appearance of indentation transversely, and the inferior surface appears to have encroached upon the superior and lateral borders.

Since the discovery by Bence Jones of the existence in animal textures of a substance resembling quinia, the diminution of this "animal quinoidine" has been thought to occur in malarial disease. Though the experiments of Rhoads and Pepper† favor this view, it is now generally believed that the fluorescent substance is introduced in the food taken, and is rapidly excreted.‡ The more rigid diet of fever patients might thus explain the apparently abnormal decrease of the animal quinoidine.

In children, a fever of remittent type is observed, the nature of which has been a subject of the gravest controversy. By some it is ascribed to the irritation of worms; by others it is regarded as only a variety of the ordinary malarial fever. Now, there can be little doubt that what is called *infantile remittent* is rarely a miasmatic disorder. It is often a gastro-enteritis connected with verminous irritation or produced by errors in diet; or a typhoid fever,—an affection which now and then occurs even in very young children. What has given rise to this confusion is, that all febrile diseases in children exhibit a much greater periodicity than in adults, and in all cerebral symptoms are apt to be present. To distinguish the two maladies alluded to from true remittent fever, we must study particularly their manner of beginning and their probable origin, and note the peculiarities of the abdominal symptoms. Then we may lay stress on the irregular mode and the unequal duration of the febrile exacerbations. Sometimes, also, by close scrutiny, the characteristic eruption of a low continued fever may be found in an apparent remittent.

But some of these cases of remittent fever are really of malarial origin; even in very young children this may be their source. I saw, for instance, some years ago, a little girl, three years of age, who had a distinctly malarial remittent fever, which was checked

---

* Transactions of the American Medical Association, vol. xx.

† Pennsylvania Hospital Reports, 1868.

‡ Chalvet, Gazette Hebdomadaire, v., 1868.

by antiperiodics. During the violent exacerbations she was very delirious; her face had a most anxious, frightened look; her screams could be heard all over the house. In the remissions she was perfectly sensible, but there was gastric irritability, and the bowels were very constipated.

Congestive Fever.—This is a malignant, destructive, malarial fever, which may be either of the intermittent or of the remittent form. The pernicious attacks are of the tertian or of the quotidian type. While they are at their height, there is intense congestion of one or several internal organs, and with the abnormal condition of the circulation a dangerous perversion of the function of innervation is associated. From this state the patient may rally, but only to fall a victim to another paroxysm unless art intervene to shield him from his doom.

The symptoms of this violent malady vary according to the organ more specially disturbed, and to the extent of the derangement of the nervous system. We have, thus, several distinct varieties, of which I shall describe the most prominent.

The *gastro-enteric* form is common in our Southwestern States. Its distinctive features are nausea and vomiting, purging of thin discharges mixed with blood, intense thirst, and an equally intense desire for air. There is little abdominal pain or tenderness, but a weak, frequent pulse, and very great restlessness. The patient complains of a sense of sinking and of weight, and of burning heat in the stomach. His breathing is deep-drawn; to each expiration succeed two short inspirations. The face, hands, and feet are pale and cold; the features shrunken. Sometimes these symptoms continue for several days, and gradually increase in intensity, in spite of nature making efforts at reaction. More frequently reaction does take place; the skin becomes hot, the pulse feeble, and the stormy symptoms subside or wholly yield, until another outbreak, which is very apt to be deadly, occurs. The usual length of the fatal paroxysm is stated by Parry,* in his short but interesting sketch of the disease, to be from three to six hours.

The *thoracic* variety of the malady is often combined with the one just described. Its most characteristic trait is violent dyspnœa,

* American Journal of the Medical Sciences, July, 1843.

caused by overwhelming congestion of the lungs. It is, perhaps, the most rapidly destructive of all the forms of the disastrous affection.

In the *cerebral* variety there is intense congestion of the brain; and sometimes effusion of serum into the ventricles takes place, or even rupture of the blood-vessels. The abnormal state of the brain manifests itself either by coma or by delirium. In the former case there is usually preceding stupor with occasional delirium; the pulse is slow and full; the face is dull, and either flushed or livid; indeed, some of the symptoms which are observed in apoplexy show themselves. When, on the other hand, delirium is marked, we have much the same morbid phenomena as in acute meningitis: the patient is wild; he sings, he cries. He may die in this state without coma supervening; but a comatose condition generally succeeds rapidly to the fierce excitement. Should recovery take place, the delirium gradually ceases.

Another variety much dwelt upon is the so-called *algid* form. This is not often seen in this country; Maillot* noticed it in Corsica and Algeria. The disease is more than a mere continuation of the cold stage of a paroxysm: commonly the characteristic symptoms manifest themselves during the period of reaction. The pulse slackens, and finally ceases; the extremities, face, and trunk become in succession rapidly cold. There is no thirst; the skin feels like marble; the breath is cold; the voice broken. The mind is clear; the expression of the countenance impassive, and like that of a dead man. There may be vomiting and choleraic discharges. These symptoms go on steadily toward death, unless decided reaction be brought about.

Now, in none of these forms of congestive fever is the first paroxysm apt to be of a pernicious character. In the majority of instances the disease begins as ordinary periodic fever, and it is only in the second or third paroxysm that the alarming symptoms appear. Nor is the first congestive paroxysm likely to prove mortal; generally it is not until the second or third that a fatal issue is to be apprehended. But this is no excuse for neglecting to provide for the patient's safety by the promptest treatment.

---

* Traité des Fièvres intermittentes, Paris, 1836.

Indeed, whenever we are dealing with a periodical fever in districts where intermittents or remittents are known to assume a malignant form, we must be constantly on the lookout for the possibility of their becoming of the pernicious type. Proper watchfulness will sometimes detect, even at the onset of the attack, by the unusual prolongation of the cold stage, or by the irregularity of the pulse, by the great sensitiveness in the splenic region and by the pain which pressure there may occasion all over the body, or by an imperfect hot stage, or by the feeling of internal heat while the surface is really cold, the danger that is approaching, and arrest its further steps by the bold use of antiperiodics.*

The cause of this desperate disease is evidently a highly active malarial poison; and once in the system, it remains for a long time. Thus, should the patient even weather the first attack completely, he is not wholly out of danger; for he has not entirely got rid of the morbid influence. He may have a second seizure quite as dangerous within the same season.

Hemorrhagic Malarial Fever.—Closely connected with congestive fever, indeed in a certain sense a form of it, is that pernicious malady which is attracting in this country more and more attention, and is known as the yellow disease, icterode pernicious fever, malarial hæmaturia, or hemorrhagic malarial fever. It is the same disease as that which some of the French writers have long described as hæmaturic bilious fever, and is found in intensely malarial places, sometimes in epidemics. It usually occurs in those who have already suffered much from malarial fevers, and is almost always ushered in by a marked chill, longer usually and more intense than the patient has had in the preceding seizure of intermittent,—for often the dangerous paroxysm is preceded by one of ordinary kind. Soon after the protracted

---

* For observations illustrative of the different forms of the disorder, see Louis, New Orleans Journal, vol. iv.; Ames, *ib.*; Holmes, American Medical Intelligencer, vol. xxxix.; Ford, Southern Medical Journal, vol. iv.; also Bartlett on the Fevers of the United States; Dickson, Elements of Medicine; Semenas, De la Fièvre pernicieuse chez lez Enfants, Paris, 1848; Henoch, Berlin. Klinische Wochenschrift, 1873; Sullivan, Medical Times and Gazette, March, 1876; Cooke, New Orleans Med. and Surg. Journ., N. S., x., 1882; Tourtoulis, Paris, 1882; Bemiss, Medical News, Phila., 1883, xlii.

chill, distressing nausea and vomiting are noticed, as well as headache, great restlessness, and rapidly-developed deep jaundice. The fever which follows the chill is not high, the pulse is rarely extremely rapid, the patient is very thirsty. In a few hours after the chill, pain in the right hypochondrium, in the epigastrium, and over the kidneys is encountered, and a dark-colored, bloody urine is voided. Sometimes hemorrhages occur also from the nose and bowels. The type of the fever is either intermittent or remittent; occasionally it is continuous. The bloody urine—for I believe the dark-colored urine, judging from the specimens I have examined, to be bloody—is at times associated with considerable albumen and with tube-casts.

If the case progress unfavorably, the pulse rises, cold sweats occur, purpuric spots appear on the skin, and the signs of uræmic poisoning are not unusual. In the intermission or remission the symptoms abate considerably, jaundice and bloody urine cease to a great extent, perhaps almost entirely; at least this is true of the latter symptom; but they recur in the paroxysms, which may happen every day or every ten or twelve hours.

The disease may prove fatal in three days; but generally it lasts longer. Convalescence is apt to set in slowly, and not until the urine has entirely and permanently cleared. The liver and spleen may remain for a time greatly enlarged.

As regards the diagnosis of the disease, there are but two diseases that closely resemble it. One is *intermittent hæmatinuria.* Now, undoubtedly some of the recorded cases of this are cases of the malady under discussion; but in those to which the name can be fairly given the absence of marked malarial elements, of jaundice, of red blood disks in the urine, and the want generally of fever, supply the distinguishing traits. From *yellow* fever, for which hemorrhagic malarial fever may be mistaken, it differs in the speedy occurrence of marked jaundice, in the bloody urine, in the extreme rarity of black vomit, in the course of the fever with its recurring paroxysms, and in the high degree of malarial poisoning which the history of the case proves.*

---

* The literature of the subject is becoming extensive. Among the most valuable publications are those of R. F. Michel, New Orleans Journal of Medicine, July, 1869; Osborn, *ib.*, Jan. 1869; Norcom, Address before the

Then, again, the malarial poison may affect the kidneys, producing altered secretion and even transitory albuminuria, and may lead to recognizable organic change.*

Before proceeding to the discussion of another subject, I shall here devote a few pages to the consideration of some of the irregular forms and modifications of malarial poisoning, and to its share in producing febrile disorders of blurred and uncertain type. Practically, this is of great importance, and specially of importance to American physicians.

In the first place, I shall speak of the *chronic malarial poisoning* so often seen among inhabitants of malarial districts. It manifests itself by lassitude, debility, torpor of the liver, and enlargement of the spleen. The stools are often black, the digestion is impaired, the complexion sallow. Occasionally attacks of jaundice occur, which rather relieve than aggravate the unhealthy state of the system. Sometimes the noxious influence shows itself in another way: the patient is seized with nausea, and with gastric irritability so great that almost everything he takes is instantly rejected. The tongue is coated, the skin dryish; but he has little if any fever. The bowels are confined, the urine is turbid. He is restless, and as weak as if he had typhoid fever; but he has neither an eruption nor diarrhœa. His sleep is disturbed, and he often suffers with hyperæsthesia of the scalp, and neuralgic pain shooting over the forehead and causing twitching of the eyelids. After remaining from six to seven days in this condition, his nails, perhaps at a certain hour every day, are noticed to become bluish; or he feels chilly, and a slight fever immediately afterward sets in. The return of these febrile symptoms is checked by quinine, and the patient enters upon a slow convalescence, remaining for a long time enfeebled.

Cases of this stamp were, during the late civil war, frequently noticed among those who had been poisoned by malaria in the

---

Medical Society of North Carolina; E. D. McDaniel, Trans. Med. Assoc. of Alabama; R. D. Webb, Hemorrhagic Malarial Fever, Livingston, Ala.; Bérenger-Féraud, Fièvre bilieuse mélanurique, Paris, 1874; Watkins, New Orleans Med. and Surg. Journ., 1881, N. S., vol. viii.; McDaniel, Medical News, Phila., 1883, xliii.

* See papers on malarial changes in the kidneys in Arch. de Phys., 1882, Nos. 1, 2, 3.

Southwestern States or in the vicinity of Washington, and who had returned from the army to their homes in the condition set forth. The poison was often obscure in its manifestations; at times it became the occasion, remote if not immediate, of a state resembling typhoid fever, although by no means identical with it.

Typho-malarial Fever.—Fevers of hybrid character, for the most part of similar origin, and in some respects of kindred nature to those low states of malaria just described, have long been recognized by practitioners in this country. But it is only since our civil war that, owing to the publications of Woodward, they have been set apart in a separate class. Now, one of the most marked forms of "typho-malarial fever," to adopt this, from a practical point of view, convenient name, was that curious fever which so many soldiers brought with them from the swamps of the Chickahominy. Without attempting to describe it in full, I shall give a sketch of the phenomena I noticed among those who had been with the army during the Peninsular campaign and were sent to Philadelphia for medical treatment.

The fever generally began with a decided chill, to which febrile excitement soon succeeded. This chill was sometimes, but not always, repeated. Many cases of the disorder showed at first distinct remissions; but if the fever lasted for more than a week it became continued. Diarrhœa was a prominent symptom from the first; sometimes it preceded the disease by several weeks. In the cases that I saw in Philadelphia, nausea, vomiting of bile, and great thirst were often present; the stools were very frequent and offensive; the eye was injected. There was generally mental confusion, and not unusually wild delirium; but no eruption, —certainly no rose-colored spots. The tongue was sometimes coated, but often smooth, clean, and moist. The debility, after the affection had reached the middle or the end of the second week, was extreme. The face was pale, dull in its expression, and became from day to day, like the rest of the body, more and more emaciated. It was mostly of a very sallow hue, seldom really jaundiced; at least the conjunctivæ, although injected, were not discolored. The skin was dry, and not very hot. The heart-sounds were feeble, as was also the pulse. The lungs generally remained healthy. In the third week of the disease the patient

was apt to enter upon convalescence, or he died utterly exhausted, the freest stimulation exerting but little effect.

The post-mortem examinations were only to a certain extent satisfactory, as regards the light they threw upon the symptoms. In a large number of instances, perhaps in the majority, neither the solitary nor Peyer's glands were ulcerated. They were frequently, however, found to be swollen, and sometimes of very dark color. The mucous membrane of the lower portion of the ileum and of the colon was often seen to be congested, even inflamed. The heart was several times noted as flabby. None of the other organs presented any constant lesions, except that the spleen was always enlarged.

The convalescence from the fever was slow; and during this protracted recovery symptoms occurred quite as striking as those of the fever proper. Those who got well did so with a broken constitution, and showed for months, by their wan faces and their great debility, the hold the disease had had upon them. Sometimes, after gaining strength slowly for a time, they lost ground again, and relapsed into a typhoid condition very similar to that of the first attack, except in exhibiting an almost undisturbed state of the mind and a more continued character of the fever.

The blood was left much impoverished. This fact manifested itself by the pallid face, the blood-murmurs heard over the heart, or the irritability of that organ, and the dark-purple spots, unchanged by pressure, which showed themselves at times all over the body, and often did not appear until long after the fever had left.

As other sequelæ of the fever, for in a certain sense they were sequelæ, I noticed milk-leg, enlargement of the liver, tympanites, parotitis, and diarrhœa, which ceased at times, but only to break out again. The looseness of the bowels was not generally associated with ulceration or thickening of the intestinal mucous membrane; the solitary and agminated glands were prominent, and contained blackish pigment. This diarrhœa was very obstinate, and was encountered long after all other signs of the *Chickahominy fever* had vanished from view.

I have described this fever because it presented on a large scale a striking illustration of the typho-malarial disease. According

to Woodward,* the fever belonged to the group which was the most frequent form of camp fever during our civil war. It consisted of mixed cases, in which the malarial and typhoid elements were variously combined with each other and with the scorbutic taint, now one, now the other of these elements preponderating. Prominent among the peculiarities of the malady were a decided tendency to periodicity, hepatic tenderness, with an icteroid hue of the countenance, gastric disturbance, excessive enlargement of the spleen, a very protracted convalescence, and the appearance throughout of the signs of a scorbutic affection. The rose-colored rash and the tympanites of typhoid fever were generally absent. Diarrhœa was ordinarily very marked, and was apt to be persistent. A plate representing very artistically the intestine in the so-called typho-malarial fever may be found in Circular No. 6, War Department, Surgeon-General's Office, Washington, 1865. But in a later publication † Woodward states that in the cases with marked lesion of Peyer's glands there was nothing in the lesion to distinguish it from that of ordinary cases of typhoid fever. Great tumefaction of the spleen and pigmentary deposits in various tissues and organs were often encountered. There was a group of cases in which also diarrhœa, with marked enlargement of the spleen and congestion of the liver, had happened, in which the agminated glands of Peyer were only slightly prominent and the seat of pigment deposit, and in which there was every evidence of simple inflammatory enlargement of the closed glands, with patches of inflammation scattered through the intestine.

Now, similar cases are seen by all of us to this day throughout large portions of the United States, and the clinical manifestations are those of a malarial fever with prominent typhoid symptoms. In fact, I have already alluded to these symptoms when describing remittent fever, and I will here only add that they may come on early in the case, as well as develop late. They are cases of malarial fever complicated with a typhoid state, or more generally lapsing into it; and, while they present the symptoms of a typhoid condition, they are lacking in the eruption of enteric fever, and in the abdominal phenomena, if we except diarrhœa and some

* Outlines of the Chief Camp Diseases.

† Transactions of International Medical Congress, Philadelphia, 1876.

abdominal swelling, both of which may, however, also be absent. It is these cases, malarial primarily, in which the typhoid condition shows itself, but in which there is not the characteristic lesion of typhoid fever, to which, in my judgment, the term typho-malarial should be restricted. Whether there be also a fever of special type, produced by the causes of the typhoid fever and malaria concurring, meriting also this name, is still an open question, with the weight of evidence decidedly against it, including Dr. Woodward himself. True typhoid cases showing simply unwonted periodicity and greater enlargement of the spleen from a malarial complication should not, I think, be included. They are simply cases of typhoid fever with malaria, and, if we are to give them a name, might be distinguished as "malario-typhoids."

Yellow Fever.—This formidable malady is known under more than one name. It is the disease of Siam, the malignant pestilential fever, the Mediterranean fever, the malignant bilious fever of America, the sailor's fever, typhus icterodes. It takes its familiar appellation of yellow fever from the yellow tinge assumed during its course by the skin, and presents many valid claims to be recognized as a separate member of the family of fevers.

Yellow fever is a distemper met with in hot climates in low and level localities on the sea-coast. It is a virulent disorder, propagated from the infected locality by travel and commerce and by substances containing the disease-germs. Its source is unknown; and, though in many respects like malaria, it is so unlike it in others that we cannot call the complaint a malarial one. All we know of its cause is, that it is due to a specific poison which does not exist without a high temperature, and that frost is its greatest enemy.

Yellow fever is an affection of short duration: it rarely lasts a week; many die on the third or fifth day of the disease. It has but one paroxysm, which is never repeated. This paroxysm may be divided into three stages, which are well marked in some epidemics, far less so in others.

The first stage, called that of reaction, is pre-eminently the febrile stage. Its average duration is from thirty-six to forty-eight hours. It usually begins suddenly, and is very frequently ushered in by a chill. In rare instances this is protracted, there is great internal congestion, and death ensues before reaction oc-

curs. But very much more generally a short chill is followed by marked febrile excitement. The skin is harsh and hot; the pulse quick and tense, although sometimes it is both easily compressible and not very accelerated. The face is flushed; the eye brilliantly injected, yet watery. The patient is conscious, restless, anxious, and complains much of the torturing pains in his forehead, loins, and legs; and the muscles of the extremities are sore when moved. The breathing is hurried; the stomach irritable, the epigastrium painful on pressure; there is great thirst. The bowels are constipated; the stools very dark-colored. The tongue is more or less coated and moist; sometimes it is red, while at other times it remains natural throughout the disease. The febrile signs increase toward evening and lessen toward morning, but do not distinctly remit until after from thirty-six to forty-eight hours, when a remission does occur, or when, to speak more correctly, the whole aspect of the case changes.

The disorder now appears in its second stage; the fever subsides; the pulse falls and becomes easily compressible; the headache is relieved; the breathing is no longer oppressed. But the gastric irritability does not wholly disappear, and a deep yellow or orange hue gradually tinges the eye and the whole surface of the body. The patient is cheerful, and wishes to get out of bed. And indeed his sufferings may be over, his convalescence may have set in: after a few dark-colored, biliary stools, the yellowness of the skin fades, and he slowly gets well.

But it is not often that the disease relaxes its hold so easily: more generally the deceptive improvement does not last a day, and after a brief lull the struggle for life begins. The patient grows again very uncomfortable and anxious. In truth, the symptoms of the first stage reappear with increased intensity. In addition, new signs, of the gravest import, show themselves; some of which are clearly due to the corruption of the blood that the poison has silently effected. The pulse sinks, and becomes slow and extremely irregular and compressible; the skin is cool, dry, dark, and in some cases of a bronze hue, or livid, and spots may occasionally be seen on its surface. The stomach is as irritable as before, but the act of vomiting is easier; and, without much retching, large quantities of altered blood, or "black vomit," are ejected. Blood oozes from the mouth, from the gums; some-

times from the eyes and nostrils, from the bowels, and from the vagina ;* or hemorrhage takes place into internal cavities, and the blood is retained.†

The phenomena of collapse become now more and more unmistakable: the black vomit often ceases, because the contractile power of the stomach has ceased; a low, muttering delirium sets in, and the patient dies prostrated. Yet the mind may remain clear almost to the last, and the strength be but little impaired. Should reaction take place, recovery is only very gradual.

But yellow fever does not at all times and in all localities present precisely the same degree of intensity or the same group of symptoms. Sometimes it exhibits frank, active febrile phenomena; at other times there is little febrile excitement, but a disposition to internal congestions and to early prostration. This congestive form is far more dangerous than the inflammatory; yet both are highly destructive. From 10 up to 75 per cent. are the figures representing the mortality of this fearful malady. Omitting the instances of an exceptionally mild type, the average is calculated, in the elaborate work of La Roche,‡ to be 1 in 2.32. The more rapidly the stages succeed one another, the more dangerous the case. The occurrence of black vomit, of great epigastric tenderness, of hiccough, of suppression of urine, of delirium, of early jaundice, of oppression in breathing, of convulsions, of a fiery, glistening eye, and of petechiæ, warrants an unfavorable prognosis. "Walking cases," or those in which the patients walk about until they suddenly eject black vomit, always terminate fatally.

As regards the temperature in yellow fever, we possessed until recently few trustworthy observations. Joseph Jones,§ as the result of many investigations, states that the maximum elevation of temperature is attained upon the first, second, and third days of the disease, ranging from 102° to 110°; from the third to the fifth day it steadily falls, and sinks to the normal standard or

---

* Cases in the epidemic of 1856–57 at Lisbon, reported upon by Lyons, London, 1858; also by Alvarengo, Fièvre jaune à Lisbonne, Paris, 1861.

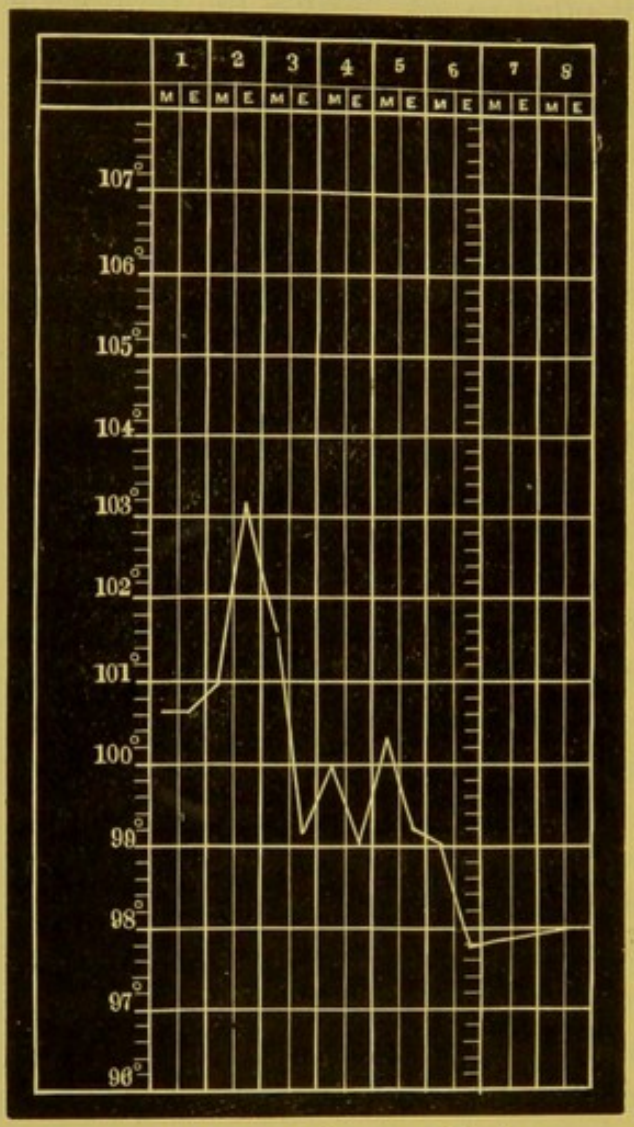
† In a case at the Pennsylvania Hospital, in 1853, the pericardium was filled with blood resembling black vomit.

‡ Yellow Fever, Philadelphia, 1855.

§ American Practitioner, Sept. 1873; and Proceedings of the Louisiana State Medical Association, 1879.

below it, to rise again in some fatal cases in the stage of collapse, though it never attains the high temperature characteristic of the first stage, and never rises so rapidly. The elevated temperature of the first days may, however, continue with little variation until the sixth day, when the remission becomes marked. Sternberg* regards as incorrect the statement sometimes made that the febrile stage may last only a few hours, as he found with the thermometer that notwithstanding appearances the initial fever was of two days' duration. A complete remission usually happens on the morning of the third day, but may not happen until the fifth day or the ninth. Whenever it occurs, the speedy defervescence is very characteristic. Even in these longer cases there is a decrease in temperature preceding a fresh rise, which occurs in paroxysms of two days each. Slight rises in temperature are neither uncommon nor grave after the marked fall in the second stage. But when the temperature rises rapidly in this stage of calm it is of most serious meaning.† In the stage of calm the absence of fever may

Fig. 59.



Temperature of yellow fever in a case ending in recovery, recorded by Bemiss.

* Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., July, 1875.

† In addition to the authors quoted, see on the temperature Faget, New Orleans Med. and Surg. Journ., 1873–74; Bemiss, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., 1880. The temperature charts of Naegeli, of Rio Janeiro, as given by Jaccoud, Pathologie interne, 6th ed., 1879, may also be advantageously studied.

be complete; but the defervescence may be only partial: a remission, therefore, rather than an intermission.

Yellow fever has rarely any complications. It may, however, seize upon those affected with other diseases. It has been specially noticed that it is frequently intercurrent in surgical and obstetrical cases.*

The recognition of yellow fever is, generally speaking, easy. The intense pain in the back, limbs, and forehead; the appearance of the eye; the color of the skin; the short duration of the febrile symptoms; the nausea; the epigastric tenderness; the black vomit,—constitute a group of symptoms which unmistakably mark the disease.

But let us look at the points of contrast which yellow fever presents to other affections. It differs from *plague* by the absence of buboes and of carbuncles, and by the much more frequent occurrence, on the other hand, of jaundice and black vomit. Then, too, the red, suffused eye and the single paroxysm are not witnessed in plague. The febrile malady may run on to a state of collapse as complete as in *Asiatic cholera;* but, unlike this destructive disease, the symptoms of entire prostration are preceded by fever, and not by vomiting or purging of rice-water.

The lines of demarcation between the ordinary forms of continued fever and yellow fever are very broadly drawn. It is distinguished from *relapsing* fever by the different countenance, by the supra-orbital pain, and, above all, by the extreme rarity of a relapse and the infinitely greater mortality. To *typhoid fever* it bears so slight a resemblance that it is scarcely possible to confound the two affections: one, a short, severe disease, with its peculiar physiognomy and gastric symptoms; the other, a long-continued malady, of low type, with its characteristic eruption and enteric signs. It is only when yellow fever is protracted beyond the ninth day that the diagnosis is rendered doubtful; and then we have generally the history to guide to a correct understanding of the case. The likeness between yellow fever and *typhus* is much closer. But one is a short fever, with distinct stages; the other is a longer, much more continued fever. One has no marked

* S. M. Bemiss, Clinical Study of Yellow Fever, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., April, 1880.

cerebral symptoms; in the other, the cerebral symptoms are the most prominent feature. One has but rarely an eruption, but often hemorrhages; the other has always an eruption, and hardly ever hemorrhages.

The disease most likely to be confounded with yellow fever is *bilious remittent.* In truth, the symptoms are very similar, and many of them differ only in intensity. The diagnosis of the milder forms of yellow fever from remittent fever is, indeed, extremely difficult, unless the epidemic influences prevailing be taken into account. Then, as is well known, the affections may be blended, and yellow fever become obviously periodical in its febrile phenomena. The occurrence of black vomit is not in itself a distinctive sign between the two diseases; for black vomit may be absent in yellow fever, and, on the other hand, it may, although it rarely does, occur in remittent fever, just as it has been known to occur in childbed fever, in the plague, and even in typhus fever.*

The least doubtful sign, it has been pointed out, is derived from an examination of the urine. Unlike what happens in bilious fever, albumen appears in from twelve to fourteen hours after the fever sets in, as becomes manifest by the cloud which nitric acid causes; then the albumen increases, and the traces of urea and the uric acid diminish and gradually disappear, as does the bile-pigment.† The more obvious the suffusion of the countenance in yellow fever, the more marked and early is the albuminuria.‡

When yellow fever is well marked, it differs in this way from bilious remittent:

---

* This statement with reference to typhus fever is made on the authority of Stokes. The occasional occurrence of black vomit in remittent fever is admitted by many authors. Some winters ago, a physician of this city brought to me, for examination, a specimen of black vomit which had the same microscopical characters that I have repeatedly found in the black vomit of yellow fever. The patient undoubtedly had remittent fever, from which he recovered.

† Ballot, Arch. Gén. de Méd., Nov. 1869; see, also, On the Urine in Yellow Fever, an elaborate paper, by Joseph Jones, New Orleans Med. and Surg. Journ., Jan. 1874; Bérenger-Féraud, De la Fièvre jaune à la Martinique, Paris, 1879; Holland, Practitioner, London, 1879, xxiii., and American Practitioner, Sept. 1879; Sternberg, New Orleans Med. and Surg. Journ., 1880–81, N. S., viii.

‡ Bemiss, *loc. cit.*

Yellow Fever.	Bilious Remittent.
Of short duration, ending commonly in from three to seven days.	Lasts nine days or upward.
Period of incubation from five to nine days.	Period of incubation very variable; may extend to months.
A disease of one paroxysm, terminating in recovery or in collapse.	A disease of several paroxysms, with intervening remissions.
Very severe nausea and vomiting throughout; early and decided epigastric tenderness; black vomit.	Nausea and vomiting not so severe, and rarely as marked at the onset; neither as early nor as constant and decided epigastric tenderness; vomiting of bile and of the contents of the stomach.
Hemorrhages from gums and various parts of the body.	No hemorrhagic tendency.
Tongue clean, or but slightly coated; pulse very variable, becomes slow in last stages.	Tongue heavily coated; pulse varies less, is always quick until convalescence sets in.
Highly-injected, humid eye; often fierce or anxious expression of face.	Eye not peculiar; different physiognomy.
Supra-orbital pain, and pain in back and in calves of the legs.	Headache; sense of fulness in head; often no pain in loins or in legs.
Very rarely delirium; mind generally clear.	Delirium frequent; mind always dull.
Urine generally contains albumen; suppression of urine common.	No albumen in urine; suppression of urine rare.
Little muscular prostration; often rapid convalescence; no sequelæ.	Much greater muscular prostration; slow convalescence and tedious sequelæ.
Almost certain immunity after one attack.	One attack seems rather to predispose to others.
Very high mortality; disease is epidemic.	Slight mortality; disease more endemic in its nature.
Treatment unsatisfactory.	Very amenable to treatment.
Autopsy shows inflammation, or very great congestion of stomach, and sometimes ulceration or softening. Liver enlarged, of a yellowish color, its secreting cells filled with oil-globules. Heart often exhibits disintegration of muscular fibres.	Autopsy shows congestion of stomach; more rarely a high degree of inflammation. Liver of an olive or bronze hue, not fatty.

Eruptive Fevers.

The eruptive or exanthematous fevers form a group having numerous features in common. They are all characterized by a period of incubation, during which the poison lies dormant in

the system; by a fever of more or less intensity preceding the eruption; by an eruption which presents a distinct aspect in each disease, and which pursues a definite, clearly-defined course until it, and with it the febrile malady, disappears. Moreover, they are all very prone to occasion serious sequelæ; are all, in the main, disorders of childhood; rarely attack the same person twice; and are contagious. Their origin is as yet unknown, and their prevention, as a group, uncertain. One of them, however, has been checked in its ravages by a wonderful discovery; and it is not too much to hope that, in time, all will be brought similarly under the control of science.

These remarks apply particularly to the three chief exanthematous fevers: scarlet fever, measles, and smallpox. In great part, too, they hold good in regard to erysipelas, described here in connection with the eruptive fevers.

Scarlet Fever.—This disease, known also as scarlatina, is one of the gravest of the exanthemata, affecting both children and adults, and is marked by great heat of skin, frequent pulse, sore throat, and an early scarlet eruption. These symptoms are preceded by an uncertain, generally a short, period of incubation, but soon exhibit their striking features. The febrile excitement is characteristic; the skin is very hot and generally dry, and the rapidity of the pulse so great that often by this sign alone we may, especially in the midst of an epidemic, predict the coming eruption. Vomiting, too, is a frequent symptom at the beginning of the illness. The temperature does not fall with the appearance of the eruption, but continues high until the eruption is completed and at its height. It slowly declines as this declines, and with the occurrence of desquamation attains the norm.

The *rash* appears on the second day of the disease. It comes out almost simultaneously all over the body, although, on close scrutiny, it may be soonest perceived on the neck and breast. At first the surface exhibits an almost uniform red blush, which disappears momentarily on pressure, or rather pressure leaves a white stain on the skin, which quickly again reddens from the periphery to the centre. Soon, however, the eruption presents an unequal aspect: it is of more vivid scarlet hue in some parts of the body, as in and around the flexures of the joints, and is not everywhere smooth. Here and there are seen elevated rough

points of darker tint, edged by the red integument, and not unfrequently vesicles containing a thin fluid. The skin is very hot and itchy, and tumefied, especially on the hands and feet. The eruption declines on the fourth or the fifth day; by the seventh, the cuticle begins to come away in large flakes. Sometimes the rash, when at its height, recedes and then appears again. In malignant cases it comes out late, and is either pale and indistinct or dark and livid. In some instances it is wanting. Some years ago, I saw this "scarlatina sine exanthemate" in a lady, who, watching over the sick-bed of her daughter, contracted the disease and went regularly through it, even to its sequelæ of disorder of the kidneys and swelling of the salivary glands, but in whom not a trace of an eruption could be detected.

The *sore throat* of scarlatina is almost as constant and as characteristic as the scarlet rash. It shows itself early, sometimes before the eruption, and rarely waits until the third day of the complaint. At first the throat-affection consists in a diffused redness extending over the tonsils, palate, and half-arches, and in a swelling of the tonsils: the patient complains of pain in his throat, augmented by pressure and by swallowing, and of stiffness of the muscles of the neck. After a few days, if the disorder be severe, irritating discharges occur from the inflamed surfaces, and patches of false membrane and superficial ulcerations are seen in the fauces. The glands of the angle of the jaw become much tumefied, and, by pressing on the cervical vessels, produce a tendency to drowsiness and stupor. These are grave symptoms; their occurrence, indeed, is indicative of one of the main dangers in these "anginose" cases of the disease.

The false membranes which are developed last about five or six days; they form as well as reform in patches, and are very easily removed. Sometimes they extend to the larynx; but this does not often happen, and, even when it does, the symptoms of croup, in the opinion of Barthez and Rilliet, do not arise. The acrid discharges and the decomposing membranes often occasion a most fetid breath, and, by being swallowed, a persistent diarrhœa.

The *tongue* has a peculiar look. At first it is thickly coated, and its borders only are red; but soon the fur is cast off, and the whole organ becomes very red and its papillæ prominent. After it has presented this appearance for six or eight days, it returns

to its normal condition. In bad cases it is extremely dry and of a brownish hue.

In children the disease frequently sets in with convulsions. In truth, cerebral symptoms of one kind or another are not uncommon at all stages of the malady; yet great differences are observed, in this respect, in different epidemics. In some cases of malignant character, the vomiting, the screams, the grinding of the teeth, the occurrence of delirium and insomnia, make the attack look, at the onset, like one of acute meningitis; but the eruption soon sets all doubt at rest, and, even before it is noticed, the great heat of the skin and the extreme rapidity of the pulse point to the source of the mischief. The nervous symptoms in these dangerous instances of the affection do not, however, cease with the eruption; they may last to the end of the malady. Sometimes they are not noticed until late in the disorder, and after the period of desquamation has fully begun; but the convulsions and stupor—for these are the morbid manifestations then more specially encountered—are owing rather to a diseased state of the kidneys that has been induced, than to the immediate effect of the fever poison.

Occasionally some of the larger joints swell up, and present the appearance of subacute rheumatism. The joints are not, however, very painful on pressure, and generally only two or three are enlarged. This form of rheumatism is evidently owing to the retention in the blood of some morbid material, and would seem to simulate ordinary acute articular rheumatism in presenting endocarditis and pericarditis as complications.*

Further complications of the disease are dropsies, passage of blood from the kidneys, pleurisy, tendency to gangrene, œdema of the glottis, diphtheria,† and a very low state of the system. These complications are not apt to arise until at or soon after the period of desquamation; sometimes they lead to long-continued disorder, and become thus the most hazardous of the sequelæ. Other consequences of the affection, lasting, it may be, for years after the febrile attack, are a tendency to boils, swelling of the parotid and of the lymphatic glands of the neck, diarrhœa,

* Scott Alison, Medical Gazette, 1845.

† Trousseau, Clinique Médicale, tome i.

chronic inflammation of the eyelids, and deafness from inflammation extending up the Eustachian tube to the membrane of the tympanum, or from suppurative destruction of portions of the ear.

Of all these morbid states, *dropsy* is the most common. The effusion of fluid may be caused by the altered state of the blood; but much more generally it is owing to the poison producing an acute desquamative nephritis: the secreting function of the kidneys is impaired; albumen, tube-casts, epithelial cells, and sometimes blood, are found in the urine; and we meet with severe headache, great restlessness, and œdema of the face and extremities, as the attending symptoms. Still, notwithstanding these grave phenomena, the majority of the cases recover, and the kidneys are rarely permanently injured.

The dropsy is apt to show itself between the tenth and the twentieth day of the malady. The albuminous condition of the urine may precede it by several days; yet dropsy may happen without albuminuria,* especially in some epidemics, and albumen in the urine is not always associated with dropsy. In most cases of scarlatina it is found at some period of the disease for a short time and in small quantities; but this transitory albuminuria is not, like the albuminuria coexisting with marked anasarca, connected with many tube-casts in the urine and numerous epithelial cells.

The *state of exhaustion* noticeable at the close of the fever and while desquamation is still going on is at times great,—so great that, in young persons especially, the case wears the look of typhoid fever. And the resemblance is heightened by the occurrence of diarrhœa associated with a swelling of the solitary and agminated glands. But the signs of desquamation, the sore throat, the enlargement of the cervical glands, and the history of the affection furnish distinctive marks of the utmost value.

The allusions that have just been made to the diverse complications of the malady are mainly of interest on account of their exhibiting the intricate diagnostic questions which may arise. Of the recognition of the disorder during the febrile stage it is not necessary to say much, as ordinarily it is not difficult. The dis-

* Gee, in Russell Reynolds's System of Medicine; also Quincke, Berlin. Klin. Woch., 1882, No. 27; Dyce Duckworth, St. Barth. Hosp. Rep., 1883.

tinction between it and the other exanthematous fevers may be seen by glancing at the table, to which a place is elsewhere assigned, showing their similitudes and their differences. I shall only here mention, as bearing upon the distinction between scarlet fever and *measles*, that cases are occasionally encountered in which the eruption alone is too ill defined to become the sole basis of an opinion, and that then we have to lay the greatest stress on the presence or absence of catarrhal symptoms and sore throat, and on the march of the symptoms. So, too, with reference to *smallpox*. The rash preceding the formation of the pustules may have so strong a resemblance to that of scarlet fever that a scrutiny of all the attending circumstances, and a careful watching of the eruption for at least a day, are requisite to the detection of the true nature of the case.*

An erythematous rash, appearing in blotches everywhere except on the face, has been noticed in *membranous croup* and in *laryngeal diphtheria* after the operation of tracheotomy.† But it is very irregular, runs a rapid course, and is not followed by desquamation; a point, it may be here mentioned, distinguishing all the forms of irregular rashes, happening at times—though very rarely—in diphtheria, from the scarlet fever eruption. As the result of gonorrhœa we may have symptoms of a low fever associated with a cutaneous rash like that of scarlet fever. The history and progress of the case chiefly distinguish this *pseudo-scarlatina*.‡

Like measles, scarlatina may be mistaken for that curious form of eruptive fever now called rubeola. But this really more closely resembles measles, and in examining it presently the differences between it and scarlet fever will become apparent.

An affection with several features like scarlatina is breakbone fever, or *dengue*. The points of dissimilarity may be learned by referring to the description of the malady farther on given.

Scarlet fever may go on concurrently with other fevers. It has been observed with typhoid fever, and with varicella.§

---

* The disorders may also be combined. See the cases of Marson, Medico-Chirurg. Trans., vol. xxx.

† Bericht des K. K. Krankenhauses Weiden, 1865.

‡ Ballot, Arch. Gén. de Méd., Sept. 1882. The same author calls attention to a puerperal pseudo-rubeola, a false measles, from blood-infection.

§ Church, St. Barthol. Hosp. Rep., 1881. Lond. Med. Record, Nov. 1883.

Measles.—The symptoms precursory to the specific eruption of this affection are fever, watery eyes, frequent sneezing, flow from the nose, and cough; in fact, all the manifestations of an acute coryza or catarrh. To these diarrhœa is in many instances added, indicating a simultaneous irritation of the intestinal mucous membrane. On the fourth day after the beginning of the morbid signs, a rash is perceived on the face and neck; thence it continues to extend, until, in the course of two or three days, the whole body is covered. The temperature during the first day of the disease is generally from 102° to 103°; if higher, the attack is likely to be severe. On the second or third day—usually on the second, when it may be but 98.6° or 99°—it is markedly lower, and it rises again on the evening of the third or on the fourth day to decided fever heat. The temperature does not at once decline with the rash. Indeed, it is apt to go on rising for twenty-four to thirty-six hours, and it becomes evident that the occurrence of the eruption does not alleviate the febrile symptoms; that on the contrary, while it is spreading to the trunk and the lower extremities, the constitutional disturbance lasts, or more generally increases. But as soon as the rash has fully reached its height, the defervescence is rapid; and from the fifth to the seventh day of the disease the temperature sinks until it is but little above the norm. By the ninth day of the disease both fever and rash have left. Frequently then the cuticle comes away in fine scales, and this desquamation is attended with very annoying itching. The patient, now that he is convalescent, shows his illness: he is pale and somewhat emaciated. Often he still coughs, and his eyes are slightly inflamed. These signs are not unusually the last to disappear.

Of all the symptoms mentioned, two are, in a diagnostic sense, of pre-eminent importance: the catarrh and the eruption.

The *catarrh* is nearly constant. It is true that a variety of measles is recognized—"rubeola sine catarrho;" but this is very rare. Generally speaking, the coryza and catarrh decline with the eruption; occasionally, however, they remain for some time after the rash has left. The feature which distinguishes these catarrhal symptoms from those of influenza consists in the eruption: before this happens, the diagnosis is uncertain, though we may often suspect measles by the look of the face, the greater

intensity of the febrile signs, and the knowledge that the disease is prevailing in the community.

The *eruption* is peculiar: it consists of slightly-raised red spots, which coalesce and form blotches of an irregular, crescentic shape; between these blotches the skin is of natural color. The eruption disappears first from the face; in other words, it disappears in the same order in which it appeared. As it fades, which it does on the third or fourth day of its appearance, it becomes brownish, and subsequently of a yellowish tint. In its earliest stages it is similar to the papulæ of smallpox; and this similarity may be heightened by its being mixed, as it sometimes is, with a few miliary vesicles. But after the first day of the rash there is little room for doubt. In the one case the spots remain as they were; in the other, they change into pustules.

A question may sometimes arise as to whether the eruption be that of *typhus fever* or of measles. Both are coarse, both often not unlike in color, and both may be developed about the same time. Generally speaking, however, the eruption of typhus fever shows itself several days later than the rash of measles; and, although coarse, it is not crescentic, and is found on the trunk and extremities rather than upon the face. Moreover, the physiognomy, the excessive prostration of strength, and the marked cerebral symptoms of the low fever are such as to render a differential diagnosis seldom difficult.

Measles is usually met with in children; but it may be encountered in adults, especially among soldiers, and is in adults a much more severe complaint than in children. In the latter it is not an alarming disease. Only occasionally does it occur in epidemics which present a malignant character. Its greatest danger commonly consists in the eruption disappearing prematurely or appearing but partially, and in the severity of the thoracic complications. These are either acute bronchitis or acute pneumonia.

Acute bronchitis may occur at any period of the disorder, and involve the finer tubes. But it does not generally set in with severity until the eruption has reached its height or is beginning to fade. In young children, symptoms of inflammation of the larynx, or of croup, are at the same period apt to manifest themselves. Acute *inflammation of the lung*, too, either croupous or

catarrhal, the latter most often, is met with at this stage of the malady, or sometimes even after convalescence has apparently begun. We may suspect that mischief is going on within the chest, if the breathing be very oppressed and the pulse continue to be rapid; but, so as to detect early the hazardous and insidious complication, we have to depend chiefiy on physical exploration of the whole chest.

Occasionally the thoracic affection leaves a chronic bronchial disease, or a persistent cough and night-sweats point to the development of tubercles. It may, in individual cases, be extremely difficult to decide with which of these morbid states we have to deal. Emaciation and a chronic cough are found in both chronic bronchitis and phthisis; and the physical signs of tubercular consumption are, in children, notoriously ill defined and untrustworthy. Then, the nummular sputum may occur in the bronchitis of measles. We may, therefore, be obliged to await the progress of the abnormal phenomena before coming to a definite conclusion.

The pneumonia of measles has by recent research been attributed to the bacteria which are found in the nasal mucus in measles penetrating in large numbers into the lung, and there setting up inflammation.*

At times we meet with anomalous forms of measles. There is a kind of measles with a papular eruption like ordinary measles, but distinguished from it by the papulæ not being arranged in crescentic clusters, being less obvious, and not appearing at all, or showing themselves but imperfectly, on the limbs. The patches are of dusky hue, and there is no distinct sore throat, but considerable constitutional disturbance. This "*rubeola notha*" prevailed extensively in London about twenty years since.† A somewhat similar anomalous exanthem was common in Philadelphia during the winter of 1865–66, occurring at a time when both measles and scarlatina were frequent, and particularly the former. The eruption, more partially papular than that of measles, but of dark hue like it, was principally confined to the face. It appeared at the end of the first or on the second day of a slight malaise;

* Cornil et Babès, Arch. de Phys., Aug. 1883.

† Babington, Lancet, May 7, 1864.

though in some instances I saw there had been a marked chill at the beginning of the complaint, in others the rash was the first sign of disease attracting attention. There was little constitutional disturbance, a slight watery appearance of the eye, no sore throat, or a mere faucial reddening, and cough; but this symptom was not constant. The eruption, which occurred chiefly in patches, not, however, distinct and crescentic, lasted from five to seven days, gradually fading, and not being followed by desquamation. In only one instance did I observe a peeling of the cuticle, and this happened on the hands and feet. An almost invariable sequel was swelling of the cervical glands. The urine in the cases I examined contained no albumen, and convalescence was rapid. In one family I attended, the exanthem attacked three out of four children, all of whom had had measles two years previously.

Perhaps these anomalous forms of measles are rather varieties of rubeola than of measles. An affection formerly very common, *miliary fever*, would be also a source of much confusion were it in our day often encountered. But epidemics of miliaria are now extremely rare. Yet we know that it is a disorder with a prodromal stage of two or three days, during which great irritation of the skin, debility, and a feeling of suffocation are usual. The marked disease begins with profuse sweating and with severe fever, and præcordial and epigastric distress. These symptoms last until the appearance of the rash, generally on the third or the fourth day, though sometimes not until much later, and then, as a rule, slowly subside. The rash appears first upon the neck and the breast, and consists of numerous round or irregular spots in the centre of which vesicles arise that finally burst and form crusts. The disease ends with desquamation and generally in a slow convalescence. The sweating, the oppression and præcordial pain, and the peculiar eruption distinguish chiefly this epidemic disease from measles.

Rubeola.—The most striking resemblance to measles is furnished by rubeola. This, also called by the Germans *rötheln*, or "fire-measles," and often spoken of as "German measles" or "French measles," is regarded by some as roseola, but more usually as a hybrid of measles and of scarlet fever, or as a special exanthem; and this view of the case is now generally adopted. The disease occurs particularly in epidemics. It displays a red

eruption, ushered in by a chill, followed by slight fever, which is accompanied by coryza, cough, and sore throat. The fever prior to the eruption lasts for two or three days, but this is far from constant; indeed, it often does not last more than half a day. The temperature rarely exceeds 102.5°. The rash may come out all over at once, or spread in a day or two over the body; it generally appears first on the face. It is most distinct on the face, the scalp, the neck, and the trunk, being more scattered on the extremities; it is specially distinct about the mouth. It first resembles measles, but the spots are round or oval, and smaller and paler, and they soon run together in irregular patches, unlike the well-defined crescentic eruption of measles; they show no tendency, however, to become very generally confluent. The patches are of variable size, and, unlike the rash of scarlatina, are surrounded by healthy skin; small spots range themselves around the large ones. They are of deepest color in the centre, but not bright-colored as in measles, nor of the dark red of severe scarlatina, are elevated, and very much influenced by pressure. The eruption lasts ordinarily four days, but in severe cases eight or ten. It gradually fades, but it may happen that it fades on the face before it has fairly come out on the legs, and desquamation may ensue, though the scales are small, and never in size like those of scarlet fever. During the continuance of the rash, which is attended with much itching, the general symptoms are much aggravated, except the fever, which indeed may be only perceptible at the beginning of the affection; the sore throat and catarrh may be severe, and attended with hoarseness and with inability to swallow; there are congestion of the conjunctivæ and pain in the eyes. As the rash fades, the other symptoms subside. Swelling, and even suppuration, of the cervical glands, are not uncommon sequelæ.

The disease may be very difficult to distinguish from measles, except when it is epidemic and affects those who have already had measles. The more sudden onset, often almost feverless, the milder course of the complaint, and the peculiarities of the eruption already spoken of are guides in separating individual cases. But the appearance of the rash may be ill defined and very misleading. Typhus fever, at least as regards the eruption, has some similarity to German measles. But the severe fever, the far greater gravity of the constitutional symptoms, the rash not

appearing on the face, and the absence of catarrhal symptoms are strikingly unlike the latter affection.

The disease is contagious, and affects especially children; it is extremely uncommon after forty years of age. Second attacks are also very rare.

Smallpox.—This fearful disease, which formerly ravaged all parts of the globe, is now, fortunately, very rarely encountered in civilized countries in those frightful epidemics so dreaded and so disastrous to the human race.

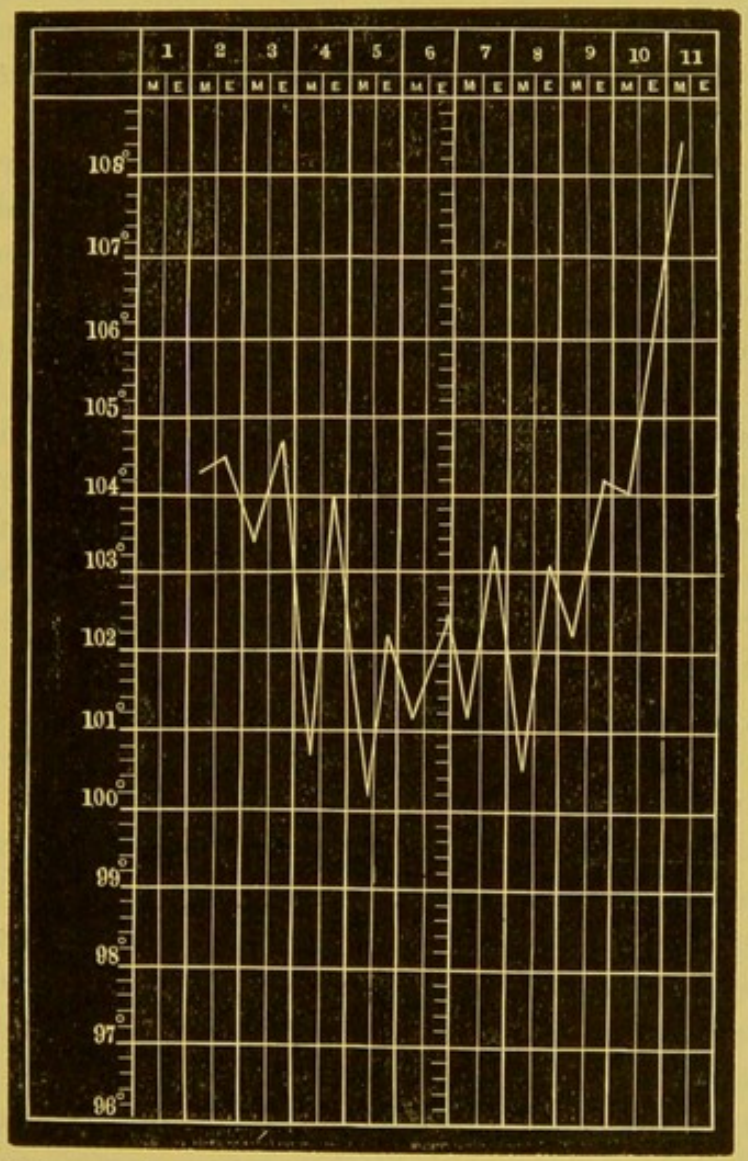
Smallpox, or variola, attacks both children and adults. It is a highly contagious malady, spreading very rapidly among those unprotected by vaccination, and among masses of men: hence its presence on board ship or in camps is especially to be feared.

The chief symptoms of the stage of *invasion* are chills, fever, and pain in the back. The fever runs very high, and exacerbates markedly toward evening. The pain in the back is severe, and particularly severe in grave cases; there are also nausea, vomiting, headache, and great restlessness. All these symptoms subside at the end of the third or on the fourth day, when an eruption shows itself on the lips and forehead, and soon extends to the trunk, and from the trunk to the extremities; and with the appearance and spread of the eruption there is very decided fall in temperature.

At first the *eruption* has the appearance of papulæ; but on the second and third days the coarse spots undergo a decided change. At the top of each papule appears a vesicle, which gradually becomes larger and larger, and fills up with a milky, thick fluid; in short, becomes a pustule. By the fifth or sixth day this change has been fully accomplished, and the pustules are spheroidal and lose the umbilicated look which they had while forming. On the eighth day matter begins to ooze from their edges, and a secondary fever sets in, lasting for three or four days,—until, indeed, all the pustules are broken; this secondary fever is sometimes ushered in by a chill; it is of remittent type, and the evening temperature marks between 103° and 105°. By the time it subsides, crusts form where previously there had been pustules; and as these crusts dry and fall off, the skin beneath is seen to be of a red color, which only very gradually fades, and here and there are noticed those scars and pits which the patient carries during the remainder of his life.

When the pustules are in great abundance, they run together; such cases are very grave, and constitute the variety of the disease known as *confluent* smallpox. The eruption may be discovered a day earlier than in the discrete form, and the rough, red

FIG. 60.



Temperature in the severe form of variola; death during the secondary fever (after Wunderlich).

blotches are often so thickly clustered as to give a uniformly red aspect to the whole surface. When the pustules completely fill up, whole portions of the face or of the trunk seem to be covered by one extensive pustule, which gradually dries into a continuous brownish and most disfiguring crust. While the process of maturation is going on, the features are observed to be greatly swollen;

the eyes may be hidden from view; the nose and lips are tumid. The patient complains of the tension of the skin, and not unfrequently of sore throat and of a steady flow of saliva from the mouth.* The secondary fever is violent, far more so than in discrete variola. It may not show itself until a day or two later, but lasts longer, shows a higher temperature, and is the period of danger, since it is at this time that death is most apt to happen. Death is sometimes preceded by extraordinarily high temperature, 108° or upwards.

A fatal issue is often preceded by a dry tongue, by delirium, and by great restlessness; by what, in fact, are called typhoid symptoms. Sometimes it is brought about by attacks of dysentery or of diarrhœa, by passive hemorrhages, by affections of the larynx or trachea, or by acute endocarditis;† by some complications, therefore, which the worn and irritated frame is unable to withstand. Now and then death takes place from supervening pleurisy or pneumonia or bronchitis; but an unfortunate termination from maladies of the respiratory organs does not occur only in the secondary fever, as these affections are also encountered during the period of eruption. Sometimes the patient sinks at the very onset of the disease. In these malignant cases he dies from the virulence of the poison. He is stupid, delirious; the eruption seems as it were to struggle to reach the surface, is of a livid hue, and may fail to appear until after death.

Smallpox is occasionally met with during the progress of other disorders, blending its symptoms with those of the complaint to which it becomes superadded. It is thus found as an intercurrent affection in typhoid fever, in typhus, in scarlet fever, and in measles; yet even then there is no difficulty in recognizing its peculiar traits,—its lumbar pain and characteristic eruption. Ordinarily the detection of variola is extremely easy, except at its onset. But the points of similarity it may present, in its early stages, to typhus fever, to erysipelas, and to several other diseases, have been already discussed, and need not be repeated; elsewhere

---

* Salivation may also be met with in measles, and sometimes in other acute affections. Thus, Tilt (Change of Life, 3d edit.) tells us that he has observed it in connection with intense cerebral neuralgia in women whose menstrual functions are ceasing.

† Quinquad, Arch. Gén. de Méd., Sept. 1870.

it has been noticed that we have often to wait the course of the eruption before framing a positive diagnosis from the symptoms alone, and without taking into account the epidemic influences prevailing. When the disorder is fully developed, all difficulty in its diagnosis ceases. Let us here look at the marks of distinction between it and the other principal eruptive fevers, premising the statement that, in the period of invasion, the pain in the loins is the most significant differential sign.

TABLE EXHIBITING THE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN SCARLET FEVER, MEASLES, AND SMALLPOX.

SCARLET FEVER.	MEASLES.	SMALLPOX.
Period of incubation very uncertain; may be only a day, or may be weeks.	Period of incubation variable; generally from seven to fourteen days.	Period of incubation from six to twenty days; generally about ten days.
Fever, with very frequent pulse; persists unabated during eruption.	Fever, with moderate frequency of pulse; not relieved, but rather increased, by eruption.	Fever, with bounding pulse, and pain in the loins; great relief from occurrence of eruption.
Eruption on second day, first on neck and chest; spreads rapidly.	Eruption on fourth day, first on face; spreads gradually, in course of about forty-eight hours, to rest of body.	Eruption at end of third or on fourth day; first on lips and forehead.
Eruption uniform or in very large patches of scarlet hue, with interspersed raised spots and some vesicles; rash, followed, after the seventh day from its appearance, by very complete desquamation.	Eruption in crescentic patches, with intervening portions of healthy skin; lasts about five days; followed by partial and very incomplete desquamation, and scales are, as a rule, very fine.	Eruption first papular; remains so about a day; then becomes vesicular, then pustular; on the eighth day of eruption, pustules maturate.
Sore throat; rarely coryza or bronchitis.	Coryza and bronchitis very constant; rarely sore throat.	Often sore throat and dry cough; bronchitis only as a complication.
Red "raspberry" tongue.	Tongue coated; may be red at edges.	Tongue coated and swollen; may become red at edges.
Cerebral symptoms frequent and grave.	Cerebral symptoms neither frequent nor grave.	Cerebral symptoms, especially convulsions in children, frequent.

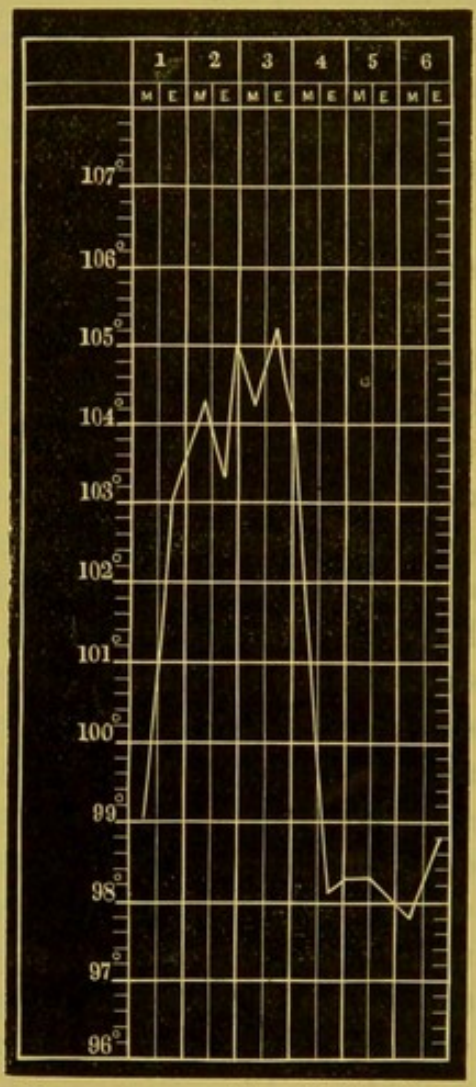
TABLE EXHIBITING THE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN SCARLET FEVER, MEASLES, AND SMALLPOX—*Continued.*

SCARLET FEVER.	MEASLES.	SMALLPOX.
Temperature very high; may range from 105° to 110°; no fall soon after eruption, nor decided increase of heat preceding it; high temperature during height of eruption; subsequently gradual decline. In protracted cases, according to Ringer, a fall of temperature takes place on the fifth, tenth, and fifteenth days of the disease. Irregular cases have irregular, though mostly very high, temperatures.	Temperature during the fever preceding eruption moderately high, rarely over from 102° to 103°; falls on second day, rises rapidly toward breaking out of the eruption, and remains high during its appearance and spread; then sinks speedily. The defervescence that takes place, generally within from twenty-four to forty-eight hours, is both rapid and complete. A protracted defervescence, or the maximum of temperature lasting for a considerable time after the coming out of the eruption, indicates a severe case; a high temperature after the rash has faded is due to a complication.	Temperature during the fever preceding eruption very high, often 106°; then decided defervescence, taking place within thirty-six hours; subsequently thermometer indicating a temperature of about 100°, notwithstanding the progressing development of the pimples into pustules. Decided rise of temperature during secondary fever, and then gradual and protracted defervescence; a slight rise during desiccation. (*Wunderlich.*)
No secondary fever.	No secondary fever; although sometimes a slight increase of fever just before eruption leaves.	Always secondary fever.
Pneumonia rare; pleurisy more frequent.	Pneumonia a very frequent complication.	Pneumonia not a very frequent complication.
Sequelæ: Bright's disease; dropsy; conjunctivitis; deafness; phthisis; chronic diarrhœa; glandular enlargements.	Sequelæ: chronic bronchitis; phthisis; conjunctivitis.	Sequelæ: chronic diarrhœa; glandular enlargements; various diseases of the eyeball and eyelids.

The contagion of smallpox does not always manifest itself by an attack of variola. Sometimes it is modified by happening in

a person who is partially protected by vaccination. This *varioloid* disease is mild and very rarely fatal; it protects against smallpox. It is distinguished from variola by the pustules passing more quickly through all their stages, and, above all, by an absence of secondary fever. Soon after the eruption—within thirty-six hours—the thermometer shows entire freedom from fever, and, unless serious complications happen, the heat of the body remains at nearly the normal temperature. The suppuration is far less deep; and the resulting cicatrices are often scarcely discernible.

FIG. 61.



Temperature-record in varioloid ending in recovery; the absence of secondary fever is clearly seen (after Wunderlich).

Varicella.—A specific disorder very similar, to state in these words an opinion which has been the subject of many fierce disputes, is chicken-pox, or varicella. Without entering into the controversy, it may be shown to differ, as regards its symptoms, from smallpox in the leniency of the introductory fever; in the eruption beginning generally first on the trunk, occurring often on the second day, though it may not show itself until the end of the third, and continuing to appear and disappear in crops, the mass of the eruption, however, having become evident within twenty-four hours; in the vesicles being surrounded by little or no inflammatory redness; in their remaining vesicles, and not becoming pustules; in their attaining their height on the third or fourth day of the eruption, and then bursting and shrivelling without presenting depressions at their apices, and in the crust which falls off about five days subsequently being followed by a smooth, shining, round, and irregular pit. Then the eruption is rarely prominent

on the face; and the disease does not protect, as mild forms of smallpox do, from a subsequent attack of variola. Sometimes the vesicles may be found, as are the pustules of smallpox, on the roof of the mouth and at the back of the throat. But, notwithstanding they may be everywhere very plentiful, the disorder is not a grave one. Still, I have known it in one case to terminate fatally.

Dengue.—This is an arthritic fever with a cutaneous eruption. It has been prevalent in the form of epidemics chiefly in the West and East Indies, as well as in Virginia and South Carolina and other of the Southern States.

It usually begins with pain, stiffness, and swelling of some of the smaller joints, or with severe muscular pains, aching in the back, and stiffness of the muscles of the neck. Fever follows, with suffusion of the eyes, and headache; but, as a rule, without nausea and vomiting. On the third day the fever ceases altogether, or subsides markedly, though the muscular and arthritic pains do not pass off entirely. The febrile paroxysm may last somewhat longer, or only six to twelve hours. In any case it is apt to be succeeded by an interval of two to four days free from absolute suffering, though not from great debility and some pain. Then the pain returns, and with it the fever; nausea and vomiting and a thickly-coated tongue, too, are noticed. This new phase of the complaint is generally relieved by the appearance of an eruption, which shows itself on the fifth, sixth, or seventh day of the malady, and, therefore, very much later than the rash of scarlatina, which it resembles often in hue and aspect. But not invariably; for it may occur in patches and be papular, or even vesicular or like urticaria. The eruption is attended with a sense of burning and of itching, and disappears after two or three days' duration.* Then convalescence sets in, marked by considerable muscular weakness and general depression, and frequently with the rheumatic stiffness or soreness persisting for some time. Swellings of the lymphatic glands of the neck, axilla, and groin occur in many cases, and may continue during convalescence.

---

* A similar anomalous eruption is described by Dickson in Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., July, 1871. Among the later literature on the subject may be consulted Fayrer, Practitioner, London, 1876, xvii.; Hereford, Med. and Surg. Rep., Phila., 1876, xxxv.; De Fournes, Journ. d'Hygiène, Paris, 1881; Porcher, National Board of Health Bulletin, Washington, 1880–81, ii.

The cause of this singular malady—the breakbone fever of parts of our country—is unknown. It is a harmless disorder, epidemic, and contagious. Such, at least, is the opinion of Dickson, to whom we owe one of the best descriptions of the disease, and from whose published statements, based on epidemics observed in Charleston, I have chiefly drawn this sketch.

Erysipelas.—This is an eruptive fever, accompanied by inflammation of the integument of some part of the body, generally of the head and face. This definition, of course, refers only to such cases as fall into the hands of the physician, and to them alone the following remarks apply. The malady has been claimed as an infectious disorder, due to specific bacteria; but this is not certain. It may or may not be found to have been preceded by a scratch or abrasion.

The disease begins with a chill, followed by a fever. Soon a portion of the face is noticed to be red and hot. The redness spreads, a clearly-defined edge marking its onward march; and generally it does not stop until it has occupied the whole of the face and a considerable portion of the scalp. The features are then so tumefied as to be hardly recognizable. The patient is very restless, has high fever, and not unfrequently enlargement of the glands at the angle of the jaw, and sore throat. By the seventh or eighth day the disease is over, and large patches of cuticle fall from the no longer swollen and disfigured countenance.

This is simple erysipelas; but we may have to contend with more dangerous forms and somewhat different symptoms. Thus, the affection may extend—as is, in truth, always its tendency—from the true skin to the subcutaneous areolar tissue, and give rise there to collections of pus, which reveal their presence by chills and an obscure sense of fluctuation, and keep up an irritative fever until they are discharged. Irrespective of this, the tumefaction, while the complaint is at its height, is much greater in this phlegmonous variety of the malady, and there is more constitutional disturbance; but, on the other hand, there is not so much local irritation, for the morbid action travels less rapidly, and often remains more circumscribed. In some cases the inflammation extends to the brain, and, instead of wandering at night, always a very common symptom, we have violent delirium, soon succeeded by coma and rapid sinking. In other cases, again, and

they are by far the most frequent, we may find these active cerebral symptoms and yet not be able to detect, after death, signs of inflammation of the brain or its membranes. Now and then the disorder passes to the throat, reaches the larynx and bronchial tubes, and places life in imminent peril from œdema of the glottis, or from a hazardous form of capillary bronchitis. In some instances a highly-asthenic state becomes developed, and the patient dies exhausted.

Internal lesions happen not unfrequently in erysipelas. I have found the urine albuminous in the great majority of instances.* Heart-murmurs are not unusual, and are said to depend upon endocarditis, which is doubtful. Friedreich† speaks of swelling of the spleen being of common occurrence both in erysipelas and in diphtheria.

The diagnosis of erysipelas is not beset with difficulties. *Erythema* resembles it most closely; but there is this manifest difference: in erythema there is scarcely any swelling, not much tendency to spread, and almost no constitutional disturbance. The ordinary *exanthematous fevers* may, at an early stage, be mistaken for erysipelas. But all of them, even scarlatina, have a longer period of febrile invasion; in all, too, although the eruption takes its origin at one spot, and generally on the face, it is not limited there. The thickly-clustered blotches of beginning confluent smallpox and the swelling attending them give at times to the face the look of erysipelas. But here, also, evidences can be found of a rash about to appear all over the body; and should doubt still exist, it is soon dispelled by the progress of the eruption. Sometimes vesicles and even irregular pustules form in erysipelas, and occasion some misgivings as to whether the malady be not a chronic disease of the skin, such as eczema, pemphigus, or impetigo; but these affections lack the constitutional symptoms and the history of a recent acute disease, and in reality the likeness is not a very striking one, if the inflamed surface be carefully examined.

Erysipelas may break out in one part of the body after another, and the disease be thus kept up for a long period. This

---

* On the Internal Complications of Acute Erysipelas, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., Oct. 1877.

† Klinische Vorträge, No. 75, 1874.

erysipelas migrans is a serious malady. The erysipelatous affection runs its course more rapidly and more completely in one part than in another, and this according to a general law it obeys.*

Erysipelas may be confounded with *mumps*. This does not seem at first sight likely; but I have known the error to be committed. It was mainly caused by too much stress being laid on the redness which is frequently found beneath one or both ears in parotitis, but which, unlike erysipelas, is attended with much pain on moving the jaw, and with decided glandular tumefaction. The redness, moreover, shows no tendency to spread, and rarely continues for the four or five days during which mumps lasts. In very young children, however, there may be some difficulty in diagnosis. I have seen the glands at the angle of the jaw much swollen for one or two days prior to the slight discoloration over them taking on a deeper blush, and then spreading rapidly as marked erysipelas over the whole face and part of the scalp, reaching the other jaw, where subsequently the glands began to swell. In such cases great weight must be attached to the history of the case, to determine which disorder was primary, and whether the glandular complaint was or was not the complication. If the contagion of mumps can be traced, the matter is easily settled.

A fever with a distinct pharyngitis as a local manifestation, the so-called *pharyngeal fever*, is probably an epidemic erysipelatous fever of light type. It has been particularly described by Austin Flint, Rochester,† and Harvey E. Brown.‡ The latter noticed it among the troops stationed at Long Island Sound in 1866. The fever lasts from three to six days, and, besides the marked pharyngitis, is ordinarily attended with swelling of the lymphatic glands of the neck, accompanied by pain. The disease shows a certain, not a large, proportion of cases with erysipelas of the face, and is thought to be a mild form of the erysipelatous fever known popularly as the "black tongue," which prevailed in this country from 1841 to 1846, and in about one-sixth of the cases of which erysipelas happened. In conjunction with this epidemic pharyngitis also occurred, and puerperal peritonitis was very common.§

---

* Traced by Pflüger in 70 cases; quoted in Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 7, 1873.

† Buffalo Medical Journal, 1857.

‡ Flint's Principles and Practice of Medicine.

§ Ibid.

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY
MEDICAL LIBRARY

CHAPTER XII.

DISEASES OF THE SKIN.

To facilitate the discrimination of diseases of the skin, they have been grouped into classes. These have been arranged by some authors in accordance with the obvious characters of the eruption, by others in accordance with its presupposed cause and attending structural alteration. The former classification is that of Willan and Bateman, and, with such modifications as the knowledge of the day has necessitated, is still much followed.

Another system of classification takes for its basis the anatomical seat and arrangement of the cutaneous malady: it is that of Hebra. As developed by him, it is, however, not a purely anatomical, but a mixed system. All diseases of the skin are arranged in twelve classes: Hyperæmiæ; Anæmiæ; Morbid secretion of the cutaneous glands; Exudations; Hemorrhages; Hypertrophies; Atrophies; Neoplasms; Pseudoplasms; Ulcers; Nervous affections; Parasites. The fourth class is the most comprehensive, and is divided into an acute and a chronic; the acute being subdivided into a contagious class,—the exanthemata,—and a non-contagious,—erythemata, dermatitis, phlyctænoses. The chronic exudations are the squamous affections,—psoriasis, lichen, pityriasis rubra; the pruriginous affections,—eczema, scabies, prurigo; the acneform affections,—acne, sycosis; the pustular affections,—impetigo, ecthyma; and the bullous affections,—pemphigus.

Whatever classification we adopt, when a disease of the skin is presented for examination we generally first endeavor to ascertain the group it belongs to; for instance, is it vesicular, pustular, or erythematous? Having determined this, we next fix which one of the group it is; and then take note of its precise seat and its pathological causation. When this has been accomplished, we inquire into the history of the affection and its duration, whether acute or chronic; take into account the presence or absence of

fever, and the general condition of the patient; search for the evidences of a cachexia or of some visceral disturbance,—a study the importance of which is as great as that of the recognition of the cutaneous malady; and trace, as far as possible, the cause of the disorder. Having done all this, we have a groundwork upon which to institute a suitable treatment.

Here is a table in which cutaneous affections, omitting some of the less important ones, are grouped, for the most part according to their most obvious features, as well as according to their pathological bearings:

DISEASES OF THE SKIN.

- INFLAMMATORY
  - ERYTHEMATOUS DISEASES...
    - Erythema.
    - Roseola.
    - Urticaria.
  - PAPULAR DISEASES.....
    - Lichen.
    - Prurigo.
  - VESICULAR DISEASES.....
    - Eczema.
    - Herpes.
  - BULLOUS DISEASES.....
    - Pemphigus.
    - Hydroa.
  - PUSTULAR DISEASES.....
    - Acne.
    - Sycosis non-parasitica.
    - Impetigo.
    - Ecthyma.
    - Rupia.
  - SQUAMOUS DISEASES.....
    - Lepra.
    - Psoriasis.
    - Pityriasis.
    - Ichthyosis.
- MACULÆ; PIGMENTARY CHANGES.....
  - Melasma.
  - Ephelides.
  - Vitiligo.
  - Chloasmata.
  - Nævi.
- NEW GROWTHS.....
  - Cancer.
  - Lupus.
  - Syphiloderma.
  - Scrofuloderma.
  - Elephantiasis Græcorum, etc.
- HYPERTROPHIES OF SPECIAL TEXTURES.....
  - Elephantiasis Arabum.
  - Sclerema.
  - Keloid.
  - Warts, Corns, etc.

DISEASES OF THE SKIN—*Continued.*

- ATROPHIES
  - As of the Hair; the Nails.
  - Senile Atrophy.
- PARASITIC DISEASES
  - Scabies.
  - Phtheiriasis.
  - Favus.
  - Tinea sycosis, or Mentagra.
  - Tinea circinata.
  - Tinea tonsurans.
  - Tinea decalvans.
  - Pityriasis versicolor, etc.
- ALTERED GLAND-SECRETION
  - of Sebaceous Glands
    - Seborrhœa.
    - Molluscum.
  - of Sweat-Glands
    - Hyperidrosis.
    - Anidrosis.
    - Sudamina, etc.
- NERVOUS AFFECTIONS
  - Hyperæsthesia.
  - Anæsthesia.
  - Pruritus.
  - Neuroma.
- CONSTITUTIONAL SKIN AFFECTIONS
  - Syphilodermata.
  - Scrofulodermata, etc.

Most diseases of the skin are again subdivided into several varieties, based, for the most part, on their duration, situation, form, feel, and color. Thus, we have constantly recurring the terms fugax, inveterata, capitis, facialis, palmaris; guttata, when like a drop on the skin; nummularis, when like a coin; larvalis, like a mask, etc.; the qualifying words, læve, induratum; and the adjectives of color, nigrum, rubrum, versicolor. But these divisions are all of secondary importance; and I shall not, in this outline, pay much regard to them. Premising this statement, let us briefly examine the characteristics of the various cutaneous affections of more common form, beginning with those that are of inflammatory origin.

Erythematous Diseases.—There are only three affections which, strictly speaking, come under this division of cutaneous complaints: erythema, roseola, and urticaria. In all of these the skin is more or less red, and its surface unbroken; the hyperæmia affects chiefly the papillary layer.

Erythema is characterized by a uniform and continuous redness

of the skin, occurring in irregular patches of some size, and attended with some itching or burning, and with but slight swelling, if with any, and disappearing without desquamation. The eruption is chiefly found on the back of the hands, the forearms, the legs, and the face and neck; but rarely on the trunk. There is little or no itching. The affection may be due to the action of heat or cold, or of irritants; it may or may not be associated with disturbance of the general health; usually it is acute, and connected with some visceral disorder. There is only one variety apt to be combined with decided constitutional or febrile symptoms,—the hard, painful protuberances most commonly seen on the legs, and constituting the so-called "erythema nodosum." This form of the complaint, in which there is a serous effusion into or under the skin, is chiefly observed in those of rheumatic diathesis, and, unlike the simple erythema and the erythema intertrigo, which are looked upon as mere hyperæmias, is classed with the exudations or inflammations.

A chronic form of erythema results from pressure, or the rubbing together of folds of skin, as the *erythema intertrigo;* a slight discharge may coat the rubbed surface.

Roseola consists in circumscribed spots of a rose-red color and of a more or less circular form. The spots are smaller than those of erythema. There is slight fever, and at times redness of the fauces. The affection often exists in connection with a derangement of the stomach, or with rheumatism, is frequent in summer and in autumn, is generally acute, and bears a certain resemblance to scarlatina and to measles; but it is not contagious, its constitutional symptoms are much milder, the rash is rosy, not crescentic, or present over the whole body, and we find neither the marked sore throat of scarlet fever nor the catarrh of measles.

Urticaria, or nettle-rash, gives rise to prominent and perfectly smooth patches, the color of which is either redder or whiter than the surrounding skin, or the white wheals are surrounded by a red border. The eruption is fugitive and capricious, is attended with more itching and tingling than the other exanthemata, and is much more evanescent, generally disappearing in two days at furthest. It may, however, exist in a chronic form, the wheals coming out in constant succession.

The cause of urticaria is irritation of the gastro-intestinal, pul-

monary, or urinary mucous membrane. Certain kinds of fish, especially shell-fish, are particularly prone to produce it; so may strawberries. At times it is due to menstrual disorders, or to sudden mental emotion, or to the excessive use of mineral waters. It may be secondary to the itch or to phtheiriasis. It occurs in cerebro-spinal fever, and is common in dengue, especially in children.*

Urticaria is thought generally to be an exudative disease of the skin; but there are those who believe that it is only a spasmodic contraction of the muscular tissue of the cutis;† and it seems to me most probable that it is wholly a reflex phenomenon, caused chiefly by reflected irritation to the cutaneous vaso-motor nerves.

Urticaria resembles erythema nodosum; but there is no itching in the latter affection, it is chiefly found in the lower limbs, and the swellings change like bruises.

Papular Diseases.—A papule, or pimple, is a small elevation of the cuticle with an inflamed base; it does not contain fluid, and usually terminates in desquamation. It often results from a small amount of lymph or newly-formed growth in the derm itself.

Lichen furnishes the best-marked example of a papular eruption. It consists of minute conical papulæ, generally of reddish color, and occurring in clusters. It is most frequently encountered in the summer months and in adults, and often in persons of good health but who have been exposed to much fatigue or anxiety. Sometimes it is evidently connected with disordered digestion. It is very commonly chronic. When it assumes a circular form, it is designated as a species of ringworm. The lichen of young children and of infants, in which the papulæ and sweat-glands are highly congested, and which is chiefly found on the face and arms, is called "strophulus." There is often a mixture of papulæ with an eczematous eruption; indeed, there is a close relationship between the two disorders. Prickly heat, or lichen tropicus, frequently exhibits also sudamina.

In the *lichen ruber* of Hebra the red papules are the size of the head of a pin; they spread by peripheral growth, are flat, irregular, have a glazed look, and have very slight scales; there

---

* J. C. Wilson, Treatise on the Continued Fevers, 1881.

† Gull, Guy's Hospital Reports, 3d Series, vol. v.

is considerable itching. The disease resembles psoriasis, but at the edge of the patch are the characteristic papules.

In the *lichen scrofulosorum* the eruption consists of little pale papules, which are chiefly found on the trunk. There is no itching; but we find marked signs of scrofula.

Prurigo is a papular affection of the skin attended with excessive itching. The pimples are generally torn by the finger-nails, and are surmounted by black scabs. They are not red, as those of lichen usually are, and are, as a rule, larger, and accompanied by much more pruritus and by thickening of the skin. The affection, which is rare, may or may not be attended with constitutional symptoms. It is very distressing and obstinate, especially when happening in old persons. It generally affects particularly the arms and legs, very rarely the face and neck. The skin of the anterior and outer part of the leg is most changed; that over the flexors in the forearm is always healthy. The distressing disorder may be purely local, occurring around the anus, or on the scrotum and the root of the penis, or on the pudenda. Some of these cases, however, though called prurigo, present no papulæ, and the disorder is due to perverted sensibility of the cutaneous nerves alone, and is really a pruritus.

Prurigo can often be traced to want of personal cleanliness. But a good many supposed instances of the malady are not really prurigo, but phtheiriasis, due to the irritation of body lice, that produce papules, whose apices are scratched off and show little points of dried blood. True prurigo is frequently found to be connected with deterioration of the health, and is essentially an affection of the nerves. It may last a lifetime, beginning in childhood. Its local forms are associated with irritation of the bladder, rectum, or uterus.

Vesicular Diseases.—These are characterized by an effusion of a clear or a sero-purulent fluid beneath the epidermis, which is generally raised in small elevations. To the class of vesicular diseases belong especially eczema and herpes.

Eczema consists of minute vesicles collected together in irregular patches. The vesicles are often confluent, and it then appears as if the whole surface were secreting fluid. This may harden, from exposure to the air, into scabs of various thickness and color. The skin itself is often of a vividly red hue; indeed, it is inflamed,

and a new cell-growth takes place both in the rete mucosum and in the papillary layer of the derm. It is there that the effusion of serum begins. In chronic cases the inflammatory infiltration extends deeper into the skin.

Eczema may affect the whole body, but is ordinarily limited to some portion of it. It is acute or chronic. The former is generally seen as the effect of local irritants, and may be met with in young and healthy persons. Chronic eczema is more common, is often the consequence of constitutional disturbance, and is frequently found to be associated with some disorder of the digestive system. It has as a frequent seat the flexor surfaces of the limbs. Dentition and unhealthy milk are common sources of the affection in very young children. In them the disease is extremely apt to attack the scalp and face, forming the complaint often described as "crusta lactea;" or, if the secretion be partly purulent, or early become so, and dry into large, dark scabs, the malady is designated as *eczema impetiginodes*. This is most common in scrofulous subjects.

In some of the forms of eczema, especially in its chronic varieties, the vesicles supposed to characterize the disorder can often not be found. This and other reasons have caused several recent dermatologists, especially Hebra* and Anderson,† to deny that eczema need be vesicular at all. Infiltration of the skin, exudation on its surface, the formation of crusts, and itching, are held to be its distinctive signs, while the eruption is at its height; but the eruption may consist of clusters of papules, vesicles, or pustules, or there may not be a vestige of any of these, the skin being red and smooth and secreting a sticky discharge, or covered with green or gummy crusts, or fissured with deep cracks. A scaly form of eczema, *eczema squamosum*, is apt to be confined to the hands and feet. In all the forms of eczema, as Hebra insists upon, we have severe itching. This itching is especially violent in the form with the deep-red and weeping surface, named *eczema rubrum*. It is in this form that we have the signs of local inflammation very marked, and we often find it in gouty or in dyspeptic subjects. It has a predilection for the flexures of the joints.

---

* Hautkrankheiten; or translation by Sydenham Society.

† A Practical Treatise on Eczema, London, 1863.

Eczema, particularly when it affects the scalp and face, must not be confounded with the morbid secretion from the sebaceous follicles giving rise to soft crusts. Seborrhœa by preference attacks the parts mentioned; but its crusts, as Hardy has shown, are unlike those of eczema in the readiness with which they are detached, and susceptible of being moulded between the fingers. The surface beneath the crusts, too, is dissimilar. It has an oily, glistening look; there is no discharge.

Eczema may be confounded with pityriasis rubra. But this is apt speedily to involve the whole surface of the body, and is not accompanied by discharge.

Herpes, like eczema, is classed as a vesicular affection, although by some it is placed in the bullous group, and differs from the obviously vesicular form of eczema by the larger size of the vesicles. These are generally of a globular form, and are symmetrically arranged in clusters upon an inflamed patch of skin. Each vesicle is distinct, and remains so throughout its course. It lasts about eight to twelve days, and often terminates by the formation of a thin incrustation. The eruption is attended with burning, and in the acute variety with some fever.

Herpes has seldom a longer duration than three weeks; though it may be a chronic disease. It happens usually in persons of delicate skin; is generally very local, having its seat on the lips, eyelids, prepuce, or pudenda; and is almost invariably associated with an internal disease, especially with irritation of some portion of the gastro-pulmonary mucous membrane. *Herpes labialis* often appears at the decline or termination of fevers; sometimes at the height of acute maladies, as in pneumonia. The most distressing form of herpes is that extending around one-half of the trunk,—*herpes zoster*, an acute disorder, which may show itself over the course of any of the superficial nerves. Indeed, herpetic or bullous eruptions often happen over the course of the nerves, and a nerve-lesion the result of disease or of an injury will produce them over the disordered nerve. In herpes zoster around the chest, the severe pain preceding the eruption is often mistaken for pleurisy.

Herpes and eczema may both be confounded with *scabies*, which, like them, occasions a vesicular eruption which is apt to be found on the inner surface of the limbs and flexures of the joints. The

distinction consists in the more severe itching; in the small conical vesicles, torn, as they so usually are, by scratching; and in the presence of the acarus, which may be removed from its burrow with the point of a needle or any sharp instrument.

Bullous Diseases.—Bullæ differ from vesicles only in their size. The typical bullous disease is *pemphigus*. This affection is not often met with. It appears in very large vesicles or bullæ, surrounded by a slight zone of erythematous redness. The blebs occur in crops, and look like small blisters filled with serum. They are not found on the scalp; where there are but few bullæ we generally find them on the ankle, or on the hand. The disorder may be acute or chronic. It is ordinarily chronic, and happens in persons of enfeebled constitution. Pemphigus may be produced by the administration of iodide of potassium,* or by syphilis. *Syphilitic pemphigus* is mainly met with on the soles of the feet and the palms of the hands of newly-born syphilitic children. There is a form of extensive pemphigus with flaky incrustations like eczema,—*pemphigus foliaceus*. But we can still find bullæ, and there is great attending prostration.

Hydroa.—This is a disease like herpes, only occurring in a more diffused manner and presenting larger vesicles; in this respect it stands midway between herpes and pemphigus. It is a chronic condition, lasting usually five to eight months, and there are in this period usually many acute or subacute outbreaks, in which the large vesicles form and then dry away. These attacks are attended with considerable itching. The base of the vesicle is red, and it forms out of a red papule. The disorder chiefly happens in persons of depressed nervous system or of gouty taint. It has been confounded with the eruption of bullæ from iodide of potassium, but these are much larger, are more persistent, and leave a marked scar.

Pustular Diseases.—These are marked by circumscribed elevations of the cuticle which contain pus. Acne, impetigo, and ecthyma belong to the group. Rupia, too, although often classed among the bullous disorders, appertains more strictly to the pustular, unless we prefer to class it with the syphilides.

Acne is an eruption of hard, isolated, red elevations, due to

---

* Bumstead, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., July, 1872.

chronic inflammation of the sebaceous follicles and the areolar tissue around them; plugs of sebum are retained in the ducts. At the apices of many of these elevations pus forms, which is discharged, leaving a hardened base, which only gradually disappears. Acne is generally seen on the face and shoulders. Men of sedentary occupations and drunkards are very liable to it. In women it is frequently associated with uterine disturbances; in men, with some genito-urinary disorder. An acne eruption also follows the use of the bromides and iodides internally, and the local use of tar. In acne rosacea lymph is generally effused into the papillary layer of the skin, and some acne pustules are mixed with the reddened, altered skin.

Impetigo presents small pustules occurring in successive crops and arranged in clusters. The pustules are but little raised above the surface, soon break, and a thick, yellowish or greenish crust is developed. When the disorder attacks the scalp and face, especially in infants and children, it gives rise to very extensive incrustations, and constitutes, particularly if conjoined with eczema, the affection designated as "porrigo larvalis." By some, impetigo is looked upon simply as a pustular eczema. There is a contagious form of it, described first by Tilbury Fox, which occurs acutely, is epidemic, preceded by fever, and unattended with pain or itching. Another form of impetigo, first mentioned by Hebra, consists in a multiform eruption of vesicles, vesico-pustules, and pustules. This impetigo herpetiformis is a rare disease; but it has also been observed in this country.*

Ecthyma differs from impetigo by the larger size and greater prominence of the pustules and their inflamed base. When the crust that forms on each pustule falls, a highly-congested surface or a superficial ulceration is seen, which leaves a cicatrix. The disorder is painful and connected with a cachectic state of the system; irritation of the skin may excite it. It bears a certain resemblance to sycosis; but the limitation to the hairy portions of the face, the yellow color of the pustules, their conical form and smaller size, and the brown crusts they occasion, distinguish this malady.

Rupia produces at first bullæ, but soon very large pustules,

* Duhring, Medical News, Phila., June, 1883.

which desiccate into thick, brownish crusts, often of conical shape or resembling the shell of an oyster, and which, when thrown off, expose ulcerations of various depth that are slow to heal, and on which fresh crusts arise. The disease runs a chronic course. It occurs especially on the lower extremities, is probably always syphilitic, and coexists with a deteriorated constitution. It is very like ecthyma, and can be distinguished only by the history of the case, the evidences of syphilitic taint, the persistent ulcerations, and the prominent, peculiarly-shaped crusts.

Squamous Diseases.—Here the predominant characteristic is the formation of small, whitish patches of unhealthy cuticle covering red papular elevations or a deep-red, somewhat thickened surface; the scales are generally very freely thrown off. Lepra and psoriasis are the main disorders belonging to the group. *Pityriasis* is included by many, while others regard it as merely a variety of chronic erythema, or of eczema. It differs from lepra and psoriasis by the production of minute squamæ, which are constantly thrown off and reformed, and which are seated on a reddened integument; hence its chief variety is designated *pityriasis rubra*. It generally begins at a special point, and spreads over the body. The skin is very red, and not thickened except in instances of very long standing; there is no discharge, as in eczema; the scales are loosely adherent to the surface; at times they come off in large flakes. The disease is most apparent on the body and the limbs. There is rarely marked itching or burning; but the general health deteriorates in chronic cases.

Lepra and *psoriasis* may be described together, since there is no real difference between them; indeed, the term lepra is now abandoned by most writers, and psoriasis embraces lepra. In both we find patches of a red hue raised above the surrounding integument and covered by scales of dried epidermis. In lepra these patches have a circular or circumscribed shape, and the scales are large and well defined. In psoriasis, on the other hand, while generally the scales more completely cover the morbid portion of skin, they are finer, and the patches are large or consist of very small ones which have coalesced into a single large one, are not of an annular form, and not so completely separated by healthy skin.

Psoriasis generally first appears on the extensor surfaces of the

elbow- and knee-joints, and finally on the face, where the scales are usually very small. As Robinson, of New York, has recently proved, the morbid change begins in the cells of the epidermis. There is scarcely any itching attending the affection.

Psoriasis is often hereditary; in old persons it is frequently of gouty origin. It is a chronic affection, and extremely obstinate. It is liable to be mistaken for *lichen*, especially lepra, the isolated circular form of it. It is, however, distinguished by the distinct, dry, and silvery scales, and by the smooth, red, perhaps bleeding skin, which is at once perceived when the scales are detached. Psoriasis has a predilection for the vicinity of the joints, especially the elbow- and knee-joints. Sometimes it appears exclusively on the palm of the hand; and in this form especially we are apt to find deep cracks. Psoriasis differs from *eczema squamosum* by the latter having preceding vesicles and itching.

Indeed, psoriasis is distinguished from all forms of eczema by the absence of fluid effusion at any time in the history of the case. In scaly syphilitic eruption the scales are comparatively few and fine; when they are removed, the dense skin underneath does not bleed; and the eruption is not likely to be met with on the elbows and the knees.

Ichthyosis, or fish-skin, is also a squamous disease; but it differs from the others of this class in being much more general, affecting as it does often the whole integument, and in the absence of reddening or any signs of inflammation of the surface. It is on that account classed by some as a mere hypertrophy of the cuticle. The skin is dry, dirty, and rough, and covered with thickened and exfoliating cuticle and with sebum; there may also be fissures and cracks. Ichthyosis is almost always of congenital origin; it affects the whole body, though the face but very slightly.

Among the inflammatory diseases of the skin, those resulting from medicines taken into the system may be here alluded to. This *dermatitis medicamentosa* is brought about by a variety of drugs, and differs largely according to the special drug. Among the principal ones producing morbid appearances of the skin are arsenic, quinine, belladonna, opium, chloral, salicylic acid, the bromides, the iodides. The acneform eruption due to the bromides, or the ulcers they may occasion, and the bullous eruption caused by the iodides, especially by the iodide of potassium, are

well known. But they cannot here be more fully described; an excellent succinct account of these medicinal rashes is given by Duhring.*

Maculæ.—These include stains on the skin which are due to chemical substances, such as nitrate of silver, or blood-spots, as in purpura, or spots in consequence of parasitic formations, as in tinea versicolor. But their chief cause is increased pigmentation; and it is this cause that we shall look at more particularly.

First, *lentigo* may be mentioned. This consists of the little yellow or yellowish-brown spots so often met with on the face and on the arms in children under eight years of age, and which, if they have persisted, disappear in middle life. Similar spots are *ephelides*, or freckles, which, though aggravated by exposure to the sun, may exist all the year round. *Melasma* is a very dark pigmentation, which, although it has been met with in an epidemic form, is commonly seen in connection with Addison's disease.

Chloasma consists of a brownish or yellowish-brown pigmentation, giving rise to the so-called liver spots. They are smooth and well-defined maculæ without scales, and may result from any local irritation or from exposure to the sun. They may also happen in cases of faulty digestion with torpor of the liver, in uterine disorders, and in the pregnant state. Tinea versicolor is often embraced under the same name, and is constantly confounded with these so-called liver spots. But it is much more itchy, is slightly raised, and in the scales we scrape off are found the characteristic fungus.

New Growths.—These are hard, indolent, and often permanent tumors of the skin, which in their main forms consist of granulation tissue. Lupus and elephantiasis of the Greeks mainly illustrate this group.

In *lupus* a tissue is formed like granulation tissue, and the new growth mostly takes place in the form of tubercles. These may or may not ulcerate. They are of a dull-red color, elevated above the surface, have a well-defined outline, spread outward into normal textures, and, if they ulcerate, destroy the tissues in which they are situated. The ulcers also spread, and may occasion much devastation. When they heal, they leave a strongly-marked

* Treatise on Diseases of the Skin, 3d edit., Phila.

whitish cicatrix and an unhealthy-looking skin. The disorder occurs in syphilitic or in scrofulous persons,—generally in the latter,—is attended with some pain and itching, and pursues a very slow course. The nose and cheek are the favorite sites. There is a form of lupus occurring only in strumous subjects, and characterized by warty formations. This *lupus verrucosus* is without pain or itching, but cicatrices form, though there has been no previous ulceration.* *In lupus erythematodes* the disease is superficial, and the sebaceous glands particularly are affected. The surface is somewhat raised, the centre of the diseased patch is pale and sinks in. The tubercles form late, if at all. The most common site of the disease is under the eye.

Elephantiasis of the Greeks, the true leprosy, is distinguished by tubercles, from the size of a pea to that of a walnut, of reddish, or whitish, or bronze-like hue, which slowly ulcerate, and which are preceded by erythematous patches. Like lupus, these tubercles have the structure of granulation tissue. Often, too, there are symptoms of defective innervation, especially deficient sensation of the surface, the nerve-trunks are invaded and cutaneous eruptions in their course result, and the blood is seriously affected. The face is most frequently the seat of the malady, and becomes very much thickened and disfigured; similar changes may also be seen in the limbs. When marked nodules form, the skin is decidedly discolored, often copper-colored, and the face is distorted and has a fierce expression. Sometimes anæsthesia is the main symptom, and the uneven thickening may occur in circular patches like psoriasis, but without tubercles, and markedly anæsthetic. The disease is often hereditary.

Two forms of the disease are generally recognized: the tubercular and the anæsthetic; but there is no absolute distinction between them. The disease is common in the East; it is also found in Norway, and in the Sandwich Islands, and is not unknown in the United States.†

Hypertrophies.—There are many forms of these, according to whether the connective tissue, the epidermis, the arteries and

* McCall Anderson, Journal of Cutaneous Medicine, vol. i.

† See Trans. Amer. Derm. Assoc., 1879, and Henry Dickson Bruns, Archives of Medicine, New York, Dec. 1881.

veins, or the lymphatic vessels are affected. I shall notice particularly two; and first, elephantiasis Arabum.

The Barbadoes leg, or *elephantiasis of the Arabs*, is an enormous increase in size of the limb, usually dependent upon an indurated swelling of the subcutaneous tissues, with some alteration of the skin proper. The tumefaction may be in swellings separated by deep furrows, giving somewhat of a tuberculated look to the part, or it may be uniform; it chiefly attacks males, and gives rise to great deformities.

Similar in the structure it principally attacks is the extraordinary induration of the cellular tissue, to which the name of *sclerema* or scleroderma has been given. Now, sclerema may be partial or general, affecting nearly the whole body.* The skin is dense and hard, and in the true skin and the subcutaneous tissue the fibrous elements are much increased. The true skin shrinks and binds down and is bound to the parts beneath. If the malady seize upon the fingers, it renders them rigid and immovable. The disease is generally symmetrical, and is much more common in women than in men. It frequently coexists with feeble health; and in time the internal organs become affected, or these may be from the first deeply implicated.† The general health may, however, remain good.

I had some years since a marked case of this strange affection under my charge at the Pennsylvania Hospital, in a woman, forty-two years of age, who, admitted with œdema of the feet, was at the same time noticed to have a swelling of both wrists and forearms as well as of the cheeks. The swelling was firm and resistant, and did not pit on pressure. The skin covering it was very smooth, and of redder hue than at other portions of the body; there was well-preserved sensibility. The œdema disappeared from the feet, but the signs of the indurated cellular tissue did not leave the affected parts. On the contrary, the condition of these parts became worse, though the general health was excellent, all the internal viscera being in a normal state. Gradually the hands, particularly the fingers, were found to be more and more

---

* A full collection of the reported cases is given by Van Harlingen, Amer. Journ. of Syphilography and Dermatology, 1873.

† Harley, Med.-Chir. Trans., 1877.

resisting and immovable, and she could scarcely bend them; occasionally they were the seat of pain. The skin lost all suppleness, and could not be raised up. At no time, while under observation, was albumen present in the urine. She left the hospital unimproved by the sulphur baths, the bichloride of mercury, and the various other alteratives she took; and I afterward learned that she died of an acute pleurisy succeeding an attack of acute meningitis from which she had not wholly recovered. Prior to her death, so great was the pressure exerted by the dense and contracting cellular tissue that dry gangrene of a finger ensued, as well as of a toe, the disease having also been noticed in the lower extremities. In truth, the progress of the whole affection was in its effects on the adjacent muscles similar to those produced in cirrhosis by the increased and indurated cellular tissue. She died about one year from the beginning of the complaint. Examined after death, the skin over the diseased parts was firmly united by the dense and augmented areolar textures to the muscles beneath: thus, of necessity, their motions had been interfered with.

Sclerema is very similar in many of its features to *myxœdema*. But the marked anæmia of this, the decided nervous symptoms, and the fact that we do not find the stiff, hard skin compressing the parts beneath and bound to them causing in time marked atrophies, distinguish the two maladies.

Sclerema is closely related to *morphœa*. This frequently occurs over the course of nerve tracts, the thickening is in circumscribed patches and lacks the peculiar hardness of sclerema; on the other hand, changes in the structure of the skin, hyperæmic appearances at first, pigmentation and cicatrization afterward, occur in morphœa, with pain and tingling in the affected parts.

There is a form of enlargement of the leg to which we may here briefly refer,—one in which the overgrowth of the affected limb is associated with *disease in the lymphatic system*. Vesicles form, which are connected together by ridge-like elevations, and which from time to time discharge a chylous fluid.* The subcutaneous lymphatics near the groin are usually found to be distended.

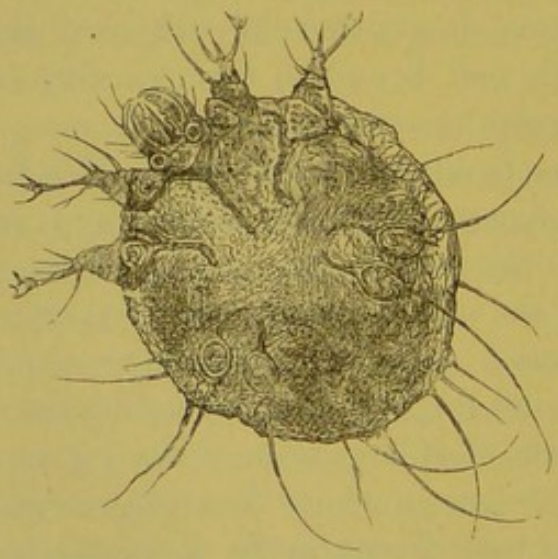
Parasitic Diseases.—These may be caused by the presence

* W. H. Day, Transactions of Clinical Society of London, vol. ii., 1869.

either of parasitic animals or of plants. To affections of the former origin, or to the epizoa, belongs especially scabies; though the various forms of lice producing the ailment presenting for the most part a pruriginous eruption with little hemorrhagic marks—phtheiriasis—must be alluded to. The other animal parasite, the entozoon or demodex folliculorum, inhabits the sebaceous and hair follicles, but does not, so far as is known, cause disease.

The complaints associated with the vegetable parasites, the *epiphytes*, or, as those on the skin are called, the dermatophytes, also known by the generic name of *tinea*, are chiefly favus, mentagra, pityriasis versicolor, and some of the forms of ringworm, tinea circinata, and tinea tonsurans. Pellagra, also supposed to be due to a vegetable parasitic growth, is not an affection met with in this country. Nor does the presumed parasitic fungus lodge in the skin. It is said to be found in diseased Indian corn or maize, which, when eaten, causes the general cachexia and cutaneous eruption which characterize the malady, of which the eruption, moreover, is determined by exposure to the sun.

FIG. 62.



A female acarus, taken from a photograph from nature; magnified 220 diameters. The ventral surface is shown.

Scabies, or the itch, is owing to the acarus scabiei. This burrows into the skin, particularly between the fingers and between the toes, about the wrists, and on the buttocks and abdomen and the upper part of the penis. The channels produced are generally somewhat curved, and may be traced as whitish or more

generally black streaks several lines in length, in the situations just indicated. The disease is attended with excessive itching, which is increased at night, and with the eruption of conical vesicles, or even of a marked eczema and of papules and pustules; most of this rash is due to the irritation of scratching.

At the close of our civil war we had a form of itch very prevalent in this country, which was spread far and wide, as is presumed, by contact with the troops,—the so-called *army itch*. It was a chronic and distressing affection, and no age or social state was exempt from it. Indeed, so prevalent was it that it almost appeared as an epidemic. The itching was intense; the eruption, as by far most frequently met with, was like prurigo, but vesicles, or even an eczematous condition of skin, or pustules, attended the intolerable itching; and in cases of very long duration the appearance of the skin was altered, and all trace of a distinctive eruption was gone. The eruption was seen on the arm, forearm, chest, abdomen, and lower extremities, particularly on the ulnar side of the forearm and the inner aspect of the thigh. It was sometimes found on the scalp, but very seldom in the groins, in the axillæ, on the hands, or between the fingers. It was benefited by sulphur; for almost all the preparations recommended for it contained sulphur. Whether it was due to the same acarus as ordinary scabies, or to a different species, I am unable to say.

Favus gives rise to bright-yellow umbilicated crusts, of circular shape and smooth surface, which often form yellow rings around the hair follicles and are not much elevated above the skin. There is no discharge. The disease rarely affects any other part of the body than the scalp. In cases of doubt, the microscope furnishes us with a certain means of diagnosis, by exhibiting the cryptogamic plants.

The vegetable origin of *mentagra*, or *tinea sycosis*, is not so absolute as that of favus; at all events it is certain there is a non-parasitic as well as a parasitic form. The distinctive marks of the disease are the development of yellowish pustules, having a bright-red base, around the roots of the hair of the beard; the hairy portion of the neck may also be affected. The crusts may run together, and more or less inflammatory thickening of the skin exists. This is especially seen in the parasitic form of the

disease, in which, however, less suppuration happens, and less pain or itching, but in which the hairs become brittle, and lose their healthy look. The upper lip is rarely implicated in tinea sycosis. Non-parasitic sycosis consists chiefly in an inflammation around the follicles, which always starts in these parts.*

The trichophyton tonsurans is the parasite met with in *tinea circinata*, the ringworm of the body, and in *tinea tonsurans*, the ringworm of the scalp. This is common in children, and spreads by contagion. It exists in circular scaly patches, on which are dry broken hairs. In ringworm of the body the patches are also circular and scaly; but they are red and very itchy, and much paler in the centre than at the edge. Examining the scurf, we find the fungous growth.

Pityriasis versicolor or *tinea versicolor* occasions those yellow or yellowish-brown discolorations which may be not unfrequently seen on various parts of the body. The affection is common in women, especially in pregnant women. The microsporon furfur of Eichstädt is the parasite present in this disorder; and it is found abundantly in the scales which can be scraped from the raised, itching patches. In pityriasis affecting the scalp we may also find parasitic growths of vegetable nature; and they are often the cause of baldness, as in *tinea decalvans*.

Altered Gland-secretions.—One of these, *seborrhœa*, or increased secretion from the sebaceous glands mixed with epidermic scales, has already been alluded to. It is especially found on the scalp, nose, and genitals, and is often seen among those who have menstrual disorders. It is unattended by itching; the crusts are readily removed by strong alkaline soaps, and the skin beneath is healthy, or pale and glistening or slightly reddened.

Where the sebum is retained in the follicle, giving rise to little prominences, apt to be discolored by dirt, and without, as happens in acne, decided inflammation around the gland and its duct, the disorder is called *comedo*. The plug of sebum can be easily squeezed out. The disorder is most common on the face and shoulders of young persons of lymphatic temperament.

The *sweat-glands* are often altered in their activity, and excessive perspiration results. This may be general, or confined to

* Robinson, New York Medical Journal, Aug. and Sept. 1877.

particular localities, as to the hands and feet. This local sweating is often offensive, and makes the parts very tender. At times there is sweating of blood from the skin, as in the case recorded by Hart.*

Molluscum presents numerous globular or flattish nodules, sometimes seated on a broad base or attached to a pedicle. They are due to excessive enlargement and distention of the sebaceous glands. They occur chiefly in groups on the face and neck, or on the trunk, have often a doughy feel, vary in size from a pea to a pigeon's egg, grow even to be larger, show no tendency to inflame or ulcerate, and are not attended with increased sensibility of surface. They are of the color of the skin or of brownish hue. They may last during life and increase slowly without affecting the general health. There is a variety met with especially in children, which has at the top or side of each tubercle a small orifice, from which a creamy, fatty fluid can be pressed. This variety is regarded as contagious; though there are many who doubt the contagious nature of "molluscum contagiosum." The little tumors are distinguished from fibromata by the central aperture, and by the sebum that can be squeezed out of them.

Nervous Affections.—These are of many varieties. Several of these, such as herpes zoster, have already been considered. I shall now merely mention that the large group of itching affections where no very obvious local affection exists, find here their place. Such are, for instance, the various forms of *pruritus*, either local or general, which are specially apt to befall elderly persons. Sometimes the itching is very violent and obstinate, and we cannot trace it to reflected irritation, though this is often its cause. Season influences it much; and I have met with a number of cases of the same kind as those described by Duhring as pruritus hiemalis. It happens particularly about the thighs and legs, and there may be prominence of the hair follicles. Among the other manifestations of nervous skin affections are dermatalgia, hyperæsthesia, anæsthesia; then there are undoubtedly cutaneous diseases which are being more and more recognized to be of nervous origin.†

---

* Louisville Medical Journal, Jan. 1875.

† See among the recent papers on this subject one in Archiv f. Klin. Med., Bd. xxxi., and Hoggan, Archives de Physiologie, x., 1882.

The disorders of the skin which we have been considering do not always occur isolated; they may be combined. Again, they are altered by the existence of a special taint, as by the syphilitic. Now, without making any attempt to describe *syphilitic* diseases of the skin, I may briefly state that they differ chiefly by their copper-colored tint, by the stained aspect they leave, and by the absence of pain and of itching. In syphilitic erythema the eruption runs a very chronic course, and is very distinct generally on the trunk. It belongs to early syphilis. Syphilitic lichen has better-defined, more obvious pimples than simple lichen. The ulcerations in the pustular affections are deeper; while in the squamous disorders the scabs are smaller and the papules larger than in the non-syphilitic eruptions. Syphilitic affections of the skin are very apt to be mixed, and light is thrown on them by this fact, as well as by the history of the case, the sore throat, the falling of the hair, and the nerve and bone pains.

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY MEDICAL LIBRARY

CHAPTER XIII.

POISONS AND PARASITES.

In disorders due to poisons or parasites, the morbid phenomena are clearly occasioned by causes introduced into the system from without. Thus they agree in being affections of external origin; and as regards both the diagnosis and the treatment, our chief aim is to ascertain precisely to what foreign substance the symptoms are owing.

POISONS.

Cases of poisoning are presented to the physician's notice under various circumstances. Sometimes they are the result of accident or of carelessness; sometimes the life of the patient has been attempted by himself or by others. I cannot, of course, enter here at any length into the subject of poisons, but shall merely endeavor to set forth the main signs by which the consequences of the most common of them may be recognized and distinguished. And for this purpose it will be convenient to consider cases of poisoning as divided into acute and chronic, subdividing these two classes again according to the character and effects of the different noxious substances.

Acute Poisoning.

The attack comes on suddenly, the patient, previously in perfect health, having taken some food, drink, or medicine which has been followed by the urgent symptoms. And it is always, in a case of suspected poisoning, of the utmost importance to be able to make out these points.

Irritant Poisons.—The chief articles which give rise to acute poisoning belong to the class of irritant poisons. The symptoms are generally those of acute gastritis, attended often with more or less inflammation of the mouth, the fauces, and the œsophagus. Sometimes the air-passages may be involved, either

directly or by sympathy, and we find hoarseness and cough. Convulsions are occasionally observed, and collapse is apt to occur sooner or later.

The acute pain, the tenderness, and the vomiting come on shortly after a meal, or at least after something has been swallowed. This distinguishes the acute gastritis caused by poisons from *idiopathic acute gastritis* or from *acute gastric catarrh.* And sometimes several persons are similarly affected,—a circumstance always strongly in favor of the idea of poisoning. From *perforation of the stomach* or *intestines,* irritant poisoning is discriminated by noting that the acute signs in the former case follow upon the manifestations of some gastric or intestinal affection; and the attending phenomena of collapse are not, as in poisoning, associated with cramps or convulsions. *Cholera* resembles poisoning in the suddenness and the violence of the attack, but is distinguished by the rice-water discharges and by its epidemic character. In *strangulated hernia,* the comparatively gradual onset, the pain, the tumor, and the constipation will be significant. As regards the separation of those cases of poisoning in which blood is ejected, from ordinary *hemorrhage from the stomach,* we find that pain and purging are both absent in the latter, while in irritant poisoning they are well-marked symptoms.

Let us now examine some special poisons. Strong acids are frequently used to destroy life. *Nitric* acid stains the lips and mouth orange-yellow wherever it touches them; the matters vomited are very acid, and act upon copper or tin, with the disengagement of reddish fumes of nitrous acid. *Sulphuric* acid stains the skin or mucous membrane white or grayish; the pain is excessive, and if the vomited matter be mixed with a solution of nitrate of barium, a dense white precipitate of sulphate of barium is thrown down. *Muriatic* acid is less irritant and corrosive than sulphuric acid. It is recognized in the ejected substances by causing a white precipitate with nitrate of silver. *Oxalic* acid, when concentrated, is rapidly fatal. If vomiting occur, the matter ejected may be tested with a solution of lime, when the oxalate of lime will form a white and insoluble deposit. The irritant effects are those of the mineral acids; but we also meet with nervous phenomena such as anæsthesia, palsies, and convulsions.

The strong *alkalies*, when taken into the stomach, cause inflammation of the organ and of the fauces and the œsophagus. Should the case end in recovery from the poisonous influence, thickening of the œsophagus is apt to occur. *Ammonia* may also induce violent nervous symptoms, similar to those of tetanus; its vapor sometimes acts powerfully on the air-passages.

Iodide of potassium, *iodine*, *bromine*, and *chlorine* are all capable of destroying life by their intensely irritant effect. *Phosphorus*, which is not unfrequently taken as a poison, imparts to the breath, to the fæces, and even to the urine, an alliaceous smell, and makes them luminous in the dark. It acts as an irritant, causing obstinate vomiting and purging, pain at the epigastrium, rapid and weak pulse, jaundice, and unquenchable thirst. The local pain and inflammation are usually extreme, and collapse, with or without convulsions, comes on early. In some cases painful cramps in the limbs occur, and various disturbances of sensibility, and, later, violent delirium and convulsions eventuating in coma and in death. In other cases hemorrhage is a striking feature, the blood is very fluid, and issues from all the passages, and petechiæ form beneath the skin. The temperature remains normal until near death. The pulse becomes feeble and small; the first sound of the heart almost disappears. As in all profound disturbances of general nutrition, peptonuria is observed.*

Jaundice is a constant symptom; it seldom, however, comes on before the third day, and is never intense;† it may be associated with urticaria. The spleen increases in size simultaneously with the liver. The urine becomes very scanty. Albumen, blood, and fibrinous casts are occasionally present in the secretion, and the biliary coloring-matter usually; urea is very defective. In cases of phosphorus poisoning, acute and extreme fatty degeneration of the tissues happens. It occurs with astonishing rapidity. It has been seen, in the bodies of persons poisoned by phosphorus, within so short a period as forty-eight hours, and has been found to affect

* L'Abeille Médicale, July, 1882, quoted in Medical News, Phila., vol. ii., 1882; also Jacksch, Wien. Med. Presse, Oct. 1882.

† Schraube, Schmidt's Jahrbücher, quoted in New Sydenham Society's Retrospect for 1867–68, p. 449. Naunyn, in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia, states the reverse.

the heart, the smaller blood-vessels and capillaries, the liver, the kidneys, the glands of the stomach, and the voluntary muscles.* The liver is always principally implicated.

Various salts of *potassium*, *copper*, *zinc*, *silver*, *lead*, and *iron* occasionally cause death. They act, for the most part, as irritants merely; but some of them are powerfully astringent, and even caustic, as, for instance, the chloride of zinc or the nitrate of silver. If the toxical phenomena are due to the nitrate of silver, the staining of the lips may afford a clue to the nature of the case. There are no really distinctive symptoms produced by large doses of *arsenic*, of *antimony*, of *mercury*, or of their compounds, which are among the best known of irritant poisons; the peculiar effects of each of these substances, when insidiously introduced into the economy, will be presently alluded to. In *acute arsenical poisoning*, besides the pain and the gastro-enteric symptoms, convulsions, palsies, and bloody or albuminous urine have been specially noticed. Arsenical poisoning is a very common form of self-destruction. It is also observed among those who accidentally take Scheele's green, or among children who swallow arsenical paints. There is in the internal organs a fatty degeneration similar to that in phosphorus poisoning. In the recognition of the cause of the symptoms, Marsh's test for arsenic, applied to the vomited matter, plays an important part.

Among animal substances, *cantharides* has sometimes been productive of poisonous effects; strangury, albuminuria, more permanent than that produced by turpentine, and priapism, are the most marked symptoms; while the shining, green particles of the drug, if taken in substance, have been detected in the vomited matters.

The *sausage poison*, produced by partial decomposition of the fatty part of sausages,† occasions colicky pains, and severe vomiting and purging, followed by chills, great prostration, and delirium. The mortality, Müller‡ states, is as high as 54 per cent. Similar symptoms are produced by fish that is decomposing, and by *cheese poisoning*, and, it is said, by partially-altered eggs.

---

* Tardieu, Étude médico-légale sur l'Empoisonnement, 1867, p. 445.

† Taylor, On Poisons, 3d edit., 1875.

‡ Deutsche Klinik, 1869, 70.

Besides the signs of gastro-intestinal irritation, vertigo, headache, marked anxiety, and muscular weakness have been noticed among the consequences of eating poisonous cheese.

The vegetable irritants are mainly articles commonly used as purgatives. Thus, *elaterium*, *aloes*, *colocynth*, and *colchicum* have all proved fatal when taken too freely. The symptoms do not differ materially from those caused by other poisons of this class. *Tobacco* and *lobelia* are powerful local excitants, occasioning emesis and purging, with a speedy collapse of the system. The former, when the nicotine produces acute symptoms of poisoning, gives rise also to salivation, cold sweats, slow pulse, colicky pains, and at times convulsions. *Savin* not only produces inflammation of the alimentary canal, but is apt also to give rise to strangury; it is most frequently resorted to with the view of bringing on abortion. *Ergot* is also used for the same purpose; and the most striking symptoms of acute ergot poisoning are colic, vomiting, diarrhœa, increased salivation, retardation and weakening of pulse, muscular weakness, and, in severe instances, stupor. The poisoning rarely ends fatally.

Poisonous fungi, such as the fly fungus, which are eaten by mistake for mushrooms, produce violent symptoms of irritant poisoning attended with other phenomena. The poisonous agent in the fly fungus is *muscarine*, and it gives rise to vomiting, violent colic, and diarrhœa, besides slowing of the pulse and the breathing, and violent excitement followed by stupor and somnolency. The case generally lasts two or three days, and may then end in recovery or in collapse; but it may terminate fatally in six or seven hours. Finding the fungi in the vomited matter or in the stools greatly facilitates the diagnosis. Other poisonous fungi produce much the same symptoms, and even the usually-eaten and innocuous kinds of mushrooms may, if at all spoiled, or in certain individuals, occasion similar symptoms.

Narcotic Poisoning.—The symptoms of narcotic poisoning vary more, according to the special article taken, than those caused by irritants. Narcotic poisons affect chiefly the nervous system and the circulation. Many of them produce phenomena like apoplexy and intoxication, from which they need to be carefully distinguished. Narcotic poisoning is, for the most part, of the acute form.

Opium is by far the most important of narcotic poisons. It induces giddiness, stupor, and lethargic sleep, from which, however, the patient can at first be roused, if sharply spoken to. Subsequently this sleep deepens into coma and cannot be broken; the skin is relaxed and perspiring; the face is usually pale; the pupils are contracted and insensible to light; erections of the penis are common. A more or less evident odor of opium may often be perceived about the person or on the breath. No distinction can be drawn between the effects of different forms of this poison: the stronger the preparation, however, the more marked and the more rapid will be the progress of the case. Morphia, codeia, narcotine, and the other alkaloids give rise to similar symptoms, but the smell of opium is, of course, absent; convulsions are most likely to occur from narcotine, papaverine, and thebaine.

The diagnosis of opium poisoning from *apoplexy* and from the coma of *uræmia* has been discussed in a former chapter. We may merely recall that the contracted pupil caused by opium is of very great significance, and does not, with the exceptions there referred to, exist in the other states. Moreover, the coma of apoplexy is at once developed; while in narcotic poisoning it is not sudden, but is preceded by drowsiness or stupor, which gradually passes into coma. These phenomena occur also in the same sequence in uræmia; but they are even slower in their progress, and are frequently associated with convulsions and with markedly albuminous urine and dropsy.

From *acute alcoholism* we discriminate opium poisoning chiefly by the absence of the alcoholic odor, the slow respiration, and the presence of morphia in the urine. The characteristic smell of *chloroform*, the great pallor of the countenance, and the absence of contracted pupils distinguish chloroform poisoning from opium poisoning.

Chloral, in excessive doses, produces heavy sleep, with contracted pupils; but they dilate on awaking.* There is some reduction of temperature, with rapid pulse, giddiness, inability to walk straight, double vision, and headache, in cases in which consciousness, sensibility, and muscular power have not been entirely suspended by the drug. Weak action of the heart is

* Taylor, On Poisons, 3d edit., 1875.

another of the dangers of chloral poisoning, and I have known a dilated heart almost paralyzed even by small doses. In some instances a stage of excitement like alcoholic intoxication precedes the narcotism. The urine may or may not contain sugar.*

Benzine, when taken internally, occasions muscular tremor and deep sleep, but the narcotic depression ends in recovery.

Alcohol, if taken in large quantities and not much diluted, gives rise to symptoms like those caused by opium. The eye is injected and the seat of ecchymosis; the pupils are, as a rule, dilated and very sluggish; the breathing is irregular and stertorous; the temperature lowered; the insensibility may alternate with convulsions; the breath has a strong smell of alcohol or may be quite free from spirituous odor. This absence of odor of the breath, although not usual, may give rise to a confusion between alcoholic poisoning and apoplexy, and the discrimination of these conditions must then depend in some measure upon evidence furnished by the history of the occurrence of the insensibility, and by the presence or absence of the signs of palsy.

Alcohol may readily be detected in the urine. Woodbury's† modification of Ainstie's test is very convenient. Into a tube containing a gramme of white sulphuric acid twice as much of the urine to be tested is poured. A small crystal of bichromate of potassium is then dropped in, and the liquid slowly mixed by rotating the test-tube. If alcohol be present in proportion as large as two or three parts per thousand, a permanent green discoloration results; if there be less than this, the liquid will remain of ruby color. Chloral in the urine does not produce the peculiar reaction.

Belladonna, or its active principle, *atropia*, and *hyoscyamus* produce more marked excitement of the brain than opium does, causing delirium of active kind, perhaps with convulsions. The pupils are greatly dilated, and vision is singularly deranged; there is intense thirst, with great dryness, redness, spasm, and burning in the throat; the breathing is rapid, thus differing from apoplectic conditions. The temperature is always lowered; the pulse becomes quick and compressible; a scarlet efflorescence may

* See a case of mine recorded in a Clinical Lecture on Chloral Poisoning, Phila. Med. Times, March, 1883.

† Ibid.

happen. The surest test of poisoning by atropia is to take some of the urine passed, and with it to dilate the pupil in the eye of a cat.

Conium occasions stupor, paralyzes the muscular system, and dilates the pupils; there is dyspnœa, while the heart, though rendered slower, is not much affected. Convulsions may come on. These help to distinguish conium poisoning from curare poisoning, which it much resembles. In the latter, however, the palsy is greater.

Carbolic acid, if taken in poisonous doses, produces rapidly dangerous symptoms, which in bad cases terminate in death in a few hours. Vomiting, slow pulse, noisy breathing, loss of consciousness, deepening into profound coma, abolition of reflex movements, cool skin, suppression of urine, are the main symptoms. When the urine is obtained, it is of dark-green or black color; this and the odor of carbolic acid about the patient are very significant features. The discolored urine is apt to contain blood-corpuscles, casts, epithelium, and tube-casts.

Aniline poisoning is met with among the workers in factories in which the aniline colors are made. It is the breathing of the aniline vapor, especially, which occasions the toxic effect. Vertigo, headache, a sense of suffocation, vomiting, anæsthesia, pain in the extremities, somnolency, and a dark cyanotic discoloration of the ears, the nails, and the mucous membrane of the nose, have been especially noticed.

Hydrocyanic or *prussic acid* is a well-known poison; it usually leads to convulsive contractions of the muscles of the limbs and trunk, and destroys life by stopping the circulation and respiration. Sometimes the odor of the acid, resembling that of bitter almonds, is perceptible in the patient's breath; but too much reliance must not be placed upon this point. Unfortunately, the diagnosis of this poison has generally to be made after death, for medico-legal purposes.

The gases arising from burning *coal*, and the fumes of *charcoal*, may lead to death by asphyxia; and a knowledge of this fact has, particularly in France, led to many suicides. In those cases in which the asphyxia has not a fatal termination, yet has been decided, disorders in the peripheral nerves may manifest themselves, either by the signs of neuritis, or by pain and swelling

simulating a phlegmon, or by vesicular eruptions in the course of an affected vaso-motor nerve. The peripheral disturbances may appear immediately, or not until after some days. The signs of disorder of the vaso-motor nerves do not last long; those of the motor or sensitive nerves have a longer duration; the complaint induced may be incurable, extending from the centre to the periphery, or in the reverse direction; or, lastly, the affection may cause an acute ascending paralysis.*

Petroleum taken in excessive quantities produces giddiness, faintness, and palpitation, with tonic and clonic convulsions, contracted pupils, hot skin, and slow pulse; it does not occasion either stupor or vomiting; the urine has an aromatic odor. Recovery is the rule.

Following these poisons, which are in the main narcotic poisons or belong to the group of poisonous carbon compounds, we shall examine some forms of acute poisoning produced by certain well-known and powerful vegetable poisons.

Aconite has a strongly sedative influence upon the action of the heart, brain, and spinal cord, as well as an irritant action upon the alimentary canal; slow pulse, giddiness, delirium, numbness, and tingling of the skin, loss of power in the legs, with formication, tingling of the tongue, vomiting, and purging, are followed by syncope and death.

Digitalis causes dilatation of the pupil, generally with vomiting, often with purging and with headache, giddiness, and suppression of urine; its chief effect, however, is upon the pulse, which is strikingly lessened both in frequency and in force, and becomes irregular; the action of the heart, too, becomes weak, and blood-pressure is diminished; the mind is clear, though there is great lassitude, with muscular debility, a tendency to sleep, and at times convulsions. The action of the poison generally extends over days. *Veratrum viride*, now so extensively used in this country, resembles digitalis in its action. It markedly reduces the pulse, and gives rise to vomiting, to great prostration, and to irregular breathing. The temperature is much lowered.

Calabar bean acts as a direct sedative to the spinal marrow, particularly to the medulla, and produces great muscular debility

* Leudet, Arch. Gén. de Méd., May, 1865.

or relaxation or even paralysis, extending to the heart and respiratory muscles. The mental faculties remain unaffected, and in this it differs from the action of the cerebral sedatives. It is, however, irritant to the alimentary canal, causing vomiting or purging, a peculiar epigastric sensation is generally experienced, and increased salivation is met with. Calabar bean contracts the pupil and also the ciliary muscle, thus making the eye myopic.* The condition of the eye is the main diagnostic sign that distinguishes poisoning by calabar bean from that by curare or by conium.

Strychnia and *brucia,* the active principles of nux vomica and of several allied plants, give rise to phenomena strongly resembling those of *tetanus.* A very short time, however,—from a few minutes to an hour or two,—will determine the issue of a case of poisoning; while tetanus may run a course of several weeks. The first symptoms of strychnia poisoning are apt to be a sense of suffocation and dyspnœa followed by spasms of the respiratory muscles, by starting and twitching and rigidity of the arms and legs, especially of the extensor muscles, but not by lock-jaw; tetanus, on the other hand, comes on with setting or locking of the jaws, and the limbs are not at first affected with spasms; indeed, the arms remain throughout nearly free from them, and the paroxysms of spasm do not follow one another so rapidly as in strychnia poisoning, and are of shorter duration. Again, idiopathic tetanus is extremely rare; almost always there has been some wound or injury as a proximate cause of the malady. But we need not pursue these points of diagnosis further; they have been already mentioned in connection with tetanus. From *epilepsy* strychnia poisoning differs by the unimpaired consciousness; from *hydrophobia,* by the absence of spasm of the œsophagus and of the terrible dysphagia.

Picrotoxin also produces convulsions which may be mistaken for those caused by strychnia. But they are not of a reflex nature, and reflex spasms are not induced. The breathing is rapid; the contraction of the heart is retarded; there is often somnolence.

---

* T. A. Robertson, Edinb. Med. Journ., March, 1868.

Chronic Poisoning.

When the patient has been subjected to the continuous action of a noxious substance, the case is said to be one of chronic or slow poisoning. Any of the irritant poisons, given in small and repeated doses, will keep up a morbid condition of the stomach and bowels much like ordinary chronic inflammation.

The narcotics, taken in the same manner, act upon the vasomotor nerves and the cerebro-spinal system, and through this upon the alimentary canal, so deranging digestion and nutrition as even indirectly to cause death. *Opium* is the most important of the articles thus used; it is often administered to infants for the purpose of quieting their cries, and the frequent repetition of the dose induces a series of phenomena closely allied to those observed in the adult. With the effects, on the mind, of opium taken persistently for the sake of intoxication, the reading world is familiar through the published experiences of De Quincey and of Coleridge.

The habit is here and in Europe generally acquired only by persons who have begun the practice for the relief of some painful affection; in the East, opium is used much more commonly, and, in many Oriental countries, to smoke it is a favorite amusement. Those who employ it constantly are pale, or have a sallow, haggard countenance and a dull eye. They lose their power of will and their energy, and are troubled by loss of appetite, giddiness, anomalous neuralgic pains, sleeplessness, and low spirits, which they remove by resorting to the opiate. Though, in spite of the pernicious custom, the general health may remain for many years good, yet sooner or later it gives way, and the opium-eater dies worn out; or death may be the consequence of disease of the liver, of palsy, or of inveterate diarrhœa, produced by long addiction to the vice. Persons who consume large quantities of opium are apt to have, from time to time, attacks of extreme nervous prostration, attended, perhaps, with violent headache, and requiring free stimulation for their relief. The employment of morphia hypodermically is becoming an alarmingly frequent form of the opium habit, especially among members of the medical profession. Besides the general symptoms of chronic opium poisoning,

we may have extensive ulcers and other local signs of skin irritation to deal with.

Ether and *chloroform*, habitually made use of, also cause serious disturbance of the nervous system; and so does *alcohol*. The abuse of spirituous liquors gives rise to a disorder of the mental, motor, and sensory functions, producing sleeplessness, headache, giddiness, hallucinations, imbecility, complete loss of sensation of one-half of the body,—generally with the history of a preceding apoplectic seizure,—disordered vision, and palsies. *Chronic alcoholism* also occasions a sensation of choking, a diminished vitality, a persistent catarrh of the gastro-intestinal membrane, a tendency to fatty degeneration, especially of the liver and kidneys; in short, the symptoms often met with in drunkards, and constituting the state so graphically described by Huss,* Marcet,† and Magnan‡ as chronic alcoholism. Chronic alcoholism in the parent may produce epilepsy in the child.

Chloral has proved, like opium and like chloroform, a very fascinating drug to many. And the signs of chronic chloral poisoning are becoming more and more evident as the use of the medicine spreads. I have encountered a number of instances. The chief symptoms are digestive disorders, impairment of intelligence and of memory, persistent drowsiness, almost stupor, striking enfeeblement of will, want of power in the legs nearly amounting to paralysis, and occasional tremor. I have known delirium tremens to follow its use, when large quantities of it had been taken and the medicine stopped. Feeble, irregular action of the heart, and sweating, I have also found among the symptoms of chloral poisoning. An erythematous inflammation of the skin of the fingers, with desquamation and ulceration around the borders of the nails, has been pointed out as a result;§ and various forms of eruption, such as urticaria, lichen, and purpurous spots, as well as bed-sores, have been observed after its prolonged use.

Tobacco used in excess gives rise to tremors, to giddiness, to emaciation, to impaired digestion, and to intermittence in the

---

* Alcoholismus Chronicus, or Chronic Alcohol Disease.

† On Chronic Alcoholic Intoxication, London, 1860.

De l'Alcoolisme des diverses formes, Paris, 1874.

§ Smith, Lancet, vol. ii., 1871.

pulse, with irregular cardiac action and palpitations, which may become very annoying and originate the belief of an organic disease of the heart. Like the persistent abuse of alcoholic drinks, tobacco may occasion amaurosis;* and it is also affirmed that an insidious, obstinate form of otitis is developed in inveterate smokers, and is attended with very minute granulations of the pharynx, nasal fossæ, tubes, and middle ear.† When taken in large quantities by those previously unaccustomed to it, tobacco produces colic, diarrhœa, weakness, sleeplessness, dull hearing, vomiting, difficulty in breathing, cold sweats, feeble action of the heart, and will even cause collapse and death. The peculiar odor of tobacco may assist us in the diagnosis of tobacco poisoning; but it must be remembered that this may attend other morbid states in those who use tobacco largely.

Ergot long continued, particularly when taken contained in impure flour, gives rise to the well-characterized disease, chronic ergotism. This appears mainly in two forms: the first is marked by convulsions with disturbance of sensation; the second by gangrene; both are apt to show themselves in epidemics. In the convulsive form there is at first formication, which lasts, whether attended with anæsthesia or not, throughout the whole illness. Soon muscular twitchings and cramps followed by painful contractions happen, and the convulsions may become very general. These spasms especially affect the flexors of the arm, and, unlike those of strychnia, they are not reflex spasms. There is no fever; the circulation is slow and feeble; the appetite is insatiable; we find nausea, vomiting, and diarrhœa. The disease generally lasts one or two months. In severe cases delirium occurs as a precursor to death. In gangrenous ergotism the same symptoms happen; but in addition we meet with gangrene without fever or signs of inflammation. The gangrene may be in the extremities or in the face. Where ergot is being taken in diabetes, the gangrene results from the malady, not from the drug.

Let us now examine some of the features of slow poisoning by the metals.

---

* Sichel, Annales d'Oculistique, Mars, 1865, quoted in Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., July, 1865.

† Triquet, quoted *ib.*; Le Briert, Gazette des Hôpitaux.

Mercury, in any of its preparations, may lead to chronic poisoning. The mouth is inflamed, the gums are sore and swollen, the salivary glands act inordinately, and the breath is very offensive. Colicky pains, and sometimes diarrhœa, occur. Tremors of the limbs, when any motion is attempted, evince disorder of the nervous centres; they are particularly frequent in cases where the poison has been inhaled in the form of vapor, come on by degrees, and are associated with loss of power of locomotion and with digestive disturbances. The tremors may be incessant and the movements involuntary, like those of chorea, and so rapid as to prevent the patient from obtaining rest at night.* In some cases an eczematous affection is observed.

Poisoning by mercury is generally the result of the exposure to its action incidental to certain occupations, such as glass-plating, gilding, and working in quicksilver-mines.

Lead poisoning is by no means uncommon among painters, plumbers, type-setters, and other workers in lead. Sometimes it may be caused by accidental circumstances, as when the patient has drunk water passed through leaden pipes, or taken snuff which has been impregnated with lead for the purpose of coloring it; poisonous properties are said also to be acquired by snuff wrapped in lead-foil, and lead poisoning has been observed after the use of cosmetics, and among those engaged in the manufacture of lucifer matches, of brushes, of lace, or working in glass enamel or glass powder;† and from eating canned fruit.‡

In such cases, the physician may have to depend entirely upon a correct appreciation of the symptoms for the diagnosis. Pain and uneasiness in the course of the colon, constipation, loss of appetite, and emaciation are the earlier signs. A metallic taste is sometimes perceived; the breath is fetid, and the tongue pale and furred; the gums are almost always edged with a blue line. Colicky pains are felt from time to time, and a severe and long-continued attack of colic may form the culmination of the

* As in a case reported by Dr. Taylor, in which the patient died from the effects of the poison, without, however, having presented salivation or mercurial fetor of the breath, or a blue line on the gums. Guy's Hospital Reports, 3d Series, vol. x.

† Lacharrière, Arch. Gén., Dec. 1859.

‡ Phila. Med. Times, May, 1874.

disease. The muscles atrophy; electro-muscular contractility to the faradic current is greatly diminished; to the galvanic current it is unaltered or increased; the sensibility of the skin is but little affected. Occasionally wrist-drop or paralysis of the extensor muscles of the forearm, so well known as a phenomenon of lead poisoning, occurs among the first symptoms; but it is more generally preceded by one or more attacks of colic. We also find at times lesions of the tendons in saturnine palsy.* Yet as regards this palsy we must bear in mind that a paralysis of the extensors may occur which is not due to lead.†

Another manifestation of lead poisoning is found in the severe pains in the joints and the neighboring muscles. These pains have violent exacerbations, and may be associated with cramps of the painful muscles. They are most common in the lower extremity, especially over and near the knee-joints. There are no signs of inflammation of the affected joints and muscles; pressure tends to relieve the pains.

Sometimes, in cases of saturnine poisoning, there is evidence of grave cerebral disorder; epileptiform convulsions, attacks resembling apoplexy, or general tremors and extended paralysis of the muscles, with amaurosis and other signs of nervous disturbance, are noticed. Of course the diagnosis, under these circumstances, will be materially assisted by an accurate knowledge of the previous history of the patient as regards exposure to the action of the poison. The tremors are, like those caused by mercury, peculiar in ceasing when the limbs are supported or at rest. There may be tremor in the muscles of the face, which, however, are not affected by paralysis. In instances in which the symptoms of lead poisoning are obscure or conflicting, we may search for lead in the urine. The plan of Doremus, which consists in evaporating the urine in a porcelain dish with nitrate of sodium, and adding fuming nitric acid, then distilled water and sulphuretted hydrogen, is very convenient.

Another result of lead poisoning is that it leads to granular degeneration of the kidneys. This is very apt, again, to coexist with a gouty condition, which, as Garrod has shown, is one of the

---

* Medical Times and Gazette, May, 1868.

† St. George's Hospital Reports, 1868, p. 86.

results of the absorption of lead. But the kidney affection may be found whether or not the joints are markedly affected. The intertubular or fibrous tissue of the organs becomes thickened by a sort of chronic inflammation, and depositions of urate of sodium between the tubes are not uncommon. Recently Lancereaux* has attributed most of the cerebral symptoms and the dyspnœa that may be met with to the diseased condition of the kidneys.

Copper poisoning gives rise to dyspeptic symptoms, to diuresis, to loss of flesh, to lassitude and giddiness, to a peculiar greenish-blue perspiration, and to a green line on the gums and teeth. It is said that workmen in copper are singularly insusceptible to cholera or choleraic diarrhœa,† and that wounds in them heal with extraordinary rapidity.

Arsenic, administered in small doses for a lengthened period, produces a state of chronic inflammation of the alimentary canal. Conjunctivitis, œdema of the face and the limbs, in some instances associated with albuminous urine, irritability of the stomach, diarrhœa, sleeplessness, increasing weakness, nervous derangement, and even paralysis, mark the progress of these cases; the hair and the nails occasionally fall out, and there is much frontal headache. Similar effects are noticed to follow the pernicious habit of arsenic-eating, and will be also encountered among persons employed in making artificial flowers and toys, in dyeing cloths, in manufacturing and hanging green wall-papers, or engaged in the sublimation of arsenical ores; those, too, who live in rooms hung with papers containing much arsenic have exhibited the influences of the poison. Besides the phenomena of internal poisoning, cutaneous eruptions occur from arsenic. In some instances, said to be not uncommon in Russia,‡ paralysis of the extremities with muscular atrophy happens. Arsenical paralysis is chiefly a form of diffuse myelitis. It may have mainly the symptoms of polio-myelitis, as I have had occasion to observe.§

The inhalation of the fumes of *zinc* gives rise to a peculiar form of poisoning, characterized by a sense of weariness, a feel-

---

* Arch. Gén. de Méd., Dec. 1881.

† Clapton, Clinical Society's Transactions, vol. iii.

‡ Scolosuboff, Arch. de Phys., Sept. 1875.

§ Phila. Med. Times, March and July, 1881.

ing of tightness in the chest, and by attacks of shivering, followed by heat of skin and a profuse sweating-stage. This irregular form of ague is common among brass-founders.*

Bisulphide of carbon produces toxical effects of a singular character, conspicuous among which are gastric disturbances, inordinate appetite, loss of muscular strength, a cachectic condition, feeling of icy coldness in the lower limbs, severe cramps in the calves of the legs, impotence, and, in severe cases, amaurosis, impaired hearing, hallucinations, loss of memory, and complete perversion of the intellect.† These phenomena are met with among workers in india-rubber.

Phosphorus is often seen, particularly among those who work in lucifer-match factories, to give rise to serious lesions. When produced by inhaling the vapor, it may occasion, as acute phosphorus poisoning does, alteration of the composition of the blood, a hemorrhagic diathesis, a fatty degeneration of several organs, as well as of the voluntary muscles,‡ and peptonuria. It also produces chronic bronchial catarrh, but especially necrosis of the jaw, for which the whole lower jaw has been removed.§ The disease begins in carious teeth, and may extend to the cranial bones. Osteophytes form freely in the affected bones. Phosphorus taken internally in doses that gradually exert a poisonous effect leads to chronic inflammation and thickening of the stomach, colicky pains, diarrhœa, hectic fever, general emaciation, falling out of the hair, and to palsies, which are generally the precursors of a fatal termination.

Animal poisons.—These may give rise to chronic as well as to acute poisoning. We find, for instance, syphilis, gonorrhœa, hydrophobia, dissecting wounds, snake-bites, acute glanders, and farcy,—all disorders exhibiting the effect of an animal virus. But we have already discussed some of these, as far as is admissible in a work of this kind; and of the others it need only be

---

* Greenhow, Med.-Chir. Trans., 1862.

† Delpech, Mém. de l'Acad. de Médecine, 1856; and Heurtaux, Recueil de la Société Médicale d'Observation, 1860.

‡ Lancereaux, L'Union Médicale, 1863.

§ Cases of Hunt and Boker, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., April, 1865; Wells, New York Med. Journ., Jan. 1866; see also a paper by Wegener, Virchow's Archiv, Bd. xl.

said that the antecedent circumstances generally place the diagnosis beyond a doubt.

Yet there are a few illustrations of animal poisons and their effects which must here, however briefly, be mentioned.

One of these is the *malignant pustule*, or *anthrax*, a terrible malady, which is the cause of many deaths on the Continent of Europe, and which is identical with the *charbon* of animals. The disorder is also prevalent in New Mexico.* It is communicated to man by direct inoculation; or by means of the skin or hair of the diseased beast, or by eating its flesh; or by insects which, sucking the poison from the sick animal, implant it on the skin of man. The poison produces a red speck, which develops into a vesicle, under and around which an extremely hard spot forms that becomes gangrenous. The surrounding skin inflames, new vesicles or pustules spring up, and the gangrene spreads rapidly, the patient speedily sinking; or the death of the parts is arrested, and separation takes place between the living and the gangrenous textures. In some cases it is attended with extended œdematous swelling and infiltration of the areolar tissue spreading from the anthrax pimple. It is remarkable how little local pain attends the grave constitutional disturbance, and the signs of low, irritative fever. The disease is found on the exposed portions of the body, as on the neck and hands. It has been traced by Davaine to the presence of filiform bacteria, bacillus anthracis. The blood swarms with these bacilli; and, as Koch has proved, they propagate themselves by spores, which finally grow into bacteria. The researches of Pasteur and of Koch fully confirm the parasitic view of the origin of the disease.

Closely connected with malignant pustule is the so-called "*wool-sorter's disease.*" The wool from sheep is not nearly so dangerous as the hair from the goat, the alpaca, and the camel. The mohair from the Lake Van district, Asia Minor, is the most dangerous. The symptoms may be those of malignant pustule with secondary splenic fever, or there often is an utter absence of either external or internal pustule.† The manifestations of the disease are frequently a low fever with secondary abscesses,

---

* A. H. Smith, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., April, 1867.

† Bell, Lancet, June 12, 1880.

pyæmic symptoms, and pleuro-pneumonia. The complaint is a dangerous one, and often fatal; when ending in recovery, convalescence is slow.

Another disease transmitted from infected animals, and due, it is thought, to fungi, is the so-called *actinomycosis hominis*, described chiefly by Israel * and by Ponfick.† The disease first appears in the lower part of the face, in the shape of little abscesses containing yellowish granules, which consist of fungi. These vegetations are readily detected by the microscope. The disease spreads to the ribs and vertebræ, and produces great destruction of tissue; there are the symptoms of pyæmia.

The *foot and mouth disease* is an affection from which especially children suffer who have drunk the milk from infected cows. The poison produces an aphthous stomatitis with digestive disorder, and frequently also a vesicular eruption on the face and upon the fingers and hands, which gradually dries into brownish scales, and at times a similar eruption between the toes. The disorder is not a serious one.

There is another form of animal poisoning which may be in this connection briefly considered,—namely, *milk-sickness*. Now, its phenomena are so variously described by writers that its characteristic signs are difficult to define. It prevails in the southern and southwestern portions of North America, and is brought on by drinking the milk or eating the flesh of cattle which have been exposed to certain influences the nature of which is as yet unknown. Gastritis and enteritis seem to be more or less blended in the early stage of this disorder, which at a later period is said strongly to resemble typhus fever. The symptoms more especially dwelt upon are lassitude, nausea and vomiting, with a sense of burning at the epigastrium, great oppression, intense thirst, hot, dry skin, obstinate constipation, and obvious abdominal pulsation. If at all, recovery takes place very tardily, the tone of the stomach being often left impaired for life.

Besides these forms of animal poisoning, which are produced by the direct contact with the virus, or at all events by its introduction into the system through the stomach, we find morbid

---

* Virchow's Archiv, Bde. lxxxv., lxxviii.

† Die Actinomykose des Menschen, Berlin, 1882.

states occasioned by animal poisons which arise from decomposing bodies or excretions, or from the crowding of many together, particularly of those of uncleanly habits, or of the wounded. These poisons reach the blood for the most part by the lungs, in the shape of *poisonous exhalations*. They are very depressing in their action, may lead to low fevers, or to septicæmia, and in the case of the wounded to pyæmia and to hospital gangrene. Persistent nausea, too, and a lowering of all vital energy are not uncommonly observed in those who breathe continuously the foul air under the circumstances alluded to,—as in hospitals and in prisons in which thorough cleanliness is not enforced and due regard is not paid to ventilation.

In some persons deleterious emanations from the human body give rise to a form of toxæmia, one of the chief features of which is the marked anorexia which attends the great debility.*

The exposure to animal effluvia may also excite violent diarrhœa, or even symptoms like those of cholera, certainly like those of severe attacks of cholera morbus. Of the occurrence of the former we have an illustration in the *dissecting-room diarrhœa*, which is usually attended with very fetid discharges, and may be accompanied by colicky pains, by nausea and vomiting, and by headache. The same kind of diarrhœa also happens in those who clean privies, or who are exposed to the emanations arising from sewers ; or dysentery or choleraic attacks may follow the exposure. Nay, as in instances recorded by Becquerel, the instant disengagement of large quantities of putrid gases, arising from bodies far advanced in decomposition, where coffins have been opened, has caused sudden deaths, or resulted in so serious a state of poisoning as to have given rise to very grave illnesses, having mostly a fatal termination.† In individuals who, in consequence of their vocation, are habitually brought in contact with animal effluvia and are liable to inhale noxious gases, besides the attacks of diarrhœa referred to, chronic disturbances of the stomach and liver, with marked impairment of the general health, may happen. Cases of self-infection from decomposition of fæcal matter lodged in the

---

* See Dr. Hunt's case, described by himself, in Pennsylvania Hospital Reports, vol. i.

† Traité d'Hygiène, 3d edit., p. 218.

cæcum, or by perforations taking place from the intestine into abscesses near by, into which the contents of the bowel find their way, have been recently reported.

PARASITES.

Parasites, properly speaking, are organisms which become secondarily implanted within or upon the body. There is much room for doubt concerning several of them, as to whether they cause disease or are merely its concomitants. Some parasites give rise to no symptoms at all; many occasion phenomena closely resembling those of other irritations. In any case, however, the only absolutely convincing evidence of the presence of a parasite is obtained by seeing it.

Vegetable Parasites.—The chief vegetable parasites have been mentioned in connection with diseases of the skin; the oïdium albicans, present in thrush, and stated to have been met with in diphtheria, and the sarcinæ ventriculi, have also been alluded to. All these vegetable growths can be detected only by the microscope; and, particularly in those involving the skin or the hair, it is of the utmost use to employ the liquor potassæ, under the action of which the structures become transparent.

So far as is known, only one fungus penetrates the internal tissues,—the chionyphe Carteri. This gives rise to that terrible disease known as *podelcoma*, or the *fungus foot* of India,—a complaint found among the natives of India who go about with naked feet. The fungus, introduced either through a scratch or passing through the pores of the skin, soon spreads, eating its way into the bones of the tarsus and metatarsus, and into the lower end of the tibia and fibula, producing a species of caries, or rather a breaking up and absorption of the osseous tissues. The fungous particles or masses are generally of deep-black color, firm and globular, and in size varying from a pea to a pistol-bullet; or the fungus presents the appearance of sloughing tissue, and exhibits chiefly white granules; or it consists of particles of pinkish color. In any case, the foot is enlarged about the ankle and over the instep; and on each side of the ankle-joint, and on the dorsum as well as on the sole of the foot, are small, soft swellings, having pouting openings that lead to fistulous canals communicating with the bones, which

they perforate in every direction. The fungous mass is for the most part situated in the cavities in the bones, and from the canals passing to them transudes a discolored, glairy, or purulent and fetid fluid. The toes are distorted, and the muscles of the leg atrophied; but the fungus does not spread up the leg. The tendency of the disease is to cause death by exhaustion; the only remedy is amputation.* The affection has also been observed in this country.†

A similar disease, leading to local destruction, is the *perforating ulcer of the foot.* It is very uncommon in this country, although I have known of cases; in France it is not uncommon. It is not due to a fungus, but occurs from defective vitality of the parts from altered nerve-supply. Local anæsthesia, lowered temperature, and a tendency to profuse perspiration exist. The ulcer leads down to diseased bone. It is generally situated on the first or the last toe, over the articulation of the metatarsal bone with the phalanx.‡

The toes sometimes drop off from a disease which constricts them and enlarges them beyond the point of constriction. The affection is not unusual in Brazil, and seems to be peculiar to the negro. It is known as *ainhum.*§

Animal Parasites.—When speaking of the affections of particular structures, some of these intruders have been alluded to,—those found in the skin or the liver, for instance. I have now to consider chiefly such as inhabit the hollow viscera, certain solid organs, and the muscles. But in so doing I shall mention only those of greatest import, for there are at least thirty-one distinct animals which in some phase or other of their existence infest man, and a number of these reside in the structures just alluded to.‖

---

* See Carter, in the Transactions of the Bombay Medical and Physical Society; and on Mycetoma, or the Fungus Disease of India, London, 1874; Aitken, Practice of Medicine; Lewis and Cunningham, Archives of Dermatology, Oct. 1880.

† Kemper, American Practitioner, Sept. 1876.

‡ Savory and Butlin, Med.-Chir. Trans., 1879.

§ Da Silva Lima, Arch. of Derm., Oct. 1880; Duhring, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Jan. 1884.

‖ For their full description, see the excellent works of Joseph Leidy, A Flora and Fauna within Living Animals, Smithsonian Publications, vol. v.;

Intestinal worms are, perhaps, the most common of all parasites. The general symptoms induced by them are those of intestinal irritation with disordered digestion. The appetite is capricious; the bowels are irregular, sometimes constipated, sometimes relaxed; the abdomen is frequently swollen and hard, and the seat of distressing uneasiness or of colicky pains; the tongue is furred; the breath fetid; and there is constant itching about the nostrils and anus. The patient, furthermore, grits his teeth during sleep, and is often annoyed by nightmare. Phenomena indicative of a greater or less degree of nervous disturbance are also met with; they may range from mere fretfulness up to delirium, convulsions, chorea, epilepsy, or insanity.

There are many kinds of worms known to infest the alimentary canal of man, and they belong to the order of *nematoda* or round worms, or to that of *cestoidea* or tape-worms.

The round worms are parasites of an attenuated or cylindrical form, and present these varieties:

1. The *ascaris lumbricoides*, or *round worm*, bears a considerable resemblance to the common earth-worm, from which it is, however, anatomically different. It inhabits the small intestine, sometimes finding its way into the stomach, or even into the œsophagus, or being discharged through the abdominal parietes.* When it ascends to the stomach and œsophagus, it causes, before it is expelled by the mouth, sudden attacks of fever and gastric derangement, with nausea and vomiting; and even at times marked delirium.† The worms have been known to be so numerous as to obstruct the intestine. Calomel, pinkroot, chenopodium, and other purgatives, given singly or variously combined, will dislodge or destroy the parasite.

2. The *oxyuris vermicularis*, *thread-worm* or *seat-worm*, is very small, the male being about two lines, the female about five lines in length. The parasite is white, slender, and extremely active; is found in the anus, and causes intense itching of this part. The annoyance is sometimes such as to excite a suspicion of the ex-

---

Davaine, Traité des Entozoaires et des Maladies vermineuses; Cobbold, Entozoa; Leuckhart, Die Menschlichen Parasiten, Leipsic; and Küchenmeister, Manual of Parasites.

* Garnier, L'Union Médicale, Oct. 1861.

† Schmidt's Jahrbücher, No. 10, 1868.

istence of piles. It may creep into the vagina, giving rise there to profuse discharges; or into the urethra. It affects children frequently, but is not uncommon in adults. Enemata containing vinegar or turpentine generally afford relief.

3. The *ascaris mystax*, a parasite which inhabits the cat, may also, as Bellingham and Cobbold have proved, infest the human body. It is a moderate-sized nematode, from two to three inches long, though the female may reach about four inches. Its head end is spear-shaped.

4. The *trichocephalus dispar*, or *long thread-worm*, is detected in very large numbers in the ileum near its termination, or in the colon, particularly at its head. It has been found in persons laboring under typhus or typhoid fever, or dying from cholera or diarrhœa. It is from an inch and a half to two inches in length, and is characterized by the hair-like appearance of the head, which is generally buried in the mucous membrane of the intestine. It is not a common parasite, and it is doubtful whether its presence gives rise to any marked derangement.

The *tape-worms*, or cestoidea, are jointed entozoa, of a ribbon-like form. They embrace the true tape-worms, or tæniadæ, and the bothriocephali. Of the former there are eight varieties, all of which have been found in man, though only two—the solium and the mediocanellata—are at all common. The bothriocephalus latus is the usual species of bothriocephalus met with in the human intestine.

The *tænia solium*, or *common tape-worm*, consists of an immense number of joints in connection with a single head. It may attain an enormous length, and inhabits chiefly the small intestines. The researches of Küchenmeister,* Von Siebold,† and others have shown that its eggs become developed into the *cysticercus cellulosæ* discerned in the muscles of the pig, rabbit, and other animals whose flesh is used as food. Cysticerci have also been detected in the muscles, the cellular tissue, the brain, the spinal cord, the heart, the liver, and even in the eye of man, and are most commonly met with in middle age and in the destitute. They cannot, as a rule, be diagnosticated, except they be in positions in

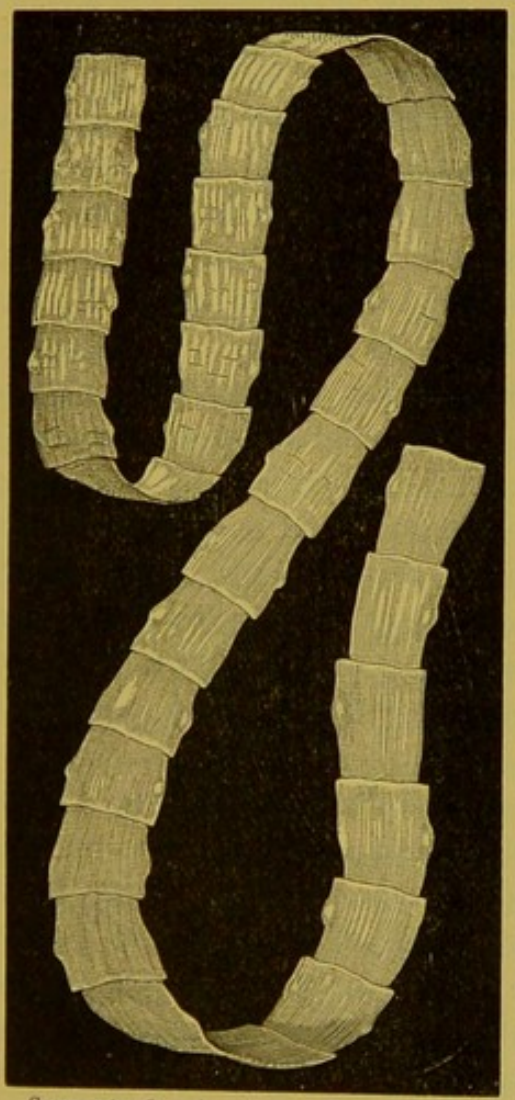
* See Manual of Animal and Vegetable Parasites, Syd. Soc. transl., 1857.

† Origin of Intestinal Worms, *ib.*, 1857.

which they can be seen or felt, or the little tumors they occasion in the subcutaneous tissues are extirpated and examined. In the brain their chief symptom is violent and rapidly-increasing epilepsy. Being once introduced into the alimentary canal, they find there a nidus in which to undergo development into the tape-worm.

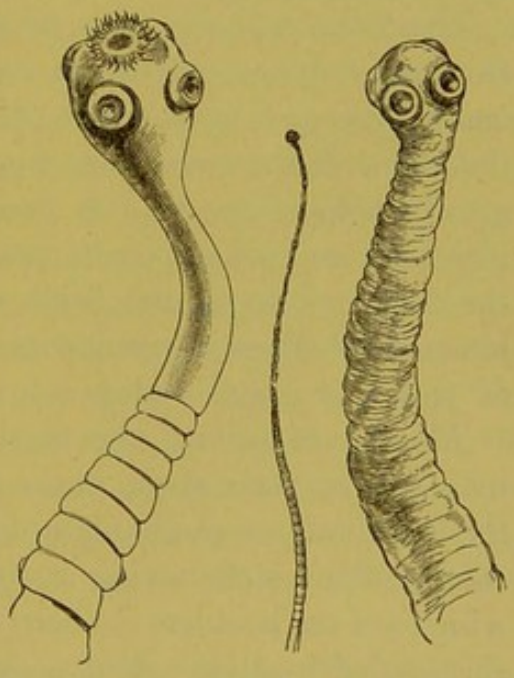
The tape-worm is nourished from its head, the newly-created segments pushing those already formed before them, so that the caudal extremity is the oldest portion of the animal. Each segment is flat and rectangular, and contains both a male and a female organ, the orifices of which are joined at the apex of a lateral papilla. In the *tænia solium*, the papillæ are

FIG. 63.



Segments of tænia solium. Drawn from a specimen.

FIG. 64.



Heads of tæniæ, magnified, except the small central figure, which represents the head and neck of tænia solium, natural size. The figure to the left is the tænia solium, to the right the mediocanellata.

arranged alternately at one side and the other. The size of the segments increases gradually toward the caudal extremity, the largest being three or four lines in breadth. There may be upwards of eight hundred segments, and the worm may measure

above ten feet; nay, it has been stated even to be above thirty. Upon the head, which is about as large as that of a pin, is a double circle of hooks contained in sacs, and around this circle are arranged four sucking-cups or mouths. The slender neck exhibits no segmentation. The sucking-disks in the *tænia mediocanellata* are larger than those in the tænia solium, but the head, which is of blackish appearance, and obtuse, has no hooks.

Tænia occasions disordered digestion, colic, cramps, a feeling of uneasiness in the abdomen, irritation of the mouth, nose, and anus, anæmia, headache, dizziness, disturbed sleep, mental depression, cough, fainting-fits, and various cerebro-spinal affections, such as convulsions and epilepsy; yet there are no absolute data for the diagnosis of this parasite, except its appearance in the discharges. In order that relief be permanent, the head must be expelled. Many remedies have been recommended for effecting this, among which may be mentioned pomegranate bark, extract or oil of male fern, kameela, koosso, and pumpkin-seeds.

The *bothriocephalus latus, tænia lata*, or *broad tape-worm*, differs from the common tape-worm in having no lateral papillæ alternately arranged, but a single one at the centre of each segment; the segments themselves are much broader, and with the breadth greatly preponderating over their length; the head is of elongated form, has no hooks upon it, and only a pair of fissures instead of the four mouths of the tænia solium, and we find no traces of joints until about three inches from the head. The parasite is of yellow or grayish-white color.

Echinococci belong also to the family of the tæniadæ. They may take up their abode in the substance of almost any organ in the body, and are the immature brood of a species of tænia. They consist of a vesicle having at one portion of its wall a head, upon which are six hooklets circularly arranged. The whole animal is surrounded by an investing membrane, which may burst and allow it to escape; the term hydatid designates the enveloping cyst. It forms when the tænia embryo has bored its way to its resting-place in the liver, or has been carried with the circulation to other organs. The echinococcus, unlike other larval tæniæ, retains a more or less globular figure, in place of exhibiting a head, neck, and body. When the echinococci are arrested in their normal development and are barren, not attaining to the production of

scolices, they give rise to cysts with walls consisting of distinctly-developed, concentric layers, and having a peculiar gelatinous trembling,—the so-called *acephalocysts;* and the same may be said of abortive cysticerci, embyronic forms of tænia, which, some suppose, may also occasion the hydatid cysts; though others maintain that the hydatids proceed from only one form of tænia,—the tænia echinococcus.

The family of the *distomata*, belonging to the order of fluke-like parasites, is not at all uncommon in man.

A species of distoma, measuring from eight to fourteen lines in length, called the *distoma hepaticum*, usual in the liver and gall-bladder of the sheep, has been seen in the human liver and gall-duct, and also, it is said, in abscesses of the scalp. Other species of distoma have been found in the portal vein, ureters, kidneys, and bladder, and upon the intestinal mucous membrane; yet in the portal vein and its larger branches—a common seat of the distoma—the parasite produces little or no appreciable derangement; but when in the intestine it may give rise to congestion of the membrane, extravasation of blood, and the symptoms of dysentery. This has been specially noticed of the distoma hæmatobium, or Bilharzia hæmatobia, a worm which is common in Egypt, and which has been found to be the cause of the hæmaturia prevalent at the Cape of Good Hope * and at the Mauritius.

Filariæ have been met with in the urine. Lewis † regards the hæmatozoon he has described as a filaria. The *filaria sanguinis hominis* is supposed to get into the system chiefly through the bites of mosquitoes. It gives rise to considerable pain in the loins, and leads to both bloody and chylous urine. The ova of nematode worms were detected in chylous urine by Salisbury.‡ A worm called the *strongylus gigas* has, in one or two instances, been observed in the kidneys.

The parasites which chiefly occupy the areolar tissues or the muscles remain to be described. Of these there are two of special importance.

---

* John Harley, Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xlvii.

† Lancet, vol. ii., 1873; see also Manso, Medical Times and Gazette, 1881; Mackenzie, On the Periodicity of Filarial Migration, Lancet, 1881.

‡ American Journal of the Medical Sciences, 1868.

One is the *filaria medinensis*, or *Guinea-worm*. This is a very slender, flat, finely-ringed worm, which introduces itself into the subcutaneous cellular tissue: here it grows rapidly, and gives rise to swelling, with more or less inflammation; and sometimes to severe constitutional disturbance. After a time the swelling points, breaks, and the worm may be laid hold of and carefully twisted around a little piece of stick or a quill until it is extracted entire; if broken off, the eggs with which it is filled, getting into the wound, will become the agents of fresh mischief. Many of these worms may be found in the same patient, occasioning great annoyance and distress, even fatal exhaustion; but it is stated that there is often only one present. The number may vary between this and fifty. Some worms are twelve, others forty inches long, or even more. According to Busk, the parasite grows in the human areolar tissue at the rate of about an inch a week. Though it is most frequently found in the lower extremities, it has been observed to appear in the socket of the eye, in the mouth, the cheeks, the ears, and under the tongue and the scalp. It migrates rapidly from one part of the body to another. Where it exists, a pricking or an itching heat is felt; a vesicle forms when the worm is about coming to the surface, and this vesicle opens, leaving an angry-looking ulcer, in the centre of which the parasite shows itself. The period of incubation is about twelve months: thus a year elapses before the Guinea-worm makes itself manifest in the human body.* The disorder, common in Asia and in Africa, is, fortunately, one with which we are unacquainted.

Trichina spiralis.—This parasite, now known to be of frequent occurrence in the muscles of man and to give rise to a grave disorder, was formerly supposed to be perfectly harmless. It was discovered by Owen in 1835 in human muscles taken from the dissecting-room, and was named by him, as it was as fine as a hair and always coiled up in a more or less spiral line, trichina spiralis. The same parasite was subsequently found in animals, as by Leidy in the animal which it most infests,—the pig. But in the observations made, certainly in those made on man, the trichinæ were only detected in their cysts, and as these cysts become, after

* Aitken's Practice of Medicine, vol. i.

a certain period, filled with a calcareous deposit, which leads to the extinction of the worms, the whole subject of their presence in the human body was not looked upon other than as one of curiosity until in 1860 Zenker proved, by a series of splendid observations, that trichinæ may exist free in the muscles of man, that they are encapsuled only after some time, and that they are the cause of a very serious disease.

The first case was that of a servant-girl, who died in the hospital at Dresden with symptoms extremely like those of typhoid fever. She, together with several members of the family in which she lived, and the butcher who had killed the pigs, had swallowed the meat uncooked, and had soon afterward been taken sick. At the autopsy, her muscles were found to be full of trichinæ, which were not yet encapsuled. One of the hams and some of the sausages, portions of which she had eaten, contained numerous encysted trichinæ. Thus the connection between the symptoms and their originating cause was clearly traced. It was soon verified by other observations; and it has since been well understood that the cases previously examined were cured cases, which had falsely given rise to the belief of the supposed innocuous character of the parasite, and that in the trichina disease, or *trichiniasis*, we find one of the most dangerous maladies to which the human frame is liable; so dangerous that whole families have perished from its effects amid great suffering, and that in the small village of Hadersleben, of two thousand inhabitants, three hundred were affected, of whom eighty died.*

The parasite is always introduced into the body by eating ham, pork, or sausages made from the flesh of pigs containing trichinæ. It is very probable that the hogs themselves obtain them from rats, in which they are extremely common. It has also been stated that trichinæ may exist in beef;† but this is not generally admitted.

The trichina spiralis is the juvenile condition of a small nematode worm. It is incapable of generation, and becomes fruitful only, whether encapsuled or not, when introduced into the intestine. After being swallowed, if it be encysted, the capsule is

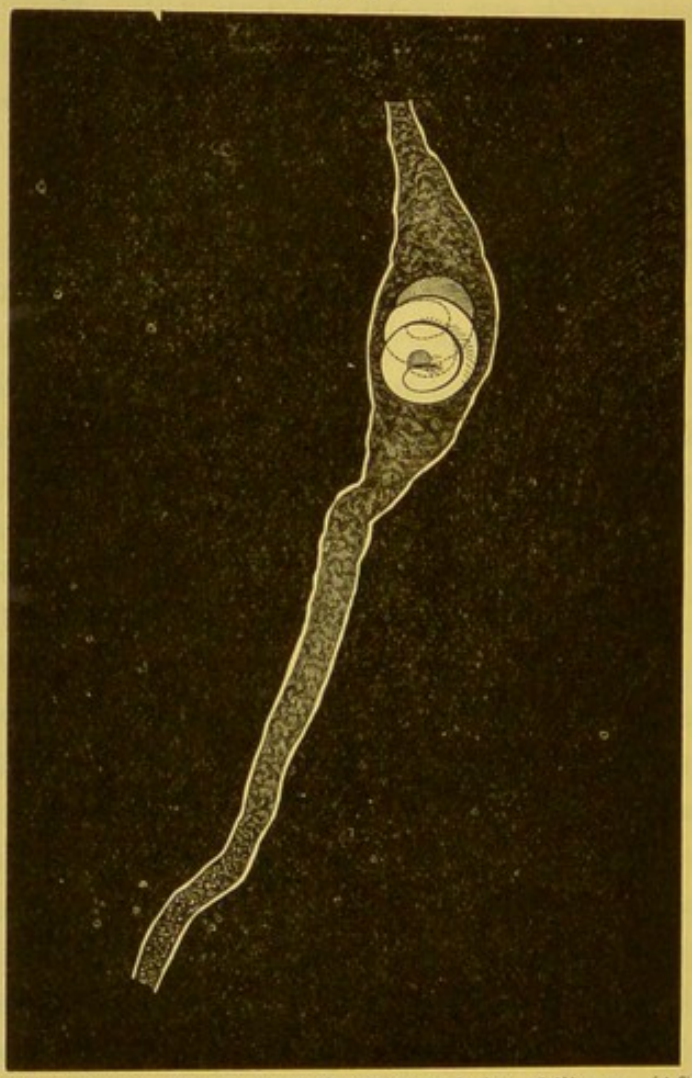
---

* Virchow, Die Lehre von den Trichinen, p. 33.

† New York Medical Journal, July, 1866.

dissolved, and the parasite remains in the intestine, where it rapidly grows to three or four times its former size, and within two days attains its full sexual maturity.* By the sixth day the female trichina contains an abundance of living young, and begins to throw off minute embryos, which are born without any covering from the egg, and at once begin to migrate to the muscular structures. They pass to them through the intestinal walls, the mesen-

FIG. 65.



Trichina in recent human muscle, taken the thirteenth day of illness. (After DALTON.)

tery, and the blood-vessels.† When they reach the muscles they grow there, but do not generate others. A single female trichina may remain in the intestine for three or four weeks, or even longer,

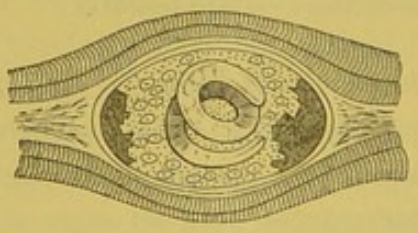
* Leuckhart, Untersuchungen über Trichina Spiralis, Leipsic, 1866.

† Dalton, Transactions of the New York Academy of Medicine, 1864; Fiedler, Archiv f. Heilk, v., 1864, and Heller, in Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.

and may give birth, it is estimated, to from two hundred to two thousand embryos, which find their way to the muscles; while the trichinæ that have been swallowed never pass beyond the intestine. In six or eight weeks at furthest the intestinal trichinæ have, as a rule, died and left the intestinal canal; four or five weeks may be stated to be their average life.*

When the young trichina arrives in the muscles, it begins at once to destroy the muscular texture. It penetrates the sarcolemma, feeds on the fibre, particularly on the primitive fibrils, and on the granules and disks of the contractile matter, or syntonine, and irritates the sarcolemma, leading to its gradual thickening, also to an increased development and multiplication of the nuclear elements, and to an exudation which finally fixes the worm to a particular spot. Thus is formed the cyst, which encapsules the parasite, and which plays such an important part in its subsequent destruction. The cyst in the human subject is oval, or, more generally still, spindle-shaped, the prolongations having a rounded end, and in its centre the worm lies coiled up. It takes a month or months for the cyst to form completely, though at the end of the third week after migration the inflammatory irritation has reached its highest point, and the trichina is by that time—Leuckhart says in less, in fourteen days—nearly or entirely full-grown. Several trichinæ may wander in the same track, and ultimately be enclosed in the same mass of exuded matter. Two are not unfrequently seen intimately coiled up, and the number may rise to five.†

FIG. 66.



Trichina capsule with shell-like calcareous deposits. (After LEUCKHART.)

After the perfect formation of the cyst, further changes take place in it. The masses of nuclei in the spaces at both extremities of the capsule become of greenish hue; dark or black particles of carbonate of lime and magnesium are deposited. The calcareous mass extends, and gradually covers the whole parasite, while around the prolonga-

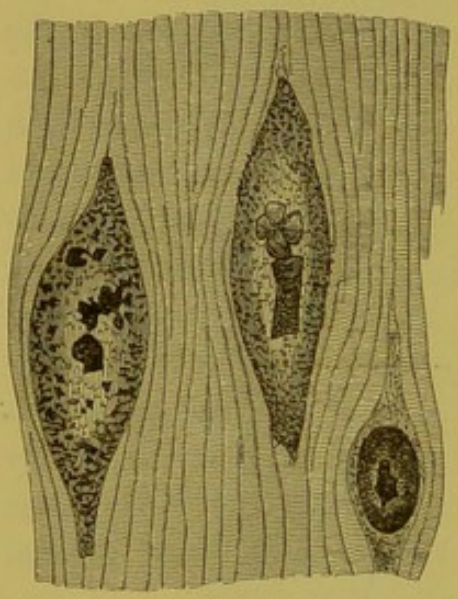
* Leuckhart, *op. cit.*

† Thudichum, Blue Book. Seventh Report of the Medical Officer of the Privy Council, p. 367.

tions of the cyst fat cells are deposited. The whole process is very destructive to the flesh-worm, and it is thus that the disorder is cured. But it is apt to be months before this result is accomplished. Nay, as we know from two cases recorded by Virchow, neither the encapsuling nor the calcareous transformation kills the worms of necessity at all speedily; for in the one case they had remained alive for eight, in the other for thirteen and a half years after the infection.*

The appearances described are not to be recognized by the naked eye. Indeed, the cysts can scarcely be said to be visible except after the calcareous matter has been deposited in them, when they appear as very small gritty substances scattered over a piece of muscle. For the study of the cyst a low magnifying power only is requisite. To investigate the structure of the worm requires, however, one of at least 300 diameters. The parasite, which is truly a microscopical animal, being only $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ of a line in length and about $\frac{1}{52}$ of a line in thickness, will be seen with this power to have an anterior extremity that is narrow and pointed, and often to show an alimentary canal beginning by a mouth, and followed by an œsophagus surrounded by cells. The cellular body extends through a considerable portion of the animal, and passes into the less complex intestinal canal, which terminates with an anus at the rounded and comparatively thick posterior extremity of the worm. In the posterior third of the trichina lies the generative apparatus, which in part presents a dark, granular mass, but nothing else marked, since in the trichinæ found in the muscles there are no developed sexual organs. The internal structures are protected by a thin but strong integument with minute grooves. The male intestinal trichina is only

FIG. 67.



Encapsuled chalky concretions in muscle, due to dead trichinæ. Magnified about thirty times. (After LEUCKHART.)

* Virchow, *op. cit.*, p. 40.

about two-thirds the length of the female, and the body is more transparent.

The number of trichinæ in the muscles may be from several hundreds to as many millions. Now, in accordance with their number in the muscles, with the character of the changes which there take place, and with the quantity in the intestines, will vary the extent of constitutional derangement and the signs of local irritation. Thus the symptoms and the dangers of trichiniasis are not always the same: we find, indeed, all the degrees of the malady. When merely a few thousand trichinæ occupy the muscles, there are chiefly muscular pains with stiffness and general debility; signs which gradually cease as the worms become fully encapsuled and cretaceous alterations occur. When the muscles are occupied by many millions of the flesh-worms, the local phenomena are much more severe; there may be almost complete immobility of the whole body, the muscles of respiration and of deglutition are implicated, irritative fever and the general cachexia are marked, and the patient is apt to perish by gradual exhaustion, or in consequence of the disordered respiratory function, or of some pulmonary complication. The presence of large numbers of trichinæ in the intestine produces diarrhœa, vomiting, abdominal pain and tenderness; or the worms may shortly after being swallowed give rise to a kind of cholera morbus. Should the signs of the affection not appear until from twenty-one to twenty-five days after the use of the infected meat, and take the form similar to acute rheumatism of the joints, there are not as many trichinæ present as in the choleroid or typhoid variety of the malady,—Rupprecht* has recently told us from five to ten millions.

Speaking generally, we may recognize in trichiniasis three stages: the first, lasting about a week, during which the trichinæ are being generated in the intestines and in which we find only signs of gastro-intestinal irritation; the second, the passage of the brood into the muscular textures, and the disturbances it there occasions; the third, the retrogressive formation, which fairly sets in about three or four weeks after the beginning of the second. Now, it is this stage which yields the most striking manifestations of the malady:—loss of appetite; pasty taste in the mouth; nausea or

* Vierteljahrsschrift für Ges. Med., Oct. 1880.

vomiting; dry, somewhat coated tongue; diarrhœa; abdominal pain and meteorism; prostration; fever, with a quick pulse and copious sweating; œdematous swelling of the face, followed in grave cases by almost general anasarca; sensitiveness of the skin and the muscles to the touch, or painfulness when the latter are moved, and their contraction and difficult motion; dyspnœa; apathy; sleepless nights; nocturnal attacks of abdominal neuralgia; and emaciation.

Let us examine some of these phenomena more in detail:

The *fever* is a very marked symptom. It sets in early, owing to the intestinal irritation, though it is not until the end of, or

FIG. 68.

Trichina spiralis. Magnified 300 times. (After VIRCHOW.)

after, the first week, after therefore the migration of the young trichinæ has fairly begun, that it is strikingly developed. It is then, except in those cases in which fresh importations of trichinæ from the intestine in considerable numbers produce exacerbations, a continuous fever, with a pulse ranging from 100 to 130, with scanty urine and profuse perspirations having a very unpleasant odor, and which may continue in certain parts of the

body after the general sweating has entirely ceased. The temperature is increased to about 101° Fahr., though it may pass to 104° and 105°; yet it does not, as a rule, reach the high heat which is observable in other continuous fevers, particularly in grave cases. But it is especially in the profuse perspirations, the absence of enlargement of the spleen and of an eruption, the swelling of the face, the muscular symptoms, and in a very red color of the visible mucous membranes, that the points of difference lie between the febrile excitement of trichiniasis and *typhoid fever*,—a malady which, on account of the continuous fever, the prostration, the diarrhœa, and the sudamina, it resembles. In light cases of trichiniasis there may be no fever, or there may be a fever more of intermittent or remittent character. The appearance of the face may be like that of *typhus* fever, in which disease, however, the muscular pains are wanting.*

The *œdema* marks the distinct beginning of the second stage of the affection. It manifests itself first in the eyelids, about the seventh day of the disease, and is apt to be attended with a catarrhal state of the conjunctiva, with dilated pupils, great susceptibility to light, diminished power of accommodation, and pain in moving the eye. The swelling may extend over the whole face, and is sometimes associated with flushing. It is uninfluenced either by the sweats or by the diarrhœa; but lessens generally very much, or even disappears, though it may vanish in a few days, after lasting eight or nine days; at the same time, too, the diarrhœa is apt to diminish, or even gradually to cease. But instead of the œdema subsiding, it may extend to the chin, to the arms and legs, and to the back; or it may show itself in the extremities subsequently to the disappearance from the face, and shortly afterward become perceptible over the trunk. In some cases an anasarcous condition, beginning at the ankles and extending upward, occurs during convalescence, and is of long duration. It is then probably connected with the state of the blood; whereas the œdema happening earlier in the malady is thought to be due to the pressure upon the arteries, exerted by the parasites and the exudation of plastic material they produce, or, in accordance

* See Clinical Lecture on Acute Trichiniasis, reported in Medical News and Abstract, March, 1881.

with the observations of Thudichum, to their presence within the lymphatic spaces, vessels and glands, and blood-currents.* It is a striking fact connected with the dropsical swelling of trichiniasis that it is not associated with albumen in the urine, for, except an increased quantity of uric acid, the urinary secretion contains no abnormal ingredient. The quantity of urine is much diminished. Boils, acne, and ecthyma are often noticed after the œdema has passed away.†

The *muscular symptoms* begin in the second stage, at about the tenth day, with pain and stiffness in the limbs. Soon at all parts of the body the muscles give the impression of being swollen; they are extremely painful when touched or moved; and the patient lies in consequence as quiet as possible, or, in very severe instances of the affection, like a paralyzed person. The immobility is also partially due to the retracted state of the muscles which occurs in bad cases, and which produces a condition similar to a true spasm, manifest for instance in the semi-flexed position of the extremities, and in the occasionally present rigid, trismus-like setting of the jaws. The disturbance of function of certain muscles becomes particularly evident. The disorder of the muscles of the eye has already been alluded to; we encounter, besides, impaired hearing and difficulty of deglutition and loss of voice, from the muscles of the ear, of the pharynx, and of the larynx being filled with trichinæ. The respiratory muscles are commonly much affected, and we find hurried and shallow breathing, and at times considerable distress in respiration. The muscles of the heart usually, and the unstriped muscles of organic life constantly, escape infection; and, as the trichinæ wander to the front of the body rather than to the back, the muscles anteriorly are more infested than those posteriorly. A flabby condition of the muscles, with a certain want of power and painful sensation on motion, has been noticed as an early symptom and preceding their marked implication.‡

The marked muscular pain, the stiffness, the fever, the profuse sweats, the acid urine, simulate the signs of *acute rheumatism;*

---

* Thudichum, *loc. cit.*, pp. 362 and 386.

† Meissner, Schmidt's Jahrbücher, No. 4, 1868.

‡ Kratz, Die Trichinen-Krankheit im Hadersleben, Leipsic, 1867.

but we find in trichiniasis diarrhœa, no articular swelling, and no heart-complications. Error is more apt to happen with reference to acute muscular rheumatism. But the signs of prostration and of gastro-intestinal irritation are here wholly wanting.

The condition of the respiratory muscles gives rise, as already stated, to the embarrassed respiration, but it is not the only cause of the *pulmonary symptoms*. Yet, whether it alone leads to congestion of the lung and to bronchitis or pleuritis, or other causes concur in producing them, it is certain that these states are usual. They are not uncommonly combined with pneumonia, which appears suddenly, and selects the lower portion of the left lung by preference, occurs about the twenty-sixth day of the disease, and is apt to prove fatal. The sputa consist of dark unmixed blood; and the pneumonia is thought to be due to a trichinous embolism, the clots being derived from thrombi, which, forming in the venous system, are sent through the heart into the lungs.* Limited catarrhal pneumonia may be also met with.

If the patient escape a serious pulmonary complication, if he have strength enough to withstand the weeks of irritative fever and exhaustion, he enters at the end of a month or of five or six weeks of suffering upon a gradual convalescence. The fever declines; the respiration is less accelerated; the perspirations are far less copious; the urine increases in quantity; the pains decrease; and by about the sixth week of the malady the patient is sufficiently free from pain to lie on his side, and is thus able to sleep. The pallor of his countenance gives way to a healthier hue; his appetite becomes insatiable; and he moves his limbs with more and more freedom. But it is a long time before he regains his full strength, or his muscular power. Indeed, the latter may be always somewhat impaired; though we have the authority of Rupprecht for the statement that it may entirely return, and perfect health be recovered. In some cases convalescence does not set in for four months; in others it is greatly retarded by boils, by inflammation of the lymphatic glands, and by the gradually-yielding dropsy. The change in the power of accommodation of the eye to distances may also alter but slowly. Children are apt

* Rupprecht, Die Trichinen-Krankheit im Spiegel der Hettstädter Endemie betrachtet, 1864.

to convalesce more quickly than adults. They suffer, in truth, less from the disease, and are not very subject to it.

Now, the diagnosis of the strange malady has been made evident while discussing the symptoms. At first the signs of gastro-intestinal catarrh, the vomiting, the slight fever, the perspiration, the muscular feebleness, are the most significant. It need be but further pointed out that the early manifestations might be mistaken for *irritant poisoning*, and that we can tell their meaning prior to the marked development of the phenomena in the muscles only by the detection of trichinæ in the stools. The same may be said of *cholera morbus*. Again, it must be borne in mind that in some cases of trichiniasis the first manifestations of the complaint do not happen for two or three weeks after the infected meat has been eaten ; and that in others it runs a chronic course and the whole disease is very protracted. The so-called "*sausage poisoning*," not dependent on trichinæ, differs from trichiniasis in its rapid course and in the quick appearance of the symptoms after the spoiled sausages have been partaken of.* There is a peculiar disease of the arteries, *periarteriitis nodosa*, which, with the signs of acute desquamative nephritis and fever, gives rise to small swellings under the skin, to rapid loss of muscular power with deficient electro-muscular contractility, and to such severe muscular pains that they are readily mistaken for those of the trichinous affection.† But the history of the ailment, the signs of the thickening of the vessels, and, if necessary, an examination of the muscles, will throw light on the cause of the muscular distress. Indeed, in any instance, no matter what be the complaint trichiniasis may simulate, there is but one means of determining the presence of the flesh-worms positively,—to examine a piece of muscle. This may be effected by cutting down upon a muscle and removing sufficient of its structure for a microscopical examination, or by using Middeldorpff's harpoon or Duchenne's or Hart's trocar to accomplish the same purpose,—modes of diagnosis, it must be confessed, of an aggressive kind : though where they become necessary, anæsthesia, general or local, may be employed as a preliminary measure.

---

* See Falck, in Virchow's Handb. der Pathol. und Therapie, vol. ii. p. 328.

† Küssmaul and Maier, quoted in Schmidt's Jahrb., No. 8, 1868.

Owing to the œdema, and particularly the œdema of the eyelids and face, the malady may be confounded with *Bright's disease.* But the utter absence of albumen in the urine distinguishes it. The physical signs separate the dyspnœa it occasions from that of *cardiac disease;* and the sweats and the muscular symptoms of trichiniasis tell us what we are dealing with.

The chief epidemics of trichiniasis have occurred in Germany; but we have not escaped in this country.* Nor can we claim that our hogs are not infested. On the contrary, the report of the Chicago Academy shows that about one in fifty contains trichinæ in the muscles.† Our comparative immunity from the affection is due to the pork being much more generally cooked thoroughly before it is eaten; for the only prophylactic is thorough cooking, prolonged exposure to high temperature killing the trichinæ. Pickling has little if any effect. Salting and smoking are preventive means of some value, but do not insure safety.

---

* See, for instance, Dalton, *op. cit.*, and Medical Record, vol. iv. p. 82; Krombein, Buffalo Med. and Surg. Journal, June, 1864; also Epidemic in Iowa, Med. and Surg. Rep., July 14, 1866, and Ristine, Med. Record, 1866, vol. i. p. 249; Buck, *ib.*, 1869, vol. iv.; Hun, Trans. New York State Medical Society, 1869; Sutton, Trans. Indiana State Medical Society, 1875; Wendt, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1878; Barton, College and Clinical Record, Nov. 15, 1880; Da Costa, Med. News and Abstract, March, 1881; Furey, Physician and Surgeon, Ann Arbor, Mich., 1881, iii.; Glazier, Treasury Dept. Document No. 84, Marine Hosp., Wash., 1881; Ranney, Detroit Lancet, 1881, iv.; C. E. Persons, Trans. Minnesota Med. Soc., St. Paul, 1882, xiv.; G. B. White, Report Amer. Public Health Assoc., vol. vii., Boston, 1883; Smith, *ibid.*

† Chicago Medical Examiner, May, 1866; quoted in Medical and Surgical Reporter, June 2, 1866; see also Billings, New York Med. Journ., 1883, xxxviii.

INDEX.

A.

Abdomen, abscess in walls of..... 537
auscultation of..... 467
diseases of..... 458
general enlargement of..... 617
inflammation of muscles of, confounded with peritonitis..... 528
inspection of..... 460
palpation of..... 461
percussion of..... 462
tumors of..... 624
Abscess, hepatic..... 589
lumbar, confounded with aneurism..... 640
of abdominal walls confounded with peritonitis..... 528
of brain distinguished from softening..... 188
distinguished from tumor.... 191
of kidney..... 728
of larynx..... 223
of liver.....576, 589
of thoracic walls confounded with chronic pleurisy..... 348
perinephritic..... 729
peritoneal..... 636
perityphlitic..... 536
psoas, confounded with aneurism..... 640
confounded with cæcal abscess..... 539
pulmonary, confounded with phthisis..... 310
retropharyngeal.....223, 455
confounded with croup..... 223
Acidity of stomach as a symptom 470
Acne..... 896
Addison's disease..... 773
confounded with fever-hues.... 758
with other diseases of suprarenal capsules..... 759
with phthisis..... 759
with vagrants' disease..... 758
Ægophony..... 261
Æsthesiometer..... 62
Albumen in the urine..... 680
Albuminuria, simple, confounded with Bright's disease..... 706
Alcoholism.....128, 920
Allochiria..... 64
Alvine discharges..... 505
Amphoric voice..... 255
Anæmia..... 754
cerebral..... 188
confounded with Bright's disease..... 713
progressive pernicious..... 759
retinal..... 75
spinal..... 101
Anæsthesia..... 59
from disease..... 59
from poisoning..... 59
hysterical..... 108
in affections of nervous centres 60
localized..... 60
muscular..... 64
trigeminal..... 61
Anæsthetics, employment of, in feigned aphonia..... 227
Anasarca..... 743
Aneurism, abdominal..... 638
intracranial..... 194
of abdominal aorta confounded with aortic pulsation..... 640
with colic..... 539
with disease of the spine..... 640
with lumbar and psoas abscess..... 640
with neuralgia..... 639
with non-aneurismal pulsating tumors..... 641
with rheumatism..... 639
of aorta confounded with chronic laryngitis..... 226
of ascending aorta..... 429
of descending aorta..... 438
of innominate artery..... 439
of pulmonary artery..... 439
thoracic..... 428
Angina pectoris..... 374

Angina, simple acute..... 444
ulcero-membranous..... 449
Animal parasites..... 930
Ankle clonus..... 87
Anthrax..... 926
Aorta, aneurism of abdominal.... 638
aneurism of thoracic..... 428
confounded with laryngitis.. 225
constriction of..... 433
inflammation of..... 391
malposition of..... 435
pulsation of..... 638
Apepsia..... 470
Aphasia..... 163
Aphonia, feigned..... 227
nervous, confounded with chronic laryngitis..... 225
of hysteria..... 225
Aphthæ..... 442
Apoplexy..... 151
attended with paralysis..... 152
cerebellar..... 153
confounded with acute softening..... 158
with aphasia..... 163
with asphyxia..... 158
with catalepsy..... 168
with cerebral hysteria..... 161
with diabetic coma..... 158
with epilepsy..... 156
with insensibility from drink 156
with insensibility from narcotics..... 156
with meningitis..... 156
with obstruction of the cerebral arteries..... 159
with protracted sleep..... 161
with sudden paralysis..... 159
with sun-stroke..... 166
with syncope..... 158
with tumors..... 156
with uræmic coma..... 157
hemorrhage a cause of..... 154
pulmonary..... 326
mistaken for acute pneumonia..... 326
serous..... 153
spinal..... 99
Appendix cæci, diseases of..... 534
Appetite, loss of, as a symptom..... 469
Arcus senilis..... 393
Arteries, cerebral, obstructions of, confounded with apoplexy..... 159
inflammation of coats of, 428, 768, 776
Ascaris lumbricoides..... 931
Ascaris mystax..... 932
Ascites..... 616
Ascites confounded with cancer of peritoneum..... 621
with chronic peritonitis..... 620
with chronic tympanitis..... 622
with distention of the bladder..... 622
with gravid uterus..... 622
with ovarian dropsy..... 617
Asphyxia distinguished from apoplexy..... 158
local..... 779
Asthma..... 267
cardiac..... 269
diagnosticated from dyspnœa.. 268
from pressure of tumors..... 269
hay..... 283
Ataxia, progressive locomotor... 123
Athetosis..... 177
Atrophy of liver, acute yellow... 583
chronic..... 615
of optic nerve..... 75
of spinal cord..... 104
progressive muscular..... 119
Auscultation..... 246
immediate..... 246
mediate..... 246
of abdominal viscera..... 467
of children..... 264
of the voice..... 260
Autolaryngoscopy..... 212

B.

Bell's palsy..... 112
Beriberi.....121, 745
Bile in the urine..... 671
Biliary acid..... 672
passages, inflammation of..... 581
Bladder, distended, confounded with ascites..... 622
confounded with peritonitis. 528
inflammation of..... 726
confounded with peritonitis.. 528
spasm of, confounded with colic..... 515
Blood, diseases of..... 749
Blood-globule counting..... 750
Body, position of, as a symptom.. 30
Bowels, hemorrhage from..... 561
morbid discharges from..... 550
Brain, abscess of..... 188
and spinal cord, table of disorders of..... 136
congestion of..... 188
diseases of..... 52
headache as a symptom of... 65
ophthalmoscopic symptoms of..... 65
dropsy of..... 196

Brain, hardening of..... 189
hemorrhage into..... 187
hypertrophy of..... 197
distinguished from dropsy of brain..... 198
distinguished from enlargement of the head..... 198
inflammation of..... 190
confounded with pericarditis 398
lesions of gray central ganglia. 92
localization of function of..... 91
meningitis of base of..... 142
softening of..... 186
syphilis of.....111, 843
table of diseases of..... 136
tumor of..... 190
Brain-power, exhaustion of..... 189
Brass-founders' ague..... 884
Breathing, condition of, in laryngeal diseases..... 206
See also *Respiration.*
Breath sound, metamorphosing... 255
Bright's disease, acute..... 703
confounded with acute nephritis..... 705
with coma..... 708
with convulsions..... 708
with dropsy..... 708
with hæmaturia..... 706
with pericarditis..... 707
with pleurisy..... 707
with pulmonary œdema.... 687
with purulent urine..... 706
with simple albuminuria.. 706
with suppurative nephritis..... 705
chronic..... 710
confounded with anæmia..... 713
with asthma..... 715
with cancer..... 716
with cardiac dropsy..... 715
with chronic bronchitis.... 714
with chronic rheumatism.. 714
with cysts of kidney..... 716
with gastro-intestinal disorders..... 715
with neuralgia..... 714
with tubercle..... 716
nervous symptoms in..... 714
retinitis in..... 73
table of clinical differences in..... 723
Bronchial glands, tuberculization of..... 273
phthisis..... 272
Bronchitis, acute..... 278
diagnosticated from capillary bronchitis..... 281
from hooping-cough..... 271
physical signs of..... 272
Bronchitis, acute, sputa in..... 273
capillary..... 280
confounded with lobular pneumonia..... 281
chronic..... 282
confounded with Bright's disease..... 714
with nasal catarrh..... 283
with phthisis..... 301
sputa in..... 284
plastic..... 284
Bronchophony..... 260
Broncho-pneumonia..... 281
Bronchorrhœa..... 282
Bullous diseases..... 896

C.

Cæcum, affections of..... 534
appendix of, diseases of..... 534
cancer of..... 538
distention of..... 537
inflammation of..... 534
Calculi, renal..... 702
Cancer of cæcum..... 538
of gall-bladder..... 602
of intestine..... 637
of kidney confounded with Bright's disease..... 716
of liver..... 597
confounded with acute congestion..... 600
with acute hepatitis..... 600
with cancer of omentum... 603
with cancer of stomach.... 603
with chronic congestion... 599
with disease of gall-bladder..... 601
with enlarged kidney..... 603
with fatty liver..... 599
with syphilitic liver..... 601
with waxy liver..... 599
of lungs..... 307
confounded with chronic pleurisy..... 351
with phthisis..... 307
of lymphatic glands..... 763
of lymphatic glands lying by side of vertebræ..... 633
of omentum confounded with cancer of liver..... 603
of peritoneum.....636, 637
of stomach..... 497
confounded with cancer of liver..... 615
with chronic gastritis..491, 499
with gastric ulcer.....492, 499
Carditis..... 401

Catalepsy accompanying hysteria 168
confounded with apoplexy... 168
with ecstasy..... 168
daymare form of..... 169
Catarrh, gastric..... 488
nasal..... 283
suffocative..... 271
Cavernous voice..... 261
Cerebellum, diseases of..... 127
Cerebral affections..... 136
pain in, distinguished from hemicrania..... 203
Cerebritis confounded with meningitis..... 139
Cerebro-spinal disorders..... 126
fever..... 827
confounded with congestive fever..... 831
with inflammation of cord 831
with pneumonia..... 832
with rheumatism..... 832
with scarlatina..... 831
with sporadic cerebro-spinal meningitis..... 831
with tetanus..... 831
with tubercular meningitis..... 831
with typhoid fever..... 830
with typhus fever..... 832
with uræmia..... 832
Charcot's disease..... 129
Chest, alterations of form, size, etc., of, in disease..... 234
dilatation of, diseases presenting..... 338
diseases of..... 232
mapping out of, for physical diagnosis..... 233
motions of, in diseases of..... 233
retraction of, diseases attended with..... 350
Cheyne-Stokes respiration....270, 410
Chicken-pox..... 883
Childbed fever..... 524
Children, auscultation of..... 264
respiration in..... 263
Chlorides in the urine..... 665
Chlorosis..... 755
Choked disk..... 74
Cholera..... 565
infantum..... 563
morbus..... 564
Chorea..... 174
attended with salaam convulsions..... 178
distinguished from athetosis... 177
from convulsive tremor..... 176
from epilepsy..... 176
from facial spasm..... 177
from mercurial tremor..... 177
Chorea distinguished from paralysis agitans..... 176
from tetanus..... 176
from writer's cramp..... 177
post-paralytic..... 94
relations of, to rheumatism..... 175
Choroid coat, inflammation of... 76
tubercles of..... 76
Chylous fluid discharged from leg..... 903
Circulation, derangements of, in cardiac disease..... 373
paralysis from interference with..... 79
Cirrhosis of liver..... 609
of liver confounded with cancer of stomach..... 614
confounded with chronic peritonitis..... 614
hypertrophic..... 612
of lung confounded with chronic pleurisy..... 352
Clots, fibrinous, in the heart..390, 762
Coffee-ground vomit.....478, 498
Colic..... 507
as a symptom..... 508
bilious..... 508
confounded with abdominal aneurism..... 517
with abdominal neuralgia... 516
with enteritis..... 518
with gall-stones..... 512
with gastralgia..... 511
with hernia..... 512
with nephralgia..... 514
with perforation of the intestine..... 512
with peritonitis..... 518
with spasm of the bladder... 515
with spinal disease..... 517
with tumors..... 517
with uterine colic..... 516
flatulent..... 508
lead..... 509
malarial..... 509
metallic..... 509
nervous..... 509
spasmodic..... 507
uterine..... 516
Collapse of the lung..... 288
confounded with chronic pleurisy..... 353
Colon, dilatation of..... 637
Coma..... 56
occurring in Bright's disease... 708
uræmic.....157, 708
Congestion of brain, discriminated from softening..... 188
pulmonary..... 324
Congestive fever..... 853

Consciousness, diseases marked by sudden loss of..... 151
Constipation as a symptom..... 551
habitual..... 550
Consumption. See *Phthisis.*
galloping..... 316
Convulsions..... 130
See also *Spasms.*
diseases marked by..... 169
distinguished from epilepsy.... 172
in Bright's disease..... 708
salaam..... 178
Cord. See *Spinal Cord.*
Cough..... 270
in laryngeal affections..... 225
Countenance, expression of, as a symptom..... 31
Crackling in tubercle of lungs... 246
Cramp of stomach..... 480
writer's..... 177
Crepitation..... 258
Croup..... 217
catarrhal..... 218
confounded with abscess of larynx..... 223
with diphtheria..... 222
with laryngitis..... 222
with retropharyngeal abscesses..... 223
diseases confounded with..... 222
false..... 218
membranous, confounded with diphtheria..... 223
spasm of glottis in..... 218
true..... 219
Cystitis, acute..... 726
chronic..... 727
confounded with peritonitis..... 527
Cysts of kidneys..... 716

D.

Daymare..... 169
Debility confounded with typhoid fever..... 813
Delirium..... 53
accompanying insomnia..... 57
active..... 53
confounded with delirium tremens..... 147
feigned..... 557
hysterical..... 35
mistaken for insanity..... 54
of inanition..... 54
passive..... 53
prominent as a symptom, acute affections with..... 137
tremens..... 147
confounded with acute mania 150
Delirium tremens confounded with meningitis..... 148
Dengue..... 885
Diabetes..... 735
Diagnosis by exclusion..... 23
differential..... 22
methods of arriving at..... 21
physical..... 234
sources of error in..... 24
Diaphragm..... 269
fatty degeneration of..... 270
inflammation of..... 267
paralysis of..... 269
rheumatism of..... 269
Diarrhœa..... 553
acute..... 554
bilious..... 554
choleraic..... 566
chronic..... 555
fatty..... 562
intermittent..... 557
membranous..... 557
of soldiers..... 555
strumous..... 557
tubercular..... 557
Dilatation, bronchial, confounded with phthisis..... 309
of heart..... 406
confounded with fatty degeneration..... 408
confounded with pericardial effusion..... 408
Diphtheria..... 446
confounded with croup..... 451
with erysipelas of the fauces 450
with gangrene of the mouth.. 449
with pharyngitis and tonsillitis..... 448
with scarlatina..... 452
with ulcerative stomatitis.... 449
with ulcero-membranous angina..... 449
intercurrent..... 452
laryngeal..... 451
nasal..... 453
paralysis in..... 110
Discharges, alvine..... 505
as a symptom..... 505
Displacements of heart..... 427
Diuresis, chronic..... 738
Drink, insensibility from..... 156
Dropsy..... 743
abdominal..... 616
acute..... 747
cardiac.....372, 745
chronic..... 747
hepatic..... 746
of brain..... 196
ovarian..... 617
pericardial..... 412

Dropsy, pericardial, confounded with cardiac dilatation..... 412
renal..... 746
Duodenum, catarrh of..... 521
ulcer of..... 497
Dynamometer..... 82
Dysentery..... 558
acute..... 558
chronic..... 560
Dyspepsia as a symptom..... 485
Dysphagia..... 458
Dyspnœa..... 266
diagnosticated from asthma.... 267

E.

Echinococci..... 934
Ecstasy..... 168
distinguished from catalepsy... 168
Ecthyma..... 897
Eczema..... 893
Effusions, pericardial..... 412
pleural.....333, 343
Electricity in paralysis..... 82
Elephantiasis..... 901
Emaciation as a symptom..... 31
Embolism.....390, 771
of cerebral arteries..... 775
of pulmonary artery..... 774
Emphysema..... 285
and tubercle..... 287
confounded with chronic pleurisy..... 346
diagnosticated from pneumothorax..... 338
interlobular..... 287
Empyema, pulsating, confounded with aneurism..... 433
Endocardial murmurs..... 386
Endocarditis, acute..... 386
confounded with pericarditis 396
ulcerative..... 392
Engorgements, pulmonary, in fevers..... 324
mistaken for acute pneumonia..... 324
Enteritis..... 518
acute..... 518
confounded with colic..... 519
with peritonitis..... 527
with typhoid fever..... 815
muco-..... 520
Epigastrium, tumors of..... 628
Epiglottis, swelling of..... 215
Epilepsy..... 169
aura preceding..... 170
cardiac..... 378
central or centric..... 171
distinguished from apoplexy... 173
Epilepsy distinguished from chorea..... 74
from convulsions..... 172
from convulsive tremor..... 176
from hysteria..... 179
eccentric..... 171
feigned..... 173
followed by hemiplegia..... 170
idiopathic..... 171
of retina..... 75
peripheral..... 171
sequelæ of..... 170
symptomatic..... 171
syphilitic..... 172
vertigo, previous to..... 69
Epistaxis..... 275
Eructation as a symptom..... 471
Erysipelas..... 885
confounded with mumps..... 887
migrans..... 887
of the fauces confounded with diphtheria..... 450
Erythema.....880, 886
intertrigo..... 891
Examination of patients, methods of..... 27
analytical..... 27
synthetical..... 27
Exanthematous fevers..... 886
Eye, appearance of, in disease.... 70
condition of pupil of, in cerebral disease..... 71

F.

Face, spasm of..... 201
Facial paralysis..... 112
Fæcal discharges..... 505
Fæces, accumulation of..... 627
Farcy, acute, confounded with pyæmia..... 769
Fatty degeneration of heart..... 408
confounded with dilatation.. 409
Fauces, diseases of..... 444
erysipelas of..... 450
inflammation of..... 444
pseudomembranous inflammation of..... 444
ulcers of..... 454
Favus..... 905
Feigned aphonia..... 215
delirium..... 53
diseases..... 23
epilepsy..... 173
hysteria..... 181
rheumatism..... 791
sciatica..... 203
Fever, catarrhal..... 802
cerebro-spinal..... 827

Fever, Chickahominy 859
congestive..... 853
enteric..... 805
hectic..... 842
hemorrhagic malarial..... 855
infantile remittent..... 852
intermittent..... 839
miasmatic..... 839
nervous 809
pharyngeal..... 887
relapsing..... 834
remittent 844
scarlet..... 868
simple continued..... 801
spotted..... 819
syphilitic..... 843
typhoid..... 804
typho-malarial..... 860
typhus..... 818
urethral..... 843
yellow 861
Fevers..... 799
classification of..... 801
continued..... 801
head-symptoms of, confounded with meningitis 139, 201
eruptive..... 867
exanthematous 881
periodical..... 839
Fibrin, clots of, in the heart..... 390
Fifth nerve, painful anæsthesia of..... 201
Flatulency as a symptom..... 471
Follicular pharyngitis..... 435
Foot and mouth disease..... 927
Fremitus, friction 239
rhonchal..... 239
vocal..... 239
Friction, pericardial..... 370
pleural..... 259
Fungus foot of India..... 929

G.

Gall-bladder, diseases of, confounded with cancer of liver..... 601
inflammation of..... 581
Gall-ducts, inflammation of..... 581
Gall-stones, passage of, confounded with cancer of the liver..... 602
with colic..... 512
with fæcal accumulations..... 513
with intermittent fever..... 842
Gangrene associated with paralysis..... 79
Gangrene, pulmonary, confounded with phthisis..... 312
symmetrical..... 779
Gastralgia..... 481
confounded with colic.. 511
with neuralgia of solar plexus 496
Gastritis, acute..... 486
chronic..... 491
confounded with gastric cancer..... 496
with gastric ulcer..... 492
with peritonitis..... 526
of young children..... 489
Gastrodynia..... 481
confounded with colic..... 511
Gastro-intestinal disorders confounded with Bright's disease 715
German measles..... 876
Glanders, acute, confounded with pyæmia..... 769
Glottis, œdema of..... 216
spasm of..... 219
Glycosuria..... 737
Goitre, exophthalmic..... 382
Gout..... 791
rheumatic..... 794
Guinea-worm..... 936

H.

Hæmatemesis..... 479
Hæmatocele, periuterine..... 635
Hæmatoma 155
Hæmaturia..... 684
intermittent.....688, 856
malarial 857
renal..... 689
vesical..... 689
Hæmoptysis..... 274
Hardening of the brain..... 189
distinguished from softening... 189
Hay asthma..... 271
Hay fever.....283, 804
Head, enlargement of, diseases characterized by..... 196
shapes of, in disease..... 197
Headache..... 65
from astigmatism..... 65
from poisoning..... 66
in diseases of the brain..... 65
nervous..... 66
neuralgic 66
sympathetic..... 66
uræmic..... 714
Hearing, sense of, derangement of..... 76
Heart, anatomy and physiology of..... 354

Heart, aneurism of..... 438
atrophy of..... 411
auscultation of 361
chronic diseases of, with increased percussion dulness 402
clots of fibrin in..... 391
dilatation of..... 406
diseases of..... 354
symptoms of..... 372
displacements of..... 427
dropsy caused by disease of..... 372
fatty accumulation of 411
fatty degeneration of..... 408
functional disorders of..... 379
gouty..... 405
hypertrophy of..... 403
inflammation of..... 401
inspection of..... 357
irregularity of action of..... 381
irritable..... 383
malformations of..... 414
organic diseases of..... 385
palpation of..... 358
percussion of..... 359
percussion dulness of, increased 403
physical diagnosis..... 357
rupture of.....411, 426
starvation..... 411
strain..... 384
valvular affections of..... 413
Heart-burn..... 471
Hemianopsia..... 96
Hemicrania..... 202
distinguished from pain of organic cerebral affections... 203
from peritonitis..... 203
from rheumatism of the scalp..... 203
Hemiplegia..... 88
anatomical diagnosis of..... 90
appearance of muscles in..... 94
cerebral..... 89
cortical..... 92
electricity as a test of..... .....90, 95
feigned..... 95
following epilepsy..... 170
nature of lesions in..... 93
pathological diagnosis of..... 93
right-sided, associated with loss of articulate language 163
seat of lesion in..... 88
spinal..... 89
Hemorrhage a cause of apoplexy 151
between the membranes of the brain..... 155
cerebellar..... 154
cerebral..... 155
from aneurism..... 275
from the bladder..... 686
from the kidneys 686
Hemorrhage from the larynx, trachea, etc..... 275
from the lungs..... 276
from the œsophagus..... 275
from the stomach..... 275
from ventricles of brain..... 154
in apoplexy, seat of..... 154
into the subarachnoid spaces.... 155
of the bowels..... 561
relations of, to softening of the brain..... 187
Hemorrhagic malarial fever..... 855
confounded with intermittent hæmaturia..... 856
with yellow fever..... 856
Hepatic diseases, chronic and acute, confounded..... 577
Hepatitis, acute..... 576
confounded with acute non-hepatic diseases..... 580
with acute yellow atrophy 581
with cancer of liver..... 600
with chronic hepatic disease with acute symptoms..... 579
with diaphragmatic pleurisy..... 580
with inflammation of the biliary passages..... 581
with inflammation of the portal veins..... 578
with perihepatitis..... 577
with pigment liver..... 578
chronic 589
interstitial 612
Hernia, diaphragmatic, confounded with pneumothorax..... 342
strangulated, confounded with colic..... 512
with intestinal obstruction... 542
Herpes..... 895
Hiccough in diaphragmatic pleurisy..... 580
Hip-joint affections confounded with sciatica..... 205
Hodgkin's disease..... 765
confounded with lymphatic cancer..... 767
Hooping-cough..... 270
diagnosticated from bronchitis 272
Hydatids of the liver..... 590
Hydrocephaloid disease..... 144
Hydrocephalus, acute..... 144
chronic.....144, 196
Hydronephrosis..... 734
Hydrophobia confounded with tetanus..... 184
Hydrothorax confounded with chronic pleurisy..... 349

Hyperæmia of the disk 74
Hyperæsthesia 57
general 58
hysteria as a cause of 58
one-sided 59
relations of, to inflammation ... 58
Hypertrophy of brain 197
enlargement of head confounded with 198
of heart 403
of skin 901
Hypochondrium, tumors of 624
Hypogastric region, tumors of ... 635
Hysteria 178
abdominal, confounded with peritonitis 531
as a cause of hyperæsthesia 58
associated with catalepsy 168
cerebral, distinguished from apoplexy 161
distinguished from chorea 178
from epilepsy 179
feigned 181
Hysterical complaints, local 180
delirium 55
hydrophobia 184
locomotor ataxia 123
paralysis 78
pseudo-maladies 180
tetanus 182
Hystero-epilepsy 180

I.

Ichthyosis 899
Icterus 574
catarrhalis 581
neonatorum 574
Iliac fossa, diseases attended with pain in 534
region, tumor of 634
Impetigo 897
Inflammation, local, confounded with neuralgia 199
Influenza 802
Innominate, aneurism of 439
Inosite 679
Insanity confounded with delirium 54
Insensibility from drink distinguished from apoplexy 156
from narcotics distinguished from apoplexy 156
Insomnia 57
with delirium 57
Inspection in diagnosis 234
Insufficiency of aortic valves confounded with aneurism 432
Intellection, deranged 52
Intermittent fever 839
Intestines, cancer of 637
disease of 504
inflammation of 534
intussusception of 539
invagination of 539, 545
obstruction of 541
perforation of, confounded with colic 512
Intoxication, uræmic 708
Itch 905
army 905

J.

Jaundice 570
of the new-born 574

K.

Kakke 121
Kidney, abscess around 728
abscess of 728
cancer of 716
contracted 722
cysts of 716
enlarged, chronically inflamed 720
confounded with cancer of liver 604
with ovarian tumor 634
fatty 719
hydatids of 734
inflammation of 696
pelvis of 732
movable 632
neuralgia of 700
pain in 700
confounded with colic 510
percussion of 465
suppurative inflammation of ... 730
tubercle of 716
tumors of 538
waxy 720
Kreatine 667
Kreatinine 667

L.

Laryngeal affections, acute 214
stenosis 229
stridor 206
Laryngismus stridulus 219
Laryngitis, acute 214
confounded with croup 217

Laryngitis, chronic 224
aneurism of aorta confounded with 225
combined with syphilis 225
with tuberculosis 225
confounded with altered voice 226
with aneurism 436
with hysterical aphonia 226
with nervous aphonia 225
diffuse cellular 216
diseases confounded with 225
feigned 227
secondary, of the exanthemata. 222
spasmodic 221
stridulous 219
Laryngoscopy 212
Larynx, abscess of 223
acute diseases of 214
affections of nerves of 226
changes in breathing in diseases of 206
in voice in diseases of 206
chronic diseases of 224
cough in diseases of 207
diseases of 206
inflammation of 216
organic diseases of 214
pain in diseases of 207
polypi in 230
stenosis of 229
table of diseases of 214
tumors of 229
Lead poisoning 922
paralysis from 105, 923
Lepra 898
Leucine 670
Leucocythæmia 763
Leukæmia 763
pseudo-leukæmia distinguished from 765
Lichen 892
ruber 892
scrofulosorum 893
Lithæmia 793
Liver, abscess of 589
acute affections of, confounded with pyæmia 769
congestion of 575
confounded with cancer of liver 600
inflammation of 579
yellow atrophy of 581
cancer of 597
chronic atrophy of 615
congestion of 586
confounded with cancer of liver 600
inflammation of 589
cirrhosis of 609
Liver, enlargement of, confounded with chronic pleurisy ... 348
fatty 595
confounded with cancer of liver 599
fibro-fatty 612
hydatids of 604
hypertrophy of 587
movable 632
percussion of 463
pigment, confounded with acute hepatitis 578
red atrophy of 613
simple induration of 613
syphilitic, confounded with cancer of liver 601
table of diseases of 575
torpor of 588
waxy 595
confounded with cancer of liver 599
Locomotor ataxia 123
of syphilitic origin 128
Lumbago 789
Lumbar region, tumors of 633
Lungs, acute affections of, in typhoid fever 817
confounded with tubercular meningitis 145
cirrhosis of 352
collapse of 288
diseases of 234
fistulous opening into 353
œdema of 324, 707
scrofulous disease of 315
symptoms of diseases of 265
syphilitic disease of 307
Lung-tissue, detection of 291
Lupus 900
Lymphadenoma 767
distinguished from lymphatic cancer 767

M.

Maculæ 900
Malaria, poisoning by 851, 857
Malarial cachexia 850, 857
Malformations of heart 414
confounded with valvular affections 414
Malignant pustule 926
Mania, acute 149
confounded with meningitis .. 150
with delirium tremens 150
Measles 873
confounded with scarlet fever ... 872
with smallpox 881
German 876

Melæna 561
Memory, disordered 52
Ménière's disease 68, 588
Meningitis, acute 137
confounded with acute mania 149
with apoplexy 156
with cerebritis 139
with delirium tremens 147
with head-symptoms of acute rheumatism 140
of continued fevers 139
of pericarditis 142
of pneumonia 142
with typhoid fever 816
cerebro-spinal 147
confounded with myelitis 103
diseases confounded with 830
chronic, distinguished from tumor 192
of the base of the brain 143
spinal 102
tubercular 142
diseases confounded with 143
Mensuration of chest 235
Mentagra 905
Mental faculties, diseases characterized by gradual impairment of 186
Mercurial tremor 922
Metritis confounded with peritonitis 523
Milk-leg confounded with acute rheumatism 784
Milk-sickness 927
Molluscum 907
Monoplegia 95
brachio-facial 95
crural 96
oculo-motor 96
Motion, deranged 77
voluntary, diseases marked by sudden loss of 151
Mouth, diseases of 441
Mumps 445
Murmur, respiratory 250
vesicular 249
absence of 251
causes of 249
changes in 249
Murmurs, cardiac 366
dynamic 416
endocardial 365
functional valvular 415
hæmic 369
musical 416
pericardial 370
without valvular lesion 415
Muscæ volitantes 70
Muscles, appearance of, in paralysis 81
Muscles, morbid states of, paralysis from 79
Muscular movements, irregular forms of 126
Myalgia 790
Myelitis 103
central 104
disseminated 104
hemorrhagic 104
transverse 104
Myocarditis 401
acute 401
chronic 402
Myxœdema 747, 903

N.

Narcotics, insensibility from 156
poisoning by 913
Nausea as a symptom 472
Nephralgia 697
confounded with colic 314
Nephritis 696
acute, confounded with acute Bright's disease 703
interstitial 722
suppurative 705
Nephrophthisis 718
Nerves, diseases of 52
paralysis from affections of 78
Nervous affections, classification of 136
deranged nutrition and secretion in 133
centres, diseases of, anæsthesia a symptom of 59
paralysis from 78
system, diseases of 52
Neuralgia 199
as a cause of headache 65
cerebral 203
confounded with aneurism 639
with local inflammation 199
with pain of rheumatism 199
epileptiform 202
facial 201
in Bright's disease 714
intercostal 201
confounded with acute pleurisy 337
lumbo-abdominal 516
of bladder 516
of solar plexus distinguished from gastralgia 496
of spinal nerves confounded with colic 517
of stomach 516
ovarian 516
reflex 200

Neuritis, acute progressive..... 101
optic 73
Nutrition, deranged 133

O.

Œdema 744
of the glottis..... 216
diagnosticated from croup... 222
pulmonary..... 324
mistaken for pneumonia..... 324
occurring in Bright's disease 707
Œsophagus, dilatation of..... 457
inflammation of..... 455
stricture of..... 455
Omentum, cancer of..... 603
Ophthalmoscope in diseases of the nervous system..... 72
Opisthotonus..... 182
Opium poisoning.....914, 919
Optic neuritis..... 73
tract, diseases of..... 93
Orthopnœa..... 266
Ovarian dropsy confounded with ascites 516
inflammation..... 516
neuralgia 516
Oxalate of lime in the urine..... 668
Oxaluria 668

P.

Pachymeningitis spinalis interna 102
Pain as a symptom..... 43
cardiac 374
gastric, as a symptom..... 480
in diseases of the liver..... 570
paroxysmal, diseases characterized by..... 199
Palpation of the chest..... 239
Palpitation..... 378
cardiac, diseases attended with 379
Palsy. See *Paralysis.*
Bell's 112
shaking.....129, 196
wasting..... 116
Pancreas, diseases of..... 628
Papular diseases..... 892
Paralysis 77
acute anterior spinal..... 121
acute ascending..... 100
agitans.....129, 196
distinguished from chorea..... 175
from general paralysis..194, 196
associated with gangrene..... 79
clinical investigations of..... 81
creeping..... 78
Paralysis, diphtheritic..... 110
electro-muscular contractility in..... 84
essential 119
facial..... 112
from affection of nerves at their extremities..... 78
from apoplexy..... 151
from chronic softening 186
from interference with the circulation 79
from lead poisoning.....79, 110
from lesion of nervous centres. 77
in the course of a nerve..... 78
from locomotor ataxia..... 127
from morbid state of the muscles..... 79
from poisoning..... 79
from progressive muscular atrophy..... 116
from reflex action..... 78
general.....77, 194
confounded with softening... 194
distinguished from other palsies..... 195
glosso-laryngeal..... 115
glosso-pharyngeal..... 115
glossoplegic..... 96
hysterical.....78, 108
intermitting 79
local..... 112
malarial..... 79
of radial nerve..... 114
partial..... 77
peripheral..... 78
pseudo-hypertrophic muscular 121
reflex 86
rheumatic..... 109
spastic spinal..... 106
sudden, distinguished from apoplexy..... 99
syphilitic..... 111
tabular view of..... 122
Paraplegia 98
from various diseases..... 99
gradual..... 101
reflex..... 107
seat of lesion in..... 99
spinal..... 101
sudden..... 99
varieties of..... 99
Parasites..... 929
animal..... 930
vegetable 929
Paresis, spinal..... 100
Parotitis..... 445
See also *Mumps.*
Patellar tendon reflex..... 86
Pemphigus..... 896
Percussion..... 239

Percussion, auscultatory..... 243
clearness of, as a diagnostic sign..... 278
dulness of, diseases accompanied by..... 290
immediate..... 246
mediate..... 240
of abdominal viscera..... 462
of healthy chest..... 244
respiratory..... 241
sounds elicited by..... 240
Perforation, intestinal, confounded with colic..... 512
Periarteriitis nodosa..... 946
Pericarditis, acute..... 392
diagnosticated from endocarditis..... 396
from gastric irritation..... 398
from inflammation of brain.. 398
from pleuritis..... 397
friction sounds of..... 394
head-symptoms of, confounded with meningitis..... 142
in Bright's disease..... 707
Pericardium, dropsy of..... 412
effusion of, confounded with chronic pleurisy..... 349
Perihepatitis..... 577
Perinephritis..... 729
Perineuritis..... 74
Peritoneum, diseases of..... 504
Peritonitis, acute..... 521
confounded with abdominal hysteria..... 531
with colic..... 532
with cystitis..... 527
with distention of bladder. 527
with enteritis..... 527
with gastritis..... 526
with inflammation and abscess of abdominal muscles..... 528
with metritis..... 527
with rheumatism of abdominal walls..... 531
with typhoid fever..... 875
chronic..... 533
confounded with ascites..... 520
local..... 525
puerperal..... 524
Perityphlitis..... 536
Pernicious anæmia..... 759
confounded with Addison's disease..... 759
with chlorosis..... 763
with contracted kidney..... 762
with disease of heart..... 762
with disease of stomach..... 762
with leukæmia..... 763
Phantom tumors..... 629
Pharyngitis confounded with diphtheria..... 448
Pharynx and œsophagus, diseases of..... 454
Phlegmasia dolens..... 744
confounded with rheumatism... 784
Phosphates in the urine..... 662
Phthisis..... 290
acute..... 316
bronchial..... 272
chronic pneumonic..... 302
confounded with bronchial dilatation..... 309
with bronchial phthisis..... 301
with chronic bronchitis..... 301
with chronic pleurisy..... 306
with chronic pneumonia..... 305
with emphysema..... 301
with pulmonary abscess..... 310
with pulmonary cancer..... 306
with pulmonary gangrene... 312
fibroid..... 352
laryngeal..... 229
temperature in..... 295
Physical diagnosis..... 234
Pigment liver..... 578
Pityriasis versicolor..... 906
Plague confounded with typhus.. 826
Pleura, cancer of..... 351
effusion into..... 349
fistula of..... 353
Pleurisy, acute..... 331
confounded with acute pneumonia..... 335
with intercostal neuralgia. 337
with pericarditis.....349, 397
with pleurodynia..... 337
bilious..... 330
chronic.....343, 350
confounded with abscess in thoracic walls..... 348
with cancer.....347, 351
with chronic pneumonic consolidation..... 351
with cirrhosis..... 352
with collapse of lung..... 353
with emphysema..... 345
with enlargement of liver. 348
with enlargement of spleen 348
with hydrothorax..... 349
with intra-thoracic tumor. 346
with pericardial effusion... 349
with phthisis..... 306
with pneumothorax..... 346
with tubercle..... 351
diseases confounded with.... 345
circumscribed..... 347
diaphragmatic, confounded with acute hepatitis..... 576
double..... 306

Pleurodynia..... 337
confounded with acute pleurisy 337
Pneumo-hydro-pericardium..... 400
Pneumonia..... 320
acute..... 320
confounded with acute pleurisy..... 335
with bilious pneumonia.... 330
with hypostatic congestion 325
with pulmonary apoplexy. 325
with pulmonary engorgement in fevers..... 324
with pulmonary œdema.... 324
with typhoid pneumonia... 328
head-symptoms of, confounded with meningitis..... 142
auscultation in..... 321
bilious..... 330
catarrhal.....281, 327
chronic, confounded with chronic pleurisy..... 351
confounded with phthisis..... 302
chronic catarrhal..... 305
lobular..... 327
mistaken for bronchitis..... 327
malarial..... 331
typhoid..... 328
Pneumothorax..... 338
diagnosticated from chronic pleurisy..... 343
from diaphragmatic hernia.. 342
from emphysema..... 340
Poisoning, aconite..... 917
acute..... 909
alcohol..... 915
aniline..... 916
arsenic..... 912, 924
belladonna..... 915
benzine..... 915
Calabar bean..... 917
carbolic acid..... 916
chloral..... 914
chloroform..... 914
chronic..... 919
conium..... 916
copper..... 924
digitalis..... 917
ergot.....913, 921
followed by coma..... 56
fungi..... 913
lead..... 922
malarial.....844, 850, 857
mercurial..... 922
narcotic..... 913
insensibility from, confounded with apoplexy..... 914
nitrobenzole..... 157
opium.....914, 919
petroleum..... 917
phosphorus..... 925
Poisoning, picrotoxin..... 918
producing anæsthesia..... 60
headache..... 65
paralysis..... 77
prussic acid..... 916
strychnia..... 918
confounded with tetanus.184, 918
sulphuret of carbon..... 925
tobacco..... 920
zinc..... 924
Poisons..... 909
animal..... 925
irritant..... 909
Poliomyelitis..... 121
Portal veins, inflammation of, confounded with acute hepatitis..... 576
inflammation of, with coagula. 614
Position as a symptom..... 30
Prurigo..... 893
Pruritus..... 907
Pseudo-leukæmia..... 765
Pseudo tabes mesenterica.....470, 631
Psoriasis..... 898
Pulsation, abdominal..... 638
aortic..... 638
confounded with aneurism of abdominal aorta..... 640
Pulse, condition of, in disease.... 34
dicrotic..... 37
irregular..... 35
respiration-ratio, perverted..... 321
slow..... 35
study of, as a symptom..... 34
Pulsus paradoxus..... 400
Purging, diseases attended by..... 553
Purpura..... 780
hæmorrhagica..... 781
rheumatica..... 781
Purulent urine..... 706
diseases associated with..... 726
Pyæmia..... 768
arterial..... 770
chronic..... 771
confounded with acute affections of liver..... 769
with acute glanders..... 769
with intermittent fever..... 842
with rheumatic fever..... 769
with typhoid fever..... 769
spontaneous septic..... 770
Pyelitis..... 731
catarrhal..... 733
Pyonephrosis..... 733

Q.

Quinoidine, animal, in malaria... 852
Quinsy..... 445

R.

Rachitis..... 197
Radial nerve, paralysis of..... 114
Rales..... 256
Raynaud's disease..... 779
Records of cases, plans for..... 29
Reflex excitability.....85, 87
abdominal..... 87
cremaster..... 87
crossed..... 86
epigastric..... 87
tendon..... 86
Regions of chest..... 234
Relapsing fever..... 834
confounded with typhoid and typhus fever..... 838
Remittent fever..... 844
infantile..... 852
Respiration, amphoric..... 255
bronchial..... 253
cavernous..... 255
feeble..... 250
harsh..... 253
in children, peculiarities of..... 263
jerking..... 252
metallic..... 253
metamorphosing breath sound. 255
prolonged..... 252
puerile..... 249
sounds of, in health..... 248
supplementary..... 250
vesiculo-bronchial..... 253
Respiratory movements..... 232
percussion..... 239
Retinitis..... 72
albuminuric..... 73
syphilitic..... 73
Retropharyngeal abscesses..... 455
Rheumatic gout..... 794
paralysis..... 106
Rheumatism..... 783
acute..... 783
confounded with acute synovitis..... 784
with milk-leg..... 784
with trichiniasis..... 944
head - symptoms of, confounded with meningitis 787
heart-symptoms in..... 786
chronic..... 788
confounded with abdominal aneurism..... 639
with Bright's disease..... 714
with neuralgia..... 199
with sciatica..... 205
feigned..... 791
gonorrhœal..... 785
muscular..... 788
confounded with trichiniasis 944
Rheumatism of abdominal walls. 531
periosteal..... 791
relations of, to chorea..... 175
subacute..... 787
Rheumatoid arthritis..... 795
Rhinoscopy..... 213
Rhonchi..... 256
Rhythm of respiration, changes in..... 252
Rickets..... 796
craniotabes confounded with... 798
hereditary syphilis confounded with..... 797
mollities ossium confounded with..... 797
Rigidity, local, confounded with tetanus..... 183
Rose-cold.....283, 804
Roseola..... 891
Rubeola..... 876
notha..... 875
Rupia..... 897

S.

Salaam convulsions..... 178
Salivation..... 441
Sarcinæ ventriculi..... 474
Scabies..... 905
Scalp, rheumatism of, confounded with hemicrania..... 203
Scarlatina..... 868
confounded with diphtheria.... 451
with smallpox..... 881
Sciatica..... 203
distinguished from hip-joint affections..... 205
from irritation of the kidney 205
from rheumatism..... 204
feigned..... 205
pressure of fluid on nerve in... 204
rheumatic..... 204
Sclerema..... 902
Sclerosis, cerebro-spinal.....129, 196
lateral amyotrophic..... 106
of antero-lateral columns..... 105
posterior..... 124
spinal..... 104
Scrofula, pulmonary..... 315
and tubercle..... 315
Scurvy..... 779
confounded with purpura..... 780
Seborrhœa..... 906
Sensation, deranged..... 133
impaired..... 57
perverted..... 57
Sensations of patients..... 43
Senses, special, derangement of.. 69
Septicæmia..... 771

Skin, condition of, as a symptom 33
diseases 888
altered gland-secretions 906
bullous 896
classification of 889
erythematous 890
hypertrophies 901
maculæ 900
nervous 907
new growths 900
papular 892
parasitic 903
pustular 896
squamous 898
syphilitic 908
vesicular 893
Sleep, protracted, distinguished from apoplexy 161
Smallpox 878
confounded with measles 881
with scarlet fever 881
Softening of the brain 186
acute, distinguished from apoplexy 158
chronic 186
discriminated from abscess 188
from congestion 188
from exhaustion of brain-power 189
from hardening 189
from tumor 190
paralysis from 187
red 186
relations of, to hemorrhage 187
white 186
of spinal cord 105
Sore throat 445
chronic 453
clergyman's 453
Sound, bronchial 253
elicited by percussion 339
Hippocratic, or succussion 239
in chest, adventitious 256
tubular 254
Spasm, bronchial 267
facial 201
distinguished from chorea 175
masticatory, of the face 183
of bladder confounded with colic 532
of glottis in croup 219
Spasms 130
See also *Convulsions*.
clonic 130
diseases marked by 169
functional 185
saltatory 132
tonic 130
Sphygmograph 37
Spinal cord, atrophy of 101
Spinal cord, congestion of 101
diseases of 98
hemorrhage into 100
inflammation of 102
morbid conditions of, as a cause of paraplegia 100
sclerosis of 105
softening of 104
syphilis of 107
tumors of 107
tumors pressing on 107
paresis 100
Spine, disease of, confounded with aneurism 640
disease of, confounded with colic 515
Spirometer 237
Spleen, affections of 624
displacement of 632
enlargement of, confounded with chronic pleurisy 348
inflammation of 625
percussion of 465
Spotted fever 819
Sputa 273
of acute pneumonia 320
of bronchitis 285
of phthisis 291
Stetho-goniometer 236
Stethometer of Quain 236
Stethoscope 247, 248
application of, to larynx and trachea 207
Stomach, acidity of, as a symptom 470
acute diseases of 486
inflammation of 486
cancer of 497
catarrh of 488
chronic affections of 491
cramp of 481
dilatation of 503
diseases of 468
fibroid thickening of 502
gout in 762
hemorrhage from 477
inspection of 460
irritation of, confounded with pericarditis 398
neuralgia of 481
palpation of 461
percussion of 462
softening of 489
ulcer of 492
Stomatitis 449
ulcerative, confounded with diphtheria 449
Stools as symptoms 505
Strabismus 70
Strangulation, internal 549

Stricture of the œsophagus..... 458
Stridor, laryngeal..... 207
Strychnia poisoning..... 918
confounded with tetanus..184, 918
Stupor..... 55
in uræmia..... 709
St. Vitus's dance. See *Chorea.*
Sugar in the urine..... 673
tests for..... 674
Sulphates in the urine, pathology of..... 666
test for..... 666
Sun-stroke..... 166
distinguished from apoplexy... 166
Supra-renal capsules, disease of... 755
Surface thermometry..... 44
Sweating, excessive..... 135
Sycosis..... 905
Symptoms, disguised..... 25
feigned..... 23
pathognomonic..... 21
similarity of, in diseases..... 25
study of..... 26
Syncope distinguished from apoplexy..... 158
Synovitis, acute, confounded with acute rheumatism.... 784
Syphilis combined with laryngitis..... 225
Syphilitic diseases of the brain 111, 192, 843
of the liver..... 596
of the lungs..... 307
of the skin..... 896
of the spinal cord..... 107
fever..... 843
ulcers of fauces..... 454

T.

Tabes dorsalis..... 124
mesenterica..... 631
pseudo-mesenterica.....470, 631
Tactile sense, impairment of..... 63
Tape-worm..... 932
Temperature of body as a symptom..... 44
cerebral.....46, 97
in apoplexy..... 152
in cancer..... 51
in cerebro-spinal fever..... 829
in intermittent fever..... 841
in measles..... 873
in phthisis.....317, 319
in pyæmia..... 768
in relapsing fever..... 837
in remittent fever..... 845
in scarlatina..... 868
Temperature in smallpox..... 878
in trichiniasis..... 943
in typhoid fever..... 806
in typhus fever..... 820
of surface..... 44
Tendon reflex..... 86
Tetanus..... 181
confounded with hydrophobia. 184
with local rigidity..... 183
with spasms in scarlet fever.. 183
with strychnia poisoning.....184, 918
distinguished from chorea..... 177
hysterical..... 182
idiopathic..... 181
intermittent..... 183
symptomatic..... 182
traumatic..... 181
Thermometer, clinical use of....44, 47
See also *Temperature.*
Thermometry, cerebral..... 96
general..... 47
surface..... 44
Thirst as a symptom..... 470
Thomsen's disease..... 186
Thoracic aneurism..... 428
confounded with chronic laryngitis..... 436
with dilated auricle..... 433
with insufficient aortic valves 432
with malformation of the chest..... 434
with malposition of the aorta 435
with morbid growths..... 430
with pulsating empyema..... 433
with pulsation of pulmonary artery..... 434
Thrombosis.....741, 771
of brain sinuses..... 192
of cerebral arteries..... 160
Thrush..... 442
Tic douloureux..... 58
Tinnitus aurium..... 77
Tongue, condition of, in disease.. 40
inflammation of..... 443
Tonsillitis..... 445
confounded with diphtheria.... 448
Torticollis..... 790
Trachea, affections of.....206, 230
symptoms of diseases of..... 207
Tremor..... 128
convulsive..... 176
mercurial, distinguished from chorea..... 177
Trichina spiralis..... 936
Trichiniasis..... 937
Trismus..... 182
Tube-casts in the urine.....721, 723
Tubercle..... 303
and scrofula..... 315

Tubercle, calcareous transformation of..... 314
confounded with chronic pleurisy 307
Tubercular meningitis..... 142
eye-changes in..... 76
Tuberculosis of lungs 303
See also *Phthisis.*
acute miliary..... 317
combined with laryngitis..... 229
confounded with Bright's disease 717
Tumors, abdominal..... 624
confounded with colic..... 517
cerebral 190
distinguished from apoplexy. 159
from softening..... 190
in hypochondrium, left..... 625
hypochondrium, right..... 624
intra-thoracic, confounded with chronic pleurisy 346
mediastinal 431
non-aneurismal, confounded with abdominal aneurism. 641
of epigastrium..... 627
of larynx..... 229
of spinal cord..... 107
ovarian..... 634
phantom..... 629
Tympanitis, chronic 623
confounded with ascites 622
Typhlitis..... 537
Typhoid conditions confounded with typhoid fever..... 813
Typhoid fever confounded with cerebro-spinal fever..... 830
with enteritis..... 815
with general debility..... 813
with meningitis..... 816
with peritonitis..... 815
with pulmonary affections.... 816
with remittent fever..... 839
with trichiniasis..... 943
with typhoid conditions..... 813
with typhus fever..... 824
with ulcerative endocarditis. 816
epistaxis in 811
eruption in..... 811
spinal symptoms in 810
Typho-malarial fever..... 848
Typhus fever..... 818
and typhoid fever compared ... 824
cerebral symptoms in..... 820
confounded with plague..... 826
Tyrosine..... 670

U.

Ulcer of duodenum, corrosive.... 495
Ulcer, gastric..... 492
confounded with chronic gastritis 499
with gastric cancer..... 499
with ulcer of duodenum... 495
Umbilical region, tumors of..... 630
Uræmia 708
distinguished from ammoniæmia..... 710
Uræmic coma distinguished from apoplexy..... 157
Urates, pathology of..... 660
tests for 661
Urea, pathology of..... 653
table for estimation of..... 657
tests for 654
Uric acid in gout..... 792
detection of 791
pathology of..... 694
Urinary organs, diseases of...643, 696
Urine..... 643
abnormal constituents of..... 668
acid, free, in..... 652
albuminous condition of..... 702
alkaline..... 653
analysis of 645
bloody..... 684
changes in constituents of..... 653
chlorides in 665
chylous..... 692
color of, changes in 647
estimate of solids in..... 651
fat in 692
increased discharge of..... 735
pigment in 648
phosphates in 662
test for..... 649
pus in 691
quantitative examination of.... 644
reaction..... 651
retention of..... 741
sediments..... 694
specific gravity of..... 650
suppression of 740
table showing action of tests upon..... 694
Urticaria 891
Uterus, colic of..... 516
gravid, confounded with ascites 622

V.

Vagrants' disease..... 758
Valvular affections of the heart... 413
confounded with functional cardiac disorder..... 414
with malformations of heart 414
with misdirection of current 415
from rupture of a valvulet..... 426

Valvular affections of the heart, table of..... 422
Variola..... 878
Varioloid..... 882
Veins, portal, inflammation of... 570
Vertigo..... 67
auditory..... 68
cerebral..... 67
from overwork..... 69
laryngeal..... 69
precursor of epilepsy..... 69
stomachal..... 67
Viscera, abdominal percussion and auscultation of..... 462
Vision, derangement of..... 69
Vocal fremitus..... 261
resonance..... 261
Voice, altered,..... 224
amphoric..... 261
auscultation of..... 260
cavernous..... 261
changes in, in laryngeal diseases..... 206
Vomit, coffee-ground.....478, 498
different forms of..... 474
Vomiting as a symptom..... 472
diseases accompanied by.....486, 563
Vomiting, fæcal..... 476
in brain diseases..... 495

W.

Water-brash..... 475
Womb, inflammation of, confounded with peritonitis... 524
Wool-sorters' disease..... 926
Worms, intestinal..... 931
Wrist clonus..... 87
Writer's cramp..... 177
Wry-neck..... 796

Y.

Yellow fever..... 861
confounded with remittent fever..... 867
diseases confounded with..... 866

Z.

Zinc poisoning..... 924

NEWCASTLE INFIRMARY MEDICAL LIBRARY.

THE END.

WELLCOME LIBRARY INSTITUTE